



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





600010951M

27. 469.



600010951M

27. 469.

THE
SPEAKING
FRENCH GRAMMAR,

S.H. 1827.

215

FORMING

A COLLECTION OF COLLOQUIAL ESSAYS

PARTICULARLY ADAPTED TO RENDER THE

Speaking of French

EASY TO ENGLISH PERSONS:

IN SIXTY LESSONS.

BY J. V. DOUVILLE,

Professor of the French Language.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE AUTHOR, No. 6, COVENTRY-STREET, HAYMARKET, AND
2, LAWRENCE LANE, CHEAPSIDE;

BY BOOSEY AND SONS, BROAD-STREET, EXCHANGE;
AND BOSSANGE, BARTHÉS, AND LOWELL, GREAT
MARLBOROUGH-STREET.

1827.
469.

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.



PRINTED BY W. MARCHANT, IN NEW-COURT, FENCHURCH-STREET.

INTRODUCTION.

THE very flattering reception which the first edition of my French Grammar has met with, (a large impression having been sold in a short space of time,) and the increasing patronage by which the work is daily distinguished, have induced me to revise it with care and attention, and publish it in one volume, under the title of "*The Speaking French Grammar.*"

As French is generally learnt with a view to conversation, my efforts have chiefly aimed at rendering the speaking of this fascinating language easy to English persons. To accomplish this great desideratum, I have composed the essays of sentences most used in familiar discourse, which, uniting the greatest perspicuity in their adaptation to the several rules, will afford the student, from his first introduction to the language, an opportunity of acquiring a useful collection of phrases necessary for conversation; while he gradually attains a thorough knowledge of the elementary principles and rules of grammar, without trouble or learning by heart.

The difference between studying French as a language of polite literature, and as one for the purposes of conversation and maintaining a correspondence with French persons, is obviously so great, that unless the pupil is properly trained in the practical part, he will never be able to hold the least discourse with a native of France, although he may be a proficient in the theory of the language. This work has,

therefore, the speaking of French for its immediate object; and it will be found peculiarly adapted to the capacity of the generality of learners, being divided into sixty easy lessons and essays, which will prove no less instructive than agreeable.

In conformity with this plan, the first part of the work is appropriated to the orthography of the language, which is in strict accordance with the decisions of the French Academy and the opinions of the most eminent modern French grammarians; while the remarks on pronunciation are collected from the present practice of the fashionable circles in Paris.

Etymology being necessarily the foundation of that perfect acquaintance with the language, which every well-educated person ought to possess, the learner's attention is directed to the acquisition of this department in all its branches. The path to this difficult, but desirable object has been strewn with flowers; and the various modifications of each class of words are displayed in simple sentences, calculated to impress them firmly on the student's memory. The nature of the French verbs is also exhibited in quite a new and perspicuous manner; but much must be left to the good sense of the pupil, guided by the skill of his master, to form such combinations as are in consonance with his own ideas for the expression of his wants, emotions, or passions. In doing this, his progress will be greatly facilitated, if the teacher questions him, after the following manner, on sentences of familiar discourse: such sentences being partly formed by introducing any one of the pronouns in conjunction with a verb, which the pupil is to translate into French. Supposing, for instance, the verb under consideration to be *Parler*, the sentences may be:—I have had the pleasure to speak to your sister, *j'ai eu le plaisir de parler à votre sœur*. Have you spoken to her? *lui avez-vous parlé?* Has not Mr. D** spoken to her? *M. D** ne lui a-t-il point parlé?* No, he has not spoken to her, *non, il ne lui*

INTRODUCTION.

v

a pas parlé; and so on through all the simple and compound tenses, taking care to introduce by degrees the use of the subjunctive mood, and varying the sentences from the affirmative to the negative and interrogative forms of the verb. Without this practice, the utmost proficiency in conjugating the verbs will scarcely be of any avail for speaking French; but, by adopting it, and a similar *drilling* on the other parts of speech, due attention being paid by the teacher to a correct pronunciation, a pupil may acquire the language with as much facility, purity, and elegance of expression, as if he studied it even in Paris. It may be further observed on this subject, that the verbs being gradually introduced into the essays, and being of the utmost importance for speaking French, the pupil must begin to learn them from the first lesson.

It may also be noticed, as peculiar to this work, that, in the arrangement of the materials, every thing belonging to the same head has been classed under one article, by which plan the usual trouble of referring to several places is obviated. The essays of the whole Grammar may be considered as an index to conversation; and it is presumed they will be found sufficiently elucidative of all the French idioms, and replete with those variations and delicacies of expression which so frequently occur in the polite circles in the capital of France, thereby enabling the pupil not only to bear his part in the conversation of persons of intelligence and fashion, but to have a full relish for the beauties of French authors, and a just conception of the merit of their compositions.

A treatise on French Prosody and Versification is introduced towards the end of the work. This is followed by some essays (in French) of grammatical analysis, and a classified vocabulary;—besides a compendium of sentences chiefly used in familiar discourse;—numerous models of notes, letters of compliment and business, with

4

the forms of documents most usually required in affairs of commerce : and, for the particular use of such English persons as are, generally speaking, unacquainted with French, but who, on their visit to the French metropolis, may be desirous to make themselves understood, a collection has been made, in the form of dialogue, of all the phrases, directions, observations, &c. that commonly occur in a journey from Calais to Paris, and on the return. The modern orthography is adopted throughout.

Such is an outline of the Grammar by which I propose to facilitate the speaking of French to English persons; and confidently trusting that the means which I have employed for that purpose will be found to justify my pretensions, I respectfully submit it to the public.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.

	Page
Of the French Alphabet, and the Names and Sounds of the Letters	1
General Observations on the Sounds of the Letters	2
Of the Sounds of the Vowels, and of the Nasal Sounds ..	<i>ib.</i>
Of Diphthongs	3
Of Consonants, and their different Sounds	3, 4, &c.
Of the Words in which <i>h</i> is mute	5
Of Accents	11
Of the Acute Accent	<i>ib.</i>
Of the Grave and Circumflex Accents	12
Of the Apostrophe, Hyphen, and Cedilla	13
Of the Diæresis, Parenthesis, Quotations, and Abbreviations	14
Of Capital Letters, and Punctuation	14 and 15
Words that are spelt alike in English and French	16
Difference in the Spelling of the Greek and Roman proper Names in English and French	<i>ib.</i>

PART II.—ETYMOLOGY.

	A General View of the Parts of Speech	17
Lesson I.	Of the Indefinite, Definite, and Partitive Articles	18
Lesson II.	Of the Personal and Possessive Pronouns	19
Lesson III.	Of the Demonstrative Pronouns	21
Lesson IV.	Of the Relative Pronouns	23
Lesson V.	Of the Indefinite Article	25
Lesson VI.	Of the Definite Article	26
Lesson VII.	Of the Partitive Article	27
Lesson VIII.	Of Substantives	29
	A General Rule for knowing the Gender of Substantives, with exceptions	<i>ib.</i>
Lesson IX.	Of Number in Substantives	34
	Rules for forming the Plural of Substantives, with exceptions	<i>ib.</i>
	Plural of Compound Words	35
Lesson X.	Of Adjectives	36
	Of the Gender of Adjectives; or, Rules for forming the Feminine of Adjectives, with exceptions	<i>ib.</i>
	Place of Adjectives and Participles in the Sentence	37
Lesson XI.	Plural of Adjectives	38
Lesson XII.	Degrees of Comparison in Adjectives	40
Lesson XIII.	Of Numeral Adjectives, and of the Cardinal Numbers ..	43
Lesson XIV.	Example of the Cardinal Numbers with the Word <i>fois</i> , time	47
	Of the Ordinal Numbers	<i>ib.</i>
	Example of the Ordinal Numbers with the Word <i>fois</i> , time	49
Lesson XV.	Of Pronouns	51
	Of the Personal Pronouns which serve as Nominative to the Verb	<i>ib.</i>

	Page
Lesson XVI.	Of the Personal Pronouns which are the Object of the Verb 54
Lesson XVII.	Of Adjective Pronouns 57
	Of the Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns <i>ib.</i>
	Of the Relative Possessive Pronouns 59
Lesson XVIII.	Of the Demonstrative Pronouns 60
Lesson XIX.	Of the Relative Pronouns 62
	Repetition of the Relative Pronouns 65
Lesson XX.	Of the Indefinite Pronouns 68
Lesson XXI.	Of Verbs 72
	Of Number and Persons in Verbs 73
	Of Moods, and the Tenses or Times <i>ib.</i>
	Of Conjugations 74
	Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb <i>Avoir</i> , affirmatively.... 75
	Cases in which the Imperfect and Præterit Definite are used in French 76 and 77
	Conjugation of the Verb <i>Avoir</i> , negatively 79
	Conjugation of the same interrogatively 82
	Conjugation of the same interrogatively and negatively .. 83
	Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb <i>Être</i> , to Be 85
	Of the Regular Conjugations 88
	First Conjugation; <i>Parler</i> , to Speak, with its additional tenses <i>ib.</i>
	Observations on the Verbs which terminate in the Present of the Infinitive, in <i>ayer, eyer, eyer, uyer</i> , &c. 92
	Second Conjugation; <i>Finir</i> , to finish 94
	Third Conjugation; <i>recevoir</i> , to receive 97
	Fourth Conjugation; <i>entendre</i> , to hear, to understand.... 100
	Manner of finding the different Tenses and Persons of Regular Verbs, from the knowledge of the Infinitive 104
	Of Reflective Verbs 107
	First Conjugation of Reflective Verbs; <i>se promener</i> , to walk 108
	Second Conjugation of Reflective Verbs; <i>se réjouir</i> , to rejoice 111
	Third Conjugation of Reflective Verbs; <i>s'apercevoir</i> , to perceive 114
	Fourth Conjugation of Reflective Verbs; <i>se rendre</i> , to surrender 118
	Of Reflective Unipersonal Verbs 121
	Conjugation of the Reflective Unipersonal Verb, <i>se rendre</i> , to sail 122
	Of Irregular and Defective Verbs 123
	Irregular Verbs of the 1st Conjugation; <i>aller</i> , to go, &c. ... 124
	Observations on <i>être allé</i> , &c. often incorrectly used instead of <i>avoir été</i> , &c. 126
	Conjugation of the Reflective Verb, <i>s'en aller</i> , to go away 126
	Irregular Verbs of the Second Conjugation 130
	Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation 139
	Irregular Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation 144
	Of Unipersonal Verbs 160
	Unipersonal Verbs of the First Conjugation <i>ib.</i>
	Unipersonal Verbs of the Second and Third Conjugations.. 161
	Unipersonal Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation 164
Lesson XXII.	Of Negations and Interrogations 165
	Distinction between <i>pas</i> and <i>point</i> <i>ib.</i>
Lesson XXIII.	Cases in which <i>ne</i> is used before a Verb in French, without <i>pas</i> or <i>point</i> after it 169
Lesson XXIV.	Of Interrogations 171
Lesson XXV.	Of Adverbs 174
	Of the Place of Adverbs in the Sentence 175
Lesson XXVI.	Of Prepositions 176
	Of the Place and Repetition of Prepositions 179
Lesson XXVII.	Of Conjunctions 181
	What Tense must be used after <i>si</i> , (if, whether,) 183
	Of Interjections <i>ib.</i>

CONTENTS.

ix

	Page
Lesson XXVIII.	Of the French Idioms 185
	Cases in which the different Tenses of <i>to be</i> are expressed in French by those of <i>avoir</i> <i>ib.</i>
Lesson XXIX.	Cases in which the Tenses of <i>to be</i> are expressed by those of <i>y avoir</i> 187
Lesson XXX.	Cases in which the Tenses of <i>to be</i> and <i>to do</i> are expressed by those of <i>faire</i> , <i>se porter</i> , and <i>en être</i> 188
Lesson XXXI.	Cases in which the Tenses of <i>to be</i> , preceded by <i>it</i> , are expressed in French by <i>il est</i> , <i>il était</i> , &c. and by <i>c'est</i> , <i>c'était</i> , &c. 190
Lesson XXXII.	<i>Avoir mal</i> , <i>à</i> , <i>au</i> , <i>à la</i> , <i>à l'</i> , or <i>aux</i> 192
Lesson XXXIII.	Of the Verb <i>must</i> , expressed in French by <i>il faut</i> , <i>il fallait</i> , &c. 194
Lesson XXXIV.	Of the Defective Verbs <i>may</i> , <i>will</i> , <i>would</i> , <i>can</i> , <i>shall</i> , <i>should</i> , <i>could</i> , <i>might</i> , and <i>ought</i> 196

PART III.—SYNTAX.

Lesson XXXV.	Of Syntax 199
	Cases in which the Article is used in French <i>ib.</i>
Lesson XXXVI.	Cases in which there is no Article used in French 204
Lesson XXXVII.	Continuation of the Cases in which there is no Article used in French 208
Lesson XXXVII.	Of Substantives 212
	Of the Possessive Case, and of Compound Words <i>ib.</i>
Lesson XXXVIII.	Of Adjectives 215
	Agreement of Adjectives with their respective Substantives <i>ib.</i>
Lesson XXXIX.	Of the Place of Adjectives 218
	Adjectives which have a different Meaning, according as they precede or follow their respective Substantives... <i>ib.</i>
Lesson XL.	Of the Government of Adjectives 220
	A List of Adjectives which govern <i>à</i> , or <i>au</i> , <i>à la</i> , <i>à l'</i> , or <i>aux</i> , before the succeeding Word 221
	A List of Adjectives which govern <i>de</i> , or <i>du</i> , <i>de la</i> , <i>de l'</i> , or <i>des</i> , before the next Word <i>ib.</i>
	General Observations on several Adjectives and Participles which govern different Prepositions before their Objects, according to the Sense in which they are used <i>ib.</i>
Lesson XLI.	Of the Adjectives of Dimension, <i>high</i> , <i>wide</i> , <i>broad</i> , &c. ... 226
Lesson XLII.	Of Comparatives 227
Lesson XLIII.	Observations on the Pronouns <i>lui</i> , <i>elle</i> , and <i>eux</i> 230
Lesson XLIV.	Of the Supplementary Pronouns <i>le</i> , <i>la</i> , <i>l'</i> , and <i>les</i> 231
Lesson XLV.	Of the Pronouns <i>myself</i> , <i>thyself</i> , <i>himself</i> , <i>herself</i> , &c. 233
Lesson XLVI.	General Order in which the Pronouns come before the Verb or the auxiliary 235
Lesson XLVII.	Repetition of the Personal Pronouns 239
Lesson XLVIII.	Particular Observations on the Possessive Pronouns <i>my</i> , <i>thy</i> , <i>his</i> , <i>her</i> , <i>our</i> , <i>yours</i> , <i>their</i> ; and <i>mine</i> , <i>thine</i> , <i>his</i> , <i>hers</i> , &c. 240
Lesson XLIX.	When <i>its</i> is to be expressed in French by <i>son</i> , <i>sa</i> , <i>ses</i> , or <i>en</i> , 244
Lesson L.	Particular Observations on the Demonstrative Pronouns .. 246
Lesson LI.	Particular Observations on the Relative Pronouns 250
Lesson LII.	Of the Indefinite Pronouns <i>quiconque</i> , <i>chacun</i> , <i>personne</i> , &c. 254
Lesson LIII.	Of Verbs, and of the Subject or Nominative of the Verb .. 268
	Agreement of the Verb with its Subject <i>ib.</i>
	Place of the Subject of the Verb 272
Lesson LIV.	Of the Object or Regimen of Verbs 274
	When <i>de</i> or <i>par</i> is to be used after Passive Verbs 275
	Place of the Object or Regimen of Verbs, when it is a Pronoun, a Noun, or a Verb 276
Lesson LV.	Of the different Prepositions which the Verbs govern 279
	When the Preposition <i>pour</i> , or <i>afin de</i> , is to be used, in French, before a Verb in the Present of the Infinitive .. 295
Lesson LVI.	Of the Subjunctive, and the Cases in which it is required.. 296
	What Tenses of the Subjunctive must be used 302

	Page
Lesson LVII. Of Participles	305
Of the Present Participle and Verbal Adjective	ib.
Lesson LVIII. Of the Past Participle, and the Cases in which it is decli- nable and indeclinable.....	309

PART IV.—PROSODY.

Lesson LIX. Of Prosody	316
Of Accent and Quantity	ib.
General Rules on Quantity.....	ib.
A List of French <i>Homonymes</i>	317
Of Emphasis, Pauses, and Tones.....	319
Of French Versification	ib.
Of the Number of Syllables in Verses	ib.
Of Cæsura and Hemistic	321
Of Rhyme	ib.
Difference between rich and sufficient Rhymes	322
Arrangement of Rhymes together	323
Of the Expressions which cannot be admitted into Poetry..	324
Of the Syllables which cannot enter into a Verse, or of the <i>Hiatus</i> and <i>Elision</i>	ib.
Of Licenses allowed in French Poetry.....	325
Transpositions of Words	ib.
Letters which can be dropped in some Words	ib.
Expressions belonging to Poetry	ib.
Of Verses belonging to the different Sorts of Poetry	326
Of Stanzas and Idyls	326 and 327
Of Fables, Epigrams, and Madrigals	328
Of Impromptus, Enigmas, Inscriptions, Epigraphs, Epi- taphs, and Distichs	329
Of Acrostics, Sonnets, and Rondos	330 and 331
Manner of reading French Poetry.....	331
A Method to learn how to make French Verses	332
Lesson LX. Of Grammatical Analysis.....	333
A classified Vocabulary	337
A List of the ancient and modern Names of the most re- markable Nations, Empires, Kingdoms, Provinces, Towns, &c. that are not spelt alike in French and English.....	357
A List of Adjectives and Participles.....	361
A List of Verbs	371
A List of Adverbs.....	389
A List of Prepositions	393
A List of Conjunctions	395
Familiar Sentences	396
A Journey from Calais to Paris.....	406
Notes and Cards of Invitation, Ceremony, and Thanks....	409
Forms of Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes	412
Models of Receipts	ib.

Recommendations of the large Octavo Grammar in Two Volumes.

DOUVILLE'S FRENCH GRAMMAR.

"Of all the works to facilitate the acquirement of the French language, we have not seen one that appears so well calculated to effect the object as the Grammar recently published by J. V. Douville. The author has exhibited the nature of the French verbs in a new and clear manner; his remarks on pronunciation have also much merit; and he displays, on many occasions, considerable critical talent. His principal object, as distinguished from other writers on the same subject, is to render the *speaking* of French easy to English persons; and all those who study the language, with a view to conversation, will do well to consult the work of M. Douville."—*Oriental Herald*, June, 1826.

"We call the attention of our readers to Mr. DOUVILLE'S 'French Grammar,' just published, in two volumes: the first contains exercises admirably adapted to the quick attainment of that elegant language; the second forms a collection of sentences most used in conversation, with notes, letters of compliments, business, and a number of choice pieces of poetry."—*British Press*, August, 1824.

"A NEW FRENCH GRAMMAR, BY M. DOUVILLE, IN TWO VOLUMES.

"We have no hesitation in pronouncing this work, which is just published, to be the most complete thing of the kind that has yet appeared. In the first volume, the pronunciation and accent of every letter is concisely laid down, and each part of speech is defined in a manner to be clearly understood by the beginner. There are also easy and progressive exercises affixed to each rule, which will be found highly useful and instructive. The second volume sets forth fully and comprehensively the different rules of syntax, and there are exercises in illustration of them. M. Douville then proceeds to treat of French versification, and lays down several useful rules. The work concludes with a very comprehensive Vocabulary, and a considerable number of familiar and well-selected sentences. Those, in short, who wish to become proficient in the French language, can desire to know nothing that is not clearly and satisfactorily explained in these volumes."—*Morning Post*, Sept. 6, 1824.

"FRENCH GRAMMAR, BY J. V. DOUVILLE.

"A greater number of works to facilitate the learning of the French language has been published within the last few years than ever was known before. We are happy to see public attention thus directed, as we consider it of *national* importance that the language of our neighbours should be well understood by a large portion of our countrymen. But, certainly, of all the ingenious works that have been published on this subject, none has higher claims to public notice than the one before us."—After several quotations from the work, the Editor thus concludes:—"The Vocabulary is very extensive, and the classification of the words judicious. The Author closes the second volume by a compendium of sentences most useful for familiar discourse, and a grammatical analysis calculated to save the student much trouble and perplexity. We feel no hesitation in recommending the above work to our readers, being satisfied that it is admirably adapted for the rapid acquirement of the French language."—*Brighton Gazette*, September 16, 1824.

"A French Grammar has just appeared, which will be eminently useful to persons who may wish to acquire a knowledge of that language. It is the production of M. J. V. DOUVILLE. The Author's grand object, as distinguished from the plans of other grammarians, has been to promote the acquirement of facility in *speaking* French. The remarks on pronunciation, the exercises on the verbs, the explanation of idioms, and the collection of words, phrases, and models of composition for the common business of the world, will be found peculiarly serviceable."—*New Times*, October 15, 1824.

"DOUVILLE'S NEW FRENCH GRAMMAR.

"The French language being usually learnt with a view to conversation, students and others, desirous of acquiring a correct knowledge of this very general language, would find this work extremely useful.—This Grammar contains exercises particularly adapted to the rapid attainment of the language, forming a collection of expressions and sentiments most used in familiar discourse: with notes, letters of compliment, business, and a number of choice pieces of poetry. The nature of the French verbs is exemplified in quite a novel manner; and the whole is arranged according to Mr. D.'s peculiar and superior mode of teaching his native language."—*Ladies' Monthly Museum*, October, 1824.

**P. S. In the Press, and soon will appear, a Key to the Essays of
“The Speaking French Grammar.”**

FRENCH GRAMMAR.

FRENCH GRAMMAR is the art of speaking and writing the French language with propriety.

It is divided into four parts, Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

PART THE FIRST.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

Orthography teaches the nature and power of letters, the manner of pronouncing them, and the proper method of spelling words.

The letters of the French alphabet are twenty-five in number, namely :

A B C D E F G H I J K L M
N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z;

which, according to their alphabetical names, are called :

A B C D E F G H I J K L M
ah, bay, say, day, ay, eff, jay, ahsh, ee, jee, kah, ell, emm,
N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z;
enn, o, pay, ku, air, ess, tay, u, vay, icks, ee-grec, zed;

but which, when pronounced with more immediate reference to their proper sounds in words, are as follows :

A	.....	Ah	.....	as in.....	Age.
B	.....	Be	.....	as in.....	Besoin.
C	.....	Ke	.....	as in.....	Cabane.
D	.....	De	.....	as in.....	Demoiselle.
E	.....	Eu	.....	as in.....	Europe.
F	.....	Fe	.....	as in.....	Fenêtre.
G	.....	Gue	.....	as in.....	Guenille.
H	.....	He	.....	as in.....	Heurter.
I	.....	I	.....	as in.....	Ici.
J	.....	Je	.....	as in.....	Jeune.
K	.....	Ke	.....	as in.....	Kermès.
L	.....	Le	.....	as in.....	Leçon.
M	.....	Me	.....	as in.....	Mener.
N	.....	Ne	.....	as in.....	Neuf.
O	.....	O	.....	as in.....	Oracle.
P	.....	Pe	.....	as in.....	Petit.
Q	.....	Ke	.....	as in.....	Querelle.
R	.....	Re	.....	as in.....	Recherche.
S	.....	Se	.....	as in.....	Semaine.
T	.....	Te	.....	as in.....	Tenir.
U	.....	U	.....	as in.....	Unre.
V	.....	Ve	.....	as in.....	Venir.
X	.....	Xse	.....	as in.....	Axe.
Y	.....	I	.....	as in.....	Yeux.
Z	.....	Ze	.....	as in.....	Zéphyr.

Letters are divided into vowels and consonants. The vowels are five in number, namely—A, E, I, O, U; all the other letters are consonants.

General Observations on the Sounds of the Letters.

ARTICLE I.

Of the Vowels.

In the different gradations of sound which vowels produce in different words, and which can only be learnt by practice, two general ones are distinguished: the *slender sound*, as given in the alphabet, and a longer one, which, though generally marked with the circumflex accent, is in several words not so distinguished, and must, consequently, be acquired by practice.

Examples of the Sounds of the Vowels.

A short.....as in.....*amateur*; ..and long.....as in.....*âge*.
 I short.....as in.....*titre*; ..and long.....as in.....*sire*.
 O short.....as in.....*oracle*; ...and-long.....as in.....*ôter*.
 U short.....as in.....*utile*; ..and long.....as in.....*ûte*.

The letter *e* has three sensibly different sounds: the *open* or *long*, the *acute*, and the *mute*.

The *open* or *long* is in some words marked with the *grave*, and in others with the *circumflex accent*, as in—*succès, même*; but in many others it has no such characteristic, as—*chef*; the cases, therefore, in which *e* is so pronounced can only be known by use and observation.

The *acute sound* is marked with the acute accent, thus—*vérité, prémédité*.

The *mute*, as the term implies, having no sound, or rather being but faintly heard when employed, has, consequently, no mark or accent, as in *homme, je redemande, &c.*

Of the Nasal Sounds.

When the vowels *a, e, i, o, u*, come before the consonants *m* and *n*, they form what are called *nasal sounds*; this, however, only occurs when *m* and *n* are at the end of words, or when, being in the body of a word, they are followed by another consonant than *m* or *n*, for two *m*'s or two *n*'s, in several instances, destroy the nasal sound, although in some others they retain it, as in *ennui, ennuyer, emmener*, in which *m* and *n*, though followed by another *m* and *n*, preserve their nasal sound.

M and *n*, at the end of foreign words, have no nasal sound, although preceded by a vowel, as *Jerusalem, amen*, which are pronounced with the natural sound of *m* and *n*.

The termination *ENT* in the third person plural of verbs has no nasal sound, thus—*ils aiment, ils parlèrent*, are pronounced—*il* or *i zaimé, il parlère*, and not *il zaiman, il parlèran*.

A, e, i, o, u, admitting various combinations before *m* and *n*, form different nasal sounds, of which the following are the principal, and are pronounced as follows:

Am.....	an.....	as in.....	<i>Ambassadeur.</i>
Aim.....	cin.....	as in.....	<i>Fain.</i>
Em.....	en.....	as in.....	<i>Embrasser.</i>
Im.....	ein.....	as in.....	<i>Imbécille.</i>
Om.....	on.....	as in.....	<i>Ombre.</i>
Um.....	eun.....	as in.....	<i>Humble.</i>
An.....	an.....	as in.....	<i>Ancien.</i>
Ain.....	ein.....	as in.....	<i>Pain.</i>
Ean.....	an.....	as in.....	<i>Jean.</i>
En.....	en.....	as in.....	<i>Ennui.</i>
Ein.....	ein.....	as in.....	<i>Sein.</i>
Eun.....	un.....	as in.....	<i>à jeun.</i>
Eon.....	on.....	as in.....	<i>Pigeon.</i>
Ien.....	ien.....	as in.....	<i>Le mien.</i>
On.....	on.....	as in.....	<i>Oncle.</i>
Un.....	un.....	as in.....	<i>Défunt.</i>

Of Diphthongs.

A *diphthong* is the union of two or more vowels in the same syllable, which, when pronounced, convey to the ear a double sound, although they are uttered with a single emission of the voice, as in the word *Dieu*, in which the sounds of *i* and *eu* are distinctly heard. The following are the principal diphthongs :

Eoi.....	as in.....	villageois.
Ia	as in.....	diacre, diable.
Ié	as in.....	piéd.
Iè	as in.....	lumière.
Ieu.....	as in.....	Dieu.
Io	as in.....	pioche.
Oi	as in.....	loi.
Ouai	as in.....	ouais.
Oue	as in.....	ouest.
Oin.....	as in.....	soin.
Quin	as in.....	baragouis.
Ouan	as in.....	louange.
Oui	as in.....	Louis.
Ui	as in.....	lui.
Uai.....	as in.....	suaire.

Observe.—A diphthong must not be confounded with the coalition of two or more vowels in the same syllable, producing a single sound, as—*ai, ae, aie, au, eai, ei, ey, eo, eau, eo, ie, eu, æu, and ue*, in the following words :

1. *Ai*, in the preterite and future of verbs, is pronounced like *é* acute ; thus—*j'ai, je chantai, je lirai*, are pronounced—*jé, je chanté, je lirié*.

Ai is also sounded like *é* open :—1. In the terminations of the imperfect and conditional of verbs ; as—*j'avais, j'aimais, je dirais* : 2. In the words *Anglais, Écossais, Français, Groënlandais, Hollandais, Irlandais, Lyonnais, Polonais*, and some others : 3. In the middle of words, as—*maître, maison*, &c. which are pronounced as if they were spelt *j'avès, j'aimès, je dirès, Anglès, Écossès, Françès, Groënlandès, Holandès, Irlandès, Lyonnès, Polonès, mètre, mèsen*, &c.

In *faisant* and the first syllables of *faisais, faisait, faisons, faisiez, faisaient*, *ai* takes the sound of *e* mute, as—*fesant, fesais*, &c. but it is pronounced like *a* in *douairière*, thus—*douairière*.

2. *Aie, eai, ei*, in the words *haie, démangeaison, seigneur*, and some others, are pronounced like *è* open, thus—*hè, démanjèson, sègneur*.

3. *Ae* in *Caën* (ville) is pronounced as if *Caën* were spelt without *e*, thus—*Can*.

4. *Ao* in *paon, paonne, faon, Laon*, (ville,) is pronounced as if there were no *o* in those words, thus—*pan, pame, fan, Lan* ; but in *Août, Aoriste, Sabne, taon*, (poisson,) *o* alone is sounded, the *a* being mute, thus—*oû, oriste, sône, tön* ; but in *aoté*, participle of the verb *aotër*, to ripen, both *a* and *o* are pronounced.

5. *Au* and *eau* at the end of words are sounded like *o* long, thus—*aloyau, bateau*,—pronounced *aloyô, batô*.

6. *Ie* is pronounced like *i*, and *ue* like *u*, in the different tenses and persons of the verbs which end in *ier* and *uer* in the present of the infinitive, thus—*je prie, je prierai, je prierais*, and *je remue, je remuerai, je remuerais*, are pronounced, *je pri, je prirai, je prirais*, and *je remu, je remurai, je remurais*, &c.

7. *Eu* is sounded like *u* in *j'eus, tu eus, il eut, nous eûmes, vous eûtes, ils eurent, que j'eusse*, &c. but it retains its natural sound, *eu*, in *Europe, Euridice, Eucharistie, heureux, heureuse, St. Eustache*.

8. *œ* takes the sound of *eu* in *sœur, mœurs, œuf*.

9. *Gea, geo, geure*, without any accent over the *e* after *g*, are pronounced *ja, jo, jure* ; therefore, *il jugea, Georges, geblier, gageure*, are pronounced *juja, jorges, jôlier, gajure*.

ARTICLE II.

Of Consonants.

As Consonants do not always have the same pronunciation as that which is marked in the alphabet, the pupil's attention is directed to the following observations.

B.

B always preserves its natural sound, *be*, except at the end of the words *plomb* and *a plomb*, in which it is mute; if it be doubled in a word, only one is pronounced, as—*abbé, sabbat*—pronounced *abé, saba*.

C.

C, besides its natural sound, *ke*, has also the accidental sound *se*, when coming in the beginning or middle of words before *e* and *i*, as *ceci, cela*, which are pronounced *sési, sela*. It is likewise sounded *se* before *a, o, u*, when having a cedilla placed under it, as in—*façade, garçon, reçu*,—pronounced *fasade, garson, resu*.

It is pronounced *gue* in *second*, and its derivatives *secondement, second*, thus—*segon, segondeman, segonder*.

It has the sound *ch* in *violoncelle* and *vermicelle*, thus—*violonchelle, vermicelle*.

When *c* comes before *q* in the middle of words, it is not sounded,—*acquérir* is, therefore, pronounced *aquérir*, or *akérir*.

When *c* is doubled in the middle of words, only one is pronounced, if *e* or *i* does not immediately follow; thus—*accabler, acclamation, accomplir, accréditer, accuser*, are pronounced—*acabler, acclamation, accomplir, acréditer, acuser*; but if *c* is doubled before *e* or *i*, the first *c* takes its natural sound *ke*, and the second the accidental *se*, as in—*accident, accès, &c.*—pronounced *aksidan, aksès*.

C is mute in *arsenic, broc, croc, clerc, échecs, (jeu,) estomac, porc, tabac*, and a few other words, which are pronounced—*arseni, bro, cro, cler, éché, estoma, por, taba, &c.* but, *c* retains its natural sound *ke*, in—*avec, bec, échec, (perte,)* and also in *donc* in the beginning of a sentence, or in the middle of it, when coming before a vowel or an *h* mute, or even before a consonant, if a strong passion is expressed, as—*votre père est dans lamisère, donc vous devez l'aider;—votre ami est donc arrivé?—jusques à quand prétendez-vous donc me dicter des lois? &c.* which are pronounced—*votre père est dans la misère, donk vous devez l'aider;—votre ami est donk arrivé;—jusques à quand prétendez-vous donk me dicter des lois?* in other cases, *c* is mute in *donc*, as *allons donc nous promener; quand viendrez-vous donc?*—pronounced *allons don nous promener; quand viendrez-vous don?* as if there were no *c* in *donc*.

D.

D has always its natural sound *de* in the beginning of words, as also in the middle, if it comes before a consonant, as—*dame, admission*.

When *D* is doubled in a word, only one is pronounced, except in *addition, reddition, and adduction*, in which both are heard.

When an adjective terminates with *D*, and is used before a substantive which begins with a vowel or *h* mute, the *D* is pronounced like *t*, and joined to the substantive in pronunciation; as—*un grand acteur; un grand homme*; which are pronounced *un gran-tacteur; un gran-t'omme*.

D has also the sound of *t* at the end of the third person singular of the present of the indicative of verbs, when followed by the pronouns *il, elle, or on*, and is joined to them in pronunciation; as—*entend-il? coud-elle bien? répond-on ainsi?*—pronounced—*enten-t'il? cou-telle bien? répon-ton ainsi?*

At the end of the proper names, *David, Joad, Obed, &c.* as also in *tud*, (a point of the compass,) *d* preserves its natural sound *de*.

In all other cases *d* is mute at the end of words.

F.

F generally preserves its natural sound *fe* in the beginning and middle of words, and also at the end, when used by themselves in the singular number, as in—*fet, confiance, bœuf, œuf, neuf*; but it is mute in the plurals *bœufs, œufs, neufs*.

F in *neuf* (noun of number) takes the sound of *v* when *neuf* is used before a substantive which begins with a vowel or an *h* mute, as—*neuf ans, neuf hommes*,—pronounced *neu-vans, neu-vhommes*; but when *neuf* comes before a word beginning with a consonant or an *h* aspirated, the *f* is mute; thus—*neuf chevaux* is pronounced *neu-chevaux*.

F is always mute in *clef, cerf, étouf*, these words being pronounced *clé, cer, éteu*, whether in the singular or plural.

When *f* is doubled in the middle of words, only one is pronounced; thus—*officier, offrir, affaiblir*, are pronounced *oficier, ofrir, afaiblir*.

G.

G has its natural sound *gue* in the beginning and middle of words when followed by the vowels *a, ô, u*, or the consonants *d, h, l, m, r*, as in *gâteau, gosier, aigu, Magdebourg, glorieux, augmenter, agréable*, but in *gangrène* it is pronounced *hangrène*; when it comes before *e* or *i*, it takes the accidental sound of *j*; thus—*gelée, gibier*, are pronounced *jelée, jibier*.

When *g* is followed by *n* in the middle of words, it has the liquid sound *gne*, as in—*agneau, assignation, assigner, compagnie, compagnon, signer*, &c. but in *impregnation, stagnation*, and a few others—*g* and *n* retain their natural sound *gue* and *ne*; thus—*impreg-nation, stag-nation*, &c.

Signet is pronounced *sinet*.

If *g* is doubled in a word, only one is heard, except in *suggérer*, and in any other word in which the second *g* is followed by *e* marked with an acute accent, (*é*), in which case the first *g* is pronounced *gue*, and the second *je*; thus—*sug-jérer*.

G is always mute in *coing, poing, étang, faubourg, hareng, legs, doigt, vingt, seing*, by whatever word they may be followed.

G at the end of the foreign names *Agag, Doëg*, retains its natural sound *gue*.—In *bourg* it is pronounced like *k*, thus—*bourk*.

In all other words *g* final is mute, when followed by a word beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated, thus—*rang noble* is pronounced *ran noble*; but *g* final is sounded like *k* on the next word, beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, as—*un rang honorable; suer sang et eau*, which are pronounced *un ran-konorable; suer san-ke-eau*.

H.

H is pronounced with its natural aspirate sound *he* at the beginning of words, except in the following and their derivatives, where it is mute.

Habile,	Hermite,	Hémicide,	Huile,
Habit,	Hermine,	Hommage,	Huissier,
Habiter,	Héroïne,	Homogène,	Huître,
Habitude,	Héroïque,	Homme,	Humain, e,
Haleine,	Héroïsme,	Honnête,	Humble,
Hameçon,	Hésiter,	Honneur,	Humecter,
Harmonie,	Hétérodoxe,	Hôpital,	Humeur,
Hebdomadaire,	Hétérogène,	Horizon,	Humidité,
Héberger,	Heure,	Horloge,	Humilité,
Hébété,	Heureux,	Horreur,	Hyacinthe,
Hécatombe,	Hexagone,	Horrible,	Hydre,
Hégire,	Hexamètre,	Horoscope,	Hydromel,
Héliotrope,	Hier,	Hospice,	Hydropisie,
Hématologie,	Hieroglyphe,	Hospitalier,	Hydrophobie,
Hémisphère,	Hirondelle,	Hostie,	Hymen,
Hémistiche,	Histoire,	Hostilité,	Hymne,
Hémorragie,	Histrion,	Hôte,	Hyperbole,
Herbe,	Hiver,	Hôtel,	Hypocrisie,
Herbage,	Holocauste,	Hôtellerie,	Hypothèse,
Hérésie,	Homélie,	Hôtesse,	Hypothèque.
Hériter,			

H is likewise mute at the beginning of proper names of towns, countries, &c. but in *Hollande, Hongrie, Hainaut, Hambourg*, and a few others, it is fully pronounced *he*; except in these sentences:—*de la toile d'Hollande; du fromage d'Hollande; eau de la reine d'Hongrie*, in which it is mute.

H coming after *c* is sounded like *sh* in English; thus—*chapeau, cheval, chose, chute*, &c. are pronounced *shapô, sheval, shôze, shute*.

H final is mute, *almanach* is, therefore, pronounced *almana*.

J. and K.

J and *K* have always their natural sound *je* and *ke*.

L.

L generally preserves its natural sound *le* in the beginning, middle, and at the end of words, as—*laçon, parler, fil*.

When *l* is doubled in the middle of words, and is preceded by any other vowel than *i*, only one is sounded, thus—*collège, collation, collationner, (repas,)* &c.

—are pronounced *colège, colation, colationé*; but *Apollon, allusion, allégorie, belligérant, belliqueux, collaborateur, constellation, ellébore, folliculaire, gallican, gallicisme, oscillation, palladium, rebellion, solliciter, syllogisme, tabellion, vallée, collation, collationner, (to collate) collégial*, and their derivatives, are pronounced with the full sound of both *l*'s.

When *l* is doubled and preceded by *i*, as in the words—*bataille, bouteille, fille, anguille, paille, pillage, &c.* it has a liquid sound, much resembling that of double *l* in the English word *brilliant*, or of *gl* in *seraglio*; except *Gille, ville, mille*, and all words beginning with *ill*; as *illégitime, illustre, illusion, &c.* in which the two *l*'s have their natural sound *le*.

A single *l* at the end of words has likewise a liquid sound, when it is preceded by *i*; as in *péril, écueil, orgueil, travail, sommeil, soleil, &c.*; except *baril, chenil, coustil, cul, fournil, fusil, gril, nombril, outil, persil, sôil, sourcil*, in which *l* is not sounded; *fil, pil*, and *mil*, (noun of number,) and almost all adjectives ending in *il*, must likewise be excepted, as the *l* is pronounced with its natural sound *le*.

M.

M always preserves its natural sound *me* in the beginning of words; as in *mer, mener*.

In the middle of words, *m* has the nasal sound of *n*, when it is preceded by a vowel and followed by a consonant; as in *compte, compter, prompt*—pronounced *conte, conter, pron*.

M has likewise the sound of *n* at the end of words, when it is preceded by a vowel; thus—*nom, pronom, faim, parfum*, are pronounced *non, pronon, fein, parfun*; at the end of foreign names, *m* retains its natural sound *me*; as in *Priam, Amsterdam, Rotterdam, &c.* but *Adam* and *Abesalom* are pronounced *Adan, Abesalon*.

When *m* is doubled in the middle of words, only one *m* is sounded, which takes its natural sound *me*; thus—*commode, commis, commissaire, grammaire, grammairien*, are pronounced *comode, comis, comisaire, gramaire, gramairien*; but *Ammon, Emmanuel, commensurable, commémoration, grammatical, commotion, commuer*, and their derivatives, as also all words beginning with *imm*, as *immense, immédiatement*, must be excepted, as the two *m*'s preserve each their natural sound, *me*.

N.

N has always the sound of *ne* in the beginning and middle of words, when it is followed by a vowel; as in—*nourrice, mener, &c.*; but *enivrer, enorgueillir*, and their derivatives, must be excepted, they being pronounced as if spelt with two *n*'s, the first having the nasal sound, and the second the natural one *ne*, thus—*an-nivrer, an-norgueillir*.

When *n* is doubled in the middle of words, only one *n* is pronounced, which retains its natural sound *ne*, but the first syllable of the word becomes short; as *anneau, année, innocence*; pronounced—*ano, anée, inocence*. From this rule must be excepted *ennui, ennuyer, ennoblir*, in which the two *n*'s are sounded, the first with the nasal sound, and the second with the natural one; thus—*an-nui, an-nuyer, an-noblir*. In *annales, annexes, inné, innové, innomé, Cincinnatus, Linnée, Persenna*, both the *n*'s retain their natural sound *ne*.

Solennel, hennir, hennissement, are pronounced *solanel, hanir, hanissement*.

N, followed in a word by any other consonant than *n*, has always the nasal sound; as in *encre, ingrédient, &c.*

N final, preceded by a vowel, is always pronounced with the nasal sound, in a word which is either used by itself, or which comes before another word beginning with a consonant, or *h* aspirated; as in *passion, ambition, nation célèbre, &c.*; in foreign words, it is pronounced with its natural sound *ne*; as in—*Amen, Eden, Hymen, &c.*

But *n* coming at the end of a word, before another word which begins with a vowel, or an *h* mute, requires, besides being pronounced with its nasal sound *ne*, that another *n* should be added in pronunciation, to the beginning of the next word, in all the following cases:—

1. At the end of adjectives immediately followed by their respective substantives, as in *ancien ami, bon homme*, which are pronounced *ancien-nami, bon-n'omme*; but *n* at the end of adjectives which are followed by any other word than their respective substantives, as likewise at the end of all substantives, is pronounced with its nasal sound only, without the additional *n* to the next word, even when it begins with a vowel or an *h* mute; thus—*passion aveugle; cela est certain et indubitable*, are pronounced with the nasal sound only; and not *passion-naveugle; cela est certain-net indubitable*.

2. After the possessive pronouns *mon, ton, son*; as—*mon dme, mon intime ami*,—pronounced *mon-nâme, mon-ninti-mami*.

3. At the end of *un*, coming before a substantive or an adjective to which it refers, as—*un homme, un ancien ami*, pronounced *un-n'omme, un-nancien-nami*; but *n* in *un* is pronounced with its nasal sound only before any other word; as—*il y en eut un assez hardi*; and not *il y en eut un-nassez hardi*.

4. In *on* coming before a verb affirmatively used, as—*on aime, on honorera*, pronounced *on-naime, on-n'onorera*; but in interrogative sentences *on* coming after the verb or its auxiliary, has merely its nasal sound; as—*a-t-on eu soin de lui?* and not *a-t-on-nu soin de lui?*

5. In *en* followed by a word with which it is immediately connected by the sense, as—*en Italie, en un moment, je n'en ai point*, &c.—pronounced *en-nitalie, en-nun moman, je n'en-n'ai poin*; but if *en* is not strictly connected with the next word, the nasal sound only should then be used; as—*donnes-m'en un peu*; and not—*donnes-m'en-nun peu*; because we can make a little pause after *en*, which shows that it is not inseparably connected with *un peu*.

6. After *bien* and *rien*, when immediately followed by either an adjective, a verb, or an adverb, which they modify, as—*bien utilement, bien honorable, bien à propos, bien écrire, rien à dire*,—pronounced *bien-nutileman, bien-n'onorable, bien-nà propos, bien-nécrire, rien-nà dire*, &c.

But when *bien* and *rien* are followed by some other word, or when used substantively, they are pronounced with the nasal sound only, without the additional *n* to the next word; as—*il parlait bien et à propos; ce bien est à moi; ce rien a des attrait; le bien et le mal*; and not—*il parlait bien-net à propos; ce bien-nest à moi; ce rien-n'a des attrait; le bien-net le mal*.

P.

P has generally its natural sound *pe* in the beginning and middle of words; as in *peuple, Septembre, accepter*; but it is not pronounced in *baptême, Baptiste, baptiser, baptistaire, sept, exempt, compte, compter, dompter, prompt*, and their derivatives; these words being pronounced as if they were spelt *batême, Batiste, batiser, batis-taire, set, exan, conte, conter, donter, pron*; and in general *p* is not pronounced in the majority of words in which it comes between two consonants, except in *contemp-teur, exemption, rédemption, rédempteur*, in which it is sounded.

When *p* is doubled in the middle of words, there is generally only one pronounced, thus—*apporter, appeler*, are pronounced *apporter, apeler*.

P final is mute at the end of these words—*camp, champ, drap, sirop, loup*, and in a few others; but it is pronounced in *cap*, and the proper names *Alep, Gap, Jalep*.

P is likewise pronounced in *beaucoup* and *trop* when they are immediately followed by another word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute, in which case *p* is joined to it in pronunciation; as—*un coup inattendu; il aime beaucoup à jouer*,—pronounced *un cou-pinatendu, il aime beaucou-pà jouer*; but if *beaucoup* and *trop* come before a word beginning with a consonant, or if they are used at the end of a sentence, or by themselves, *p* is not then pronounced; as—*j'en ai beaucoup trop*—which is pronounced—*j'en ai beaucou tro*.

Ph is sounded like *f*; thus—*philosophe, phrase*, are pronounced *filosofe, frase*.

Q.

Q generally preserves its natural sound *ke* in the beginning and middle of words, as in *quenouille, acquérir*,—pronounced *kenouille, akérir*.

Qu is pronounced *cou* in *équateur* and *quaker*; *cu* in *équitation, Quinte-Curce, Quin-tilien*, and *ke* in *qualification, Quasimodo, quadrille*—thus, *écouateur, couaker, équi-tation, Cuintilien, Cuinte-Curce, kalification, Kasimodo, kadrille*.

Q final is not sounded in *cing* immediately followed by a substantive or an adjective beginning with a consonant or an *h* aspirate; as—*cing garçons, cinq cavaliers*,—pronounced with the nasal sound of *n*, thus—*cein garçons, cein cavaliers*; but *q* retains its natural sound *ke* before a substantive or an adjective beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, to which it is joined in pronunciation, as—*cing ans, cinq hommes*,—pronounced *cein-kans, cein-k'ommes*.

Q is also pronounced *ke* in *cing* used either by itself or at the end of a sentence, or before any other word than a substantive or an adjective, whether it begins with a vowel, an *h* mute or aspirated, or a consonant; as—*trois et deux font cinq; les cinq pour cent*, &c.—pronounced *trois et deux font ceinke; les ceinke pour cent*.

Q is mute in *coq d'inde*,—this word being pronounced *co-d'inde*, but *q* is sounded *ke* in *coq* in any other case.

R.

R always retains its natural sound *re* in the beginning and middle of words, as in *règle*, *Mardi*.

If *r* is doubled in the middle of words, only one is sounded, and the preceding vowel is lengthened; thus—*parrain*, *marraine*, *carrosse*, *guerre*, *tonnerre*, *je pourrai*, *je pourrais*, &c. are pronounced—*pârain*, *mâraïne*, *cârrosse*, *guère*, *tonère*, *je pourai*, *je pourais*, &c.

But the two *r*'s are pronounced in *aberration*, *erreur*, *errer*, *erroné*, *abhorrer*, and in the future and conditional of the verbs *acquérir*, *courir*, *mourir*, namely—*j'acquerrai*, *j'acquerrais*; *je courrai*, *je courrais*; *je mourrai*, *je mourrais*, &c. as also in the greatest part of words beginning by *irr*; as—*irrégulier*, *irraisonnable*, *irrégieux*, *irritation*, *irrévocable*, *irréfragable*, &c.

R final is pronounced, 1.—in the monosyllables *cher*, *fer*, *mer*, *or*, *sieur*, &c.; 2.—at the termination of polysyllables ending in *er*, when *er* is immediately preceded by *f*, *m*, or *v*, as—*amer*, *enfer*, *hiver*, &c.; 3.—in the words *cuiller*, *cancer*, and in proper names, as *Jupiter*, &c.

R is likewise pronounced at the termination of the infinitive of all verbs of the second conjugation; as—*finir*, *partir*, *sortir*, &c.; it is also sounded at the end of any other word in *tr* or *eur*, as—*plaisir*, *loisir*, *repentir*, *bonheur*, *honneur*, *sieur*, &c.

But *r* is not sounded, 1.—in *Monsieur*, which is pronounced *Mociu*; 2.—at the end of polysyllables in *ier*; as—*officier*, *teinturier*, *particulier*, *singulier*, *entier*, &c.; 3.—at the end of polysyllables in *er*, when *er* is not immediately preceded by *f*, *m*, or *v*, as—*danger*, *berger*, &c. which words are pronounced *oficié*, *teinturié*, *particulié*, *singulié*, *entié*, *danjé*, *berjé*, &c.

R is also mute in the termination of the present of the infinitive of verbs of the first conjugation, when they are either used by themselves, or at the end of a sentence, or before words beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated; as *dites-lui de danser*; *je n'ai pas osé lui parler de cela*—pronounced *dites-lui de dansai*, *je n'ai pas osé lui parlai-d cela*; but if these verbs come before words beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, the final *r* is slightly pronounced on them; thus—*aimer à danser*; *soldâtrer et rire*; *s'amuser à lire*, are pronounced—*aimè-râ-dansé*; *soldâtrè-ré rire*; *s'amusè-râ lire*.

S.

S generally retains its natural sound *se* in the beginning of words; as in *semaine*, *soleil*, *statue*, *scorpion*, &c.

It is likewise pronounced *se* in the middle of words, when it is preceded or followed by a consonant; as in—*absolu*, *converser*, *conseil*, *lorsque*, *puisque*, &c.; but in *Asdrubal*, *Alsace*, *Alsacien*, *balsamine*, *balsamique*, *balsamite*, *presbytère*, *transiger*, *transaction*, *transition*, *transit*, *transitif*, *intransitif*, *transitoire*, and the words in which it comes between two vowels; as in—*hésiter*, *misère*, *rose*, &c. it is sounded *se*, thus—*Asdrubal*, *Alsace*, *Alsacien*, *hésiter*, *misère*, *rose*, &c.

S is, however, sounded *se* in the following words, although coming between two vowels; as—*désuétude*, *monosyllabe*, *monosyllabique*, *parasol*, *polysyllabe*, *préséance*, *présupposer*, *présupposition*, *vraisemblance*, *nous gisons*, *ils gisent*, *il gisait*, *gisant*.

When *s* is doubled in the middle of words only one is heard, which is pronounced with its natural sound *se*, but very acute; thus—*bossu*, *bissextil*, *desséché*, *desservir*, *essai*, *essieu*, *missel*, *messéant*, *passer*, *poisson*, &c.—are pronounced—*bo-su*, *bi-sextil*, *dé-séché*, *dé-servir*, *é-sai*, *é-sieu*, *mi-sel*, *mé-séant*, *poi-son*, &c.

When *s* is used at the end of words, it is not generally sounded when these are employed either by themselves, or at the end of a sentence, or before other words beginning with a consonant or *h* aspirated; thus—*les grandes villes*, is pronounced—*lè grande ville*.

But *s* is sounded *se* in the monosyllables *mes*, *tes*, *ses*, *nos*, *vos*, *leurs*, *les*, *ils*, when they are immediately followed by a word beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute; as—*mes amis*, *vos intentions*, *ils aiment*, &c.—pronounced—*mè-samis*, *vo-sintentions*, *il* or *i-saime*.

It is likewise sounded *se* at the end of adjectives immediately followed by their respective substantives, if these begin with a vowel or an *h* mute;—as—*les grands hommes*, *les bonnes œuvres*, *les grandes actions*,—pronounced—*lè gran-zomme*, *lè bonne-zœuvre*, *lè grande-sactions*. But at the end of substantives, followed by their respec-

tive adjectives beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, it is optional either to pronounce *s* with the sound *ze*, or to omit it, thus—*des personnes habiles* may be pronounced—*des personne-zabile*, or *des personne-abile*.

S has likewise the same sound *ze*, at the termination of the different tenses of verbs, when coming before a word beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, thus—*dis à mon frère de venir*, is pronounced *di-zà mon frère de venir*.

In *gens*, *Jésus*, *lis*, *plus que parfait*, *plus-pétition*, and also *tous* and *plus* taken substantively, as—*tous pensent*, *je dis plus*, *bien plus*, &c. *s* preserves its natural sound *se*; but it is silent in *Jésus-Christ*, *le sens commun*, *fleur de lis*, and in *plus* and *tous* followed by a word depending on them, which begins with a consonant or an *h* aspirated, as—*tous les hommes*; *donnez-moi un peu plus de pain*,—pronounced—*tou lè-z'omme*; *donnez-moi un peu plu-d pain*.

S is also pronounced *se* in *Atlas*, *anus*, *aloès*, *as*, *calus*, *en sus*, *fœtus*, *iris*, *mœurs*, *prospectus*, *lapis*, *laps*, *locatis*, (*cheval de louage*), *vis*, *vasistas*, and in the foreign words—*Bacchus*, *Chorus*, *Crésus*, *Delos*, *Gilblas*, *gratis*, *Pallas*, *Vénus*; but it is mute in *Judas*, *Mathias*, *Thomas*, *Jacques*, and in the words *avis*, *dès que*, *divers*, *os*, *remords*, *tamie*, *tandis que*, *trépas*, and a few others.

T.

T always preserves its natural sound *te* in the beginning of words, as in—*tenez*, *ténèbres*.

In the middle of words it is also generally pronounced *te*, when followed by *i*; as in—*amitié*, *chantier*, *entier*, *moitié*, *pitié*, *modestie*, *partie*, *maintien*, *soutien*, *tien*, *tienne*, *nous partions*, *nous mettions*, &c. But it is pronounced *çe*. 1. in *prophétie*, *ineptie*, *inertie*, *minutie*; 2. in words terminating with *atie*, as—*démocratie*, *primatie*; 3. in words ending in *tial*, *tiel*, *tion*, as—*partial*, *essentiel*, *nation*, &c. with all their derivatives; 4. in proper names in *tien* or *tienne*, as—*Dioclétien*, *Gratien*, *Vénitien*, *Vénitienne*, &c.; 5. in the words *satiété*, *insatiable*, *initier*, *balbutier*, *patient*, with their derivatives.

T followed by *i* is, however, pronounced *te* in words ending in *tial* or *tion*, if the *t* be preceded by *s* or *x*, as—*bastion*, *bestial*, *mixture*.

When *t* is doubled in the middle of words, only one is sounded, except in *atticisme*, *attique*, *guttural*, *pittoresque*, in which both are pronounced; thus—*at-ticisme*, *at-tique*, *gut-tural*, *pit-toresque*.

T final is not generally pronounced at the end of words which are used either by themselves or at the end of a sentence; or before words beginning with a consonant or an *h* aspirated, as—*qui vient?*—*il lui dit d'y aller*, &c.—pronounced—*qui vien?*—*il lui di d'y aller*.

But *t*, at the end of words which are followed by other words beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, and with which they are inseparably connected by the sense, is pronounced, and joined to them in pronunciation; as—*un savant homme*; *je suis tout à vous*; *s'il vient à pleuvoir*,—pronounced—*un savan-t'omme*; *je suis tou-tà vous*; *s'il vien-tà pleuvoir*.

If, however, *t*, terminating the tense of a verb, be preceded by *r*, it is not sounded, though followed by a vowel or an *h* mute, in the beginning of the succeeding word, on account of the harsh sound which would thus result from it, as—*il part aujourd'hui*; *il court à bride abattue*; *il s'endort à l'ombre*—pronounced—*il paraujourd'hui*; *il cou-rà bride abattue*; *il s'endo-rà l'ombre*, and not—*il par-taujourd'hui*; *il cour-tà bride abattue*; *il s'endor-tà l'ombre*.

T is likewise mute at the end of some substantives followed by their respective adjectives, although these begin with a vowel or an *h* mute, on account of the disagreeable sound that would result from the use of it; indeed, *t* is mute at the end of words whenever the harmony of the sound requires it; thus—*un goût horrible*, *un tort incroyable*, are pronounced—*un gou-orrrible*, *un tor-incroyable*, and not—*un gou-t'orrrible*, *un tor-tincroyable*.

T is not pronounced in *vingt* when used either by itself or at the end of a sentence, or before a word beginning with a consonant, or an *h* aspirated; it is also mute in *vingt* from eighty to ninety-nine inclusively, as also in *cent*, thus—*nous étions vingt*; *vingt soldats*; *quatre-vingt-onze hommes*, *cent*, &c.—are pronounced *nous étians vein*; *vein-soldas*; *quatre-vein-on-zomme*, *cen*; but *t* is always sounded in *vingt* and *cent* when immediately followed by a word beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, and also in the numbers from twenty to thirty, thirty to forty, &c. as—*vingt abricots*, *vingt-deux hommes*,—pronounced—*vein-tabricos*, *veint-deu-zomme*.

T is likewise mute in *sept* and *huit* followed by a word beginning with a consonant or an *h* aspirated, as—*sept chemises*, *huit houppelandes*,—pronounced—*sé-chemise*, *hui-*

houpelande; but it is always sounded in *sept* and *huit* when these numbers come before a word beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, or when they are used by themselves, or at the end of a sentence, or for expressing the date of the month, in which latter case the *t* is even sounded before a consonant, as—*sept écus, huit hommes, ils étaient sept ou huit, le sept de Juin, le huit Septembre*,—pronounced—*sé-técu, huit-omme, ils étaient sé-tou huit, le set de Juin, le huit Septembre*, &c.

T is always mute in the conjunction *et* and in the words *vent* and *pont*, whether they are followed by a word beginning with a vowel, an *h* mute, or a consonant, as—*lui et elle; le vent est haut; le pont est-il fini?*—pronounced—*lui-é-elle, le ven-ès hau, le pon-es-til fini?* and not—*lui é-telle, le ven-test haut, le pon-tes-til fini?*

T is likewise usually mute at the end of the termination *ent* in the third person plural of verbs, even when followed by a vowel or an *h* mute, if the verb be used affirmatively or negatively, but it is pronounced if the verb be employed interrogatively before a vowel or an *h* mute, as—*ils aiment à parler; ils viennent aujourd'hui*, which are pronounced—*il or i-saime-à parler; il or i-vienne-aujourd'hui*; but—*lui parlèrent-ils? aiment-ils à jouer?* &c. must be pronounced *lui parlère-t-il? aime-t-il à jouer*, &c.

T is not pronounced in *Jésus-Christ*, although it is in *Christ* when used without *Jésus*. It is likewise mute in *aspect, circonspect, respect*, the final *c* only being heard; but it is always pronounced in *abject, accessit, brut, chut, contact, correct, dot, direct, déficit, est, (east), fat, granit, exact, incorrect, indirect, induit, lest, luth, net, prêtérît, rapt, subit, suspect, strict, tacet, tact, toast, transit, vivat, zénith, sist, zest*.

V.

V has always its natural sound—*ve*.

W is not reckoned in the letters of the French alphabet, as it is to be found in French only in foreign names of persons, places, or things, in the beginning of which it generally takes the sound of *ve*, as in—*Westphalie, Walbon, Wallone, Wirtemberg, Warwick, Washington*—pronounced—*Vestphalie, Valbon, Valone, Virtemberg, Varovik, Vasington*; in *whist* and *whisky*, *w* is pronounced *ou*, thus—*ouist, oviski*.

W, in the middle and at the end of words, varies in its pronunciation, thus—*Newton* is pronounced *Neuton*; *Warwick, Varvik*; and *Law, Lasse*.

X.

X has the following different sounds:—

Cs	.....as in.....	<i>extrême.</i>
Gz	.....as in.....	<i>Xavier, exemple.</i>
Ss	.....as in.....	<i>Bruxelles, Auxerre.</i>
C	.....as in.....	<i>excellent.</i>
Z	.....as in.....	<i>deuxième.</i>

When *x* comes at the beginning of a word (which is only the case in a few foreign names) it is pronounced *cs*, except in *Xavier, Xénophon, Ximènes, le Xante, Xantippe*, and *Xerxès*, in which it is sounded *gz*, thus—*Gxavier, Gxénophon, Gximènes*, which is also pronounced *Chimènes, le Gxante, Grantippe, Gxersèsse*.

X is likewise pronounced *cs* in the middle of words, when it is followed by a *c* guttural and one of the three vowels *a, o, u*; or when it is succeeded by any other consonant than *h*, whatever may be the vowel following; as—*excuse, excommunis, expédient, inexpugnable*,—pronounced—*ecs-cuse, ecs-comunis, ecs-pédian, inecs-pugnable*; but if *c* is followed by *e* or *i*, *x* must then be sounded like *c* only, as—*excès, exciter, exception*, &c. which are pronounced—*ec-cès, ec-citer, ec-ception*. *X* is also sounded *cs* in the middle of words, when it comes between two vowels, if the word does not begin by *e* or *in*; as—*axe, Alexandre, luxe, maxime, sexe*, which are pronounced—*ac-se, Alec-sandre, luo-se, mac-sime, sec-se*.

Soixante and its derivatives must, however, be excepted, as likewise *Bruxelles, Auxerre, Auxerrois, Auxonne*, in which *x* is sounded like double *s*, thus—*soissante, Brusselles, Aussère, Aussérois, Aussone*.—*Sixième, deuxième, dixième*, are pronounced—*sisième, deuxième, disième*.

But when *x* comes between two vowels, and the first letter of the word is *e*, or when the word begins by *in*, *x* is then sounded *gz*; in which case, if there is an *h* after *x*, it is not pronounced: thus—*examen, exorbitant, exhérédation, exhiber, exercice, inexorable*, are pronounced—*èg-sumen, èg-zorbitan, èg-sérédacion, èg-siber, èg-ercise, inèg-zorable*.

X is not generally sounded at the end of words when they are used either by themselves, or at the end of a sentence, or before words beginning with a consonant

or an *h* aspirated; as—*tu peux le faire*;—*veux-tu y aller*? &c.—pronounced—*tu peu-faire*; *veu-tu y aller*? &c.

The numbers *six* and *dix* must be excepted, in which *x* is sounded like double *s*, when these words are used either by themselves or at the end of a sentence, although *x* is not pronounced when they come before a consonant or *h* aspirated; as—*donnez-m'en six*; *gardez-lui-en dix*; *six tables*, &c.—pronounced—*donnez-m'en siss*; *gardez-lui-en diss*; *si-tables*, &c.

X final is otherwise sounded *ze*, before words beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, and is joined to them in pronunciation; thus—*aux amis*, *aux hommes*, *chevaux alertes*, *heureux époux*, *je veux y aller*, *tu peux écrire*, *deux ans*, *six aunes*, *dix hommes*, are pronounced—*au-zami*, *au-zomme*, *chevau-zalerte*, *heureu-zé-pou*, *je veu-zy aller*, *tu peu-zécrire*, *deu-zan*, *si-zaune*, *di-zomme*.

X is likewise sounded *ze* in *dix-huit*, *dix-neuf*—thus—*di-zuit*, *diz-neuf*.

It is sounded *cs* at the end of proper names; as—*Palafox*, *Fairfax*, *Styx*, &c.—pronounced—*Palafocs*, *Fairfacs*, *Stics*; it is also sounded *cs* at the end of these words—*borax*, *index*, *lynx*, *sphinx*, *préfix*; thus—*boracs*, *indecs*, *lincs*, *sphincs*, *préfixcs*; except *Aix*, which is pronounced—*Ais*.

Y.

Y is sounded like *i*, either when it forms a word by itself, or when it comes before a vowel in the beginning of a syllable; as—*Il y a*, *yeux*, *yacht*, &c.—pronounced—*Il i-a*, *ieü*, *iak*.

It has likewise the same sound between two consonants, as—*acolyte*, *mystère*, *style*, *physique*, &c.—pronounced—*acolite*, *mistère*, *stîle*, *phisique*; but it is sounded like two *i*'s between two vowels, as—*moyen*, *payer*, *nous employons*, *vous essayez*, which are pronounced—*moi-ien*, *pai-ier*, *nous emploi-ions*, *vous essai-iez*. In *Pays* the *y* is also sounded like two *i*'s, thus—*Pai-ï*.

Z.

Z has always its natural sound *ze* in the beginning and middle of words; as—*zéphyr*, *amazone*.

It is generally mute at the end of words which are used by themselves, or at the end of a sentence, or before a consonant or an *h* aspirated; as—*vous parlez de moi*, *vous chantez très-bien*, &c.—pronounced—*vous parlé-d moi*, *vous chanté très-bien*.

But *z* is pronounced with its natural sound *ze*, at the end of the second person plural of the tenses of verbs, when coming before words beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, in which case it is joined to them in pronunciation; as—*vous aimez à me tourmenter*—pronounced—*vous aimé-zà-m tourmenter*.

Lastly, *z* is sounded *se* at the end of foreign proper names; thus—*Alvarez*, *Cortez*, *Rodex*, *Suez*, &c. are pronounced—*Alvarés*, *Cortés*, *Rodés*, *Sués*, &c.

ARTICLE III.

Of Accents.

There are three accents in the French language, called the *acute*, *grave*, and *circumflex*.

The *acute accent* is drawn from the right hand to the left, thus—(´), and is only used over *e*, to which it gives an acute sound, much resembling that of *a* in English; as in the words—*vérité*, *procié*, *prémédité*.

The *grave accent* is drawn from the left hand to the right, as follows—(`), and when placed over *e* gives it an open sound, as in—*accès*, *succès*, *progrès*.

The *circumflex accent* is formed like *v* reversed, thus—(ˆ), and gives a long sound to the vowel under it, as in the words—*âme*, *fête*, *gîte*, *dôme*, *flûte*.

1. Of the Acute Accent.

The *acute accent* is used in French over every *e* which forms a syllable of itself or which terminates one, if it has the sound of *a* in English, which is generally the case when it is not followed by a consonant and an *e* mute, as in the words—*été*, *vérité*, *procié*, *prémédité*, *probité*, &c. using it likewise over the *e* of the last syllable of the same words in their plural, though followed by *s*; as—*des procédiés*, &c.

12 OF THE GRAVE AND CIRCUMFLEX ACCENTS.

The *acute accent* is also used over the last *e* but one in the last syllable of words ending with double *e*, whether they are in the singular or plural; as—*armée, armées*. It is likewise used on the final *e* of the past participle of all verbs of the first conjugation, with this observation, that, should the participle be employed in its feminine, either singular or plural, the accent is to preserve the same place as in the singular or plural masculine; thus—*aimé, aimée, aimés, aimées*.

Lastly, the *acute accent* is used over the final *e* of the first person singular of the present of the indicative of all verbs of the first conjugation, when used interrogatively, and also of those of the second, likewise used interrogatively, but which, when used positively, end in *e* mute; as—*aimé-je? donné-je? ouvert-je?* (from the verbs *aimer, donner, ouvrir*.)

2. Of the Grave Accent.

The *grave accent* is used in French:—

1. Over every *e* which terminates a syllable, if followed by a consonant and an *e* mute, as in—*amèrement, père, mère, frère, manière, jarretière, ils parlèrent, modèle*; but the words in *ège* must be excepted, as the *e* followed by *ge* takes the acute accent; thus—*sacrilège, sortilège, &c.*

2. Over the *e* in the last syllable of substantives ending in *es* in the singular; as—*procès, succès, décès*, and also generally over the *e* of the last syllable of adverbs and prepositions ending in the same manner; as—*auprès, après, exprès, près, très, &c.* But the monosyllables *ces, les, mes, tes, ses*, and the compound article *des*, must be excepted, as they never take the grave accent.

3. Over the preposition *à*, to distinguish it from the third person singular of the present of the indicative of the verb *avoir*, *il a*, and from *a* taken substantively, as *à Paris*;—*il a*;—*il ne sait ni A ni B*.

4. Over *là*, adverb, to distinguish it from *la*, article or pronoun; as—*allez-là*;—*la vertu et la science*;—*aimes-la*.

5. Over *où*, adverb or pronoun, to distinguish it from *ou*, conjunction; as—*où allez-vous?—la place où vous aspirez;—vous ou moi*.

6. Over *dès*, preposition or conjunction, to distinguish it from *des*, article; as—*dès que j'aurai de l'argent, j'achèterai des livres*.

7. Over *dès* in *dès-lors*.

It is worthy of remark, that when the syllable *des* is used at the commencement of words, it takes the acute accent if followed by a vowel or an *h* mute, but if it be followed by a consonant it takes no accent: as—*désastre, déshonneur, despot*.

3. Of the Circumflex Accent.

The *circumflex accent* is used in French over vowels which have a long sound, as in the following cases:—

1. Over *â* followed by *ch*, or by *t* pronounced with its natural sound *te*; as in—*fâcheux, lâche, tâche, bâtir, château, gâteau, &c.* but never when *t* has the sound *çe*, as in *nation, &c.*

2. Over *ê* in the termination *ême*; as in—*même, baptême*; but the ordinal numbers—*deuxième, troisième, &c.* always take the grave accent.

3. Over *î* in all the tenses of the verbs in *être* and *ôtre*, in which *i* comes before *t*, as—*il paraît, il croît, &c.* from the verbs *paraître, croître*.

4. Over *ô* before the finals *le, me, né*; as in—*pôle, rôle, dôme, fantôme, trône, zône, &c.* and also in—*le nôtre, le vôtre*, relative pronouns, to distinguish them from the conjunctive adjectives *notre* and *votre*, which are pronounced short.

5. Over *u* in the adjective *sûr*, to distinguish it from *sur*, preposition; as—*je suis sûr que l'argent est sur la table*.

6. Over *u* in *mûr* (ripe), to distinguish it from *mur* (wall).

7. Over *u* in *dû*, participle of *devoir*, to distinguish it from *du*, compound article; but this takes place only in the singular masculine, as there can be no mistake in the feminine singular, or in the plural of either gender.

8. Over *u* in *tû*, the participle of the verb *taire*, that it may be distinguished from *tu* (thou), personal pronoun; but still only in the singular masculine, for the same reason as for *dû*.

9. Over *u* in *crû*, participle of *croître*, either in the masculine or feminine, singular or plural, to distinguish it from *cru*, the participle of *croire*.

10. Over the last vowel of the last syllable but one in the first and second persons plural of the preterite of the indicative, in all verbs; as—*nous aimâmes, vous*

OF THE APOSTROPHE, HYPHEN, CEDILLA, &c. 13

aimâtes ; nous finîmes, vous finîtes ; nous reçûmes, vous reçûtes ; nous vendîmes, vous vendîtes, &c.

11. Over the last vowel of the third person singular of the preterite of the subjunctive; as—*qu'il fût ; qu'il eût ; qu'il aimât ; qu'il finît ; qu'il reçût ; qu'il vendît.*

Note.—The circumflex accent is also used over several words quoted in the large octavo edition, but which cannot be explained by any general rules.

4. Of the Apostrophe.

The *apostrophe* has the form of a comma, thus—('); it is placed above the level of the line, as—*l'*, and denotes the suppression of a vowel before another.

The vowels *a*, *e*, and *i*, are the only letters which can be suppressed.

A and *e* are suppressed in the monosyllables *le*, *la*, *je*, *me*, *te*, *se*, *de*, *ce*, *ne*, *que*, when coming immediately before a word beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute; as—*l'âme*, *l'amour*, *l'homme*, *j'ai*, instead of—*la âme*, *le amour*, *le homme*, *je ai*.

E suffers the same elision : 1. in *jusque*, before *à*, *au*, *aux*, and *ici*; as—*jusqu'à Paris ; jusqu'au ciel ; jusqu'aux nues ; jusqu'ici.*

2. In *puisque* and *quoique* before *il*, *ils*, *elle*, *elles*, *on*, *un*, and *une*; and sometimes before words with which they are immediately connected; as—*puisqu'il le veut ; quoiqu'il dise ; puisqu'ainsi est.*

3. In *quelque* before *un* or *une*; as—*quelqu'un, quelqu'une*; and also in *quel* *qu'il soit*, *quelle* *qu'elle soit*; but in no other case.

4. In *presque* in the compound word, *presqu'île*.

But *e* and *a* do not suffer elision in *ce*, *de*, *le*, *la*, *que*, before *oui*, *huit*, *huitaine*, *huitième*, *onze*, and *onzième*; neither do they suffer elision in *ce*, *le*, *le*, *la*, *que*, when these words are used after a verb in the imperative mood, although the next word may begin with a vowel or an *h* mute; neither is *a* ever elided in *là*, adverb: thus we write and pronounce—*le oui* et *le non*; *le huit* ou *le onze* du mois; *le onzième*; *de huit qu'ils étaient ; —menez-le à Paris ; ira-t-il là avec vous ?* and not *l'oui*; *l'huit*; *l'onze*, *l'onzième*; *d'huit qu'ils étaient ; menez-là à Paris ; ira-t-il l'avec vous ?*

Observe.—*I* suffers elision in the conjunction *si* (if), before *il* and *ils*, but never before *elle* or *elles*, nor any other word whatever: thus we write and pronounce—*il ira s'il veut ; —s'ils viennent*; but—*si elle veut ; si elles viennent*, and not *s'elle veut ; s'elles viennent.*

5. Of the Hyphen.

The *hyphen*, in French (*tiret* or *trait d'union*), is a short horizontal line, thus (-), which is used—

1. After a verb followed by one of the pronouns *je*, *tu*, *il*, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *ils*, *elles*, *le*, *la*, *les*, *moi*, *toi*, *lui*, *leur*, *y*, *en*, *ce*, *on*; as—*dis-moi ; dépêchez-vous ; flattons-nous-en*, &c. in which case if the verb is used interrogatively and ends with a vowel in the third person singular, a *t* is put between the verb and the pronoun, with a hyphen on each side of it; as—*viendra-t-il ? —parle-t-on ?*

2. Between the pronouns *moi*, *toi*, *nous*, *vous*, *lui*, *elle*, *eux*, *elles*, and the word *même* which sometimes follows them; as—*moi-même, toi-même*, &c.

3. Between words so joined that they make but one; as—*arc-en-ciel, cure-dent, peut-être, vis-à-vis, c'est-à-dire.*

4. Between the nouns of number which are joined together; thus—*dix-sept, dix-huit, dix-neuf*, &c. to *quatre-vingt-dix-neuf*, except between, *vingt et un, trente et un, quarante et un, cinquante et un, soixante et un.*

5. Between the monosyllables *ci* and *là*, and the word which precedes or follows them, when they are connected together, as—*celui-ci celui-là, cet homme-ci, cette femme-là, ci-dessus, ci-dessous, là-haut, là-bas*, &c.

6. Of the Cedilla.

The *cedilla* is a little mark made nearly like a comma, thus—(ç); it is placed under *c* followed by *a*, *o*, or *u*, when it must be sounded like *s*; as—*garçon, leçon, reçu*, which are pronounced *garson, leson, resu*.

When *c* has the sound of *s* in the termination of the present of the infinitive of verbs, it preserves it throughout all its tenses and persons, and consequently requires a cedilla under it whenever it is followed by *a*, *o*, or *u*; as—*commencer, je commençais ; concevoir, je conçus.*

7. Of the *Diæresis*, *Parenthesis*, *Quotations*, and *Abbreviations*.

1. The *diæresis*, in French (*la diérèse*, or *le tréma*), is a double dot, thus (¨), put over the vowels *ë*, *ï*, or *ü*, to denote, when they are not of the same syllable as the vowel preceding them, that they are to be pronounced separately from it; as in the words — *aïeul*, *aïe*, *Antinoüs*, *Esäu*, *faïence*, *Faïencier*, *héroïque*, *haïr*, *laïque*, *Moïse*, *Noël*, *naïf*, *païen*, — pronounced — *a-ïeul*, *ha-ïr*, *Mo-ïse*, *pa-ïen*, &c.

2. The *parenthesis* is made thus (), and is used to enclose a particular phrase, or an occasional sentence, interposed in the middle of the principal one; as —

Je crois aussi (soit dit sans vous déplaire)
Que femme prude, en sa vertu sévère,
Peut en public faire beaucoup de bien,
Mais en secret souvent ne valoir rien.

VOLT. *La Prude*, act. i. sc. 4.

Great use was formerly made of the *parenthesis*, but it is now nearly superseded by the employment of commas in its stead.

3. The *quotation* consists of two inverted commas, thus (") — placed at the beginning of a recital, or of a passage quoted from another author, and repeated at the beginning of every line to the end, with two other commas thus, (",) in their natural position, at the end; as —

Je songeais cette nuit que, de mal consumé,
Côte à côte d'un pauvre on m'avait inhumé,
Et que n'en pouvant pas souffrir le voisinage,
En mort de qualité je lui tins ce langage :
" Retire-toi, coquin ! va pourrir loin d'ici.
" Il ne t'appartient pas de m'approcher ainsi.
" Coquin, (ce me dit-il, d'une arrogance extrême,)
" Va chercher tes coquins ailleurs, coquin toi-même !
" Ici tous sont égaux : je ne te dois plus rien ;
" Je suis sur mon fumier, comme toi sur le tien."

4. The *abbreviations* are words usually shortened and represented by capital letters. The following are the most common :

M. or Mr.....	for <i>Monsieur</i> .
Mme.	for <i>Madame</i> .
Mlle	for <i>Mademoiselle</i> .
M. M.	for <i>Messieurs</i> .
S. M.	for <i>Sa Majesté</i>
S. M. Imp.	for <i>Sa Majesté Impériale</i> .
S. M. T. C.	for <i>Sa Majesté Très-Christienne</i> .
S. M. C.	for <i>Sa Majesté Catholique</i> .
S. M. B.	for <i>Sa Majesté Britannique</i> .
S. M. S.	for <i>Sa Majesté Suédoise</i> .
S. A.	for <i>Son Altesse</i>
S. A. R.	for <i>Son Altesse Royale</i> .
S. A. I.	for <i>Son Altesse Impériale</i> .
S. A. E.	for <i>Son Altesse Electorale</i> .
S. Ex.	for <i>Son Excellence</i> .
S. Emi.	for <i>Son Éminence</i> .
S. S.	for <i>Sa Sainteté</i> .
Mgr.	for <i>Monseigneur</i> .
J. C.	for <i>Jésus-Christ</i> .
N. S.	for <i>Notre Seigneur</i> .
N. S. J. C.	for <i>Notre Seigneur Jésus-Christ</i> .
M ^d	for <i>Marchand</i> .
Mde.	for <i>Marchande</i> .
Négt.	for <i>Négociant</i> .

8. Of *Capital Letters*.

Capital letters are those which are larger than the others, and of a different form, such as those at the top of this page.

Capital letters are used in the beginning of the first word of every complete sen-

tence, in prose and poetry, and also of every line in poetry,—and after a period or note of interrogation.

Phrases of direct address, as—*Monsieur, Madame, Mademoiselle*, &c. are always begun with a capital, and, in letter-writing, the address, as well as the body of the letter, and each part of the subscription at the end begins with a capital,—thus—

1. The address—

Monsieur,
Monsieur Douville,
Lawrence-Lane, No. 2,
Cheapside.

2. The body of the letter.—

Monsieur,
J'ai appris avec plaisir que vous avez publié
une nouvelle édition de votre Grammaire.

3. The subscription—

J'ai l'honneur d'être,
Monsieur,
Votre très-humble et très-obéissant Serviteur,
*M. T****

It is also proper to begin the following words with a capital, in whatever part of the sentence they may occur.

1. All appellations of the Deity ; as—*Grand Dieu ! Être Suprême ! &c.*
2. Proper names of persons, heathen gods and goddesses, kingdoms, provinces, towns, places, streets, mountains, rivers, ships, &c. ; as—*Napoléon, César, Cicéron, Jean-Jacques Rousseau, Jupiter, Vénus, la France, la Normandie, Paris, Saint-Denis, rue Neuve-des-Petits-Champs, les Alpes, la Loire, &c.*

3. The names of the days of the week and of the months ; as—*Dimanche, Lundi, Mardi, &c. Janvier, Février, Mars, &c.*

4. Substantives and adjectives derived from proper names ; as—*La Henriade, la langue Italienne ; à la Française.*

5. The first word of every direct quotation ; as—*Il me dit : " Personne que moi," &c.*

6. The principal words in the titles of books, and single letters used for abbreviations ; as—*Atlas Historique, Chronologique, &c. par M. De A. Le Sage.*

Note.—It is the custom in English to write the pronoun *I* with a capital letter, but in French no distinction of this sort is made with the corresponding word *je*, which is never written with a capital, except at the beginning of a sentence or the commencement of a quotation ; as—" *Mais, Madame, je pensais que vous,*" and not *Je, &c.*

9. Of Punctuation.

Punctuation is the act of distinguishing the terminations of each part of a sentence, by stops, or pauses, according to its sense or connexion with the whole.

There are six principal stops, which are distinguished by the following figures and names:—

1. (,) *La virgule*the comma.
2. (;) *Le point et la virgule*.....the semicolon.
3. (:) *Les deux points*the colon.
4. (.) *Le point*the period, or full stop.
5. (?) *Le point d'interrogation*.....the note of interrogation.
6. (!) *Le point d'admiration*the note of admiration.

The *comma* is used to separate either the portions of a complete sentence, or the different members of simple sentences, when each is closely united either in sense or grammatical construction ; as—*Chez moi, lui dit-il, Madame, ce n'est ni moi ni ma femme qui commande, c'est la raison.—Ils conviennent tous qu'en effet sa beauté, son air, son regard, le caractère de pudeur et d'innocence empreint sur son visage avait quelque chose d'angélique.*

Le sort fait les parens, le choix fait les amis.—DELILLE.

The *semicolon* separates the parts of a compound sentence which are less dependent upon each other than those divided by commas ; it is also used after several passages divided by commas, when their import is summed up ; as—*Le bal, la comédie, la promenade ; voilà les amusemens du monde.*

Tous les jours je t'attends ; tu reviens tous les jours.—RACINE.

16 GREEK AND ROMAN PROPER NAMES.

The *colon* is employed in a similar manner to the semicolon, but when the sense is more complete; it is also used at a part where the subject might be finished, but beyond which it is prolonged by some additional observation; as—

La fourmi n'est pas prêteuse:
C'est là son moindre défaut.

LA FONTAINE.

The *period* marks the termination of the subject, or the completion of each compound sentence, when each is independent; as—*Mon unique chagrin est de paraître ingrat, et de n'avoir pas même l'espérance que mon oncle soit détrompé. S'il est possible, il le sera, lui dis-je. Mais il m'a défendu de vous nommer à lui; et je connais son caractère: il faut l'attendre et ne pas le heurter.*

The *note of interrogation* is used at the end of interrogative sentences, unless they are only expressed as quotations; as—*Que voulez-vous?—Les Tyriens me demandaient, pourquoi je pleurais.*

The *note of admiration* is used after interjections and phrases of surprise, joy, grief, &c.; as—*Ah! ah! le petit drôle, Dieux! quel exemple vous choisissiez!*

10. Words that are spelt alike in English and French.

1. The most part of substantives and adjectives that end in English with any of these seven syllables, *ble, ce, de, ent, ge, ion, and ne*, are the same in French, except as to the difference in pronunciation, and that some require an accent in French; as—

	English and French.	English.	French.
1	..... <i>ble</i>	fable,	<i>fable.</i>
2	..... <i>ce</i>	evidence,	<i>évidence.</i>
3	..... <i>de</i>	prelude,	<i>prélude.</i>
4	..... <i>ent</i>	diligent,	<i>diligent.</i>
5	..... <i>ge</i>	age,	<i>âge.</i>
6	..... <i>ion</i>	nation,	<i>nation.</i>
7	..... <i>ne</i>	machine,	<i>machine.</i>

2. Most nouns ending in English with *ary, ory, cy, ty, ous, our*, and *or*, become French by changing these terminations, as follows:—

1	.....<i>ary</i>	into	..... <i>aire</i> ;	as,	military,	<i>militaire.</i>
2	.....<i>ory</i>	into	..... <i>oire</i> ;	as,	glory,	<i>gloire.</i>
3	.....<i>cy</i>	into	..... <i>ce</i> ;	as,	clemency, ..	<i>clémence.</i>
4	.....<i>ty</i>	into	..... <i>té</i> ;	as,	humanity, ..	<i>humanité.</i>
5	.....<i>ous</i>	into	..... <i>eux</i> ;	as,	dangerous, ..	<i>dangereux.</i>
6	.....<i>our</i> or <i>or</i>	into	..... <i>eur</i> ;	as,	favor,	<i>faveur.</i>

11. Difference in the spelling of the Greek and Roman proper Names in English and French.

1. The Greek and Roman proper names of men, ending in English with *a*, are the same in French; as—*Agrippa, Caligula, Dolabella, Nerva.*

2. The proper names of women and goddesses, ending in English with *a*, become French by changing the final *a* into *e* mute; as—*Cleopatra, Cléopâtre; Matilda, Matilde; Agrippina, Agrippine; Diana, Diane.*

3. The greater part of proper names, ending in English with *as*, become French by changing *as* into *e* mute; as—*Eneas, Énée; Mecenas, Mécène; Pythagoras, Pythagore.*

4. The proper names, ending in English with *es*, become French by changing that final into *e* mute; as—*Demosthenes, Démosthène; Ulysses, Ulysse; Socrates, Socrate.*

5. The proper names, ending in English with *o*, become French by changing *o* into *on*; as—*Cicero, Cicéron; Cato, Caton; Dido, Didon; Scipio, Scipion.*

6. The proper names, ending in English with *us* or *ius*, are the same in French, when they consist of two syllables only; as—*Brutus, Brutus; Cyrus, Cyrus; Venus, Vénus, &c.* But if they are composed of three or more syllables, they generally become French by changing *us* or *ius* into *e* mute; as—*Camillus, Camille; Esculapius, Esculape; Orpheus, Orphée.*

7. Most proper names, ending in English with *al* or *is*, are the same in both languages, as—*Annibal, Asdrubal, Juvenal, Sésostris.*

8. Most proper names, ending in English with *ander*, become French by changing *ander* into *andre*; as—*Alexander, Alexandre; Lysander, Lysandre.*

PART THE SECOND.

ETYMOLOGY.

A general View of the Parts of Speech.

THE second part of grammar is *Etymology*, which treats of the different sorts of words, their various modifications, and their derivation.

There are in French nine sorts of words, or parts of speech, namely—the *article*, the *substantive*, the *adjective*, the *pronoun*, the *verb*, the *adverb*, the *preposition*, the *conjunction*, and the *interjection*.

1. The *article* is a word prefixed to substantives, to point them out, and to show how far their signification extends; as—*un homme*, a man; *une femme*, a woman; *le roi*, the king.

2. The *substantive* is the name of a person, or thing that exists or of which we have some notion; as—*Alexandre*, Alexander; *soleil*, sun; *Londres*, London; *vertu*, virtue.

3. The *adjective* is a word added to a substantive to express its quality, or manner of being; as—*une belle femme*, a fine woman; *une grande ville*, a large town.

4. The *pronoun* is a word used instead of a noun, to avoid the too frequent repetition of the same word; as—*mon ami est arrivé*; *il m'a apporté de bien jolies choses*, my friend is arrived; he has brought me some very pretty things.

5. The *verb* is a word of which the principal use is to express *affirmation*, or to signify to *be*, to *do*, or to *suffer*; as—*je suis*, I am; *j'aime*, I love; *je suis aimé*, I am loved.

6. The *adverb* is a part of speech joined to a verb, an adjective, and sometimes to another adverb, to express some quality or circumstance respecting it; as—*il parle bien*, he speaks well; *un fort bon homme*, a very good man; *il écrit très-correctement*, he writes very correctly.

7. *Prepositions* serve to connect words with one another, and to show the relation between them; as—*il alla de Londres à Paris*, he went from London to Paris; *il vit de rapine*, he lives on plunder.

8. A *conjunction* is a part of speech chiefly used to connect sentences, so as, out of two or more sentences, to make but one; it sometimes connects only words; as—*vous et lui, vous êtes heureux*, you and he are happy; *le plaisir et la peine*, pleasure and pain.

9. *Interjections* are words thrown in between the parts of a sentence, to express the passions or emotions of the speaker; as—*O ciel!* Oh, heavens!—*que vous êtes aimable!* how amiable you are!

I shall now proceed to treat of the different sorts of words just enumerated, and their various modifications, omitting, however, to notice their derivation, as it would involve explanations much too diffuse for the limits of this work.

LESSON I.

Of the Article.

The *article* is a small word which, without implying any thing by itself, is prefixed to substantives, to point them out, and to show how far their signification extends.

The article, in French, may be divided into indefinite, definite, and partitive. The indefinite is *un, une*, a or an; the definite, *le, la, l', les*, the; the partitive *du, de la, de l', des*, some or any.

1. Example of the Indefinite Article.

	Mas.	Fem.
A or an,	<i>Un,</i>	<i>une.</i>
Of or from a or an	<i>D'un,</i>	<i>d'une.</i>
At or to a or an,	<i>à un,</i>	<i>à une.</i>

2. Example of the Definite Article.

	Mas.	Fém.	Before a vowel, or h mute.	Plural for all.
The,	<i>Le,</i>	<i>la,</i>	<i>l',</i>	<i>les.</i>
Of or from the,	<i>Du,</i>	<i>de la,</i>	<i>de l',</i>	<i>des.</i>
At or to the,	<i>Au,</i>	<i>à la,</i>	<i>à l',</i>	<i>aux.</i>

3. Example of the Partitive Article.

	Mas.	Fem.	Before a vowel, or h mute.	Plural for all.
Some or any,	<i>Du,</i>	<i>de la,</i>	<i>de l',</i>	<i>des.</i>

Observe.—In the seven first essays, the gender and number of substantives will be found marked, in order that the pupil may use the necessary articles;—*m.* at the end of a word will therefore denote a noun or substantive masculine; *f.* a noun feminine; *m. v.* or *m. h.* a noun masculine beginning with a vowel or *h* mute; *m. pl.* a noun masculine plural; *f. pl.* a noun feminine plural; *m. or f. sing.* a noun masculine or feminine singular; but in the succeeding ones these marks, if used, will further signify that, if the word going before is not of the gender and number indicated by them, it is to be put in that gender and number.

The adjectives which precede their respective substantives in English, but which should come after them in French, as well as the construction of those sentences, which might be found too difficult for beginners, are also marked in the following essays with figures before the French words, the regular order of which must be observed. This assistance will be continued until the pupil is considered sufficiently acquainted with the necessary rules on those subjects.

Throughout the essays, the words which are not to be expressed in French are marked with an asterisk (*) after them; and those which are spelt the same in French as in English have a dash, thus — under the English word.

When several English words are found included within a parenthesis (), they must be translated by the French words only which are placed under them.

Whenever a word has been employed more than once in the same essay, its equivalent in French is not repeated, in order that the pupil may the better recollect it; and, in general, the French of all words easy to remember will be found gradually omitted, as the pupil advances in the essays.

ESSAY I.

A man.—A woman.—Of a man.—Of a woman.—To a man.—To a woman.—
homme m. femme f.
 friend.—From a friend.—To a friend.—The park.—Of the park.—To the park.—
ami m. parc m.
 From the park.—A fine day.—A week.—A month.—A novel.—A history.—
beau m. jour m. semaine f. mois m. roman m. histoire f.
 A cart.—The waiter.—Of the waiter.—To the waiter.—The mistress of the
charrette f. garçon m. maîtresse f.

OF THE PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS. 10

house.—Of the mistress of the house.—To the mistress of the house.—The *maison f.*

coaches.—The carts.—To the country.—From the country.—The soul.—
voitures f. pl. charrettes f. pl. campagne f. dme f. v.

Of the soul.—To the soul.—The ladies.—Of the ladies.—To the ladies.—The
dames f. pl.

men.—Of the men.—To the men.—The women.—To the women.—From the
hommes m. pl. femmes f. pl.

women.—Some bread.—Some butter.—Some beer.—Some water.—Some wine.—
pain m. beurre m. bière f. eau f. v. vin m.

Some ham.—Some eggs.—Some vegetables.
jambon m. œufs m. pl. légumes m. pl.

LESSON II.

Of the Personal Pronouns.

Personal pronouns serve either for the nominative or object of the verb; those which fill the place of the nominative of the verb are: *I, je, and j'* before a vowel or *h* mute; thou, *tu*; he, *il*; she, *elle*; it, *il* and *elle*; we, *nous*; ye or you, *vous*; they, *ils*, *m. pl.* and *elles*, *f. pl.*

The pronouns which are employed for the object of the verb, are:—me, *me*, and sometimes *moi*; thee, *te*, and sometimes *toi*; him or it, *le*, *lui*, *y*, and *en*; her, *la*, *lui*, *y*, and *en*; us, *nous*; ye and you, *vous*; them *les*, *leur*, *eux*, *elles*, and *en*; as will be hereafter explained.

Me, te, le, la, are spelt *m' t' l'* before a vowel or *h* mute.

Of the Possessive Pronouns.

Possessive pronouns express the possession of any thing, and are divided into conjunctive and relative. They are called conjunctive when they immediately precede a substantive; and relative when they refer to one. The conjunctive admit of the preposition *de* before them in French, in the sense of *of* or *from*, in English,—and *à* for *at* or *to*; while the relative are preceded by *le, la, les*, the; *du, de la, des*, of or from the; and *au, à la, aux*, at or to the, like a substantive; as may be seen hereafter. Both the conjunctive and relative possessive pronouns agree in gender and number with the substantives to which they refer.

I. Examples of the Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns.

FIRST PERSON.

	Singular.		Before a noun m. or f. sing. be- ginning with a vowel or <i>h</i> mute.	Plural for all.
	Mas.	Fem.		
My,	<i>Mon,</i>	<i>ma,</i>	<i>mon,</i>	<i>més.</i>
Of or from my,	<i>De mon,</i>	<i>de ma,</i>	<i>de mon,</i>	<i>de més.</i>
At or to my,	<i>à mon,</i>	<i>à ma,</i>	<i>à mon,</i>	<i>à mes.</i>
Our,	<i>Notre,</i>	<i>notre,</i>	<i>notre,</i>	<i>nos.</i>
Of or from our,	<i>De notre,</i>	<i>de notre,</i>	<i>de notre,</i>	<i>de nos.</i>
At or to our,	<i>à notre,</i>	<i>à notre,</i>	<i>à notre,</i>	<i>à nos.</i>

OF THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

SECOND PERSON.

	Singular.		Before a noun m. or f. sing. be- ginning with a vowel or h mute.	Plural for all.
	Mas.	Fem.		
Thy,	<i>Ton,</i>	<i>ta,</i>	<i>ton,</i>	<i>tes.</i>
Of or from thy,	<i>De ton,</i>	<i>de ta,</i>	<i>de ton,</i>	<i>de tes.</i>
At or to thy,	<i>à ton,</i>	<i>à ta,</i>	<i>à ton,</i>	<i>à tes.</i>
Your,	<i>Votre,</i>	<i>votre,</i>	<i>votre,</i>	<i>vos.</i>
Of or from your,	<i>De votre,</i>	<i>de votre,</i>	<i>de votre,</i>	<i>de vos.</i>
At or to your,	<i>à votre,</i>	<i>à votre,</i>	<i>à votre,</i>	<i>à vos.</i>

THIRD PERSON.

	Singular.		Before a noun m. or f. sing. be- ginning with a vowel or h mute.	Plural for all.
	Mas.	Fem.		
His, her, or its,	<i>Son,</i>	<i>sa,</i>	<i>son,</i>	<i>ses.</i>
Of or from his, her, or its,	<i>De son,</i>	<i>de sa,</i>	<i>de son,</i>	<i>de ses.</i>
At or to his, her, or its,	<i>à son,</i>	<i>à sa,</i>	<i>à son,</i>	<i>à ses.</i>
Their,	<i>Leur,</i>	<i>leur,</i>	<i>leur,</i>	<i>leurs.</i>
Of or from their,	<i>De leur,</i>	<i>de leur,</i>	<i>de leur,</i>	<i>de leurs.</i>
At or to their,	<i>à leur,</i>	<i>à leur,</i>	<i>à leur,</i>	<i>à leurs.</i>

2. Examples of the Relative Possessive Pronouns.

FIRST PERSON.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Mine,	<i>Le mien,</i>	<i>la mienne;</i>	<i>les miens,</i>	<i>les miennes.</i>
Of or from mine,	<i>Du mien,</i>	<i>de la mienne;</i>	<i>des miens,</i>	<i>des miennes.</i>
At or to mine,	<i>Au mien,</i>	<i>à la mienne;</i>	<i>aux miens,</i>	<i>aux miennes.</i>
Ours,	<i>Le nôtre,</i>	<i>la nôtre;</i>	<i>les nôtres,</i>	<i>les nôtres.</i>
Of or from ours,	<i>Du nôtre,</i>	<i>de la nôtre;</i>	<i>des nôtres,</i>	<i>des nôtres.</i>
At or to ours,	<i>Au nôtre,</i>	<i>à la nôtre;</i>	<i>aux nôtres,</i>	<i>aux nôtres.</i>

SECOND PERSON.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Thine,	<i>Le tien,</i>	<i>la tienne;</i>	<i>les tiens,</i>	<i>les tiennes.</i>
Of or from thine,	<i>Du tien,</i>	<i>de la tienne;</i>	<i>des tiens,</i>	<i>des tiennes.</i>
At or to thine,	<i>Au tien,</i>	<i>à la tienne;</i>	<i>aux tiens,</i>	<i>aux tiennes.</i>
Yours,	<i>Le vôtre,</i>	<i>la vôtre;</i>	<i>les vôtres,</i>	<i>les vôtres.</i>
Of or from yours,	<i>Du vôtre,</i>	<i>de la vôtre;</i>	<i>des vôtres,</i>	<i>des vôtres.</i>
At or to yours,	<i>Au vôtre,</i>	<i>à la vôtre;</i>	<i>aux vôtres,</i>	<i>aux vôtres.</i>

THIRD PERSON.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
His, hers, or its,	<i>Le sien,</i>	<i>la sienne;</i>	<i>les siens,</i>	<i>les siennes.</i>
Of or from his, hers, or its,	<i>Du sien,</i>	<i>de la sienne;</i>	<i>des siens,</i>	<i>des siennes.</i>
At or to his, hers, or its,	<i>Au sien,</i>	<i>à la sienne;</i>	<i>aux siens,</i>	<i>aux siennes.</i>
Theirs,	<i>Le leur,</i>	<i>la leur;</i>	<i>les leurs,</i>	<i>les leurs.</i>
Of or from theirs,	<i>Du leur,</i>	<i>de la leur;</i>	<i>des leurs,</i>	<i>des leurs.</i>
At or to theirs,	<i>Au leur,</i>	<i>à la leur;</i>	<i>aux leurs,</i>	<i>aux leurs.</i>

OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

ESSAY II.

My father.—Of my father.—To my father.—From my son.—To my brother.—To
père m. fils m. frère m.
 his sister.—His niece.—To her cousin.—Thy wife.—Of thy wife.—To thy wife.—
sœur f. nièce f. cousin m. femme f.
 From thy wife.—Her husband.—From her husband.—To her husband.—
mari m.
 daughters.—To his daughters.—From her friend.—To her nephew.—Their uncle.—
filles f. pl. ami m. v. neveu m. oncle m. v.
 Our aunt.—Your godfather and godmother.—His mother-in-law.—Her
tante f. grand-père m. et votre grand-mère f. belle-mère f.
 father-in-law.—Thy grandfather.—My grandmother.—Your handkerchief.—His
beau-père m. grand-père m. grand-mère f. mouchoir m.
 cravat.—Her money.—To her money.—Their garden.—To their garden.—From
cravate f. argent m. v. jardin m.
 their house.—To their orchard.—My relations.—Your neighbours.—His
maison f. verger m. parents m. pl. voisins m. pl.
 acquaintances.—Her birds.—Our servants.—Your masters.—To their
connaissances f. pl. oiseaux m. pl. servantes f. pl. maîtres m. pl.
 children.—Your temper and hers.—My pictures, yours, and
enfants m. pl. disposition f. sing. tableaux m. pl.
 theirs.—Her carriage and ours.—His house and mine.—My books and yours.
voiture f. livres m. pl.

LESSON III.

Of the Demonstrative Pronouns.

DEMONSTRATIVE pronouns are used to point out the person or thing spoken of.

The demonstrative pronouns being the same in English, whether they precede a substantive or refer to one, offer no difficulty; but as they admit of a very different construction in French, I shall divide them into conjunctive and relative.

The *conjunctive* are—*ce, cet, cette*, this, that; *ces*, these or those; which always precede a noun, and can never be used without one. The *relative* are—*celui, celle*, this, that; *ceux, celles*, these, those; which usually, referring to a noun expressed before, can never be prefixed to any. Both the *conjunctive* and *relative* demonstrative pronouns agree, in French, in gender and number with their respective substantives, and retain the same place in the sentence which *this, that, these, those*, occupy in English; they never admit of any article before them in either language, although they may be preceded by a preposition, or united by a conjunction. In the following examples they are exemplified with the prepositions *de* and *à*; but any other preposition may be used instead, according as the sense requires it.

ARTICLE I.

Of the Conjunctive Demonstrative Pronouns.

Exemples of the conjunctive demonstrative pronouns *ce, cet, cette*, this, that; *ces*, these, those; which always precede a substantive, and can never be used without one.

OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

	Singular.		
	Before a noun m. beginning with a consonant or <i>h</i> aspirated.	Before a noun m. beginning with a vowel or <i>h</i> mute.	Before a noun f. sing. beginning either with a consonant, a vowel, or an <i>h</i> mute.
This or that,	<i>Ce,</i>	<i>cet,</i>	<i>cette.</i>
Of or from this or that,	<i>De ce,</i>	<i>de cet,</i>	<i>de cette.</i>
At or to this or that,	<i>à ce,</i>	<i>à cet,</i>	<i>à cette.</i>
	Plural.		
	Mas.		Fem.
These or those,	<i>Ces,</i>	<i>ces,</i>	<i>ces.</i>
Of or from these or those,	<i>De ces,</i>	<i>de ces,</i>	<i>de ces.</i>
At or to these or those,	<i>à ces,</i>	<i>à ces,</i>	<i>à ces.</i>

ARTICLE II.

Of the Relative Demonstrative Pronouns.

1. Examples of the relative demonstrative pronouns, *celui, celle, this, that; ceux, celles, these, those; which*, always referring to a substantive, can never be prefixed to any.

	Singular.		
	Mas.		Fem.
This or that,	<i>Celui,</i>		<i>celle.</i>
Of or from this or that,	<i>De celui,</i>		<i>de celle.</i>
At or to this or that,	<i>à celui,</i>		<i>à celle.</i>
	Plural.		
	Mas.		Fem.
These or those,	<i>Ceux,</i>		<i>celles.</i>
Of or from these or those,	<i>De ceux,</i>		<i>de celles.</i>
At or to these or those,	<i>à ceux,</i>		<i>à celles.</i>

2. Examples of *celui-ci, celle-ci, this; ceux-ci, celles-ci, these; which* are used with reference to the nearest object or thing to the person who speaks, when two or several have been mentioned.

	Singular.		
	Mas.		Fem.
This,	<i>Celui-ci.</i>		<i>celle-ci.</i>
Of or from this,	<i>De celui-ci.</i>		<i>de celle-ci.</i>
At or to this,	<i>à celui-ci.</i>		<i>à celle-ci.</i>
	Plural.		
	Mas.		Fem.
These,	<i>Ceux-ci.</i>		<i>celles-ci.</i>
Of or from these,	<i>De ceux-ci.</i>		<i>de celles-ci.</i>
At or to these,	<i>à ceux-ci.</i>		<i>à celles-ci.</i>

3. Examples of *celui-là, celle-là, that; ceux-là, celles-là, those; which* are used with reference to the most remote object or thing from the person who speaks, when two or several have been mentioned.

	Singular.		
	Mas.		Fem.
That,	<i>Celui-là.</i>		<i>celle-là.</i>
Of or from that,	<i>De celui-là.</i>		<i>de celle-là.</i>
At or to that,	<i>à celui-là.</i>		<i>à celle-là.</i>
	Plural.		
	Mas.		Fem.
Those,	<i>Ceux-là.</i>		<i>celles-là.</i>
Of or from those,	<i>De ceux-là.</i>		<i>de celles-là.</i>
At or to those,	<i>à ceux-là.</i>		<i>à celles-là.</i>

4. Examples of the indefinite demonstrative pronouns *ceci*, *this*; and *cela*, *that*; which have no plural, and are used in pointing out at any thing, without naming what it is.

Singular.

This,	Mas.	That,	Mas.
Of or from this,	Ceci.	Of or from that,	Cela.
At or to this,	De ceci.	At or to that,	De cela.
	à ceci.		à cela.

ESSAY III.

This picture. — That gold. — This night. — These oranges. — This book. — Of
tableau m. or m. v. nuit f. f. pl. livre m.
 this bird. — To this bird. — From that man. — To that river. — From
oiseau m. v. homme m. h. rivière f.
 that house. — To these laurels. — From these laurels. — To this day. — At that
maison f. lauriers m. pl. jour m.
 hour. — From that moment. — To these ladies. — From those gentlemen. — To
heure f. Dès m. dames f. pl. messieurs m. pl.
 these houses. — The system of Copernicus and that of Ptolemy. — This gown,
maisons f. pl. système m. Copernic et Ptolomée robe f.
 and that of your sister. — The disorders of the mind, and those of the
sœur f. maladies f. pl. esprit m. v.
 body. — These bracelets, and those of his daughter. — The climate of
corps m. m. pl. fille f. climat m. la
 Switzerland is preferable to that of Italy. — The state of France is very
Suisse est préférable l'Italie état m. v. la est
 different from that of England. — (There are) two horses; this is four years
différent l'Angleterre. Voilà deux chevaux à quatre ans
 old,* and that five. — There are some apricots; these are ripe, and those
cinq abricots m. pl. sont mûrs
 (are not). — Give me this or that. — Keep that for yourself. — I (was speaking)
ne le sont pas Donnez-moi Gardez pour vous-même parlais
 of this and not of that.
non

LESSON IV.

Of the Relative Pronouns.

The relative pronouns are such as relate in general to some word or phrase going before, which is thence called the antecedent, and which they immediately follow, agreeing with it in gender and number. They are *qui*, *que*, *lequel*, *dont*, in the sense of *who*, *whom*, *that*, *which*, *of whom*, or *of which* in English; as—*La dame qui vient d'entrer*; the lady who has just gone in; &c.

When the relative pronouns are used interrogatively they relate to a word or phrase that is not antecedent, but subsequent, and which is specified in the answer; as—*Qui est là?* *Mademoiselle votre sœur*; Who is there? Your sister.

The following examples show the different constructions to which the relative pronouns and the interrogative *quel*? and *quoi*? (what?) are subject.

1. Examples of *qui*, used relatively to a noun going before, but not in an interrogative sense.

OF THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

	Mas. and Fem. Sing. and Plu.
Who, which, or that,	Qui.
Whose, of whom, or which,	Dont.
To whom, whose, or to which,	à qui.
Whom, that, or which,	Que.
From whom,	De qui.

2.—Examples of *qui*, used interrogatively.

Who?	Qui?
Of whom?	De qui?
To whom?	à qui?
Whom?	Qui?
From whom?	De qui?

3.—Examples of *lequel*, *laquelle*, *lesquels*, and *lesquelles*, which are generally used to ask which person or thing among several, and which, in many instances, refer to a noun going before.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Which?	<i>Lequel?</i>	<i>laquelle?</i>	<i>lesquels?</i>	<i>lesquelles?</i>
Of or from which?	<i>Duquel?</i>	<i>de laquelle?</i>	<i>desquels?</i>	<i>desquelles?</i>
At or to which?	<i>Auquel?</i>	<i>à laquelle?</i>	<i>auxquels?</i>	<i>auxquelles?</i>

4.—Examples of *quel*, *quelle*, *quels*, and *quelles*, generally referring to a noun subsequent which they precede.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
Who or what?	<i>Quel?</i>	<i>quelle?</i>	<i>quels?</i>	<i>quelles?</i>
Of or from what?	<i>De quel?</i>	<i>de quelle?</i>	<i>de quels?</i>	<i>de quelles?</i>
At or to what?	<i>À quel?</i>	<i>à quelle?</i>	<i>à quels?</i>	<i>à quelles?</i>

5.—Examples of the pronoun *quoi*? what? used either as an exclamation or interrogation, or after a preposition.

What?	<i>Quoi and quoi de?</i>
Of or from what?	<i>De quoi?</i>
At or to what?	<i>à quoi?</i>
What?	<i>Que?</i>

ESSAY IV.

The man who speaks.—The young lady who dances.—The woman whom I know.—The pens which I have.—The master of whom you (complain).—The horses of which he has spoken to me.—The person from whom we have received that news.—The young man whom you love.—The children who are obedient.—The gentlemen to whom I write.—Who is there?—Of whom do you speak?—Whom do you call?—What does he do?—Whom shall I believe?—Which of these two books?—Of which of your sisters do you speak?—To which of these houses do you go?—Who is that tall young man?—What road has he taken?—What book do you read?—What street (is it)?—What day have they fixed?—What are their motives?—To what church

parle *démouelle f.* *danse*
connais *plumes f. pl.* *which I have.* *maître m.*
vous plaignez *chevaux m. pl.* *of which he* *m'* *has spoken to me.** *parlé*
The person *from whom we have received that* *news.* *The young man*
personne f. *reçu* *nouvelle f.* *jeune*
whom you love. *The children* *who are obedient.* *The gentlemen*
aises *enfants m. pl.* *sont obéissants* *messieurs m. pl.*
to whom I write. *Who is there?* *Of whom do you speak?* *Whom do you*
écrit *est là* *parlez*
call? *What does he do?* *Whom shall I believe?* *Which of these*
'appelez *'fait* *'croirai* *m. sing.*
two books? *Of which of your sisters do you speak?* *To which*
deux livres m. pl. *f. sing.* *sœurs f. pl.* *f. sing.*
of these houses *do you go?* *Who is that tall young man?* *What*
maisons f. pl. *'allez* *est* *grand*
road *has he taken?* *What book do you read?* *What street (is it)?*
chemin m. *pris* *livre m.* *'lisez* *rue f. est-ce*
—What day have they fixed? *What are their motives?* *To what church*
jour m. *fixé* *sont* *motifs m. pl.* *église f. pl.*

(does he go)?—What!—Of what do* you accuse him?—What are* you thinking
va-t-il ³ ²accusez l' ² ³pensez

of?—In what have I neglected to fulfil my duty?—What do* you say?
¹à En ^{négligé} de remplir ^{devoir} m. ² ¹dites

Note.—The above articles and pronouns are fully explained in the following lessons.

LESSON V.

Of the Indefinite Article un, une, a or an.

GENERAL RULE.—The indefinite article *un, une, a or an*, is used and repeated in French before every substantive, taken in an individual sense, and agrees with it in gender; while *a or an*, in a series of substantives, is frequently placed before the first only in English, and understood before those which succeed; as—a father, mother, and child, *un père, une mère, et un enfant*.

If *a or an* be preceded by one of the prepositions *of or from, to or at*; *of or from* is expressed by *d*, with an apostrophe, thus—(*d'*) before *un or une*, and *to or at* by *à*, as in the following examples:

A book,	<i>Un livre.</i>	A young lady,	<i>Une demoiselle.</i>
Of or from a book,	<i>D'un livre.</i>	Of or from a young lady,	<i>D'une demoiselle.</i>
At or to a book,	<i>à un livre.</i>	At or to a young lady,	<i>à une demoiselle.</i>

ESSAY V.

It is necessary to observe that the abbreviations *imp. pret. def.* and *pret. indef.* which are used in the following exercises, serve to denote that the succeeding verbs are to be put, in French, either in the imperfect, preterit definite, or preterit indefinite of the indicative, according as each abbreviation indicates.

A boy.—A girl.—A (chamber-maid).—A maid of honour.—The look
garçon m. fille f. femme de chambre f. fille f. d'honneur regard m.

of an amiable child.—The door of a house.—I have written to a friend.—
²aimable ¹enfant m. *porte f. maison f. écrit ami m.*

He has not spoken to a lady.—She has a good pear.—You have a fine apricot.—
parlé dame f. bonne poire f. bel abricot m.

They had a garden, a park, and a river.—I shall have a horse.—Will
^{imp.} *jardin m. parc m. et rivière f. cheval m.*

you have a carriage?—We shall not have a new phaeton.—I should have had a
voiture f. nouveau phaéton m.

blue coat.—Would you have had a watch?—Had she not a pair of (silk
²bleu ¹habit m. *montre f. imp. paire f. de bas*

stockings) and a pair of (new shoes)?—We had a good dinner.—
de soie souliers neufs pret. def. dîner m.

Had they not a good supper?—I have received a letter from a charming
^{pret. def.} *souper m. reçu lettre f. charmante*

young lady.—Give me a glass of water.—Bring me a knife, a
demoiselle f. Donnez-moi verre m. d'eau Apportez-moi couteau m.

fork, and a spoon.—Take a glass of wine.—(Will you take) a bit of
fourchette f. cuillère f. Prenez vin Voulez-vous peu m.

cheese?—I have taken a cup of tea and a cup of coffee.—Mr. S * * *
*fromage pris tasse f. thé café M. S * * **

(has sent us) a basket of oranges —We have received this fruit from a friend.
nous a envoyé panier m. — ce — ami m.

LESSON VI.

Of the Definite Article.

The definite article may be divided into simple and compound.

The simple is *le, la, les*, the; the compound *du, des*, of or from the, and *au, aux*, at or to the; which is formed by a contraction of the prepositions *de* and *à* with the simple article *le* or *les*.

Le is used before a substantive masculine singular, which begins with a consonant or *h* aspirated; *l'*, before a noun, either masculine or feminine singular, beginning with a vowel or *h* mute; and *les*, before a noun plural of both genders, beginning either with a vowel, a consonant, or an *h* mute.

Du and *au* are used instead of *de le* and *à le*, before a substantive masculine singular, which begins with a consonant or an *h* aspirated; and *des* and *aux*, in place of *de les* and *à les*, before plural nouns, either masculine or feminine, beginning with a vowel, a consonant, or an *h* mute.

La, de la, à la, must always be used before a substantive feminine singular, beginning with a consonant or an *h* aspirated; and *l', de l', à l'*, before singular nouns either masculine or feminine, beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute.

When a substantive is preceded by the adjective *tout*, the contracted article *du, des*, or *au, aux*, never being used before it in such a case, the prepositions *de* and *à* must be placed before *tout*, with *le* or *les*, according to the sense, before the substantive; as—

Singular.		Plural.	
Every body,	<i>Tout le monde.</i>	All men,	<i>Tous les hommes.</i>
Of or from every	{ <i>De tout le monde.</i>	Of or from	{ <i>De tous les</i>
body,		all men,	
At or to every	{ <i>à tout le monde.</i>	At or to all	{ <i>à tous les hommes.</i>
body,		men,	

Note.—*Of* or *from* coming before proper names of persons or places, or before a pronoun or an adverb, is always expressed in French by *de*, or *d'* if the word begins with a vowel or an *h* mute, and *to* or *at* by *à*; but never by *du, de la, de l', or des*, nor *au, à la, à l', or aux*, as in other cases; as—from Paris to London, *de Paris à Londres*, and not *du Paris au Londres*; that belongs to William or to Peter, *cela appartient à Guillaume ou à Pierre*; and not—*au Guillaume ou au Pierre*.

GENERAL RULE.—The definite article, either simple or compound, is mostly used and repeated in French before every substantive taken in a general or particular sense, and agrees with it in gender and number, whether it be used in English or not; as—the gentleman, lady, and boy are gone, *LE monsieur, LA dame, et LE garçon sont partis*; vice is odious, *LE vice est odieux*; virtue is despised, *LA vertu est méprisée*; ladies are amiable, *LES dames sont aimables*.

Observe.—The definite article is frequently understood after the prepositions *of* and *from* in English; when such is the case, it is usually expressed in French; as—the love of glory, *l'amour de la gloire*; and not—*l'amour de gloire*.

ESSAY VI.

The father, mother, and children.—The love of glory.—The fear of
père m. mère f. enfans m. pl. amour m. v. gloire f. crainte f.

shame.—The prattling of girls.—The malice of the boys.—The four
honte f. babil m. filles f. pl. — f. garçons m. pl. quatre
 seasons of the year.—I have spoken to (Mr. D.'s sister).—(Were you
*saisons f. pl. année f. v. parlé la sœur de M. D*** Ne par-*
 not speaking) to the child?—Honour forbids it.—Have you given my
liez-vous pas enfant m. v. Honneur m. h. ²défend ¹le donné
 letter to the man?—The hope of success.—The lily is the emblem
lettre f. homme m. h. espoir m. v. succès m. lis m. emblème m. v.
 of virginity, innocence, purity, and candour.—I prefer spring to summer,
virginité f. — f. v. pureté f. candeur f. préfère printemps m. été m. v.
 autumn, and winter.—The east, the west, the north, and the south, are
automne m. v. hiver m. h. est m. v. ouest m. v. nord m. sud m.
 the four cardinal points.—I have been dazzled by the rays of the sun.—
²cardinaux ¹—m. pl. ébloui par rayons m. pl. soleil m.
 (I shall go) to the village this evening.—Will you come with me to the market?—
J'irai — m. soir m. Voulez- venir avec moi marché m.
 We went together to the country.—The fear of death and the love of glory
allâmes ensemble campagne f. mort f. amour m. v.
 • are natural to all men.—Cut the string in two.—Take this to the
naturels hommes m. pl. Coupez corde f. en deux Portez ceci
 women.—Send that to the men.—I come from France and Italy.—
femmes f. pl. Envoyez cela hommes m. pl. viens — Italie f. v.
 He (will return) from Spain in two months.—That belongs to John or to
reviendra Espagne f. v. en mois appartient Jean ou
 Peter.—From Paris to Amsterdam.—He (is the laughing-stock of) every body.—
Pierre — sert de jouet à
 She told every body of it.—They gave some to all the children.
²dit ³à ¹le ²donnèrent ¹en

LESSON VII.

Of the Partitive Article.

The partitive article is, as already explained, *du* for the masculine, *de la* for the feminine, *de l'* before a vowel or an *h* mute, *des* plural for both genders, *some* or *any*.

GENERAL RULE.—The partitive article is used and repeated in French before every substantive taken in a partitive sense, that is to say, before every substantive which expresses an indeterminate number or portion of a thing; it answers to the English word *some* or *any*, expressed or understood; as—give me some bread, meat, and fruit, *donnez-moi du pain, de la viande, et des fruits*.

Observe.—When a substantive taken in a partitive sense, as above, is preceded by an adjective or a participle, as—give me some good wine, the preposition *de* is then used before the adjective or participle, whatever may be its gender or number, instead of *du, de la, de l',* or *des*; as—give me some good wine, *donnez-moi de bon vin*, and not *du bon vin*.

It must be particularly observed, that it is only when a substantive is taken in a partitive sense, that *de* is used instead of *du, de la, de l',* or *des*, before the adjective or participle preceding it; for, should it be taken in a particular and determinate sense, the article *du, de la, de l',* or *des*, must be used before it; as—the consequence of strong passions is the blindness of the mind and the corruption of the heart, *la suite des grandes passions est l'aveuglement de l'esprit et la corruption du cœur* :

and not—*la suite de grandes passions*, &c. in which case the article always answers to *of the*, expressed or understood in English, and not to *some or any*.

Some or any not preceding a substantive, but coming after a verb, with reference to some thing which has been mentioned before, is expressed in French by *en*, which is placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one, except when the verb being in the imperative affirmatively, in which case *en* is placed after it; as—have you any plums? yes, I have some; *avez-vous des prunes? oui, j'en ai*; and not *j'ai DES*;—have you offered any to the lady? *EN avez-vous offert à madame?* and not *avez-vous offert DES*, &c. Give me some, *donnez-m'EN*, and not *donnez-moi DES*.

Should *some or any* be understood in any such sentence in English, *en* must, likewise, be expressed in French.

En is also employed in French before a verb which has a noun of number, or an indeterminate pronoun referring to some thing which has been mentioned before, for its object; as—how many servants does he keep? two in general, but he has only one at present; *combien de domestiques a-t-il? deux en général; mais il n'en a qu'un à présent*.

Hence and *from thence*, coming after a verb which expresses that one comes from some place mentioned, are also expressed in French by *en*, which is placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; as—I come from thence, *j'en viens*;—in which case *en* is an adverb.

ESSAY VII.

Give me some bread and butter.—Have you any (roast-meat)?—No;
Donnez-moi pain m. beurre m. rôti m.
 but we have some (very nice boiled meat).—(Do you choose) fat or
mais excellent bouilli Voulez-vous gras m. ou
 lean?—A little of both, (if you please.)—If you have any cheese,
maigre m. peu l'un et de l'autre s'il vous plaît Si fromage m.
 bring (me some).—We have some apples, oranges, and lemons.—(There are)
apportez-m'en pommes f. pl. — f. pl. citrons m. pl. voilà
 some raspberries and strawberries.—Put some oil and vinegar into
framboises f. pl. fraises f. pl. mettez huile f. h. vinaigre m. dans
 the salad.—Eat some fish.—(Shall I help you to) some sauce?—Help
salade f. mangez poisson m. Vous servirai-je — f. Servez
 the* gentleman to some Champagne.—Have you offered any (to the lady)?—Yes;
monsieur à 1 2 — m. offert à madame
 but she prefers some water.—Will you take some tea?—Yes, I will take some
préfère eau f. v. Voulez-vous prendre thé m. prendrai
 with pleasure.—Help yourself to* some sugar and milk.—We had some fine
avec plaisir Servez-vous sucre m. lait m. imp. belles
 peaches and apricots this year.—They sell good ink, good pens,
pêches beaux abricots année f. vendent bonne encre bonnes plumes
 and good paper.—France produces wine, oranges, and olives.—I have brought
bon papier. — f. produit vin m. — pl. — pl. Je 3 ai 4 apporté
 You some* of the fine cloth you (asked me for).—You have some beautiful
vous beau drap m. que m'aviez demandé superbe
 (grapes,) will you give me some? If you want any, buy some.—(Did the
raisin m. sing. 2 donner 1 m'en voulez achetez-en La femme
 woman bring) any cream?—No, she (could not) get any.—I should be obliged
à-t-elle apporté crème f. n'a pas pu trouver 2 3 serais 4 obligé

to* you, if you could procure me some.—Have you a gun?—No; I had two very
¹ pouviez ² procurer ¹ m'en fusil m. imp. très-
 good ones* formerly; but I have none now.—(Are you going) to the park?
 bons autrefois, n'en point à présent allez-vous parc m.
 —No, we (are coming from it).
² venons ¹ en

LESSON VIII.

Of Substantives or Nouns.

A substantive or noun is the name of a person, or of any thing that exists or of which we have some notion; as—*Louis*, Lewis; *soleil*, sun; *Londres*, London; *vertu*, virtue; &c.

All substantives being either masculine or feminine in French, there are only two genders, namely—the masculine and the feminine.

The masculine belongs to men, and all animals of the male kind; as also to those objects to which we fancifully attribute the qualities of the male; such as—*César*, Cæsar; *cheval*, horse; *ange*, angel; *génie*, genius.

The feminine belongs to women, and all animals of the female kind; as well as to all objects to which we attribute feminine qualities; as—*Vénus*, Venus; *lune*, moon.

As there are a great many nouns the gender of which could never be ascertained from the above definition, I shall give the following general rule, which, though liable to numerous exceptions, will be found of much practical utility.

GENERAL RULE.—All nouns ending in a consonant, or in *a, i, o, u*, or also in *é* accepted not preceded by *t*, are generally masculine; as—*combat*, fight; *opéra*, opera; *oubli*, oblivion; *écho*, echo; *chapeau*, hat; *café*, coffee, &c.; while all those which end in *e* mute, or in *é* accented preceded by *t*, are feminine; as—*pomme*, apple; *bonté*, goodness, &c.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. *To Nouns ending with a Consonant.*

All nouns the terminations of which are either *ion* or *aion* are generally feminine; as—*nation*, nation; *démangeaison*, itching; except *bastion*, bastion; *champion*, champion; *croupion*, rump; *lampion*, lamp; *million*, million; *pion*, pawn; *talion*, retaliation; *septentrion*, north; *scorpion*, scorpion; which are masculine.

The following ending with a consonant, and *i*, or *u*, are also feminine.

<i>Après-midi</i> ,	afternoon.	<i>Faim</i> ,	hunger.
<i>Brebis</i> ,	sheep.	<i>Fin</i> ,	end.
<i>Boisson</i> ,	drinking.	<i>Fleur-de-lis</i> ,	flower-de-luce.
<i>Bru</i> ,	daughter-in-law.	<i>Foi</i> ,	faith.
<i>Chair</i> ,	flesh.	<i>Fois</i> ,	time.
<i>Chaleur</i> ,	heat.	<i>Forêt</i> ,	forest.
<i>Chanson</i> ,	song.	<i>Fourmi</i> ,	ant.
<i>Clef</i> ,	key.	<i>Garrison</i> ,	garrison.
<i>Cour</i> ,	yard, court.	<i>Glu</i> ,	bird-lime.
<i>Croix</i> ,	cross.	<i>Guérison</i> ,	cure.
<i>Cuiller</i> ,	spoon.	<i>Hart</i> ,	halter.
<i>Cuisson</i> ,	baking.	<i>Hauteur</i> ,	haughtiness, height.
<i>Dent</i> ,	tooth.	<i>Leçon</i> ,	lesson.
<i>Dot</i> ,	portion, dowry.	<i>Loi</i> ,	law.
<i>Eau</i> ,	water.	<i>Main</i> ,	hand.
<i>Façon</i> ,	ceremony.	<i>Maman</i> ,	mamma.

<i>Mer,</i>	sea.	<i>Rançon,</i>	ransom.
<i>Merci,</i>	mercy.	<i>Sœur,</i>	sister.
<i>Mœurs,</i>	manners.	<i>Soif,</i>	thirst.
<i>Moisson,</i>	harvest.	<i>Souris,</i>	mouse.
<i>Mort,</i>	death.	<i>Toison,</i>	fleece.
<i>Mousson,</i>	monsoon.	<i>Toussaint,</i>	All Saints' Day.
<i>Nef,</i>	body of a church.	<i>Tour,</i>	tower.
<i>Noix,</i>	nut.	<i>Trahison,</i>	treason.
<i>Nuit,</i>	night.	<i>Tribu,</i>	tribe.
<i>Pâmoison,</i>	swoon.	<i>Tumeur,</i>	swelling.
<i>Part,</i>	part.	<i>Vertu,</i>	virtue.
<i>Prison,</i>	prison.	<i>Vis,</i>	screw.
<i>Peau,</i>	skin.	<i>Voix,</i>	voice.
<i>Perdrix,</i>	partridge.		

There are also some substantives in *eur* denoting properties and qualities which are feminine; as—*laideur*, ugliness; *longueur*, length; *largeur*, breadth, &c.

2. To Nouns ending with e mute.

All nouns which end in *age*, *ège*, *ège*, *ige*, *uge*, *uple*, *able*, *acle*, *âtre*, *aitre*, *être*, *aire*, *asme*, *aume*, *ème*, *isme*, *ire*, *itre*, *ome*, *ôme*, *oire*, *ordre*, and *ore*, are generally masculine;—as *directoire*, directory; *obstacle*, obstacle; *privilège*, privilege; *salair*, salary, &c. Except *affaire*, business; *cage*, cage; *chaire*, pulpit; *crème*, cream; *cire*, wax; *décrottoire*, shoebrush; *écritoire*, inkstand; *étable*, stable; *fable*, fable; *fenêtre*, window; *gloire*, glory; *grammaire*, grammar; *guêtre*, gaiter; *histoire*, history; *image*, image; *machoire*, jaw; *mémoire*, memory; *nage*, swimming; *nageoire*, fin; *paire*, pair; *page*, page; *passoire*, cullander; *poire*, pear; *racloire*, strickle; *rage*, rage; *satire*, satire; *table*, table; *tige*, the body of a tree; *épître*, epistle; *vitre*, window; and a few others which are feminine.

The following ending in *e* mute are likewise masculine :

<i>Acre,</i>	acre.	<i>Casse-noisettes,</i>	nut-cracker.
<i>Acte,</i>	act.	<i>Casque,</i>	helmet.
<i>Adultère,</i>	adultery.	<i>Centime,</i>	centime.
<i>âne,</i>	ass.	<i>Champagne (vin),</i>	champagne.
<i>Aigle,</i>	eagle.	<i>Charme,</i>	charm.
<i>Angle,</i>	angle.	<i>Change,</i>	change.
<i>Antagoniste,</i>	antagonist.	<i>Chausse-pied,</i>	shoeing-horn.
<i>Antidote,</i>	antidote.	<i>Chèvre-feuille,</i>	honey-suckle.
<i>Arbre,</i>	tree.	<i>Chiffre,</i>	cypher.
<i>Architecte,</i>	architect.	<i>Chimiste,</i>	chymist.
<i>Artiste,</i>	artist.	<i>Cidre,</i>	cider.
<i>Astre,</i>	star.	<i>Cimetière,</i>	churchyard.
<i>Athée,</i>	atheist.	<i>Cloître,</i>	cloister.
<i>Aubergiste,</i>	inn-keeper.	<i>Coche,</i>	caravan.
<i>Augure,</i>	augury.	<i>Codicille,</i>	codicil.
<i>Axe,</i>	axis.	<i>Coffre,</i>	trunk.
<i>Bénéfice,</i>	benefice, benefit.	<i>Colosse,</i>	Colossus.
<i>Beurre,</i>	butter.	<i>Compte,</i>	account.
<i>Blâme,</i>	blame.	<i>Conte,</i>	tale, story.
<i>Bourgogne (vin),</i>	burgundy.	<i>Concive,</i>	guest.
<i>Bronze,</i>	bronze.	<i>Costume,</i>	costume.
<i>Buste,</i>	bust.	<i>Coude,</i>	elbow.
<i>Cable,</i>	cable.	<i>Crâne,</i>	skull.
<i>Calm,</i>	calm.	<i>Crime,</i>	crime.
<i>Capitaine,</i>	captain.	<i>Crocodile,</i>	crocodile.
<i>Caprice,</i>	whim.	<i>Culte,</i>	worship.
<i>Caractère,</i>	character.	<i>Cygne,</i>	swan.
<i>Carrosse,</i>	coach.	<i>Danube,</i>	Danube.

<i>Délire,</i>	delirium.	<i>Monastère,</i>	monastery.
<i>Déluge,</i>	deluge, flood.	<i>Monde,</i>	world.
<i>Démérite,</i>	demerit.	<i>Monopole,</i>	monopoly.
<i>Derrière,</i>	back.	<i>Monstre,</i>	monster.
<i>Désordre,</i>	disorder.	<i>Moule,</i>	mould.
<i>Diable,</i>	devil.	<i>Multiplieand,</i>	multiplicand.
<i>Disciple,</i>	disciple.	<i>Murmure,</i>	murmur.
<i>Divorce,</i>	divorce.	<i>Musée,</i>	museum.
<i>Doute,</i>	doubt.	<i>Navire,</i>	ship.
<i>Dogue,</i>	dog.	<i>Oncle,</i>	uncle.
<i>Drame,</i>	drama.	<i>Ongle,</i>	nail.
<i>Druggiste,</i>	druggist.	<i>Orchestre,</i>	orchestra.
<i>Ébéniste,</i>	cabinet-maker.	<i>Ordre,</i>	order.
<i>Ecclésiastique,</i>	ecclesiastic.	<i>Orfèvre,</i>	goldsmith.
<i>Édifice,</i>	building.	<i>Panache,</i>	plume.
<i>Empire,</i>	empire.	<i>Pantomime,</i>	pantomime.
<i>Espace,</i>	space.	<i>Pape,</i>	pope.
<i>Fiacre,</i>	hackney-coach.	<i>Parachute,</i>	parachute.
<i>Fleuve,</i>	large river.	<i>Parapluie,</i>	umbrella.
<i>Foie,</i>	liver.	<i>Parjure,</i>	perjury.
<i>Génie,</i>	genius.	<i>Parterre,</i>	flower-garden, pit.
<i>Geste,</i>	gesture, action.	<i>Peintre,</i>	painter.
<i>Gîte,</i>	hare's den.	<i>Philosophe,</i>	philosopher.
<i>Glaive,</i>	sword.	<i>Pilote,</i>	pilot.
<i>Globe,</i>	globe.	<i>Plâtre,</i>	plaster.
<i>Golfe,</i>	gulf.	<i>Phénomène,</i>	phenomenon.
<i>Grade,</i>	degree.	<i>Poêle,</i>	stove.
<i>Guide,</i>	guide.	<i>Poème,</i>	poem.
<i>Havre,</i>	haven.	<i>Poivre,</i>	pepper.
<i>Homme,</i>	man.	<i>Pôle,</i>	pole.
<i>Hyménte,</i>	Hymen.	<i>Porte-mouchettes,</i>	snuffer-tray.
<i>Incendie,</i>	conflagration, fire.	<i>Porte-lettres,</i>	letter-case.
<i>Insecte,</i>	insect.	<i>Porte-voix,</i>	speaking-trumpet.
<i>Interprète,</i>	interpreter.	<i>Portique,</i>	portico.
<i>Intervalle,</i>	interval.	<i>Poste,</i>	post, place.
<i>Juge,</i>	judge.	<i>Pouce,</i>	thumb.
<i>Jurisconsulte,</i>	jurist.	<i>Précipice,</i>	precipice.
<i>Labyrinthe,</i>	labyrinth.	<i>Prélude,</i>	prelude.
<i>Laïque,</i>	layman.	<i>Prêtre,</i>	priest.
<i>Libelle,</i>	libel.	<i>Prodige,</i>	prodigy.
<i>Libraire,</i>	bookseller.	<i>Prophète,</i>	prophet.
<i>Lièvre,</i>	hare.	<i>Proverbe,</i>	proverb.
<i>Linge,</i>	linen.	<i>Régime,</i>	regime.
<i>Livre,</i>	book.	<i>Règne,</i>	reign.
<i>Luxe,</i>	luxury.	<i>Remède,</i>	remedy.
<i>Maire,</i>	mayor.	<i>Relâche,</i>	relaxation.
<i>Maître,</i>	master.	<i>Rêve,</i>	dream.
<i>Mâle,</i>	male.	<i>Reproche,</i>	reproach.
<i>Manque,</i>	want.	<i>Rhône,</i>	Rhone.
<i>Masque,</i>	mask.	<i>Rhume,</i>	cold.
<i>Mausolée,</i>	mausoleum.	<i>Rôle,</i>	part, roll.
<i>Mélange,</i>	medley.	<i>Sable,</i>	sand.
<i>Mémoire,</i>	bill.	<i>Sabre,</i>	sabre.
<i>Mensonge,</i>	lie.	<i>Sanctuaire,</i>	sanctuary.
<i>Messie,</i>	Messiah.	<i>Scandale,</i>	scandal.
<i>Mercurie,</i>	mercury.	<i>Sceptre,</i>	sceptre.
<i>Mérite,</i>	merit.	<i>Service,</i>	service.
<i>Merle,</i>	black-bird.	<i>Siècle,</i>	age.
<i>Meurtre,</i>	murder.	<i>Siège,</i>	seat.
<i>Mille,</i>	mile.	<i>Signe,</i>	sign.
<i>Ministre,</i>	minister.	<i>Silence,</i>	silence.
<i>Ministère,</i>	ministry.	<i>Singe,</i>	ape.
<i>Mystère,</i>	mystery.	<i>Site,</i>	site.
<i>Modèle,</i>	model.	<i>Somme,</i>	sleep, nap.
<i>Monarque,</i>	monarch.	<i>Squelette,</i>	skeleton.

<i>Style,</i>	style.	<i>Vase,</i>	vase.
<i>Sucre,</i>	sugar.	<i>Vacarme,</i>	uproar.
<i>Symbole,</i>	symbol.	<i>Vaudeville,</i>	ballad.
<i>Télescope,</i>	telescope.	<i>Ventre,</i>	belly.
<i>Tigre,</i>	tiger.	<i>Verre,</i>	glass.
<i>Tire-bottes,</i>	boot-jack.	<i>Vestibule,</i>	vestibule.
<i>Tonnerre,</i>	thunder.	<i>Vice,</i>	vice.
<i>Trône,</i>	throne.	<i>Vinaigre,</i>	vinegar.
<i>Trophée,</i>	trophy.	<i>Voile,</i>	veil.
<i>Tumulte,</i>	tumult.	<i>Volume,</i>	volume.
<i>Ulcère,</i>	ulcer.	<i>Zèle,</i>	zeal.

The cardinal numbers *quatre, onze, douze, treize, quatorze, quinze, seize, trente, quarante, cinquante, soixante*, are also masculine. The ordinal, *deuxième, troisième, &c.* are likewise masculine, unless they precede a substantive feminine, in which case they are feminine.

3. To Nouns ending with *é* accented, preceded by *t*.

The following nouns ending with *é* accented, preceded by *t*, are masculine:—*bénédicté*, a prayer before meals; *comité*, committee; *comité*, county; *côté*, side; *député*, deputy; *été*, summer; *pâté*, pie; *traité*, treaty.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

The following remarks on the gender of several substantives will be found peculiarly useful, although the gender of some of them may be ascertained from the above general rule and exceptions.

1. All substantives commonly used with reference to men alone, or to male animals, are masculine; whatever their terminations may be; as—*usurpateur*, usurper; *vainqueur*, conqueror; *juge*, judge: ~~whilst~~ all those usually attributable to women, or female animals, are feminine, although their terminations may be masculine.

2. The names of days, months, and seasons, are masculine; as—*un Dimanche*, a Sunday; *Février prochain*, next February; *Le printemps*, the spring; *un été pluvieux*, a wet summer; *un bel automne*, a fine autumn; *un hiver froid*, a cold winter.

3. When *mi*, middle, is used before the name of a month, it forms with it a compound word, which is feminine; as—*la mi-Juin*, the middle of June; *la mi-Août*, the middle of August; &c.

4. The names of mountains are masculine; as—*le Mont-blanc*, Mount-blanc; *le Vésuve*, Vesuvius; &c. But *les Alpes*, the Alps; *les Pyrénées*, the Pyrenees; *les Cordillères*, the Cordillerras; *les Vosges*, the Vosges; are feminine.

5. Words denoting the language of a country are masculine; as—*le Français*, French; *le Hollandais*, Dutch; &c.

6. The names of metals, half-metals, minerals, and colours, are masculine; as—*l'or*, gold; *l'argent*, silver; *le cuivre*, copper; *l'étain*, pewter; *le rouge*, red; *le vert*, green; &c. except *la platine*, platina, which is feminine.

7. The names of trees and shrubs are masculine; as—*chêne*, oak; *hêtre*, beech-tree; but *aubépine*, white thorn; *épine*, thorn; *ronce*, bramble; *yeuse*, holm-oak; *vigne*, vine; are feminine.

8. The infinitives of verbs, adjectives, prepositions, and even sentences taken substantively, are masculine; as—*le manger*, eating; *le boire*, drinking; *le bon et le mauvais*, good and bad; *un car*, a for; *un si*, an if; *un qu'en dira-t-on*, a what will they say.

ESSAY VIII.

F

An interval of two or three days.—What merit (is there in) that?—(Let us go)
intervalle *ou* *jours* *mérite* *y a-t-il à* *Allons*
 to the play.—(Shall we go into the) pit?—Will you lend me an umbrella?
spectacle *Irons-nous au* *parterre* *prêter 'me* *parapluie*
 —(There was) a great silence, when the thunder (was heard).—The county
Il régna *profond* *quand* *tonnerre* *se fit entendre* *comté*
 of Essex is not so populous as that of Middlesex.—She had a* pain (in her)
si peuplé *que* *imp.* *mal* *au*
 side.—A committee (was held).—We have had a fine summer.—Give me a little
côté *3* *comité* *on tint* *bel été* *peu*
 of that pie.—The treaty is made.—(He is) an usurper.—She was a* good judge.
pâté *traité* *fait* *C'est* *usurpateur* *imp.* *bon* *Juge*
 Do* you speak French?—Copper is not dear.—A fine oak.—A young vine.—
2 *parles Français* *Cuivre* *cher* *beau chêne* *jeune* *vigne.*

LESSON IX.

Of Number in Substantives.

Substantives admit of two numbers, the singular and the plural; the singular is used when referring to one person or thing only, and the plural when referring to more than one.

As the singular presents no difficulty, I shall proceed to examine how the plural is formed.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL OF SUBSTANTIVES.

GENERAL RULE.—The plural of substantives, either masculine or feminine, is generally formed by the addition of *s* to the singular; as—*le roi*, the king; *les rois*, the kings.

EXCEPTIONS.

1. Nouns ending in *s*, *x*, or *z*, in the singular, are the same in both numbers; as—*le lis*, the lily; *les lis*, the lilies; *la croix*, the cross; *les croix*, the crosses; *le nez*, the nose; *les nez*, the noses.

2. Nouns which terminate in *ant* or *ent* in the singular, change the *t* into *s* for the plural, in polysyllables, but preserve it in monosyllables, and add *s* to it; as—*enfant*, child; *enfants*, children; *appartement*, apartment; *appartemens*, apartments; *dent*, tooth; *dents*, teeth.

There are, however, some highly esteemed authors who also preserve the *t* in polysyllables.

3. Nouns, the terminations of which are either *au*, *eu*, or *ou*, in the singular, form their plural by the addition of *x*; as—*chapeau*, hat; *chapeaux*, hats; *jeu*, game; *jeux*, games; *chou*, cabbage; *choux*, cabbages.

But *clou*, nail; *cou*, neck; *filou*, pickpocket; *fou*, fool; *hibou*, owl; *licou*, halter; *verrou*, bolt; *trou*, hole; follow the general rule, taking *s* for the plural.

4. The greater part of nouns ending in *al* or *ail*, in the singular, become plural by changing *al* or *ail* into *aux*; as—*cheval*, horse; *chevaux*, horses; *travail*, work; *travaux*, works.

Éventail, fan, follows the general rule, taking *s* in the plural; thus—*Éventails*, fans.

Ciel, heaven; *œil*, eye; make in the plural *cieux*, heavens; *yeux*, eyes: but the plural *ciele* is used to denote the shades of a picture, or the tops of beds; as—*les*

ciels de ce tableau sont admirables, the shades of that picture are beautiful; *les ciels de ces lits sont de toute beauté*, the tops of those beds are magnificent. The plural *ciels* is likewise used when speaking of the sky under which a country lies; as—*l'Italie est sous un des plus beaux ciels de l'Europe*, Italy is under one of the finest skies in Europe.

Aieul, grandfather, makes *aieuls* in the plural, when speaking of our paternal and maternal grandfathers; as—*mes deux aieuls ont rempli les premières charges*, my two grandfathers have filled the highest situations. But if we wish to denote those from whom our grandfathers descended, and all those who have preceded them, *aieul* makes then *aieux* in the plural; as—*nos aieux*, our ancestors.

Ancêtres, ancestors; *catacombes*, catacombs; *ciseaux*, scissors; *entrailles*, bowels; *funérailles*, funeral; *hardes*, clothes; *mœurs*, morals; *mouchettes*, snuffers; *munitions*, ammunition; *ténèbres*, darkness; *vivres*, provisions, victuals, have no singular.

PLURAL OF COMPOUND WORDS.

GENERAL RULE.—Compound words, that is, words united by a hyphen, either do or do not admit the mark of the plural, according as the sense or nature of each word, taken separately, expresses the singular or plural.

The only words which can never admit a plural in compound words are the verb, the preposition, and the adverb; as—*des casse-noisettes*, nut-crackers; *des avant-coureurs*, fore-runners, &c.

Words also composed of Latin or foreign words do not generally admit a plural; thus we write *des forté-piano*, as *un forté-piano*; *des auto-da-fé*, as *un auto-da-fé*; we also write *des in-douze*, *des in-dix-huit*, &c. as *un in-douze*, *un in-dix-huit*, &c.

N.B. See the octavo edition for a list of compound words, as, likewise, for those substantives and expressions which have no plural, and for those which have no singular.

ESSAY IX.

The pupil not having yet seen the rules for the formation of the plural of adjectives, it has been thought advisable in the following essay, to give the adjectives in the plural, in order that they may agree with their respective substantives which are to be put in that number.

His daughters are young and handsome.—The flowers of the gardens are almost
filles *jeunes* *belles* *fleur* *jardin* *presque*
 withered.—The palaces of the kings of France and England.—These lilies be-
flétries *palais* *Angleterre* *lis* *appar-*
 long to my little sisters.—All these nuts are bad.—Children (are fond of play.)
tiennent *petites sœur* *Toutes* *noix* *mauvaises* *Enfant* *aiment à jouer*
 —(Are there) any fine apartments to let?—She has had a^{re} tooth ache all the night.
Y a-t-il *beaux appartement à louer* *aux dents mal toute* *nuit*
 —These two bridges are the finest in Europe.—(Do you not hear) the singing of
pont *plus beaux de l'* *N'entendez-vous point* *chant*
 birds.—Their voices are not very sweet.—His sister's jewels are magnificent.—The
oiseaux *voix* *très-douces* *de sa sœur* *les joyau* *magnifiques*
 gods of the pagans were despicable.—What delightful spots.—(Does she not sell)
dieux *païens imp.* *méprisables* *Quels charmans lieu* *Ne vend-elle pas*
 ladies' hats?—No, she sells cabbages and turnips.—(Are there) (a great
pour les dames chapeau *vend chou* *navet* *Y a-t-il* *beau-*
 many pickpockets in Paris?—No, (not so many) as in London.—(There are) more
coup de filou à *pas autant qu'à Londres* *Il y a* *plus de*

fools than wise men.—They had two English horses.—Have you seen the wild
fou que de sages imp. ²Anglais¹ cheval vu ²sauvages
 beasts?—He offered some fans to the ladies.—I have (a pain) (in my) eyes.—
²bête offrit éventail dame .. mal aux œil
 Italy is under one of the finest skies in Europe.—My two grandfathers have filled
Italie sous plus beaux ciel de l'— aïeul rempli
 the highest situations.—Posterity will admire the victories of these generals—
premières charge Postérité admirera victoire général
 Where are the estates of your parents?—(Are not these) the playthings of our
Où terre parent Ne sont-ce pas là jouet
 children?—Have you seen the catacombs?—Give me my scissors.—(Her funeral
enfant catacombe Donnez-moi ciseaux On lui fit
 was performed) (the day before yesterday).—His morals are corrupt.—Have you
ses funérailles avant-hier mœurs corrompues
 not got* the snuffers?—Your brothers have been very imprudent.—He has several
mouchettes frère très-imprudens plusieurs
 pretty pictures.—Are provisions dear in that country?—(Were there) any
jolis tableau ²sont-ils ¹les ²vivres ¹chers dans pays Y avait-il de
 handsome ladies?—Tell him to bring me two small knives and two small
belles dame Dites-lui de ²apporter ²m' petits couteau petites
 forks.
fourchette.

LESSON X.

Of Adjectives.

An adjective is a word which is added to a substantive to express its quality or manner of being.

Now, as substantives are either masculine or feminine, singular or plural, it follows that adjectives referring to them must admit of the same gender and number to express, with correctness, their different properties.

Adjectives may express the quality or manner of being of substantives to a greater or less extent, which produces the degrees of comparison.

Three things are therefore to be considered in adjectives,—the gender, number, and degrees of comparison.

1. *Of the Gender of Adjectives;—or, Formation of the Feminine of Adjectives and Participles.*

GENERAL RULE.—Every adjective or participle which ends in the singular masculine, with a consonant, or any other vowel than *e* mute, forms its feminine by the addition of *e* mute to its termination, whilst all those which end in *e* mute are alike in both genders, as—*grand*, m. *grande*, f. great; *poli*, m. *polie*, f. polite; *aimé*, m. *aimée*, f. loved; *sage*, m. *sage*, f. wise, &c.

We must except—1. Adjectives ending in *f* in the singular masculine, the feminine of which is formed by changing *f* into *ve*, as —*neuf*, m. *neuve*, f. new.

2. All adjectives ending in *eux*, which become feminine by changing

eux into *euse*, as—*heureux*, *heureuse*, happy.—*Vieux*, old, makes *vieille* in the feminine.

3. Any adjective ending in any of the ten following terminations—*ais*, *as*, *et*, *el*, *eil*, *ien*, *on*, *os*, *ot*, *ul*, of which the feminine is formed by doubling the final consonant, and adding *e* mute to it, as—*épais*, *épaisse*, thick; *gras*, *grasse*, fat; *sujet*, *sujette*, subject; *cruel*, *cruelle*, cruel; *pareil*, *pareille*, like; *ancien*, *ancienne*, ancient; *bon*, *bonne*, good; *gros*, *grosse*, big; *sot*, *sotte*, foolish; *nul*, *nulle*, null.

Mauvais, however, makes *mauvaise*, in the feminine.

Complet, complete; *discret*, discreet; *dévo*t, devout; *indiscret*, indiscreet; *inquiet*, uneasy; *incomplet*, incomplete; *prêt*, ready; *replet*, replete; *secret*, secret, likewise follow the general rule in the formation of their feminine; that is, they merely take an *e* mute, without doubling their last consonant; but they require a grave accent over the *e* which precedes the *t* in their termination, as—*complet*, *complète*; *discret*, *discrète*, &c. except *prêt*, which preserves the same circumflex accent that it has in the masculine, thus—*prêt*, *prête*.

4. The following adjectives which form their feminine irregularly:—

Beau,	belle,	<i>fine</i> .	Jaloux,	jalouse,	<i>jealous</i> .
Bénin,	bénigne,	<i>benign</i> .	Jumeau,	jumelle,	<i>twin</i> .
Blanc,	blanche,	<i>white</i> .	Long,	longue,	<i>long</i> .
Caduc,	caduque,	<i>decayed</i> .	Malin,	maligne,	<i>mischievous</i> .
Doux,	douce,	<i>sweet</i> .	Mou,	molle,	<i>soft</i> .
Faux,	fausse,	<i>false</i> .	Nouveau,	nouvelle,	<i>new</i> .
Favori,	favorite,	<i>favorite</i> .	Public,	publique,	<i>public</i> .
Fou,	folle,	<i>foolish</i> .	Roux,	rousse,	<i>reddish</i> .
Frais,	fraîche,	<i>fresh</i> .	Sec,	sèche,	<i>dry</i> .
Franc,	franche,	<i>frank</i> .	Tiers,	tierce,	<i>third</i> .
Gentil,	gentille,	<i>pretty</i> .	Traître,	traîtresse,	<i>traitor</i> .
Grec,	Grecque,	<i>Greek</i> .	Turc,	Turque,	<i>Turkish</i> .

Observe.—*Beau*, *nouveau*, *fou*, *mou*, *vieux*, are changed into *bel*, *nouvel*, *fol*, *mol*, *vieil*, when coming before a substantive masculine which begins with a vowel or *h* mute, as *un BEL homme*, a fine man; *un NOUVEL acteur*, a new actor; *un VIEIL habit*, an old coat, &c. It is by adding *le* to this last termination that their feminine is formed, thus—*bel*, *belle*; *nouvel*, *nouvelle*, &c.

Remark.—Several words ending in *eur*, whether adjectives or substantives, have a peculiar termination in the feminine, thus—*accusateur*, accuser, makes *accusatrice*; *acteur*, actor, *actrice*; *buveur*, drinker, *buveuse*; *chanteur*, singer, *cantatrice*, when meaning a woman celebrated in the art of singing, and *chanteuse*, any woman who can sing; *empereur*, emperor, *impératrice*; *inspecteur*, overseer, *inspectrice*; *instituteur*, institutor, *institutrice*; *pécheur*, sinner, *pécheresse*; *protecteur*, protector, *protectrice*, &c.

But *antérieur*, anterior; *inférieur*, inferior; *majeur*, of age; *meilleur*, better; *mineur*, underage; *supérieur*, superior, and a few others, quoted in the octavo edition, follow the general rule in the formation of their feminine, that is to say, merely take an *e* mute, as—*antérieur*, *antérieure*; *majeur*, *majeure*; *meilleur*, *meilleure*, &c.

PLACE OF ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

GENERAL RULE.—Adjectives, and participles adjectively taken, generally follow their respective substantives in French, and agree with them in gender and number, as—a sensible woman, *une femme sensible*; a well written letter, *une lettre bien écrite*.

The twenty-two following must be excepted—*ancien*, ancient; *aucun*, none, not any; *beau*, fine; *bon*, good; *cher*, dear; *digne*, worthy; *grand*, great; *gros*, big; *habile*, clever; *jeune*, young; *joli*, pretty; *mauvais*, bad; *méchant*, wicked; *meilleur*, better; *moindre*, least; *nouveau*, new; *petit*, little; *saint*, holy; *vieux* and *vieil*, old; *vilain*,

ugly; *triste*, sad; as they usually precede their respective substantives when used in immediate conjunction with them, thus—*une ANCIENNE coutume*, an old custom; *un BEAU cheval*, a fine horse; *une JOLIE fille*, a pretty girl; &c.

The articles, the demonstrative, possessive, and indeterminate pronouns, and numerical adjectives, likewise precede their respective substantives, as—*LES hommes*, the men; *CETTE maison*, this house; *VOTRE livre*, your book.

ESSAY X.

His wife is tall, handsome, and well-made.—Their house is too small.—That
femme grand beau bien fait maison trop petit
 church is badly built.—My sister was beloved by him.—That woman has been
église mal bâti sœur imp. chéri de lui femme
 very imprudent.— Was she not faithful to* him?—This apple is not ripe
très —————¹ Ne imp.³ ⁴ pas fidèle ² lui pomme ² mûr
 enough.—The meat is cold.—The road (in the) north of that country is bad,
assez viande froid route au nord pays mauvais
 unsafe, and very dangerous over the steep mountains.—(Will the door be) open?
peu sûr dangereux sur escarpées montagne La porte sera-t-elle ouverte
 —I have read a very entertaining story.—Is that gown new?—Her sister
lu amusant histoire ³ Est-elle ¹ robe neuf sœur
 is not very active, but she is well-informed, polite, and sensible.—Mrs. F** has
*actif mais bien instruit affable ——— Mme. E***
 been very unfortunate.—Is she not virtuous?—She has always been deceitful and
malheureux vertueux toujours trompeur
 jealous.—That cow is not very fat.—This law is cruel and barbarous.—(It is) an
jaloux vache gras loi ——— barbare C'est
 ancient custom.—I think a female drunkard is the worst thing (in nature).—
ancien coutume crois qu' femme buveur pire chose qu'il y ait au monde
 Miss O** was a beautiful actress, and a sweet singer; she had, above
Melle. imp. ¹ charmant ² actrice délicieux cantatrice imp. sur-
 all, a most benevolent disposition.—We saw a very fine woman (with) a
tout ² la ³ plus ⁴ bénin ¹ l'homme vimes qui avait
 white scarf on*.—Your cousin will be a very good singer.—Have you seen my
blanc écharpe cousine bon chanteur ou
 favourite flower, the rose so fresh and sweet?—This (young lady) is so foolish.—
favori fleur ——— si frais si doux demoiselle sot
 That news is false.— I shall write a very long letter to* you.—(There is) a
nouvelle faux ¹ ³ écrirai ⁴ ⁵ ⁶ ⁷ lettre ² Il paraît
 new fashion (every year).—(It is) the public opinion.—She had an old
nouveau mode tous les ans C'est ——— imp. vieux
 woman with her.—He always wears an old coat.—(He is) a very clever young
avec elle ² ¹ porte habit C'est habile jeune
 man.—The paint will soon be dry.—(It was) a mere evasion.—Is this
homme peinture ² bientôt ¹ sec C'était ¹ pur ² dé faite ³ Est-elle ¹
 water clean?—Is she not attentive?—These old clothes (are good for nothing).
eau clair attentif vieux hardes f.pl. ne sont bonnes à rien.

LESSON XI.

2. Plural of Adjectives.

GENERAL RULE.—The plural of adjectives and participles, of whichsoever gender, is generally formed like that of substantives, by

the addition of *s* to the singular, as—*grand*, *grands*, m. *grande*, *grandes*, f. great; *poli*, *polis*, m. *polie*, *polies*, f. polite; *aimé*, *aimés*, m. *aimée*, *aimées*, f. loved, &c. This rule admits of no exceptions with respect to the formation of the plural feminine of adjectives, but in forming the masculine plural the following must be attended to.

1. Adjectives ending in *s* or *x* in the singular masculine, do not change their termination in the plural masculine, as—*heureux*, m. sing. *heureux*, m. pl. happy; *gras*, m. sing. *gras*, m. pl. fat.

2. Adjectives which end in *ant* or *ent* in the singular masculine, change the *t* into *s* for the plural masculine in polysyllables, but retain it in monosyllables, adding *s* to it, according to the general rule, as—*reconnaissant*, *reconnaissans*, grateful; *diligent*, *diligens*, diligent; *lent*, *lents*, slow.

Tout, all, makes *tous* in the plural masculine, and *toutes* in the plural feminine:

3. Adjectives which are terminated in *au* in the singular masculine, take *x* for the plural, as—*beau*, *beaux*, fine; *nouveau*, *nouveaux*, new.

4. Some adjectives ending in *al* in the singular masculine, become plural masculine by changing *al* into *aux*, as—*égal*, *égaux*, equal; *général*, *généraux*, general.

Observe.—To form the feminine plural of the above adjectives, or any other belonging to the same exceptions, it is necessary to find, first, their feminine singular, and then add *s* to it, according to the general rule, as—*heureux*, m. sing. *heureuse*, f. sing. *heureuses*, f. pl.; *gras*, m. sing. *grasse*, f. sing. *grasses*, f. pl.; *prudent*, m. sing. *prudente*, f. sing. *prudentes*, f. pl.; *tout*, m. sing. *toute*, f. sing. *toutes*, f. pl.; *beau*, m. sing. *belle*, f. sing. *belles*, f. pl.; *égal*, m. sing. *égale*, f. sing. *égales*, f. pl. &c.

ESSAY XI.

For the future, the verbs which the pupil will find in the present of the infinitive in French, must be placed in the same tense and person as the English verbs to which they correspond.

He has great talents.—Her friends will be glad to see her.—Young men
de talent ami bien-aise de voir la Jeune gens
 (incur) great expenses—These ladies are so graceful that they are admired by
font de dépense dame si gracieux qu' admirer de
 every body.—Your brothers have been very fortunate, and your sisters extremely
heureux extrêmement
 unfortunate.—Those women are cruel and revengeful.—Are your pupils very
malheureux femme vindicatif Sont-ils élèves
 diligent?—No, they are extremely lazy.—My servants are not so slow as yours.
paresseux domestique si lent que
 —All our sheep are very fat.—(Are these) all your children?—No, I have two
brebis gras Sont-ce-là
 pretty little girls in the country.—His horses are not so fine as mine.—We have
filles à campagne si que
 seen the two new operas.—Are the general officers assembled?—All men
ou nouveau Sont-ils officier assembler les
 are equal after death.—The two handsome ladies who came to see us are
après la mort. beau dame qui vinrent voir nous
 dead.—These partridges are very lean.—All these filberts are bad.—These
mort perdrix maigre aveline mauvais

40 DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN ADJECTIVES.

stories (are not at all) entertaining.—Have they bought the five white houses
histoire ne sont point du tout amusant acheter blanc maison
 (which I mentioned to you) the other day?—These tables are not new.
dont je vous ai parlé autre neuf.

LESSON XII.

3. Degrees of Comparison in Adjectives.

There are commonly reckoned three degrees of comparison in adjectives; the positive, the comparative, and the superlative.

1. The *positive*, which is improperly termed a degree of comparison, is nothing but the adjective itself, merely expressing the quality or manner of being of the substantive to which it refers, without any comparison with any other object, as—*un enfant sage et studieux*, a wise and studious youth.

2. The *comparative* is the adjective or participle which, preceded by one of the words *plus*, more; *moins*, less; or *aussi*, as; and followed by *que*, than or as, expresses a comparison between two or several objects, either in a degree of superiority, inferiority, or equality, as—*il est plus estimé que son frère*, he is more esteemed than his brother; *elle est moins instruite que sa sœur*, she is not so clever as her sister; *il est aussi grand que vous*, he is as tall as you.

These three degrees of comparison are also expressed by using *plus de*, *moins de*, or *autant de*, before a substantive, and *que*, or *que de* if before a substantive denoting a quantity or number, after; and *autant* with a verb, and *que* after, as—*ils ont plus de noix que nous*, they have more nuts than we; *il a moins de pratiques que son voisin*, he has less customers than his neighbour; *elle a autant de tableaux que de livres*, she has as many pictures as books; *Mr. C*** est autant estimé, que Mr. T*** est haï*, Mr. C*** is as much esteemed as Mr. T*** is hated.

We may likewise express a comparison in a degree of inferiority by using the verb in the negative in French as in English, and placing *si* before the next adjective or participle, and *que* after, or *autant de* before a substantive, with *que* or *que de* according to the sense, after, as—*elle n'est pas si instruite que sa sœur*, she is not so clever as her sister; *il n'a pas autant de pratiques que son voisin*, he has not so many customers as his neighbour.

There are only three adjectives in French which express a comparison by themselves without the help of any other word: they are 1. *meilleur*, better, which is the comparative of *bon*, good, and used instead of *plus bon*, more good, as—*ce vin est meilleur que l'autre*, this wine is better than the other, and not *plus bon*. We, however, say:—*il n'est plus bon à rien*, he is no longer good for any thing; but in this case *plus* is not a comparative but a negative. 2. *Moindre*, less, which is the comparative of *petit*, little, as—*cette colonne est moindre que l'autre*, this column is less than the other. 3. *Pire*, worse, which is the comparative of *mauvais*, bad, as—*elle est pire que sa sœur*, she is worse than her sister.

Mieux, better, is also used instead of *plus bien*, more well; and *moins*, less, instead of *plus peu*, more little, which are never used in either language. *Pis*, worse, is the comparative of the adverb *mal*, badly, meaning *plus mal*, which is equally used. *Moins bon*, *moins bien*, *aussi bon*, *aussi bien*, are also in use.

Observe.—*Meilleur* and *mieux*, being expressed by the same word, *better*, in English, offer some difficulty to beginners, who are frequently at a loss which to use in French; the difficulty will disappear by considering that whenever *better* is an adjective in English, it is always expressed by *meilleur* in French, and by *mieux* when it is an adverb, as—this pear is better than yours, *cette poire est meilleure que la vôtre*, because *better* is an adjective; but,—I like him better than his brother, *je l'aime mieux que son frère*, because *better* is an adverb.

The following rule may be inferred from the above general observations.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever an adjective is used in the comparative in English, either with the syllable *er* as its termination, or when the word *more* or *less* comes before an adjective, a substantive, or a participle, or even is used by itself, as, for instance—*London is larger than Paris*; *he has more prudence than you*; *we have more plums than apples*; *this young lady is more than twenty*; *plus* is used in French for a comparative of superiority, *moins* for a comparative of inferiority, before an adjective, a participle, or an adverb, and *plus de* or *moins de* before a substantive expressing a quantity; the conjunction *than* which follows is rendered in French by *que*, when before an adjective, a participle, a pronoun, or an adverb, or even a substantive which does not denote a quantity; but it is expressed by *que de*, if before a substantive denoting a quantity; while it is construed by *de*, if before a noun of number, as—*London is larger than Paris*, *Londres est plus grand que Paris*; *he has more prudence than you*, *il a plus de prudence que vous*; *we have more plums than apples*, *nous avons plus de prunes que de pommes*; *this young lady is more than twenty*, *cette demoiselle a plus de vingt ans*.

The preposition *above*, used in the sense of *more than*, is likewise expressed by *plus de*, as—*she is not above four years old*, *elle n'a pas plus de quatre ans*.

3. The *superlative* is the adjective or participle expressing the quality or manner of being of the substantive in a very high, or in the highest, degree; and, also, in a very low, or in the lowest degree; as—*the wisest man*; *the least wise of all*.

This degree of comparison is formed in English by adding *st* or *est* to the end of the adjective or participle; as—*wise, wisest*; *great, greatest*; and, also, by placing the adverb *most* before the adjective or participle, as—*the most beloved*. In French it is expressed with the help of any one of the words *plus*, *moins*, *pis*, *pire*, *meilleur*, *moindre*, preceded by one of the articles *le*, *la*, *les*; *du*, *de la*, *des*; or *au*, *à la*, *aux*, before the adjective or participle; or, again, by placing before the adjective or participle one of the adverbs *fort*, *très*, *bien*, very; *infiniment*, infinitely; *extrêmement*, extremely; according to the import of the sentence; as—the wisest and the greatest of kings, *le plus sage et le plus grand des rois*; he is the most beloved of all, *il est le plus aimé de tous*; she is the most amiable young lady I know, *c'est la demoiselle la plus aimable que je connaisse*; they are very handsome, *elles sont très-belles*; he was extremely ill received, *il fut infiniment mal reçu*.

From the above definition, it naturally follows that there are two sorts of superlatives in French, the superlative relative and the superlative absolute.

42 DEGREES OF COMPARISON IN ADJECTIVES.

The superlative relative always implies a comparison with another thing, and requires *de*, or *du*, *des* or *de la*, before it, if a noun, and *que* if a verb, as in the examples already quoted—*il est le plus aimé de tous*, he is the most beloved of all; *c'est la demoiselle la plus aimable que je connaisse*, she is the most amiable young lady I know. In this case, the verb is usually put in the subjunctive mood.

The superlative absolute never implies a comparison with or relation to another thing, but merely increases or lessens to the highest or lowest degree the quality of the substantive, with the help of one of the words *très*, *fort*, *bien*, *infiniment*, *extrêmement*, before it; as—*elles sont très-belles*, they are very handsome; *il fut infiniment mal reçu*, he was extremely ill received.

Observe.—If the adjective or participle in the superlative precedes the substantive which it qualifies in French; as—*le plus grand homme de l'armée Française*, the greatest man in the French army; the substantive requires no article; but if the substantive precedes the superlative, both take the definite article, *le*, *la*, or *les*; as—*c'est l'homme le plus maladroit que je connaisse*, he is the most awkward man I know.

GENERAL RULE.—*Plus* and *moins*, and *le plus* and *le moins* are repeated in French before every adjective or participle, which they qualify, and every adjective or participle, either in the comparative or superlative, agrees in gender and number with its respective substantive; as—Russia is more powerful and more independent than Sweden, *la Russie est PLUS puissante et PLUS indépendante que la Suède*.

ESSAY XII.

The simplicity of nature is more pleasing than all the embellishments of art.—
agréable tous embellissement r
 The English navy is more powerful than you (think).—Miss S*** would
Anglais marine puissant ne croyez Melle.
 be much more esteemed if she were less proud of her beauty.—The rose is not less
beaucoup estimé était fier sa beauté
 beautiful than the tulip, but the tulip is more gaudy.—Is he less subject to the
beau tulipe brillant sujet
 (head-ache) than he was?—I am older than you.—Mr. S*** (is) more than
mal de tête imp. n' âgé a
 sixty.—I (did not think he was) above fifty.—The consumption of
soixante ans ne croyais pas qu'il eût cinquante ans consommation
 wheat in London is not more than six millions and* seventy-nine thousand bushels
blé à mille boisseau
 a year.—England has more than two hundred men of war.—That country has
par cent vaisseau guerre pays n'
 never less than eighteen thousand sailors.—I (should think there were not) less than
jamais matelot croirais qu'il n'y avait pas
 twelve hundred people at the ball (last night).—Your mother is not so old as
personnes bal hier au soir vieux
 she looks.—Paris is not so populous nor so large as London.—The Thames is
le parait peuple grand Londres Tamise
 much deeper than the Seine.—Your daughter (will never be) so tall as you.—
profond fille ne sera jamais grand
 We shall not have so many plums this year as we (had) the last; but I
autant de en eûmes année dernière

think we shall have more apples.—This young gentleman is as much esteemed as
crois que de pomme jeune monsieur estimer
 his brother is despised.—This champagne is not better than mine.—These children
frère mépriser
 are worse than you think.—He speaks much better than he writes.—Is that
ne penser parler n'écrit est-elle
 peach better than the other?—The public buildings in Paris are the finest (in the)
2pêche autre édifice à beau du
 world.—You will give this wreath of pearls to the most amiable and the most
monde donner parure perle aimable
 clever (of the) three.—Though this young lady is the most accomplished and the
habile des Quoique demoiselle soit accomplie
 handsomest (I ever saw), I can assure you that she is not my best friend.—
beau que j'aie jamais vue puis 2assurer 1vous qu' meilleur amie
 Ignorant men* are more conceited than others.—You make greater progress than
Ignorant vain les autre faites de grand progrès
 I should have thought.—China is the largest empire in the world.—Napoleon
je n' pensé Chine grand ——— Napoléon imp.
 was one of the most absolute princes who (ever reigned).—The most learned men
absolu prince aient jamais régné savant homme
 are not often the most virtuous.—The Alps are very high and very steep.—The
souvent vertueux Alpes f. pl. haut escarpé
 style of Fenelon is very rich and very harmonious.—London is the richest city in
— Fénélon riche harmonieux riche ville de
 Europe.—God is infinitely merciful.—Gold is the most pure, the most pre-
l'— infiniment miséricordieux Or pur pré-
 cious, the most ductile, and, next to* platina, the heaviest of all metals.
cieux, ——— après la platine, pesant métal

LESSON XIII.

Of the Numeral Adjectives.

The numeral adjectives are divided into cardinal and ordinal.

The cardinal are used to count or express the number of persons or things. They are thus called from the other numbers being formed from them.

1. OF THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 Un,	one.	16 Seize,	sixteen.
2 Deux,	two.	17 Dix-sept,	seventeen.
3 Trois,	three.	18 Dix-huit,	eighteen.
4 Quatre,	four.	19 Dix-neuf,	nineteen.
5 Cinq,	five.	20 Vingt,	twenty.
6 Six,	six.	21 Vingt et un,	twenty-one.
7 Sept,	seven.	22 Vingt-deux,	twenty-two.
8 Huit,	eight.	23 Vingt-trois,	twenty-three.
9 Neuf,	nine.	24 Vingt-quatre,	twenty-four.
10 Dix,	ten.	25 Vingt-cinq,	twenty-five.
11 Onze,	eleven.	26 Vingt-six,	twenty-six.
12 Douze,	twelve.	27 Vingt-sept,	twenty-seven.
13 Treize,	thirteen.	28 Vingt-huit,	twenty-eight.
14 Quatorze,	fourteen.	29 Vingt-neuf,	twenty-nine.
15 Quinze,	fifteen.	30 Trente,	thirty.

31 Trente et un,	<i>thirty-one.</i>	90 Quatre-vingt-dix,	<i>ninety.</i>
32 Trente-deux,	<i>thirty-two.</i>	91 Quatre-vingt-onze,	<i>ninety-one.</i>
33 Trente-trois,	<i>thirty-three.</i>	92 Quatre-vingt-douze,	<i>ninety-two.</i>
34 Trente-quatre,	<i>thirty-four.</i>	93 Quatre-vingt-treize,	<i>ninety-three.</i>
35 Trente-cinq,	<i>thirty-five.</i>	94 Quatre-vingt-qua-	<i>ninety-four.</i>
36 Trente-six,	<i>thirty-six.</i>	torze,	
37 Trente-sept,	<i>thirty-seven.</i>	95 Quatre-vingt-quinze,	<i>ninety-five.</i>
38 Trente-huit,	<i>thirty-eight.</i>	96 Quatre-vingt-seize,	<i>ninety-six.</i>
39 Trente-neuf,	<i>thirty-nine.</i>	97 Quatre-vingt-dix-	<i>ninety-seven.</i>
40 Quarante,	<i>forty.</i>	sept,	
41 Quarante et un,	<i>forty-one.</i>	98 Quatre-vingt-dix-	<i>ninety-eight.</i>
42 Quarante-deux,	<i>forty-two.</i>	huit,	
43 Quarante-trois,	<i>forty-three.</i>	99 Quatre-vingt-dix-	<i>ninety-nine.</i>
44 Quarante-quatre,	<i>forty-four.</i>	neuf,	
45 Quarante-cinq,	<i>forty-five.</i>	100 Cent,	<i>a hundred.</i>
46 Quarante-six,	<i>forty-six.</i>	101 Cent un,	<i>a hundred and</i>
47 Quarante-sept,	<i>forty-seven.</i>		<i>one.</i>
48 Quarante-huit,	<i>forty-eight.</i>	102 Cent deux,	<i>a hundred and</i>
49 Quarante-neuf,	<i>forty-nine.</i>		<i>two.</i>
50 Cinquante,	<i>fifty.</i>	103 Cent trois,	<i>a hundred and</i>
51 Cinquante et un,	<i>fifty-one.</i>		<i>three.</i>
52 Cinquante-deux,	<i>fifty-two.</i>	104 Cent quatre,	<i>a hundred and</i>
53 Cinquante-trois,	<i>fifty-three.</i>		<i>four.</i>
54 Cinquante-quatre,	<i>fifty-four.</i>	105 Cent cinq,	<i>a hundred and</i>
55 Cinquante-cinq,	<i>fifty-five.</i>		<i>five.</i>
56 Cinquante-six,	<i>fifty-six.</i>	106 Cent six,	<i>a hundred and</i>
57 Cinquante-sept,	<i>fifty-seven.</i>		<i>six.</i>
58 Cinquante-huit,	<i>fifty-eight.</i>	107 Cent sept,	<i>a hundred and</i>
59 Cinquante-neuf,	<i>fifty-nine.</i>		<i>seven.</i>
60 Soixante,	<i>sixty.</i>	108 Cent huit,	<i>a hundred and</i>
61 Soixante et un,	<i>sixty-one.</i>		<i>eight.</i>
62 Soixante-deux,	<i>sixty-two.</i>	109 Cent neuf,	<i>a hundred and</i>
63 Soixante-trois,	<i>sixty-three.</i>		<i>nine.</i>
64 Soixante-quatre,	<i>sixty-four.</i>	110 Cent dix,	<i>a hundred and</i>
65 Soixante-cinq,	<i>sixty-five.</i>		<i>ten.</i>
66 Soixante-six,	<i>sixty-six.</i>	111 Cent onze,	<i>a hundred and</i>
67 Soixante-sept,	<i>sixty-seven.</i>		<i>eleven.</i>
68 Soixante-huit,	<i>sixty-eight.</i>	112 Cent douze,	<i>a hundred and</i>
69 Soixante-neuf,	<i>sixty-nine.</i>		<i>twelve.</i>
70 Soixante-dix,	<i>seventy.</i>	113 Cent treize,	<i>a hundred and</i>
71 Soixante et onze,	<i>seventy-one.</i>		<i>thirteen.</i>
72 Soixante-douze,	<i>seventy-two.</i>	114 Cent quatorze,	<i>a hundred and</i>
73 Soixante-treize,	<i>seventy-three.</i>		<i>fourteen.</i>
74 Soixante-quatorze,	<i>seventy-four.</i>	115 Cent quinze,	<i>a hundred and</i>
75 Soixante-quinze,	<i>seventy-five.</i>		<i>fifteen.</i>
76 Soixante-seize,	<i>seventy-six.</i>	116 Cent seize,	<i>a hundred and</i>
77 Soixante-dix-sept,	<i>seventy-seven.</i>		<i>sixteen.</i>
78 Soixante-dix-huit,	<i>seventy-eight.</i>	117 Cent dix-sept,	<i>a hundred and</i>
79 Soixante-dix-neuf,	<i>seventy-nine.</i>		<i>seventeen.</i>
80 Quatre-vingt,	<i>eighty.</i>	118 Cent dix-huit,	<i>a hundred and</i>
81 Quatre-vingt-un,	<i>eighty-one.</i>		<i>eighteen.</i>
82 Quatre-vingt-deux,	<i>eighty-two.</i>	119 Cent dix-neuf,	<i>a hundred and</i>
83 Quatre-vingt-trois,	<i>eighty-three.</i>		<i>nineteen.</i>
84 Quatre-vingt-quatre,	<i>eighty-four.</i>	120 Cent vingt,	<i>a hundred and</i>
85 Quatre-vingt-cinq,	<i>eighty-five.</i>		<i>twenty.</i>
86 Quatre-vingt-six,	<i>eighty-six.</i>	121 Cent vingt et un,	<i>a hundred and</i>
87 Quatre-vingt-sept,	<i>eighty-seven.</i>		<i>twenty-one.</i>
88 Quatre-vingt-huit,	<i>eighty-eight.</i>	122 Cent vingt-deux,	<i>a hundred and</i>
89 Quatre-vingt-neuf,	<i>eighty-nine.</i>		<i>twenty-two.</i>

And so on, without expressing the word *a* or *one* by which the numbers *hundred* and *thousand* are preceded in English, as—*A hundred and thirty-six men*, *cent trente-six hommes*, and not—*UN cent trente-six hommes*; *ONE thousand two hundred and forty-eight livres*, *mille*

deux cent quarante-huit livres, and not—*UN mille deux cent quarante-huit livres*.

When *thousand* is used for the date of the year, it is always expressed in French by *mil*, with one *l* only, and by double *lle*, (*mille*,) in other circumstances. It never takes an *s* except when used for *mile* in the plural; as—in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-six, *l'an mil huit cent vingt-six*; two thousand men, *deux mille hommes*; there are three miles from here, *il y a trois milles d'ici*.

The preposition *in* by which the substantive *year* is preceded, when a date is mentioned, is frequently left out in French, as—in the year one thousand eight hundred and twenty-four, *l'an mil huit cent vingt-quatre*; but it is also sometimes expressed by *en*, in which case the substantive *year* is omitted, as—*en mil huit cent vingt-quatre*. In either case *un* and *et* must never be used.

The conjunction *and*, which is used in English to join two or several numbers together, in reckoning or quoting a year, as in the above sentences, is never expressed in French, and the larger number always takes the precedence, although the smaller sometimes goes first in English, as—two hundred and forty, *deux cent quarante*; six-and-twenty, *vingt-six*, and not *deux cent et quarante*,—*six et vingt*.

Et is, however, used in French to join the numbers *vingt*, *trente*, *quarante*, *cinquante*, *soixante*, with *un* or *une*, although *and* is not employed in English; as—*vingt et un*, twenty-one; *trente et un*, thirty-one; *quarante et un*, forty-one; *cinquante et un*, fifty-one; *soixante et un*, sixty-one; but these are the only exceptions, and all the other numbers are used without *et*, as—*quatre-vingt-un*, eighty-one; *cent un*, a hundred and one; *cent deux*, a hundred and two, &c.

Of all the cardinal numbers, *vingt* and *cent* are the only ones which take an *s* when coming immediately before a substantive plural, or when referring to one understood, if they are preceded by another number which multiplies them, as—six hundred ships, *six cents vaisseaux*; eighty people, *quatre-vingts personnes*; we mustered two hundred at the last concert, but we shall only muster eighty at the next, *nous étions deux cents au dernier concert, mais nous ne serons que quatre-vingts au prochain*, namely *personnes*; in which sentences *cent* and *vingt* are written with an *s*, because they refer to the plural substantives *personnes* and *vaisseaux*, and are, besides, preceded by the numbers *two*, *four*, and *six*, which multiply them; but we should say—*cent personnes*, and not *cents*, a hundred people; *nous étions cent*, and not *cents*, we were a hundred, because only one hundred is mentioned, and moreover *un* cannot multiply *cent*.

When *quatre-vingt* and *cent* are used for the date of the year, or when they are immediately followed by another noun of number, they then never take an *s*, even when followed by a substantive plural, as—in the year one thousand seven hundred and eighty, *l'an mil sept CENT QUATRE-VINGT*; eighty-two men, *QUATRE-VINGT-deux hommes*; two hundred and twenty-four horses, *deux cent vingt-quatre chevaux*.

Million is a proper substantive which takes an *s*, when used in the plural, as—*deux millions*, two millions.

Un is the only cardinal number which changes its termination in the feminine, being then *une*, as—*un tableau*, a picture; *une bouteille*, a bottle.

Observe.—When after any tense of the unipersonal verb *to be there*, a noun of number comes before a substantive, followed by a participle, as—*there were one thousand men killed*, *DE* is elegantly used before the participle, and is repeated before those participles which succeed, if any other number is added, likewise followed by a participle, as—*there were one thousand men killed and eight hundred wounded*, *il y eut mille hommes DE tués, et huit cents DE blessés*; but if there is no substantive expressed after the noun of number, the relative *en* being used instead before the verb *y avoir*, *DE* must then always be employed before the adjective, or participle, as—*there were two hundred wounded and fifty killed*, *il y EN eut deux cents DE blessés et cinquante DE tués*; in which case, and any similar one, there is always a reference to something mentioned before or implied.

ESSAY XIII.

The infantry amounts to one hundred and twenty-six men.—He owes us one
infanterie se monter *doit*
 thousand four hundred and fifty-six pounds.—(How many) days have you been
livre sterling Combien de ² ³ ⁴
 detained there? One hundred.—How many guns have they ordered? About
¹*détenu* ²*y* ³*fusil* ⁴*commandés à peu près*
 a thousand.—Napoleon went to Russia in the year one thousand eight hundred and
alla en Russie
 thirteen, and Lewis the Eighteenth returned to France in the year one thousand
revint en
 eight hundred and fifteen.—George (the Fourth) was crowned in the year one
quatre *pret. def.* *couronner*
 thousand eight hundred and twenty, or one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one.
 —The army consists of two hundred and fifty thousand four hundred and twenty-
armée consister
 five men, with three hundred and twenty-eight pieces of artillery.—How many
avec *pièce* *artillerie*
 miles (do they reckon it) (from here) to the Tower? Sixty-one or sixty-two.—I
compte-t-on *d'ici*
 received yesterday five thousand six hundred and forty-six pounds eight shillings
reçus *schelling*
 and eleven pence.—We (sat down) to table eight-and-twenty people at the last
étions ⁴ ⁵ ² ¹ ³*personnes* ¹*dernier*
 dinner, but we (shall not amount to more) than fifteen at the next.—Will you lend
²*dîner* *ne serons pas plus* *de* *prochain* ²*prêter*
 me a hundred and twenty-one pounds sixteen shillings? I would with all my heart,
¹*me* *le ferais de*
 if I could, but I have paid, this morning, two hundred and eighty-one pounds, which
le pouvais *payer*
 I owed, and I have not one shilling left.—Ninety-one pounds and nine pounds
devais *de reste*
 are one hundred pounds.—Sixty-one shillings and nine shillings make three pounds
font *font*
 ten shillings.—We have now three hundred beautiful frigates and two hundred
à présent ¹*superbe* ²*frégate*
 men of war ready (to sail).—(There will be) a hundred and twenty ladies,
vaisseau guerre prêt à faire voile *Il y aura*
 but I do* not think (there will be) more than eighty gentlemen.—We mustered six
crois qu'il y ait *de* *messieurs* *étions*
 hundred and eighty at the last ball, but we (shall not muster) more than three.
bal *ne serons pas* *de*
 hundred at the next.—How many ladies (will there be)? A hundred.—Only a
y aura-t-il

hundred! (How is that?)—You have invited four hundred.—I (will give you) a
D'où vient cela *invité* *vais vous donner*
 receipt for eighty-one pounds, if you like.—(Did you not give him) eight hundred
reçu *voulez* *Ne lui donniez-vous point*
 pounds twelve shillings? No; he (only wanted) six hundred.—That
n'en avait besoin que de
 celebrated actor died in the year one thousand seven hundred and eighty.—
ifameux *mourut*
 This man is worth two millions sterling.—(There were) ninety-five men killed
riche de *Il y eut*
 and thirty-two wounded in the two first battles, while there were nine hundred
bataille *mais*
 killed and seven hundred wounded in the last.

LESSON XIV.

EXAMPLE OF THE CARDINAL NUMBERS,
used with the word fois, time.

Particular attention must be paid always to construe *time* by *fois*, and never by *tems*, whenever used with a noun of number; as—six or seven times, *six ou sept fois*, and not *six ou sept tems*.

Fois being feminine requires *un* to be of that gender, whenever used with it; as—*une fois*, once; *vingt et une fois*, twenty-one times, &c.

Une fois,	once.	Cinquante et une fois,	fifty-one times,
Deux fois,	twice.	&c.	&c.
Trois fois,	three times.	Soixante fois,	sixty times.
Quatre fois,	four times.	Soixante et une fois,	sixty-one times,
Cinq fois,	five times.	&c.	&c.
Six fois,	six times.	Soixante-dix fois,	seventy times.
Sept fois,	seven times.	Soixante et onze fois,	seventy-one times,
Huit fois,	eight times.	&c.	&c.
Neuf fois,	nine times.	Quatre-vingts fois,	eighty times.
Dix fois,	ten times.	Quatre-vingt - une	eighty-one times,
Onze fois,	eleven times.	fois, &c.	&c.
Douze fois,	twelve times.	Quatre - vingt - dix	
Treize fois,	thirteen times.	fois,	ninety times.
Quatorze fois,	fourteen times.	Quatre - vingt - onze	ninety-one times,
Quinze fois,	fifteen times.	fois, &c.	&c.
Seize fois,	sixteen times.	Cent fois,	a hundred times.
Dix-sept fois,	seventeen times.	Cent une fois,	a hundred and one
Dix-huit fois,	eighteen times.		times.
Dix-neuf fois,	nineteen times.	Cent deux fois,	a hundred and two
Vingt fois,	twenty times.		times.
Vingt et une fois, &c.	twenty-one times, &c.	Cent trois fois,	a hundred and three
Trente fois,	thirty times.		times.
Trente et une fois, &c.	thirty-one times, &c.	Cent quatre fois,	a hundred and four
Quarante fois,	forty times.		times.
Quarante et une fois,	forty-one times,	Cent cinq fois,	a hundred and five
&c.	&c.		times.
Cinquante fois,	fifty times.	Cent six fois,	a hundred and six
			times.

And so on, without expressing *a* which precedes *hundred*, and *and* which follows it.

2. OF THE ORDINAL NUMBERS.

The ordinal numbers are formed from the cardinal by adding *ième* to the termination of those that end with a consonant, except *f*, which is changed into *vième*; as—*sept*, *septième*; *huit*, *huitième*; *neuf*, *neuvième*;

and by dropping *e* mute in those which end with it, and substituting *ième* instead; as—*quatre, quatrième; quinze, quinzième, &c.*

Cinq, five, takes a *u* before *ième*; as—*cinq, cinquième.*

After *vingt, trente, quarante, cinquante, soixante, quatre-vingt*, the French do not use *premier* and *second*, as the English do *first* and *second*, but *unième* and *deuxième*, thus—*vingt et unième*, twenty-first; *vingt-deuxième*, twenty-second; *trente et unième*, thirty-first; *trente-deuxième*, thirty-second; *quarante et unième*, forty-first; *quarante-deuxième*, forty-second; *cinquante et unième*, fifty-first; *cinquante-deuxième*, fifty-second; *soixante et unième*, sixty-first; *soixante-deuxième*, sixty-second.

The ordinal numbers take the mark of the plural when referring to a noun plural; as—*les premiers essais*, the first essays.

EXAMPLE OF THE ORDINAL NUMBERS.

	M.	F.	M. & F.	
1 ^{re} .	Premier,	première,	unième,	first.
2 ^d .	Second,	seconde,	deuxième,	second.
3 ^e .	Troisième,			third.
4 ^e .	Quatrième,			fourth.
5 ^e .	Cinquième,			fifth.
6 ^e .	Sixième,			sixth.
7 ^e .	Septième,			seventh.
8 ^e .	Huitième,			eighth.
9 ^e .	Neuvième,			ninth.
10 ^e .	Dixième,			tenth.
11 ^e .	Onzième,			eleventh.
12 ^e .	Douzième,			twelfth.
13 ^e .	Treizième,			thirteenth.
14 ^e .	Quatorzième,			fourteenth.
15 ^e .	Quinzième,			fifteenth.
16 ^e .	Seizième,			sixteenth.
17 ^e .	Dix-septième,			seventeenth.
18 ^e .	Dix-huitième,			eighteenth.
19 ^e .	Dix-neuvième,			nineteenth.
20 ^e .	Vingtième,			twentieth.
21 ^e .	Vingt et unième,			twenty-first.
22 ^e .	Vingt-deuxième, &c.			twenty-second, &c.
30 ^e .	Trentième,			thirtieth.
31 ^e .	Trente et unième,			thirty-first.
32 ^e .	Trente-deuxième, &c.			thirty-second, &c.
40 ^e .	Quarantième,			fortieth.
41 ^e .	Quarante et unième,			forty-first.
42 ^e .	Quarante-deuxième, &c.			forty-second, &c.
50 ^e .	Cinquantième,			fiftieth.
51 ^e .	Cinquante et unième,			fifty-first.
52 ^e .	Cinquante-deuxième, &c.			fifty-second, &c.
60 ^e .	Soixantième,			sixtieth.
61 ^e .	Soixante et unième,			sixty-first.
62 ^e .	Soixante-deuxième, &c.			sixty-second, &c.
70 ^e .	Soixante-dixième,			seventieth.
71 ^e .	Soixante et onzième, &c.			seventy-first, &c.
80 ^e .	Quatre-vingtième,			eightieth.
81 ^e .	Quatre-vingt-unième,			eighty-first.
82 ^e .	Quatre-vingt-deuxième, &c.			eighty-second, &c.
90 ^e .	Quatre-vingt-dixième,			ninetieth.
91 ^e .	Quatre-vingt-onzième, &c.			ninety-first, &c.
100 ^e .	Centième,			hundredth.
101 ^e .	Cent unième,			hundred and first.
102 ^e .	Cent deuxième, &c.			hundred and second, &c.
1000 ^e .	Millième, &c.			thousandth, &c.

Observe.—The ordinal numbers, which are used in English with the article *the*, after the name of a sovereign whom they serve to demonstrate or specify, are expressed in French by the cardinal, leaving out the article; except, however, *the first*, which must be construed by the ordinal *premier*, but still without the article; as—George the fourth, *George quatre*: Lewis the first, *Louis premier*; Charles the second, *Charles deux*, or *second*, for with *second* either may be used.

The ordinal numbers are likewise expressed in French by the cardinal when they are employed to denote a date, excepting still *the first*, which must be construed as above by the ordinal *premier*; but, in this case, the definite article *le* is required before the number expressing the date, and both the article and number precede the month mentioned, although they sometimes follow it in English; as—the 4th of May, *le 4 Mai*; June the 10th, *le 10 Juin*; the 2d of August, *le 2 Août*; the 1st of September, *le 1^r Septembre*; as if it were in English, —*the four May*; *the ten June*; *the two August*; *the first September*. *De* may also be used before the month in French; as—*le 4 de Mai*; *le 10 de Juin*; *le 2 d'Août*; *le 1^r de Septembre*, &c.

If the day of the week, as well as that of the month, is mentioned in a date; as—*Monday, 10*, or *the 10th*; *Tuesday, 12*, or *the 12th*; *Wednesday, 14*, or *the 14th*, &c. the noun of number expressing the date ought then to follow the day in French as in English, without ever using any article in French; as—*Monday, 10*, or *the 10th* *Lundi, 10*; *Tuesday, 12*, or *the 12th*, *Mardi, 12*; *Wednesday, 14*, or *the 14th*; *Mercredi, 14*, &c.

The preposition *on* which is used in English before the days of the week, or those of the month, when any particular day or date is mentioned, is not expressed in French; as—I shall write to them on Monday, *je leur écrirai Lundi*; he will come on the 15th of August, *il viendra le 15 d'Août*, &c. as if it were in English,—*I shall write to them Monday*; *he will come the 15 August*.

Note.—The adverbs of number are formed by adding *ment* to the termination of the ordinal numbers; as—*quatrième*, fourth, *quatrièmement*, fourthly; *cinquième*, fifth, *cinquièmement*, fifthly; &c. but *ment* is added to the feminine terminations of *premier* and *second*; as—*premier*, m. *première*, f. *premièrement*, adv.; *second*, m. *seconde*, f. *secondement*, adv.

EXAMPLE OF THE ORDINAL NUMBERS,
used with the word *fois*, *time*.

When the ordinal numbers are used with the word *fois*, they are preceded by the definite article *la* in French, in the sense of *the* in English; as—

La première fois,	<i>the first time.</i>
La seconde, or la deuxième fois,	<i>the second time.</i>
La troisième fois,	<i>the third time.</i>
La quatrième fois,	<i>the fourth time.</i>
La cinquième fois,	<i>the fifth time.</i>
La sixième fois,	<i>the sixth time.</i>
La septième fois,	<i>the seventh time.</i>
La huitième fois,	<i>the eighth time.</i>
La neuvième fois,	<i>the ninth time.</i>
La dixième fois,	<i>the tenth time.</i>
La onzième fois,	<i>the eleventh time.</i>
La douzième fois,	<i>the twelfth time.</i>
La treizième fois,	<i>the thirteenth time.</i>
La quatorzième fois	<i>the fourteenth time.</i>

La quinzième fois,	the fifteenth time.
La seizième fois,	the sixteenth time.
La dix-septième fois,	the seventeenth time.
La dix-huitième fois,	the eighteenth time.
La dix-neuvième fois,	the nineteenth time.
La vingtième fois,	the twentieth time.
La vingt et unième fois,	the twenty-first time.
La vingt-deuxième fois, &c.	the twenty-second time, &c.
La trentième fois,	the thirtieth time.
La trente et unième fois,	the thirty-first time.
La trente-deuxième fois, &c.	the thirty-second time, &c.
La quarantième fois,	the fortieth time.
La quarante et unième fois,	the forty-first time.
La quarante-deuxième fois, &c.	the forty-second time, &c.
La cinquantième fois,	the fiftieth time.
La cinquante et unième fois,	the fifty-first time.
La cinquante-deuxième fois, &c.	the fifty-second time, &c.
La soixantième fois,	the sixtieth time.
La soixante et unième fois,	the sixty-first time.
La soixante-deuxième fois, &c.	the sixty-second time, &c.
La soixante-dixième fois,	the seventieth time.
La soixante et onzième fois, &c.	the seventy-first time, &c.
La quatre-vingtième fois,	the eightieth time.
La quatre-vingt-unième fois,	the eighty-first time.
La quatre-vingt-deuxième fois, &c.	the eighty-second time, &c.
La quatre-vingt-dixième fois,	the ninetieth time.
La quatre-vingt-onzième fois, &c.	the ninety-first time, &c.
La centième fois,	the hundredth time.
La millième fois, &c.	the thousandth time, &c.

ESSAY XIV.

George the Third was good, peaceable, and benevolent, while Napoleon
 the First was warlike and ambitious.—(Did you see) Charles the Tenth at
 the review this morning?—I wrote to your brother, in Ireland, on that subject,
 on the ninth of June, but he answered me, on the twentieth of July, that he

(intended) to set out for Paris on the first of August, if his affairs (allowed him).
 —Your letter of the tenth of April reached us on the fifteenth of May.—She

came twice yesterday; but, the first time she called, I was absent;
 and the second time I was so engaged that I (could not) speak (to her).—

They go there eleven or twelve times (in the course of the) year.—He sends us
 the papers five or six times a week.—(How many) times have you been there?

—A hundred times.—(This is) the twenty-first or twenty-second letter that I
 have received to-day.—The person who has just knocked at the door (looks)

extremely ill.—She (has been here) at least fifty times, (without being able)
 to speak (to you).—Well, tell her that, if she (will call again), on Friday

vous Hé bien dites-lui que

reçue aujourd'hui frapper porte a fait

malade est venue au moins sans pouvoir

vous Hé bien dites-lui que

vous Hé bien dites-lui que

next, at seven o'clock, (in the) evening, I will see her without fail.—I have
^{du} ^{'verrai} ^{'la} ^{sans} ^{faute}
 done that a thousand times.—(Has not any body been here for me to-day)?
 fait ^{N'est-il venu personne me demander aujourd'hui}
 —Yes, (there are) two gentlemen (waiting for* you) in the (drawing room)
 il y a ^{messieurs qui attendent} ^{'vous} ^{salle}
 —Where does* his mother live? In Oxford-Street, No. 72, or 73.—I beg
 Où ^{'demeurer} ^{Dans} ^{'demander}
 your pardon, (it is) in Parliament-Street, No. 90.—(Does not your cousin live)
 'vous ^{'c'est} ^{Votre cousine ne demeure-t-elle pas}
 at No. 31, Cheapside?—No, it is in King-Street, No. 12.—If you (will go) to
^{'voulez aller}
 No. 41, Strand, you (will see) some one who wishes to* speak to* you.—We
^{verrez} ^{quelqu'un} ^{désirer} ^{'vous}
 have lived fifteen years in the City, and one and twenty at the (West end) of
^{Cité} ^{autre bout}
 the town.—My father comes (every morning) to town, and returns in* the
^{vient} ^{tous les matins} ^{retourner}
 evening to the country, after he has paid seven or eight visits, which he
^{soir} ^{campagne} ^{après qu'} ^{fait} ^{visite}
 (never fails to make.)—London, September 12th, 1826.—Tuesday, 24th.—
^{ne manque jamais de rendre}
 Come on Friday or Saturday.

LESSON XV.

Of Pronouns.

A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun which has been mentioned before, to avoid the too frequent repetition of the same.

There are four kinds of pronouns, viz. the *personal*, the *adjective*, the *relative*, and the *indefinite*.

Of the Personal Pronouns.

Personal pronouns are either used for the nominative or object of the verb.

1. Of the Personal Pronouns which fill the Place of the Nominative of the Verb.

The personal pronouns which fill the place of the nominative or subject of the verb, are—I, thou, he, she, we, ye or you, they, which are expressed in French,—I by JE, thou by TU, he by IL, she by ELLE, we by NOUS, ye or you by VOUS, they by ILS or ELLES.

JE is used for the first person singular of both genders; TU for the second singular, likewise of both genders; IL for the third singular masculine, and ELLE for the third feminine; NOUS for the first plural of both genders; VOUS for the second plural of both genders; ILS for the third plural masculine, and ELLES for the third feminine.

It and they, used with reference to things, are expressed in French—*it* by IL or ELLE for the singular, and *they* by ILS or ELLES for the plural.

- From these explanations it may be inferred that pronouns, like substantives, admit of two numbers, the singular and the plural: *JE, TU, IL, ELLE*, being employed for the singular; and *NOUS, VOUS, ILS, ELLES* for the plural.

Gender affects the third persons singular and plural only, as—*il, elle; ils, elles*;—*il* and *ils* being masculine, *elle* and *elles* feminine. The pronouns of the first and second persons are either masculine or feminine, according as the person or persons whom they represent is or are masculine or feminine.

GENERAL RULE.—*Je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles*, always precede the verb of which they are the nominatives, when it is affirmatively or negatively used, but follow it when it is in the interrogative; as—I speak, *JE parle*; he does not speak, *IL ne parle pas*; do you speak? *parlez-VOUS*? do you not speak? *ne parlez-VOUS pas*?

Particular Observations.—Although *I, thou, he, she, we, you, they*, be generally expressed by—*je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elle*, there are cases in which these four, *I, thou, he, they*, are translated by—*moi, toi, lui, eux*.

1. When they come after each other in a series, or kind of enumeration, as—*I, thou, he, they, &c. moi, toi, lui, eux*.

2. When they are joined either together or to another pronoun, noun, or even a part of a sentence, by a conjunction: as—*he and I, LUI et MOI*, and not *il et je*; *they and my son, EUX et MON FILS*, and not *ils et mon fils*; neither *they nor you, ni EUX ni VOUS*, and not *ni ILS ni vous*, &c.

3. When they come after these expressions:—*it is, it was, it will be, it would be*, or similar ones, whether in the affirmative, negative, or interrogative forms, as—*c'est, c'était, ce fut, ce sera, ce serait, &c.—ce n'est pas, ce n'était pas, &c.—est-ce? était-ce? &c.*; example,—it is thou, *c'est TOI*, and not *tu*; it was not he, *ce n'était pas LUI*, and not *il*; was it they? *étaient-ce EUX*? and not *ils*; &c. or again, when they are used in answer to a question, as—who has done that? *I; qui a fait cela? MOI*, and not *je*, &c.

4. When they are used either by themselves after the conjunction *than (que)*, in a comparative, or when they come before the word *alone (seul)*; as, also, when they precede or follow the relative pronouns, *who, whom, that, or which, (qui, que,)* and are taken in a particular sense, as—she is younger than I, *elle est plus jeune que MOI*, and not *que JE*; they alone were speaking, *EUX seuls parlaient*, and not *ILS seuls*; was it he who was singing? *était-ce LUI qui chantait?* and not *IL*; they whom I loved so much, *EUX que j'aimais tant*, and not *ILS*.

5. When they are employed to denote a contrast or opposition between two parts of a sentence, as—you think so, and I think differently, *vous êtes de cet avis, et MOI je pense différemment*; in which case *moi, toi, lui, eux*, must be followed by their corresponding conjunctive pronouns *je, tu, il, ils*, as in the sentence just quoted.

Moi and je, lui and il, and eux and ils, are also, sometimes, conjointly used before a verb; or *je, il or ils*, before, with *moi, lui, or eux*, after it, in a familiar style. The same are used also to impart more energy to the sentence, and express astonishment or surprise, in the sense of *I, he, and*

they, in English, as—I have said that; *MOI ! j'ai dit cela*; or *j'ai dit cela*, *MOI !* he has done that! *LUI ! il a fait cela*; or *il a fait cela*, *LUI !*

Finally, *moi*, *lui*, and *eux*, are used before a verb in the present of the infinitive, for *I*, *he*, and *they*, before a conditional in English, to denote also astonishment or surprise, as—I would betray my best friend!—*MOI ! trahir le meilleur de mes amis*; he would be guilty of cowardice!—*LUI ! faire une lâcheté*; or *faire une lâcheté*, *LUI !* as if it were in English, *I to betray the best of my friends! he to be guilty of cowardice!* or, *to be guilty of cowardice, he!*

ESSAY XV.

You speak too fast.—He reads very well.—She does* not dance well.—They
trop vite lit danser
(will come) if the weather (permit.)—Is she handsome?—Does* it rain?—
viendront if le temps le permet beau il pleut
Yes, it has (been raining) all the morning.—I think (it will be) fine weather
plus matinée crois qu'il fera beau
to day.—(Will you go) to the play to-night?—No, I (am going) into the
aujourd'hui Irez-vous comédie ce soir vous à
country.—If you do* (not come) and* spend the day with me, I shall never
campagne ne venez pas passer journée ne jamais
ask you again.—Have you finished your letter?—No, not yet.—Has he
demander¹ encore² finir lettre pas encore¹ Ne²
not sent you your coat?—Yes, I (have just received it.)—(How much)
point¹ envoyé² habit viens de le recevoir Combien
did it cost you?—Six guineas and (a half.)—Does* she sell gloves?—Has she
a-t-elle coûté¹ guinée demie² vend-elle gant
breakfasted?—Do* you speak French?—At what o'clock do* they dine?—At five.
déjeuner parler quelle heure dîner
—What o'clock is it now?—(Half past three).—Pray, which is the way
à présent Trois heures et demie¹ Je vous prie quel² chemin
to go to the Park?—He and your sister were there.—You and I (will go)
pourrallier parc² y nous irons
together.—They and your daughter (went) to the English Opera yesterday
ensemble allèrent Anglais hier
evening.—(Is it) he who was (so much) offended?—(Was it) they who
au soir Est-ce imp. si fâché Étaient-ce imp.
knocked at the door?—No, it was I.—Their brother is taller than I; but he is
frapper porte c' imp. Leur grand
not so strong as I.—He alone can do that.—(It will be) neither he nor I.—
fort seul peut faire Ce ne sera ni ni
That lady maintains that this proposition is true, and I pretend the contrary.—
dame soutient que vrai prétendre contraire
You tell me she is dead, and he says it is not so.—We (will take) a
dites¹ qu' morte dit qu'elle ira faire
walk This evening, you, your mother, and I.—I said so!—He (will do)
tour de promenade soir a dit cela fera
that!—I do* not believe it.—I would reveal the secret of my friend! No, never.—
crois² le révéler jamais
Who was speaking to you? He or Mrs. W*.—You like the town, and I like the
imp. Mme. aimer celle
country.—(Look at) that magnificent building, it unites gracefulness with beauty,
Regardez magnifique édifice réunir grâce à

and elegance with simplicity.—(This is) a fine pear-tree, it blossoms every spring,
élégance à simplicité Voilà poirier fleurir tous les printemps
 yet it seldom produces any fruit.
cependant rarement produit aucun —

LESSON XVI.

2. Of the Personal Pronouns which are the Object of the Verb.

The personal pronouns which are the object of the verb, are—*me, thee, him, her, us, ye, you, them*, with reference to persons or things animate, and *it* or *them*, with reference to things inanimate.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever these pronouns *me, thee, us, ye, and you*, are the direct objects of a verb, that is to say, are directly affected by a verb without the help of a preposition expressed or understood, as—*she loves ME*; &c. or when being its indirect object, that is to say, when being affected by a verb with the help of a preposition, the preposition is *to*, expressed or implied, in English, and *à* in French, as—*he has written to us*;—*he told me*; for *he told to me*; they are expressed in French,—*me* by *me*,—*thee* by *te*;—*us* by *nous*;—*ye or you* by *vous*; and are placed before the verb in a simple tense and before the auxiliary in a compound one, without ever expressing the preposition *à* required by the French verb, as—*she loves me, elle m'aime*; they followed us, *ils nous suivirent*; she admires you, *elle vous admire*; he has written to us, *il nous a écrit*; he told me to go there, *il me dit d'y aller*; he will speak to you, *il vous parlera*; &c. as if it were in English—*she me loves*; *they us followed*, &c.

2. When *him, her, it, and them*, are likewise the direct objects of a verb, as—*I love HER*; *we have seen HIM*; *he does not know THEM*; they are expressed in French by *le, la, les*, and placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; but when they are governed by a verb which requires the preposition *à* after it in French, whether there is any preposition expressed or implied in English, as—*he wrote TO HIM to come*; *I shall speak TO THEM*; *I have sent HER some money*; *have you thought OF IT?*—*him and her* are then rendered in French by *LUI*, and *them* by *LEUR*, with reference to persons and things animate, and *it* or *them* by *Y* with reference to things inanimate; and are likewise placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; as—I love her, *je l'aime*; we have seen him, *nous l'avons vu*; he does not know them, *il ne les connaît pas*; he wrote to him to come, *il lui écrivit de venir*; I have sent her some money, *je lui ai envoyé de l'argent*; I shall speak to them, *je leur parlerai*; have you thought of it? *Y avez-vous pensé?* &c.

If *me* or *to me* be used after the second person singular or plural of a verb in the imperative affirmatively, as—*tell me*; *speak to me*; it is then expressed by *MOI*, and not *me*, and placed after the verb, as—*tell me, dis or dites-MOI*, and not *me*; *speak to me, parlez-MOI*, and not *me*; but if the verb be in the negative, *me* or *to me* is then construed by *ME*, and placed before the verb, as in the other tenses, as—*do not speak to me, ne ME parlez pas*, &c.

Me or *to me* is also construed by *ME* and placed before the verb, when being used with the third person singular or plural of the imperative,

employed either affirmatively or negatively, as—let him or them pay me, *qu'il ME paie*, or *qu'ils ME paient*; let her not look at me, *qu'elle ne ME regarde pas*.

But to me is expressed by à MOI; to thee by à TOI; to him by à LUI; to her by à ELLE; to us by à NOUS; to you or ye by à VOUS; to them by à EUX or à ELLES, and placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one:—

1. When they are governed by a verb which, being a reflective one in French, requires *à* after it, whatever preposition may be used in English, as—he applied to me, *il s'adressa à MOI*,—because *s'adresser* is reflective, and governs *à*.

2. When they come after any of the following verbs which always require *à* after them in French,—*aller*, to go; *avoir affaire*, to have business with; *avoir égard*, to have consideration for; *avoir recours*, to have recourse to; *courir*, to run; *être*, to be, to belong; *en appeler*, to appeal; *faire attention*, to pay attention; *penser*, to think; *prendre garde*, to mind; *songer*, to think; *venir*, to come, as—I have some business with you, *j'ai affaire à VOUS*; he always thinks of me, *il pense toujours à MOI*; we shall have recourse to them, *nous aurons recours à EUX*, &c.

3. To me, to thee, to him, to her, to us, to you, to them, are also expressed by *à moi*, *à toi*, *à lui*, *à elle*, *à nous*, *à vous*, *à eux*, *à elles*, after any other verb than those just quoted, if it governs *à* after it in French, and the pronouns are joined either together, or to a noun by a conjunction, as—I speak to you and to him, *je parle à VOUS et à LUI*; I spoke to the lady and not to you, *c'était à MADAME, et non à VOUS que je parlais*.

If me, thee, him, her, us, ye, you, them, should be the objects of a verb requiring *de* after it in French, instead of *à*, whether it is a reflective one or not, me should then be expressed by DE MOI; thee by DE TOI; him by DE LUI; her by D'ELLE; us by DE NOUS; ye or you by DE VOUS; them by D'EUX or D'ELLES, and placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one, as—she is always complaining of me, *elle se plaint toujours DE MOI*; I do not pity him, *je n'ai pas pitié DE LUI*; because the verbs *se plaindre* and *avoir pitié* govern *de*.

It is necessary to observe that him, her, or them, referring to persons, and it or them to things that have been mentioned before, as when we say, after having spoken of some person or thing, *I am satisfied with him, her, or them*; *I am glad of it*; *he will wonder at it*; *they are not sorry for it*, &c. him, her, or them, and it or them, when depending on a verb which governs *de*, are then expressed by *en*, which is put before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; in this case *de*, as also the preposition governed by the English verb are left out in French, as—I am satisfied with him, her, or them, *j'en suis content*; I am glad of it, *j'en suis bien aise*; he will wonder at it, *il s'en étonnera*; they were not sorry for it, *ils n'en étaient pas fâchés*; because the verbs *être content*, *être bien aise*, *s'étonner*, *être fâché*, govern *de*.

Me, thee, him, her, us, ye, you, them, coming after a preposition, under any other circumstances than those which have been mentioned, are expressed by—*moi*, *toi*, *lui*, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *eux*, *elles*, and placed after it, as—this is for me, and that for thee, *ceci est pour MOI et cela pour TOI*; it is against him, *c'est contre LUI*.

Note.—*Le*, *la*, *les*, are always articles when they are used for the before a noun; but they are pronouns when, being governed by a verb,

they stand for *him, her, it, them, or so*, in the sentence, as—the brother and sister, *LE frère et LA sœur*; I have not seen them, *je ne LES ai pas vus*. For any further explanations see the Syntax.

ESSAY XVI.

Have you seen Charles the Tenth? Yes; I have seen him several times; but I
ou plusieurs fois
 have never spoken to him.—I know them very well by sight.—Do* you believe her?
ne jamais parler connais de vue croyez
 —Neglect the pleasures of life, the pains which follow them prove their vanity.
Négliger plaisir vie peine suivent prouver vanité
 —Jupiter, vexed that Saturn laid snares for* him, took up* arms against him,
irrité que Saturne tendit piège lui prit arme contre
 drove him out* of his kingdom, and compelled him to quit heaven
prot. def. chasser royaume prot. def. forcer à quitter ciel
 —Do* you admire her? Yes, and I love her with all my heart.—To please her
admirer aimer de tout cœur Pour plaire lui
 (you must never) flatter her.—I (shall write) to you in two or three days.—Do*
il ne faut jamais écrire dans 'Ne
 you not see him sometimes? Yes; I frequently meet him at the
'voyez 'point 'quelquefois 'fréquemment 'rencontrer 'à
 Exchange.—Prosperity gets us friends and adversity tries them.—Have you
Bourse Prospérité fait adversité éprouver
 thought (of it)?—No, I have quite forgotten it.—Think of it for Sunday
penser y tout-à-fait oublier pour Dimanche
 next.—Do* not think (of it) (any more).—When truth appears in
prochain 'n' 'pas 'y davantage Quand vérité paraît dau
 all its brightness (nobody can) resist it.—Tell me the truth.—Do* not tell her
éclat personne ne peut résister y Dites
 that you have seen me.—Do* not speak to me.—Your dogs are hungry and thirsty,
que chien ont faim soif,
 give* them some*thing* to eat and drink.—I shall apply to you.—Do* not
donner à manger à boire s'adresser
 trust him.—She came to me, and asked me to go with her.—You never
se fier vint prot. def. prier d' 'ne jamais
 think of me.—He has some* business with you.—We shall have recourse to
'penser à affaire à recours
 her, if we want any thing.—(It is) to you and me.—They
avoir besoin de quelque chose C'est à prot. def.
 appealed to me.—He never pays attention (to it).—This money is mine.
en appeler ' 'n' 'jamais 'fait 'y argent
 —I forgive both you and her, because I hope you will behave better
pardonner et à parce que espérer que se comporter mieux
 in future.—Will you do that for me?—It depends upon you to merit her esteem.—
à l'avenir faire dépend de de mériter estime
 I do* not pity them.—I have recourse to them.—Come and* speak to me.—
avoir pitié d' Venez
 Go and* dress yourself.—Answer me.—Go to him.—Write to her.—
Allez habiller vous Répondre Écrivez
 Forgive them.—Listen to* me.—Lend us that book.—I (cannot), (I must)
Pardonner Écouter Prêter livre ne saurais il faut que je
 return it to-day.—That belongs to you or to your sister.—It was not so just
rende aujourd'hui appartient ou Ce imp.
 but to the* gentleman I was speaking.—(Has he complained) of me?
monsieur que imp. S'est-il plaint

—We were laughing at him.—I wonder at it.—Are you glad of it!—No,
imp. se moquer de s'étonner bien-aise
 I am very sorry for it.—Life is a gift of God; to^a destroy it is a crime.—Keep this
bien fâché don disposer en — Garder
 for me, and take that for yourself.—Pisistratus said of a drunken man, who had
prenex Pisistrate dit tore
 spoken against him;—I am no more angry with him than if a (blind man)
ne pas plus fâché contre que aveugle
 had run against me.—What avail riches to a miser?—He does^a not mak^e
s'était jeté Que servent richesses avare 'n' fait
 any use (of them).
'aucun 'usage 'en

LESSON XVII.

Of the Adjective Pronouns.

Adjective pronouns are of a mixed nature, participating of the properties both of pronouns and adjectives.

The adjective pronouns may be subdivided into two kinds; the possessive and the demonstrative.

Of the Possessive Pronouns.

The possessive pronouns are those which relate to possession or property.

They are divided into *conjunctive* and *relative*, as before explained.

The conjunctive are—*mon, ma, mes, my; ton, ta, tes, thy; son, sa, ses, his, her, or its; notre, nos, our; votre, vos, your; leur, leurs, their.*

The relative are—*le mien, la mienne, les miens, les miennes, mine; le tien, la tienne, le tiens, les tiennes, thine; le sien, la sienne, les siens, les siennes, his, hers, or its; le nôtre, la nôtre, les nôtres, ours; le vôtre, la vôtre, les vôtres, yours; le leur, la leur, les leurs, theirs.*

It will be recollected that the former of these pronouns are called conjunctive because they always precede a substantive, as—my book, *MON livre*; while the latter never being prefixed to any, but referring to one going before, are therefore termed *relative*, as—your hat and mine, *votre chapeau et LE MIEN*.

PARTICULAR OBSERVATIONS ON THE CONJUNCTIVE AND RELATIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. On the Conjunctive Possessive Pronouns.

GENERAL RULE.—The conjunctive possessive pronouns *mon, ma, mes; ton, ta, tes; son, sa, ses, &c.* are usually repeated in French before every substantive which they specify, and agree with it in gender and number, while the English *my, thy, his, her, its, &c.* never vary, and are commonly put before the first substantive in a sentence, and understood before those which succeed, as—my father, mother, and sisters, are gone into the country, *mon père, ma mère, et mes sœurs, sont allés à la campagne.*

The relative possessive pronouns likewise agree with their respective substantives,—as your sister and mine, *votre sœur et la mienne*; her friends and mine, *ses amis et les miens.*

The two possessive pronouns, *son*, *sa*, invariably agree in gender with the thing possessed, and not with the possessor, as is the case in English with *his*, *her*, or *its*, as—he loves his wife, *il aime SA femme*, and not *son femme*; she has lost her property, *elle a perdu SON bien*, and not *sa bien*; &c. always making them agree with the following noun.

Mon, *ton*, *son*, are used instead of *ma*, *ta*, *sa*, before a noun feminine singular beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, in order to avoid the bad sound which would be produced on the ear by the meeting of the two vowels, as—*MON oreille*, my ear, instead of *ma oreille*; *TON épée*, thy sword, instead of *ta épée*; *SON humeur*, his temper, instead of *sa humeur*; but *notre*, *votre*, *leur*, are indifferently employed before a noun masculine or feminine, either beginning with a vowel, a consonant, or an *h* mute, as—*NOTRE ami*, our friend; *VOTRE horloge*, your clock, &c.

Leur, their, must not be confounded with *leur*, to them; the former being a possessive conjunctive pronoun which is prefixed to a substantive, and takes an *s* in the plural, as—*LEURS enfans*, their children; while the latter is a personal pronoun which goes before a verb, and never takes an *s*, as—*il LEUR parla de vous*, he spoke to them of you.

Notre and *votre* being conjunctive pronouns are pronounced short: while *le nôtre*, *le vôtre*, have a long pronunciation, and have a circumflex accent over the *o*, as—*notre maison est neuve*, *la vôtre ne l'est pas*, our house is new, yours is not.

One of the conjunctive possessive pronouns *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, is used in French before the names of friends or relations, when addressing them, although *my* is not generally employed in such a case in English, as—How do you do, father? *Comment vous portez-vous*, *MON père*?—adieu, children, *adieu*, *MES enfans*.

When inquiring about, or speaking of a person for whom we feel some respect or consideration, and with whom we are not upon terms of intimacy, one of the qualifications *Monsieur*, *Madame*, *Mademoiselle*, or their plural, if speaking of several, is used before the possessive pronoun *votre* or *vos*, which precedes the name of the person or persons mentioned, although there is no equivalent expression made use of in English, as—present my compliments to your mother, *présentez mes complimens à MADAME votre mère*; give my love to your sisters, *faites bien mes amitiés à MESDEMOISELLES vos sœurs*.

But *friends*, *brothers*, *sisters*, inquiring about or speaking of each other; *parents* speaking of their children, and children of their parents, will never use these preliminaries; as, for instance, a friend inquiring after the health of his friend's sister, will say—*comment se porte ta sœur*? how is your sister? and not—*comment se porte mademoiselle ta sœur*?

Neither are these preliminaries used when speaking of or inquiring about *servants*, *workmen*, or any other such persons who may be considered as inferior,—for instance, if inquiring after the health of a gardener, we say—*comment se porte Jacques*? how is *Jacques*? and not—*comment se porte Monsieur Jacques*.

One's, employed, in a general and indefinite sense for *his*, is expressed in French by one of the possessive pronouns, *son*, *sa*, *ses*, according to the gender and number of the substantive following, as—one must live according to *one's* income, *il faut vivre suivant SON revenu*.

2. ON THE RELATIVE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

GENERAL RULE.—When the relative possessive pronouns *mine, thine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs*, are preceded by the preposition *of*, and are placed after the substantive to which they relate, as—*a friend of mine; a book of yours; a countryman of his*; they are expressed in French by the conjunctive possessive pronouns *mes, tes, ses, nos, vos, leurs*, before which the preposition *de* is placed;—*mes, tes, ses, nos, vos, leurs*, are immediately prefixed to the substantive to which they relate, and the substantive is put in the plural, as—*a friend of mine, un de mes amis; a book of yours, un de vos livres; a countryman of his, un de ses compatriotes*, as if it were in English—*one of my friends, one of your books, &c.*

But *mine, thine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs*, coming after any tense of the verb *to be*, employed in the sense of *to belong*, as—*this coat is mine; that music is yours*, are expressed in French by *à moi, à toi, à lui, à elle, à nous, à vous, à eux, and à elles*, and are placed similarly to *mine, thine, his, &c.* example—*this coat is mine, cet habit est à moi; that music is yours, cette musique est à vous.*

The word *own*, which is sometimes employed after the possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, her, our, your, their*, to give more energy to the expression, is rendered in French by the adjective *propre*, as—I heard it with my own ears, *je l'ai entendu de mes PROPRES oreilles*; I saw it with my own eyes, *je l'ai vu de mes PROPRES yeux.*

ESSAY XVII.

My father, mother, and sisters loved him tenderly.—His wife is very ugly.—
mon père, mère, et sœurs *l'aimaient tendrement* *sa femme* *était laide*
 I have spoken to her husband.—Her hope is ill grounded.—Her son is not very
j'ai parlé à son mari *son espoir* *est mal fondé* *son fils* *n'est pas très*
 learned.—(How old is) his (mother-in-law)?—His wit, his talents, his honesty,
son savoir *Quel âge a* *sa belle-mère* *son esprit* *son talent* *son honnêteté*
 and his good nature, (make him admired) by every body.—My principles, my taste
et son bon naturel *l'ont fait admirer de* *tous* *mes principes* *mon goût*
 for study, and my love of retirement have made me choose a retired life.—If
pour l'étude *mon amour* *de la retraite* *ont fait* *choisir* *une vie* *retraquée*
 you wish to* obtain my favor and protection, do* not speak ill of me.—He has
vous voulez *obtenir* *mon* *favor et* *protection* *ne* *parlez* *pas mal* *de moi* *Il a*
 received these presents from my uncle and aunt.—(Shall I send) this pheasant to
a reçu ces présents de mon oncle et de ma tante *Envoyai-je* *ce faisan*
 your friend?—Has she lost all her property?—We expect a letter from our
ami *a-t-elle perdu* *tout son bien* *Nous attendons* *une lettre de notre*
 correspondent to-morrow.—Have you not yet (heard) from your amiable
correspondant *demain* *avez-vous encore reçu de nouvelles* *de votre aimable*
 cousin?—All their projects have failed.—Is* your (grand-father) still living?—
cousine *tous leurs projets* *ont échoué* *est* *votre grand-père* *encore* *en* *est-il*
 Yes, but my grand-mother is dead.—(Come), friends, let us fly to glory.—How do*
Oui, mais *ma grand-mère* *est morte* *Allons* *amis* *volons* *à la gloire* *Comment*
 you do, children?—Give my love to your sisters.—Is your mother (at home)?
vous faites *vous* *avez* *mon* *amour* *à vos sœurs* *est* *votre mère* *à la maison*
 —No, but my father (is), and he will be very glad to see you.—Do* your nieces
Non, mais *mon père* *est* *et* *il* *sera* *très* *content* *de* *vous* *faites* *vos* *nieces*
 learn French?—One cannot always satisfy one's wishes.—My house
apprennent-elles le *français* *On ne peut pas* *satisfaire* *ses* *désirs* *ma* *maison*

and yours are very bad, but I think mine is a little better than yours.—(Is it)
mauvais crois que peu meilleur que Est-ce
 her temper or yours that hinders you from living well together?—If (it be) yours,
humeur. qui empêcher de votre ensemble c'est
 is easy for* you to remedy it, by (keeping a check) upon yourself; if it be
s' s' d' apporter remède y en prenant sur vous-même
 hers, redouble your attention, complaisance, and good behaviour; it is very
redoubler d' de de bons procédés il
 seldom that this method (proves unsuccessful).—All the pictures are arrived from
rare que moyen ne réussisse pas tableaux arriver
 Italy, except yours, hers, and mine, which (will come) to-morrow.—We know
Italie excepté qui viendront
 what are your amusements in town, whilst you (are quite ignorant) of ours
quels amusement à la ville tandis que n'avez nulle idée
 in the country; but I assure you that ours are infinitely superior to yours.—They have
à campagne mais infiniment préférables
 returned us our music, where is theirs?—Our field is cultivated, theirs (is not).—
rendre musique où champ cultiver ne l'est pas
 Her morals are correct, theirs are corrupt.—My books are new, his are old.—Take
mœurs bon corrompu livre neuf, vieux Paris
 this to my son, and that to yours.—You may send these pistols to their
pouvez envoyer pistolet
 country house, if you like, but (not) to mine.—She has learnt her lesson, and
campagne maison voulez non pas appris leçon
 he has not learnt his.—He has found a cravat of yours among his. A cravat of
lui il trouver cravate parmi
 mine, you say, show it (to me)?—No, it is not mine, it is my brother's.—I (saw)
s' dites montrer moi ce à
 a countryman of yours yesterday.—(That is) a trick of his.—Will you take this
compatriote hier Voilà tour porter
 watch to your sister? I think it is hers.—(Is that) your great coat?—No, it is
montre crois que c' Est-ce-là surtout ce
 not mine, I have not brought any.—I thought it was yours.—Did you really
apporter croyais que c' Avez réellement
 hear that?—Yes, I heard it with my own ears.—(Why don't) you believe
entendu ai entendu l' de oreille Que ne s' croyez
 me, when I tell you that I saw it with my own eyes?
l' quand dis que ai vu l' de

LESSON XVIII.

Of the Demonstrative Pronouns.

The demonstrative pronouns are those which precisely point out the person or thing spoken of, as previously explained.

It will be recollected that *this, that, these, those*, are expressed in French by—*ce, cet, cette, ces*, when they immediately come before a substantive which they particularise, as—this gentleman, *ce monsieur*; that bird, *cet oiseau*; that man, *cet homme*; this lady, *cette dame*; these young ladies, *ces demoiselles*; those children, *ces enfans*; of those men, *de ces hommes*, &c. always using *ce* before a noun masculine singular, beginning with a consonant or an *h* aspirated, *cet* when it begins with a vowel or an *h* mute; *cette* before a noun feminine, whether it begins

with a vowel, an *h* mute, or a consonant; and, in every case, *ces* for the plural.

But *this, that, these, those*, are expressed by *celui, celle, ceux, celles*; when they refer to an antecedent or subsequent substantive; this is generally the case when they are followed by the preposition *of* in English, or by one of the relative pronouns *who, whom, that, or which*, as—the term of life is short, that of beauty is still more so, *le tems de la vie est court, CELUI de la beauté l'est encore davantage*; Madame, I bring you your gown, and that of your daughter, *Madame, je vous apporte votre robe, et CELLE de votre fille*; lend me that which you bought yesterday, *prêtez-moi CELUI que vous achetâtes hier*, speaking of a parasol.

Celui-ci, celle-ci; ceux-ci, celles-ci, are used for *this and these*, to denote, among two or several objects or things, the nearest to the person who speaks; and *celui-là, celle-là; ceux-là, celles-là*, to point out the most remote object, as—which of these two horses would you advise me to buy, *this is four years old and that five? lequel de ces deux chevaux me conseilleriez-vous d'acheter, CELUI-ci a quatre ans, et CELUI-là cinq?*

Ceci and *cela* are used in the sense of *this and that* not joined to any noun nor referring to any, but taken in an indefinite manner, when mentioning some thing, or pointing at it, without specifying what it is; they have no plural, and are both masculine. *Ceci* refers to the nearest object or thing to the person who speaks, and *cela* to the most remote object, as—what does *this* mean? *que veut dire CECI?* what did you do *that* for? *pourquoi avez-vous fait CELA?* give *this* to the lady, *donnez CECI à madame*; bring me *that*, *apportez-moi CELA*.

GENERAL RULE.—The demonstrative pronouns, *ce, cet, cette, ces; de ce, de cet, de cette, de ces*; and *à ce, à cet, à cette, à ces*, are used and repeated in French before every substantive which they serve to demonstrate, agreeing with it in gender and number, while *this, that, these, those* are frequently used before the first substantive only, and understood before those which succeed in English, as—see how this man, woman, and child are playing together, *voyez comme CET homme, CETTE femme, et CET enfant jouent ensemble!*

ESSAY XVIII.

This portrait is (beautiful).—The term of life is short, that of beauty is still
 _____ de toute beauté tems vie court beauté l' encore
 (more so).—These peaches are not so ripe as those which I bought yesterday.—
 davantage pêche aussi mûr que acheter hier
 We gave the money to that man.—Look at* the beak of that bird.—
 pret. def. donner argent Regarder bec oiseau
 (Is it) far from here to that house?—Eternal happiness is infinitely superior
 Y a-t-il loin ici Éternel bonheur infiniment au-dessus
 to that which a man can possess in this world.—The climate of England is
 de peut posséder dans monde climat l'
 not comparable to that of Switzerland.—This hatred, long restrained,
 _____ la Suisse haine long-tems contenu pret. def.
 (broke forth,) and was the unhappy source of those dreadful events.—
 éclater pret. def. malheureux terrible événement
 What gown shall I lend her?—That which you showed Miss S*** last
 Quelle robe prêter lui pret. def. montrer à dernier

year.—I have just bought these two silk umbrellas; this costs me twenty-four
l'année acheter de soie 'parapluie coûte me
 shillings, and that thirty.—Do* not mention that to (any body).—If she does
schelling parler de personne Si fai
 that, she will repent it.—Is this good to eat?—That is very bad to
's' repentir en Est-il à manger mauvais i
 drink.—Take this (to the) lady, and keep that for yourself.—What
boire Porter à madame garder pour vous-même. Qu
 (is the meaning of) this?—See how these men and women are playing together!
veut dire Voyez comme jouer ensemble
 —Cyrus began the Persian monarchy, and Ninus that of Assyria.—
pret. def. commencer de Perse 'monarchie Assyrie
 You (ought not to trust) those who are interested in (deceiving you).—He
ne devriez pas vous fier à intéressé à tromper vous
 may tell these stories to those who will listen to* him.
peut conter histoire voudront écouter i

LESSON XIX.

Of the Relative Pronouns.

The nature of the relative pronouns having been already explained, and their different variations exemplified, the object of this article is to point out the mode of using them.

The relative pronouns are, as illustrated in the beginning of this Grammar,—*qui, que, lequel, dont*, who, whom, that, which, of whom, of which.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the relative pronouns *who, whom, that, and which*, are used in English in a sentence which is not interrogative, and refer to a substantive expressed before, as—*the young lady who sings; the children who are amiable; the gentlemen whom I have seen*, &c. *who, that, and which*, are expressed in French by *QUI* for the nominative of the following verb, and *whom, that, or which*, by *QUE* for its direct object; both *QUI* and *QUE* are used with reference to persons and things of whatsoever gender and number, and are immediately placed after the noun to which they relate, as—the young lady who sings, *la demoiselle QUI chante*; the children who are amiable, *les enfans QUI sont aimables*; the gentlemen whom I have seen, *les messieurs QUE j'ai vus*.

But *who* employed interrogatively, for the nominative of the following verb, as—*who is there?—who has done that?* is construed in French by *qui*, or *qui est-ce qui*, as—who is there? *qui est là?* or *qui est-ce qui est là?*—who has done that? *qui a fait cela?* or *qui est-ce qui a fait cela?*

Whom, likewise, used in an interrogative manner, for the object of the succeeding verb, as—*whom do you call?—whom do you speak to?* from *whom have you received that news?* is also expressed by *qui*, but never by *qui est-ce qui*, or *que*, as—whom do you call? *qui appelez-vous?* and not *qui est-ce qui*, or *que appelez-vous?*—whom do you speak to? *à qui parlez-vous?* and not *à qui est-ce qui*, &c. from *whom have you received that news?* *de qui avez-vous reçu cette nouvelle?* and not *de qui est-ce qui*, &c.

Whose, employed in an interrogative manner before a substantive, followed by a tense of the verb *to be* signifying either to belong to, or whose turn it is to do any thing, as—*whose book is this? whose turn is it to speak?* is expressed in French by *à qui*, before the corresponding tense of the verb *être*, as—*whose book is this? à qui est ce livre? whose turn is it to speak? à qui est-ce à parler?*

Which, followed by the preposition *of*, and used to ask which person or thing among several, as—*which of your sisters?—to which of these flowers do you give the preference?—from which of your brothers have you heard?*—is expressed in French by *lequel, laquelle, lesquels, or lesquelles; duquel, de laquelle, desquels, or desquelles; auquel, à laquelle, auxquels, or auxquelles*, as—*which of your sisters? laquelle de vos sœurs? to which of these flowers do you give the preference? à laquelle des ces fleurs donnez-vous la préférence?* From which of your brothers have you heard? *duquel de vos frères avez-vous reçu des nouvelles?*

Which, followed by the preposition *of*, as in the above sentences, is also sometimes expressed by *quel est celui de, or quelle est celle de* before the substantive, with one of the relative pronouns *qui, que, or dont* before the next verb, according as it stands for its nominative, or object, either directly or indirectly, as—*which of your brothers has done that? quel est celui de vos frères qui a fait cela? &c.*

What, used immediately before a substantive, either by way of interrogation, or to express satisfaction, pleasure, or astonishment, as—*what lesson have you learnt?—what pleasure!* is expressed in French by *quel, quelle, quels, or quelles*, as—*what lesson have you learnt? quelle leçon avez-vous apprise? what pleasure, quel plaisir!*

But *what*, used immediately before a verb in the beginning of an interrogative sentence, in the sense of *what thing*, as—*what does he say? what are you doing there?* is construed in French by *que? or qu'est-ce que?* with this difference that, should *que* be used, the succeeding verb must be followed by its nominative, while, if *qu'est-ce que?* be employed, the verb is usually preceded by its nominative, as—*what does he say? que dit-il? or qu'est-ce qu'il dit? what are you doing there? que faites-vous là, or qu'est-ce que vous faites là?*

What, forming an interrogative sentence of itself, as when one is not exactly certain of the thing which the person speaking has said, is expressed by *quoi?* as—*what? quoi?*

What is likewise expressed by *quoi, de quoi, or à quoi*, when depending on a preposition, whether the preposition immediately precedes *what*, or comes after the verb by which it is governed, as—*what are you thinking of? à quoi pensez-vous? what does he complain of? de quoi se plaint-il?* as if it were, in English,—*of what think you? or what complains he?*

Whose, not employed in an interrogative manner, but followed by a substantive which is either the nominative or direct object of the succeeding verb, as—*God, WHOSE decrees are eternal; God, WHOSE works we admire;* is expressed in French by *dont* for all sorts of objects of whichsoever gender and number; the same order, which exists in the English sentence is retained in the French, if the substantive following *whose* is the nominative of the succeeding verb, as in the first of the above examples; but if it be its direct object, as in the second, it is then placed after the

verb; in either case the article *le, la, or les*, must be placed before the substantive, as—God, whose decrees are eternal, *Dieu, DONT les décrets sont éternels*; God, whose works we admire, *Dieu, DONT nous admirons les ouvrages*, as if it were, in English—*God, of whom the decrees are eternal; God, of whom we admire the works.*

But if the substantive following *whose* should be the object of a preposition expressed, or governed by a verb requiring one in French, as—*he is a man to whose honour I dare not trust; God, whose laws all men should obey; the tree, on whose boughs those trophies hung; whom* should then be expressed by *de qui*, and sometimes, also, by *duquel, de laquelle, desquels, or desquelles*, with reference to persons or personified objects, but always by *duquel, de laquelle, desquels, or desquelles*, with reference to inanimate things, and never by *de qui*. *De qui, or duquel, de laquelle, desquels, and desquelles*, must follow the substantive which *whose* precedes in English, and the preposition on which that substantive depends, comes first, although it frequently follows the verb in English, as—*he is a man to whose honour I dare not trust; c'est un homme à l'honneur de qui je n'ose me fier*; God, whose laws all men should obey, *Dieu, aux lois de qui tous les hommes doivent obéir*; the tree, on whose boughs those trophies hung, *l'arbre aux branches duquel ces trophées étaient suspendus*; as if it were in English—*he is a man to the honour of whom I dare not trust; God, to the laws of whom all men should obey; the tree, to the boughs of which those trophies hung.*

Of whom or *of which* coming after a substantive, which is also either the nominative or direct object of the following verb, as—*there are roses, the smell of which is very agreeable; it is a disease, the nature of which the doctors do not know*, is expressed in French like the pronoun *whose*, by *dont*, for all sorts of objects, of whichever gender and number, placing the substantive after *dont* if it be the nominative of the following verb, as in the first of the examples just quoted, but after the verb, if it be its direct object, as in the second example, with *dont* before the verb in any case, as—*there are roses, the smell of which is very agreeable, voilà des roses, DONT l'odeur est très-agréable*; it is a disease, the nature of which the doctors do not know, *c'est une maladie, DONT les médecins ne connaissent pas la nature*, as if it were in English—*there are roses, of which the smell is very agreeable; it is a disease, of which the doctors do not know the nature.*

Should of whom or *of which* come after a substantive, either depending on a preposition, or governed by a verb requiring one in French, as—*many affect to condemn those honours WITH the desire OF WHICH they are inflamed; it was a sentence, TO the rigour OF WHICH he could not submit; of whom* is then expressed by *de qui* with reference to persons; and *of which* by *duquel, de laquelle, desquels, or desquelles*, with reference to things, and never by *dont*; in this case, the construction of the sentence runs the same in French as it is in English; as—*many affect to condemn those honours with the desire of which they are inflamed, plusieurs affectent de mépriser les honneurs DU DÉsir DESQUELS ils sont enflammés*; it was a sentence, to the rigour of which he could not submit, *c'était une sentence à la rigueur DE LAQUELLE il ne pouvait se soumettre.*

If *whom, that, or which* depend on a verb governing the preposition

de in French, as—*the advantages WHICH you enjoy; the circumstances WHICH you mention; the person WHOM I speak of*; they are also expressed like *whose, of whom* or *of which*, by *DONT* for all sorts of objects, and the preposition *de* required by the French verb is left out, as also the preposition on which they depend in English; example—the advantages which you enjoy, *les avantages DONT vous jouissez*; the circumstances which you mention, *les circonstances DONT vous faites mention*; the person whom I speak of, *la personne DONT je parle*; because we say—*jouir de*;—*faire mention de*;—*parler de*.

Should the verb governing *whom, that, or which*, require *à* after it, in French, instead of *de*, as—*the person whom I trusted has deceived me*; it is a misfortune which I did not expect; *whom* is then expressed by *à QUI* with reference to both persons and personified objects, and sometimes also by *auquel, à laquelle, auxquels* or *auxquelles*, according to the gender and number of the substantive; but *which* and *that* referring to inanimate things are always construed by *auquel, à laquelle, auxquels* or *auxquelles*, as—*the person whom I trusted has deceived me, la personne à qui*, or *à laquelle je me faisais m'a trompé*; it is a misfortune which I did not expect, *c'est un malheur auquel je ne m'attendais pas*, because the verbs *se fier* and *s'attendre* govern the preposition *à*.

Whom preceded by the preposition *from*, and used with reference to persons, is always expressed by *de qui*, and never by *dont*, as—the person from whom I have received that information, *la personne DE QUI j'ai reçu cette nouvelle*, and not *dont*.

Dont can never be used to ask a question; whenever, therefore, *of* or *from whom* or *which* is employed interrogatively, it must be expressed by *de qui*, with reference to persons only, and by *duquel, de laquelle, desquels, and desquelles*, with reference, either to persons or things, if depending on a verb which governs the preposition *de* in French, as—from whom have you received this letter? *DE QUI avez-vous reçu cette lettre?* and not *dont*; of which of them do you speak? *DUQUEL parlez-vous?* and not *dont*; because the verbs *recevoir* and *parler* govern the preposition *de*.

When the relative pronouns *whom, that, or which*, depend on a preposition which is to be construed in French by any other preposition than *de* or *à*, they are then expressed in French by *qui* and sometimes by *lequel, laquelle, lesquels, or lesquelles*, with reference to persons; but always by *lequel, laquelle, lesquels, and lesquelles*, with reference to things; as—The child on whom I fell, *l'enfant sur qui je tombai*; the Palladium, in which the Trojans had a particular confidence, was a statue of Minerva, *le Palladium dans lequel les Troyens avaient une confiance particulière était une statue de Minerve*.

Repetition of the Relative Pronouns.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever *qui* stands for the nominative, and *que, or dont, &c.* for the object, of two or more verbs succeeding each other in a sentence, they are repeated before each verb, although *who, whom, that, or which*, may be used before the first only and understood before the others in English, as—*she is a young lady who is handsome, sings well, plays on several instruments, and is admired by every body, c'est une demoiselle qui est belle, qui chante bien, qui joue de plusieurs instrumens, et qui est admirée de tout le monde*; &c.

Taste and perspicuity are, however, in many instances, the best guides for the repetition or non-repetition of the pronouns: *qui*, for instance, ought not to be repeated in the following sentence—the man who likes the country and inhabits the town is not happy, *l'homme qui aime la campagne et habite la ville n'est point heureux*; and not *l'homme qui aime la campagne et qui habite la ville*, &c.

Whom, *that*, and *which*, are frequently understood in English, but *qui*, *dont*, *à qui*, &c. which answer to them, must always be expressed in French, as—she is a lady I love, *c'est une dame que j'aime*, and not *c'est une dame j'aime*.

When the relative pronouns are the objects of a preposition, they are preceded by it in French, for in such a case the preposition cannot be placed after the verb, as is frequently done in English; for example—the young lady whom I was speaking to, *la demoiselle à qui je parlais*, and not—*la demoiselle qui or que je parlais à*.

ESSAY XIX.

The gentleman who is at the window.—The lady who (has just gone out).—*Le monsieur fenêtre dame vient de sortir*
 bird which sings on that tree is very fine.—(It is) the young man whom you
oiseau chanter sur arbre C'est jeune *et*
 recommended to* me.—The apples which you have (brought) are all damaged.—
recommander m' pomme apportées gâtée
 (Send me back) the dictionary which I lent you.—Children who are obedient
Remettez-moi dictionnaire ai prêté Enfant obéissent
 are loved (by every body).—Who has given you that?—Whom have you met
aimer de tout le monde donner rencontre
 in the street?—Whom (are you going) to* write to?—Whom have you received
vous allez écrire recevoir
 those letters from?—Whom do* you wish to* speak to?—Whose house is this?—
lettre désirer parler maison
 Whose gloves are these?—Which of your brothers (learns) French?—To which of
gant frère apprend Français
 these houses will you go?—From which of his sisters has he heard? ———
voulez aller sœur recevoir des nouvelles
 (There is) red and white wine, which will you have?—What fault has she
Voilà rouge du vin blanc vin duquel
 (committed) (that she should be punished so severely)?—What is the news
commise pour la punir si sévèrement sont nouvelles f. pl.
 to-day?—What are her motives?—What satisfaction!—To what hotel do* you go?—
aujourd'hui motif hôtel aller
 What grammar do* you (use)?—What have I done?—What does* he (want)?
De vous servez-vous fait veut
 —What was* she (telling) you?—What were* they (doing) there?—What have you
disait faisaient
 done with your money?—In what have I neglected to fulfil my duty?—What
de En négliger de remplir devoir
 (do they charge her) with?—What does* his brother (apply himself) to?—What do*
l'accuse-t-on de s'applique-t-il
 they aim at?—The man whose genius is grand and sublime like nature.—The lady
viseur génie connue
 whose wit and talents you admired (so much).—Napoleon, whose greatness of
esprit talent imp. admire r stant grandeur

soul was^a so much (praised), and to whose valour the French owe so many
 'âme tant 'on vantait devoir tant de
 victories, died at forty-five years of age.—The man whose conduct is regular, and
 est mort 'à 'à 'à 'à 'à 'à conduite
 whose actions are upright, is a hundred times happier than he who passes his life
 irréprochable celui
 in wantonness and iniquity.—She is a woman to whose caprices I (shall never submit).
 dissipation C' ne me soumettrai jamais
 —We have some foreign flowers, the smell of which is very sweet—(Is not that)
 étranger fleur odeur agréable N'est-ce pas là
 the young lady of whom your mother complains?—Providence, without the assistance
 demoiselle se plaindre sans secours
 of which we (cannot) succeed.—The daughter of Minos gave a thread to
 ne pouvons réussir — pret. def. donner fil
 Theseus, (by means) of which he (went out) of the labyrinth.—The Alps, on the
 Thésée au moyen sortit labyrinthe Alpes sur
 summit of which reign perpetual snow and ice, present, at
 sommet régner perpétuel des neiges f. pl. des glaces f. pl. présenter au
 sunset, the most striking and magnificent spectacle the eye
 soleil couchant imposant magnifique que
 (ever beheld).—The person whom you (pitied so much) is dead.—The good
 ait jamais contemplé dont aviez si grand' pitié mort
 reputation which he enjoys.—Have you seen the house which I mentioned to
 jouir vu ai parlé
 you?—The money I wanted was for the relief of that unfortunate
 dont avais besoin imp. soulagement malheureux
 family.—(That is) what I wanted to* speak to you about*.—The person whom I
 Voilà ce dont voulais
 trusted (the most) has deceived me.—(It is) a misfortune which I did not expect.—
 le plus tromper C'est malheur s'attendre
 The ladies from whom I have received that information are gone to America.—Idleness
 recevoir nouvelle allées en Amérique Paresse
 is a vice to which (young people) are (very much) inclined.—If I had known the
 — jeunes gens très-enclin avais su
 deplorable situation to which she is reduced, I should have lent her some money.
 état réduit 'à avoir 'prêter 'lui argent
 —The studies he applies himself to are not very difficult.—It is the gentleman I
 étude s'appliquer très C'est monsieur
 was running after.—London and Paris are two large stages on which men are
 courais après grand théâtre sur
 always masked.—Who goes there?—Whom shall I apply to?—What a* shocking
 masqué 'à 'à s'adresser terrible
 accident!—What is your opinion on that affair?—What are* you doing there?—Is
 — avis affaire faites 'Est-il
 the exercise which I gave you to write too difficult?—The wine we drank
 l'exercice 'à 'à 'à 'à 'à trop difficile vin bûmes
 yesterday was not very good.—(She is) a young lady who sings well, plays on
 hier imp. C'est chanter jouer de
 several instruments, and is admired by every body.—(Is not) that man unhappy
 plusieurs admirer de 'N'est-il pas 'à malheureux
 who likes the town and inhabits the country.
 aimer habiter campagne.

LESSON XX.

Of Indefinite Pronouns.

Indefinite pronouns are so called because they denote persons and things in an indefinite manner. They are the following:—

One, people, they,	On.	
Whoever, Whosoever. Any one who, or that, Any body who, or that	}	Quiconque, <i>qui que ce soit</i> ; this last governs the subjunctive.
Whomsoever,		
Somebody, Some one, Any body, Any one,	}	Qui que ce soit que, with the succeeding verb in the subjunctive mood. Quelqu'un, quelqu'une.
Each,		
Every body, Every one,	}	Chacun, chacune. Tout le monde.
Every,		
No body, No one, Not any body, Not any one,	}	Chaque; tous les, toutes les; tout, toute. Personne.
No,		
None,		Nul, nulle; aucun, aucune.
Not one, Not any,	}	Aucun, aucune. Pas un, pas une.
Nothing, Not any thing,		
Nothing whatever,	}	Rien. Rien du tout.
The same,		
Many, Several,	}	Le même, la même, les mêmes. Plusieurs.
Such,		
Such an one,		Tel, telle, tels, telles. Un tel, une telle.
Some, Any,	}	Quelque, quelques; and, sometimes, quelconque, quelconques.
Whatever, Whatsoever,		
However, Howsoever, Though ever so much, Though ever so little, Let ever so,	before a substantive. before an adj. or a participle.	Quelque, quelques, before a substantive, with que before the succeeding verb, which is put in the subjunctive mood; and, also, quel que, quelle que, quels que, quelles que, in two words, before a tense of the verb to be, which is likewise put in the subjunctive mood.
Whatever, Whatsoever, Whichever,		
		Quelque and tout, indeclinable, before an adjective, or a participle, with que before the next verb, which is put in the subjunctive mood after quelque, and in the indicative after tout.
		Quelque chose que; quoi que ce soit que; quoi que; with the succeeding verb in the subjunctive mood, if depending on these words.

All,	<i>Tout, toute ; tous, toutes.</i>
All the, The whole of, The whole,	<i>} Tout le, toute la ; tous les, toutes les.</i>
All that, Every thing that,	<i>Le tout.</i> <i>} Tout ce qui, tout ce que.</i>
Another,	<i>Un autre, une autre.</i>
Others,	<i>Les autres ; and autrui after a preposition.</i>
Each other, One another,	<i>} L'un l'autre, l'une l'autre ; les uns les autres, les unes les autres.</i>
Both, One and another,	<i>} L'un et l'autre, l'une et l'autre ; les uns et les autres, les unes et les autres ; tous les deux, toutes les deux ; or tous deux, toutes deux.</i>
Either,	<i>} L'un ou l'autre, l'une ou l'autre ; les uns ou les autres, les unes ou les autres.</i>
Neither,	<i>} Ni l'un ni l'autre, ni l'une ni l'autre ; ni les uns ni les autres, ni les unes ni les autres.</i>

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the pronouns *one*, *we*, *you*, *they*, and *people*, are employed in an indeterminate manner, as in these sentences, *one says ; people say ; they say ; we are not always happy ; one is not always young and handsome ; they fought like desperate men ; &c.* they are expressed in French by *on*, which always requires the verb, of which it is the nominative, in the third person singular of the active voice, and the adjective or participle, which may refer to it in the singular masculine, if relating to men, and in the feminine singular if to women ; but in the plural, either masculine or feminine, according to the sense, if including an idea of plurality ; as—one says, people say, they say, *ON dit ; we are not always happy, ON n'est pas toujours heureux ; one is not always young and handsome, ON n'est pas toujours jeune et jolie ; they fought like desperate men, ON se battit en désespérés.* This pronoun is likewise used to express all indefinite or general expressions of reports, such as—it is said, it is reported, *ON dit ;* and all passive and indeterminate phrases ; as—I was told of it yesterday, *ON me le dit hier ;* he has been informed of it, *ON le lui a mandé.*

When *one* is not employed in an indefinite sense, but is used by way of distinction ; as, when speaking of two boxes, we say—in *one* you will find books, and in the other money—it is expressed in French by *l'un* or *l'une* ; and *they*, referring to a substantive or a pronoun going before, by *ils* or *elles*, according as the substantive or pronoun is masculine or feminine ; *we* is also expressed by *nous*, and *you* by *vous*, when they are not taken in an indefinite sense ; as—You will receive two boxes, in one you will find books and in the other money, *vous recevrez deux boîtes, dans l'une vous trouverez des livres, et dans l'autre de l'argent ;* I have invited them, but they will not come, *je les ai invités, mais ils ne veulent pas venir ;* we shall go, *nous irons, &c.*

Whenever, also, a verb, being used in the passive voice, is not taken in an indeterminate sense, but is followed by the preposition *by*, and a substantive particularizing it ; as—I was told by Mrs. L*** that . . . ; he was attacked by four thieves ; she was run over by a cart or a horse, &c. the pronoun *on* must not be employed, but the verb is sometimes

expressed by changing the passive voice into the active, using the substantive following for its nominative, and leaving out the preposition *by*; sometimes, also, the passive voice is used in French as in English, if the verb and sense will admit of it; as—I was told by Mr. L*** that... *Madame L*** me dit que...*; he was attacked by four thieves, *il fut attaqué par quatre voleurs*; she was run over by a cart or a horse, *une charrette ou un cheval lui passa sur le corps*, &c.

Observe.—*L'on* is elegantly used instead of *on* after *et*, *si*, *ou*, to avoid the harsh sound which would result from the meeting of these words with *on*; thus we say—*et l'on, si l'on, ou l'on*, and not *et on, si on, ou on*; as—*si L'ON faisait la paix, j'irais en France*, if peace were to be made, I should go to France; and not *si on faisait*, &c.

L'on is also employed in lieu of *on* after *que*, if the next word begins with *c* or *q*, for the like purpose of avoiding the harsh sound which would result from their meeting together; as—*ce que L'ON ençoit bien s'exprime clairement*, and not *ce qu'on conçoit bien*, &c.

But *on* must always be made use of after *et*, *si*, *ou*, *que*, when the succeeding word is one of the pronouns *le*, *la*, *les*, *lui*, *leur*, or any other word with which *l'on* would form a disagreeable sound; as—*on le lui a dit*, he has been told of it; and not *L'ON le lui a dit*.

On is in general to be preferred to *l'on*; and it would be ridiculous to begin a sentence, or a part of it, by *l'on*; as—*ON aime une femme aimable*, *ON la chérit*, *ON l'adore*, we love an amiable woman, we cherish and adore her; and not *L'ON aime une femme aimable*, *L'ON la chérit*, *L'ON l'adore*.

On and *l'on* being only employed for the nominative of the verb precede it, except in an interrogative sentence, when *on* goes after, like the personal pronouns; in this case, if the verb ends with a vowel, a *t*, with a hyphen on each side of it, is put between the verb and *on*; as—what will they do? *que fera-t-on?*

L'on cannot be used for the nominative of the verb in an interrogative sentence; it must be *on*.

On is generally repeated in French before every verb of which it is the nominative, although the expression equivalent to it in English may be used before the first verb only, and understood before those which succeed; in such a case, the conjunction *and* used before the last verb in English is elegantly suppressed in French; as—he is praised, threatened, and caressed, *ON le loue, ON le menace, ON le caresse*, and not *ET on le caresse*.

Aucun, nul, ni l'un ni l'autre, pas un, or their feminine *aucune, nulle, ni l'une ni l'autre, pas une*, also, *personne* and *rien*, require *ne* before the verb of which they are the nominative or object; the adjective or participle referring to them is put in the singular masculine, if relating to men, and in the feminine, if to women; as—I say nothing, *je NE dis rien*; nobody told you so, *personne NE vous l'a dit*; &c. always putting the verb in the third person singular, if any one of these pronouns be its nominative.

For any more explanations on this subject, see the *Syntax*, on the article of Indefinite Pronouns.

Is one well attended there? *Yes, very well.—One is always better (at home)*
Est-elle bien servie? Oui, très-bien. — On est toujours mieux chez soi
 than elsewhere.—You will receive two letters; in one you will find a bill of
qu'aillieurs recevra lettres
 exchange, and in the other two (bank notes).—I have been told by Mr. L** that
change billets de banque
 your mother is much better.—My father was attacked by four thieves, in
se porter beaucoup mieux attaquer par
 returning home, last night.—His sister was unfortunately bit by a mad
retourner chez lui hier au soir malheureusement mordue enragé
 dog.—Do* they talk of peace?—People attribute the invention of gunpowder to
chien. — Do they talk of peace? — People attribute the invention of gunpowder to*
parler paix attribuer — à canon poudre
 Berthold Scherward, of Friburg.—They say that the French will not succeed in
— — — — Fribourg dit Français réussir en
 Spain.—It is reported that the Spaniards have won the last battle.—I was*
Espagne Espagnol gagner dernier bataille me
 told (of it) yesterday.—(What news is there)? None.—(Is it thought) that Marshal
dit le Que dit-on de nouveau Rien Croit-on
 N** (will be) acquitted? No; people think that he will be condemned to death.—If
*N** soit acquitter croit condamner à mort*
 peace were to be made, I should go to France.—We learn better what we
en apprend ce que
 understand, than what we (do not).—Do that, or (you will be punished).—
comprend que ne comprend pas Faites l'on vous punira
 She has been* informed (of it).—Bring your papers, and they will be* examined
Lui mander le Apporter les examiner
 —False reports are* often circulated.—What do* they say in England of the
—Faux bruits — fait courir Que en Angleterre
 Spanish war?—(I shall have some fruit sent) from the country.—We love an
— Espagne guerre On m'enverra du fruit campagne
 amiable woman, we cherish and* adore her.—Somebody told me so.—Well,
chérir adorer — a dit — Hét bien
 whoever told you so was wrong.—Has any body written (to him)?—
— a dit — avait tort — A-t-il — écrit — lui
 Every body believes it.—Nobody (came here) to-day.—We have seen none of
croit le — il n'est venu
 his friends.—She knows nothing.—Every one has his own* manner of thinking and
ami sait manière penser
 acting.—Every country has its laws and customs.—No man is free from error.
d'agir pays loi ses usages exempt erreur
 —(There was not) a single lady.—The same thing does* not please at all times.—
Il n'y avait pas seul dame chose plaisait en temps
 Many people say so.—He does nothing.—When we apply ourselves to several
disent le fait s'appliquer à
 sciences, we seldom succeed in any.—Such or such a* thing.—Whatever
— à la fois rarement réussir dans aucun chose
 merit he may have, he will never succeed.—Whatever services you
mérite sub. pr. sub. prêt.
 have rendered me, I have been thankful (for them).—Whatever your birth
rendus — reconnaissant — en — naissance

and elevation may be, you ought not to* despise any body.—Howe
 s ° votre élévation sub. pr. 2 être devoir mépriser personne 1
 foolish fashions may be, people follow them.—Whatever may happen
 2 fou 4 mode sub. pr. 2 être suit Quoi qu' sub. pr. arrive
 give me notice (of it).—All men and women are mortal.—Were all the
 donner m' 2 avis 1 en toutes mortel 5 Étaient-ils 1
 friends there?—All that she says is not true.—Do* not speak ill of others.—Another
 3 4 y dit vrai mal
 would not have behaved in that manner.—They will both come.—Éd
 se comporter de manière 2 tous les deux 1 viendront 1
 of* you* can render me that service.—Neither of* them* know
 1 vous 2 pouvez rendre service 5 1 ils 2 ne 1 savent
 what to* do.
 4 quoi 5 faire.

LESSON XXI.

Of Verbs.

Verbs are words by which we denote the actions or state of persons or things; or, again, verbs are words the principal use of which is to signify affirmation.

Verbs change their forms to agree with their nominatives; therefore particular attention must be paid, when a verb is to be used, to ascertain the number and person of its nominative, that the verb may be made to agree with it.

Verbs are of five kinds; *active, passive, neuter, reflective, and unipersonal.*

Active verbs express an action which an agent, called the nominative, or subject, performs on an object or regimen, without the help of a preposition, as—PIERRE aime SOPHIE, Peter loves Sophia.

Passive verbs are those of which the subject or nominative is affected in some particular manner, by an agent, as—LOUISE est aimée DE PAUL, Louisa is loved by Paul.

Neuter verbs are of two kinds. 1. Those the subject of which performs an action that either is or can be directed towards an object or term with the help of a preposition; as—il nuit à ma réputation, he injures my reputation. 2. Those which express an action performed by their subject, but which cannot be directed towards any object, as it is concentrated within themselves; or in other words—those which express the state, situation, manner of being, or existence of the subject, as—je dors, I sleep; j'existe, I exist.

Reflective verbs express an action that falls on their subject, which is then represented in its function as object, by one of the governed personal pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*; as—JE ME flatte, I flatter myself; TU TE flattes, thou flatterest thyself, &c. These verbs are conjugated with two pronouns of the same person, thus—je me, tu te, il se, elle se, nous nous, vous vous, ils or elles se, in the sense of myself, thyself, himself, herself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves, in English.

Unipersonal verbs, otherwise called impersonal, are verbs which are only used in the third person singular of their different tenses, as—il y a, there is; il faut, it is necessary; il importe, it is of importance.

Defective verbs are not included in the division of verbs just given, as they are those in which certain tenses or persons, not admitted by use, are wanting.

Of Number and Persons in Verbs.

There are two numbers in verbs, as in nouns, *the singular and the plural*; the singular, when a single person or thing performs the action expressed by the verb, as—I sing, *je chante*; thou walkest, *tu marches*; the plural, when two or several persons concur in the same action, as—we sing, *nous chantons*; they sleep, *ils dorment*.

In each number there are three persons, *the first, the second, and the third*; the first is the person who speaks; the second, the person spoken to; and the third, the person spoken of.

There are three pronouns to represent these three persons,—I, *je*; thou, *tu*; he or she, *il* or *elle*; for the singular; we, *nous*; ye or you, *vous*; they, *ils* or *elles*, for the plural.

All substantives, either common or proper, are of the third person.

Observe.—A word is always ascertained to be a verb when one of the above pronouns can be prefixed to it;—*live* is, therefore, a verb, because we can say—*je lis, tu lis, il* or *elle lit, &c.*

Of Moods.

Mood signifies manner. We call *moods* the different manners of using a verb, in order to express the different affections of our mind, or the various ways in which an action is performed or suffered.

A verb may be used in five different manners, namely, in an *indefinite, positive, conditional, imperative, and subordinate manner*; which constitute five moods in verbs, called—*the infinitive, the indicative, the conditional, the imperative, and the subjunctive*.

The *infinitive* is so termed, because it expresses a thing or action in an indefinite manner, without any reference to number or person, as—*chanter*, to sing; *punir*, to punish; *devoir*, to owe.

The *indicative* affirms in a positive and absolute manner, as—*je connais ces dames*, I know these ladies; it is so called because it denotes affirmation in a simple and direct way, without depending on any other word, whatever may be the time to which the affirmation relates.

The *conditional* denotes that a thing or an action either would take or would have taken place, depending on a condition, as—*je vous rendrais service, si je le pouvais*; I would render you service, if I could; *il seroit venu, s'il avoit fait beau tems*, he would have come, if it had been fine weather.

The *imperative* is used for commanding, exhorting, entreating, or permitting, as—*venez ici, que je vous parle*, come here, that I may speak to you.

The *subjunctive* represents a thing under a condition, motive, wish, or supposition, and is dependent on a conjunction, as—*QUOIQUE'IL pleuve*, though it rains; *je veux QU'ILS viennent*, I wish them to come.

Of the Tenses, or Times.

Tense being the distinction of time, we call tenses, or times, the different forms which a verb assumes to express the present, past, or future.

Tenses may be divided into simple and compound. The simple are

those which consist of a single verb, as—*écrire*, to write; *j'écris*, I write. The compound consist of two or more, being formed with the different tenses of either the verb *avoir*, to have, or *être*, to be, and the past participle of another verb, as—*j'ai parlé à M. C.*. I have spoken to Mr. C.

There are five tenses in the infinitive mood; the *present*, the *preterit*, the *present participle*, the *past participle*, and the *participle future*.

The indicative has eight; the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterit definite*, the *preterit indefinite*, the *preterit anterior definite*, the *pluperfect*, the *future simple*, and the *future anterior*.

The conditional has two; the *present* and the *past*.

The imperative has only one, which is either *present* or *future*.

The subjunctive has four; the *present*, the *imperfect*, the *preterit*, and the *pluperfect*.

For a full explanation of the use of the tenses, see page 70 and following, in the large octavo grammar; but for the cases in which the imperfect, and the definite and indefinite preterits are used, refer to the observations under the tenses of the verb *avoir*, in this grammar, pages 75, 76, and 77.

Of Conjugations.

The act of repeating or writing all the moods, tenses, and persons of a verb, according to their regular combination or arrangement, is called conjugating that verb.

The verbs which undergo the same variations in all their tenses and persons are said to belong to the same conjugation, that is, to be conjugated alike.

Every verb in the French language ends, in the present of the infinitive mood, in one of these four manners,—*er*, *ir*, *oir*, or *re*, as—*parler*, to speak; *finir*, to finish; *recevoir*, to receive; and *entendre*, to hear; which constitute four general conjugations, distinguished from each other, by their termination in the present of the infinitive, and called the *first*, the *second*, the *third*, and the *fourth* conjugations.

If all the verbs of the French language could be conjugated each like one of these four conjugations, this part of speech would present but few difficulties, as by learning these four verbs the student would become acquainted with them all; but there are many irregular verbs which must separately be committed to memory.

The verbs, the variations of which are exactly similar in all their tenses and persons to those of the verb which is given as a model for its conjugation are called regular, while those that differ in their variations from the given model are irregular. The verbs *avoir*, to have, and *être*, to be, are of that nature, that is, they are irregular, and if they are exemplified the first, it is on account of being so much used in the formation of the compound tenses of other verbs.

1. Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb *Avoir*, to have, affirmatively.

Avoir is auxiliary when used in forming the compound tenses of other verbs, as—*j'ai joué*, I have played; in other cases it is an active verb, as—*il a de l'argent*, he has some money.

It is particularly recommended to the pupil to write from memory, each of the verbs separately, after he has learnt it; at least the two

auxiliaries *avoir* and *être*; the four regular conjugations, and the four models of reflective verbs, as also *aller*, to go; and *s'en aller*, to go away; he will thereby acquire a surprising readiness not only in spelling them, but in using them, as there is perhaps no better remembrancer than the eye.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

PRESENT.

To have,
Avoir.

PRETERIT.

To have had,
Avoir eu.

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

Having,
*Ayant.**

PARTICIPLE PRESENT COMPOUND.

Having had,
Ayant eu.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Had,
Eu, eue; eus, eues.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to have,
Devant avoir.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I have,
J'ai.†
Thou hast,
Tu as.‡
He has,
Il a.
She has,
Elle a.
We have,
Nous avons.
You have,
[Vous avez.
They have,
Ils or Elles ont.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have had,
J'ai eu.
Thou hast had,
Tu as eu.
He has had,
Il a eu.
She has had,
Elle a eu.
We have had,
Nous avons eu.
You have had,
Vous avez eu.
They have had,
Ils or Elles ont eu.

* Though we write *ayant*, we pronounce *ai-ian*, as if it were in English *a-ian*; the same is to be observed in all words in which *y* is used instead of two *i's*.

† We write *j'ai* and pronounce *je*.

‡ The second person singular of every tense, in all verbs, is always terminated with *s*, except in the verbs *vouloir*, *pouvoir*, *valeir*, and *prévaloir*, of which the first and second persons singular of the present of the indicative take an *x* at their terminations, as—*vouloir*, *je veux*, *tu veux*;—*pouvoir*, *je peux*, or, better, *je puis*, *tu peux*;—*valeir*, *je vauds*, *tu vauds*;—*prévaloir*, *je prévois*, *tu prévois*.

§ The second person plural of every tense, in all verbs, is likewise terminated with *s* or *x*; it is terminated with *s*, when the *e* which immediately precedes it is pronounced with the sound of *a* in English, and with *x* when the *e* is not pronounced at all, as—*vous savez*, *vous aimez*; *vous êtes*, *vous aimez*, *vous régalez*, &c.

Observe.—The indefinite preterit is generally employed in French, whether the perfect, or compound of the present, be used in English, when we speak of some action or thing that has been done, or has happened, in a time which is not yet completely over; the time is considered as not being completely over, in French, whenever the demonstrative adjectives *ce*, *cet*, *cette*, *ces*, this, that, these, those, either are, or can be, used before it, as—*he paid us this morning*, *il nous a payés ce matin*; *I have seen him this week, this month, this year*, *je l'ai vu cette semaine, ce mois*,

IMPERFECT.

I had,
**J'avais.†*
Thou hadst,
Tu avais.
He had,
Il avait.
She had,
Elle avait.
We had,
Nous avions.
You had,
Vous aviez.
They had,
Ils or Elles avaient.

PLUPERFECT.

I had had,
J'avais eu.
Thou hadst had,
Tu avais eu.
He had had,
Il avait eu.
She had had,
Elle avait eu.
We had had,
Nous avions eu.
You had had,
Vous aviez eu.
They had had,
Ils or Elles avaient eu.

cette année, &c. in which sentences the *indefinite preterit* is used, because *ce matin*, *cette semaine*, *ce mois*, *cette année*, are not entirely elapsed.

The *indefinite preterit* is also used, in French, when mention is made of an action, or thing, which has taken place in a time that is not at all specified, although quite past; in which case the compound of the present is likewise employed in English, as—he has travelled much, *il a beaucoup voyagé*; I have seen him once, *je l'ai vu une fois*.

* *J'avais* is pronounced *j'arès*, as if it were in English—*J'ahway*.

† Cases in which the Imperfect is used in French.

GENERAL RULE.—The imperfect is used, in French, to represent the actions, inclinations, or qualifications,—the character, condition, or situation of persons and things, at a determined and particular time, whether expressed or understood: as—when I was taking an airing yesterday, I saw a very fine lady, whose features, complexion, and dress, united all the graces of Venus, and whose hair, flowing in wavy ringlets down her shoulders, was tied with a beautiful ribbon; *comme je me promenais hier, je vis une charmante dame, dont les traits, le teint, l'habit, réunissaient toutes les grâces de Vénus, et dont les longs cheveux qui descendaient en boucles ondoyantes sur ses épaules étaient attachés avec un superbe ruban.*

The imperfect is also used: 1st, in mentioning the customs and manners, whether of private individuals, or of nations: as—His father went every day to the play, *son père allait tous les jours à la comédie*; we played at cards every evening, *nous jouions aux cartes tous les soirs*; running, swimming, hunting, were the favourite diversions of the ancient Romans, whilst the women and the old men were intrusted with the domestic affairs, *la course, la nage, la chasse, étaient les amusemens favoris des anciens Romains, tandis que les femmes et les vieillards étaient chargés des soins du ménage.*

2. In describing the character of nations, whether ancient or modern, or of persons that are dead, though the preterit definite and sometimes the indefinite are also used, as—Napoleon was a great general, *Napoléon était un grand général*; the Romans were very powerful, *les Romains, étaient très-puissans.*

3. In giving the character of persons who are still living, in which case, if a vague and undetermined period of time is expressed, the preterit indefinite may also be used: as—This lady was very beautiful in her youth, *cette dame était très-belle dans sa jeunesse*; or, *a été très-belle*, &c.

4. When the present participle of a verb can be used with *was* or *were*, instead of the perfect, in English: as—While they endeavoured to..., *that is*,—while they were endeavouring, *tandis qu'ils tâchaient de*, &c.

5. To denote things or actions which are often repeated: as—She was always in such a hurry, *elle était toujours si pressée.*

6. The imperfect is, likewise, used to express any circumstance which happened to take place at the same time that an accident, fact, event, or action, took place, in which case, the verb denoting the fact, event, action, or accident, in the second part of the sentence, is put in the definite preterit, if it be a question of a thing which happened in a time now quite elapsed; and in the indefinite, if the time be not yet quite elapsed.—In such a case, the imperfect expresses a present with respect

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I had,
**J'eus.†*
Thou hadst,
Tu eus.
He had,
Il eut.
She had,
Elle eut.
We had,
Nous eûmes ‡
You had,
Vous eûtes.
They had,
Ils or Elles eurent.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had had,
J'eus eu.
Thou hadst had,
Tu eus eu.
He had had,
Il eut eu.
She had had,
Elle eut eu.
We had had,
Nous eûmes† eu.
You had had,
Vous eûtes eu.
They had had,
Ils or Elles eurent eu.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will have,
J'aurai.
Thou wilt have,
Tu auras.
He will have,
Il aura.
She will have,
Elle aura.
We shall or will have,
Nous aurons.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have had,
J'aurai eu.
Thou wilt have had,
Tu auras eu.
He will have had,
Il aura eu.
She will have had,
Elle aura eu.
We shall or will have had,
Nous aurons eu.

to something past: as—*je passais quand vous tombâtes*, I was passing by as you fell, for a time quite past; and *je passais quand vous êtes tombé*, I was passing by when you fell, for a time that is not yet quite elapsed; to day, for instance.

The sentence frequently begins by the fact, event, action, or accident, and finishes by the circumstance which took place at the same time: as—*il m'appela lorsque je passais*, he called me as I was passing by.

If we wish to express two circumstances which happened to take place at the same time, they must be both put in the imperfect: as—*vous dansiez lorsque je chantaïs*, you were dancing when I was singing; *lorsque j'étais à la campagne, je me promenais tous les jours*, when I was in the country, I took a walk every day.

Finally,—The imperfect is, sometimes, used after *si*, (if,) to denote a condition or a supposition: as—*si je connaissais vos intentions, je les exécuterais*, if I knew your intentions, I would fulfil them; *il ne serait pas si misérable, s'il faisait plus d'attention à ses affaires*, he would not be so miserable, if he paid more attention to his business.

* Cases in which the Preterit Definite is used in French.

GENERAL RULE.—The preterit definite is used in French to express real definite facts, or actions, of short duration, and entirely done with, finished, completely over, and that in a past time, at the distance at least of a day from the time in which we speak, as—he fell dead yesterday, *il tomba mort hier*. The verb *tomba mort* is in the preterit definite, because it expresses an action of short duration, which is done with, finished, completely over, and which took place in a time quite elapsed. This tense is particularly employed in narrations whether historical or of daily events.

Observe.—The definite and indefinite preterits are sometimes indifferently used, in familiar conversation, especially when speaking of common events, in the general occurrences of life, though the time may be specified and entirely elapsed, as—I supped with him last night, *je soupai*, or *j'ai soupé avec lui hier au soir*.

† *J'eus* is pronounced *j'u*.

‡ A circumflex accent (ˆ) is required over the last vowel of the last syllable but one, in the first and second persons plural of the definite and anterior definite preterits of the indicative, in all verbs, as above.

CONJUGATION OF AVOIR, TO HAVE.

You will have,
 Vous aurez.
They will have,
 Ils or Elles auront.

You will have had,
 Vous aurez eu.
They will have had,
 Ils or Elles auront eu.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would have,
 J'aurais.
Thou wouldst have,
 Tu aurais.
He would have,
 Il aurait.
She would have,
 Elle aurait.
We should or would have,
 Nous aurions.
You would have,
 Vous auriez.
They would have,
 Ils or Elles auraient.

PAST.

I should or would have had,¹
 J'aurais eu.*
Thou wouldst have had,
 Tu aurais eu.
He would have had,
 Il aurait eu.
She would have had,
 Elle aurait eu.
We should or would have had,
 Nous aurions eu.
You would have had,
 Vous auriez eu.
They would have had,
 Ils or Elles auraient eu.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

No First Person in the Singular.

<i>Have (thou),</i>	Aie.
<i>Let him have,</i>	Qu'il ait.
<i>Let her have,</i>	Qu'elle ait.
<i>Let us have,</i>	Ayons.
<i>Have (ye or you),</i>	Ayez.
<i>Let them have,</i>	Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may have,
 Que j'aie.
That thou mayest have,
 Que tu aies.
That he may have,
 Qu'il ait.†
That she may have,
 Qu'elle ait.
That we may have,
 Que nous ayons.
That you may have,
 Que vous ayez.
That they may have,
 Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient.

PRETERIT.

That I may have had,
 Que j'aie eu.
That thou mayest have had,
 Que tu aies eu.
That he may have had,
 Qu'il ait eu.
That she may have had,
 Qu'elle ait eu.
That we may have had,
 Que nous ayons eu.
That you may have had,
 Que vous ayez eu.
That they may have had,
 Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient eu.

* There are cases in which we also use *j'eusse eu, tu eusses eu, il or elle eût eu, nous eussions eu, vous eussiez eu, ils or elles eussent eu*, for the conditional past; a circumflex accent is then required over the *u* which precedes the *t*, in the third person singular.

† We write and pronounce *qu'il ait*, and not *qu'il aie*. It is an exception to the general rule which requires the third person singular of the imperative, and that of the present of the subjunctive to be terminated with an *e* mute, in all verbs.

CONJUGATION OF AVOIR, TO HAVE.

79

IMPERFECT.

That I might have,
Que j'eusse.
That thou mightest have,
Que tu eusses.
That he might have,
Qu'il eût.*
That she might have,
Qu'elle eût.
That we might have,
Que nous eussions.
That you might have,
Que vous eussiez.
That they might have,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles eussent.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have had,
Que j'eusse eu.
That thou mightest have had,
Que tu eusses eu.
That he might have had,
Qu'il eût* eu.
That she might have had,
Qu'elle eût eu.
That we might have had,
Que nous eussions eu.
That you might have had,
Que vous eussiez eu.
That they might have had,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles eussent eu.

2. Conjugation of Avoir, to have, negatively.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

PRESENT.

Not to have,
Ne pas avoir.

PRETERIT.

Not to have had,
N'avoir pas eu.

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

Not having,
N'ayant pas.

PARTICIPLE PRESENT COMPOUND.

Not having had,
N'ayant pas eu.

PARTICIPLE PAST.

Had,
Eu, eue; eus, eues.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Not being about to have,
Ne devant pas avoir.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I have not,
Je n'ai pas.
Thou hast not,
Tu n'as pas.
He has not,
Il n'a pas.
She has not,
Elle n'a pas.
We have not,
Nous n'avons pas.
You have not,
Vous n'avez pas.
They have not,
Ils n'ont pas, or Elles n'ont pas.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have not had,
Je n'ai pas eu.
Thou hast not had,
Tu n'as pas eu.
He has not had,
Il n'a pas eu.
She has not had,
Elle n'a pas eu.
We have not had,
Nous n'avons pas eu.
You have not had,
Vous n'avez pas eu.
They have not had,
Ils n'ont pas eu, or Elles n'ont pas eu.

* A circumflex accent (ˆ) is placed over the last vowel which comes before the *t* final, in the third person singular of the imperfect and pluperfect of the subjunctive, in all verbs.

IMPERFECT.

I had not,
Je n'avais pas.
Thou hadst not,
Tu n'avais pas.
He had not,
Il n'avait pas.
She had not,
Elle n'avait pas.
We had not,
Nous n'avions pas.
You had not,
Vous n'aviez pas.
They had not,
Ils n'avaient pas, or Elles n'avaient pas.

PLUPERFECT.

I had not had,
Je n'avais pas eu.
Thou hadst not had,
Tu n'avais pas eu.
He had not had,
Il n'avait pas eu.
She had not had,
Elle n'avait pas eu.
We had not had,
Nous n'avions pas eu.
You had not had,
Vous n'aviez pas eu.
They had not had,
Ils n'avaient pas eu, or Elles n'avaient pas eu.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I had not,
Je n'eus pas.
Thou hadst not,
Tu n'eus pas.
He had not,
Il n'eut pas.
She had not,
Elle n'eut pas.
We had not,
Nous n'eûmes pas.
You had not,
Vous n'eûtes pas.
They had not,
Ils n'eurent pas, or Elles n'eurent pas.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had not had,
Je n'eus pas eu.
Thou hadst not had,
Tu n'eus pas eu.
He had not had,
Il n'eut pas eu.
She had not had,
Elle n'eut pas eu.
We had not had,
Nous n'eûmes pas eu.
You had not had,
Vous n'eûtes pas eu.
They had not had,
Ils n'eurent pas eu, or Elles n'eurent pas eu.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will not have,
Je n'aurai pas.
Thou wilt not have,
Tu n'auras pas.
He will not have,
Il n'aura pas.
She will not have,
Elle n'aura pas.
We shall or will not have,
Nous n'aurons pas.
You will not have,
Vous n'aurez pas.
They will not have,
Ils n'auront pas, or Elles n'auront pas.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will not have had,
Je n'aurai pas eu.
Thou wilt not have had,
Tu n'auras pas eu.
He will not have had,
Il n'aura pas eu.
She will not have had,
Elle n'aura pas eu.
We shall or will not have had,
Nous n'aurons pas eu.
You will not have had,
Vous n'aurez pas eu.
They will not have had,
Ils n'auront pas eu, or Elles n'auront pas eu.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would not have,
Je n'aurais pas.

PAST.

I should or would not have had,
Je n'aurais pas eu.

Thou wouldst not have,
Tu n'aurais pas.

He would not have,
Il n'aurait pas.

She would not have,
Elle n'aurait pas.

We should or would not have,
Nous n'aurions pas.

You would not have,
Vous n'auriez pas.

They would not have,
Ils n'auraient pas, or Elles n'auraient pas.

Thou wouldst not have had,
Tu n'aurais pas eu.

He would not have had,
Il n'aurait pas eu.

She would not have had,
Elle n'aurait pas eu.

We should or would not have had,
Nous n'aurions pas eu.

You would not have had,
Vous n'auriez pas eu.

They would not have had,
Ils n'auraient pas eu, or Elles n'auraient pas eu.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Have not (thou),
Let him not have,
Let her not have,
Let us not have,
Have not (ye or you),
Let them not have,

N'aie pas.
Qu'il n'ait pas.
Qu'elle n'ait pas.
N'ayons pas.
N'ayez pas.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles n'aient pas.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may not have,
Que je n'aie pas.
That thou mayst not have,
Que tu n'aies pas.
That he may not have,
Qu'il n'ait pas.
That she may not have,
Qu'elle n'ait pas.
That we may not have,
Que nous n'ayons pas.
That you may not have,
Que vous n'ayez pas.
That they may not have,
Qu'ils n'aient pas, or Qu'elles n'aient pas.

PRETERIT.

That I may not have had,
Que je n'aie pas eu.
That thou mayst not have had,
Que tu n'aies pas eu.
That he may not have had,
Qu'il n'ait pas eu.
That she may not have had,
Qu'elle n'ait pas eu.
That we may not have had,
Que nous n'ayons pas eu.
That you may not have had,
Que vous n'ayez pas eu.
That they may not have had,
Qu'ils n'aient pas eu, or Qu'elles n'aient pas eu.

IMPERFECT.

That I might not have,
Que je n'eusse pas.
That thou mightst not have,
Que tu n'eusses pas.
That he might not have,
Qu'il n'eût pas.
That she might not have,
Qu'elle n'eût pas.
That we might not have,
Que nous n'eussions pas.
That you might not have,
Que vous n'eussiez pas.
That they might not have,
Qu'ils n'eussent pas, or Qu'elles n'eussent pas.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might not have had,
Que je n'eusse pas eu.
That thou mightst not have had,
Que tu n'eusses pas eu.
That he might not have had,
Qu'il n'eût pas eu.
That she might not have had,
Qu'elle n'eût pas eu.
That we might not have had,
Que nous n'eussions pas eu.
That you might not have had,
Que vous n'eussiez pas eu.
That they might not have had,
Qu'ils n'eussent pas eu, or Qu'elles n'eussent pas eu.

3. Conjugation of Avoir, to have, interrogatively.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Simple Tenses.**Compound Tenses.*

PRESENT.

Have I,
Ai-je ?
Hast thou,
As-tu ?
Has he,
A-t-il ?
Has she,
A-t-elle ?
Have we,
Avons-nous ?
Have you,
Avez-vous ?
Have they,
Ont-ils, or Ont-elles ?

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

Have I had,
Ai-je eu ?
Hast thou had,
As-tu eu ?
Has he had,
A-t-il eu ?
Has she had,
A-t-elle eu ?
Have we had,
Avons-nous eu ?
Have you had,
Avez-vous eu ?
Have they had,
Ont-ils eu, or Ont-elles eu ?

IMPERFECT.

Had I,
Avais-je ?
Hadst thou,
Avais-tu ?
Had he,
Avait-il ?
Had she,
Avait-elle ?
Had we,
Avions-nous ?
Had you,
Aviez-vous ?
Had they,
Avaient-ils, or Avaient-elles ?

PLUPERFECT.

Had I had,
Avais-je eu ?
Hadst thou had,
Avais-tu eu ?
Had he had,
Avait-il eu ?
Had she had,
Avait-elle eu ?
Had we had,
Avions-nous eu ?
Had you had,
Aviez-vous eu ?
Had they had,
Avaient-ils eu, or Avaient-elles eu ?

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

Had I,
Eus-je ?
Hadst thou,
Eus-tu ?
Had he,
Eut-il ?
Had she,
Eut-elle ?
Had we,
Eûmes-nous ?
Had you,
Eûtes-vous ?
Had they,
Eurent-ils, or Eurent-elles ?

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

Had I had,
Eus-je eu ?
Hadst thou had,
Eus-tu eu ?
Had he had,
Eut-il eu ?
Had she had,
Eut-elle eu ?
Had we had,
Eûmes-nous eu ?
Had you had,
Eûtes-vous eu ?
Had they had,
Eurent-ils eu, or Eurent-elles eu ?

CONJUGATION OF AVOIR, TO HAVE.

83

FUTURE SIMPLE.

Shall or will I have,
Aurai-je ?
Wilt thou have,
Auras-tu ?
Will he have,
Aura-t-il ?
Will she have,
Aura-t-elle ?
Shall or will we have,
Aurons-nous ?
Will you have,
Aurez-vous ?
Will they have,
Auront-ils, or Auront-elles ?

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Shall or will I have had,
Aurai-je eu ?
Wilt thou have had,
Auras-tu eu ?
Will he have had,
Aura-t-il eu ?
Will she have had,
Aura-t-elle eu ?
Shall or will we have had,
Aurons-nous eu ?
Will you have had,
Aurez-vous eu ?
Will they have had,
Auront-ils eu, or Auront-elles eu ?

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

Should or would I have,
Aurais-je ?
Wouldst thou have,
Aurais-tu ?
Would he have,
Aurait-il ?
Would she have,
Aurait-elle ?
Should or would we have,
Aurions-nous ?
Would you have,
Auriez-vous ?
Would they have,
Aurient-ils, or Aurient-elles ?

PAST.

Should or would I have had,
Aurais-je eu ?
Wouldst thou have had,
Aurais-tu eu ?
Would he have had,
Aurait-il eu ?
Would she have had,
Aurait-elle eu ?
Should or would we have had,
Aurions-nous eu ?
Would you have had,
Auriez-vous eu ?
Would they have had,
Aurient-ils eu, or Aurient-elles eu ?

4. Conjugation of Avoir, to have, interrogatively and negatively.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

Have I not,
N'ai-je pas ?
Hast thou not,
N'as-tu pas ?
Has he not,
N'a-t-il pas ?
Has she not,
N'a-t-elle pas ?
Have we not,
N'avons-nous pas ?
Have you not,
N'avez-vous pas ?
Have they not,
N'ont-ils pas, or N'ont-elles pas ?

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

Have I not had,
N'ai-je pas eu ?
Hast thou not had,
N'as-tu pas eu ?
Has he not had,
N'a-t-il pas eu ?
Has she not had,
N'a-t-elle pas eu ?
Have we not had,
N'avons-nous pas eu ?
Have you not had,
N'avez-vous pas eu ?
Have they not had,
N'ont-ils pas eu, or N'ont-elles pas eu ?

IMPERFECT.

Had I not,
N'avais-je pas ?
Hadst thou not,
N'avais-tu pas ?
Had he not,
N'avait-il pas ?
Had she not,
N'avait-elle pas ?
Had we not,
N'avions-nous pas ?
Had you not,
N'aviez-vous pas ?
Had they not,
N'avaient-ils pas, or N'avaient-elles pas ?

PLUPERFECT.

Had I not had,
N'avais-je pas eu ?
Hadst thou not had,
N'avais-tu pas eu ?
Had he not had,
N'avait-il pas eu ?
Had she not had,
N'avait-elle pas eu ?
Had we not had,
N'avions-nous pas eu ?
Had you not had,
N'aviez-vous pas eu ?
Had they not had,
N'avaient-ils pas eu, or N'avaient-elles pas eu ?

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

Had I not,
N'eus-je pas ?
Hadst thou not,
N'eus-tu pas ?
Had he not,
N'eut-il pas ?
Had she not,
N'eut-elle pas ?
Had we not,
N'eûmes-nous pas ?
Had you not,
N'eûtes-vous pas ?
Had they not,
N'eurent-ils pas, or N'eurent-elles pas ?

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

Had I not had,
N'eus-je pas eu ?
Hadst thou not had,
N'eus-tu pas eu ?
Had he not had,
N'eut-il pas eu ?
Had she not had,
N'eut-elle pas eu ?
Had we not had,
N'eûmes-nous pas eu ?
Had you not had,
N'eûtes-vous pas eu ?
Had they not had,
N'eurent-ils pas eu, or N'eurent-elles pas eu ?

FUTURE SIMPLE.

Shall or will I not have,
N'aurai-je pas ?
Willst thou not have,
N'auras-tu pas ?
Will he not have,
N'aura-t-il pas ?
Will she not have,
N'aura-t-elle pas ?
Shall or will we not have,
N'aurons-nous pas ?
Will you not have,
N'aurez-vous pas ?
Will they not have,
N'auront-ils pas, or N'auront-elles pas ?

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Shall or will I not have had,
N'aurai-je pas eu ?
Willst thou not have had,
N'auras-tu pas eu ?
Will he not have had,
N'aura-t-il pas eu ?
Will she not have had,
N'aura-t-elle pas eu ?
Shall or will we not have had,
N'aurons-nous pas eu ?
Will you not have had,
N'aurez-vous pas eu ?
Will they not have had,
N'auront-ils pas eu, or N'auront-elles pas eu ?

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

Should or would I not have,
N'aurais-je pas ?

PAST.

Should or would I not have had,
N'aurais-je pas eu ?

Wouldst thou not have,
N'aurais-tu pas ?
Would he not have,
N'aurait-il pas ?
Would she not have,
N'aurait-elle pas ?
Should or would we not have,
N'aurions-nous pas ?
Would you not have,
N'auriez-vous pas ?
Would they not have,
N'auraient-ils pas, or N'auraient-elles pas ?

Wouldst thou not have had,
N'aurais-tu pas eu ?
Would he not have had,
N'aurait-il pas eu ?
Would she not have had,
N'aurait-elle pas eu ?
Should or would we not have had,
N'aurions-nous pas eu ?
Would you not have had,
N'auriez-vous pas eu ?
Would they not have had,
N'auraient-ils pas eu, or N'auraient-elles pas eu ?

Conjugation of the Auxiliary Verb Être, to be.

Observe.—The verb *être* and those which succeed are all written in the affirmative, but the pupil must practice them after the four different manners in which a verb can be used, that is—in the *affirmative*, *negative*, *interrogative*, and *interrogative and negative* forms, the better to enable him to use them any way when required.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

PRESENT.

To be,
Être.

PRETERIT.

To have been,
Avoir été.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Being,
Êtant.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having been,
Ayant été.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Been,
*Été.**

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to be,
Devant être.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I am,
Je suis.
Thou art,
Tu es.
He is,
Il est.
She is,
Elle est.
We are,
Nous sommes.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have been,
J'ai été.
Thou hast been,
Tu as été.
He has been,
Il a été.
She has been,
Elle a été.
We have been,
Nous avons été.

* The past participle *été* never changes its termination, whether it be used with reference to a substantive masculine or feminine, singular or plural.

CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE, TO BE.

You are,
Vous êtes.
They are,
Ils or Elles sont.

You have been,
Vous avez été.
They have been,
Ils or Elles ont été.

IMPERFECT.

I was,
J'étais.
Thou wast,
Tu étais.
He was,
Il était.
She was,
Elle était.
We were,
Nous étions.
You were,
Vous étiez.
They were,
Ils or Elles étaient.

PLUPERFECT.

I had been,
J'avais été.
Thou hadst been,
Tu avais été.
He had been,
Il avait été.
She had been,
Elle avait été.
We had been,
Nous avions été.
You had been,
Vous aviez été.
They had been,
Ils or Elles avaient été.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I was,
Je fus.
Thou wast,
Tu fus.
He was,
Il fut.
She was,
Elle fut.
We were,
Nous fûmes.
You were,
Vous fûtes.
They were,
Ils or Elles furent.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had been,
J'eus été.
Thou hadst been,
Tu eus été.
He had been,
Il eut été.
She had been,
Elle eut été.
We had been,
Nous eûmes été.
You had been,
Vous eûtes été.
They had been,
Ils or Elles eurent été.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will be,
Je serai.
Thou wilt be,
Tu seras.
He will be,
Il sera.
She will be,
Elle sera.
We shall or will be,
Nous serons.
You will be,
Vous serez.
They will be,
Ils or Elles seront.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have been,
J'aurai été.
Thou wilt have been,
Tu auras été.
He will have been,
Il aura été.
She will have been,
Elle aura été.
We shall or will have been,
Nous aurons été.
You will have been,
Vous aurez été.
They will have been,
Ils or Elles auront été.

CONJUGATION OF ÊTRE, TO BE.

97

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would be,
Je serais.

Thou wouldst be,
Tu serais.

He would be,
Il serait.

She would be,
Elle serait.

We should or would be,
Nous serions.

You would be,
Vous seriez.

They would be,
Ils or Elles seraient.

PAST.

I should or would have been,
J'aurais or J'eusse été.

Thou wouldst have been,
Tu aurais or Tu eusses été.

He would have been,
Il aurait or Il eût été.

She would have been,
Elle aurait or Elle eût été.

We should or would have been,
Nous aurions or Nous eussions été.

You would have been,
Vous auriez or Vous eussiez été.

They would have been,
Ils or Elles auraient, or Ils or Elles eussent été.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Be (thou),
Let him be,
Let her be,
Let us be,
Be (ye or you),
Let them be,

Sois,
Qu'il soit.
Qu'elle soit.
Soyons.
Soyez.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles soient.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may be,
Que je sois.

That thou mayst be,
Que tu sois.

That he may be,
Qu'il soit.

That she may be,
Qu'elle soit.

That we may be,
Que nous soyons.

That you may be,
Que vous soyez.

That they may be,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles soient.

PRETERIT.

That I may have been,
Que j'aie été.

That thou mayst have been,
Que tu aies été.

That he may have been,
Qu'il ait été.

That she may have been,
Qu'elle ait été.

That we may have been,
Que nous ayons été.

That you may have been,
Que vous ayez été.

That they may have been,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient été.

IMPERFECT.

That I might be,
Que je fusse.

That thou mightst be,
Que tu fusses.

That he might be,
Qu'il fût.

That she might be,
Qu'elle fût.

That we might be,
Que nous fussions.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have been,
Que j'eusse été.

That thou mightst have been,
Que tu eusses été.

That he might have been,
Qu'il eût été.

That she might have been,
Qu'elle eût été.

That we might have been,
Que nous eussions été.

88 FIRST CONJUGATION; *PARLER*, TO SPEAK.

That you might be,
Que vous fussiez.

That they might be,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles fussent.

That you might have been,
Que vous eussiez été.

That they might have been,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles eussent été.

Of the Regular Conjugations.

It has been already observed that there are four general conjugations, distinguished from each other by their termination in the present of the infinitive mood; the first ends in *er*, like *parler*, to speak; the second in *ir*, like *finir*, to finish; the third in *oir*, like *recevoir*, to receive; and the fourth in *re*, like *entendre*, to hear.

As all the verbs of the French language cannot be conjugated like these four regular conjugations, there being irregular verbs, that is, verbs the variations of which are not exactly similar in all their tenses and persons to those of the four given models, I shall more specifically point out, at the head of each conjugation, the verbs which are regular, and conjugated like the same model.

First Conjugation, Parler, to speak.

Every verb ending in *er*, in the present of the infinitive mood, is regular, and conjugated precisely after the same manner as *parler*; that is, undergoes exactly the same variations in all its tenses and persons, except *aller*, to go; *s'en aller*, to go away; *envoyer*, to send; and *renvoyer*, to send back; which are irregular, and have conjugations peculiar to themselves.

When, therefore, an English verb being translated into French is a regular one of the first conjugation, the same changes must be made in that verb, as those which occur in *parler*; that is, the termination *er* of the present of the infinitive must be changed into the different terminations of the tense wanted, as in *parler*.

In all verbs *to* is the mark of the present of the infinitive; *was*, with the present participle, represents the imperfect of the indicative, and also, sometimes, *did* before an infinitive which is not preceded by *to*; *shall* or *will* denotes the future; *would* or *should* the conditional; *let* the imperative; *may* the present of the subjunctive; and *might* the imperfect of the subjunctive.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To speak,
Parler.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Speaking,
Parlant.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Spoken,
Parlé.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have spoken,
Avoir parlé.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having spoken,
Ayant parlé.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to speak,
Devant parler.

FIRST CONJUGATION; *PARLER*, TO SPEAK. 89.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.*

I speak, do speak, or am speaking,
Je parle.

Thou speakest, dost speak, or art speaking,
Tu parles.

He speaks, does speak, or is speaking,
Il parle.

She speaks, does speak, or is speaking,
Elle parle.

We speak, do speak, or are speaking,
Nous parlons.

You speak, do speak, or are speaking,
Vous parlez.

They speak, do speak, or are speaking,
Ils or Elles parlent.

IMPERFECT.

I was speaking,
Je parlais.

Thou wast speaking,
Tu parlais.

He was speaking,
Il parlait.

She was speaking,
Elle parlait.

We were speaking,
Nous parlions.

You were speaking,
Vous parliez.

They were speaking,
Ils or Elles parlaient.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I spoke,
Je parlai.

Thou spokest,
Tu parlas.

He spoke,
Il parla.

She spoke,
Elle parla.

We spoke,
Nous parlâmes.

You spoke,
Vous parlâtes.

They spoke,
Ils or Elles parlèrent.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will speak,
Je parlerai.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have spoken or been speaking,
J'ai parlé.

Thou hast spoken or been speaking,
Tu as parlé.

He has spoken or been speaking,
Il a parlé.

She has spoken or been speaking,
Elle a parlé.

We have spoken or been speaking,
Nous avons parlé.

You have spoken or been speaking,
Vous avez parlé.

They have spoken or been speaking,
Ils or Elles ont parlé.

PLUPERFECT.

I had spoken,
J'avais parlé.

Thou hadst spoken,
Tu avais parlé.

He had spoken,
Il avait parlé.

She had spoken,
Elle avait parlé.

We had spoken,
Nous avions parlé.

You had spoken,
Vous aviez parlé.

They had spoken,
Ils or Elles avaient parlé.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had spoken,
J'eus parlé.

Thou hadst spoken,
Tu eus parlé.

He had spoken,
Il eut parlé.

She had spoken,
Elle eut parlé.

We had spoken,
Nous eûmes parlé.

You had spoken,
Vous eûtes parlé.

They had spoken,
Ils or Elles eurent parlé.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have spoken,
J'aurai parlé.

* The auxiliary *do* or *does*, which the English use in affirmative, negative, and interrogative sentences, is not expressed in French.

90 FIRST. CONJUGATION ; *PARLER*, TO SPEAK.

Thou wilt speak,
Tu parleras.

He will speak,
Il parlera.

She will speak,
Elle parlera.

We shall or will speak,
Nous parlerons.

You will speak,
Vous parlerez.

They will speak,
Ils or Elles parleront.

Thou wilt have spoken,
Tu auras parlé.

He will have spoken,
Il aura parlé.

She will have spoken,
Elle aura parlé.

We shall or will have spoken,
Nous aurons parlé.

You will have spoken,
Vous aurez parlé.

They will have spoken,
Ils or Elles auront parlé.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would speak,
Je parlerais.

Thou wouldst speak,
Tu parlerais.

He would speak,
Il parlerait.

She would speak,
Elle parlerait.

We should or would speak,
Nous parlerions.

You would speak,
Vous parleriez.

They would speak,
Ils or Elles parleraient.

PAST.

I should or would have spoken,
J'aurais or J'eusse parlé.

Thou wouldst have spoken,
Tu aurais or Tu eusses parlé.

He would have spoken,
Il aurait or Il eût parlé.

She would have spoken,
Elle aurait or Elle eût parlé.

We should or would have spoken,
Nous aurions or Nous eussions parlé.

You would have spoken,
Vous auriez or Vous eussiez parlé.

They would have spoken,
Ils or Elles auraient, or Ils or Elles eussent parlé.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Speak (thou),
Let him speak,
Let her speak,
Let us speak,
Speak (ye or you),
Let them speak,

Parle.
Qu'il parle.
Qu'elle parle.
Parlons.
Parlez.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles parlent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may speak,
Que je parle.

That thou mayst speak,
Que tu parles.

That he may speak,
Qu'il parle.

That she may speak,
Qu'elle parle.

That we may speak,
Que nous parlions.

PRETERIT.

That I may have spoken,
Que j'aie parlé.

That thou mayst have spoken,
Que tu aies parlé.

That he may have spoken,
Qu'il ait parlé.

That she may have spoken,
Qu'elle ait parlé.

That we may have spoken,
Que nous ayons parlé.

FIRST CONJUGATION; *PARLER*, TO SPEAK. 91

That you may speak,
Que vous parliez.
That they may speak,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles parlent.

That you may have spoken,
Que vous ayez parlé.
That they may have spoken,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient parlé.

IMPERFECT.

That I might speak,
Que je parlasse.
That thou mightst speak,
Que tu parlasses.
That he might speak,
Qu'il parlât.
That she might speak,
Qu'elle parlât.
That we might speak,
Que nous parlussions.
That you might speak,
Que vous parlassiez.
That they might speak,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles parlassent.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have spoken,
Que j'eusse parlé.
That thou mightst have spoken,
Que tu eusses parlé.
That he might have spoken,
Qu'il eût parlé.
That she might have spoken,
Qu'elle eût parlé.
That we might have spoken,
Que nous eussions parlé.
That you might have spoken,
Que vous eussiez parlé.
That they might have spoken,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles eussent parlé.

The two following additional tenses, which may be termed—*past, just elapsed*, and *past, elapsed before another thing or action took place*, require particular attention.

1. The *past, just elapsed*, is used to denote a thing or action which has just been done; it is Englished by the present of the indicative of the verb *to have*, with the adverb *just*, and the past participle of another verb, as—*I have just spoken; she has just spoken, &c.*

2. The *past, elapsed before another thing or action took place*, denotes that a thing or action had just been done when another took place; it is made in English by the imperfect of the verb *to have* with the adverb *just*, and, as above, the past participle of another verb, as—*I had just spoken, thou hadst just spoken, &c.*

Have with *just* is expressed in French by the present of the indicative of the verb *venir*, and *had just* by the imperfect of the same; *de* is put immediately after the tense of the verb *VENIR*, and the past participle following is placed in the present of the infinitive, as—

1. PAST, JUST ELAPSED.

I have just spoken or been speaking,
Je viens de parler.
Thou hast just spoken or been speaking,
Tu viens de parler.
He has just spoken or been speaking,
Il vient de parler.
She has just spoken or been speaking,
Elle vient de parler.
We have just spoken or been speaking,
Nous venons de parler.
You have just spoken or been speaking,
Vous venez de parler.
They have just spoken or been speaking,
Ils or Elles viennent de parler.

2. PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE.

I had just spoken or been speaking,
Je venais de parler.
Thou hadst just spoken or been speaking,
Tu venais de parler.
He had just spoken or been speaking,
Il venait de parler.
She had just spoken or been speaking,
Elle venait de parler.
We had just spoken or been speaking,
Nous venions de parler.
You had just spoken or been speaking,
Vous veniez de parler.
They had just spoken or been speaking,
Ils or Elles venaient de parler.

Particular Observations on the Verbs which terminate in the Present of the Infinitive Mood, in—ayer, eyer, oyer, uyer, cer, éer, ger, ier, éler, eter, and uer.

- I. The Verbs in *ayer, eyer, oyer, and uyer*, as—*payer, to pay; grasseyer, to lisp; nettoyer, to clean; essuyer, to wipe, &c.*

The *y* of the infinitive in these verbs is changed into *i*, in the tenses in which *y* would come before the terminations *e, es, and ent* mute: this takes place, 1.—In the three first persons singular, and in the third person plural of the present of the indicative, as—*je paie, tu paies, il or elle paie, and ils or elles paient*: 2.—In all the persons of both the future and conditional simple, as—*je paierai, tu paieras, &c. and je paierais, tu paierais, &c.* 3.—In the second and third persons singular, and in the third person plural of the imperative, as—*paie, qu'il or qu'elle paie, and qu'ils or qu'elles paient*. 4.—In the three first persons singular, and in the third person plural of the present of the subjunctive, as—*que je paie, que tu paies, qu'il or qu'elle paie, and qu'ils or qu'elles paient*; and not—*je paye, tu payes, &c.* But the *y* is preserved before any other termination than *e, es, and ent* mute; as—*nous payons, vous payez, &c.*

In the above verbs, and, in general, in all those of which the present participle ends in *yant*, as—*croire, croyant; voir, voyant; fuir, fuyant; s'asseoir, s'asseyant; &c.* both a *y* and an *i* are required in the two first persons plural of the imperfect of the indicative, and of the present of the subjunctive, as—*nous payions, vous payiez; nous croyions, vous croyiez; que nous payions, que vous payiez; que nous croyions, que vous croyiez, &c.*

What has been said of the verb *payer* is applicable to the verbs in *eyer, oyer, and uyer*, as *grasseyer, nettoyer, essuyer*.

2. Verbs in *cer* as—*commencer, to begin, &c.*—A cedilla is required under the *c* in those verbs, in the tenses in which *c* occurs before *a* or *e*, in order to preserve its soft pronunciation of *s*, as—*commençant; nous commençons, &c.*

3. Verbs in *éer*, as *agréer, to accept of, &c.*—These verbs are spelled with an *e* only in the tenses in which the termination begins by *a, o, or i*, as—*agréant, nous agréons, vous agréiez, &c.* but when the termination begins by any other letter, the two *e's* of the infinitive are preserved, as—*j'agréerais, tu agréerais, &c.* The past participle is spelled with three *e's*, in the feminine, as—*agréée*.

4. Verbs in *ger*, as—*manger, to eat, &c.*—The *e* of the infinitive is kept after *g* in these verbs, in the tenses in which *g* would be followed by *a* or *o*, in order to preserve its soft pronunciation of *J*, as—*mangeant, nous mangeons, &c.* and not *mangant, nous mangons*.

5. Verbs in *ier* as *prier, to pray; étudier, to study, &c.*—Two *i's* must be used in those verbs, in the two first persons plural of the imperfect of the indicative, and of the present of the subjunctive; that is, the *i*, which immediately precedes the termination *er* in the present of the infinitive, and that belonging to the plural terminations—*ions, ie, of the imperfect of the indicative, and of the present of the subjunctive*, as—*nous priions, vous priez; que nous étudions, que vous étudiiez, &c.*

6. Verbs in *eler* and *eter*, as *appeler, to call; jeter, to throw, &c.* The *l* and the *t* are generally doubled in these verbs before *e, es, and*

ent mute, as—*j'appelle, tu appelles, il or elle appelle, and ils or elles appellent*;—*je jette, tu jettes, il or elle jette, ils or elles jettent, &c.* But these letters are not doubled before any other termination; thus we write—*nous appelons, vous appelez, &c. and nous jetons, vous jetez, &c.*

The following verbs—*bourreler*, to torment, to rack; *congeler*, to congeal; *décèler*, to detect; *dégeler*, to thaw; *geler*, to freeze; *harcèler*, to teaze, to torment; *peler*, to peel; *recèler*, to secrete; *regeler*, to freeze again; *acheter*, to buy; *collèter*, to collar; *coqueter*, to coquet; *décolleter*, to make bare, to uncover the breast; *étiqueter*, to ticket; *suracheter*, to overbuy; *trompeter*, to trumpet; must, however, be excepted from the above rule, as instead of doubling the *l* or *t* in the tenses in which these letters come before *e, es, or ent* mute, a grave accent is used over the *e* which precedes the *e* as—*il gèle, it freezes; il gèlera, it will freeze; il dégèle, it thaws; il dégèlera, it will thaw; j'achète, I buy; tu achètes, il or elle achète, ils or elles achètent, &c. and not il gelle, il dégelle, j'achette, tu achettes, &c.*

In verbs ending in *écer, emer, ener, ever, evrer, as—dépecer*, to carve; *semer*, to sow; *mener*, to take, to lead; *achever*, to finish; *sevrer*, to wean; a grave accent is likewise used over the *e* which precedes *c, m, n, or v*, before *e, es, and ent* mute, instead of doubling those consonants, as—*je mène, tu mènes, il mène, ils or elles mènent; je mènerai, tu mèneras, &c. je mènerais, tu mènerais, &c. and not je manne, tu mannes, &c.*

Verbs ending in *ébrer*, as *célébrer*, to celebrate; *écer*, as *rapiecer*, to piece; *écher*, as *lécher*, to lick; *éder*, as *posséder*, to possess; *égler*, as *régler*, to regulate; *éguer*, as *régner*, to reign; *égrer*, as *réintégrer*, to reintegrate; *éguer*, as *alléguer*, to allege; *éler*, as *révéler*, to reveal; *émer*, as *blasphémer*, to blaspheme; *éner*, as *aliéner*, to alienate; *équer*, as *hypothéquer*, to mortgage; *érer*, as *espérer*, to hope; *éter*, as *inquiéter*, to make uneasy; *étrer*, as *pénétrer*, to penetrate; change their acute accent which precedes the first consonant of the last syllable in the infinitive, into a grave one, before *e, es, or ent* mute: as—*espérer, j'espère, tu espères, il espère, ils or elles espèrent; j'espèrerais, tu espèreras, &c. j'espèrerais, tu espèreras, &c. que j'espère, que tu espères, &c.*

7. Verbs in *ouer* and *uer*, as—*jouer*, to play; *contribuer*, to contribute, &c.—A diæresis is required over the *i* in the two first persons plural of the imperfect of the indicative and of the present of the subjunctive in those verbs, as—*nous jouions, vous jouiez; que nous contribuions, que vous contribuiez.*

The neuter verb *puer*, to stink, is only used in the present of the infinitive, and in the present, imperfect, and future of the indicative, as also in the conditional, as—*puer, je pue, tu pues, il or elle pue, ils or elles puent, &c.*

A diæresis (") is required over the *e*, in the verb *arguer*, in the tenses in which *e* is mute, as—*j'arguë, tu arguës, il or elle arguë, ils or elles arguent; j'arguërai, tu arguëras, &c. j'arguërais, tu arguërais, &c.*

When, in verbs of the first conjugation, the termination *er* of the present of the infinitive is preceded by another vowel, as in the verbs *prier*, to pray; *jouer*, to play; *avouer*, to confess, &c. the *e* of the termination may be preserved or suppressed, in poetry, in the future and conditional; if it be suppressed, a circumflex accent is put over the

84 SECOND CONJUGATION ; *FINIR*, TO FINISH.

vowel preceding it, as—*je jouerai* or *jouerai*; *j'aimerai* or *aimerai*; *j'arguerai* or *arguerai*; *j'appuierai* or *appuierai*; *je prierai* or *prierai*, &c.

The unipersonal verbs,—*bruiner*, to drizzle; *dégeler*, to thaw; *éclairer*, to lighten; *geler*, to freeze; *grêler*, to hail; *importer*, to matter; *neiger*, to snow; *résulter*, to result; *tonner*, to thunder; &c. though only used in the third person singular of their different tenses, admit, in that person, precisely the same termination as *parler*.

Second Conjugation ; Finir, to finish.

All verbs ending in *ir* in the present of the infinitive mood, and *issant* in the present participle are regular, and conjugated precisely after the same manner as *finir*. There are about three hundred regular verbs of this conjugation, which are quoted in a list after the second conjugation in the large octavo grammar. Every other verb which ends in *ir* in the present of the infinitive, but of which the present participle does not terminate in *issant* is irregular, and will be found exemplified hereafter, under the article of Irregular Verbs.

The changes which the regular verbs of this conjugation undergo in their different tenses and persons, fall on the last letter *r* only; the other letters remain the same; but the *i*, by which *r* is preceded in the present of the infinitive mood, will be found marked in *italic* in the following verb *finir*; as it must be used in every tense and person, in all the regular verbs of this conjugation, either as a part of the termination, or immediately before it.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To finish,
Finir.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Finishing,
Finissant.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Finished,
Fini, ie ; is, ies.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have finished,
Avoir fini.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having finished,
Ayant fini.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to finish,
Devant finir.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I finish, do finish, or am finishing,
Je finis.
Thou finishest, dost finish, or art finishing,
Tu finis.
He finishes, does finish, or is finishing,
Il finit.
She finishes, does finish, or is finishing,
Elle finit.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have finished,
J'ai fini.
Thou hast finished,
Tu as fini.
He has finished,
Il a fini.
She has finished,
Elle a fini.

SECOND CONJUGATION; *FINIR*, TO FINISH. 95

We finish, do finish, or are finishing,
Nous finissons.

You finish, do finish, or are finishing,
Vous finissez.

They finish, do finish, or are finishing,
Ils or Elles finissent.

We have finished,
Nous avons fini.

You have finished,
Vous avez fini.

They have finished,
Ils or Elles ont fini.

IMPERFECT.

I was finishing,
Je finissais.

Thou wast finishing,
Tu finissais.

He was finishing,
Il finissait.

She was finishing,
Elle finissait.

We were finishing,
Nous finissions.

You were finishing,
Vous finissiez.

They were finishing,
Ils or Elles finissaient.

PLUPERFECT.

I had finished,
J'avais fini.

Thou hadst finished,
Tu avais fini.

He had finished,
Il avait fini.

She had finished,
Elle avait fini.

We had finished,
Nous avions fini.

You had finished,
Vous aviez fini.

They had finished,
Ils or Elles avaient fini.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I finished,
Je finis.

Thou finishedst,
Tu finis.

He finished,
Il finit.

She finished,
Elle finit.

We finished,
Nous finîmes.

You finished,
Vous finîtes.

They finished,
Ils or Elles finirent.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had finished,
J'eus fini.

Thou hadst finished,
Tu eus fini.

He had finished,
Il eut fini.

She had finished,
Elle eut fini.

We had finished,
Nous eûmes fini.

You had finished,
Vous eûtes fini.

They had finished,
Ils or Elles eurent fini.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will finish,
Je finirai.

Thou wilt finish,
Tu finiras.

He will finish,
Il finira.

She will finish,
Elle finira.

We shall or will finish,
Nous finirons.

You will finish,
Vous finirez.

They will finish,
Ils or Elles finiront.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have finished,
J'aurai fini.

Thou wilt have finished,
Tu auras fini.

He will have finished,
Il aura fini.

She will have finished,
Elle aura fini.

We shall or will have finished,
Nous aurons fini.

You will have finished,
Vous aurez fini.

They will have finished,
Ils or Elles auront fini.

96 SECOND CONJUGATION; *FINIR*, TO FINISH.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would finish,
Je finirais.
Thou wouldst finish,
Tu finira's.
He would finish,
Il finirait.
She would finish,
Elle finirait.
We should or would finish,
Nous finirions.
You would finish,
Vous finiriez.
They would finish,
Ils or Elles finiraient.

PAST.

I should or would have finished,
J'aurais or J'eusse fini.
Thou wouldst have finished,
Tu aurais or Tu eusses fini.
He would have finished,
Il aurait or Il eût fini.
She would have finished,
Elle aurait or Elle eût fini.
We should or would have finished,
Nous aurions or Nous eussions fini.
You would have finished,
Vous auriez or Vous eussiez fini.
They would have finished,
Ils or Elles auraient, or Ils or Elles eussent fini.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Finish (thou),
Let him finish,
Let her finish,
Let us finish,
Finish (ye or you),
Let them finish,

Finis.
Qu'il finisse.
Qu'elle finisse.
Finissons.
Finissez.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles finissent.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may finish,
Que je finisse.
That thou mayest finish,
Que tu finisses.
That he may finish,
Qu'il finisse.
That she may finish,
Qu'elle finisse.
That we may finish,
Que nous finissions.
That you may finish,
Que vous finissiez.
That they may finish,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles finissent.

PRETERIT.

That I may have finished,
Que j'aie fini.
That thou mayest have finished,
Que tu aies fini.
That he may have finished,
Qu'il ait fini.
That she may have finished,
Qu'elle ait fini.
That we may have finished,
Que nous ayons fini.
That you may have finished,
Que vous ayez fini.
That they may have finished,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient fini.

IMPERFECT.

That I might finish,
Que je finisse.
That thou mightst finish,
Que tu finisses.
That he might finish,
Qu'il finît.
That she might finish,
Qu'elle finît.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have finished,
Que j'eusse fini.
That thou mightst have finished,
Que tu eusses fini.
That he might have finished,
Qu'il eût fini.
That she might have finished,
Qu'elle eût fini.

THIRD CONJUGATION; RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE. 91

That we might finish,
Que nous finissions.

That you might finish,
Que vous finissiez.

That they might finish,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles finissent.

That we might have finished,
Que nous eussions fini.

That you might have finished,
Que vous eussiez fini.

That they might have finished,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles eussent fini.

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

AST, JUST ELAPSED.

I have just finished,
Je viens de finir.

Thou hast just finished,
Tu viens de finir.

He has just finished,
Il vient de finir.

She has just finished,
Elle vient de finir.

We have just finished,
Nous venons de finir.

You have just finished,
Vous venez de finir.

They have just finished,
Ils or Elles viennent de finir.

PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE.

I had just finished,
Je venais de finir.

Thou hadst just finished,
Tu venais de finir.

He had just finished,
Il venait de finir.

She had just finished,
Elle venait de finir.

We had just finished,
Nous venions de finir.

You had just finished,
Vous veniez de finir.

They had just finished,
Ils or Elles venaient de finir.

Third Conjugation, Recevoir, to receive.

All verbs ending in *evoir* in the present of the infinitive mood, and *ant* in the present participle, are regular, and conjugated precisely in the same manner as *recevoir*. Such are *apercevoir* and *s'apercevoir*, perceive; *concevoir*, to conceive; *devoir*, to owe, to be indebted; *dévoir*, to deceive; *percevoir*, to gather, (taxes); *redevoir*, to owe again; *richer*, with *recevoir*, are the only regular ones of the third conjugation. Any other verb ending in *oir* in the present of the infinitive is irregular, and will be found exemplified under the article of irregular verbs.

The changes which the regular verbs of this conjugation undergo in their different tenses and persons, fall, sometimes, on the five last letters *oir*, and sometimes on the three last, *oir*, only; as *recevoir*, *je reçois*, *recevrai*.

A cedilla (,) is placed under the *c* in verbs ending in *evoir*, in all persons in which *c* is followed by *o* or *u*, in order to preserve soft pronunciation of *s*, as—*je reçois*, *je reçois*, &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To receive,
Recevoir.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Receiving,
Recevant.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have received,
Avoir reçu.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having received,
Ayant reçu.

98 THIRD CONJUGATION; RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Received,
Reçu, ue ; us, ues.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to receive,
Devant recevoir.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I receive, do receive, or am receiving,
Je reçois.
Thou receivest, dost receive, or art receiving,
Tu reçois.
He receives, does receive, or is receiving,
Il reçoit.
She receives, does receive, or is receiving,
Elle reçoit.
We receive, do receive, or are receiving,
Nous recevons.
You receive, do receive, or are receiving,
Vous recevez.
They receive, do receive, or are receiving,
Ils or Elles reçoivent.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have received,
J'ai reçu.
Thou hast received,
Tu as reçu.
He has received,
Il a reçu.
She has received,
Elle a reçu.
We have received,
Nous avons reçu.
You have received,
Vous avez reçu.
They have received,
Ils or Elles ont reçu.

IMPERFECT.

I was receiving,
Je recevais.
Thou wast receiving,
Tu recevais.
He was receiving,
Il recevait.
She was receiving,
Elle recevait.
We were receiving,
Nous recevions.
You were receiving,
Vous receviez.
They were receiving,
Ils or Elles recevaient.

PLUPERFECT.

I had received,
J'avais reçu.
Thou hadst received,
Tu avais reçu.
He had received,
Il avait reçu.
She had received,
Elle avait reçu.
We had received,
Nous avions reçu.
You had received,
Vous aviez reçu.
They had received,
Ils or Elles avaient reçu.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I received,
Je reçus.
Thou receivedst,
Tu reçus.
He received,
Il reçut.
She received,
Elle reçut.
We received,
Nous reçûmes.
You received,
Vous reçûtes.
They received,
Ils or Elles reçurent.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had received,
J'eus reçu.
Thou hadst received,
Tu eus reçu.
He had received,
Il eut reçu.
She had received,
Elle eut reçu.
We had received,
Nous eûmes reçu.
You had received,
Vous eûtes reçu.
They had received,
Ils or Elles eurent reçu.

THIRD CONJUGATION; RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE. 99

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will receive,
Je recevrai.
Thou wilt receive,
Tu recevras.
He will receive,
Il recevra.
She will receive,
Elle recevra.
We shall or will receive,
Nous recevrons.
You will receive,
Vous recevrez.
They will receive,
Ils or Elles recevront.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have received,
J'aurai reçu.
Thou wilt have received,
Tu auras reçu.
He will have received,
Il aura reçu.
She will have received,
Elle aura reçu.
We shall or will have received,
Nous aurons reçu.
You will have received,
Vous aurez reçu.
They will have received,
Ils or Elles auront reçu.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would receive,
Je recevrais.
Thou wouldst receive,
Tu recevrais.
He would receive,
Il recevrait.
She would receive,
Elle recevrait.
We should or would receive,
Nous recevriions.
You would receive,
Vous recevriez.
They would receive,
Ils or Elles recevraient.

PAST.

I should or would have received,
J'aurais or J'eusse reçu.
Thou wouldst have received,
Tu aurais or Tu eusses reçu.
He would have received,
Il aurait or Il eût reçu.
She would have received,
Elle aurait or Elle eût reçu.
We should or would have received,
Nous aurions or Nous eussions reçu.
You would have received,
Vous auriez or Vous eussiez reçu.
They would have received,
Ils or Elles auraient, or Ils or Elles eussent reçu.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

<i>Receive (thou),</i> <i>Let him receive,</i> <i>Let her receive,</i> <i>Let us receive,</i> <i>Receive (ye or you),</i> <i>Let them receive,</i>	<i>Reçois.</i> <i>Qu'il reçoive.</i> <i>Qu'elle reçoive.</i> <i>Recevons.</i> <i>Recevez.</i> <i>Qu'ils or Qu'elles reçoivent.</i>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may receive,
Que je reçoive.
That thou mayst receive,
Que tu reçoives.
That he may receive,
Qu'il reçoive.
That she may receive,
Qu'elle reçoive.

PRETERIT.

That I may have received,
Que j'aie reçu.
That thou mayst have received,
Que tu aies reçu.
That he may have received,
Qu'il ait reçu.
That she may have received,
Qu'elle ait reçu.

100 FOURTH CONJUGATION ; ENTENDRE, TO HEAR

*That we may receive,
Que nous recevions.
That you may receive,
Que vous receviez.
That they may receive,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles reçoivent.*

*That we may have received,
Que nous ayons reçu.
That you may have received,
Que vous ayez reçu.
That they may have received,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient reçu.*

IMPERFECT.

*That I might receive,
Que je reçusse.
That thou mightst receive,
Que tu reçusses.
That he might receive,
Qu'il reçût.
That she might receive,
Qu'elle reçût.
That we might receive,
Que nous reçussions.
That you might receive,
Que vous reçussiez.
That they might receive,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles reçussent.*

PLUPERFECT.

*That I might have received,
Que j'eusse reçu.
That thou mightst have received,
Que tu eusses reçu.
That he might have received,
Qu'il eût reçu.
That she might have received,
Qu'elle eût reçu.
That we might have received,
Que nous eussions reçu.
That you might have received,
Que vous eussiez reçu.
That they might have received,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles eussent reçu.*

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

PAST, JUST ELAPSED.

*I have just received,
Je viens de recevoir.
Thou hast just received,
Tu viens de recevoir.
He has just received,
Il vient de recevoir.
She has just received,
Elle vient de recevoir.
We have just received,
Nous venons de recevoir.
You have just received,
Vous venez de recevoir.
They have just received,
Ils or Elles viennent de recevoir.*

PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE

*I had just received,
Je venais de recevoir.
Thou hadst just received,
Tu venais de recevoir.
He had just received,
Il venait de recevoir.
She had just received,
Elle venait de recevoir.
We had just received,
Nous venions de recevoir.
You had just received,
Vous veniez de recevoir.
They had just received,
Ils or Elles venaient de recevoir.*

Fourth Conjugation, Entendre, to hear, to understand.

All verbs ending in *dre* in the present of the infinitive mood, in *ant* in the present participle, and *du* in the past participle, are regular, and conjugated precisely after the same manner as *entendre* ; such are the forty-four which are quoted after this conjugation, and which, with *entendre*, are the only regular ones of the fourth conjugation.

The changes which the regular verbs of this conjugation undergo in their different tenses and persons fall on the two last letters *re* only; but as the *d* by which *re* are preceded in the present of the infinitive, is repeated immediately before the termination of each person, and as it constitutes itself the termination of the third person singular of the present of the indicative, it will be exemplified in *italic* in the following verb.

FOURTH CONJUGATION; ENTENDRE, TO HEAR. 101

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

PRESENT.

*To hear,
Entendre.*

PRETERIT.

*To have heard,
Avoir entendu.*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

*Hearing,
Entendant.*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

*Having heard,
Ayant entendu.*

PAST PARTICIPLE.

*Heard,
Entendu.*

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

*Being about to hear,
Devant entendre.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

*I hear, do hear, or am hearing,
J'entends.
Thou hearest, dost hear, or art hearing,
Tu entends.
He hears, does hear, or is hearing,
Il entend.
She hears, does hear, or is hearing,
Elle entend.
We hear, do hear, or are hearing,
Nous entendons.
You hear, do hear, or are hearing,
Vous entendez.
They hear, do hear, or are hearing,
Ils or Elles entendent.*

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

*I have heard,
J'ai entendu.
Thou hast heard,
Tu as entendu.
He has heard,
Il a entendu.
She has heard,
Elle a entendu.
We have heard,
Nous avons entendu.
You have heard,
Vous avez entendu.
They have heard,
Ils or Elles ont entendu.*

IMPERFECT.

*I did hear,
J'entendais.
Thou didst hear,
Tu entendais.
He did hear,
Il entendait.
She did hear,
Elle entendait.
We did hear,
Nous entendions.
You did hear,
Vous entendiez.
They did hear,
Ils or Elles entendaient.*

PLUPERFECT.

*I had heard,
J'avais entendu.
Thou hadst heard,
Tu avais entendu.
He had heard,
Il avait entendu.
She had heard,
Elle avait entendu.
We had heard,
Nous avions entendu.
You had heard,
Vous aviez entendu.
They had heard,
Ils or Elles avaient entendu.*

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

*I heard,
J'entendis.
Thou heardest,
Tu entendis.*

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

*I had heard,
J'eus entendu.
Thou hadst heard,
Tu eus entendu.*

102 FOURTH CONJUGATION; *ENTENDRE*, TO HEAR

He heard,
Il entendit.

She heard,
Elle entendit.

We heard,
Nous entendîmes.

You heard,
Vous entendîtes.

They heard,
Ils or Elles entendirent.

He had heard,
Il eut entendu.

She had heard,
Elle eut entendu.

We had heard,
Nous eûmes entendu.

You had heard,
Vous eûtes entendu.

They had heard,
Ils or Elles eurent entendu.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will hear,
J'entendrai.

Thou wilt hear,
Tu entendras.

He will hear,
Il entendra.

She will hear,
Elle entendra.

We shall or will hear,
Nous entendrons.

You will hear,
Vous entendrez.

They will hear,
Ils or Elles entendront.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have heard,
J'aurai entendu.

Thou wilt have heard,
Tu auras entendu.

He will have heard,
Il aura entendu.

She will have heard,
Elle aura entendu.

We shall or will have heard,
Nous aurons entendu.

You will have heard,
Vous aurez entendu.

They will have heard,
Ils or Elles auront entendu.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would hear,
J'entendrais.

Thou wouldst hear,
Tu entendrais.

He would hear,
Il entendrait.

She would hear,
Elle entendrait.

We should or would hear,
Nous entendrions.

You would hear,
Vous entendriez.

They would hear,
Ils or Elles entendraient.

PAST.

I should or would have heard,
J'aurais or J'eusse entendu.

Thou wouldst have heard,
Tu aurais or Tu eusses entendu.

He would have heard,
Il aurait or Il eût entendu.

She would have heard,
Elle aurait or Elle eût entendu.

We should or would have heard,
Nous aurions or Nous eussions entendu.

You would have heard,
Vous auriez or Vous eussiez entendu.

They would have heard,
Ils or Elles auraient, or Ils or Elles eussent entendu.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Hear (thou),
Let him hear,
Let her hear,
Let us hear,
Hear (ye or you),
Let them hear,

Entends.
Qu'il entende.
Qu'elle entende.
Entendons.
Entendez.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles entendent.

FOURTH CONJUGATION; ENTENDRE, TO HEAR. 103

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may hear,
Que j'entende.
That thou mayst hear,
Que tu entendes.
That he may hear,
Qu'il entende.
That she may hear,
Qu'elle entende.
That we may hear,
Que nous entendions.
That you may hear,
Que vous entendiez.
That they may hear,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles entendent.

PRETERIT.

That I may have heard,
Que j'aie entendu.
That thou mayst have heard,
Que tu aies entendu.
That he may have heard,
Qu'il ait entendu.
That she may have heard,
Qu'elle ait entendu.
That we may have heard,
Que nous ayons entendu.
That you may have heard,
Que vous ayez entendu.
That they may have heard,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles aient entendu.

IMPERFECT.

That I might hear,
Que j'entendisse.
That thou mightst hear,
Que tu entendisses.
That he might hear,
Qu'il entendît.
That she might hear,
Qu'elle entendît.
That we might hear,
Que nous entendissions.
That you might hear,
Que vous entendissiez.
That they might hear,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles entendissent.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have heard,
Que j'eusse entendu.
That thou mightst have heard,
Que tu eusses entendu.
That he might have heard,
Qu'il eût entendu.
That she might have heard,
Qu'elle eût entendu.
That we might have heard,
Que nous eussions entendu.
That you might have heard,
Que vous eussiez entendu.
That they might have heard,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles eussent entendu.

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

PAST, JUST ELAPSED.

I have just heard,
Je viens d'entendre.
Thou hast just heard,
Tu viens d'entendre.
He has just heard,
Il vient d'entendre.
She has just heard,
Elle vient d'entendre.
We have just heard,
Nous venons d'entendre.
You have just heard,
Vous venez d'entendre.
They have just heard,
Ils or Elles viennent d'entendre.

PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE.

I had just heard,
Je venais d'entendre.
Thou hadst just heard,
Tu venais d'entendre.
He had just heard,
Il venait d'entendre.
She had just heard,
Elle venait d'entendre.
We had just heard,
Nous venions d'entendre.
You had just heard,
Vous veniez d'entendre.
They had just heard,
Ils or Elles venaient d'entendre.

104 TO FIND THE TENSES, &c. OF REGULAR VERBS.

Conjugate, after the same manner, the following verbs, which, with *entendre*, are the only regular ones of this conjugation.

Attendre, to wait or wait for; to expect.	Parfondre, to melt equally.
Apprendre, to append.	Perdre, to lose.
Correspondre, to correspond.	Reperdre, to lose again.
Confondre, to confound.	Rendre, to render, to return.
Condescendre, to condescend.	Répandre, to spill, to shed.
Défendre, to defend, to forbid.	Rependre, to hang up again.
Descendre, to come or go down, to descend, to take down.	Revendre, to sell again, to sell by retail.
Dépendre, to depend.	Rétendre, to stretch again.
Détendre, to unwind.	Refendre, to split or cleave again.
Distendre, to distend.	Refondre, to melt or cast again.
Détordre, to untwist.	Répondre, to answer, to reply.
Démordre, to recede from.	Retondre, to shear again.
Étendre, to spread.	Retordre, to twist again.
Épandre, to scatter.	Remordre, to bite again.
Fondre, to melt.	Sous-entendre, to understand.
Fendre, to cleave.	Suspendre, to suspend.
Mordre, to bite.	Survendre, to sell too dear.
Mévendre, to undersell.	Se mordre, to wait in vain; to catch cold upon heat.
Prétendre, to pretend.	Tendre, to bend.
Pendre, to hang.	Tondre, to shear.
Pourfendre, to split a man in two with a single blow.	Tordre, to twist.
Pondre, to lay eggs.	Vendre, to sell.

Any other verb ending in *re* in the present of the infinitive is irregular, and conjugated after its own model, under the article of irregular verbs.

Manner of finding the different Tenses and Persons of regular Verbs, from the Knowledge of the Infinitive.

The simplest manner of finding the different tenses and persons of regular verbs is to derive, first, from the present of the infinitive, the first person singular of every tense, and then to deduce the other persons from the first, as follows:—

First Conjugation, Parler, to speak.

In verbs of the first conjugation, the termination *er* of the present of the infinitive is changed into *ant* for the present participle; *é* acute for the past participle; *e* mute for the present of the indicative; *ais* for the imperfect; *ai* for the preterit definite; *erai* for the future; *erais* for the conditional; *e* mute for the imperative and the present of the subjunctive; and *asse* for the imperfect; as—*parler, parlant, parlé, je parle, je parlais, je parlerai, je parlais, parle, que je parle, que je parlasse.*

Second Conjugation, Finir, to finish.

In verbs of the second conjugation, the termination *ir* of the present of the infinitive is changed into *issant* for the present participle; *i* for the past participle; *is* for the present of the indicative; *issais* for the imperfect; *is* for the preterit definite; *irai* for the future; *irais* for the conditional; *is* for the imperative; *isse* for the present of the subjunctive; and *isse* for the imperfect; as—*finir, finissant, fini, je finis, je finissais, je finis, je finirai, je finirais, finis, que je finisse, que je finisse.*

Third Conjugation, Recevoir, to receive.

In verbs of the third conjugation, the termination *oir* of the present of the infinitive is changed into *uant* for the present participle; *u* for the past participle; *ois* for the present of the indicative; *uais* for the imperfect; *us* for the preterit definite;

HOW TO FIND THE PERSONS IN THE TENSES. 105

erais for the future; *erais* for the conditional; *ois* for the imperative; *oies* for the present of the subjunctive; and *use* for the imperfect; as—*recevoir*, *recevant*, *reçu*, *je reçois*, *je recevais*, *je reçus*, *je recevrai*, *je recevrais*, *reçois*, *que je reçoive*, *que je reçusse*.

Fourth Conjugation, Entendre, to hear.

In verbs of the fourth conjugation, the termination *dre* of the present of the infinitive is changed into *dant* for the present participle; *du* for the past participle; *ds* for the present of the indicative; *dais* for the imperfect; *dis* for the preterit definite; *drai* for the future; *drais* for the conditional; *ds* for the imperative; *de* for the present of the subjunctive; and *dise* for the imperfect, as—*entendre*, *entendant*, *entendu*, *j'entends*, *j'entendais*, *j'entendis*, *j'entendrai*, *j'entendrais*, *entends*, *que j'entende*, *que j'entendisse*.

When the first person singular of every tense is thus found, the others may be ascertained in the following manner.

PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.

Singular.

1. When the first person singular of the present of the indicative is terminated with *e* mute, as—*je parle*, an *s* is added for the second, and the third is like the first, thus—*je parle*, *tu parles*, *il parle*.

2. When the first person singular ends with *s*, as—*je finis*, *je reçois*, the second is like the first, and the *s* is changed into *t* for the third, thus—*je finis*, *tu finis*, *il finit*; *je reçois*, *tu reçois*, *il reçoit*, &c.

3. When the first person singular is terminated with *ds*, as—*j'entends*, the second is like the first, and the *s* is left out for the third, thus—*j'entends*, *tu entends*, *il entend*.

Plural.

The three persons plural of the present of the indicative are always terminated—

1. With *ons*, *ez*, *ent*, in the first conjugation, as—*nous parlons*, *vous parlez*, *ils parlent*.

2. With *issons*, *issez*, *issent*, in the second conjugation, as—*nous finissons*, *vous finissez*, *ils finissent*.

3. With *evons*, *eviez*, *oient*, in the third conjugation, as—*nous recevons*, *vous recevez*, *ils reçoivent*.

4. With *dons*, *dez*, *dent*, in the fourth conjugation, as—*nous entendons*, *vous entendez*, *ils entendent*.

IMPERFECT OF THE INDICATIVE.

The imperfect of the indicative is terminated in all regular verbs—

1. With *aie*, *aies*, *ait*, *ions*, *iez*, *aient*, in the first conjugation, as—*je parlais*, *tu parlais*, *il parlait*, *nous parlions*, *vous parliez*, *ils parlaient*.

2. With *issais*, *issais*, *issait*, *issions*, *issiez*, *issaient*, in the second conjugation, as—*je finissais*, *tu finissais*, *il finissait*, *nous finissions*, *vous finissiez*, *ils finissaient*.

3. With *evais*, *evais*, *evait*, *evions*, *eviez*, *evaient*, in the third conjugation, as—*je recevais*, *tu recevais*, *il recevait*, *nous recevions*, *vous receviez*, *ils recevaient*.

4. With *dais*, *dais*, *dait*, *dions*, *diez*, *daient*, in the fourth conjugation, as—*j'entendais*, *tu entendais*, *il entendait*, *nous entendions*, *vous entendiez*, *ils entendaient*.

PRETERIT DEFINITE OF THE INDICATIVE.

This tense ends—

1. With *ai*, *as*, *a*, *âmes*, *âtes*, *èrent*, in all regular verbs of the first conjugation, as—*je parlai*, *tu parlais*, *il parla*, *nous parlâmes*, *vous parlâtes*, *ils parlèrent*.

2. With *is*, *is*, *it*, *îmes*, *îtes*, *îrent*, in those of the second, as—*je finis*, *tu finis*, *il finit*, *nous finîmes*, *vous finîtes*, *ils finîrent*.

106 HOW TO FIND THE PERSONS IN THE TENSES.

3. With *us, us, ut, âmes, âtes, aient*, in those of the third, as—*je reçus, tu reçus, il reçut, nous reçûmes, vous reçûtes, ils reçurent*.

4. With *dis, dis, dit, dites, dirent*, in those of the fourth, as—*j'entendis, tu entendis, il entendit, nous entendîmes, vous entendîtes, ils entendirent*.

FUTURE OF THE INDICATIVE.

The future of the indicative ends in all regular verbs—

1. With *erai, eras, era, erons, erex, eront*, in the first conjugation, as—*je parlerai, tu parleras, il parlera, nous parlerons, vous parlerez, ils parleront*.

2. With *irai, iras, ira, irons, irez, iront*, in the second, as—*je finirai, tu finiras, il finira, nous finirons, vous finirez, ils finiront*.

3. With *aurai, auras, aura, aurons, aurez, auront*, in the third, as—*je recevrai, tu recevras, il recevra, nous recevrons, vous recevrez, ils recevront*.

4. With *drai, dras, dra, drons, drez, dront*, in the fourth, as—*j'entendrai, tu entendras, il entendra, nous entendrons, vous entendrez, ils entendront*.

CONDITIONAL PRESENT.

This tense is always terminated in all regular verbs—

1. With *erais, erais,erait, erions, eriez, eraient*, in the first conjugation, as—*je parlerais, tu parlerais, il parlerait, nous parlerions, vous parleriez, ils parleraient*.

2. With *irais, irais, irait, irions, iriez, iraient*, in the second, as—*je finirais, tu finirais, il finirait, nous finirions, vous finiriez, ils finiraient*.

3. With *aurais, aurait, aurait, aurions, auriez, auraient*, in the third, as—*je recevrais, tu recevrais, il recevrait, nous recevriions, vous recevriez, ils recevraient*.

4. With *drais, drais, drairait, drions, driez, draient*, in the fourth, as—*j'entendrais, tu entendrais, il entendrait, nous entendrions, vous entendriez, ils entendraient*.

IMPERATIVE PRESENT.

The terminations of this tense are—

1. *E, e, ons, ez, ent*, in all regular verbs of the first conjugation, as—*parle, qu'il parle, parlons, parlez, qu'ils parlent*.

2. *Is, isse, issons, issez, issent*, in those of the second, as—*finis, qu'il finisse, finissons, finissez, qu'ils finissent*.

3. *Ois, oive, eons, ever, oivent*, in those of the third, as—*reçois, qu'il reçoive, recevons, recevez, qu'ils reçoivent*.

4. *De, de, dons, dez, dent*, in those of the fourth, as—*entends, qu'il entende, entendons, entendez, qu'ils entendent*.

PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This tense terminates in all regular verbs—

1. With *e, es, e, ions, iez, ent*, in those of the first conjugation, as—*que je parle, que tu parles, qu'il parle, que nous parlions, que vous parliez, qu'ils parlent*.

2. With *isse, isses, isse, issions, issies, issent*, in those of the second, as—*que je finisse, que tu finisses, qu'il finisse, que nous finissions, que vous finissiez, qu'ils finissent*.

3. With *oie, oies, oive, oions, eviez, oivent*, in those of the third, as—*que je reçoive, que tu reçoives, qu'il reçoive, que nous recevions, que vous receviez, qu'ils reçoivent*.

4. With *de, des, de, diens, diex, dent*, in those of the fourth, as—*que j'entende, que tu entendes, qu'il entende, que nous entendions, que vous entendiez, qu'ils entendent*.

IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

This tense has the four following terminations—

1. *Assé, usses, ât, assions, assiez, assent*, in all regular verbs of the first conjugation: as—*que je parlasse, que tu parlasses, qu'il parlât, que nous parlâssions, que vous parlâssiez, qu'ils parlâssent*.

2. *Isse, isses, it, issions, issiez, issent*, in those of the second, as—*que je finisse, que tu finisses, qu'il finît, que nous finissions, que vous finissiez, qu'ils finissent*.

3. *Usse, usses, út, ussions, ussiez, ussent*, in those of the third, as—*que je reçusse, que tu reçusses, qu'il reçût, que nous reçussions, que vous reçussiez, qu'ils reçussent*.

4. *Disse, disses, dit, dissions, dissiez, dissent*, in those of the fourth, as—*que j'entendisse, que tu entendisses, qu'il entendît, que nous entendissions, que vous entendissiez, qu'ils entendissent*.

As it would lead into explanations much too long and diffuse to give the terminations of the different tenses and persons of irregular verbs, the learner must pay particular attention to the various models of these verbs hereafter.

Of Reflective Verbs.

Reflective verbs have not a conjugation peculiar to themselves; they are conjugated precisely after the same manner as the verbs to whose conjugation they belong, and have the same variations as those verbs in all their tenses and persons.

Two pronouns of the same person are used in the conjugation of reflective verbs, thus—*je me, tu te, il or elle se, nous nous, vous vous, ils or elles se*, in the sense of *myself, thyself, himself, herself, ourselves, yourselves, themselves*, either expressed or understood in English, as—*je me flatte*, I flatter myself; *nous nous promenons*, we walk, &c. The present of the infinitive, the present participle, and their compound tenses must be excepted, as they admit only one pronoun, thus—*se promener*, to walk; *se promenant*, walking; *s'être promené*, to have walked; *s'étant promené*, having walked; the imperative also requires only one pronoun, in the second person singular, and in the first and second persons plural, as—*lève-toi*, rise thou; *levons-nous*, let us rise; *levez-vous*, rise ye or you.

The compound tenses of reflective verbs are formed by the addition of their past participle to the simple tenses of *être*, which are Englished by the corresponding ones of *to have*. The past participle of these verbs agrees in gender and number with its direct object when represented by one of the pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*, which precedes it, as—*elle s'est beaucoup négligée*, she has neglected herself much; *nous ne nous sommes pas encore lavés*, we have not yet washed.

When reflective verbs are used either in the affirmative, negative, interrogative, or interrogative and negative forms of the verb, the pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*, precede the verb, in the simple tenses, and the auxiliary, in the compound ones, as—*je me promène, tu te promènes, il se promène, nous nous promenons, vous vous promenez, &c.*—*je me suis promené, tu t'es promené, &c.*—*je ne me promène pas, tu ne te promènes pas, &c.*—*je ne me suis pas promené, tu ne t'es pas promené, &c.*—*me promenais-je? te promenais-tu? &c.*—*m'étais-je promené? t'étais-tu promené? &c.*—*ne me promènerai-je pas? ne te promèneras-tu pas? &c.*—*ne me serai-je pas promené? ne te seras-tu pas promené? &c.*

All reflective verbs have *se* or *s'* before the present of their infinitive in French, in the sense of *one's self* in English; but there are a great many which, though not admitting this characteristic in English, are, nevertheless, reflective in French. A list of the greatest part of them has been annexed to the reflective verbs in the large octavo grammar.

106 FIRST CONJUGATION OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

First Conjugation of Reflective Verbs, Se promener, to walk.

Every reflective verb of the first conjugation is conjugated after the same manner, as—*se promener*.

The three following—*aller*, to go; *envoyer*, to send; and *renvoyer*, to send back; if employed in a reflective sense, are excepted; they, indeed, require the same pronouns, and in the same order, as—*se promener*; but they are liable to the variations of their own conjugations, as exemplified under the article of irregular verbs.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To walk,
Se promener.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Walking,
Se promenant.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Walked,
Promené, ée; és, ées.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have walked,
S'être promené.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having walked,
S'étant promené.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to walk,
Devant se promener.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I walk, do walk, or am walking,
Je me promène.

Thou walkest, dost walk, or art walking,
Tu te promènes.

He walks, does walk, or is walking,
Il se promène.

She walks, does walk, or is walking,
Elle se promène.

We walk, do walk, or are walking,
Nous nous promenons.

You walk, do walk, or are walking,
Vous vous promenez.

They walk, do walk, or are walking,
Ils or Elles se promènent.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have walked or been walking,
Je me suis promené, or ée.

Thou hast walked or been walking,
Tu t'es promené, or ée.

He has walked or been walking,
Il s'est promené.

She has walked or been walking,
Elle s'est proménée.

We have walked or been walking,
Nous nous sommes promenés, or ées.

You have walked or been walking,
Vous vous êtes promenés, or ées.

They have walked or been walking,
Ils se sont promenés, or Elles se sont promenées.

IMPERFECT.

I was walking,
Je me promenais.

Thou wast walking,
Tu te promenais.

He was walking,
Il se promenait.

She was walking,
Elle se promenait.

We were walking,
Nous nous promenions.

PLUPERFECT.

I had walked or been walking,
Je m'étais promené, or ée.

Thou hadst walked or been walking,
Tu t'étais promené, or ée.

He had walked or been walking,
Il s'était promené.

She had walked or been walking,
Elle s'était proménée.

We had walked or been walking,
Nous nous étions promenés, or ées.

FIRST CONJUGATION OF REFLECTIVE VERBS. 109

*You were walking,
Vous vous promeniez.*

*They were walking,
Ils or Elles se promenaient.*

*You had walked or been walking,
Vous vous étiez promenés, or ées.*

*They had walked or been walking,
Ils s'étaient promenés, or Elles
s'étaient promenées.*

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

*I walked,
Je me promenai.*

*Thou walkedst,
Tu te promenais.*

*He walked,
Il se promena.*

*She walked,
Elle se promena.*

*We walked,
Nous nous promenâmes.*

*You walked,
Vous vous promenâtes.*

*They walked,
Ils or Elles se promenèrent.*

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

*I had walked,
Je me fus promené, or ée.*

*Thou hadst walked,
Tu te fus promené, or ée.*

*He had walked,
Il se fut promené.*

*She had walked,
Elle se fut promenée.*

*We had walked,
Nous nous fûmes promenés, or ées.*

*You had walked,
Vous vous fûtes promenés, or ées.*

*They had walked,
Ils se furent promenés, or Elles se
furent promenées.*

FUTURE SIMPLE.

*I shall or will walk,
Je me promènerai.*

*Thou wilt walk,
Tu te promèneras.*

*He will walk,
Il se promènera.*

*She will walk,
Elle se promènera.*

*We shall or will walk,
Nous nous promènerons.*

*You will walk,
Vous vous promènerez.*

*They will walk,
Ils or Elles se promèneront.*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

*I shall or will have walked,
Je me serai promené, or ée.*

*Thou wilt have walked,
Tu te seras promené, or ée.*

*He will have walked,
Il se sera promené.*

*She will have walked,
Elle se sera promenée.*

*We shall or will have walked,
Nous nous serons promenés, or ées.*

*You will have walked,
Vous vous serez promenés, or ées.*

*They will have walked,
Ils se seront promenés, or Elles se
seront promenées.*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

*I should or would walk,
Je me promènerais.*

*Thou wouldst walk,
Tu te promènerais.*

*He would walk,
Il se promènerait.*

*She would walk,
Elle se promènerait.*

*We should or would walk,
Nous nous promènerions.*

PAST.

*I should or would have walked,
Je me serais or Je me fusse promené,
or ée.*

*Thou wouldst have walked,
Tu te serais or Tu te fusses promené,
or ée.*

*He would have walked,
Il se serait or Il se fût promené.*

*She would have walked,
Elle se serait or Elle se fût promenée.*

*We should or would have walked,
Nous nous serions or Nous nous
fussions promenés, or ées.*

110 FIRST CONJUGATION OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

You would walk,
Vous vous promèneriez.

They would walk,
Ils or Elles se promèneraient.

You would have walked,
Vous vous seriez or Vous vous
siez promenés, or ées.

They would have walked,
Ils se seraient or Ils se fussent
menés, or Elles se seraient or Elles
se fussent promenées.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

1. Affirmatively.

Walk (thou),
Let him walk,
Let her walk,
Let us walk,
Walk (ye or you),
Let them walk,

Promène-toi.
Qu'il se promène.
Qu'elle se promène.
Promenons-nous.
Promenez-vous.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se promènent.

2. Negatively.

Do not walk, or walk not, (thou),
Let him not walk,
Let her not walk,
Let us not walk,
Do not walk, or walk not, (ye or you),
Let them not walk,

Ne te promène pas.
Qu'il ne se promène pas.
Qu'elle ne se promène pas.
Ne nous promenons pas.
Ne vous promenez pas.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles ne se promènent pas.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may walk,
Que je me promène.
That thou mayst walk,
Que tu te promènes.
That he may walk,
Qu'il se promène.
That she may walk,
Qu'elle se promène.
That we may walk,
Que nous nous promenions.
That you may walk,
Que vous vous promeniez.
That they may walk,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se promènent.

PRETERIT.

That I may have walked,
Que je me sois promené, or ée.
That thou mayst have walked,
Que tu te sois promené, or ée.
That he may have walked,
Qu'il se soit promené.
That she may have walked,
Qu'elle se soit promenée.
That we may have walked,
Que nous nous soyons promenés, or ées.
That you may have walked,
Que vous vous soyez promenés, or ées.
That they may have walked,
Qu'ils se soient promenés, or Qu'elles
se soient promenées.

IMPERFECT.

That I might walk,
Que je me promenasse.
That thou mightst walk,
Que tu te promenasses.
That he might walk,
Qu'il se promendât.
That she might walk,
Qu'elle se promendât.
That we might walk,
Que nous nous promenassions.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have walked,
Que je me fusse promené, or ée.
That thou mightst have walked,
Que tu te fusses promené, or ée.
That he might have walked,
Qu'il se fût promené.
That she might have walked,
Qu'elle se fût promenée.
That we might have walked,
Que nous nous fussions promenés, or ées.

SECOND CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS. 111

That you might walk,
Que vous vous promenassiez.

That they might walk,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se promenassent.

That you might have walked,
Que vous vous fussiez promenés, or ées.

That they might have walked,
Qu'ils se fussent promenés, or Qu'elles
se fussent promenées.

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

PAST, JUST ELAPSED.

I have just been walking,
Je viens de me promener.

Thou hast just been walking,
Tu viens de te promener.

He has just been walking,
Il vient de se promener.

She has just been walking,
Elle vient de se promener.

We have just been walking,
Nous venons de nous promener.

You have just been walking,
Vous venez de vous promener.

They have just been walking,
Ils or Elles viennent de se promener.

PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE.

I had just been walking,
Je venais de me promener.

Thou hadst just been walking,
Tu venais de te promener.

He had just been walking,
Il venait de se promener.

She had just been walking,
Elle venait de se promener.

We had just been walking,
Nous venions de nous promener.

You had just been walking,
Vous veniez de vous promener.

They had just been walking,
Ils or Elles venaient de se promener.

Second Conjugation of Reflective Verbs, Se réjouir, to rejoice.

Every reflexive regular verb of the second conjugation is conjugated as the following:—

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To rejoice,
Se réjouir.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have rejoiced,
S'être réjoui.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Rejoicing,
Se réjouissant.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having rejoiced,
S'étant réjoui.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Rejoiced,
Réjoui, ie; is, ies.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to rejoice,
Devant se réjouir.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I rejoice, do rejoice, or am rejoicing,
me réjouis.

Thou rejoicest, dost rejoice, or art rejoicing,
tu te réjouis.

He rejoices, does rejoice, or is rejoicing,
se réjouit.

She rejoices, does rejoice, or is rejoicing,
elle se réjouit.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Je me suis réjoui, or ie.

Thou hast rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Tu t'es réjoui, or ie.

He has rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Il s'est réjoui.

She has rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Elle s'est réjoui.

112 SECOND CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

We rejoice, do rejoice, or are rejoicing,
Nous nous réjouissons.

You rejoice, do rejoice, or are rejoicing,
Vous vous réjouissez.

They rejoice, do rejoice, or are rejoicing,
Ils or Elles se réjouissent.

IMPERFECT.

I was rejoicing,
Je me réjouissais.

Thou wast rejoicing,
Tu te réjouissais.

He was rejoicing,
Il se réjouissait.

She was rejoicing,
Elle se réjouissait.

We were rejoicing,
Nous nous réjouissions.

You were rejoicing,
Vous vous réjouissiez.

They were rejoicing,
Ils or Elles se réjouissaient.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I rejoiced,
Je me réjouis.

Thou rejoicedst,
Tu te réjouis.

He rejoiced,
Il se réjouit.

She rejoiced,
Elle se réjouit.

We rejoiced,
Nous nous réjouîmes.

You rejoiced,
Vous vous réjouîtes.

They rejoiced,
Ils or Elles se réjouirent.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will rejoice,
Je me réjouirai.

Thou wilt rejoice,
Tu te réjouiras.

He will rejoice,
Il se réjouira.

She will rejoice,
Elle se réjouira.

We shall or will rejoice,
Nous nous réjouirons.

You will rejoice,
Vous vous réjouirez.

They will rejoice,
Ils or Elles se réjouiront.

We have rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Nous nous sommes réjouis, or ies.

You have rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Vous vous êtes réjouis, or ies.

They have rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Ils se sont réjouis, or Elles se sont réjouis.

PLUPERFECT.

I had rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Je m'étais réjoui, or ie.

Thou hadst rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Tu t'étais réjoui, or ie.

He had rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Il s'était réjoui.

She had rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Elle s'était réjouie.

We had rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Nous nous étions réjouis, or ies.

You had rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Vous vous étiez réjouis, or ies.

They had rejoiced or been rejoicing,
Ils s'étaient réjouis, or Elles s'étaient réjouies.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had rejoiced,
Je me fus réjoui, or ie.

Thou hadst rejoiced,
Tu te fus réjoui, or ie.

He had rejoiced,
Il se fut réjoui.

She had rejoiced,
Elle se fut réjouie.

We had rejoiced,
Nous nous fûmes réjouis, or ies.

You had rejoiced,
Vous vous fûtes réjouis, or ies.

They had rejoiced,
Ils se furent réjouis, or Elles se furent réjouies.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have rejoiced,
Je me serai réjoui, or ie.

Thou wilt have rejoiced,
Tu te seras réjoui, or ie.

He will have rejoiced,
Il se sera réjoui.

She will have rejoiced,
Elle se sera réjouie.

We shall or will have rejoiced,
Nous nous serons réjouis, or ies.

You will have rejoiced,
Vous vous serez réjouis, or ies.

They will have rejoiced,
Ils se seront réjouis, or Elles se seront réjouies.

SECOND CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS. 113

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would rejoice,
Je me réjouirais.

Thou wouldst rejoice,
Tu te réjouirais.

He would rejoice,
Il se réjouirait.

She would rejoice,
Elle se réjouirait.

We should or would rejoice,
Nous nous réjouirions.

You would rejoice,
Vous vous réjouiriez.

They would rejoice,
Ils or Elles se réjouiraient.

PAST.

I should or would have rejoiced,
Je me serais or Je me fusse réjoui,
or ie.

Thou wouldst have rejoiced,
Tu te serais or Tu te fusses réjoui,
or ie.

He would have rejoiced,
Il se serait or Il se fût réjoui.

She would have rejoiced,
Elle se serait or Elle se fût réjouie.

We should or would have rejoiced,
Nous nous serions or Nous nous fus-
sions réjouis, or ies.

You would have rejoiced,
Vous vous seriez or Vous vous fus-
siez réjouis, or ies.

They would have rejoiced,
Ils se seraient or Ils se fussent ré-
jouis, or Elles se seraient or
Elles se fussent réjouies.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

1. Affirmatively.

Rejoice (thou),
Let him rejoice,
Let her rejoice,
Let us rejoice,
Rejoice (ye or you),
Let them rejoice,

Réjouis-toi.
Qu'il se réjouisse.
Qu'elle se réjouisse.
Réjouissons-nous.
Réjouissez-vous.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se réjouissent.

2. Negatively.

Do not rejoice, or rejoice not, (thou),
Let him not rejoice,
Let her not rejoice,
Let us not rejoice,
Do not rejoice, or rejoice not, (ye or you),
Let them not rejoice,

Ne te réjouis pas.
Qu'il ne se réjouisse pas.
Qu'elle ne se réjouisse pas.
Ne nous réjouissons pas.
Ne vous réjouissez pas.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles ne se réjouissent
pas.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may rejoice,
Que je me réjouisse.
That thou mayst rejoice,
Que tu te réjouisses.
That he may rejoice,
Qu'il se réjouisse.
That she may rejoice,
Qu'elle se réjouisse.

PRETERIT.

That I may have rejoiced,
Que je me sois réjoui, or ie.
That thou mayst have rejoiced,
Que tu te sois réjoui, or ie.
That he may have rejoiced,
Qu'il se soit réjoui.
That she may have rejoiced,
Qu'elle se soit réjouie.

114 SECOND CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

That we may rejoice,
Que nous nous réjouissons.

That you may rejoice,
Que vous vous réjouissiez.

That they may rejoice,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se réjouissent.

That we may have rejoiced,
Que nous nous soyons réjouis, or ie.

That you may have rejoiced,
Que vous vous soyez réjouis, or ia.

That they may have rejoiced,
Qu'ils se soient réjouis, or Qu'elles se soient réjouiés.

IMPERFECT.

That I might rejoice,
Que je me réjouisse.

That thou mightst rejoice,
Que tu te réjouisses.

That he might rejoice,
Qu'il se réjouît.

That she might rejoice,
Qu'elle se réjouît.

That we might rejoice,
Que nous nous réjouissions.

That you might rejoice,
Que vous vous réjouissiez.

That they might rejoice,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se réjouissent.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have rejoiced,
Que je me fusse réjoui, or ie.

That thou mightst have rejoiced,
Que tu te fusses réjoui, or ie.

That he might have rejoiced,
Qu'il se fût réjoui.

That she might have rejoiced,
Qu'elle se fût réjouié.

That we might have rejoiced,
Que nous nous fussions réjouis, or ie.

That you might have rejoiced,
Que vous vous fussiez réjouis, or ie.

That they might have rejoiced,
Qu'ils se fussent réjouis, or Qu'elles se fussent réjouiés.

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

PAST, JUST ELAPSED.

I have just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Je viens de me réjouir.

Thou hast just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Tu viens de te réjouir.

He has just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Il vient de se réjouir.

She has just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Elle vient de se réjouir.

We have just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Nous venons de nous réjouir.

You have just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Vous venez de vous réjouir.

They have just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Ils or Elles viennent de se réjouir.

PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE

I had just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Je venais de me réjouir.

Thou hadst just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Tu venais de te réjouir.

He had just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Il venait de se réjouir.

She had just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Elle venait de se réjouir.

We had just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Nous venions de nous réjouir.

You had just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Vous veniez de vous réjouir.

They had just rejoiced, or been rejoicing,
Ils or Elles venaient de se réjouir.

Third Conjugation of Reflective Verbs, *S'apercevoir, to perceive.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

Compound Tenses.

PRESENT.

PRETERIT.

To perceive,
S'apercevoir.

To have perceived,
S'être aperçu.

THIRD CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS. 115

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Perceiving,
S'apercevant.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having perceived,
S'étant aperçu.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Perceived,
Aperçu, ue ; us, ues.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to perceive,
Devant s'apercevoir.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I perceive or do perceive,
Je m'aperçois.
Thou perceivest or dost perceive,
Tu t'aperçois.
He perceives or does perceive,
Il s'aperçoit.
She perceives or does perceive,
Elle s'aperçoit.
We perceive or do perceive,
Nous nous apercevons.
You perceive or do perceive,
Vous vous apercevez.
They perceive or do perceive,
Ils or Elles s'aperçoivent.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have perceived or been perceiving,
Je me suis aperçu, or ue.
Thou hast perceived or been perceiving,
Tu t'es aperçu, or ue.
He has perceived or been perceiving,
Il s'est aperçu.
She has perceived or been perceiving,
Elle s'est aperçue.
We have perceived or been perceiving,
Nous nous sommes aperçus, or ues.
You have perceived or been perceiving,
Vous vous êtes aperçus, or ues.
They have perceived or been perceiving,
Ils se sont aperçus, or Elles se sont
aperçues.

IMPERFECT.

I was perceiving,
Je m'apercevais.
Thou wast perceiving,
Tu t'apercevais.
He was perceiving,
Il s'apercevait.
She was perceiving,
Elle s'apercevait.
We were perceiving,
Nous nous apercevions.
You were perceiving,
Vous vous aperceviez.
They were perceiving,
Ils or Elles s'apercevaient.

PLUPERFECT.

I had perceived,
Je m'étais aperçu, or ue.
Thou hadst perceived,
Tu t'étais aperçu, or ue.
He had perceived,
Il s'était aperçu.
She had perceived,
Elle s'était aperçue.
We had perceived,
Nous nous étions aperçus, or ues.
You had perceived,
Vous vous étiez aperçus, or ues.
They had perceived,
Ils s'étaient aperçus or Elles
s'étaient aperçues.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I perceived,
Je m'aperçus.
Thou perceivest,
Tu t'aperçus.
He perceived,
Il s'aperçut.
She perceived,
Elle s'aperçut.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had perceived,
Je me fus aperçu, or ue.
Thou hadst perceived,
Tu te fus aperçu, or ue.
He had perceived,
Il se fut aperçu.
She had perceived,
Elle se fut aperçue.

116 THIRD CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

We perceived,
Nous nous aperçûmes.
You perceived,
Vous vous aperçûtes.
They perceived,
Ils or Elles s'aperçurent.

We had perceived,
Nous nous fûmes aperçus, or us.
You had perceived,
Vous vous fûtes aperçus, or us.
They had perceived,
Ils se furent aperçus, or Elles se
furent aperçues

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will perceive,
Je m'apercevrai.
Thou wilt perceive,
Tu t'apercevras.
He will perceive,
Il s'apercevra.
She will perceive,
Elle s'apercevra.
We shall or will perceive,
Nous nous apercevrons.
You will perceive,
Vous vous apercevrez.
They will perceive,
Ils or Elles s'apercevront.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have perceived,
Je me serai aperçu, or ue.
Thou wilt have perceived,
Tu te seras aperçu, or ue.
He will have perceived,
Il se sera aperçu.
She will have perceived,
Elle se sera aperçue.
We shall or will have perceived,
Nous nous serons aperçus, or us.
You will have perceived,
Vous vous serez aperçus, or us.
They will have perceived,
Ils se seront aperçus, or Elles se
seront aperçues.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would perceive,
Je m'apercevrais.
Thou wouldst perceive,
Tu t'apercevrais.
He would perceive,
Il s'apercevrait.
She would perceive,
Elle s'apercevrait.
We should or would perceive,
Nous nous apercevriions.
You would perceive,
Vous vous apercevriez.
They would perceive,
Ils s'apercevraient, or Elles s'aper-
cevraient.

PAST.

I should or would have perceived,
Je me serais or Je me fusse aperçu, or ue.
Thou wouldst have perceived,
Tu te serais or Tu te fusses aperçu, or ue.
He would have perceived,
Il se serait aperçu.
She would have perceived,
Elle serait aperçue.
We should or would have perceived,
Nous nous serions or Nous nous fussions
aperçus, or us.
You would have perceived,
Vous vous seriez or vous vous fussiez
aperçus, or us.
They would have perceived,
Ils se seraient or Ils se fussent aperçus, or
Elles se seraient or Elles se fussent
aperçues.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

1. Affirmatively.

Perceive (thou),
Let him perceive,
Let her perceive,
Let us perceive,
Perceive (ye or you),
Let them perceive,

Aperçois-toi.
Qu'il s'aperçoive.
Qu'elle s'aperçoive.
Apercevons-nous.
Apercevez-vous.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles s'aperçoivent.

2. Negatively.

<i>Perceive not (thou),</i>	<i>Ne t'aperçois pas.</i>
<i>Let him not perceive,</i>	<i>Qu'il ne s'aperçoive pas.</i>
<i>Let her not perceive,</i>	<i>Qu'elle ne s'aperçoive pas.</i>
<i>Let us not perceive,</i>	<i>Ne nous apercevons pas.</i>
<i>Perceive not (ye or you),</i>	<i>Ne vous apercevez pas.</i>
<i>Let them not perceive,</i>	<i>Qu'ils, or Qu'elles ne s'aperçoivent pas.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

<i>That I may perceive,</i> <i>Que je m'aperçoive.</i>
<i>That thou mayst perceive,</i> <i>Que tu t'aperçoives.</i>
<i>That he may perceive,</i> <i>Qu'il s'aperçoive.</i>
<i>That she may perceive,</i> <i>Qu'elle s'aperçoive.</i>
<i>That we may perceive,</i> <i>Que nous nous apercevions.</i>
<i>That you may perceive,</i> <i>Que vous vous aperceviez.</i>
<i>That they may perceive,</i> <i>Qu'ils or Qu'elles s'aperçoivent.</i>

PRETERIT.

<i>That I may have perceived,</i> <i>Que je me sois aperçu, or ue.</i>
<i>That thou mayst have perceived,</i> <i>Que tu te sois aperçu, or ue.</i>
<i>That he may have perceived,</i> <i>Qu'il se soit aperçu.</i>
<i>That she may have perceived,</i> <i>Qu'elle se soit aperçue.</i>
<i>That we may have perceived,</i> <i>Que nous nous soyons aperçus, or ues.</i>
<i>That you may have perceived,</i> <i>Que vous vous soyez aperçus, or ues.</i>
<i>That they may have perceived,</i> <i>Qu'ils se soient aperçus, or Qu'elles se soient aperçues.</i>

IMPERFECT.

<i>That I might perceive,</i> <i>Que je m'aperçusse.</i>
<i>That thou mightst perceive,</i> <i>Que tu t'aperçusses.</i>
<i>That he might perceive,</i> <i>Qu'il s'aperçût.</i>
<i>That she might perceive,</i> <i>Qu'elle s'aperçût.</i>
<i>That we might perceive,</i> <i>Que nous nous aperçussions.</i>
<i>That you might perceive,</i> <i>Que vous vous aperçussiez.</i>
<i>That they might perceive,</i> <i>Qu'ils or Qu'elles s'aperçussent.</i>

PLUPERFECT.

<i>That I might have perceived,</i> <i>Que je me fusse aperçu, or ue.</i>
<i>That thou mightst have perceived,</i> <i>Que tu te fusses aperçu, or ue.</i>
<i>That he might have perceived,</i> <i>Qu'il se fût aperçu.</i>
<i>That she might have perceived,</i> <i>Qu'elle se fût aperçue.</i>
<i>That we might have perceived,</i> <i>Que nous nous fussions aperçus, or ues.</i>
<i>That you might have perceived,</i> <i>Que vous vous fussiez aperçus, or ues.</i>
<i>That they might have perceived,</i> <i>Qu'ils se fussent aperçus, or Qu'elles se fussent aperçues.</i>

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

PAST, JUST ELAPSED.

<i>I have just perceived,</i> <i>Je viens de m'apercevoir.</i>
<i>Thou hast just perceived,</i> <i>Tu viens de t'apercevoir.</i>
<i>He has just perceived,</i> <i>Il vient de s'apercevoir.</i>
<i>She has just perceived,</i> <i>Elle vient de s'apercevoir.</i>
<i>We have just perceived,</i> <i>Nous venons de nous apercevoir.</i>

PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE.

<i>I had just perceived,</i> <i>Je venais de m'apercevoir.</i>
<i>Thou hadst just perceived,</i> <i>Tu venais de t'apercevoir.</i>
<i>He had just perceived,</i> <i>Il venait de s'apercevoir.</i>
<i>She had just perceived,</i> <i>Elle venait de s'apercevoir.</i>
<i>We had just perceived,</i> <i>Nous venions de nous apercevoir.</i>

118 FOURTH CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

You have just perceived,
Vous venez de vous apercevoir.

They have just perceived,
Ils or Elles viennent des'apercevoir.

You had just perceived,
Vous veniez de vous apercevoir.

They had just perceived,
Ils or Elles venaient de s'apercevoir.

If any other regular verb of the third conjugation is used reflectively it follows the example which has just been given.

Fourth Conjugation of Reflective Verbs, Se rendre, to surrender.*

Every reflective regular verb of the fourth conjugation is conjugated after the same manner as *se rendre*.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To surrender,
Se rendre.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Surrendering,
Se rendant.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Surrendered,
Rendu, ue; us, ues.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have surrendered,
S'être rendu.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND

Having surrendered,
S'étant rendu.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to surrender,
Devant se rendre.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I surrender, do surrender, or am surrendering,
Je me rends.

Thou surrenderest, dost surrender, or art
Tu te rends. [surrendering,

He surrenders, does surrender, or is surrendering,
Il se rend. [dering,

She surrenders, does surrender, or is surrendering,
Elle se rend. [dering,

We surrender, do surrender, or are surrendering,
Nous nous rendons. [dering,

You surrender, do surrender, or are surrendering,
Vous vous rendez. [dering,

They surrender, do surrender, or are surrendering,
Ils or Elles se rendent. [dering,

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have surrendered,
Je me suis rendu, or ue.

Thou hast surrendered,
Tu t'es rendu, or ue.

He has surrendered,
Il s'est rendu.

She has surrendered,
Elle s'est rendue.

We have surrendered,
Nous nous sommes rendus, or d

You have surrendered,
Vous vous êtes rendus, or dues.

They have surrendered,
Ils se sont rendus, or Elles se sont rendues.

IMPERFECT.

I was surrendering,
Je me rendais.

Thou wast surrendering,
Tu te rendais.

PLUPERFECT.

I had surrendered,
Je m'étais rendu, or due.

Thou hadst surrendered,
Tu t'étais rendu, or due.

* This verb means, also, to repair, to go to, to lead to.

FOURTH CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS. 119

He was surrendering,
Il se rendait.
She was surrendering,
Elle se rendait.
We were surrendering,
Nous nous rendions.
You were surrendering,
Vous vous rendiez.
They were surrendering,
Ils se rendaient, or Elles se rendaient.

He had surrendered,
Il s'était rendu.
She had surrendered,
Elle s'était rendue.
We had surrendered,
Nous nous étions rendus, or dues.
You had surrendered,
Vous vous étiez rendus, or dues.
They had surrendered,
Ils s'étaient rendus, or Elles s'étaient rendues.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I surrendered,
Je me rendis.
Thou surrenderedst,
Tu te rendis.
He surrendered,
Il se rendit.
She surrendered,
Elle se rendit.
We surrendered,
Nous nous rendîmes.
You surrendered,
Vous vous rendîtes.
They surrendered,
Ils or Elles se rendirent.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had surrendered,
Je me fus rendu, or due.
Thou hadst surrendered,
Tu te fus rendu, or due.
He had surrendered,
Il se fut rendu.
She had surrendered,
Elle se fut rendue.
We had surrendered,
Nous nous fûmes rendus, or dues.
You had surrendered,
Vous vous fûtes rendus, or dues.
They had surrendered,
Ils se furent rendus, or Elles se furent rendues.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will surrender,
Je me rendrai.
Thou wilt surrender,
Tu te rendras.
He will surrender,
Il se rendra.
She will surrender,
Elle se rendra.
We shall or will surrender,
Nous nous rendrons.
You will surrender,
Vous vous rendrez.
They will surrender,
Ils or Elles se rendront.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have surrendered,
Je me serai rendu, or due.
Thou wilt have surrendered,
Tu te seras rendu, or due.
He will have surrendered,
Il se sera rendu.
She will have surrendered,
Elle se sera rendue.
We shall or will have surrendered,
Nous nous serons rendus, or dues.
You will have surrendered,
Vous vous serez rendus, or dues.
They will have surrendered,
Ils se seront rendus, or Elles se seront rendues.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would surrender,
Je me rendrais.
Thou wouldst surrender,
Tu te rendrais.
He would surrender,
Il se rendrait.
She would surrender,
Elle se rendrait.

PAST.

I should or would have surrendered,
Je me serais or Je me fusse rendu, or due.
Thou wouldst have surrendered,
Tu te serais or Tu te fusses rendu, or due.
He would have surrendered,
Il se serait or Il se fût rendu.
She would have surrendered,
Elle se serait or Elle se fût rendue.

120 FOURTH CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE VERBS.

We should or would surrender,
Nous nous rendrions.

You would surrender,
Vous vous rendriez.

They would surrender,
Ils or Elles se rendraient.

We should or would have surrendered,
Nous nous serions or Nous nous
fussions rendus, or dues.

You would have surrendered,
Vous vous seriez or Vous vous
fussiez rendus, or dues.

They would have surrendered,
Ils se seraient or Ils se fussent
rendus, or Elles se seraient or
Elles se fussent rendues.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

1. Affirmatively.

<i>Surrender (thou),</i>	Rends-toi.
<i>Let him surrender,</i>	Qu'il se rende.
<i>Let her surrender,</i>	Qu'elle se rende.
<i>Let us surrender,</i>	Rendons-nous.
<i>Surrender (ye or you),</i>	Rendez-vous.
<i>Let them surrender,</i>	Qu'ils or Qu'elles se rendent.

2. Negatively.

<i>Do not surrender, or surrender not, (thou),</i>	Ne te rends pas.
<i>Let him not surrender,</i>	Qu'il ne se rende pas.
<i>Let her not surrender,</i>	Qu'elle ne se rende pas.
<i>Let us not surrender,</i>	Ne nous rendons pas.
<i>Do not surrender, or surrender not, (ye or you),</i>	Ne vous rendez pas.
<i>Let them not surrender,</i>	Qu'ils or Qu'elles ne se rendent pas.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may surrender,
Que je me rende.

That thou mayst surrender,
Que tu te rendes.

That he may surrender,
Qu'il se rende.

That she may surrender,
Qu'elle se rende.

That we may surrender,
Que nous nous rendions.

That you may surrender,
Que vous vous rendiez.

That they may surrender,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se rendent.

PRETERIT.

That I may have surrendered,
Que je me sois rendu, or due.

That thou mayst have surrendered,
Que tu te sois rendu, or due.

That he may have surrendered,
Qu'il se soit rendu.

That she may have surrendered,
Qu'elle se soit rendue.

That we may have surrendered,
Que nous nous soyons rendus, or dues.

That you may have surrendered,
Que vous vous soyez rendus, or dues.

That they may have surrendered,
Qu'ils se soient rendus, or Qu'elles se
soient rendues.

IMPERFECT.

That I might surrender,
Que je me rendisse.

That thou mightst surrender,
Que tu te rendisses.

That he might surrender,
Qu'il se rendît.

That she might surrender,
Qu'elle se rendît.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have surrendered,
Que je me fusse rendu, or due.

That thou mightst have surrendered,
Que tu te fusses rendu, or due.

That he might have surrendered,
Qu'il se fût rendu.

That she might have surrendered,
Qu'elle se fût rendue.

That we might surrender,
Que nous nous rendissions.

That you might surrender,
Que vous vous rendissiez.

That they might surrender,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles se rendissent.

That we might have surrendered,
Que nous nous fussions rendus, or dues.

That you might have surrendered,
Que vous vous fussiez rendus, or dues.

That they might have surrendered,
Qu'ils se fussent rendus, or Qu'elles se fussent rendues.

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

PAST, JUST ELAPSED.

I have just surrendered,
Je viens de me rendre.

Thou hast just surrendered,
Tu viens de te rendre.

He has just surrendered,
Il vient de se rendre.

She has just surrendered,
Elle vient de se rendre.

We have just surrendered,
Nous venons de nous rendre.

You have just surrendered,
Vous venez de vous rendre.

They have just surrendered,
Ils or Elles viennent de se rendre.

PAST, ELAPSED BEFORE ANOTHER THING OR ACTION TOOK PLACE.

I had just surrendered,
Je venais de me rendre.

Thou hadst just surrendered,
Tu venais de te rendre.

He had just surrendered,
Il venait de se rendre.

She had just surrendered,
Elle venait de se rendre.

We had just surrendered,
Nous venions de nous rendre.

You had just surrendered,
Vous veniez de vous rendre.

They had just surrendered,
Ils or Elles venaient de se rendre.

Observe.—If any irregular verb of any one of the four conjugations is employed reflectively, the pronouns follow the same order with it, as with the regular verbs, but the irregularities belonging to its conjugation, in the variations of its tenses and persons, must be attended to.

Almost every active verb can be used in a reflective manner.

Of Reflective Unipersonal Verbs.

Reflective unipersonal verbs are generally active verbs which are only used in the third person singular of their different tenses. They have for antecedent one of these pronouns *il*, it; *ceci*, this; *cela*, that; *celui-ci*, *celle-ci*, this; *celui-là*, *celle-là*, that, followed by *se*; or also a substantive likewise followed by *se*, as—*ce drap se vend-il bien?* Does that cloth sell well? *Non, il ne se vend pas*, no, it does not sell; *je crains que celui-ci ne se vende pas mieux*, I am afraid this will not sell better.

Should these verbs have for antecedent a pronoun plural, as—*ceux-ci*, *celles-ci*, these; *ceux-là*, *celles-là*, those, followed by *se*, or also a substantive plural likewise followed by *se*, as—*ces marchandises-ci*, these goods;—they should then be put in the third person plural of their different tenses, as—*ces marchandises-ci se vendent bien, mais celles-là ne se vendront pas si bien*, these goods sell well, but those will not sell so well.

The following example of reflective unipersonal verbs is of the fourth conjugation. With its assistance, the pupil will easily understand the manner of using any other reflective unipersonal verb, whatever may be its conjugation, as the pronouns and negatives always come in the same order, the verb only following the variations of its own conjugation.

122 CONJUG. OF REFLECTIVE UNIPERSONAL VERBS.

Conjugation of the Reflective Unipersonal Verb, Se vendre, to sell.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

*To sell,
Se vendre.*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

*Selling,
Se vendant.*

PAST PARTICIPLE.

*Sold,
Vendu.*

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

*To have sold,
S'être vendu.*

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

*Having sold,
S'étant vendu.*

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

*Being to be sold,
Devant se vendre.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

*It sells, does sell, or is selling,
Il se vend.
It does not sell,
Il ne se vend pas.
Does it sell?
Se vend-il?
Does it not sell?
Ne se vend-il pas?*

IMPERFECT.

*It was selling,
Il se vendait.
It was not selling,
Il ne se vendait pas.
Was it selling?
Se vendait-il?
Was it not selling?
Ne se vendait-il pas?*

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

*It sold,
Il se vendit.
It did not sell,
Il ne se vendit pas.
Did it sell?
Se vendit-il?
Did it not sell?
Ne se vendit-il pas?*

FUTURE SIMPLE.

*It will sell,
Il se vendra.
It will not sell,
Il ne se vendra pas.
Will it sell?
Se vendra-t-il?
Will it not sell?
Ne se vendra-t-il pas?*

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

*It has sold,
Il s'est vendu.
It has not sold,
Il ne s'est pas vendu.
Has it sold?
S'est-il vendu?
Has it not sold?
Ne s'est-il pas vendu?*

PLUPERFECT.

*It had sold,
Il s'était vendu.
It had not sold,
Il ne s'était pas vendu.
Had it sold?
S'était-il vendu?
Had it not sold?
Ne s'était-il pas vendu?*

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

*It had sold,
Il se fut vendu.
It had not sold,
Il ne se fut pas vendu.
Had it sold?
Se fut-il vendu?
Had it not sold?
Ne se fut-il pas vendu?*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

*It will have sold,
Il se sera vendu.
It will not have sold,
Il ne se sera pas vendu.
Will it have sold?
Se sera-t-il vendu?
Will it not have sold?
Ne se sera-t-il pas vendu?*

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

It would sell,
Il se vendrait.
It would not sell,
Il ne se vendrait pas.
Would it sell?
Se vendrait-il ?
Would it not sell?
Ne se vendrait-il pas ?

PAST.

It would have sold,
Il se serait or Il se fût vendu.
It would not have sold,
Il ne se serait pas or Il ne se fût pas vendu.
Would it have sold?
Se serait-il or Se fût-il vendu ?
Would it not have sold?
Ne se serait-il pas or Ne se fût-il pas vendu ?

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That it may sell,
Qu'il se vende.
That it may not sell,
Qu'il ne se vende pas.

PRETERIT.

That it may have sold,
Qu'il se soit vendu.
That it may not have sold,
Qu'il ne se soit pas vendu.

IMPERFECT.

That it might sell,
Qu'il se vendît.
That it might not sell,
Qu'il ne se vendît pas.

PLUPERFECT.

That it might have sold,
Qu'il se fût vendu.
That it might not have sold,
Qu'il ne se fût pas vendu.

The present and *preterit* of the infinitive of *reflective unipersonal verbs* may be used with another verb, as follows;—*ceci pourra se vendre*, this may sell; *cela pourrait s'être vendu*, that might have sold. The *participles* accord well with a demonstrative pronoun or a substantive, as—*ceci se vendant à....*, this selling at....; *cela s'étant vendu à....*, that having sold at....; *cet article devant se vendre à....*, that article being to be sold at....

Of Irregular and Defective Verbs.

Irregular verbs are those which differ in the variations of some of their tenses and persons from the verbs which serve as models to the four regular conjugations. Defective verbs are those in which some tenses and persons, not admitted by use, are wanting.

However great the irregularity of a verb may be, its anomalies never occur but in the simple tenses, the compound always being regular.

The only irregular verbs of the first conjugation are *aller*, to go; *s'en aller*, to go away; *envoyer*, to send; and *renvoyer*, to send back. The defective unipersonals,—*bruiner*, to drizzle; *neiger*, to snow; *gréler*, to hail; *éclairer*, to lighten; *tonner*, to thunder; *geler*, to freeze; *dégeler*, to thaw; and *résulter*, to result.

The four irregular verbs of the first conjugation will be exemplified hereafter; but the defective unipersonals will be reserved for the article of unipersonal verbs. The defective unipersonal verbs of the first conjugation, precisely admit, in the third person singular of their different tenses, the same variations as *parler*.

124 IRREGULAR VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUG.

Irregular Verbs of the First Conjugation.

1. Aller, *to go*. [NEUTER VERB].

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To go,
Aller.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Going,
Allant.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Gone,
Allé, ée ; és, ées.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have or to be gone,
Être allé, or allée.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND

Having or being gone,
Étant allé, or allée.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to go,
Devant aller.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I go, do go, or am going,
Je vais.
Thou goest, dost go, or art going,
Tu vas.
He goes, does go, or is going,
Il va.
She goes, does go, or is going,
Elle va.
We go, do go, or are going,
Nous allons.
You go, do go, or are going,
Vous allez.
They go, do go, or are going,
Ils or Elles vont.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have or am gone,
Je suis allé, or allée.
Thou hast or art gone,
Tu es allé, or allée.
He has or is gone,
Il est allé.
She has or is gone,
Elle est allée.
We have or are gone,
Nous sommes allés, or allées.
You have or are gone,
Vous êtes allés, or allées.
They have or are gone,
Ils sont allés, or Elles sont allées.

IMPERFECT.

I was going,
J'allais.
Thou wast going,
Tu allais.
He was going,
Il allait.
She was going,
Elle allait.
We were going,
Nous allions.
You were going,
Vous alliez.
They were going,
Ils or Elles allaient.

PLUPERFECT.

I had or was gone,
J'étais allé, or allée.
Thou hadst or wast gone,
Tu étais allé, or allée.
He had or was gone,
Il était allé.
She had or was gone,
Elle était allée.
We had or were gone,
Nous étions allés, or allées.
You had or were gone,
Vous étiez allés, or allées.
They had or were gone,
Ils étaient allés, or Elles étaient allées.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I went,
J'allai.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE

I had or was gone,
Je fus allé, or allée.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION. 125

Thou didst go,
Tu allas.
He went,
Il alla.
She went,
Elle alla.
We went,
Nous allâmes.
You went,
Vous allâtes.
They went,
Ils or Elles allèrent.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will go,
J'irai.
Thou wilt go,
Tu iras.
He will go,
Il ira.
She will go,
Elle ira.
We shall or will go,
Nous irons.
You will go,
Vous irez.
They will go,
Ils or Elles iront.

Thou hadst or wast gone,
Tu fus allé, or allée.
He had or was gone,
Il fut allé.
She had or was gone,
Elle fut allée.
We had or were gone,
Nous fûmes allés, or allées.
You had or were gone,
Vous fûtes allés, or allées.
They had or were gone,
Ils furent allés, or Elles furent allées.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have gone,
Je serai allé, or allée.
Thou wilt have gone,
Tu seras allé, or allée.
He will have gone,
Il sera allé.
She will have gone,
Elle sera allée.
We shall or will have gone,
Nous serons allés, or allées.
You will have gone,
Vous serez allés, or allées.
They will have gone,
Ils seront allés, or Elles seront allées.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would go,
J'irais.
Thou wouldst go,
Tu irais.
He would go,
Il irait.
She would go,
Elle irait.
We should or would go,
Nous irions.
You would go,
Vous iriez.
They would go,
Ils or Elles iraient.

PAST.

I should or would have gone,
Je serais or Je fusse allé, or allée.
Thou wouldst have gone,
Tu serais or Tu fusses allé, or allée.
He would have gone,
Il serait or Il fût allé.
She would have gone,
Elle serait or Elle fût allée.
We should or would have gone,
Nous serions or Nous fussions allés, or allées.
You would have gone,
Vous seriez or Vous fussiez allés, or allées.
They would have gone,
Ils seraient or Ils fussent allés, or Elles seraient or Elles fussent allées.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

Go (thou),
Let him go,
Let her go,
Let us go,
Go (ye or you),
Let them go,

Va.
Qu'il aille.
Qu'elle aille.
Allons.
Allez.
Qu'ils or Qu'elles aillent.

126 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may go,
Que j'aïlle.
That thou mayst go,
Que tu aïlles.
That he may go,
Qu'il aïlle.
That she may go,
Qu'elle aïlle.
That we may go,
Que nous aïllions.
That you may go,
Que vous aïlliez.
That they may go,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles aïllent.

PRETERIT.

That I may have gone,
Que je sois allé, or allée.
That thou mayst have gone,
Que tu sois allé, or allée.
That he may have gone,
Qu'il soit allé.
That she may have gone,
Qu'elle soit allée.
That we may have gone,
Que nous soyons allés, or allées.
That you may have gone,
Que vous soyez allés, or allées.
That they may have gone,
Qu'ils soient allés, or Qu'elles soient allées.

IMPERFECT.

That I might go,
Que j'allasse.
That thou mightst go,
Que tu allasses.
That he might go,
Qu'il allât.
That she might go,
Qu'elle allât.
That we might go,
Que nous allassions.
That you might go,
Que vous allassiez.
That they might go,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles allassent.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have gone,
Que je fusse allé, or allée.
That thou mightst have gone,
Que tu fusses allé, or allée.
That he might have gone,
Qu'il fût allé.
That she might have gone,
Qu'elle fût allée.
That we might have gone,
Que nous fussions allés, or allées.
That you might have gone,
Que vous fussiez allés, or allées.
That they might have gone,
Qu'ils fussent allés, or Qu'elles fussent allées.

Observe.—There is a very common error prevalent in France in the application of the compound tenses of the above verb;—*être allé, je suis allé, tu es allé, il est allé, elle est allée*, &c. being used instead of—*avoir été, j'ai été, tu as été, il or elle a été*, &c. when it is intended to express that a person has been somewhere.

The general rule to follow on this subject is, that, whenever the return from the place mentioned has taken place—*avoir été, j'ai été, tu as été, il or elle a été*, &c. must be used; and, when the return has not been effected—*être allé, je suis allé, tu es allé, il est allé, or elle est allée*, is required; for instance—*Matilde est allée à l'opéra*, Matilda is gone to the opera; implying that she is gone there and is not yet returned; but—*Matilde a été à l'opéra*, Matilda has been to the opera, to express that she has been there, and is returned, or at least has left the opera.

The following mode of expression,—*I will come and see you*, is frequently erroneously used in English, instead of—*I will go and see you*; whenever such is the case, the different tenses of *aller*, must be employed, in French, in the sense of going from the place where one is, to any other place, as—*j'irai vous voir*, I will go and see you. *Venir* always denotes coming to the place where the person speaking is, as—*je ne crois pas que je puisse venir ici demain*, I do not think I shall be able to come here to-morrow.

2. S'en aller, to go away. [REFLECTIVE VERB].

S'en aller, being the verb *aller* itself reflectively used with the particle *en*, is conjugated after the same manner as *aller*. The particle *en* comes immediately before the

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION. 127

verb in the simple tenses, and before the auxiliary in the compound ones, whether the sentence be affirmative, negative, or interrogative; as—*je m'en vais*, I am going away; *je ne m'en vais pas*, I am not going away; *s'en va-t-il?* is he going away? *ne s'en va-t-il pas?* is he not going away? &c.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Simple Tenses.

PRESENT.

To go away,
S'en aller.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Going away,
S'en allant.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Gone away,
Allé, allée; é, és.

Compound Tenses.

PRETERIT.

To have gone away,
S'en être allé, or allée.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE COMPOUND.

Having gone away,
S'en étant allé, or allée.

PARTICIPLE FUTURE.

Being about to go away,
Devant s'en aller.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

I go, do go, or am going, away,
Je m'en vais.

Thou goest, dost go, or art going, away,
Tu t'en vas.

He goes, does go, or is going, away,
Il s'en va.

She goes, does go, or is going, away,
Elle s'en va.

We go, do go, or are going, away,
Nous nous en allons.

You go, do go, or are going, away,
Vous vous en allez.

They go, do go, or are going, away,
Ils or Elles s'en vont.

PRETERIT INDEFINITE.

I have gone away,
Je m'en suis allé, or allée.

Thou hast gone away,
Tu t'en es allé, or allée.

He has gone away,
Il s'en est allé.

She has gone away,
Elle s'en est allée.

We have gone away,
Nous nous en sommes allés, or allées.

You have gone away,
Vous vous en êtes allés, or allées.

They have gone away,
Ils s'en sont allés, or Elles s'en sont allées.

IMPERFECT.

I was going away,
Je m'en allais.

Thou wast going away,
Tu t'en allais.

He was going away,
Il s'en allait.

She was going away,
Elle s'en allait.

We were going away,
Nous nous en allions.

You were going away,
Vous vous en alliez.

They were going away,
Ils or Elles s'en allaient.

PLUPERFECT.

I had gone away,
Je m'en étais allé, or allée.

Thou hadst gone away,
Tu t'en étais allé, or allée.

He had gone away,
Il s'en était allé.

She had gone away,
Elle s'en était allée.

We had gone away,
Nous nous en étions allés, or allées.

You had gone away,
Vous vous en étiez allés, or allées.

They had gone away,
Ils s'en étaient allés, or Elles s'en étaient allées.

128 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

PRETERIT DEFINITE.

I went away,
Je m'en allai.
Thou didst go away,
Tu t'en allas.
He went away,
Il s'en alla.
She went away,
Elle s'en alla.
We went away,
Nous nous en allâmes.
You went away,
Vous vous en allâtes.
They went away,
Ils or Elles s'en allèrent.

PRETERIT ANTERIOR DEFINITE.

I had gone away,
Je m'en fus allé, or allée.
Thou hadst gone away,
Tu t'en fus allé, or allée.
He had gone away,
Il s'en fut allé.
She had gone away,
Elle s'en fut allée.
We had gone away,
Nous nous en fûmes allés, or allées.
You had gone away,
Vous vous en fûtes allés, or allées.
They had gone away,
Ils s'en furent allés, or Elles s'en furent allées.

FUTURE SIMPLE.

I shall or will go away,
Je m'en irai.
Thou wilt go away,
Tu t'en iras.
He will go away,
Il s'en ira.
She will go away,
Elle s'en ira.
We shall or will go away,
Nous nous en irons.
You will go away,
Vous vous en irez.
They will go away,
Ils or Elles s'en iront.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall or will have gone away,
Je m'en serai allé, or allée.
Thou wilt have gone away,
Tu t'en seras allé, or allée.
He will have gone away,
Il s'en sera allé.
She will have gone away,
Elle s'en sera allée.
We shall or will have gone away,
Nous nous en serons allés, or allées.
You will have gone away,
Vous vous en serez allés, or allées.
They will have gone away,
Ils s'en seront allés, or Elles s'en seront allées.

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

PRESENT.

I should or would go away,
Je m'en irais.
Thou wouldst go away,
Tu t'en irais.
He would go away,
Il s'en irait.
She would go away,
Elle s'en irait.
We should or would go away,
Nous nous en irions.
You would go away,
Vous vous en iriez.
They would go away,
Ils or Elles s'en iraient.

PAST.

I should or would have gone away,
Je m'en serais or Je m'en fusse allé, or allée.
Thou wouldst have gone away,
Tu t'en serais or Tu t'en fusses allé, or allée.
He would have gone away,
Il s'en serait or Il s'en fût allé.
She would have gone away,
Elle s'en serait or Elle s'en fût allée.
We should or would have gone away,
Nous nous en serions or Nous nous en fussions allés, or allées.
You would have gone away,
Vous vous en seriez, or Vous vous en fussiez allés, or allées.
They would have gone away,
Ils s'en seraient or Ils s'en fussent allés, or Elles s'en seraient or Elles s'en fussent allées.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT OR FUTURE.

1. Affirmatively.

<i>Go away (thou),</i>	<i>Va-t'en.</i>
<i>Let him go away,</i>	<i>Qu'il s'en aille.</i>
<i>Let her go away,</i>	<i>Qu'elle s'en aille.</i>
<i>Let us go away,</i>	<i>Allons-nous-en.</i>
<i>Go away (ye or you),</i>	<i>Allez-vous-en.</i>
<i>Let them go away,</i>	<i>Qu'ils or Qu'elles s'en aillent.</i>

2. Negatively.

<i>Do not go away, or go not away (thou),</i>	<i>Ne t'en va pas.</i>
<i>Let him not go away,</i>	<i>Qu'il ne s'en aille pas.</i>
<i>Let her not go away,</i>	<i>Qu'elle ne s'en aille pas.</i>
<i>Let us not go away,</i>	<i>Ne nous en allons pas.</i>
<i>Do not go away, or go not away, (ye or you),</i>	<i>Ne vous en allez pas.</i>
<i>Let them not go away,</i>	<i>Qu'ils or Qu'elles ne s'en aillent pas.</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

That I may go away,
Que je m'en aille.
That thou mayst go away,
Que tu t'en ailles.
That he may go away,
Qu'il s'en aille.
That she may go away,
Qu'elle s'en aille.
That we may go away,
Que nous nous en allions.
That you may go away,
Que vous vous en alliez.
That they may go away,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles s'en aillent.

PRETERIT.

That I may have gone away,
Que je m'en sois allé, or allée.
That thou mayst have gone away,
Que tu t'en sois allé, or allée.
That he may have gone away,
Qu'il s'en soit allé.
That she may have gone away,
Qu'elle s'en soit allée.
That we may have gone away,
Que nous nous en soyons allés, or allées.
That you may have gone away,
Que vous vous en soyez allés, or allées.
That they may have gone away,
Qu'ils s'en soient allés, or Qu'elles s'en soient allées.

IMPERFECT.

That I might go away,
Que je m'en allasse.
That thou mightst go away,
Que tu t'en allasses.
That he might go away,
Qu'il s'en allât.
That she might go away,
Qu'elle s'en allât.
That we might go away,
Que nous nous en allussions.
That you might go away,
Que vous vous en allassiez.
That they might go away,
Qu'ils or Qu'elles s'en allassent.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have gone away,
Que je m'en fusse allé, or allée.
That thou mightst have gone away,
Que tu t'en fusses allé, or allée.
That he might have gone away,
Qu'il s'en fût allé.
That she might have gone away,
Qu'elle s'en fût allée.
That we might have gone away,
Que nous nous en fussions allés, or allées.
That you might have gone away,
Que vous vous en fussiez allés, or allées.
That they might have gone away,
Qu'ils s'en fussent allés, or Qu'elles s'en fussent allées.

130 IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

3. Envoyer, to send, [ACTIVE VERB];

Envoyant, *sending*; envoyé, envoyée, *sent*. Avoir envoyé, ayant envoyé.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> J'envoie,	tu envoies,	il ou elle envoie;
Nous envoyons,	vous envoyez,	ils ou elles envoient.
<i>Imp.</i> J'envoyais,	tu envoyais,	il ou elle envoyait;
Nous envoyions,	vous envoyiez,	ils ou elles envoyaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> J'envoyai,	tu envoyas,	il ou elle envoya;
Nous envoyâmes,	vous envoyâtes,	ils ou elles envoyèrent.
<i>Fut.</i> J'enverrai,	tu enverras,	il ou elle enverra;
Nous enverrons,	vous enverrez,	ils ou elles enverront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> J'enverrais,	tu enverrais,	il ou elle enverrait;
Nous enverrions,	vous enverriez,	ils ou elles enverraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	envoie,	qu'il ou qu'elle envoie;
Envoyons,	envoyez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles envoient.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que j'envoie,	que tu envoies,	qu'il ou qu'elle envoie;
Que nous envoyions,	que vous envoyiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles envoient.
<i>Imp.</i> Que j'envoyasse,	que tu envoyasses,	qu'il ou qu'elle envoyât;
Que nous envoyassions,	que vous envoyassiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles envoyassent.

Conjugate after the same manner *renvoyer*, to send back.

Irregular verbs of the Second Conjugation.

1. Acquérir, to acquire, [ACTIVE VERB];

Acquérant, *acquiring*; acquis, acquise, *acquired*. Avoir acquis, ayant acquis.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> J'acquiers,	tu acquiers,	il ou elle acquiert;
Nous acquérons,	vous acquérez,	ils ou elles acquièrent.
<i>Imp.</i> J'acquérerais,	tu acquérerais,	il ou elle acquerrait.
Nous acquérions,	vous acquériez,	ils ou elles acquerraient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> J'acquis,	tu acquis,	il ou elle acquit;
Nous acquîmes,	vous acquîtes,	ils ou elles acquirent.
<i>Fut.</i> J'acquerrai,	tu acquerras,	il ou elle acquerra;
Nous acquerrons,	vous acquerrez,	ils ou elles acquerront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> J'acquerrais,	tu acquerrais,	il ou elle acquerrait;
Nous acquerrions,	vous acquerriez,	ils ou elles acquerraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	acquiers,	qu'il ou qu'elle acquière;
Acquérons,	acquérez.	qu'ils ou qu'elles acquièrent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que j'acquière,	que tu acquières,	qu'il ou qu'elle acquière;
Que nous acquérions,	que vous acquériez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles acquièrent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que j'acquissé,	que tu acquisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle acquît;
Que nous acquissions,	que vous acquissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles acquissent.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs *conquérir*, to conquer; *reconquérir*, to conquer again; *requérir*, to require; *s'enquérir*, to inquire; and *quérir*, to fetch.

Conquérir is only used in the present of the infinitive, in the definite preterit, in the imperfect of the subjunctive, and in the compound tenses.

Reconquérir is chiefly used in the past participle.

S'enquérir is very little used, except in the present of the infinitive and in the compound tenses.

Quérir, to fetch, is only used in the present of the infinitive with the verbs *aller*, *venir*, and *envoyer*; as—*Allez me quérir M. un tel*, go and

IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION. 131

fetch me Mr. such an one ; *je l'ai envoyé quérir*, I have sent for him ; *il m'est venu quérir*, he came to fetch me, &c. This verb must not be used in an elevated style.

2. Assaillir, to assault, [ACTIVE VERB];

Assaillant, *assaulting* ; assailli, assaillie, *assaulted*. Avoir assailli, ayant assailli.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> J'assaille,	tu assailles,	il ou elle assaille ;
Nous assaillons,	vous assaillez,	ils ou elles assaillent.
<i>Imp.</i> J'assaillais,	tu assaillais,	il ou elle assaillait ;
Nous assaillions,	vous assailliez,	ils ou elles assaillaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> J'assaillis,	tu assaillis,	il ou elle assaillit ;
Nous assaillîmes,	vous assaillîtes,	ils ou elles assaillirent.
<i>Fut.</i> J'assaillirai,†	tu assailliras,	il ou elle assaillira ;
Nous assaillirons,	vous assaillirez,	ils ou elles assailliront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> J'assaillirais,†	tu assaillirais,	il ou elle assaillirait ;
Nous assaillirions,	vous assailliriez,	ils ou elles assailliraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	assaille,	qu'il ou qu'elle assaille ;
Assaillons,	assailliez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles assaillent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que j'assaille,	que tu assailles,	qu'il ou qu'elle assaille ;
Que nous assaillions,	que vous assailliez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles assaillent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que j'assaillisse,	que tu assaillisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle assaillît ;
Que nous assaillions,	que vous assaillissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles assaillissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *tressaillir*, to start : but in the future you may say—*Je tressaillirai, tu tressailliras, &c.* or *je tressaillerais, tu tressailleras, &c.* ; and in the conditional—*Je tressaillirais, tu tressaillirais, &c.* or *je tressaillerais, tu tressaillerais, &c.*

3. Bouillir, to boil, [NEUTER VERB];

Bouillant, *boiling* ; bouilli, bouillie, *boiled*. Avoir bouilli, ayant bouilli.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je bous,	tu bous,	il ou elle bout ;
Nous bouillons,	vous bouillez,	ils ou elles bouillent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je bouillais,	tu bouillais,	il ou elle bouillait ;
Nous bouillions,	vous bouilliez,	ils ou elles bouillaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je bouillis,	tu bouillis,	il ou elle bouillit ;
Nous bouillîmes,	vous bouillîtes,	ils ou elles bouillirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je bouillirai,	tu bouilliras,	il ou elle bouillira ;
Nous bouillirons,	vous bouillirez,	ils ou elles bouilliront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je bouillirais,	tu bouillirais,	il ou elle bouillirait ;
Nous bouillirions,	vous bouilliriez,	ils ou elles bouilliraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	bous,	qu'il ou qu'elle bouille ;
Bouillons,	bouillez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles bouillent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je bouille,	que tu bouilles,	qu'il ou qu'elle bouille ;
Que nous bouillions,	que vous bouilliez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles bouillent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je bouillisse,	que tu bouillisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle bouillît.
Que nous bouillions,	que vous bouillissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles bouillissent.

The above verb can only be used properly, in French, in the third person singular and in the third plural of its different tenses ; as—*L'eau bout*, the water boils ; *ces choux ne bouillaient pas*, these cabbages did

† *Wally* is of opinion, that *j'assaillirai, tu assailleras, &c.* may also be used in the future ; and *j'assaillerais, tu assaillerais, &c.* in the conditional.

132 IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

not boil, &c. If any other of its persons is wanting, it must then be expressed by the corresponding one of the verb *faire*, putting *bouillir* in the present of the infinitive; as—*Je fais bouillir, tu fais bouillir, il ou elle fait bouillir, nous faisons bouillir, vous faites bouillir, ils ou elles font bouillir*, &c. in the sense of—I boil, thou boildest, he or she boils; we boil, you boil, they boil, in English; as—*Je fais bouillir de la viande*, I boil some meat; and not *je bous*.

Rebouillir, to boil again, is conjugated after the same manner as *bouillir*, and follows the same rules.

4. Courir, to run, [NEUTER AND ACTIVE VERB];

Courant, *running*; couru, courue, run. Avoir couru, ayant couru.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je cours,	tu cours,	il ou elle court;
Nous courons,	vous courez,	ils ou elles courent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je courais,	tu courais,	il ou elle courait;
Nous courions,	vous couriez,	ils ou elles couraient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je courus,	tu courus,	il ou elle courut;
Nous courûmes,	vous courûtes,	ils ou elles coururent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je courrai,	tu courras,	il ou elle courra;
Nous courrons,	vous courrez,	ils ou elles courront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je courrais,	tu courrais,	il ou elle courrait;
Nous courrions,	vous courriez,	ils ou elles courraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.] Courons,	cours, courez,	qu'il ou qu'elle coure; qu'ils ou qu'elles courent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je cœure,	que tu courres,	qu'il ou qu'elle cœure;
Que nous courions,	que vous couriez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles courent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je courusse,	que tu courusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle courût;
Que nous courussions,	que vous courussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles courussent.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs *accourir*, to run to; *concourir*, to concur; *discourir*, to discourse; *encourir*, to incur; *parcourir*, to run over; *secourir*, to succour; *recourir*, to have recourse to.

Accourir, to run to, takes *avoir* and *être* in its compound tenses, according to the sense in which it is used; as—*J'ai accouru* and *je suis accouru*, &c.

5. Cueillir, to gather, [ACTIVE VERB];

Cueillant, *gathering*; cueilli, cueillie, gathered. Avoir cueilli, ayant cueilli.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je cueille,	tu cueilles,	il ou elle cueille;
Nous cueillons,	vous cueillez,	ils ou elles cueillent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je cueillais,	tu cueillais,	il ou elle cueillait;
Nous cueillions,	vous cueilliez,	ils ou elles cueillaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je cueillis,	tu cueillis,	il ou elle cueillit;
Nous cueillîmes,	vous cueillîtes,	ils ou elles cueillirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je cueillerai,	tu cueilleras,	il ou elle cueillera;
Nous cueillerons,	vous cueillerez,	ils ou elles cueilleront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je cueillerais,	tu cueillerais,	il ou elle cueillerait;
Nous cueillerions,	vous cueilleriez,	ils ou elles cueilleraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.] Cueillons,	cueille, cueillez,	qu'il ou qu'elle cueille; qu'ils ou qu'elles cueillent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je cueille,	que tu cueilles,	qu'il ou qu'elle cueille;
Que nous cueillions,	que vous cueilliez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles cueillent.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION. 133

Imp. Que je cueillisse, que tu cueillisses, qu'il ou qu'elle cueillît ;
Que nous cueillions, que vous cueillissiez, qu'ils ou qu'elles cueussent.

Conjugate after the same manner *accueillir*, to make welcome, to receive kindly ; *recueillir*, to gather, to reap, to receive.

6. Faillir, to fail, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB] ;

Faillant, *failing* ; failli, *faillie*, *failed*. Avoir failli, ayant failli.

Pret. Def. Je faillis, tu faillis, il ou elle faillit ;
Nous faillîmes, vous faillîtes, ils ou elles faillirent.

This verb is only used in its *definite preterit* as above. Its compound tenses are regular, and formed with the different tenses of the auxiliary verb *avoir*, and its past participle *failli* ; as—*j'ai failli, tu as failli, il ou elle a failli, &c.*

Défaillir, to fall, to decay, derived from *faillir*, is hardly ever used, except in the plural of the present of the indicative,—*nous défailions* ; in the imperfect, *je défailais* ; in the preterit definite, *je défailis, tu défailis, &c.* in the preterit indefinite, *j'ai défaili, &c.* and in the present of the infinitive, *défaillir*.

7. Fleurir, to blossom, to flourish. [NEUTER VERB].

This verb is regular, and conjugated like *finir*, when taken in the sense of shooting forth flowers ; its present participle is *fleurissant*, and its imperfect of the indicative, *je fleurissais, tu fleurissais, il ou elle fleurissait, &c.* But when it is used in a figurative sense, denoting prosperity, as when speaking of a kingdom or a town, we say—*It is in a flourishing state* ; its present participle is then *florissant*, and its imperfect of the indicative *je florissais, tu florissais, il ou elle florissait, &c.* The other tenses are always regular.

Refleurir, to blossom or flourish again, is conjugated after the same manner as *fleurir* ; its present participle is also, when used in its natural sense, *refleurissant*, and its imperfect of the indicative, *refleurissais* ; but when it is employed in a figurative sense, its present participle is *reflorissant*, and its imperfect of the indicative *reflorissais, &c.*

8. Fuir, to fly, to shun, [ACTIVE AND NEUTER VERB] ;

Fuyant, *flying* ; fui, *fuie*, *fled*. Avoir fui, ayant fui.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je fuis,	tu fuis,	il ou elle fuit ;
Nous fuyons,	vous fuyez,	ils ou elles fuient.
<i>Imp.</i> Je fuyais,	tu fuyais,	il ou elle fuyait ;
Nous fuyions,	vous fuyiez,	ils ou elles fuyaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je fuis,	tu fuis,	il ou elle fuit ;
Nous fuîmes,	vous fuîtes,	ils ou elles fuirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je fuirai,	tu fuiras,	il ou elle fuira ;
Nous fuirons,	vous fuirez,	ils ou elles fuiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je fuirais,	tu fuirais,	il ou elle fuirait ;
Nous fuirions,	vous fuiriez,	ils ou elles fuiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No. 1st person.]	fuis,	qu'il ou qu'elle fuie ;
Fuyons,	fuyez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles fuient.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je fuie,	que tu fuies,	qu'il ou qu'elle fuie ;
Que nous fuyions,	que vous fuyiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles fuient.

134 IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

Imp. Que je fusse, que tu fusses, qu'il ou qu'elle fût ;
Que nous fuissions, que vous fussiez, qu'ils ou qu'elles fussent.

Conjugate after the same manner *s'enfuir*, to run away. In the imperative, it makes—*enfuis-toi*, &c.

9. Gésir, to lie, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB] ;

Gisant, lying.

This verb, which formerly signified to be lying down, is no longer in use. We, however, sometimes say—*il gît*, *nous gisons*, *ils gisent*, *il gisait*, *gisant*.

Ci-gît, here lies, is the common form by which an epitaph begins; this expression is also fine in a figurative sense, and particularly in poetry.

10. Haïr, to hate, [ACTIVE VERB] ;

Haissant, hating ; *haï*, haïe, hated. *Avoir haï*, *ayant haï*.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je hais,	tu hais,	il ou elle hait ;
Nous haïssons,	vous haïssez,	ils ou elles haïssent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je haïssais,	tu haïssais,	il ou elle haïssait ;
Nous haïssions,	vous haïssez,	ils ou elles haïssaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je haïs,	tu haïs,	il ou elle haït ;
Nous haïmes,	vous haïtes,	ils ou elles haïrent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je haïrai,	tu haïras,	il ou elle haïra ;
Nous haïrons,	vous haïrez,	ils ou elles haïront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je haïrais,	tu haïrais,	il ou elle haïrait ;
Nous haïrions,	vous haïriez,	ils ou elles haïraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	hais,	qu'il ou qu'elle haïsse ;
Haïssons,	haïssez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles haïssent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je haïsse,	que tu haïsses,	qu'il ou qu'elle haïsse ;
Que nous haïssions,	que vous haïssiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles haïssent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je haïsse,	que tu haïsses,	qu'il ou qu'elle haït ;
Que nous haïssions,	que vous haïssiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles haïssent.

The above verb is regular, and conjugated after the same manner as *—finir*, except in the three first persons singular of the present of the indicative—*je hais*, *tu hais*, *il ou elle hait*, and in the second person singular of the imperative—*hais*.

The *h* is aspirated through all its tenses and persons.

A diæresis (") is required over the *i*, in all the persons and tenses of *haïr*, to show that the *i* is to be pronounced separately from the preceding vowel *a*; as—*ha-ïr*, *je ha-ïssais*, &c. The three first letters of this verb form two syllables, except in the three first persons singular of the present of the indicative, and in the second person singular of the imperative, in which they form only one, and are written without the diæresis, thus—*je hais*, *tu hais*, *il ou elle hait*; *hais*; pronounced—*je hé*, *tu hé*, *il ou elle hé* ; *hé*.

11. Issir, to issue. [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This verb which was formerly employed for *sortir*, is now only used in its past participle, *issu*, *issue*, with the different tenses of the verb *être*; it signifies *venu*, *descendu*, *d'une personne*, *d'une race*, &c. as—*il est issu de*...., he is issued from

12. Mourir, to die, [NEUTER VERB];

Mourant, *dying*; mort, morte, *died*. Être mort, étant mort.

Ind. Pres.	Je meurs,	tu meurs,	il ou elle meurt;
	Nous mourons,	vous mourez,	ils ou elles meurent.
Imp.	Je mourais,	tu mourais,	il ou elle mourait;
	Nous mourions,	vous mouriez,	ils ou elles mouraient.
Pret. Def.	Je mourus,	tu mourus,	il ou elle mourut;
	Nous mourûmes,	vous mourûtes,	ils ou elles moururent.
Fut.	Je mourrai,	tu mourras,	il ou elle mourra;
	Nous mourrons,	vous mourrez,	ils ou elles mourront.
Cond. Pres.	Je mourrais,	tu mourrais,	il ou elle mourrait;
	Nous mourrions,	vous mourriez,	ils ou elles mourraient.
Imperative.	[No 1st person.]	meurs,	qu'il ou qu'elle meure;
	Mourons,	mourez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles meurent.
Sub. Pres.	Que je meure,	que tu meures,	qu'il ou qu'elle meure;
	Que nous mourions,	que vous mouriez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles meurent.
Imp.	Que je mourusse,	que tu mourusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle mourût;
	Que nous mourussions,	que vous mourussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles mourussent.

The two *r*'s of the future and conditional of this verb are both pronounced. Its compound tenses are formed with the simple tenses of *être*.

13. Ouïr, to hear. [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This verb can only be used now in the present of the infinitive *ouïr*, to hear; in the preterit definite, *j'ouïs*, I heard; *il ouït*, he heard; in the imperfect of the subjunctive, *que j'ouïsse*, that I might hear; *qu'il ouït*, that he might hear; and in its compound tenses, which are formed with the simple tenses of the auxiliary verb *avoir*, and its past participle *ouï*, *ouïe*; any other verb which may follow, in the sentence, is put in the present of the infinitive, as—I heard say, *j'ai ouï dire*, &c.

14. Ouvrir, to open, [ACTIVE VERB];

Ouvrant, *opening*; ouvert, ouverte, *opened*. Avoir ouvert, ayant ouvert.

Ind. Pres.	J'ouvre,	tu ouvres,	il ou elle ouvre;
	Nous ouvrons,	vous ouvrez,	ils ou elles ouvrent.
Imp.	J'ouvrais,	tu ouvrais,	il ou elle ouvrirait;
	Nous ouvrions,	vous ouvriez,	ils ou elles ouvriraient.
Pret. Def.	J'ouvris,	tu ouvris,	il ou elle ouvrit;
	Nous ouvrîmes,	vous ouvrîtes,	ils ou elles ouvrirent.
Fut.	J'ouvrirai,	tu ouvriras,	il ou elle ouvrira;
	Nous ouvrirons,	vous ouvrirez,	ils ou elles ouvriront.
Cond. Pres.	J'ouvrirais,	tu ouvrirais,	il ou elle ouvrirait;
	Nous ouvririons,	vous ouvririez,	ils ou elles ouvriraient.
Imperative.	[No 1st person.]	ouvre,	qu'il ou qu'elle ouvre;
	Ouvrons,	ouvrez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles ouvrent.
Sub. Pres.	Que j'ouvre,	que tu ouvres,	qu'il ou qu'elle ouvre;
	Que nous ouvrions,	que vous ouvriez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles ouvrent.
Imp.	Que j'ouvrissse,	que tu ouvrisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle ouvrît;
	Que nous ouvrissions,	que vous ouvrissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles ouvrissent.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs—*couvrir*, to cover; *découvrir*, to discover, to uncover; *entr'ouvrir*, to open a little; *mé-*

136 IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

souffrir, to underbid; *offrir*, to offer; *rouvrir*, to re-open; *recouvrir*, to cover again; *souffrir*, to suffer; and any other ending in *vrir* and *fir* in the present of the infinitive mood.

15. *Partir*, to set out, or go away, [NEUTER VERB];

Partant, setting out; parti, partie, set out. Être parti, étant parti.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je pars,	tu pars,	il ou elle part;
Nous partons,	vous partez,	ils ou elles partent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je partais,	tu partais,	il ou elle partait;
Nous partions,	vous partiez,	ils ou elles partaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je partis,	tu partis,	il ou elle partit;
Nous partîmes,	vous partîtes,	ils ou elles partirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je partirai,	tu partiras,	il ou elle partira;
Nous partirons,	vous partirez,	ils ou elles partiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je partirais,	tu partirais,	il ou elle partirait;
Nous partirions,	vous partiriez,	ils ou elles partiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	pars,	qu'il ou qu'elle parte;
Partons,	partez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles partent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je parte,	que tu partes,	qu'il ou qu'elle parte;
Que nous partions,	que vous partiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles partent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je partisse,	que tu partisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle partit;
Que nous partissions,	que vous partissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles partissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *repartir*, to set out again; its compound tenses are also formed with *être*.

Repartir, in the sense of *to reply*, takes *avoir* in its compound tenses, as—*il ne lui a reparti que des impertinences*, he only replied to her by impertinent words; *il m'a reparti avec beaucoup d'esprit*, he replied to me with much ingenuity.

Répartir and *départir*, meaning to distribute, to divide, are regular verbs, and conjugated, in all their simple and compound tenses, like *finir*.

16. *Sentir*, to smell, [ACTIVE AND NEUTER VERB];

Sentant, smelling; senti, sentie, smelt. Avoir senti, ayant senti.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je sens,	tu sens,	il ou elle sent;
Nous sentons,	vous sentez,	ils ou elles sentent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je sentais,	tu sentais,	il ou elle sentait;
Nous sentions,	vous sentiez,	ils ou elles sentaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je sentis,	tu sentis,	il ou elle sentit;
Nous sentîmes,	vous sentîtes,	ils ou elles sentirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je sentirai,	tu sentiras,	il ou elle sentira;
Nous sentirons,	vous sentirez,	ils ou elles sentiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je sentirais,	tu sentirais,	il ou elle sentirait;
Nous sentirions,	vous sentiriez,	ils ou elles sentiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	sens,	qu'il ou qu'elle sente;
Sentons,	sentez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sentent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je sente,	que tu sentes,	qu'il ou qu'elle sente;
Que nous sentions,	que vous sentiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sentent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je sentisse,	que tu sentisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle sentit;
Que nous sentissions,	que vous sentissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sentissent.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs *consentir*, to consent; *démentir*, to give one the lie; *mentir*, to lie; *pressentir*, to foresee;

IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION. 137

ressentir, to resent; *se ressentir*, to feel still; *se repentir*, to repent; and, in general, all verbs ending in *entir*, in the present of the infinitive.

17. Servir, to serve, [ACTIVE VERB];

Servant, *serving*; servi, servie, served. Avoir servi, ayant servi.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je sers,	tu sers,	il ou elle sert;
Nous servons,	vous servez,	ils ou elles servent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je servais,	tu servais,	il ou elle servait;
Nous servions,	vous serviez,	ils ou elles servaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je servis,	tu servis,	il ou elle servit;
Nous servîmes,	vous servîtes,	ils ou elles servirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je servirai,	tu serviras,	il ou elle servira;
Nous servirons,	vous servirez,	ils ou elles serviront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je servirais,	tu servirais,	il ou elle servirait;
Nous servirions,	vous serviriez,	ils ou elles serviraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	sers,	qu'il ou qu'elle serve;
Servons,	servez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles servent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je serve,	que tu serves,	qu'il ou qu'elle serve;
Que nous servions,	que vous serviez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles servent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je servisse,	que tu servisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle servît;
Que nous servissions,	que vous servissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles servissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *desservir*, to clear the table.

Asservir, to enslave, to subject, is regular and conjugated like *finir*.

18. Sortir, to go out, [NEUTER VERB];

Sortant, *going out*; sorti, sortie, gone out. Être sorti, étant sorti.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je sors,	tu sors,	il ou elle sort;
Nous sortons,	vous sortez,	ils ou elles sortent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je sortais,	tu sortais,	il ou elle sortait;
Nous sortions,	vous sortiez,	ils ou elles sortaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je sortis,	tu sortis,	il ou elle sortit;
Nous sortîmes,	vous sortîtes,	ils ou elles sortirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je sortirai,	tu sortiras,	il ou elle sortira;
Nous sortirons,	vous sortirez,	ils ou elles sortiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je sortirais,	tu sortirais,	il ou elle sortirait;
Nous sortirions,	vous sortiriez,	ils ou elles sortiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	sors,	qu'il ou qu'elle sorte;
Sortons,	sortez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sortent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je sorte,	que tu sortes,	qu'il ou qu'elle sorte;
Que nous sortions,	que vous sortiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sortent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je sortisse,	que tu sortisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle sortît;
Que nous sortissions,	que vous sortissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sortissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *ressortir*, to go out again; *dormir*, to sleep; *s'endormir*, to fall asleep; *se rendormir*, to fall asleep again; *endormir*, to lull asleep; *redormir*, to sleep again, &c.

Dormir, *endormir*, and *redormir*, take *avoir* in their compound tenses.

138 IRREG. VERBS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

19. Venir, to come, [NEUTER VERB];

Venant, coming; venu, venue, come. Être venu, étant venu.

Ind. Pres. Je viens,	tu viens,	il ou elle vient;
Nous venons,	vous venez,	ils ou elles viennent.
Imp. Je venais,	tu venais,	il ou elle venait;
Nous venions,	vous veniez,	ils ou elles venaient.
Pret. Def. Je vins,	tu vins,	il ou elle vint;
Nous vîmes,	vous vîtes,	ils ou elles vinrent.
Fut. Je viendrai,	tu viendras,	il ou elle viendra;
Nous viendrons,	vous viendrez,	ils ou elles viendront.
Cond. Pres. Je viendrais,	tu viendrais,	il ou elle viendrait;
Nous viendrions,	vous viendriez,	ils ou elles viendraient.
Imperative. [No 1st person.]	viens,	qu'il ou qu'elle vienne;
Venons,	venez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles viennent.
Sub. Pres. Que je vienne,	que tu viennes,	qu'il ou qu'elle vienne;
Que nous venions,	que vous veniez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles viennent.
Imp. Que je vinsse,	que tu vinsses,	qu'il ou qu'elle vint;
Que nous vinssions,	que vous vinssiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vinssent.

ADDITIONAL TENSES.

The additional tenses of this verb are formed with *arriver* as follows.

Pres. I am or have just come, &c.

Je viens d'arriver, tu viens d'arriver, il ou elle vient d'arriver;
Nous venons d'arriver, vous venez d'arriver, ils ou elles viennent d'arriver.

Imp. I was or had just come, &c.

Je venais d'arriver, tu venais d'arriver, il ou elle venait d'arriver;
Nous venions d'arriver, vous veniez d'arriver, ils ou elles venaient d'arriver.

Conjugate after the same manner every verb ending in the present of the infinitive in *enir*, as—

† Appartenir,	to belong.	† Obtenir,	to obtain.
Avenir,	to happen.	Parvenir,	to come to preferment, to attain
† Circonvenir,	to circumvent.	† Prévenir,	to prevent, to inform.
† Contenir,	to contain.	Provenir,	to proceed from.
† Contrevenir,	to contravene.	Redevenir,	to become again.
Convenir,	to agree, to suit.	† Retenir,	to retain.
† Déprévenir,	to unprepossess.	Revenir,	to come again, to come back.
† Déténir,	to detain.	S'abstenir,	to abstain.
Devenir,	to become.	† Soutenir,	to sustain, to support.
Disconvenir,	to disagree.	Se ressouvenir,	to remember.
† Entretenir,	to entertain.	Se souvenir,	to remember.
Intervenir,	to intervene.	† Subvenir,	to relieve.
† Maintenir,	to maintain.	Survenir,	to come unexpectedly.
Méavénir,	to succeed ill.	† Tenir,	to hold.

The verbs which are marked with a (†), in the above list, are conjugated with the different tenses of *avoir*, in their compound tenses, while those which have not this mark, are conjugated with the tenses of *être*.

The *n*, in the above verbs, and in any other ending in *enir*, in the present of the infinitive mood, is, as in the verb *venir*, doubled in those tenses, in which it comes before *e*, *es*, and *ent* mute, as—*tenir*, to hold; *que je tienne*, *que tu tiennes*, *qu'ils ou qu'elles tiennent*, &c.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION. 130

Avenir, to happen, is only used in the third person singular of the present of the indicative, as—*s'il vient*, if it happens.

Provenir, to proceed from, is employed in its third persons singular and plural, as—*cela provient de*, that proceeds from; *tous ces malheurs proviennent de...*, all these misfortunes proceed from, &c.

20. *Vêtir*, to clothe, [ACTIVE VERB];

Vêtant, clothing; *vêtu*, *vêtue*, clothed. *Avoir vêtu*, *ayant vêtu*.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je vêts,	tu vêts,	il ou elle vêt ;
Nous vêtons,	vous vêtez,	ils ou elles vêtent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je vêttais,	tu vêttais,	il ou elle vêtait ;
Nous vêtions,	vous vétiez,	ils ou elles vétaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je vêtis,	tu vêtis,	il ou elle vêtit ;
Nous vêtîmes,	vous vêtîtes,	ils ou elles vêtirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je vêtirai,	tu vêtiras,	il ou elle vêtira ;
Nous vêtirons,	vous vêtirez,	ils ou elles vêtiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je vêtirais,	tu vêtirais,	il ou elle vêtirait ;
Nous vêtirions,	vous vêtiriez,	ils ou elles vêtiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	vêts,	qu'il ou qu'elle vête ;
Vêtons,	vêtez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vêtent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je vête,	que tu vêtes,	qu'il ou qu'elle vête ;
Que nous vêtions,	que vous vétiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vêtent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je vêtisse,	que tu vêtisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle vêtît ;
Que nous vêtissions,	que vous vêtissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vêtissent.

Conjugate after the same manner, *se vêtir*, to dress or clothe one's self; *revêtir*, to clothe; *dévetir*, to strip, to undress; *se dévetir*, to divest one's self.

Revêtir and *dévetir* take *avoir* in their compound tenses.

Irregular Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

1. *Déchoir*, to decay, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

[No present participle.] *Déchu*, *déchue*, decayed.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je déchois,	tu déchois,	il ou elle déchoit ;
Nous déchions,	vous déchoyez,	ils ou elles déchoint.
[The imperfect is not used.]		
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je déchus,	tu déchus,	il ou elle déchut ;
Nous déchûmes,	vous déchûtes,	ils ou elles déchurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je décherrai,	tu décherras,	il ou elle décherra ;
Nous décherrons,	vous décherrez,	ils ou elles décherront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je décherrais,	tu décherrais,	il ou elle décherrait ;
Nous décherrions,	vous décheriez,	ils ou elles décherraient.
<i>Imperatives.</i> [No 1st person.]	déchois,	qu'il ou qu'elle déchoie ;
Déchions,	déchoyez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles déchoint.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je déchoie,	que tu déchoyes,	qu'il ou qu'elle déchoie ;
Que nous déchions,	que vous déchoyiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles déchoint.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je déchusse,	que tu déchusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle déchût ;
Que nous déchussions,	que vous déchussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles déchussent.

The above verb is seldom used, except in the present of the infinitive, as—*son crédit, sa réputation, commencent à déchoir*, his credit and reputation begin to

140 IRREG. VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

decrease; and, in its compound tenses, in which it takes *être*, when it expresses the state of the subject, as—*ils sont déçus de leurs privilèges*, they have lost their privileges; and *avoir*, when it denotes the action of declining, as—*depuis ce moment il a déchu de jour en jour*, from that moment he has declined every day.

2. Mouvoir, to move, [ACTIVE VERB];

Mouvant, *moving*; mu, mue, *moved*. Avoir mu, ayant mu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je meus,	tu meus,	il ou elle meut;
Nous mouvons,	vous mouvez,	ils ou elles meuvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mouvais,	tu mouvais,	il ou elle mouvait;
Nous mouvions,	vous moviez,	ils ou elles mouvaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je mus,	tu mus,	il ou elle mut;
Nous mûmes,	vous mûtes,	ils ou elles murent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je mouvrai,	tu mouvras,	il ou elle mouvra;
Nous mouvrons,	vous mouvrez,	ils ou elles mouvront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je mouvrais,	tu mouvrais,	il ou elle mouvrait;
Nous mouvriens,	vous mouvriez,	ils ou elles mouvraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	meus,	qu'il ou qu'elle meuve;
Mouvons,	mouvez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles meuvent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je meuve,	que tu meuves,	qu'il ou qu'elle meuve;
Que nous mouvions,	que vous moviez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles meuvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je musse,	que tu musses,	qu'il ou qu'elle mût;
Que nous mussions,	que vous mussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles mussent.

The above verb is only used in the present of the infinitive, as—*je ne sais pas comment il a pu mouvoir cette pierre*, I do not know how he could move that stone.

The object, in exemplifying all its tenses, has been to give a model for the verbs which are conjugated after the same manner, such as—*émouvoir*, to move; *s'émouvoir*, to be concerned; this latter being a reflexive verb requires *être* in its compound tenses.

Promouvoir, to promote, is also conjugated after the same manner, and only used in the present of the infinitive, and in its compound tenses, which are formed with *avoir*, as—*on veut le promouvoir*, they wish to promote him; *on l'a promu*, he has been promoted.

3. Pouvoir, to be able, [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Pouvant, *being able*; pu, [no feminine,] *been able*. Avoir pu, ayant pu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je puis ou Je peux,	tu peux,	il ou elle peut;
Nous pouvons,	vous pouvez,	ils ou elles peuvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je pouvais,	tu pouvais,	il ou elle pouvait;
Nous pouvions,	vous pouviez,	ils ou elles pouvaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je pus,	tu pus,	il ou elle put;
Nous pûmes,	vous pûtes,	ils ou elles purent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je pourrai,†	tu pourras,	il ou elle pourra;
Nous pourrons,	vous pourrez,	ils ou elles pourront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je pourrais,†	tu pourrais,	il ou elle pourrait;
Nous pourrions,	vous pourriez,	ils ou elles pourraient.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je puisse,	que tu puisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle puisse;
Que nous puissions,	que vous puissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles puissent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je pusse,	que tu pusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle pût;
Que nous pussions,	que vous pussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles pussent.

† The second r only is pronounced in all the persons of the future and conditional of this verb, the first being mute; but the foregoing syllable becomes long; thus—*je pûrai, tu pourras*, &c. are pronounced—*je pû-rai, tu pû-ras*, &c. and *je pourrais, tu pourrais*, &c. *je pû-rais, tu pû-rais*, &c.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION. 141

4. *Pouvoir, to provide, [NEUTER VERB];*

<i>Pourvoyant, providing; pourvu, pourvue, provided. Avoir pourvu, ayant pourvu.</i>		
<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je pourvois,	tu pourvois,	il <i>ou</i> elle pourvoit;
Nous pourvoyons,	vous pourvoyez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles pourvoient.
<i>Imp.</i> Je pourvoyais,	tu pourvoyais,	il <i>ou</i> elle pourvoyait;
Nous pourvoyions,	vous pourvoyiez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles pourvoaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je pourvus,	tu pourvus,	il <i>ou</i> elle pourvut;
Nous pourvûmes,	vous pourvûtes,	ils <i>ou</i> elles pourvurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je pourvoirai,	tu pourvoiras,	il <i>ou</i> elle pourvoira;
Nous pourvoirons,	vous pourvoirez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles pourvoiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je pourvoirais,	tu pourvoirais,	il <i>ou</i> elle pourvoirait;
Nous pourvoirions,	vous pourvoiriez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles pourvoiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	pourvois,	qu'il <i>ou</i> qu'elle pourvoie;
Pourvoyons,	pourvoyez,	qu'ils <i>ou</i> qu'elles pourvoient.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je pourvoie,	que tu pourvoies,	qu'il <i>ou</i> qu'elle pourvoie;
Que nous pourvoyions,	que vous pourvoyiez,	qu'ils <i>ou</i> qu'elles pourvoient.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je pourvusse,	que tu pourvusses,	qu'il <i>ou</i> qu'elle pourvût;
Que nous pourvussions,	que vous pourvussiez,	qu'ils <i>ou</i> qu'elles pourvussent.

5. *Ravoir, to have or get again. [ACTIVE VERB].*

This verb is only used in the present of the infinitive, as—*il plaide pour ravoir son bien*, he pleads to get his property again.

6. *Savoir, to know, [ACTIVE VERB];*

<i>Sachant, knowing; su, sue, known. Avoir su, ayant su.</i>		
<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je sais,	tu sais,	il <i>ou</i> elle sait;
Nous savons,	vous savez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles savent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je savais,	tu savais,	il <i>ou</i> elle savait;
Nous savions,	vous saviez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles savaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je sus,	tu sus,	il <i>ou</i> elle sut;
Nous sûmes,	vous sûtes,	ils <i>ou</i> elles surent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je saurai,	tu sauras,	il <i>ou</i> elle saura;
Nous saurons,	vous saurez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles sauront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je saurais,	tu saurais,	il <i>ou</i> elle saurait;
Nous saurions,	vous sauriez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles sauraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	sache,	qu'il <i>ou</i> qu'elle sache;
Sachons,	sachez,	qu'ils <i>ou</i> qu'elles sachent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je sache,	que tu saches,	qu'il <i>ou</i> qu'elle sache;
Que nous sachions,	que vous sachiez,	qu'ils <i>ou</i> qu'elles sachent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je susse,	que tu sussés,	qu'il <i>ou</i> qu'elle sût;
Que nous sussions,	que vous sussiez,	qu'ils <i>ou</i> qu'elles sussent.

Savoir must not be confounded with *connaître*, which is also Englished by *to know*. *Connaître* is mostly used in the sense of *to be acquainted with*, and *savoir* in other circumstances.

7. *S'asseoir, to sit down, [REFLECTIVE VERB];*

S'asseyant, sitting; assis, assise, sat. S'être assis, s'étant assis.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je m'assieds,	tu t'assieds,	il <i>ou</i> elle s'assied;
Nous nous asseyons,	vous vous asseyez,	ils <i>ou</i> elles s'asseyent.

142 IRREG. VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

<i>Imp.</i> Je m'asseyais,	tu t'asseyais,	il ou elle s'asseyait ;
Nous nous asseyions,	vous vous asseyiez,	ils ou elles s'asseyaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je m'assis,	tu t'assis,	il ou elle s'assit ;
Nous nous assimes,	vous vous assîtes,	ils ou elles s'assirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je m'assiérai,†	tu t'assiéras,	il ou elle s'assiéra ;
Nous nous assiérons,	vous vous assiérez,	ils ou elles s'assiéront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je m'assiérais,	tu t'assiérais,	il ou elle s'assiérait ;
Nous nous assiérions,	vous vous assiériez,	ils ou elles s'assiéraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	assieds-toi,	qu'il ou qu'elle s'asseye ;
Asseyons-nous,	asseyez-vous,	qu'ils ou qu'elles s'asseyent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je m'asseye,	que tu t'asseyes,	qu'il ou qu'elle s'asseye ;
Que nous nous asseyions,	que vous vous asseyiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles s'asseyent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je m'assisse,	que tu t'assissses,	qu'il ou qu'elle s'assît ;
Que nous nous assissions,	que vous vous assissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles s'assissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *se rasseoir*, to sit down again.

Asseoir, to set, follows also the same conjugation ; but, being an active verb, and not a reflective one, it only takes the personal pronouns—*je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles* ; its compound tenses are formed with *avoir* ; as—*J'ai assis l'enfant sur la chaise*, I set the child upon the chair.

Rasseoir, to settle, in speaking of liquids which purify by remaining still, is only used in the present of the infinitive, and, sometimes, in its compound tenses, which are formed with *être* ; as—*laissez rasseoir le café*, let the coffee settle ; *il est bien rassis*, it is quite settled.

8. Surseoir, to reprieve, to supersede, [ACTIVE VERB] ;

Sursoyant, *reprieving* ; sursis, *surseise, reprieved*. Avoir sursis, *ayant sursis*.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je sursois,	tu sursois,	il ou elle sursoit ;
Nous sursoyons,	vous sursoyez,	ils ou elles sursoient.
<i>Imp.</i> Je sursoyais,	tu sursoyais,	il ou elle sursoyait ;
Nous sursoyions,	vous sursoyiez,	ils ou elles sursoyaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je sursis,	tu sursis,	il ou elle sursît ;
Nous sursîmes,	vous sursîtes,	ils ou elles sursirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je surseoirai,	tu surseoiras,	il ou elle surseoira ;
Nous surseoirons,	vous surseoirez,	ils ou elles surseoiron.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je surseoirais,	tu surseoirais,	il ou elle surseoierait ;
Nous surseoirions,	vous surseoieriez,	ils ou elles surseoieraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	sursois,	qu'il ou qu'elle sursoie ;
Sursoyez,	sursoyez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sursoient.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je sursoie,	que tu sursoies,	qu'il ou qu'elle sursoie ;
Que nous sursoyions,	que vous sursoyiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sursoient.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je sursisse,	que tu sursisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle sursît ;
Que nous sursissions,	que vous sursissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles sursissent.

The above verb, which is principally made use of in proceedings at law, is seldom used but in the present of the infinitive, and in its compound tenses ; as—*surseoir le jugement d'un procès*, to put off the verdict of an action, &c.

† *Je m'asseyerai, tu t'asseyeras, &c.* and *je m'asseyerais, tu t'asseyerais, &c.* may also be used in the future and conditional.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION. 143

We also say—*surseoir à l'exécution d'un arrêt*, in which sense, *surseoir* is neuter.

When *sursis*, past participle of *surseoir*, is taken adjectively, it is frequently used with the different tenses of *être*; as—*Le jugement est sursis*, the judgement is put off.

9. Valoir, to be worth, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Valant, being worth; valu, been worth. Avoir valu, ayant valu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je vaux,	tu vaux,	il ou elle vaut;
Nous valons,	vous valez,	ils ou elles valent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je valais,	tu valais,	il ou elle valait;
Nous valions,	vous valiez,	ils ou elles valaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je valus,	tu valus,	il ou elle valut;
Nous valûmes,	vous valûtes,	ils ou elles valurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je vaudrai,	tu vaudras,	il ou elle vaudra;
Nous vaudrons,	vous vaudrez,	ils ou elles vaudront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je vaudrais,	tu vaudrais,	il ou elle vaudrait;
Nous vaudrions,	vous vaudriez,	ils ou elles vaudraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	vaux,	qu'il ou qu'elle vaille;
Valons,	valez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles valent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je vaille,	que tu vailles,	qu'il ou qu'elle vaille;
Que nous valions,	que vous valiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles valent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je valusse,	que tu valusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle valût;
Que nous valussions,	que vous valussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles valussent.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs *prévaloir*, to prevail; *équivaloir*, to be equivalent; and *revaloir*, to repay.

The present of the subjunctive of *prévaloir* is *que je prévale*, *que tu prévalues*, *qu'il prévale*; *que nous prévalions*, *que vous prévaliez*, *qu'ils prévalent*. *Prévaloir* generally governs the preposition *sur*; as—*il ne faut pas que la raison prévale sur l'usage*, reason must not prevail over custom. When it is taken in a reflective way, it requires *de*; as—*L'homme ne doit pas se prévaloir beaucoup de sa raison qui le trompe si souvent*, men must not boast much of their reason which so often deceives them.

Équivaloir, to be equivalent, is seldom used in the infinitive, and in any other of its tenses, except sometimes in the third person singular of the present of the indicative; as—*Ceci équivalant à cela*, and even then it is better to use the adjective *équivalent*, with the different tenses of *être*, and say—*Ceci est équivalent à cela*, this is equivalent to that. It requires the preposition *à*.

Revaloir, to return like for like, is always used with the pronoun *le* or *cela*; as—*Je le lui ai revalu*, I returned him like for like; *je lui rendrai cela*, I shall return him like for like.

10. Voir, to see, [ACTIVE VERB];

Voyant, seeing; vu, vue, seen. Avoir vu, ayant vu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je vois,	tu vois,	il ou elle voit;
Nous voyons,	vous voyez,	ils ou elles voient.
<i>Imp.</i> Je voyais,		il ou elle voyait;
Nous voyions,		ils ou elles voyaient.
<i>Ind. Def.</i> Je vis,		alla vit.

144 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

<i>Fut.</i> Je verrai,†	tu verras,	il ou elle verra;
Nous verrons,	vous verrez,	ils ou elles verront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je verrais,†	tu verrais,	il ou elle verrait;
Nous verrions,	vous verriez,	ils ou elles verraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	vois,	qu'il ou qu'elle voie;
Voyons,	voyez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles voient.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je voie,	que tu voies,	qu'il ou qu'elle voie;
Que nous voyions,	que vous voyiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles voient.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je visse,	que tu visses,	qu'il ou qu'elle vît;
Que nous vissions,	que vous vissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vissent.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs *recevoir*, to see again; *entrevoir*, to have a glimpse of; and *prévoir*, to foresee; but this last makes in the future,—*Je prévoirai*, *tu prévoiras*, &c. and in the conditional,—*Je prévoirais*, *tu prévoirais*, &c.

11. Vouloir, to be willing, [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Voulant, being willing; voulu, been willing. Avoir voulu, ayant voulu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je veux,	tu veux,	il ou elle veut;
Nous voulons,	vous voulez,	ils ou elles veulent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je voulais,	tu voulais,	il ou elle voulait;
Nous voulions,	vous vouliez,	ils ou elles voulaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je voulus,	tu voulus,	il ou elle voulut;
Nous voulûmes,	vous voulûtes,	ils ou elles voulurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je voudrai,	tu voudras,	il ou elle voudra;
Nous voudrons,	vous voudrez,	ils ou elles voudront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je voudrais,	tu voudrais,	il ou elle voudrait;
Nous voudrions,	vous voudriez,	ils ou elles voudraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> Veuillez. [This person is the only one used.]		
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je veuille,	que tu veuilles,	qu'il ou qu'elle veuille;
Que nous voulions,	que vous vouliez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles veuillent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je voulusse,	que tu voulusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle voulût;
Que nous voulussions,	que vous voulussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles voulussent.

Irregular Verbs of the Fourth Conjugation.

1. Absoudre, to absolve, [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Absolvant, absolving; absous, absoute, absolved. Avoir absous, ayant absous.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> J'absous,	tu absous,	il ou elle absout;
Nous absolvons,	vous absolvez,	ils ou elles absolvent.
<i>Imp.</i> J'absolvais,	tu absolvais,	il ou elle absolvait;
Nous absolvions,	vous absolviez,	ils ou elles absolveraient.
[This verb has no preterit definite.]		
<i>Fut.</i> J'absoudrai,	tu absoudras,	il ou elle absoudra;
Nous absoudrons,	vous absoudrez,	ils ou elles absoudront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> J'absoudrais,	tu absoudrais,	il ou elle absoudrait;
Nous absoudrions,	vous absoudriez,	ils ou elles absoudraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	absous,	qu'il ou qu'elle absolve;
Absolvons,	absolvez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles absolvent.

† The second *r* only is pronounced in all the persons of the future and conditional of this verb, and of its derivatives; but the foregoing syllable becomes long; thus—*je verrai*, *tu verras*, &c. are pronounced—*je vè-rai*, *tu vè-ras*, &c. and *je verrais*, *tu verrais*, &c. *je vè-rais*, *tu vè-rais*, &c.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 145

Sub. Pres. Que j'absolve, que tu absolves, qu'il ou qu'elle absolve;
Que nous absolvions, que vous absolviez, qu'ils ou qu'elles absolvent.

[There is no imperfect of the subjunctive.]

Conjugate after the same manner *dissoudre*, to dissolve.

2. Accroire, to make one believe, to impose upon one.

This verb is only used in the present of the infinitive with the verb *faire*, which serves as an auxiliary to it, as—*on ne peut pas lui en faire accroire*, he is not a man to be imposed upon; *elle lui fait accroire tout ce qu'elle veut*, she makes him believe every thing she likes.

3. Battre, to beat, [ACTIVE VERB];

Battant, beating; battu, battue, beaten. Avoir battu, ayant battu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je bats,	tu bats,	il ou elle bat;
Nous battons,	vous battez,	ils ou elles battent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je battais,	tu battais,	il ou elle battait;
Nous battions,	vous battiez,	ils ou elles battaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je battis,	tu battis,	il ou elle battit;
Nous battîmes,	vous battîtes,	ils ou elles battirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je battrai,	tu battras,	il ou elle battrà;
Nous battrons,	vous battriez,	ils ou elles battront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je battrais,	tu battrais,	il ou elle battrait;
Nous battrions.	vous battriez,	ils ou elles battraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	bats,	qu'il ou qu'elle batte;
Battons,	battez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles battent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je batte,	que tu battes,	qu'il ou qu'elle batte;
Que nous battions,	que vous battiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles battent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je battisse,	que tu battisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle battît;
Que nous battissions,	que vous battissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles battissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *abattre*, to pull down; *combattre*, to fight; *débattre*, to debate; *rabattre*, to pull down again, to abate; *rebattre*, to beat again; *s'ébattre*, to make or be merry; *se débattre*, to struggle, &c.

4. Boire, to drink, [ACTIVE VERB];

Buvant, drinking; bu, bue, drunk. Avoir bu, ayant bu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je bois,	tu bois,	il ou elle boit;
Nous buvons,	vous buvez,	ils ou elles boivent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je buvais,	tu buvais,	il ou elle buvait;
Nous buvions,	vous buviez,	ils ou elles buvaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je bus,	tu bus,	il ou elle but;
Nous bûmes,	vous bûtes,	ils ou elles burent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je boirai,	tu boiras,	il ou elle boira;
Nous boirons,	vous boirez,	ils ou elles boiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je boirais,	tu boirais,	il ou elle boirait;
Nous boirions,	vous boiriez,	ils ou elles boiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	bois,	qu'il ou qu'elle boive;
Buvons,	buvez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles boivent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je boive,	que tu boives,	qu'il ou qu'elle boive;
Que nous buvions,	que vous buviez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles boivent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je busse,	que tu busses,	qu'il ou qu'elle bût;
Que nous bussions,	que vous bussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles bussent.

Conjugate after the same manner *reboire*, to drink again.

146 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION

5. Clore, to close. [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This verb is only used in the three first persons singular of the present of the indicative, as—*je clos, tu clos, il ou elle clôt*; in the future *je clorai*; in the conditional, *je clorais*; in the imperative, *close*; in the three first persons singular of the present of the subjunctive—*que je close, que tu closes, qu'il ou qu'elle close*; in the present of the infinitive *clorre*; in the past participle, *clos, close*; and in all its compound tenses which are formed with *avoir*.

The present of the infinitive is frequently used with the different tenses of the verb *faire*.

Enclorre, to enclose, is conjugated after the same manner.

Note.—Some write *clorre* and *enclorre* with two r's in the present of the infinitive, and in the future and conditional, thus—*clorre, enclorre; je clorrai, j'enclorrai, je clorrais, j'enclorrais*.

6. Conclure, to conclude, [ACTIVE VERB];

Concluant, *concluding*; conclu, *conclude, concluded*. Avoir conclu, *ayant conclu*

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je conclus,	tu conclus,	il ou elle conclut;
Nous concluons,	vous concluez,	ils ou elles concluent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je conclusais,	tu conclusais,	il ou elle concluait;
Nous concluions,	vous conclûiez,	ils ou elles concluaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je conclus,	tu conclus,	il ou elle conclut;
Nous conclûmes,	vous conclûtes,	ils ou elles conclurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je conclurai,	tu concluras,	il ou elle conclura;
Nous conclurons,	vous conclurez,	ils ou elles concluront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je conclurais,	tu conclurais,	il ou elle conclurait;
Nous conclurions,	vous concluriez,	ils ou elles concluraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	conclus,	qu'il ou qu'elle conclue;
Concluons,	concluez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles concluent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je conclue,	que tu conclues,	qu'il ou qu'elle conclue;
Que nous concluions,	que vous conclûiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles concluent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je conclusse,	que tu conclusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle conclût;
Que nous concluissions,	que vous conclûssiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles conclussent.

Conjugate after the same manner *exclure*, to exclude.

A diæresis (') is required, in these verbs, over the *i* of the terminations *ions, iez*, in the two first persons plural of the imperfect of the indicative, and of the present of the subjunctive, to denote that they are to be pronounced distinct from the *n* which precedes it; as—*vous conclu-ions, vous conclu-iez; nous exclu-ions, nous exclu-iez; que nous conclu-ions; que vous conclu-iez; que nous exclu-ions, que vous exclu-iez*.

7. Conduire, to conduct, [ACTIVE VERB];

Conduisant, *conducting*; conduit, *conduite, conducted*. Avoir conduit, *ayant conduit*

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je conduis,	tu conduis,	il ou elle conduit;
Nous conduisons,	vous conduisez,	ils ou elles conduisent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je conduisais,	tu conduisais,	il ou elle conduisait;
Nous conduisions,	vous conduisiez,	ils ou elles conduisaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je conduis,	tu conduis,	il ou elle conduisit;
Nous conduisîmes,	vous conduisîtes,	ils ou elles conduisirent.

REG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 147

<i>Fut.</i> Je conduirai,	tu conduiras,	il ou elle conduira ;
Nous conduirons,	vous conduirez,	ils ou elles conduiront.
<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je conduirais,	tu conduirais,	il ou elle conduirait ;
Nous conduirions,	vous conduiriez,	ils ou elles conduiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	conduis,	qu'il ou qu'elle conduise ;
Conduisons,	conduisez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles conduisent.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i> Que je conduise,	que tu conduises,	qu'il ou qu'elle conduise ;
Que nous conduisions,	que vous conduissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles conduisent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je conduisisse,	que tu conduisisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle conduisît ;
Que nous conduisissions,	que vous conduisissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles conduisissent.

Conjugate after the same manner all verbs ending in the present of infinitive mood in *uire*, as—*déduire*, to deduct ; *instruire*, to instruct ; *réduire*, to reduce ; *introduire*, to introduce, &c.

Nuire, to hurt, makes *nuit* in its past participle ; it is regular in all other tenses.

Luire, to shine ; *reluire*, to glitter, make, also, *luit*, and *reluit* in its past participles ; they have no definite preterit in the indicative, and no imperfect of the subjunctive, but they are regular in their other uses.

8. Confire, to pickle, [ACTIVE VERB] ;

Infinitive, *pickling* ; *confit*, *confite*, *pickled*. *Avoir confit*, *ayant confit*.

<i>d. Pres.</i> Je confis,	tu confis,	il ou elle confit ;
Nous confisons,	vous confissez,	ils ou elles confisent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je confisais,	tu confisais,	il ou elle confisait ;
Nous confissions,	vous confissiez,	ils ou elles confissaient.
<i>ret. Def.</i> Je confis,	tu confis,	il ou elle confit ;
Nous confîmes,	vous confîtes,	ils ou elles confirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je confirai,	tu confiras,	il ou elle confira ;
Nous confirons,	vous confirez,	ils ou elles confiront.
<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je confirais,	tu confirais,	il ou elle confirait ;
Nous confirions,	vous confiriez,	ils ou elles confiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	confis,	qu'il ou qu'elle confise ;
Confisons,	confissez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles confissent.
<i>Subj. Pres.</i> Que je confise,	que tu confises,	qu'il ou qu'elle confise ;
Que nous confissions,	que vous confissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles confissent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je confisse,	que tu confisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle confît ;
Que nous confissions,	que vous confissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles confissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *circoncire*,† to circumcise ; and *effire*, to suffice ; with this difference, that *circoncire* makes *circoncis*, *concise*, in its past participle ; and *suffire*,—*suffi*, without feminine.

9. Connaître, to know, [ACTIVE VERB] ;

Connaissant, *knowing* ; *connu*, *connue*, *known*. *Avoir connu*, *ayant connu*.

<i>d. Pres.</i> Je connais,	tu connais,	il ou elle connaît ;
Nous connaissons,	vous connaissez,	ils ou elles connaissent.

The past participles, *nui*, *lui*, and *relui*, have no feminine.

The French Academy, Restaut, Wailly, Féraud, and Demandre think that *circoncire* no present participle, nor imperfect either in the indicative or subjunctive, but others are of a contrary opinion.

148 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

<i>Imp.</i> Je connaissais,	tu connaissais,	il ou elle connaissait ;
Nous connaissions,	vous connaissiez,	ils ou elles connaissaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je connus,	tu connus,	il ou elle connut ;
Nous connûmes,	vous connûtes,	ils ou elles connurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je connaîtrai,	tu connaîtras,	il ou elle connaîtra ;
Nous connaîtrons,	vous connaîtrez,	ils ou elles connaîtront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je connaîtrais,	tu connaîtrais,	il ou elle connaîtrait ;
Nous connaîtrions,	vous connaîtriez,	ils ou elles connaîtraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	connais,	qu'il ou qu'elle connaisse ;
Connaissons,	connaissez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles connaissent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je connaisse,	que tu connaisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle connaisse ;
Que nous connaissions,	que vous connaissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles connaissent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je connusse,	que tu connusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle connût ;
Que nous connussions,	que vous connussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles connussent.

Conjugate after the same manner *reconnaître*, to know again; *méconnaître*, not to know; *se méconnaître*, to forget one's self; *paraître*, to appear; *comparaître*, to make one's appearance; *disparaître*, to disappear; *paraître*, to appear; *reparaître*, to appear again; and, in general, all those ending in *ître* or *ôître* in the present of the infinitive, except *croître*, to grow; *naître*, to be born; *pâître*, to feed or graze, (and their derivatives,) which are exemplified at full length hereafter, on account of not being exactly similar either in the terminations of all their tenses and persons or in the accentuation.

10. *Coudre*, to sew, [ACTIVE VERB];

Cousant, *sewing*; cousu, cousue, *sewed*. Avoir cousu, ayant cousu

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je couds,	tu couds,	il ou elle coud ;
Nous cousons,	vous coudez,	ils ou elles cousent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je cousais,	tu cousais,	il ou elle cousait ;
Nous cousions,	vous cousiez,	ils ou elles cousaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je cousis,	tu cousis,	il ou elle cousit ;
Nous cousîmes,	vous cousîtes,	ils ou elles cousirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je coudrai,	tu coudras,	il ou elle coudra ;
Nous coudrons,	vous coudrez,	ils ou elles coudront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je coudrais,	tu coudrais,	il ou elle coudrait ;
Nous coudrions,	vous coudriez,	ils ou elles coudraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	couds,	qu'il ou qu'elle cose ;
Cousons,	cousez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles cousent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je cose,	que tu couses,	qu'il ou qu'elle cose ;
Que nous cousions,	que vous cousiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles cousent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je cussisse,	que tu cussisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle cussît ;
Que nous cussions,	que vous cussissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles cussissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *découdre*, to unsew; and *recoudre*, to sew again.

11. *Craindre*, to fear, [ACTIVE VERB];

Craignant, *fearing*; craint, crainte, *feared*. Avoir craint, ayant craint

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je crains,	tu crains,	il ou elle craint ;
Nous craignons,	vous craignez,	ils ou elles craignent.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 149

<i>Imp.</i> Je craignais, Nous craignions,	tu craignais, vous craigniez,	il ou elle craignait ; ils ou elles craignaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je craignis, Nous craignîmes,	tu craignis, vous craignîtes,	il ou elle craignit ; ils ou elles craignirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je craindrai, Nous craindrons,	tu craindras, vous craindrez,	il ou elle craindra ; ils ou elles craindront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je craindrais, Nous craindrions,	tu craindrais, vous craindriez,	il ou elle craindrait ; ils ou elles craindraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.] Craignons,	crains, craignez,	qu'il ou qu'elle craigne ; qu'ils ou qu'elles craignent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je craigne, Que nous craignons,	que tu craignes, que vous craigniez,	qu'il ou qu'elle craigne ; qu'ils ou qu'elles craignent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je craignisse, Que nous craignissions,	que tu craignisses, que vous craignissiez,	qu'il ou qu'elle craignît ; qu'ils ou qu'elles craignissent.

Conjugate after the same manner all verbs ending in the present of the infinitive, in *aindre*, *eindre*, and *oindre*, as—*plaindre*, to pity; *peindre*, to paint; *joindre*, to join; *atteindre*, to reach; *astreindre*, to bind, to subject; *ceindre*, to gird; *poindre*, to peep, to dawn, to shoot forth, &c.

Poindre is only used in the present of the infinitive and in the future, as—*lorsque les herbes commencent à poindre au printemps*, when the grass begins to peep in the spring; *je partirai dès que le jour poindra*, I shall set out at break of day.

12. *Croire*, to believe, [ACTIVE VERB];

Croyant, believing; *cru, crue, believed. Avoir cru, ayant cru.*

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je crois, Nous croyons,	tu crois, vous croyez,	il ou elle croit ; ils ou elles croient.
<i>Imp.</i> Je croyais, Nous croyions,	tu croyais, vous croyiez,	il ou elle croyait ; ils ou elles croyaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je crus, Nous crûmes,	tu crus, vous crûtes,	il ou elle crut ; ils ou elles crurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je croirai, Nous croirons,	tu croiras, vous croirez,	il ou elle croira ; ils ou elles croiront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je croirais, Nous croirions,	tu croirais, vous croiriez,	il ou elle croirait ; ils ou elles croiraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.] Croyons,	crois, croyez,	qu'il ou qu'elle croie ; qu'ils ou qu'elles croient.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je croie, Que nous croyions,	que tu croies, que vous croyiez,	qu'il ou qu'elle croie ; qu'ils ou qu'elles croient.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je crusse, Que nous crussions,	que tu crusses, que vous crussiez,	qu'il ou qu'elle crût ; qu'ils ou qu'elles crussent.

13. *Croître*, to grow, [NEUTER VERB];

Croissant, growing; *crû, crûe, grown. Avoir crû, ayant crû.*

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je crois, Nous croissons,	tu crois, vous croissez,	il ou elle croît ; ils ou elles croissent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je croissais, Nous croissions,	tu croissais, vous croissiez,	il ou elle croissait ; ils ou elles croissaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je crûs, Nous crûmes,	tu crûs, vous crûtes,	il ou elle crût ; ils ou elles crurent.

150 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

<i>Fut.</i> Je croîtrai,	tu croîtras,	il ou elle croîtra ;
Nous croîtrons,	vous croîtrez,	ils ou elles croîtront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je croîtrais,	tu croîtrais,	il ou elle croîtrait ;
Nous croîtrions,	vous croîtriez,	ils ou elles croîtraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	crois,	qu'il ou qu'elle croisse ;
Croissons,	croissez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles croissent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je croisse,	que tu croisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle croisse ;
Que nous croissions,	que vous croissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles croissent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je crûsse,	que tu crûsses,	qu'il ou qu'elle crût ;
Que nous crûssions,	que vous crûssiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles crûssent.

Conjugate after the same manner *accroître*,† to increase, and *diminuer*, to decrease.

Croître takes *avoir* in its compound tenses, when it expresses the action of growing, as—*il a bien crû cette année*, he has grown very much this year ; but it takes *être* when it denotes the state in which one is, as—*il n'est point crû du tout*, he is not grown at all.

14. Dire, to say, to tell, [ACTIVE VERB] ;

Disant, saying ; dit, dite, said. Avoir dit, ayant dit.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je dis,	tu dis,	il ou elle dit ;
Nous disons,	vous dites,	ils ou elles disent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je disais,	tu disais,	il ou elle disait ;
Nous disions,	vous disiez,	ils ou elles disaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je dis,	tu dis,	il ou elle dit ;
Nous dîmes,	vous dîtes,	ils ou elles dirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je dirai,	tu diras,	il ou elle dira ;
Nous dirons,	vous direz,	ils ou elles diront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je dirais,	tu dirais,	il ou elle dirait ;
Nous dirions,	vous diriez,	ils ou elles diraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	dis,	qu'il ou qu'elle dise ;
Disons,	dites,	qu'ils ou qu'elles disent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je dise,	que tu dises,	qu'il ou qu'elle dise ;
Que nous disions,	que vous disiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles disent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je disse,	que tu disses,	qu'il ou qu'elle dît ;
Que nous dissions,	que vous dissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles dissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *redire*, to say again.

The following verbs, *contredire*, to contradict ; *dédire*, to unsay, to disown ; *interdire*, to interdict ; *médire*, to slander ; *maudire*, to curse ; *prédire*, to foretell ; *se dédire*, to recant, to go from one's word, are also conjugated after the same manner, except in the second person plural of the present of the indicative, in which they make—*vous contredisez ; vous dédisez ; vous interdisez ; vous médisez ; vous maudissez ; vous prédissez ; vous vous dédisez* ; and in the second person plural of the imperative in which they make also—*contredisez ; dédisez ; interdisez ; médisez ; maudissez ; prédissez ; dédisez-vous* ; and not—*contreditu, dédités, médités, &c.*

Maudire takes two *s*'s in the present participle, *maudissant*, cursing ; in the three first persons plural of the present of the indicative—*nous maudissons*, we curse ; *vous maudissez*, you curse ; *ils ou elles maudissent*, they curse : in all the imperfect—*je maudissais, tu maudissais, il ou elle*

† *Accroître*, past participle of *accroître* is written without accent.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 151

maudissait ; nous maudissions, vous maudissiez, ils ou elles maudissaient : in the three persons plural of the present of the subjunctive—*que nous maudissions, que vous maudissiez, qu'ils ou qu'elles maudissent :* and in all the imperative, except in the second person singular : as—*maudis, qu'il ou qu'elle maudisse ; maudissons, maudissez, qu'ils ou qu'elles maudissent.* In its other persons and tenses it is conjugated like *dire*.

15. Écrire, to write, [ACTIVE VERB];

Écrivant, writing ; écrit, écrite, written. Avoir écrit, ayant écrit.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> J'écris,	tu écris,	il ou elle écrit ;
Nous écrivons,	vous écrivez,	ils ou elles écrivent.
<i>Imp.</i> J'écrivais,	tu écrivais,	il ou elle écrivait ;
Nous écrivions,	vous écriviez,	ils ou elles écrivaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> J'écrivis,	tu écrivis,	il ou elle écrivit ;
Nous écrivîmes,	vous écrivîtes,	ils ou elles écrivirent.
<i>Fut.</i> J'écrirai,	tu écriras,	il ou elle écrira ;
Nous écrirons,	vous écrirez,	ils ou elles écriront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> J'écrirais,	tu écrirais,	il ou elle écrirait ;
Nous écririons,	vous écrieriez,	ils ou elles écrieraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	écris,	qu'il ou qu'elle écrive ;
Écrivons,	écrivez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles écrivent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que j'écrive,	que tu écrives,	qu'il ou qu'elle écrive ;
Que nous écrivions,	que vous écriviez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles écrivent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que j'écrivisse,	que tu écrivisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle écrivît ;
Que nous écrivissions,	que vous écrivissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles écrivissent.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs *circonscrivre*, to circumscribe ; *décrire*, to describe ; *inscrire*, to inscribe ; *prescrire*, to prescribe ; *proscrire*, to proscribe ; *récrire*, to write again ; *souscrire*, to subscribe ; *transcrire*, to transcribe, &c.

16. Faire, to do, to make, [ACTIVE VERB];

Faisant, doing ; fait, faite, done. Avoir fait, ayant fait.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je fais,	tu fais,	il ou elle fait ;
Nous faisons,	vous faites,	ils ou elles font.
<i>Imp.</i> Je faisais,	tu faisais,	il ou elle faisait ;
Nous faisions,	vous faisiez,	ils ou elles faisaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je fis,	tu fis,	il ou elle fit ;
Nous fîmes,	vous fîtes,	ils ou elles firent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je ferai,	tu feras,	il ou elle fera ;
Nous ferons,	vous ferez,	ils ou elles feront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je ferais,	tu ferais,	il ou elle ferait ;
Nous ferions,	vous feriez,	ils ou elles feraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	fais,	qu'il ou qu'elle fasse ;
Faisons,	faites,	qu'ils ou qu'elles fassent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je fasse,	que tu fasses,	qu'il ou qu'elle fasse ;
Que nous fassions,	que vous fassiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles fassent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je fisse,	que tu fisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle fît ;
Que nous fissions,	que vous fassiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles fissent.

Conjugate after the same manner—*contrefaire*, to counterfeit, to mimic ; *défaire*, to undo ; *redéfaire*, to undo again ; *refaire*, to do again ; *satisfaire*, to satisfy ; *surfaire*, to ask too much.

152 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Forfaire, to forfeit, to act contrary to one's duty, is a neuter and defective verb, used only in the present of the infinitive, and in its compound tenses, which are formed with *avoir* and the past participle *forfait*. It is principally used at the bar, in speaking of the partiality of a judge; as—*si un juge vient à forfaire*, if a judge act contrary to his duty. We also say, in a familiar style, in speaking of a woman who has suffered herself to be seduced:—*elle a forfait à son honneur*, she has forfeited her honour.

17. Frîre, to fry. [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This Verb is only used in the three first persons singular of the present of the indicative—*je fris, tu fris, il ou elle frit*; in the future—*je frirai, tu friras, il ou elle frira*; *nous frirons, vous frirez, ils ou elles friront*; in the conditional—*je frirais, tu frirais, il ou elle frirait*; *nous fririons, vous fririez, ils ou elles friraient*; in the second person singular of the imperative, *fris*; in the present of the infinitive, *frir*; and in its compound tenses which are formed with *avoir*, and the past participle, *frît, frite*.

To supply the persons and tenses which are wanting in this verb, the different tenses of the verb *faire* must be used with the infinitive *frîre*; as—*nous faisons frîre, vous faites frîre, ils ou elles font frîre*; *je faisais frîre, tu faisais frîre, il ou elle faisait frîre, &c.*

18. Lire, to read, [ACTIVE VERB];

Lisant, reading; *lu, lue, read. Avoir lu, ayant lu.*

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je lis,	tu lis,	il ou elle lit;
Nous lisons,	vous lisez,	ils ou elles lisent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je lisais,	tu lisais,	il ou elle lisait;
Nous lisions,	vous lisiez,	ils ou elles lisaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je lus,	tu lus,	il ou elle lut;
Nous lûmes,	vous lûtes,	ils ou elles lurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je lirai,	tu liras,	il ou elle lira;
Nous lirons,	vous lirez,	ils ou elles liront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je lirais,	tu lirais,	il ou elle lirait;
Nous lirions,	vous liriez,	ils ou elles liraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	lis,	qu'il ou qu'elle lise;
Lisons,	lisez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles lisent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je lise,	que tu lises,	qu'il ou qu'elle lise;
Que nous lisions,	que vous lisiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles lisent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je lusse,	que tu lusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle lût;
Que nous lussions,	que vous lussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles lussent.

Conjugate after the same manner *relire*, to read again, and *élire*, to elect.

19. Mettre, to put, [ACTIVE VERB];

Mettant, putting; *mis, mise, put. Avoir mis, ayant mis.*

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je mets,	tu mets,	il ou elle met;
Nous mettons,	vous mettez,	ils ou elle mettent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je mettais,	tu mettais,	il ou elle mettait;
Nous mettions,	vous mettiez,	ils ou elles mettaient.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 153

Pret. Def. Je mis,	tu mis,	il ou elle mit ;
Nous mîmes,	vous mîtes,	ils ou elles mirent.
Fut. Je mettrai,	tu mettras,	il ou elle mettra ;
Nous mettrons,	vous mettrez,	ils ou elles mettront.
Cond. Pres. Je mettrais,	tu mettrais,	il ou elle mettrait ;
Nous mettrions,	vous mettriez,	ils ou elles mettraient.
Imperative. [No 1st person.]	mets,	qu'il ou qu'elle mette ;
Mettons,	mettez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles mettent.
Sub. Pres. Que je mette,	que tu mettes,	qu'il ou qu'elle mette ;
Que nous mettions,	que vous mettiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles mettent.
Imp. Que je misse,	que tu misses,	qu'il ou qu'elle mit ;
Que nous missiez,	que vous missiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles missent.

Conjugate after the same manner every verb compounded of *mettre*: such as—*admettre*, to admit; *commettre*, to commit; *compromettre*, to compromise; *démettre*, to disjoint, to put out; *omettre*, to omit; *permettre*, to permit; *promettre*, to promise; *remettre*, to put or set again, to replace; *soumettre*, to submit; *transmettre*, to transmit; *se démettre*, to resign; *s'entremettre*, to interpose, &c.

20. Moudre, to grind, [ACTIVE VERB];

Moulang, grinding; moulu, moulue, ground. Avoir moulu, ayant moulu.

Ind. Pres. Je mouds,	tu mouds,	il ou elle moud ;
Nous moulons,	vous moulez,	ils ou elles moulent.
Imp. Je moulais,	tu moulais,	il ou elle moulait ;
Nous moulions,	vous mouliez,	ils ou elles moulaient.
Pret. Def. Je moulus,	tu moulus,	il ou elle moulut ;
Nous moulûmes,	vous moulûtes,	ils ou elles moulurent.
Fut. Je moudrai,	tu moudras,	il ou elle moudra ;
Nous moudrons,	vous moudrez,	ils ou elles moudront.
Cond. Pres. Je moudrais,	tu moudrais,	il ou elle moudrait ;
Nous moudrions,	vous moudriez,	ils ou elles moudraient.
Imperative. [No 1st person.]	mouds,	qu'il ou qu'elle moule ;
Moulons,	moulez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles moulent.
Sub. Pres. Que je moule,	que tu moules,	qu'il ou qu'elle moule ;
Que nous moulions,	que vous mouliez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles moulent.
Imp. Que je moulusse,	que tu moulusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle moulût ;
Que nous moulussions,	que vous moulussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles moulussent.

Conjugate after the same manner *remoudre*, to grind again. *Emoudre*, to grind, in speaking of knives or razors, is also conjugated after the same manner, as likewise *remoudre*, to grind again, in the same sense.

21. Naître, to be born, [NEUTER VERB];

Naissant, being born; né, née, born. Être né, étant né.

Ind. Pres. Je nais,	tu nais,	il ou elle naît ;
Nous naissons,	vous naissez,	ils ou elles naissent.
Imp. Je naissais,	tu naissais,	il ou elle naissait ;
Nous naissions,	vous naissiez,	ils ou elles naissaient.
Pret. Def. Je naquis,	tu naquis,	il ou elle naquit ;
Nous naquîmes,	vous naquîtes,	ils ou elles naquirent.

154 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

<i>Fut.</i> Je naîtrai,	tu naîtras,	il ou elle naîtra ;
Nous naîtrons,	vous naîtrez,	ils ou elles naîtront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je naîtrais,	tu naîtrais,	il ou elle naîtrait ;
Nous naîtrions,	vous naîtriez,	ils ou elles naîtraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	nais,	qu'il ou qu'elle naisse ;
Naïssons,	naïssez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles naissent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je naisse,	que tu naisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle naisse ;
Que nous naissions,	que vous naissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles naissent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je naquisse,	que tu naquisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle naquît ;
Que nous naquissions,	que vous naquissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles naquissent.

Renâître, to be born again, to revive, is conjugated after the same manner.

22. *Pâître*, to graze, [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Paissant, grazing ; *pu*, [no feminine,] grazed. *Avoir pu*, ayant pu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je pais,	tu pais,	il ou elle pait ;
Nous paissions,	vous païssez,	ils ou elles paissent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je paissais,	tu paissais,	il ou elle paissait ;
Nous paissions,	vous paissiez,	ils ou elles paissaient.

[This verb has no definite preterit ; the definite preterit of the verb *faire* is used instead, with the infinitive *pâître*, thus—*je fis pâître*, *tu fis pâître*, *il ou elle fit pâître*, &c.]

<i>Fut.</i> Je paîtrai,	tu paîtras,	il ou elle paîtra ;
Nous paîtrons,	vous paîtrez,	ils ou elles paîtront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je paîtrais,	tu paîtrais,	il ou elle paîtrait ;
Nous paîtrions,	vous paîtriez,	ils ou elles paîtraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	pais,	qu'il ou qu'elle paise ;
Paissions,	païssez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles paissent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je paise,	que tu paisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle paise ;
Que nous paissions,	que vous paissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles paissent.

[This verb has no imperfect of the subjunctive ; the imperfect of *faire*, with the infinitive *pâître*, is used instead ; as—*que je fisse pâître*, *que tu fisses pâître*, &c.]

Repâître, to feed, and *se repâître*, to feed one's self, are conjugated after the same manner ; but they have a definite preterit in the indicative, and an imperfect of the subjunctive ; as—*je repus*, *tu repus*, &c. *je me repus*, *tu te repus*, &c. *que je repusse*, *que tu repusses*, &c. *que je me repusse*, *que tu te repusses*, *qu'il ou qu'elle se repût* ; *que nous nous repussions*, *que vous vous repussiez*, *qu'ils ou qu'elles se repussent*.

Repâître, when used in the sense of *eating*, speaking of men or horses on a journey, is neuter ; as—*il a fait dix milles sans repâître*, he has travelled ten miles without baiting ; but when it is employed in a figurative sense, it is active ; as—*elle repâit son esprit de vaines chimères*, she entertains her mind with vain chimeras. In this sense it is also used in a reflective way, as—

Je ne me repais point de pareilles chimères.—RAC.

The past participle of *pâître* is very little used, except with *repu*, past participle of *repâître* ; as—*il a pu et repu*. A circumflex accent must be placed over the *i* before *t*, in the above verbs, in the present

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 155

of the infinitive, in the third person singular of the present of the indicative, and in all the future and conditional.

23. Plaire, to please, [NEUTER VERB];

Paisant, *pleasing*; plu, plue, *pleased*. Avoir plu, ayant plu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je plais,	tu plais,	il ou elle plaît ;
Nous plaisons,	vous plaisez,	ils ou elles plaisent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je plaisais,	tu plaisais,	il ou elle plaisait ;
Nous plaisions,	vous plaisiez,	ils ou elles plaisaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je plus,	tu plus,	il ou elle plut ;
Nous plûmes,	vous plûtes,	ils ou elles plurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je plairai,	tu plairas,	il ou elle plaira ;
Nous plairons,	vous plairez,	ils ou elles plairont.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je plairais,	tu plairais,	il ou elle plairait ;
Nous plairions,	vous plairiez,	ils ou elles plairaient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	plais,	qu'il ou qu'elle plaise ;
Plaisons,	plaisez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles plaisent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je plaise,	que tu plaises,	qu'il ou qu'elle plaise ;
Que nous plaisions,	que vous plaisiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles plaisent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je plusse,	que tu plusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle plût ;
Que nous plussions,	que vous plussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles plussent.

Conjugate after the same manner all verbs compounded of *plaire*, such as—*déplaire*, to displease; *complaire*, to humour, to please, &c.

Taire, to conceal; and *se taire*, to forbear talking, to be silent, to hold one's tongue, are also conjugated after the same manner; but *se taire*, being a reflexive verb, takes *être* in its compound tenses.

24. Prendre, to take, [ACTIVE VERB];

Prenant, *taking*; pris, prise, *taken*. Avoir pris, ayant pris.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je prends,	tu prends,	il ou elle prend ;
Nous prenons,	vous prenez,	ils ou elles prennent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je prenais,	tu prenais,	il ou elle prenait ;
Nous prenions,	vous preniez,	ils ou elles prenaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je pris,	tu pris,	il ou elle prit ;
Nous prîmes,	vous prîtes,	ils ou elles prirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je prendrai,	tu prendras,	il ou elle prendra ;
Nous prendrons,	vous prendrez,	ils ou elles prendront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je prendrais,	tu prendrais,	il ou elle prendrait ;
Nous prendrions,	vous prendriez,	ils ou elles prendraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	prends,	qu'il ou qu'elle prenne ;
Prenons,	prenez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles prennent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je prenne,	que tu prennes,	qu'il ou qu'elle prenne ;
Que nous prenions,	que vous preniez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles prennent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je prisse,	que tu prisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle prît ;
Que nous prissions,	que vous prissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles prissent.

Conjugate after the same manner all verbs, the present of the infinitive of which ends in *endre*, the present participle in *enant*, and the past participle in *is*; as—*apprendre*, to learn; *comprendre*, to comprehend; *désapprendre*, to unlearn, to forget; *entreprendre*, to undertake; *reapprendre*, to learn again; *reprandre*, to take again; *se mé-*

156 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

prendre, to mistake; *surprendre*, to surprise; *se déprendre*, to disengage one's self, &c.

The *n*, in these verbs, is always doubled, as in *prendre*, in the tenses in which it comes before *e*, *es*, or *ent*; mute; as—*que j'apprens*, *que tu apprennes*, *qu'il ou qu'elle apprenne*, *qu'ils ou qu'elles apprennent*, &c.

25. Résoudre, to resolve and dissolve, [ACTIVE VERB];

Résolvant, *resolving*; résolu, résolue; or résous, [without feminine,] *resolved*.

Avoir résolu, ayant résolu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je résous,	tu résous,	il ou elle résout;
Nous résolvons,	vous résolvez,	ils ou elles résolvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je résolvais,	tu résolvais,	il ou elle résolvait;
Nous résolvions,	vous résolviez,	ils ou elles résolvaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je résolus,	tu résolus,	il ou elle résolut;
Nous résolûmes,	vous résolûtes,	ils ou elles résolurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je résoudrai,	tu résoudras,	il ou elle résoudra;
Nous résoudrons,	vous résoudrez,	ils ou elles résoudront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je résoudrais,	tu résoudrais,	il ou elle résoudrait;
Nous résoudrions,	vous résoudriez,	ils ou elles résoudraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	résous,	qu'il ou qu'elle résolve;
Résolvons,	résolvez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles résolvent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je résolve,	que tu résolves,	qu'il ou qu'elle résolve;
Que nous résolvions,	que vous résolviez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles résolvent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je résolusse,	que tu résolusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle résolût;
Que nous résolussions,	que vous résolussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles résolussent.

This verb has two past participles; first—*résolu*, *résolue*, in the sense of to resolve, to determine, to decide; as—*ce jeune homme résolu de changer de conduite*, this young man has determined to change his conduct; and *résous*, without feminine, meaning dissolving; as—*le soleil a résous le brouillard en pluie*, the sun has dissolved the fog into rain.

Conjugate after the same manner *se résoudre*, to be resolved, to form a resolution, and *se dissoudre*, to be dissolved, to melt.

26. Rire, to laugh, [NEUTER VERB];

Riant, *laughing*; ri, [no feminine,] *laughed*. Avoir ri, ayant ri.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je ris,	tu ris,	il ou elle rit;
Nous rions,	vous riez,	ils ou elles rient.
<i>Imp.</i> Je riaais,	tu riaais,	il ou elle riaait;
Nous rions,	vous riez,	ils ou elles riaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je ris,	tu ris,	il ou elle rit;
Nous rimes,	vous rîtes,	ils ou elles rirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je rirai,	tu riras,	il ou elle rira;
Nous rirons,	vous rirez,	ils ou elles riront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je rirais,	tu rirais,	il ou elle rirait;
Nous ririons,	vous ririez,	ils ou elles riraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	ris,	qu'il ou qu'elle rie;
Rions,	riez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles rient.

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 157

<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je rie,	que tu ries,	qu'il ou qu'elle rie;
Que nous riions,	que vous riiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles rient.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je risses,	que tu risses,	qu'il ou qu'elle rit;
Que nous rissions,	que vous rissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles rissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *se rire de*, to laugh at, except in its compound tenses, which are formed with *être*, like the other reflexive verbs.

Sourire, to smile, is also conjugated after the same manner, taking *avoir* in its compound tenses.

27. Rompre, to break, [ACTIVE VERB];

Rompant, breaking; rompu, rompue, broken. Avoir rompu, ayant rompu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je romps,	tu romps,	il ou elle rompt;
Nous rompons,	vous rompez,	ils ou elles rompent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je rompais,	tu rompais,	il ou elle rompait;
Nous rompions,	vous rompiez,	ils ou elles rompaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je rompis,	tu rompis,	il ou elle rompit;
Nous rompîmes,	vous rompîtes,	ils ou elles rompèrent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je romprai,	tu rompras,	il ou elle rompra;
Nous romprons,	vous romprez,	ils ou elles rompront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je romprais,	tu romprais,	il ou elle romprait;
Nous romprions,	vous rompriez,	ils ou elles rompraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	romps,	qu'il ou qu'elle rompe;
Rompions,	rompez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles rompent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je rompe,	que tu rompes,	qu'il ou qu'elle rompe;
Que nous romptions,	que vous rompiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles rompent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je rompisse,	que tu rompisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle rompit;
Que nous rompiissions,	que vous rompissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles rompiissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *corrompre*, to corrupt; and *interrompre*, to interrupt.

28. Soudre, to spring. [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This verb is only used in speaking of fountains, springs, and rivers which spring out from the earth. Its only tenses in use are the present of the infinitive, and the third persons singular and plural of the present of the indicative; as—*ce marais sera difficile à dessécher, on y voit soudre des eaux de tous côtés*, this marsh will be drained with difficulty, from the springs rising in every part; *on dit que le Rhin, le Rhône, et le Pô sourdent au pied de la même montagne*, it is said that the Rhine, the Rhone, and the Po, take their rise at the foot of the same mountain.

29. Suivre, to follow, [ACTIVE VERB];

Suivant, following; suivi, suivie, followed. Avoir suivi, ayant suivi.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je suis,	tu suis,	il ou elle suit;
Nous suivons,	vous suivez,	ils ou elles suivent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je suivais,	tu suivais,	il ou elle suivait;
Nous suivions,	vous suiviez,	ils ou elles suivaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je suivis,	tu suivis,	il ou elle suivit;
Nous suivîmes,	vous suivîtes,	ils ou elles suivirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je suivrai,	tu suivras,	il ou elle suivra;
Nous suivrons,	vous suivrez,	ils ou elles suivront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je suivrais,	tu suivrais,	il ou elle suivrait;
Nous suivrions,	vous suivriez,	ils ou elles suivraient.

168 IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Imperative. [No 1st person.]	suis,	qu'il ou qu'elle suive ;
Suivons,	suivez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles suivent.
Sub. Pres. Que je suive,	que tu suives,	qu'il ou qu'elle suive ;
Que nous suivions,	que vous suiviez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles suivent.
Imp. Que je suivisse,	que tu suivisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle suivît ;
Que nous suivissions,	que vous suivissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles suivissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *poursuivre*, to pursue, to prosecute.

S'ensuivre, to follow, to result, is also conjugated after the same manner, but it is only used in the third persons singular and plural of its different tenses, either simple or compound, and in the present of the infinitive; as—*un grand bien s'ensuivit*, much good resulted from it; *tous les maux qui s'ensuivent*, all the evils which result from it.

This verb is also frequently used, in an unipersonal manner, in the third person singular of its different tenses, with the pronoun *il*, in the sense of resulting; as—*il s'ensuit de là que...*, hence it follows that...; *de cette proposition il s'ensuit que...*, from that proposition it follows that... Its compound tenses are formed with *être*.

30. Tistre, to weave. [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This verb is only used in its compound tenses which are formed with its past participle *tissé*, woven, and the different tenses of either *avoir* or *être*, according as we wish to express an action, or the state of the thing mentioned.

Tisser is its substitute in the other tenses; thus we say—*Tisser du lin, de la laine, du coton*, to weave flax, wool, cotton.

Tissu is used, both in a natural and figurative sense, as a substantive and a participle; thus—*un drap bien tissu*, cloth well woven; *un tissu d'or, d'argent, de cheveux*, gold, silver, hair lace; *un long tissu de belles actions*, a long series of noble actions.

31. Traire, to milk, [ACTIVE AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Trayant, milking; trait, traite, milked. Avoir trait, ayant trait.

Ind. Pres. Je traite,	tu traites,	il ou elle traite ;
Nous trayons,	vous trayez,	ils ou elles traitent.
Imp. Je trayais,	tu trayais,	il ou elle trayait ;
Nous trayions,	vous trayiez,	ils ou elles trayaient.
[This verb has no preterit definite.]		
Fut. Je traitrai,	tu traitras,	il ou elle traitra ;
Nous traitrons,	vous traitrez,	ils ou elles traitront.
Cond. Pres. Je traitrais,	tu traitrais,	il ou elle traitrait ;
Nous traitrions,	vous traitriez,	ils ou elles traitraient.
Imperative. [No 1st person.]	trais,	qu'il ou qu'elle traie ;
Trayons,	trayez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles traitent.
Sub. Pres. Que je traite,	que tu traites,	qu'il ou qu'elle traie ;
Que nous trayions,	que vous trayiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles traitent.

[There is no imperfect of the subjunctive.]

Conjugate after the same mannner the verbs derived from *traire*, such as—*attirer*, to attract, to entice; *abstraire*, to abstract; *extraire*, to extract; *distraindre*, to distract, to divert; *retraitre*, to fine-draw; *retraire*, to redeem an estate; *soustraire*, to subtract, to hide, to conceal, to get or take away; *se soustraire à*, to avoid, to escape, to withdraw one's self from.

Attirer is not much used except in the present of the infinitive; as

IRREG. VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION. 159

—*le sel est bon pour attirer les pigeons*, salt attracts pigeons; and even then, *attirer* is preferred.

Abstraire is very little used, *faire abstraction* being better.

32. Vaincre, to vanquish, to conquer, [ACTIVE VERB];

Vainquant, *conquering*; vaincu, vaincue, *conquered*. Avoir vaincu, ayant vaincu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je vains,	tu vains,	il ou elle vainc;
Nous vainquons,	vous vainquez,	ils ou elles vainquent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je vainquais,	tu vainquais,	il ou elle vainquait;
Nous vainquions,	vous vainquiez,	ils ou elles vainquaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je vainquis,	tu vainquis,	il ou elle vainquit;
Nous vainquîmes,	vous vainquîtes,	ils ou elles vainquirent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je vaincrai,	tu vaincras,	il ou elle vaincra;
Nous vaincrons,	vous vaincrez,	ils ou elles vaincront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je vaincrais,	tu vaincrais,	il ou elle vaincrait;
Nous vaincristions,	vous vaincriez,	ils ou elles vaincraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	vaincs,	qu'il ou qu'elle vainque;
Vainquons,	vainquez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vainquent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je vainque,	que tu vainques,	qu'il ou qu'elle vainque;
Que nous vainquions,	que vous vainquiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vainquent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je vainquisse,	que tu vainquisses,	qu'il ou qu'elle vainquît;
Que nous vainquissions,	que vous vainquissiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vainquissent.

Conjugate after the same manner *convaincre*, to convince.

In verbs ending in *aincre*, the *c* is changed into *qu* in the tenses in which it comes before the vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, and *o*, as may be seen in the above conjugation.

The three persons singular of the present of the indicative, and the second person singular of the imperative, are very seldom used. Voltaire expunges them. Corneille has, however, used them in Sertorius, Act. iv. Sc. 4.—

“ De l'amour aisément on ne vainc pas les charmes.”

33. Vivre, to live, [NEUTER VERB];

Vivant, *living*; vécu, *lived*, [no feminine.] Avoir vécu, ayant vécu.

<i>Ind. Pres.</i> Je vis,	tu vis,	il ou elle vit;
Nous vivons,	vous vivez,	ils ou elles vivent.
<i>Imp.</i> Je vivais,	tu vivais,	il ou elle vivait;
Nous vivions,	vous viviez,	ils ou elles vivaient.
<i>Pret. Def.</i> Je vécus,	tu vécus,	il ou elle vécut;
Nous vécûmes,	vous vécûtes,	ils ou elles vécurent.
<i>Fut.</i> Je vivrai,	tu vivras,	il ou elle vivra;
Nous vivrons,	vous vivrez,	ils ou elles vivront.
<i>Cond. Pres.</i> Je vivrais,	tu vivrais,	il ou elle vivrait;
Nous vivrions,	vous vivriez,	ils ou elles vivraient.
<i>Imperative.</i> [No 1st person.]	vis,	qu'il ou qu'elle vive,
Vivons,	vivez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vivent.
<i>Sub. Pres.</i> Que je vive,	que tu vives,	qu'il ou qu'elle vive;
Que nous vivions,	que vous viviez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vivent.
<i>Imp.</i> Que je vécusse,	que tu vécusses,	qu'il ou qu'elle vécût;
Que nous vécussions,	que vous vécussiez,	qu'ils ou qu'elles vécussent.

160 UNIPERSONAL VERBS OF THE FIRST CONJUG.

Conjugate after the same manner the verbs derived from *vivre*, as—*survivre*, to outlive.

Vivre governs the preposition *de*, as—*il vit de pain*, he lives upon bread.

The third person singular of the present of the subjunctive *vive*, and the third person plural of the same tense *vivent*, are frequently used without any antecedent, by way of acclamation or shout of joy, before the names of persons to whom we wish a long and happy life; as—*vive le roi!* long live the king! *vivent les gens d'esprit!* long live men of genius! So also before the name of any thing that we highly esteem and praise, as—*vive la vie!* live for ever! *vivent la Champagne et la Bourgogne, pour les bons vins!* Champagne and Burgundy for ever!

Of Unipersonal Verbs.

Unipersonal verbs are verbs which are only used in the third person singular of their simple and compound tenses. They admit in that person, the same terminations as the verbs, either regular or irregular, of the conjugation to which they belong.

The compound tenses of unipersonal verbs are formed by the addition of their past participle to the simple tenses of *avoir* or *être*, according as either is required.

It is necessary to observe that some of the following verbs are not given as examples of unipersonal verbs, but, being only used in the third person singular of their different tenses, they are better classed among the unipersonals.

Unipersonal Verbs of the First Conjugation.

1. Neiger, to snow, [UNIPERSONAL VERB];

Neigeant, snowing; neigé, snowed. Avoir neigé, ayant neigé.

Ind. Pres.	It snows, does snow, or is snowing, Il neige.	it does not snow, does it snow? or is not snowing, il ne neige pas. neige-t-il?	does it not snow? ne neige-t-il pas?
Imp.	It was snowing, Il neigeait.	it was not snowing, was it snowing? il ne neigeait pas. neigeait-il?	was it not snowing? ne neigeait-il pas?
Pret. Def.	It snowed, Il neigea.	it did not snow, did it snow? il ne neigea pas. neigea-t-il?	did it not snow? ne neigea-t-il pas?
Fut.	It will snow, Il neigera.	it will not snow, will it snow? il ne neigera pas. neigera-t-il?	will it not snow? ne neigera-t-il pas?
Cond. Pres.	It would snow, Il neigerait.	it would not snow, would it snow? il ne neigerait pas. neigerait-il?	would it not snow? ne neigerait-il pas?
[No imperative.]			
Sub. Pres.	That it may snow, that it may not snow, Qu'il neige.	that it may not snow, qu'il ne neige pas.	
Imp.	That it might snow, that it might not snow, Qu'il neigeât.	that it might not snow, qu'il ne neigeât pas.	

The compound tenses of the above verb are formed by adding its past participle *neigé* to the third persons singular of the simple tenses of *avoir*; as—*Il a neigé*, it has snowed; *il n'a pas neigé*, it has not

snowed; *a-t-il neigé?* has it snowed? *n'a-t-il pas neigé?* has it not snowed? &c.

Conjugate after the same manner *bruiner*, to drizzle; *grêler*, to hail; *geler*, to freeze; *dégeler*, to thaw; *tonner*, to thunder; *éclairer*, to lighten; *importer*, to concern; *résulter*, to result.

Arriver, to happen; *sembler*, to seem; or any other verb of the first conjugation, when used in an *unipersonal* way, are also conjugated after the same manner.

Arriver takes *être* in its compound tenses.

Second Conjugation.

1. *Saillir*, to project, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Saillant, projecting; *sailli*, *saillie*, projected. *Avoir sailli*, *ayant sailli*.

Ind. Pres. It projects, does project, it does not project, does it project? does it not project?
or is projecting,

Il saille. *il ne saille pas.* *saillait-il?* *ne saillait-il pas?*

Imp. It projected, *it did not project, did it project?* *did it not project?*
Il saillait. *il ne saillait pas.* *saillait-il?* *ne saillait-il pas?*

[This verb has no preterit definite.]

Fut. It will project, *it will not project, will it project?* *will it not project?*
Il saillera. *il ne saillera pas.* *saillera-t-il?* *ne saillera-t-il pas?*

Cond. Pres. It would project, *it would not project, would it project? would it not project?*
Il saillerait. *il ne saillerait pas.* *saillerait-il?* *ne saillerait-il pas?*

[No imperative.]

Sub. Pres. That it may project, that it may not project,
Qu'il saille. *qu'il ne saille pas.*

Imp. That it might pro- ject, that it might not project,
Qu'il saillît. *qu'il ne saillît pas.*

This verb, not being an unipersonal one, may also be preceded by the pronoun *elle* for its subject, when referring to a substantive feminine singular, either expressed or understood. It may also be used in the third person plural of its different tenses, with the pronoun *ils* ou *elles*, as—*il* ou *elle saille*, *ils* ou *elles saillent*; *il* ou *elle saillait*, *ils* ou *elles saillaient*; *il* ou *elle saillera*, *ils* ou *elles sailleront*; *il* ou *elle saillerait*, *ils* ou *elles sailleraient*; *qu'il* ou *qu'elle saille*, *qu'ils* ou *qu'elles saillent*.

Such is the conjugation of *saillir* when used in the sense of projecting, with reference to architecture; a balcony for instance, a cornice, or any other ornament of architecture projecting from the main part of the building; as—*ce balcon saille trop*, this balcony projects too much; *cette corniche ne saille pas assez*, this cornice does not project enough, &c.

But when it is used in the sense of gushing or spouting out, speaking of liquid bodies, it is then conjugated like the verb *finir*, thus—*saillir*, *saillissant*, *sailli*; *avoir sailli*, *ayant sailli*; *je saillis*, *tu saillis*, &c. *je saillissais*, *tu saillissais*, &c. as—*le sang saillissait de sa veine avec impétuosité*; *on fait saillir l'eau à une très-grande hauteur par la compression qu'on en fait dans les pompes*.

Unipersonal Verbs of the Third Conjugation.

1. *Y avoir*, to be there, [UNIPERSONAL VERB];

Y ayant, being there; *eu*, [no feminine,] been there. *Y avoir eu*, *y ayant eu*.

Ind. Pres. There is, *there is not,* *is there?* *is there not?*
Il y a. *il n'y a pas.* *y a-t-il?* *n'y a-t-il pas?*

Y

162 UNIPERSONAL VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUG.

<i>Imp. There was,</i> Il y avait.	<i>there was not,</i> il n'y avait pas.	<i>was there?</i> y avait-il?	<i>was there not?</i> n'y avait-il pas?
<i>Pret. Def. There was,</i> Il y eut.	<i>there was not,</i> il n'y eut pas.	<i>was there?</i> y eut-il?	<i>was there not?</i> n'y eut-il pas?
<i>Fut. There will be,</i> Il y aura.	<i>there will not be,</i> il n'y aura pas.	<i>will there be?</i> y aura-t-il?	<i>will there not be?</i> n'y aura-t-il pas?
<i>Cond. Pres. There would be,</i> Il y aurait.	<i>there would not be,</i> il n'y aurait pas.	<i>would there be?</i> y aurait-il?	<i>would there not be?</i> n'y aurait-il pas?
[No imperative.]			
<i>Sub. Pres. That there may be,</i> Qu'il y ait.	<i>that there may not be,</i> qu'il n'y ait pas.		
<i>Imp. That there might be,</i> Qu'il y eût.	<i>that there might not be,</i> qu'il n'y eût pas.		

The compound tenses of this verb are formed by the addition of its past participle *eu* to the end of its simple tenses, as—*il y a eu*, there has been; *il n'y a pas eu*, there has not been; *y a-t-il eu?* has there been? *n'y a-t-il pas eu?* has there not been? &c.

2. Falloir, to be necessary, [UNIPERSONAL VERB];

[No pres. part.] *fallu*, [no fem.] *been necessary*. *Avoir fallu*, *ayant fallu*.

<i>Ind. Pres. It is necessary,</i> Il faut.	<i>it is not necessary,</i> il ne faut pas.	<i>is it necessary?</i> faut-il?	<i>is it not necessary?</i> ne faut-il pas?
<i>Imp. It was necessary,</i> Il fallait.	<i>it was not necessary,</i> il ne fallait pas.	<i>was it necessary?</i> fallait-il?	<i>was it not necessary?</i> ne fallait-il pas?
<i>Pret. Def. It was necessary,</i> Il fallut.	<i>it was not necessary,</i> il ne fallut pas.	<i>was it necessary?</i> fallut-il?	<i>was it not necessary?</i> ne fallut-il pas?
<i>Fut. It will be necessary,</i> Il faudra.	<i>it will not be necessary,</i> il ne faudra pas.	<i>will it be necessary?</i> faudra-t-il?	<i>will it not be necessary?</i> ne faudra-t-il pas?
<i>Cond. Pres. It would be necessary,</i> Il faudrait.	<i>it would not be necessary,</i> il ne faudrait pas.	<i>would it be necessary?</i> faudrait-il?	<i>would it not be necessary?</i> ne faudrait-il pas?
[No imperative.]			
<i>Sub. Pres. That it may be necessary,</i> Qu'il faille.	<i>that it may not be necessary,</i> qu'il ne faille pas.		
<i>Imp. That it might be necessary,</i> Qu'il fallût.	<i>that it might not be necessary,</i> qu'il ne fallût pas.		

The compound tenses of this verb are formed by the addition of its past participle *fallu*, to the third persons singular of the simple tenses of *avoir*, as—*il a fallu*, it has been necessary; *il n'a pas fallu*, it has not been necessary; *a-t-il fallu?* has it been necessary? *n'a-t-il pas fallu?* has it not been necessary? and so on for the other tenses.

3. Pleuvoir, to rain, [UNIPERSONAL VERB];

Pleuvant, *raining*; *plu*, [no fem.] *rained*. *Avoir plu*, *ayant plu*.

<i>Ind. Pres. It rains, does rain,</i> Il pleut.	<i>it does not rain,</i> il ne pleut pas.	<i>does it rain?</i> pleut-il?	<i>does it not rain?</i> ne pleut-il pas?
<i>Imp. It was raining,</i> Il pleuvait.	<i>it was not raining,</i> il ne pleuvait pas.	<i>was it raining?</i> pleuvait-il?	<i>was it not raining?</i> ne pleuvait-il pas?

UNIPERSONAL VERBS OF THE THIRD CONJUG. 163

Pret. D.f.	It rained, Il plut.	it did not rain, il ne plut pas.	did it rain? Plut-il?	did it not rain? ne plut-il pas?
Fut.	It will rain, Il pleuvra.	it will not rain, il ne pleuvra pas.	will it rain? pleuvra-t-il?	will it not rain? ne pleuvra-t-il pas?
Cond. Pres.	It would rain, Il pleuvrait.	it would not rain, il ne pleuvrait pas.	would it rain? pleuvrait-il?	would it not rain? ne pleuvrait-il pas?
	[No imperative.]			
Sub. Pres.	That it may rain, that it may not rain, Qu'il pleuve. qu'il ne pleuve pas.			
Imp.	That it might rain, that it might not rain, rain, Qu'il plût. qu'il ne plût pas?			

The compound tenses of *pleuvoir* are formed by the addition of its past participle *plu* to the third persons singular of the simple tenses of *avoir*, as—*il a plu*, it has rained; *il n'a pas plu*, it has not rained; *a-t-il plu?* has it rained? *n'a-t-il pas plu?* has it not rained? &c.

4. Échoir, to be or fall due, to expire, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

	Échéant, being due; échu, échue, been due. Être échu, étant échu.			
Ind. Pres.	It is due, Il échoit.	it is not due, il n'échoit pas.	is it due? échoit-il?	is it not due? n'échoit-il pas?
	[This verb has no imperfect of the indicative.]			
Pret. Def.	It was due, Il échut.	it was not due, il n'échut pas.	was it due? échut-il?	was it not due? n'échut-il pas?
Fut.	It will be due, Il écherra.	it will not be due, il n'écherra pas.	will it be due? écherra-t-il?	will it not be due? n'écherra-t-il pas?
Cond. Pres.	It would be due, Il écherrait.	it would not be due, il n'écherrait pas.	would it be due? écherrait-il?	would it not be due? n'écherrait-il pas?
	[No imperative.]			
Sub. Pres.	That it may be due, that it may not be due, due, Qu'il échée. qu'il n'échée pas.			
Imp.	That it might be due, that it might not be due, due, Qu'il échût. qu'il n'échût pas.			

The compound tenses of this verb are formed by adding its past participle *échu* to the third persons singular or plural of the different tenses of *avoir*, when we wish to express the action of a bill falling due, as—*mon billet a échu le premier de ce mois*, my bill became due on the first of this month; but *échu* is added to the third persons singular or plural of the different tenses of *être*, to denote the state of a bill being due, as—*cet effet est échu*, this bill is due; *il n'est pas encore échu*, it is not yet due; *est-il échu?* is it due? *n'est-il pas échu?* is it not due? &c.

The present of the infinitive *échoir* is frequently used with the different tenses of *devoir*, as—*cet effet a dû échoir le vingt de Mars*, this bill must have been due on the twentieth of March.

Échoir may, also, sometimes, be used in the third persons plural of its different tenses, thus—*ils échoient, ils échurent, ils écherront, ils écherraient, qu'ils échéent, qu'ils échussent.*

164 DEFECTIVE VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUG.

5. Seoir, to fit, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

Seyant, *fitting*; sis, sise,† *situated*.

<i>Ind. Pres. It fits,</i> Il sied.	<i>it does not fit,</i> il ne sied pas.	<i>does it fit?</i> sied-il?	<i>does it not fit?</i> ne sied-il pas?
<i>Imp. It fitted,</i> Il seyait.	<i>it did not fit,</i> il ne seyait pas.	<i>did it fit?</i> seyait-il?	<i>did it not fit?</i> ne seyait-il pas?
[This verb has no preterit definite.]			
<i>Fut. It will fit,</i> Il siéra.	<i>it will not fit,</i> il ne siéra pas.	<i>will it fit?</i> siéra-t-il?	<i>will it not fit?</i> ne siéra-t-il pas?
<i>Cond. Pres. It would fit,</i> Il siérait.	<i>it would not fit,</i> il ne siérait pas.	<i>would it fit?</i> siérait-il?	<i>would it not fit?</i> ne siérait-il pas?
[No imperative.]			
<i>Sub. Pres. That it may fit, that it may not fit,</i> Qu'il siée. qu'il ne siée pas.			
[No imperfect.]			

This verb may also be used in the third persons plural of its tenses, as—*ils siént, qu'ils siént*. It has no compound tenses.

Fourth Conjugation.

1. Éclore, to hatch, to blow, to open, [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB];

[No Present Participle.] Éclos, éclosé, *hatched*. Être éclos, étant éclos.

Ind. Pres. Il éclot,	il n'éclot pas ;	éclot-il ?	n'éclot-il pas ?
[This verb has no imperfect nor preterit definite.]			
Fut. Il éclôra,	il n'éclôra pas ;	éclôra-t-il ?	n'éclôra-t-il pas ?
Cond. Pres. Il éclôrait,	il n'éclôrait pas ;	éclôrait-il ?	n'éclôrait-il pas ?
[No imperative.]			
Sub. Pres. Qu'il éclosse,	qu'il n'éclosse pas.		
[No imperfect.]			

This verb not being an unipersonal one, may, likewise, be preceded by the pronoun *elle*, for its subject, when referring to an antecedent feminine singular; it may, also, be used in the third persons plural of its tenses, thus we can say—*il ou elle éclot, ils ou elles éclosent; il ou elle éclôra, ils ou elles éclôront; il ou elle éclôrait, ils ou elles éclôraient; qu'il ou qu'elle éclosé, qu'ils ou qu'elles éclosent*.

Its compound tenses are formed by the addition of its past participle *éclos* to the third persons singular or plural of the simple tenses of *être*, as—*il est éclos, it is hatched; ils ne sont pas éclos, they are not hatched, &c.*

Éclore is not only used in speaking of oviparous animals, such as *birds, insects*; it is, also, sometimes, used by extension, in speaking of *flowers blowing*; and of different things that begin to appear.

† The past participle *sis, sise*, is only used now as an adjective, in the sense of *situé, située*, as—*une maison sise à .. a house situated at ..*

2. Braire, to bray. [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This verb is only used in the present of the infinitive *braire*: in the third persons singular and plural of the present of the indicative—*il ou elle braie, ils ou elles braient*: in the third persons of the future—*il ou elle braira, ils ou elles brairont*; and in the third persons of the conditional—*il ou elle brairait, ils ou elles brairaient*. It expresses the cry of the ass.

3. Bruire, to rustle. [NEUTER AND DEFECTIVE VERB].

This verb is only used in the present of the infinitive *bruire*, and in the third persons singular and plural of the imperfect of the indicative, as—*il bruissait, ils bruissaient*. In the other tenses, we say—*faire du bruit*; *rendre un son confus*: as—*on entend bruire les vagues*, you can hear the roaring of the waves; *les flots bruissaient horriblement*, the waves were roaring dreadfully.

LESSON XXII.

Of Negations and Interrogations.

1. OF NEGATIONS.

How to express in French *not*, *no*, *not that*, *no more*, *neither*, *nor*, *never*, *by no means*.

1. *Not*. When *not* is used with a verb in English, it is expressed in French by *ne pas* or *ne point*, placing *ne* or *n'* before the verb in a simple tense, with *pas*† or *point*† after it; and *ne* or *n'* before the auxiliary in a compound one, with also *pas* or *point* after it, that is, between the auxiliary and the participle; and if any objective pronoun is to precede the verb, placing it between *ne* and the verb in a simple tense, and between *ne* and the auxiliary in a compound one, as—I do not speak, *je ne parle pas*; he has not written, *il n'a pas écrit*; has it not rained? *n'a-t-il pas plu*? I have not it, *je ne l'ai pas*; she has not seen him, *elle ne l'a pas vu*, &c. always leaving out the auxiliaries *does*, *do*, and *did*, which the English generally use in negative and interrogative sentences, in the present, imperfect, and preterit of the indicative.

If the verb be in the present of the infinitive mood in French, both *ne pas* or *ne point* are more elegantly placed before it, putting the pronouns *le*,

† DISTINCTION BETWEEN *PAS* AND *POINT*.

Pas and *point* are often indifferently used in a negative sentence, with this difference, however, that *point* denies more absolutely than *pas*, meaning not at all; for instance—*je ne vais point à la comédie*, I do not go to the play, signifies that I never go; whilst *je ne vais pas à la comédie*, may imply that I do not go now, or this evening, although I may sometimes go.

In interrogative sentences, *point* is generally used, when doubt is entertained about the thing mentioned, and *pas* when we think we know it; as for instance—*n'avez-vous point vu ma sœur*? have you not seen my sister? implies that I am totally ignorant whether you have seen her or not; but *n'avez-vous pas vu ma sœur*, signifies that I think you have seen her, and I wish to let you know it.

Pas and *point* require, sometimes, *de* or *d'* before the next word, as—there is no answer, *il n'y a pas*, or *point de réponse*.

Pas de, or *point de*, must be repeated, in French, before every word affected by *no* in English, as—she has no friends, no money, no resources, *elle n'a point d'amis, point d'argent, point de ressources*.

la, les, and lui, leur, when used as its object, between *ne* and *pas* or *point*, as—it is disagreeable not to speak French, *il est désagréable de ne pas parler Français*; it is prudent not to say it, *il est prudent de ne le pas dire*.

When these four verbs, *cesser*, to cease; *oser*, to dare; *pouvoir*, be able; and *savoir*, to know; are employed with a negative in English, they are more commonly used, in French, with *ne* only before the verb, in a simple tense, or before the auxiliary in a compound one, without *pas* or *point* after it, though if we wish to express a complete negation, *pas* or *point* should be used after the verb or the auxiliary, as—I cannot do it, *je ne le puis*, or *je ne le puis pas*; I dare not say it, *je n'ose le dire*, &c.

Not, used in reply to a question before an adverb, or any other word, is expressed in French by *pas* only, as—how do you do, madam? not very well, sir; *comment vous portez-vous, madame? pas très-bien, monsieur*.

2. *No*. When *no* is used in reply to a question in English, it is expressed by *non* in French; so also is *not*, coming in the second part of a sentence after *or*, whether the phrase be interrogative or not, as—have you seen him? no, sir; *l'avez-vous vu? non, monsieur*; will you do it or not? *voulez-vous le faire ou non?*—whether he come or not, I do not care, *qu'il vienne ou non, je ne m'en soucie pas*.

No, used in reply to a question, is likewise expressed by *point*, *non pas*, or *nenni* if in a familiar style, as—will you have any? *en voulez-vous? point*; do you give me this? no, miss, *me donnez-vous ceci? non pas, mademoiselle*; will you come with me, my dear? *madam, voulez-vous venir avec moi, ma chère? nenni, madame*.

3. *Not that* is expressed in French by *non que*, *non pas que*, *ce n'est pas que*, according as it sounds best, with the following verb in the subjunctive mood, as—I will do it, not that I am obliged to it, but for the sake of their children, *je le ferai, non que, or non pas que, j'y sois obligé, mais pour l'amour de leurs enfans*.

4. *No more*, and *not any more*. When *no more* comes after a verb, or when *not* is used after the auxiliaries *does*, *do*, *did*, *shall*, *will*, *would*, and *should*, with *any more* after the verb; or again, when *not* is employed after the auxiliary *have* with *any more* after the participle, as in these sentences—I saw him no more; I have not seen him any more; *no more* and *not any more*, &c. are expressed in French by *plus* after the verb in a simple tense, with *ne* before it, and *plus* after the auxiliary in a compound one, with also *ne* before it, following the same rules for the place of the objective pronouns, if any be used, as with *not*; as—I saw him no more, *je ne le vis plus*; I have not seen her any more, *je ne l'ai plus vue*, &c.

Should *no more* be followed by *than*, it is then expressed by *pas plus* after the verb, with *ne* before it, as above; as—my sister is no more than twenty, *ma sœur n'a pas plus de vingt ans*.

5. *Neither* and *nor* used before two nouns, or two verbs in the present of the infinitive mood; *neither* coming before the first, and *nor* before the second; or also *any* before a substantive coming after a verb used negatively, with *nor* before the next substantive; as—I have neither friends nor money; she can neither sing nor dance; do not put any sugar nor milk in my tea; are expressed in French by *ni* before the first noun or verb, with *ni* before the second, putting *ne* before the

verb which precedes them, but without *pas* or *point* after it; as—I have neither friends nor money, *je n'ai ni amis ni argent*; she can neither sing nor dance, *elle ne sait ni chanter ni danser*; do not put any sugar nor milk in my tea, *ne mettez ni sucre ni lait dans mon thé*.

Neither and *nor* being used before two verbs in the indicative mood, *neither* coming before the first, and *nor* before the second, are expressed, in French, thus—*neither* by *ne* before the first verb, and *nor* by *ni ne* before the second, as—I neither love nor hate her, *je ne l'aime ni ne la hais*.

Neither, at the end of a sentence, is expressed in French by *non plus*, as—he will not have it, nor I neither, *il ne le veut pas, ni moi non plus*.

6. *Never* and *by no means*, employed with a verb, are expressed in French by *ne* before the verb in a simple tense, with *jamais* or *nullement* after it, and *ne* before the auxiliary in a compound one, with, also, *jamais* or *nullement* after it, that is, between the auxiliary and the participle, without ever using *pas* or *point*, but placing the objective pronouns, which may be used between *ne* and the verb in a simple tense, and between *ne* and the auxiliary in a compound one, as—she will never come, *elle ne viendra jamais*; she is by no means obliging, *elle n'est nullement obligeante*; I never saw him before, *je ne l'ai jamais vu auparavant*.

If the verb be in the present of the infinitive, both *ne* and *jamais* are elegantly placed before it; as—it is praiseworthy never to speak an untruth, *il est louable de ne jamais mentir*.

Never and *by no means*, used by themselves in answer to a question, are also expressed, in French, by *jamais* and *nullement*, without *ne*; but *never* preceded by *no* is construed by *non jamais*; as—have you seen the king? no, never; *avez-vous vu le roi? non, jamais*.

Jamais may be placed at the head of a sentence in some particular cases, which can only be learnt by use; *ne* is then requisite before the verb, as—I never saw so amiable a lady, *jamais je n'ai vu de dame si aimable*.

Jamais, followed by a substantive taken in a partitive sense, requires *de* or *d'* before it, in the sense of *some* or *any*, in English, as—I never drink any water, *je ne bois jamais d'eau*.

ESSAY XXII.

In the following exercises, the abbreviations, *sub. pr.*—*sub. imp.*—*sub. pret.*—and *sub. plu.* before a French verb, denote that that verb is to be put either in the present, imperfect, preterit, or pluperfect of the subjunctive.

The Misses S** do not excel in music.—Your brothers have not made any progress in the (Italian language).—Do you not know her?—She confessed that she would not have spoken to me, (had she not been in want) of money.—It is very unpleasant not to speak French.—How disappointed I was at not

Demoiselle exceller dans faire de Italien connaître pret. def. avouer si elle n'avait pas eu besoin argent Il désagréable Que contrarié 2 imp. de

proverb "no virtue no happiness" is not so true as this one, "no more
proverbe point vrai celui-ci
 paternoster."—He is not very particular in his dress, although he always
Suisse recherché habits pl. quoiqu'
 dresses very genteelly.—I cannot go and* fetch them.—Her parents are
'se mettre proprement ne pouvoir chercher
 very miserable condition, they have no money, no means of (getting) any, as
état moyen gagner
 friends on whom they can depend. Well! I will give them some re
sur sub. pr. pouvoir compter Hé bien quelque
 not that I think they deserve it, but for the sake of their children.—(It
sub. pr. croire qu' mériter amour
 a delightful fruit, but we have not any more (of it).—You will see him no more
délicieux 1 2 4 5 6 en voir
 this week.—My little boy is no more than six or seven years old*.—They are
semaine garçon a de
 forwarder than they were when they came to town.—She can read
plus avancé imp. quand pret. def. venir savoir
 read nor write.—You have not put any sugar nor milk in my coffee.—I neither
lire écrire mettre
 nor hate her.—She neither pleases nor displeases me.—They do not care for
hair plaire déplaire 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60 61 62 63 64 65 66 67 68 69 70 71 72 73 74 75 76 77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 88 89 90 91 92 93 94 95 96 97 98 99 100
 nor I neither.—Why do you say so, since you know she cannot* speak
dire cela puisque qu' ne parle
 English?—I dare not tell her (of it).—(Some people) do not cease
Anglais oser dire 'lui 'le Il y a des gens m. pl. qui cessent
 complaining of Fortune, although they are loaded with her favours.—
se plaindre sub. pr. comblé de faveur
 past never returns, and a word once uttered cannot be recalled.—Never
passé revenir une fois prononcer se rappeler
 ill of (others).—I by no means approve of* his conduct.—Love your child
mal autrui approuver conduite
 never blame them without cause, and never reprove them with passion.—

LESSON XXIII.

Cases in which ne is used before a verb in French, without pas or point after it, although there is no negative in English.

1. *Ne* is used in French after the comparatives *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*; and the words *autre* and *autrement*, before the next verb which follows *que*, if the verb preceding *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, and *autre* or *autrement*, be used affirmatively, as—I love you more tenderly than I ever did any other lady, *je vous aime plus tendrement que je n'ai jamais aimé aucune autre dame*; she is better to-day than she was yesterday, *elle est mieux aujourd'hui qu'elle n'était hier*; he writes better than he speaks, *il écrit mieux qu'il ne parle*.

If the verb preceding *plus*, *moins*, *mieux*, *autre*, or *autrement*, be used negatively or interrogatively, *ne* is not then required before the verb following *que*; as—she is not more amiable than she was, *elle n'est pas plus aimable qu'elle était*; and not—*qu'elle n'était*; is he better to-day than he was yesterday? *est-il mieux aujourd'hui qu'il était hier?* and not *qu'il n'était*.

Should the verb preceding *que* and that following it be in the present of the infinitive, or if not being in the present of the infinitive, should a conjunction intervene between *que* and the second verb, *ne* must not then be used before the second verb, whether the first be employed affirmatively, negatively, or interrogatively; as—it is more noble to forgive than to revenge one's self, *il est plus noble de pardonner que de se venger*, and not *que de ne se venger*; you do not dance better than when you were at school, *vous ne dansez pas mieux que quand vous étiez à l'école*, and not *que quand vous n'étiez*, &c.

2. *Ne* is also requisite in French, after the conjunctions, *à moins que*, unless; *de crainte que*, for fear; *de peur que*, lest; and *que* used in the same sense, before the next verb depending on them, which verb must be put in the subjunctive mood; as—I shall not go unless you come and fetch me, *je n'irai pas à moins que vous ne veniez me chercher*; go out quickly for fear he should see you, *sortez promptement de crainte qu'il ne vous voie*; I shall not go to see her unless she invites me, *je n'irai pas la voir qu'elle ne m'en prie*; for *à moins qu'elle ne m'en prie*.

Avant que, before, and *que* used in the same sense, or for *until*, require *ne* before the next verb, if any thing uncertain be expressed by it, while *ne* is not requisite, if the thing expressed be positive; in any case the verb must be put in the subjunctive mood, as—he will not come before you go and fetch him, *il ne viendra pas que vous n'alliez le chercher*. In this sentence *ne* is used before *alliez* because it is uncertain whether you will go or not. Wait till the rain is over, *attendez qu'il ne pleuve plus*; *NE* is also used before *pleuve*, as it is likewise uncertain when the rain will cease; but we say—*elle vint ici deux jours avant qu'elle mourût*, she came here two days before she died, and not *avant qu'elle ne mourût*, because reference is made to a certain thing about which there can be no uncertainty.

3. When the verbs *craindre*, to fear, to be afraid; *appréhender*, to apprehend; *avoir peur*, to be afraid; *trembler*, to tremble; are followed by *que*, they also require *ne* before the next verb, which must be put in the subjunctive mood, without *pas* or *point* after it, if the thing

The same is to be observed after *de crainte que*, and *de peur que*, that is, a point is required after the verb depending on these conjunctions, if the thing expressed by it be wished for, while *ne* only is requisite before it, if the thing expressed is not wished for; as—I shall take your letter myself, for fear it should be delivered in time, *je me chargerai moi-même de votre lettre, de crainte qu'elle ne soit pas rendue en tems*; in this sentence, *pas* is used after the verb, because I wish the letter to be delivered; but in this—I shall speak to your father, for fear he will punish you, *je parlerai à votre père, de peur, ou de crainte qu'il ne vous punisse*, only is used before the verb, because I wish no punishment should be inflicted.

Should, on the contrary, the verb following *que*, after the verbs *craindre*, *appréhender*, *avoir peur*, &c. express a thing, the event of which would be a matter of indifference, both *ne* and *pas* should then be omitted, and the verb placed in the subjunctive mood, as above; as—I do not fear his coming, *je ne crains pas qu'il vienne*, because whether he comes or not is a matter of indifference to me.

4. *Prendre garde*, used in the sense of taking care that a thing should not happen, and followed by *que*, governs likewise *ne* before the succeeding verb, which must be put in the subjunctive mood, as—take care that the child shall not fall, *prenez garde que l'enfant ne tombe*.

5. *Nier*, *douter*, and *disconvenir*, followed by *que*, always require *ne* before the next verb, when they are employed negatively or interrogatively, but not so if they are used affirmatively. In any case the following verb is put in the subjunctive mood; as—I do not deny, doubt, disavow that it will be fine weather, *je ne nie pas, je ne doute pas, je ne disconviens pas qu'il ne fasse beau tems*; but—I deny, doubt, despair that it will be so, *je nie, je doute, je disconviens que cela soit*, and not *que cela ne soit*, because the sentence is affirmative.

Observe.—If the preceding verbs and conjunctions should be followed by *de*, with the next verb in the present of the infinitive, instead of *que* with the subjunctive, *ne* should not then be used before it; as—he fears, apprehends, trembles, displeasing you, *il craint, il appréhende, il tremble, de vous déplaire*, and not *de ne vous déplaire*;

—They speak otherwise than they think.—Mrs. L * * * is not better than she
autrement penser

was yesterday, and I believe her health will never improve, unless
imp. hier croire que santé rétablir

she goes into the country.—It (is) better to* delay a little, than
sub. pr. à campagne vaut différer

to prosecute them now.—We are more numerous than when we were
de poursuiure à présent nombreux imp.

in France.—Unless you punish him severely, he will not study.—
en sub. pr. punir sévèrement étudier

Stop a moment for fear my father should come and
Attendre de crainte que sub. pr. venir qu'il sub. pr.

see you.—I will never forgive you unless you ask his pardon.—
voir pardonner sub. pr. demander lui

They will not set out before you are returned.—Wait till the rain is
partir que sub. pr. être de retour Attendre sub. pr.

over.—He wrote to me two months before he went out to the Indies.—
sub. imp. partir pour

She (was so afraid) I should tell you of* it, that she made
avait si grand' peur que sub. imp. dire¹ le pret. def. faire

me promise never to* mention her name in your presence.—Mr. S* is very
promettre de prononcer en présence

late this evening; I am afraid some misfortune has happened (to him).—Miss
tard soir craindre qu'il quelque malheur soit arriver lui

T* is gone to* see her cousin, but the weather is so bad that we
mauvais

are apprehensive she will not return (to-night).—They
craindre qu' sub. pr. revenir ce soir.

(are not at all afraid) he will scold them.—They tremble lest he
ne craignent pas du tout qu' sub. pr. gronder

should meet them.—I am not afraid to speak to him, but I
sub. pr. rencontrer de

tremble to (address) his wife.—I (am going out) for* a moment, take
d' adresser la parole à vais sortir

care the child shall not fall.—I doubt whether he has
sub. pr. tomber douter qu' sub. pret. s

mentioned it (to her).—Take care you* do* not* fall.—He will not do it
parler en lui de faire

for fear of displeasing you.
de déplaire

LESSON XXIV.

2. Of Interrogations.

Of the different modes of interrogation in which the nominative of the verb, if a pronoun, is placed after the verb.

RULE 1. When a verb is employed interrogatively, and its nominative is one of the pronouns *je, tu, il, elle; nous, vous, ils, elles; ce*, and *on*; it is placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the auxiliary in a compound one, with a hyphen (-) between the verb or the auxiliary and the pronoun. The auxiliary *does, do, or did*, which is used in English, is left out in French, except the case in which *did*, being employed in the sense of *has or have*, is expressed by the corresponding person either singular or plural of the present of the indicative of the verb

avoir, and the following verb is put in the past participle; as—do you call? *appelez-vous?* shall I go with you? *irai-je avec vous?* how much did it cost you? *combien vous a-t-elle† coûté?* speaking of a watch.

If the nominative of the verb be a substantive, or one of the pronouns *quelqu'un*, *le mien*, *le tien*, *le sien*, *le nôtre*, *le vôtre*, *le leur*, *la leur*, *les leurs*, *celui-ci*, and *celui-là*, instead of being one of the personal pronouns, as above, the sentence is then construed by beginning with the substantive or pronoun, placing next the verb, and using immediately after it, in a simple tense, and after the auxiliary in a compound one, one of the personal pronouns *il*, *elle*, *ils*, and *elles*, according to the gender and number of the substantive or pronoun going before; as—is breakfast ready? *le déjeuner est-il prêt?* has any body told you so? *quelqu'un vous a-t-il dit cela?* was the battle lost? *la bataille fut-elle perdue?* as if it were in English—the breakfast is it ready? any body you has he told that? the battle was it lost?

Should the sentence begin by one of the pronouns, *qui*, who? *que*, what? *de qui*, of or from whom? *à qui*, to whom? *de quoi*, of what? *à quoi*, to what? or by one of the adverbs of interrogation, *où*, where? *d'où*, from where? *par où*, through what place? *comment*, how? *combien*, how much, how many? the pronouns *il*, *elle*, *ils*, and *elles*, are then usually omitted, if the verb has no direct object depending on it, and the nominative of the verb is placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the auxiliary in a compound one; but, should the verb have a direct object depending on it, one of the pronouns *il*, *elle*, *ils*, and *elles*, must be used, and placed as in the preceding observation; as—who is that young lady? *qui est cette demoiselle?* what are these ladies saying? *que disent ces dames?* where is your son gone? *où est allé votre fils?* &c. In these sentences the pronouns *il*, *elle*, and *elles*, are left out, because the verbs have no direct object depending on them; but one of the pronouns, *il*, *elle*, *ils*, and *elles*, must be used in the following, or any similar sentence,—how did that young lady find her way home last night? *comment mademoiselle trouva-t-elle son chemin hier au soir?* because the verb *trouver* has a direct object, which is *chemin*.

† Observe.—1. When a verb is used interrogatively, and ends with a vowel in the third person singular of any of its tenses, a *t* is put between the verb and the pronouns *il*, *elle*, and *on*, with a hyphen on each side of it, to avoid the harsh sound which would result from the meeting of the two vowels; as—*parle-t-il?* does he speak? *danse-t-elle bien?* does she dance well? *viendra-t-on?* will they come? &c. and not *parle-il?* *danse-elle bien?* *viendra-on?*

2. An acute accent (') is requisite over the last *e* of the first person singular of the present of the indicative, in verbs which, terminating with an *e* mute in that person, are used interrogatively, because the *e* takes then an acute sound, as—do I speak? *parlé-je?* do I suffer? *souffré-je?* and not—*parle-je?* *souffre-je?*

3. An acute accent is also requisite over the final *e* of the first person singular of the present and imperfect of the subjunctive, in a few verbs which, having their nominative placed after them to express a kind of wish or acclamation, are terminated with an *e* mute in the first person of these tenses; as—may I? *puissé-je!* were I! *dussé-je!* &c.

4. When the first person singular of the present of the indicative of a verb has but one syllable, the expression *est-ce que* is sometimes used before the verb, to express the interrogation, instead of placing the pronoun after it; this is done, in some instances, to avoid the harsh sound which would, otherwise, be produced from the pronoun being placed after the verb; as—do I sleep? *est-ce que je dors?* and not *dors-je?* do I lose? *est-ce que je perds?* and not *perds-je?*

Note.—In the example *que disent ces dames?* *QUE* is the direct object of the verb *disent*; but *que* will form an exception to the rule, whenever so employed.

2. The interrogative expressions,—*is this or that?*—*is not this or that?*—*are these or those?*—*are not these or those?* &c. are expressed in French, thus—1. *is this or that*, by—*est-ce là?* 2. *is not this or that*, by—*n'est-ce pas là?* 3. *are these or those*, by—*sont-ce là?* 4. *are not these or those*, by—*ne sont-ce pas là?* &c. according to the tense in which the verb *to be* is in English, and according as it is singular or plural. The answer to these questions is made by the different tenses of the verb *être*, thus—*ce l'est* or *ce les sont*; *ce ne l'est pas*, or *ce ne les sont pas*; as—*is this your carriage?* *est-ce là votre voiture?* yes, it is, *oui, ce l'est*. *Is not that your hat?* *n'est-ce pas là votre chapeau?* no, it is not, *non, ce ne l'est pas*. *Are these your children?* *sont-ce là vos enfans?* yes, they are, *oui, ce les sont*. *Was this your horse?* *était-ce là votre cheval?* yes, it was, *oui, ce l'était*.

The following kind of interrogation, in which the first part of the sentence is affirmative and the second part negative, implying a wish that the thing mentioned should take place, or a certainty that it has taken place, as *you will come, will you not?* *you have written to him, have you not?* is expressed in French by translating the first part of the sentence literally, and using *n'est-ce pas?* for the second part, whatever may be the expression or tense of the verb in English; as—*you will come, will you not?* *vous viendrez, n'est-ce pas?* *you have written to him, have you not?* *vous lui avez écrit, n'est-ce pas?* as if it were in English—*you will come, is it not?* *you to him have written, is it not?*

But the next mode of interrogation, in which we feel a kind of surprise at the thing mentioned taking or having taken place, the first part of the sentence being usually negative, and the second interrogative without negation, as—*it does not rain, does it?*—*your father is not dead, is he?* is expressed in French by using—1. *est-ce que* in the beginning of the sentence; 2. the nominative of the verb; 3. the verb, leaving out the negation used in the first part of the sentence in English, and also *does it? did it? will it?* &c. which form the second part of the sentence; as—*it does not rain, does it?* *est-ce qu'il pleut?* *your father is not dead, is he?* *est-ce que votre père est mort?* as if it were in English—*is it that it rains? is it that your father is dead?*

When feeling surprised at any thing not taking place, *est-ce que* is also sometimes used, to ask a question, whatever may be the mode of interrogation in English, as—*don't you go there sometimes?* *est-ce que vous n'y allez pas quelquefois?*

ESSAY XXIV.

Shall we go out to-day?—Will you come and* drink tea with us?—Does
sortir aujourd'hui Vouloir venir prendre chez
 anybody call me?—Do I love her more tenderly than I (should)?—May I live
on appeler aimer tendrement ne devrais vivre
 to see those happy days!—(Were it even at the expense of) my life, I swear
pour voir dussé-je y perdre la jurer
 I will deliver her from the slavery to which she is reduced!—Do I sleep at
que délivrer esclavage réduire dormir
 church?—Do I sell impious books?—Did Mr. T** play last night?—
église vendre impie pret. def. jouer hier au soir

market when I met her yesterday?—Is Mrs. C** (at
marché pret. def. rencontrer hier chez
 Yes, sir, she is (dressing).—Is not the (music-master) here? No,
à s'habiller maître de musique ici
 just gone out).—What were* those ladies telling you?—How much did
vient de sortir imp. dire Combien
 coat cost you?—How many sisters has Mr. N**?—E
habit pret. indef. coûter C
 is Mr. Z**?—Will not Miss S** come this evening?—Where is Miss
se porter venir soir Made
 gone?—(Which way) did the lady go?—In what year
aller Par où pret. indef. Dans année pret. d
 Lewis the Sixteenth crowned?—(How long) did he reign?—
Louis couronner Combien de tems pret. def. régner
 did* your sister find her way home* last night?—Why
pret. def. trouver chemin hier au soir Pourquoi
 she not wait for me?—Is this your hat? Yes, it is, give
pret. def. attendre chapeau donnez
 —Is not that your carriage?—No, it is not.— Was that your house?
voiture imp. maison
 was.—Are these your horses? No, they are not.—You speak I
imp. cheval
 don't you?—They live in the country, do they not?—He was a*
demeurer à campagne imp. de
 merchant, was he not?—They will come, will they not?—It does not rain,
2 marchand venir pleuv
 it?—She is not dead, is she?—Do you not go sometimes to the opera? No,
mort

LESSON XXV.
Of Adverbs.

sagement ; *poli*, *poliment* ; while *ment* is added to the feminine termination of those which end with a consonant ; as—*grand*, (m.) *grande*, (f.) *grandement*, (adv.) If the adjective terminates with *nt*, as, *prudent*, these final letters (*nt*) must be changed into *m*, before the adverbial termination *ment*, be added to it ; as—*prudent*, *prudem*, *prudemment*.

Place of the Adverbs in the Sentence.

GENERAL RULE.—1. The simple adverbs are generally placed after the verb, in a simple tense, and after the auxiliary in a compound one, but never between the nominative and the verb, as is frequently the case in English ; as—I always think of you, *je pense toujours à vous*, and not *je toujours pense* ; I have never spoken to him, *je ne lui ai jamais parlé*.

The adverbs *bien*, well ; *mal*, badly ; *mieux*, better ; if used with a verb in the present of the infinitive, generally precede the verb, while in the other moods and tenses, they go after the verb in a simple tense, and after the auxiliary in a compound one ; as—to behave well, *se bien conduire* ; he did right, *il fit bien* ; you have done wrong, *vous avez mal fait*.

Parler mal signifies to speak wrong, and *mal parler* to speak ill or slanderously.

2. The compound adverbs, as also the simple adverbs, that either have or can have an object depending on them, as—*conséquemment*, consistently, and *convenablement*, conveniently, which govern the preposition *à*, are usually placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one ; but not between the auxiliary and the participle as the other adverbs. In this case, should the verb have a direct regimen, the direct regimen must come first after the verb, if it be shorter than the adverb ; but if the adverb be the shortest, it takes the precedence, as—he who judges hastily commonly judges wrongly ; *celui qui juge à la hâte, juge ordinairement mal* ; he has reasoned consistently with his principles, *il a raisonné conséquemment à ses principes* ; to speak agreeably to the subject, *parler convenablement au sujet*.

Observe.—1. We say *assez souvent*, and not *souvent assez*, as in English, often enough. *Assez* precedes *souvent* in French.

We also say *beaucoup trop*, too much, and not *trop beaucoup* ; because *beaucoup* cannot be preceded by any augmentative, as much can in English. We cannot, therefore, use *très-beaucoup*, very much ; *si beaucoup*, so much, nor any other similar expression.

2. When *bien* comes in French before another adverb, it means *very*, *much*, *quite*, as—*bien tard*, very late ; *bien moins*, much less ; *bien assez*, quite enough ; but when *bien* follows another adverb, it signifies *well*, as—*assez bien*, pretty well ; *moins bien*, not so well ; *fort bien*, very well ; *aussi bien*, as well.

There are some adjectives which become adverbs by being used with a verb to express some circumstance respecting it, as—she sings right, *elle chante juste* ; he sang wrong all the evening, *il chanta faux toute la soirée* ; that smells badly, *cela sent mauvais*.

ESSAY XXV.

We seldom repent of talking† little, but frequently of talking too much.—
On rarement se repentir parler peu souvent trop

† For the future, the verbs which the pupil will find in the present participle in English, must be put in the present of the infinitive in French, when depending on the preposition *de* or *à*.

Never do to others what you (would not like them to do unto you).—I have
faire à autrui ce que ne voudriez pas qu'on vous fit
 always advised my children to behave well, and never to wrong
conseiller à de se conduire de faire tort à
 (any body).¹—Courtiers often pass all their life in the hope of attaining
personne Courtisan¹ passer espoir parvenir à da
 nouns which they never obtain.—Your letter is very badly written; I am afraid
obtenir écrire craindre
 you have written it hastily.—He does very wrong in allowing
que sub. pret. à la hâte faire mal de permettre à
 daughters to frequent the theatres so often.—If you do not shun gambling,
filles de fréquenter spectacle éviter jeu
 will insensibly get a taste (for it).—Perform your duty well, and
insensiblement s'acquérir le goût en Remplir devoir
 will merit his esteem.—I do not think she did right in sending her
mériter estime croire qu' sub. pret. faire bien d'
 to Paris to learn mathematics.——French is* much better taught
pour apprendre mathématiques f. pl. On⁵ enseigne
 in England than in France.—Interpret favourably the actions of others, and
en⁷ 8 9 10 Interpréter autrui
 not think ill of your (neighbours).—If she had acted conformably to the rules
penser prochain agir conformément règle
 honour and justice, nobody would have spoken ill of her.—We
personne pret. def. b
 fasted yesterday (in the French style,) and, to-day, we shall dine (after the
jeûner à la Française dîner à l'
 English manner).—(What is done) with cheerfulness is generally well done
Anglaise Ce qui se fait plaisir ordinairement
 —He comes often enough.—They have (a great deal too much) confidence in
venir beaucoup trop de confiance a
 him; they will certainly repent it.—(That is) quite enough, I thank you
certainement se repentir en En voilà bien remercier
 —She is as well (at your house) as here.—These flowers do not smell so badly as
chez vous qu' sentir mauvais
 those.—How incorrectly she sang all the evening.—You take a great
Qu' faux pret. def. chanter soirée
 deal too much physic, it will ruin your constitution.—If she wishes to
médecine cela détruire désirer à
 get better, (she must) drink much less wine.
rétablir il faut qu'elle sub. pr. boire de

LESSON XXVI.

Of Prepositions.

Prepositions serve to connect words with one another, and to show the relation between them; as—*il passa de France en Angleterre*, he went from France over to England.

How to express, in French, the prepositions *from, to, about, over, upon, in, and against*.

1. *From* and *to*. When these prepositions are used to denote distance or the going from one place to another, they are expressed, in French, thus—from by *de*, and to by *à* if before the name of a town

village, or place, but by *en* if before the name of a country or province, as—from London to Brighton, *de Londres à Brighton*; he went from England to France, and from France to Italy, *il alla d'Angleterre en France, et de France en Italie*.

If the substantive which is used after *from* be repeated after *to*, *to* is then expressed by *en*, as before the name of a country, as—she is always going from shop to shop, *elle va toujours de boutique en boutique*.

When *from* and *to* are used to express a duration of time, as in this sentence, *from morning to night*, *from* is expressed by *depuis*, and *to* by *jusqu'à*; as—from morning to night, *depuis le matin jusqu'au soir*.

From, coming after a verb which expresses that we either come, return, were returning, or will return, from the house of somebody, is construed into French by *de chez*, before the name of the person mentioned; as—I come, or return, from Mr. B.'s, *je viens, ou je reviens, de chez M. B* * * ;—we were returning from Mr. L.'s house, *nous revenions de chez M. L* * * .

To or *at*, on the contrary, used after a verb denoting that we either go, have been, or will go to the house of somebody, is expressed by *chez*, before the name of the person alluded to, as—I am going to your house, *je vais chez vous*; he was going to Mrs. S.'s, *il allait chez Madame S* * * .

Chez can only be used before the names of persons, and never before those of places; we cannot, therefore, say,—*en revenant de chez Pall-Mall, j'ai été chez la maison de Somerset*, in returning from Pall-Mall, I have been to Somerset-House; but, *en revenant de Pall-Mall, j'ai été à la maison de Somerset*; because *Pall-Mall* and *Somerset-House* are two places, which require the prepositions *de* and *à*.

To, employed in the sense of *so far as*, or *to the*, is expressed in French by *jusqu'à*, as—I will prosecute him to the end, *je le poursuivrai jusqu'au bout*.

2. *About*.—When this preposition is used to denote the different parts of the day or year, the date of the month, or any time in general, it is expressed in French by *vers*, with the definite article *le*, *la*, or *les*, before the succeeding word. It is also sometimes construed by *sur* before the different hours of the day, in which case, the definite article *les* is used before the hour mentioned; as—it was about the evening, *c'était vers le soir*; it will be about six o'clock, *ce sera vers, ou sur, les six heures*; he will come about July, *il viendra vers le mois de Juillet*; about the tenth, *vers le dix*; I went there about two o'clock, *j'y allai sur les deux heures*.

About, denoting an approximate number or quantity of any thing, or when coming before a noun which expresses the depth, height, dimension, weight, or measure of any thing, is expressed in French by *environ*, *à peu près*, or *près de*, according to the import of the sentence; as—there were about two hundred people, *il y avait environ deux cents personnes*; this tree is about twenty-four feet high, *cet arbre a environ vingt-quatre pieds de hauteur*; there were about ten bushels of wheat, *il y avait environ dix boisseaux de froment*.

About, coming after a tense of the verb *to have*, before a personal pronoun, as—*I have no money about me*, is expressed in French by *sur*; ex.—I have no money about me, *je n'ai point d'argent sur moi*.

when two hours are elapsed, I shall set out.

En cannot be followed, as *dans* can, by the definite article *les*, except in a few cases, in which *en* admits the article *la* or *l'*, *en l'absence d'un tel*, in the absence of such an one; *en l'état où réduit*, in the state to which I am reduced; *en la présence de l'* the presence of God; *en l'honneur de Madame une telle*, in the of Madame such-an-one; but we say—*dans l'hiver*, in winter; *printemps*, in the spring; *dans l'été*, in the summer; *dans l'automne* the autumn; and not *en l'hiver*; *en le printemps*, &c.

4. *On* and *upon*.—When these prepositions are used before the name of somebody, on whom we either have called or intend to call, are expressed in French by *chez* before the name of the person, the verb *to call*, or *to wait*, is construed by *passer*, as—I shall call on you, *je passerai chez vous*; she called on me yesterday, *elle chez moi hier*.

On or *upon*, being used after any tense of the verb *to play*, before the name of an instrument, on which somebody plays, is expressed or by the article *du*, *de la*, or *des*, according as the preposition, article is required; as—he plays beautifully on the violin, *il joue admirablement du violon*.

On or *upon*, employed before a word that denotes opportunity, or any time in general; or also before the words *right*, *horseback*, and *foot*, is expressed by *à*, *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*, according to the import of the sentence; as—upon the first opportunity *première occasion*; I met him on his arrival, *je le rencontrai à l'arrivée*; you will turn on the right, *vous tournerez à droite*; it is on the left from here, *c'est à gauche d'ici*; I shall go there on horseback *à cheval*; she will go on foot, *elle ira à pied*; on the news of his rival, *à la nouvelle de son arrivée*.

5. *Over*.—When this preposition is employed to express that something is done, or past, it is rendered into French by *passé*, *fini*, or *fait*.

By and *with* are likewise expressed by *à*; as—cloth with three threads, *de l'étoffe à trois fils*; do you sell these grapes by the pound? *vendez-vous ce raisin à la livre*? this castle is built with lime and cement, *ce château est bâti à chaux et à ciment*.

7. *According to*, *for*, *as*, and several others, are sometimes expressed by *à*; as—that hat is not according to her taste, *ce chapeau n'est pas à son goût*; I take you for a, or as a, witness, *je vous prends à témoin*; to fight with swords, *se battre à l'épée*.

The above prepositions have several other significations, which can only be learnt by practice. They are frequently used after a verb, to form a part of its signification; as—to read over, *parcourir*; to give over, *abandonner*; I have my shoes on, *je suis chaussé*; put your hat on, *couvrez-vous*; go on, *avancez*.

Of the Place and Repetition of Prepositions.

GENERAL RULE.—Prepositions are placed in French before the words which they govern, and never after them, as is frequently the case in English; as—whom do you complain of? *de qui vous plaignez-vous*? and not—*qui vous plaignez-vous de*? What are you speaking about? *de quoi parlez-vous*? and not *quoi parlez-vous de*? as if it were in English: *of whom complain you? about what speak you?*

The prepositions *à*, *de*, and *en*, are generally repeated in French before every noun, pronoun, or verb in the present of the infinitive mood, which they govern, whether they are repeated, or not, in English; as—the same prejudices are found in Europe, Asia, Africa, and even in America, *on trouve les mêmes préjugés en Europe, en Asie, en Afrique, et jusqu'en Amérique*; you will receive a letter either from him or from me, *vous recevrez une lettre de lui ou de moi*.

All other prepositions, and particularly those which have two or three syllables, are repeated in French, when the substantives which they govern either have different significations or stand in opposition to each other, but never, or at least very seldom, when they are nearly synonymous; as—your book is in this room or in the other, *votre livre est dans cette chambre ou dans l'autre*. In this example *dans* is repeated, because there is a marked opposition between the two rooms; but in this other—*passer sa vie dans la mollesse et l'oisiveté*, to pass one's life in effeminacy and idleness; *dans* is not repeated, because the substantives *mollesse* and *oisiveté* are nearly synonymous.

ESSAY XXVI.

They now go in two days from London to Paris, and in two hours from
On *à présent* aller Londres _____

Paris to St. Cloud.—We _____ went from Switzerland to Italy, and from Italy to
_____ *pret. def.* Suisse

Turkey.—You really pass all your time in going from shop, to shop, from
Turque *réellement* passer à boutique

street to street, and from place to place.—(Is it) far from here to the
rue _____ *Y a-t-il loin* ici

(Regent's Park)?—He _____ made me wait from eight o'clock (in the) morning
Parc du Régent *pret. def.* faire attendre du matin

all four in the afternoon; and after all I _____ could not speak to him.—We
de *après-midi* après tout *pret. def.* pouvoir

returned from Mrs. L***s, yesterday, in four hours.—When are you going
pret. def. revenir hier
 to Lady D's?—(As I was going) to the king's palace, this morning, I (met) Lord
En allant ai rencontré

S***, who was coming back from the Tower with his lady and children.—We
imp. revenir Tour dame
 go out (every day), from seven (in the) morning till nine, and we study from ten
sortir tous les jours du étudier

till one, and sometimes till two.—That unfortunate accident happened to
quelquefois malheureux pret. def. arriver
 me about the evening.—I will call about one o'clock to arrange that little
soir passer pour arranger

business.—We expect our ships from the West Indies, about the middle
affaire attendre bâtiment Occidental Indes, f. pl. milieu
 of August.—She will write to you about the twelfth.—At what o'clock did you
Août écrire

call on me yesterday?— I was (at your house) about ten or eleven
pret. def. imp. chez vous

o'clock.—There were about three hundred people at the meeting, this afternoon,
imp. personne assemblée après-midi
 in a room of about fifty feet long and thirty five wide.—(There will be) about
salle environ longueur de largeur Il y aura

twenty bushels of wheat.—I have no money about me.—I will see Mr. L**, in three
boisseau froment voir
 or four days, about that affair.—The prince will set off in two hours for Richmond.
touchant partir

—(How long) will he be going there?—About one hour and a half.—I
Combien de tems à 1/2 y pret. def.
 went there, the other day, in one hour and twenty minutes.—In autumn and winter
y

I sleep in town, but in the spring and summer I reside in the country.—We
coucher en dans résider à
 never go out in the absence of our father.—We have drawn upon you at three
sortir tirer

months' sight, and we flatter ourselves that you will honour our demand.—You
de vue se flatter faire honneur à demande
 will be delighted to hear her play on the harp.—Tell them that they will hear
ravi de entendre pincer Dire recevoir

(from me), on the first opportunity.—Which is the way to go to the Opera?
de mes nouvelles occasion pour Opéra

Take the first street on the right, then the second on the left, and you will see the
Prendre puis voir

(Opera-house) before you.—On the news of her arrival, we set out on
Opéra devant arrivée pret. def. partir à
 horseback for London.—We met them going on foot to the fair.—
cheval pret. def. qui allaient pied faire

Put on your boots or shoes.—Go on.—She has travelled all over Africa and
Mettre vos Avancer voyager

America.—Have patience, the operation will soon be over.—Although the physician
bientôt Quoique médecin

have given her over, I hope she will recover.—I (shall be very happy)
sub. pret. abandonner espérer se rétablir me ferai un plaisir
 to render you that service, upon my return from the continent.—Every one acts after
de retour Chacun agit

his own* way, and according to* his wishes.—My daughter likes to dress
manière suivant désir aimer à s'habiller
 (after the French fashion), and I like to dress (after the English style).—Have
à la Française moi à l'Anglaise
 you any stockings with three threads?—Don't you sell (these grapes) by the pound?
bas ce raisin
 —The walls of this ancient castle are built with lime and cement.—I take you as a
mur château bâtir
 witness that we shall fight with swords.—That is not quite after my taste.—
se battre épée Cela tout-à-fait à
 Their house is situated in a delightful spot, which presents at once a fine view of
situer charmant lieu à la fois vue
 the sea, of the town, and of the country.—That young lady is uncommonly
demoiselle extraordinairement
 clever; she teaches drawing, singing, and dancing.—You will see the same thing
habile enseigne à dessiner chanter danser voir
 in (every country); in France, England, and Italy.—I left my gloves,
dans tous les pays en pret. def. laisser gant
 yesterday morning, on my bed, or on yours.—They pass all their time in softness
sur lit passer mollesse
 and idleness in the country, while in town they are engaged with their French;
oisiveté à tandis qu'en occupé à
 Italian, and music.—I went last year to Poland, Germany, Sweden, and
Italian pret. def. année Pologne Allemagne Suède
 Russia.—I think, this year, I shall visit England, Scotland, and Ireland.—
Russie aller en Ecosse Irlande
 In our tour through Italy we went to Florence, Venice, and Rome, and
Dans voyage en pret. def. Venise
 we returned to London by Geneva and Dover.—Are you not indebted
pret. def. revenir Genève par Douvres redevable
 for your life to the cares of every kind, which she took of you during
de la aux soins tout espèce pret. indef. rendre pendant
 your illness in America.—How could you, without fear and shame,
maladie en Comment imp. pouvoir crainte pudeur
 (hold such language?)
tenir de tels propos

LESSON XXVII.

Of Conjunctions and Interjections.

1. OF CONJUNCTIONS.

A conjunction is a part of speech that is chiefly used to connect sentences, and sometimes only words.

The principal conjunctions in French, are—*et, mais, ou, car, si, aussi, ni, or, donc, que, parce que, quoique, afin que, soit que, pour que, pourvu que, aussitôt que, quand, puisque, lorsque, de peur que, de crainte que, à moins que, avant que, depuis que, jusqu'à ce que, cependant, c'est pourquoi, comme.*

The conjunction *ni*, (neither and nor,) must be repeated, in French, before every word which it modifies, whether its equivalent in English

be repeated or not. No article is used, in French, before the word which follows *ni*, as—he has neither gold nor silver, *il n'a ni or ni argent*; religion is neither terrible, austere, nor cruel, *la religion n'est ni affreuse, ni farouche, ni cruelle*.

Que is employed, in French, between two verbs, for *that* either expressed or understood in English, as—I know she will come, *je sais qu'elle viendra*.

Que is likewise employed, in the middle of a sentence, for a great many other conjunctions, and particularly for the following,—*si*, if; *quoique*, though, although; *afin que*, in order that; *quand*, *lorsque*, when; *comme*, as; *puisque*, since; *à moins que*, unless; *avant que*, before; *cependant*, yet; *de peur que*, lest; *de crainte que*, for fear; *depuis que*, since; and *jusqu'à ce que*, till or until. The verb which follows is put in the indicative or subjunctive mood, according as the conjunction represented by *que* requires it; as—if I have not saluted you, it is because I did not know you, *si je ne vous ai pas salué, c'est que je ne vous connaissais pas*, for *c'est parce que je ne vous connaissais pas*; we shall not set out before it is light, *nous ne partirons pas, qu'il ne soit jour*; for *avant qu'il ne soit jour*; wait till he is arrived, *attendez qu'il soit arrivé*, for *jusqu'à ce qu'il soit arrivé*; come, that I may speak to you, *approchez, que je vous parle*, for *afin que je vous parle*, &c.

Que is also used in the second part of a sentence, to avoid the repetition of the conjunction used in the first part, placing the succeeding verb in the indicative or subjunctive, according as the conjunction used in the first part of the sentence requires it. In this case, the second part of the sentence generally begins by *and* in English, and the conjunction is understood; as—if you love her, and you wish to persuade her of it, *si vous l'aimez, et que vous vouliez le lui persuader*; instead of *et si vous voulez le lui persuader*; since he was your friend, and you were so much indebted to him, *puisqu'il était votre ami, et que vous lui étiez si redevable*, for *et puisque vous lui étiez si redevable*, &c.

Que is also used for *when*, *but*, or *than*, in the second part of a sentence, when the words *hardly*, *scarcely*, *sooner*, or *no sooner*, are employed in the first part, as—he was scarcely arrived in France when he hastened to go to Paris—or, he had no sooner arrived in France, but, or than, he hastened to go to Paris; *il était à peine arrivé en France, qu'il se hâta d'aller à Paris*.

Que stands likewise for *how* before an adjective, or a verb, to express admiration, wonder, or surprise, putting the adjective following *how* after the verb in French, as—how unfortunate I am! *Que je suis malheureux!* how he likes apples! *qu'il aime les pommes!*

How much and *how many*, before a substantive, in the beginning of a sentence, are also expressed by *que*, with *de* before the substantive, as—how many friends he has! *qu'il a d'amis!* But *how much* or *how many*, being preceded by a preposition, as—to *how many misfortunes have I not been exposed!* is expressed by *combien de* after the preposition, and not by *que*, as—to how many misfortunes have I not been exposed! *à combien de malheurs n'ai-je pas été exposé!*

This sentence—*may I die if I said so!* and any other of the same kind beginning by *may*, or some similar expression, denoting either a wish, command, imprecation, or indignation, are expressed in French

by *que* in the beginning of the sentence, with the following verb in the subjunctive mood; as—may I die if I said so! *que je meure si je l'ai dit!*

Observe. 1. The present of the indicative must be used in French, instead of the future, or present of the subjunctive in English, and the imperfect of the indicative, in place of the perfect or conditional in English, after *si*, (if,) meaning *supposed que*; as—I shall go with you, if you will allow me, *j'irai avec vous, si vous voulez me le permettre*, and not *si vous voudrez*; we shall go into the country, if it be fine weather, *nous irons à la campagne, s'il fait beau temps*, and not *s'il fasse*. But the future and conditional tenses are employed in French as in English, after *si*, signifying *whether*, if a future action be implied; as—I do not know if they will come, *je ne sais pas s'ils viendront*; to-morrow, for instance, and not *s'ils viennent*; while the present of the indicative is requisite in both languages, if a present action be mentioned, as—do you know if they are coming? *savez-vous s'ils viennent?* and not *s'ils viendront*. In either of these two cases *si* is always preceded by a verb implying doubt or uncertainty.

2. The future tense must be used in French, although the present of the indicative be usually employed in English, after the conjunctions—*lorsque, quand*, when; *aussitôt que*, as soon as, and any other conjunction of the same kind, implying *certainty*; as—I shall go when I have finished my letter, *j'irai quand j'aurai fini ma lettre*, and not *quand j'ai fini*; come as soon as you have done, *venez aussitôt que vous aurez fini*, and not *que vous avez*, &c.

2. OF INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections, as the term implies, are words thrown in between the parts of a sentence to express the sudden emotions or passions of the speaker. They are only a single exclamation, but which, frequently, supplies the place of a whole sentence.

They may be divided as follows:—

1. For grief or affliction:—

French.	English.
Ah!	Ah!
Hélas!	Alas!
Aïe!	Ay!
Ahi!	Oh!
Hé!	O! O dear!
Ouf!	Pho!

2. For joy and desire:—

Ah!	Ah!
Bon!	Well!
Vive la joie!	Huzza!

3. For fear:—

Ah!	Ah!
Hé!	Oh!

4. For aversion, contempt, and disgust:—

Allez!	Away!
Fi!	Fie!
Fi dono!	Fie upon!

5. For derision:—

Oh!	Oh!
Hé! zest!	Pshaw!

6. For admiration:—

Oh!	Oh!
Ha!	Hah!
Eh!	Oh! Hak!

7. For surprise:—

Oh!	Oh!
Miséricorde!	Bless me!
Bon dieu!	Dear me! O dear!
O ciel!	O heavens!
Ouais!	Lack-a-day!

8. For encouraging:—

Allons! ça! ho ça!	Come on!
Courage!	Cheer up!
Tenez ferme!	Hold fast!

9. To warn, and make people get out of the way:—

Gare!	Clear the way!
Hem!	Hem!
Oh!	Oh!
Voyez!	Look, look!
Tenez!	Lo!
Écoutez!	Hark!

10. To call:—

Holà!	Hold!
Hé!	Soho!

11. For silence:—

Chut! Paix!	Hush!
St!	Hist!

12. For salutation:—

Salut!	Hail!
Soyez le bien venu!	Welcome!

Observe.—Although *bon, vive la joie, allez, miséricorde, bon Dieu, allons, courage, tenez ferme, voyez, tenez, écoutez, salut, soyez le bien venu, O ciel! paix, tout beau*, be not interjections of themselves, they become such when they are used to express sudden affections or emotions of the soul; so, also, the following words, and several others of the same kind, used in Molière:—*Morbleu!* zounds! *parbleu!* in good faith! *diantre!* the deuce! &c.

The interjection *O* has not been specifically mentioned among the above, being seldom used but in conjunction with a substantive, to express certain passions and emotions of the soul; as—*O sick! O tems! O mœurs! O volupté suprême! O mon fils!* &c.

ESSAY XXVII.

They neither ¹ spared ² children, women, nor old men.—She has ³ pret. def. ⁴ épargner ⁵ ni ⁶ vieillard
neither honour nor decency.—Come here that I ⁷ may speak to you.—The ⁸ moment ⁹ we die, ¹⁰ our fate is determined for ever.—We shall not set out ¹¹ before it ¹² is light.—Wait ¹³ till ¹⁴ (the rain is over).—A miser (might have) ¹⁵ all the gold in the world, yet he would not be satisfied.—As you have had (so many) ¹⁶ misfortunes, and you cannot pay your debts, you (ought) to* compound with ¹⁷ de malheur ¹⁸ pouvoir payer. ¹⁹ dette ²⁰ devriez ²¹ composer ²² your creditors.—Since she has so many perfections, and you love her ²³ tendently, why ²⁴ don't you marry ²⁵ her?—Unless ²⁶ your father ²⁷ pays ²⁸ me half ²⁹ of what ³⁰ he owes me, and ³¹ gives me security for the remainder ³² I shall go to law ³³ with* him.—Although they ³⁴ possess great riches, and ³⁵ I enjoy ³⁶ all the pleasures of life, they are not happy.—I know ³⁷ trembles for fear her master ³⁸ sends ³⁹ her away*.—The king ⁴⁰ had ⁴¹ sooner arrived, but he ⁴² ordered (the gardens to be illuminated).—The ⁴³ ladies ⁴⁴ had scarcely alighted from their* (carriages) when it ⁴⁵ began ⁴⁶ to rain.—How unfortunate that man is! he never succeeds in any thing ⁴⁷ —How much she resembles ⁴⁸ her mother! and how many graces ⁴⁹ she displays ⁵⁰ already! but of how much adulation is she not the victim!—To how ⁵¹ dangers am I not daily ⁵² exposed!—May I die if I (ever mentioned ⁵³ to him)!—We shall go to-morrow into the country, if it be ⁵⁴ fine weather.— ⁵⁵ should take ⁵⁶ you with me, if you ⁵⁷ would ask ⁵⁸ her pardon.—They do ⁵⁹

know if he will come.—Tell them, when you see them, that I shall let them
savoir venir Dire voir faire leur
 know as soon as I hear from their brother.—Write to us as soon as
savoir recevoir des nouvelles
 you get there.
être y

LESSON XXVIII.

Of the French Idioms.

1. Cases in which the different tenses of the verb to be are expressed, in French, by those of *avoir*.

GENERAL RULE.—The different tenses of *to be* are rendered into French by those of *avoir*.—1. When they come before the adjectives *hungry, dry, thirsty, hot, warm, cold, ashamed, and afraid*; these adjectives being construed by the substantives *faim, soif, chaud, froid, honte, and peur*, as—I am hungry, *j'ai faim*; he is thirsty, *il a soif*; are you cold? *avez-vous froid*? no, I am very warm, *non, j'ai bien chaud*; she was ashamed, *elle avait honte*; were you afraid? *aviez-vous peur*? as if it were in English—*I have hunger; he has thirst, &c.*

If we wish to express that any particular part of the body is affected with cold or heat, as—*my hands are cold*, the verb *avoir* is then used in the same person in French as the possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, her, its, our, your, and their*, preceding the part of the body mentioned are in, when construed by the corresponding personal pronouns *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, and elles*, which must serve as nominatives to the verb *avoir*. The article *au* or *aux*, or *à la, à l'*, is then requisite before the part of the body alluded to, as—*my hands are cold, j'ai froid aux mains, &c.* as if it were in English, *I have cold to the hands.*

2. When they come before the expressions, *in the right* and *in the wrong*, construing *in the right* by the substantive *raison*, and *in the wrong* by *tort*, as—he is in the right, *il a raison*; she is in the wrong, *elle a tort*.

3. When mentioning a person's age, in which case the substantive *year*, which is frequently understood in English, is always expressed by *an* or *ans* in French, and the adjective *old*, if used in English, is left out in French, as—my sister is twenty, or twenty years old, *ma sœur a vingt ans*, and not *ma sœur est, &c.*

If the age of a person or of an animal be asked, the verb *to be* is still construed by the corresponding tense of *avoir*; but *old* is expressed by *âge*, and *how* by *quel*, as—how old is your sister? *quel âge a votre sœur*?

4. When speaking of the dimension of any thing, in which case *de* is put before the word which expresses either the length, height, depth, breadth, or any other dimension of the object mentioned, as—this church is sixty feet high, *cette église a soixante pieds de hauteur*, and not *est soixante pieds, &c.*

If the dimension of any thing be mentioned, without the help of the verb *to be*, *de* is likewise put, in French, before the noun of number which precedes the expressions of measure, such as—feet, inches.

lines, &c. as—a well forty feet deep, *un puits de quarante pieds de profondeur*, and not *un puits quarante pieds*, &c. we have a table twenty feet three inches long, *nous avons une table de vingt pieds† trois pouces de longueur*, and not *une table vingt pieds*, &c.

The adjectives of dimension may also be rendered into French by their corresponding adjectives, but the substantives are more elegantly used; and, in any case, *deep* must be construed by *de profondeur*, and not by *de profond*, as—a mine two hundred feet deep, *une mine de deux cents pieds de profondeur*, and not *une mine deux cents pieds de profond*.

Observe.—The expression *in vain for*, preceded by a tense of the verb *to be* which has the pronoun *it* taken indeterminately for its subject, as—it is *in vain for you to repeat it*, is usually expressed in French by the corresponding tense of the verb *avoir* with the adjective *beau*, thus—*avoir beau*, which implies the verb *to be* and the expression *in vain for*; the noun or pronoun which follows *in vain for* is used as the nominative of the verb *avoir beau*, and if the pronouns *me*, *thee*, *him*, *her*, *us*, *ye* or *you*, and *them*, be used after *in vain for*, they are construed by *je*, *tu*, *il*, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *ils* and *elles*, to become the nominatives of *avoir beau* which is put in the same number and person as the pronoun is in; the succeeding verb is put in the present of the infinitive mood, without any preposition before it, and the pronoun *it*, which precedes the verb *to be* in English, is not expressed in French, as—it is *in vain for you to repeat it*, *vous avez beau le répéter*; as if it were in English, *you have fine it to repeat*.

Sometimes, also, *in vain for* is expressed by *inutile*, and the verb *to be* is construed by the corresponding tense of *être* in French, with the pronoun *il* taken indeterminately for its nominative, in the sense of *it* in English; in this case, the noun or pronoun following *in vain for* becomes the object of *être*, and the succeeding verb is placed in the present of the infinitive, with *de* before it, as—it will be *in vain for him to go there*, *il lui sera inutile d'y aller*.

ESSAY XXVIII.

I was very hungry and thirsty.—I should be ashamed to speak to him.
imp. grand' grand' de
 —She was warm, and caught cold.—They are afraid of me.—Are
imp. elle pret. def. s'enrhumer
 your feet cold?—My feet are not very cold, because I have walked fast; but
piéd marcher vite
 my hands are so cold that I cannot make my pen.—It is in vain for you
grand ne pouvoir tailler plume
 (to remonstrate with her,) she will never allow that she is in the wrong,
lui faire des remontrances convenir sub. pr.
 although she is fully convinced that she is not in the right.—How odd
quoiqu' sub. pr. pleinement convaincu
 are your sisters?—The eldest is twenty-five, and the (youngest) will be fifteen at
cadette à
 Christmas next.—This room is a hundred feet long by fifty wide, and
Noël prochain longueur sur largeur

† When a fraction of the principal measure is mentioned, *de* must not be repeated in French before the noun of number preceding it; thus, we cannot say—*une table de vingt pieds, de trois pouces de longueur*, but *une table de vingt pieds trois pouces de longueur*.

twenty high.—The steeple of that church is not four hundred and twenty-five
hauteur clocher église
 feet, seven inches high, and one hundred and thirteen in diameter.—There
de diamètre
 was a mine in Peru fifteen or sixteen hundred feet deep.—I thought
imp. Pérou profondeur imp. croire
 this mountain was three thousand feet high and one* thousand in circum-
que imp. mille de circon-
 ference.—It would be in vain to write to them in the country, as they set out to-
sérence inutile de écrire à partir
 morrow morning for the continent, where they intend remaining all
où avoir intention de passer
 the summer.
été

LESSON XXIX.

2. Cases in which the different tenses of the verb *to be* are expressed, in French, by the corresponding ones of the unipersonal verb *y avoir*.

GENERAL RULE.—The different tenses of the verb *to be* are expressed, in French, by those of *y avoir*.—1. When they are accompanied by the adverb *there*, as—there were many people, *il y avait beaucoup de monde*. In this, and in any similar case, the verb must be used in the singular in French, whether it be in the singular or plural in English.

2. When they are employed in speaking of the distance from one place to another, in which case, should *how far* be used in English, it must be expressed by *combien* in French, as—Windsor is twenty miles distant from London, *il y a vingt milles de Londres à Windsor*; how far is it from Calais to Paris? *combien y a-t-il de Calais à Paris*? The adjective *distant*, which is sometimes employed in such sentences in English, is not expressed in French.

3. When being used to express the time since a thing, action, or event took place, in which case, if *how long* be used in English, it is expressed by *combien* in French, as—how long has he been dead? *combien y a-t-il qu'il est mort*? she has been talking these two hours, *il y a deux heures qu'elle parle*; &c. The verb preceding *these* or *those*, in this kind of sentences, is put in the present of the indicative in French; if the thing mentioned is still existing, while it is placed in the preterit indefinite, if it has ceased to exist; in any case, *que* is used before the verb, and *these* or *those* is not expressed in French.

4. After *how many*, (COMBIEN,) used in asking the number of persons or things, as—how many people were there? *combien de personnes y avait-il*?—*DE* is then requisite before the substantive following *combien*.

These expressions, *some days since*, *a week ago*, *a fortnight ago*, *a month since*, and all similar ones, are, likewise, rendered into French by the different tenses of *y avoir*, as—some days since, *il y a quelques jours*; a week ago, *il y a une semaine*; a fortnight ago, *il y a une quinzaine*; a month since, *il y a un mois*, &c. as if it were in English, —*there is some days*, *there is a week*, &c.

ESSAY XXIX.

There were many people (in the) Park last Sunday.— Were there many
imp. au dernier imp. bien
 ladies? I should think there were, at least, three or four thousand.—
des croire qu' imp. en au moins
 There are (deceitful people).—How far is it from London to Plymouth?—
des gens qui sont trompeurs Londres
 A very long distance; nearly three hundred miles.—It is not far from
grand ——— presque mille
 Paris to Rheims; but it is very far from Rome to Moscow.—Dover is twenty-
—— Moscou Douvres
 seven miles distant from Calais.—She (has been) married these twenty years.—
est marier
 They (have been) gone these four days.—How many inhabitants are there in
sont partir habitant à
 Paris?—(There may be) seven or eight hundred thousand.—Do you know how many
Il peut y en avoir savoir
 members there are in the (House of Commons)?—There are six hundred and fifty-
membre Chambre des Communes
 eight.—I was at (Epsom-races) some years ago, where I witnessed
imp. courses d'Épsom année pret. def. être témoin
 a. very melancholy accident that happened to one of the spectators.—A
fâcheux pret. def. arriver
 friend of mine received a letter from the country, (a week or a fortnight
pret. def. il y a huit ou quinze
 ago,) by which (he was informed) that though the rain had been
jours dans on lui mandait bien que pluies f. pl. sub. plu.
 very heavy (it) had not yet done any injury to the corn.—It is not a month
abondant elles encore faire de tort blés m. pl.
 since you asked me to lend you fifty pounds.—Mr. P^{re} died
que pret. def. prier de prêter livre sterling pret. def. mourir
 about six weeks ago (from the) cut of a^e sabre, which he received on
environ semaine d'un coup pret. def.
 his head, last winter, on the Dover road.
la dernier hiver de Douvres route.

LESSON XXX.

3. Cases in which the verbs to be and to do are expressed, in French, by *faire* and *se porter*.

GENERAL RULE.—1. Whenever the verb *to be* is employed unipersonally in the third person singular of its different tenses, in speaking of the various kinds of the weather, it is expressed, in French, by the corresponding person and tense of the verb *faire*, likewise used unipersonally, in its third person singular, with the pronoun *il* taken indeterminate for its subject, as—it is fine weather, *il fait beau temps*; is it fine weather? *fait-il beau temps?* &c. as if it were in English, it makes fine weather; makes it fine weather? &c.

Should the verb *to be* have one of the words *weather*, *day*, and *night*, or any other similar expression, for its nominative, instead of being preceded by the indeterminate pronoun *it*, the different tenses of *être*, and not those of *faire*, should then be used in French, as—the

weather is very fine, *le tems est très-beau*, and not *le tems fait très-beau*.

2. When the different tenses of the verb *to be* or *to do* are used in speaking of, or inquiring about, the health of somebody, they are rendered into French by those of the reflective verb *se porter*, as—how is Miss A * *, *comment se porte Mad^{elle}. A * **? she is not very well, *elle ne se porte pas très-bien*.

It is with, it has been with, it will be with, it would be with, or any other tense of the verb *to be*, thus used unipersonally, with the preposition *with*, is rendered into French by the corresponding tense of the verb *être*, likewise employed unipersonally, but with the particle *en* before it, in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; that is, between the pronoun *il* and the verb or the auxiliary, with *de*, or *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, or *des*, according as either is required, immediately after it, in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one, as—it is with; *il en est de*; it has been with, *il en a été de*; it will be with you as with others, *il en sera de vous comme des autres*; it would be with, *il en serait de*, &c.

ESSAY XXX.

It is very cold this morning; yet I do not think it is quite so
froid cependant croire qu' sub. pr. tout-à-fait si
 cold as it was yesterday and (the day before).—It was terribly cold
qu' imp. avant-hier imp. excessivement
 last week.—If it be fine weather to-morrow, and the roads are not
dernier fait que chemin sub. pr.
 too dirty, we shall go into the country.—The weather has been very inconstant all
trop croîté à
 the summer, we have not had a single week of continued fine weather.—The
été seul semaine continué
 weather is not so damp (in the) south of England (as it is) in the north.—Is it
aussi humide au midi qu'il l'est
 fine weather to-day? No, it is very bad weather.—The weather is so changeable in
variable
 this country, that it is, sometimes, the most (delightful weather) in* the morning,
quelquefois beau tems du monde
 and, two hours after, it is close, dark, and rainy, which is very injurious
un tems lourd sombre pluvieux préjudiciable
 to the health.—The days begin to (shorten very much); it is dark at seven o'clock.—
à décroître rapidement nuit
 It is very unpleasant (walking) when the pavement is so slippery.—If it be
mauvais marcher pavé glissant
 (day-light) we shall certainly set out at four o'clock.—(How is the weather) this
jour partir Quel tems fait-il
 afternoon? I do not know, I have not been out.—When we were in town, last
sortir imp. en
 week, it was very bad weather, now we are in the country it is very
imp. maintenant que à
 fine; I am almost sure that if we (were to return) to town, it would be bad weather
sûr retournerions 2 3
 again.—How do you do this evening?—Very well, I thank you.—How are your
encore soir
 father and mother?—They are pretty well.—Is Miss A** better? No, she is
passablement mieux

still very poorly.—Have you seen your cousins lately? How are they all.—Not
encore indisposée *cousine depuis peu*
 very well, sir; Miss G** has a bad cold, and her sister is still very lame; I
gros rhume *boiteux*
 really think it will be with them as it has been with the Misses W**.—Well!
véritablement *Hé bien*
 (did I not tell you) it would be with you as it has been with your brother?
ne vous ai-je pas dit

 LESSON XXXI.

4. Cases in which the different tenses of the verb *to be* being preceded by the pronoun *it* are expressed in French by *il est, il était, il sera, &c.* and by *c'est, c'était, ce sera, &c.*

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the verb *to be* is used in the third person singular of its different tenses, preceded by the pronoun *it* taken indeterminately, and followed by an adjective or a participle, as—*it is difficult to succeed in the world;—it is, it was, it will be,* or any other tense of the verb *to be* thus employed, is expressed in French by the third person singular of the corresponding tense of *être*, with the pronoun *il* likewise used indeterminately for its antecedent, provided there is no reference implied to any thing mentioned before, but, on the contrary, there is a relation marked to what follows, as—it is difficult to succeed in the world, *il est difficile de réussir dans le monde,* and not *c'est*.

But *it is, it was, it will be, &c.* having reference to something spoken of before, as when, alluding to what may have just been said or done, we say—*it is very unfortunate, for—that is very unfortunate; it was very consoling, for—that was very consoling;—it is, it was, it will be,* are then expressed by the third persons singular of the corresponding tenses of *être*, preceded by *ce, or c',* thus—*c'est, c'était, ce fut, ce sera.* In this case, the verb forms a complete sense with the adjective or participle following, while, in the preceding instance, there remains something to be expressed after the adjective or participle, as—it is very unfortunate, *c'est bien malheureux;* it was very consoling, *c'était bien consolant.*

It is, it was, it will be, are likewise expressed by *c'est, c'était, ce fut, ce sera,* when they come,—1. before the indefinite article *un* or *une;* 2. before the cardinal numbers *un, deux, trois, &c.* 3. before the ordinal numbers, if these are preceded by the definite article *le, la, or les,*—as *le premier, le second, &c.* 4. before a substantive, a pronoun, or a verb in the present of the infinitive; 5. before the prepositions *à* and *pour,* and a few others, as—it is a man, *c'est un homme;* it was the first time, *c'était la première fois;* is it not Miss such an one? *n'est-ce pas M^{lle}. une telle?* it is I, *c'est moi;* it will be he, *ce sera lui;* it would be encouraging vice, *ce serait autoriser le vice;* it was not his, *ce n'était pas à lui;* is it for me? *est-ce pour moi?* and not *il est un homme; il est la première fois, &c.*

It is, it was, it will be, coming before the substantive *time,* or before a noun of number followed by the words *hour, o'clock, minute,* or any other similar expression of time, are expressed in French,

by *il est, il était, il sera, &c.* as—it is time to set out, *il est tems de partir*; it is three o'clock, *il est trois heures*; &c.—but *it is, it was, it will be*, used to denote that such or such a thing either took or will take place at such a particular hour, as—*it was at six o'clock; it will be for seven*;—*it is, it was, it will be*, are then construed by *c'est, c'était, ce fut, ce sera*, because the pronoun *il* means then *that* or *that thing*, as—it was at six o'clock, *c'était à six heures*; it will be for seven, *ce sera pour sept heures*.

Observe.—The third persons plural *ce sont, c'étaient, ce furent, &c.* should be used in French instead of *c'est, c'était, ce fut*, before the pronouns *eux* and *elles*, (they,) and also before a substantive or a demonstrative pronoun in the plural, provided they do not depend on a preposition, and the verb be in the affirmative or negative form, as—it is they, *ce sont eux*, and not *c'est*; it will be the kingdoms of France and England, *ce seront les royaumes de France et d'Angleterre*, and not *ce sera*; thus using the different tenses of *être* in their third person plural preceded by *ce* or *c'*, although the verb be in the singular in English; but should *eux*, or *elles*, or also a substantive or a demonstrative pronoun in the plural be preceded by a preposition, or should the verb *être* come before any other personal pronoun than *eux* or *elles*;—*c'est, c'était, ce fut, &c.* and not *ce sont, c'étaient, ce furent*, should then be employed, as—it is to them I speak, *c'est à eux que je parle*, and not *ce sont*; it will be to these ladies I shall give it, *ce sera à ces dames que je le donnerai*, and not *ce seront*; it was to you I spoke, *c'était à vous que je parlais*, and not *c'étaient*.

Should the verb *être*, coming before a substantive plural not preceded by a preposition, be used interrogatively, it should then be put in the third person plural of its tenses, except in the preterit definite of the indicative, in which tense it would form so harsh a sound, that the singular is required, as—is it the honours that have been bestowed upon him that....? *sont-ce les honneurs auxquels il a été élevé qui....?*

The same is observed before the pronouns *eux* and *elles* not depending on a preposition, that is, the verb *être* which precedes them is put in the third person plural of its tenses, when, being used interrogatively, it is in the imperfect or conditional, as—was it they? *étaient-ce eux?* would it be they? *seraient-ce eux?* would it have been they? *auraient-ce été elles?*—But if the verb be in any other tense, the singular is requisite, as—is it they who? *est-ce eux qui?* and not *sont-ce*; will it be they who? *sera-ce elles qui?* and not *seront-ce*.

ESSAY XXXI.

It is very unfortunate he has not succeeded.—Would it not be advisable
bien malheureux sub. pret. *réussir.* *expédient*
 to write to her?—It is certainly a very good thought.—It is so uncertain when
de *certainement* *pensée.* *incertain*
 they will return.—Have you (heard) of the dreadful murder of Miss P***?
revenir. *entendu parler* *horrible meurtre*
 —Yes, it makes one* shudder with horror.—It was a very young lady
cela *frissonner d' horreur* imp. *fort jeune demoiselle*
 who brought me the news (of it) and the amiable child
pret. def. *apporter* *1 4 6 nouvelle* *2 en* *enfant pret. def*
 fainted in pronouncing the name of the unfortunate victim.—Was it not
s'évanouir *prononcer* *infortuné* *victime* imp.

Mrs. N^o who scolded you so much at the review the other day? No, it
pret. def. gronder tant revue
 was her sister.—Is it the first time you have seen her?—It is the
imp. fois que sub. pret. voir
 third or fourth time he has called to pay you.—Is it you who mentioned
être venir pour pret. def. parler
 it first? No, it was she.—If it were not so late, I should be delighted to
en le imp. imp. tard charmé d'
 be of the party.—(Is this) for me or you?—It is for (neither) of us; it
partie Ceci est-il pour n' ni l'un ni pour l'autre
 is for Mr. D.'s sister.—(If that man were not to be reprimanded) for his infamous
de M. D.' Si l'on ne réprimandait pas cet homme sur infâme
 behaviour, it would be (encouraging) vice.—I think it is jealousy that makes you
conduite autoriser croire jalousie faire
 hold such language.—What o'clock is it? It is eleven o'clock. Is it really so
tenir ce langage heure réellement
 late? Yes. In that case I (must) leave you directly. —(Come,)
En cas il faut que sub. pr. quitter sur-le-champ Allons,
 gentlemen, awake, it is time to get up; it is almost eight o'clock. Eight o'clock!
s'éveiller de se lever presque
 it is impossible; (it is only) three hours since we (went to bed.)—I (saw) Miss F^o
il n'y a que que sommes au lit ai vu
 this morning, and I inquired of her at what o'clock the concert would begin;
matin ai demandé commencer
 she informed me it would be at nine or ten o'clock in the evening.— Was it
a dit que du imp.
 not at (twelve o'clock) you came on Saturday? No, it was about
midi que pret. def. imp. sur
 two in the afternoon.—It is not those who speak much who are the most
les heures de
 esteemed.—It was the French and the Russians who began that
estimer imp. Russe pret. def.
 shameful and disgraceful war.—It will not be they who will have the honour
honteux déshonorable guerre elles pl. honneur
 of opening the ball.—Is it the honours (so unjustly bestowed upon him,) which
ouvrir bal auxquels il a été si injustement élevé
 render him so proud (as to) despise us?— Was it they who saved
rendre fier et le font mépriser imp. pret. def. a sauver
 your life when your house was on fire? No, it was their neighbours.—It is
i vous imp. en imp. voisin
 for them to command, and for you to obey.— Was it not to them you
à à commander à d' obéir imp. que
 lent that money?—It is to you I speak.—Should it be they who....?
pret. def. prêter que
 No, it is Messrs. Stewart and Co.
Cde.

LESSON XXXII.

Avoir mal à, au, à la, à l', or aux.

GENERAL RULE.—We make use, in French, of the different tenses of the verb *avoir mal*, in speaking of any illness or indisposition of the

body or mind, whatever may be the verb used in English; the compound article *au*, or *aux*, or *à la*, *à l'*, is used before the part affected with pain, and the possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *our*, *your*, *their*, which may be used before it in English, are left out in French, as—I have the head-ache, *j'ai mal à la tête*; she has the tooth-ache, *elle a mal aux dents*; I feel a pain in my side, *j'ai mal au côté*; I had a bad leg, *j'avais mal à la jambe*; he had a sore foot, *il avait mal au pied*; as if it were in English, *I have ill to the head*; *she has ill to the teeth*; &c.

If the part of the body affected with pain be preceded by a demonstrative pronoun, as—I feel a very bad pain in this arm, the preposition *à* should then be used before the demonstrative pronoun, in French, instead of *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*; as—I feel a very bad pain in this arm, *j'ai grand mal à ce bras*; and not *au ce bras*.

The article *un* or *le*, according to the import of the sentence, might also be used, in some sentences of this kind, before the substantive *mal*, after a tense of the verb *avoir*, placing *de* before the part of the body affected with pain, thus—*j'ai un violent mal de côté*, I have a great pain in my side; *elle a le mal de gorge*, she has a sore throat.

When the sentence is made by a tense of the verb *to be*, as—*my lips are sore*; the verb *avoir mal* must then be put in the same person in French as the possessive pronoun preceding the part of the body mentioned is in, when construed by its corresponding personal pronoun *je*, *tu*, *il*, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *ils*, or *elles*. The compound article *au* or *aux*, or *à la*, *à l'*, is used before the part of the body alluded to, and the word *sore*, or any other denoting pain, is implied in *avoir mal*; as—*my lips are sore*, *j'ai mal aux lèvres*. In this sentence, *j'ai* is in the first person singular, because the possessive pronoun *my*, which precedes *lips*, is of the first person singular. Sentences of this kind always begin by the verb; then comes the compound article, and the part of the body affected with pain is placed next, as if it were in English,—*to have sore at*.

But these sentences—*my head always aches*; *my eyes ache still a little*; *his arm does not get better*; and any similar one, in which we mention an habitual pain, especially if it be known to the person spoken to, are expressed in French by using, before the verb, one of the pronouns *me*, *te*, *lui*, *nous*, *vous*, *leur*, according to the person in which the possessive pronoun preceding the part of the body mentioned is in English, with the article *le*, *la*, or *les*, or sometimes one of the possessive pronouns *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, before the part of the body alluded to; as—*my head always aches*, *la tête me fait toujours mal*; *my eyes ache still a little*, *mes yeux me font encore un peu mal*; *my arm does not get better*, *mon bras ne se guérit pas*; &c. but practice alone can teach these different forms of expression.

ESSAY XXXII.

I feel much pain in my eyes, neck, and side.—(What is the matter with) Miss
grand *cou* *côté* *qu'a*

R * * ? She has a sore throat, and a great oppression on her chest.—My
nal *gorge* *dans* *la* *poitrine*

es are so sore that I cannot open them.—When I was young, I had
ne *pouvoir* *ouvrir* *imp.* *imp.*

often the head-ache; now I am old, my legs are so bad that I cannot
que *jambe* *grand* *mal*

stand.——You (don't know how painful my foot is).——Mrs. T * * *
me tenir debout ne sauriez croire combien mon pied me fait mal
 had a violent (tooth-ache) all the night.—My arm pains me (very much)—
mal de dents la 2^e faire 4^e mal 2 3^e très-grand
 That poor child is sore (all over;) his head-ache is returned, and his eye
partout 2^e de 3^e tête 1^e mal revenir
 pain him more than ever.—She has a* great pain in her stomach.—My
2^e faire 4^e mal 1^e lui 2 jamais grand estomac
 shoulder does not get better, and my head still aches.
épaule se guérir encore faire mal

LESSON XXXIII.

Must expressed in French by *il faut, il fallait, il faudra, &c.*

GENERAL RULE.—The verb *must* is generally expressed, in French, by the third person singular of the different tenses of the unipersonal verb *falloir*, thus—*il faut, il fallait, il faudra, il faudrait, &c.* according to the tense in which *must* is in English; the conjunction *que* is placed immediately after *il faut, il fallait, il faudra*, and the nominative of *must*, whether a noun or a pronoun, becomes the nominative of the succeeding verb, in French, which is put in the subjunctive mood, as—I must go out, *il faut que je sorte*; she must do it, *il faut qu'elle le fasse*; they must pay me, *il faut qu'ils me paient*; as if it were in English, *it must that I go out*; *it must that she do it, &c.*

If the nominative of *must* be taken in an indefinite, or even sometimes in a definite sense, as—*we must be prudent; children must be instructed; you must not do that*; in this case, the sentence is more elegantly expressed in French by placing the verb following *must* in the present of the infinitive mood, instead of using it in the subjunctive; *que* is left out, and the nominative of *must*, if one of the pronouns *we, you, they, one, and people*, is not expressed; as—*we must be prudent, il faut être prudent*; *you must not do that, il ne faut pas faire cela*; &c. but if the nominative of *must* be a noun, it is placed after the verb which follows *il faut, il fallait, &c.* as—*children must be instructed, il faut instruire les enfans.*

When *must* comes before *have*, or also when *want* is used in the sense of *must have*, as—I must have some gloves; he wants a coat; *must have* and *want* are then elegantly expressed in French by the different tenses of the unipersonal verb *falloir*, as above, but placing (when the nominative of *must* is one of the personal pronouns *I, thou, he, she, we, you, they*,) one of the objective pronouns *me, te, lui, nous, vous, leur*, instead, between *il* and the tense of *falloir* which is used, with the thing wanted after it; as—I must have some gloves, *il me faut des gants*; he wants a coat, *il lui faut un habit*. But if the nominative of *must* or *want* be a substantive, it is then placed at the end of the sentence after the thing wanted before which *à* is used, as—*your brother must have a hat, il faut un chapeau à votre frère.*

Il faut, il fallait, il faudra, &c. are also used at the end of a sentence, in French, for these English expressions—*you ought, it ought to be, it should be*, or any similar one; as—you do not behave as you ought, *vous ne vous conduisez pas comme il faut*; that is not as it ought to be, or it should be, *cela n'est pas comme il faut.*

Note.—*De beaucoup* must be used after *il s'en faut*, *il s'en fallait*, &c. when we wish to express that a sum or quantity is deficient by much; and *beaucoup* without *de*, when we speak of a great difference between two persons or things.

Your sister must come and* look for her book herself, because I do not
sub. pr. chercher parce que
 know where she has put it.—You must write to them immediately.—You must not
avoir où mettre écrire tout de suite
 do that.—Must I go there?—A woman must have much circumspection.
faire aller y sub. pr. circonspection
 —You must go and see my daughters in the country.—We must buy a horse
voir fille à campagne sub. pr. acheter
 on the first opportunity.—I fear it will be necessary to go to Bath, to
à occasion craindre sub. pr. pour

stop the payment of that bill.—Will it be necessary to give them time?—One must
arrêter paiement billet Il
 be very patient to suffer so much without (complaining).—Young men must be
 ——— *pour souffrir ainsi sans se plaindre Jeunes gens*
 encouraged, and old people assisted.—I want a new coat.—My brother must
encourager vieillard assister nouveau
 have a pair of boots, and two or three pairs of shoes.—You want a pair of black
paire botte soulier noir
 gloves to attend the funeral, and a pair of white for the Opera.—It will be
gant pour assister à enterrement blanc Opéra
 necessary for them to* take a house in town.—Do you think it will
falloir sub. pr. prendre en sub. pr.
 be necessary for my nieces to* be there?—(I have been told) that his cousins
nécessaire sub. pr. y On m'a dit cousine
 do not behave exactly as they ought.—His wife always speaks of you as she
se conduire tout-à-fait
 ought; (and I can add) with the greatest respect and esteem.—
je puis même ajouter la plus grande
 There was not much wanting of the whole sum. —How much was
imp. s'en falloir que entier n'y fit Combien
 it wanting of the whole sum?—(She is very far) from being so
que Il s'en faut beaucoup qu'elle sub. pr. aussi
 handsome as her sister.
beau que

LESSON XXXIV.

Of the defective verbs—*may, will, would, can, shall, should, could, might, and ought.*

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the auxiliaries *will, would, may, can, shall, should, could, and might*, are not the distinguishing signs of the different tenses of other verbs, but are verbs distinct of themselves, they are rendered into French as follows:—1. *will* or *would*, denoting determination, is expressed by the different tenses of *vouloir*.—2. *may, can, could, or might*, expressing possibility, is rendered by the tenses of *pouvoir*; and *should* denoting necessity or duty by those of *devoir*. As *will* and *would* can always be changed into the different tenses of the verb *to be willing* or *desirous*; *may, can, could, and might*, into those of *to be able*; and *should* into those of *to be necessary*; these will be the distinctive signs of the tenses in which *vouloir, pouvoir, and devoir*, should be used in French, and they will be placed in the same person and tense in which the verb *to be* is in English, as—he will not confess it, that is, he is not willing to confess it, *il ne veut pas l'avouer*; I could not speak to him, implying—I was not able to speak to him, *je ne pus pas lui parler*; he should do that, in the sense of—he ought to do that, or, it would be necessary for him to do that, *il devrait le faire*.

The auxiliaries *will, would, could, should, do, and shall*, used either in reply to a question, or to express an assent to a thing mentioned before, may be expressed in French by the same verb as that by which the question is asked, or simply by—*je le veux, or je le veux bien*; or *oui, monsieur, madame, or mademoiselle*; as—will you do that for me? *oui, I will;*

voulez-vous faire cela pour moi? oui, je le ferai; or oui, je le veux bien; or simply oui, monsieur, madame, or mademoiselle.

When *would, could, should, might, and ought*, are followed by *have* before the past participle of another verb, as in these sentences—*you should have called me; if they would have pursued him, they might have caught him; you should have paid her a visit, since you knew she was returned;* they are expressed in French by the imperfect or conditional of the verb *avoir*, using one of the past participles *pu, dû, and voulu*, according to the import of the sentence, after it, if something past, as in the above sentences, be implied, and placing the succeeding verb, which is in the past participle in English, in the present of the infinitive in French; as—you should have called me, *vous auriez dû m'appeler*; if they would have pursued him, they might have caught him, *s'ils avaient voulu le poursuivre, ils auraient pu l'attraper*; you should have paid her a visit, since you knew she was returned, *vous auriez dû lui faire visite puisque vous saviez qu'elle était de retour.*

But should something not yet done be implied, as in the following sentence,—*she could have written her exercise before you, if she would, but of what use would it be?*—*would, could, should, and might*, are the construed into French by the conditional of one of the verbs *pouvoir, vouloir, and devoir*, expressing *have* by *avoir* or *être*, according as either is required, and placing the following verb in the past participle in French; as it is in English, as—*she could have written her exercise before you if she would, but of what use would it be, elle pourrait avoir écrit son thème avant vous, si elle voulait, mais de quelle utilité serait-ce?*

Will have and would have, followed by a noun or a pronoun and a verb in the present of the infinitive, as—*I will have you pay him immediately; I would not have her write to him;* are expressed in French by the different tenses of the verb *vouloir*, placing *que* after it, and using the noun or pronoun following, as the nominative to the next verb, which is put in the subjunctive mood, as—I will have you pay him immediately, *je veux que vous le payiez tout de suite*; I would not have her to write to him, *je ne voudrais pas qu'elle lui écrivît.*

Will have and would have used also as follows,—*which of these two books will you have? I would have them both;* are likewise rendered into French by the different tenses of the verb *vouloir*; as—which of these two books will you have? *lequel de ces deux livres voulez-vous? I would have them both, je les voudrais tous les deux.*

Can used in English in the sense of *to know* is generally rendered into French by *savoir*, as—I can read and write, *je sais lire et écrire.*

Ought is always construed into French by either the present, imperfect, or conditional of *devoir*, according to the import of the sentence, as—you ought to remember it, *vous devriez vous en souvenir.*

ESSAY XXXIV.

Will you lend me the book which I mentioned to you some time ago?
 prêter dont pret. def. parler

Yes, I will, provided you return it to me (in the course of) two or three
 pourvu que sub. pr. rendre dans

days.—Will you give me your ring? No, certainly, I will not.—Do you know
 bague savoir

Italian? Yes, I do.—I would most willingly oblige you, if I could.—Is that
 très-volontiers imp. le pouvoir

young man (thoroughly acquainted with book-keeping?) I do not know, but he
sait-il bien tenir les livres
 (should be).—Will you have the kindness to put that letter into the post for me?
le devrait bonté de mettre à
 Yes, I will, with pleasure, if you will lend me an umbrella.—(You must) tell
le faire vouloir parapluie Il faut
 him that he should take you to the play three or four times a year.—If the
devoir mener spectacle par
 French would have pursued the Russians, they might have taken all their
pluperf. vouloir Russes prendre
 ammunition.—I could have finished my drawing as soon as you if I had
munitions finir dessin aussitôt que pluperf.
 been willing, but it would not have been so well done as it is.—He ought to have
vouloir exécuter qu'il l'
 paid her a* visit, (being informed of her return).—I know I could have
faire puisqu'il savait qu'elle était de retour que
 finished my work before you, if I would; but of what use would it be?—
imp. utilité ce
 If I were in your stead, I would have him pay me immediately; although
imp. à place vouloir sub. imp. sur-le-champ quoique
 I would not have* him suffer (by it).—Well! which of these
sub. imp. vouloir il sub. imp. souffrir 1 en Hé bien
 two watches will you have?—They are really so pretty, that I would have them
montrer réellement joli
 both.—She is so ignorant that she can neither read nor write.—That storm
tempête
 lasted so long, and was so violent, that you (ought) to* re-
pret. def. durer pret. def. devriez vous
 member it.—I do not think he ought to* forgive his sister before she
souvenir 2 en sub. pr. devoir pardonner à avant qu'
 asks his pardon.—Do you think she would come with us, if I (were)
sub. pr. lui sub. im.
 to ask her)? Yes, I am sure she would not refuse you.—Is it probable you
l'en priais refuser que
 (could have obtained) the consent of her father, if I had not spoken to him
eussiez pu obtenir pluperf.
 in your favour.

PART THE THIRD.

OF SYNTAX.

The third part of French grammar is Syntax, which treats of the regular construction of the different parts of speech, conformably to the genius and established rules of the French language.

LESSON XXXV.

*Of the Article.*1. *Cases in which the article is used in French.*

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—1. The definite article—*le, la, l', les; du, de la, de l', des*; or *au, à la, à l', aux*, according to the import of the sentence, is used and repeated in French before every substantive taken in a general or particular sense; that is, before every substantive designating either a whole species of things or beings, a kind of things, a determinate thing, or a private individual, and agrees with it in gender and number, whether there is any article employed in English or not; as—men and women are mortal, *les hommes et les femmes sont mortels*; wine is dear in this country, *le vin est cher dans ce pays*; gold is more precious than silver, *l'or est plus précieux que l'argent*.

2. The definite article is also used in French before words expressing weight, quantity, number, or measure, when we mention the price or value of any thing, or when asking how much a thing is worth or sold for; in this case the indefinite article *a* or *an* is usually employed in English, as—this cloth is worth twenty shillings a yard, *ce drap vaut vingt schellings la verge*; champagne is sold for a guinea a bottle, *le champagne se vend une guinée la bouteille*; and not *ce drap vaut vingt schellings une verge*; *le champagne se vend une guinée une bouteille*.

But when mentioning the time by which actions are measured, things and persons are hired or paid for; as, likewise, what is given for attendance or admittance into public places, the preposition *par* is more generally used than the definite article *le, la*, or *les*, before the word which expresses the time, attendance, or person, as—I give him twenty guineas a year, *je lui donne vingt guinées par an*; he gets six shillings a week, *il gagne six schellings par semaine*; so much a head, *tant par tête*; so much each, *tant par personne*; so much a lesson, *tant par leçon*; and not—*je lui donne vingt guinées l'an*; *il gagne six schellings la semaine*; *tant la tête*; *tant la personne*; *tant la leçon*; &c.

3. The definite article is likewise used in French before adjectives, infinitives of verbs, adverbs, prepositions, or conjunctions, used substantively, although there is generally no article employed in English, as—I like white better than black, *j'aime mieux le blanc que le noir*;

what is necessary is to be preferred to what is useful, *le nécessaire est préférable à l'utile*; he wishes to know the why and the how of every thing, *il veut savoir le pourquoi et le comment de tout*.

4. When two adjectives, being united by the conjunction *and*, qualify or specify the same substantive, the article must be used before each of them in French, when they express opposite qualities; and, if they belong to that class of adjectives which follow their respective substantives in French, the article must be placed before the substantive and repeated before the second adjective, as—the first and second floor, *le premier et le second étage*; the French and English languages, *la langue Française et l'Anglaise*; the good and bad company, *la bonne et la mauvaise compagnie*.

But if the adjectives do not express opposite qualities, being either synonymous or denoting compatible qualities, the article is only used before the first, without being repeated before the second; as—the virtuous and learned Mr. D**, *le vertueux et savant Mr. D***; and not, *le vertueux et le savant Mr. D***.

Neither is the article repeated before the second of two substantives which are often mentioned together; as—*le flux et reflux de la mer*, the ebbing and flowing of the sea; and not—*le flux et le reflux*;—*les tours et sinuosités de ce fleuve*, the windings of that river; and not—*les tours et les sinuosités*, &c.

Observe.—When the words *lady* and *young lady*, or their plural, are preceded by an article, an adjective, or a pronoun in English, they are expressed in French by *dame* or *dames*, *demoiselle* or *demoiselles*, and not by *madame* or *mesdames*, *mademoiselle* or *mesdemoiselles*; and, in general, the words *dame*, *demoiselle*, or their plural, are used without the possessive pronouns *ma*, *mes*, whenever they are preceded by a word specifying or qualifying them; as—the lady and young lady whom I have seen home, *la dame et la demoiselle que j'ai reconduites*; a fine lady, *une belle dame*, and not—*la madame et la mademoiselle*; *une belle madame*.

5. When addressing somebody we mention his title, quality, dignity, or profession, (if a liberal one,) the article must be used in French before it, besides the words *monsieur*, *madame*, or *mademoiselle*, although there is no article used in English; as—Mr. colonel, shall we have the pleasure of your company to day? *Monsieur le colonel, serez-vous de nôtre aujourd'hui?* Mr. general? *Monsieur le général?*

One of the qualifications *monsieur*, *madame*, and *mademoiselle*, or their plural *messieurs*, *mesdames*, and *mesdemoiselles*, is also used, in French, with the article *le*, *la*, or *les*, before a word of reproach, when scolding or blaming somebody; as—*Monsieur le fripon*, Mr. thief; *Monsieur le coquin*, Mr. rascal; *Mademoiselle la libertine*, Miss libertine; *Mesdemoiselles les paresseuses*, you lazy ladies.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—The definite article is generally employed in French before the four quarters of the globe, the names of kingdoms, countries, provinces, rivers, mountains, and hills, although (except before the names of rivers and of some mountains) there is no article used in English; as—*l'Europe*, Europe; *l'Asie*, Asia; *l'Afrique*, Africa; *l'Amérique*, America; *la France*, France; *la Normandie*, Normandy; *la Bretagne*, Britany; *la Seine*, the Seine; *l'Angleterre*, England; *la Tamise*, the Thames, &c.

If the names of countries, kingdoms, or provinces, come after a verb expressing either coming from, going out, or passing from, they are then preceded by the preposition *de* only, in French, without any

article, whatever may be the preposition on which they depend in English, if they are merely considered as a point of departure, without any reference to their extent; as—I come from France and Italy, *je viens de France et d'Italie*; I shall soon set out from England, *je partirai bientôt d'Angleterre*.

They are likewise preceded by the preposition *de* only, after a name of title or dignity, or after a noun of which they express the country, as—the emperor of France, *l'empereur de France*; the king of England, *le roi d'Angleterre*; Italian silks, *les soieries d'Italie*; because, then, they are also considered without any reference to their extent.

But if the names of countries, kingdoms, or provinces, be considered with reference to their whole extent, as is generally the case after the words—limits, *limites*; boundaries, *bornes*; coasts, *côtes*; people, *peuples*; countries, *régions*; the compound article *du, des*, or *de la, de l'*, is then requisite before them; as—the limits, the boundaries, the coasts of France and England, *les limites, les bornes, les côtes de la France, et de l'Angleterre*; the people of Asia, Africa, and America, *les peuples de l'Asie, de l'Afrique, et de l'Amérique*;—and not *les limites de France, et d'Angleterre*; *les peuples d'Asie, d'Afrique, et d'Amérique*; because *France, Angleterre, Asie, Afrique, and Amérique*, are considered in these sentences under the idea of their whole extent.

The names of countries, kingdoms, or provinces, are used without any article when they come after the preposition *en*; this is generally the case when they are preceded by a verb denoting being, residing, travelling in, or going to a country. This verb always requires, in French, the preposition *en* before the name of the country alluded to, in the sense of *to* or *into* in English, except, however, the verb *partir pour*, to set out for, which requires the article *le, la, or les*, before the name of the country mentioned, as likewise any other verb governing *pour*, or any other preposition than *en*; as—he lives in Spain, *il demeure en Espagne*; I passed from Italy into Switzerland, *je passai d'Italie en Suisse*; I shall soon set out for Spain and Portugal, *je partirai bientôt pour l'Espagne et le Portugal*; we were travelling towards France, *nous voyagions vers la France, &c.*

But the names of distant countries, the names of mountains, hills, and rivers; the names also of some provinces in France and Italy, as—*le Perche, le Maine, le Milanais, la Pouille*, and particularly those which are composed of an adjective and a substantive, as—*les Pays-Bas, la Nouvelle-Angleterre*, are always preceded by the compound article *au, aux, or à la, à l'*, instead of *en*, in the sense of *at, to, or into*, in English, and *du, de la, de l', or des*, instead of *de*, for *of* or *from*. *Terre-Neuve* (Newfoundland) is excepted, as it merely requires *à*, in the sense of *at* or *to*, and *de*, for *of* or *from*; as—to go to Japan, *aller au Japon*, and not *en Japon*; I have been to the Indies, *j'ai été aux Indes*, and not *en Indes*; he is gone to China, *il est allé à la Chine*, and not *en Chine*; the kings of China, Peru, and Japan, *les rois de la Chine, du Pérou, et du Japon*, and not *de Chine, de Pérou, et de Japon*; he comes from Canada, *il vient du Canada*, and not *de Canada*; he went to Newfoundland, *il alla à Terre-Neuve*, and not *en or à la Terre-Neuve*; they are returned from Newfoundland, *ils sont revenus de Terre-Neuve*, and not *de la Terre-Neuve*; when we were returning from the Alps and Perche, *quand nous revenions des Alpes et du*

Perche, and not *d'Alpes et de Perche*; we shall go to Milanese and to the Netherlands, *nous irons au Milanais et aux Pays-Bas*, and not *Milanais et à Pays-Bas*; &c.

When the names of countries have the same name as their capital town, they are used without any article in French, as in English, requiring merely *de* in the sense of *of* or *from*, and *à* for *at* or *to*; as—the kingdom of Naples, *le royaume de Naples*; the dominions of Venice, *les états* or *la république de Venise*; he has been to Naples, *il a été à Naples*.

ESSAY XXXV.

For the future, the verbs which are to be put in the imperfect, or preterite definite and indefinite of the indicative, in French, will not be found marked, as before, as the pupil must endeavour to place them in the right tense himself.

Ladies think that Latin and Greek are not so necessary as history, geography, *Dame croire — Grec*

and mathematics?—Fortune is a capricious deity.—Glory, riches, nobleness, and *mathématiques — Fortune capricieuse divinité richesses noblesse*

power, (are only) imaginary names.—Charity is the greatest of all christian *puissance ne sont que imaginaire nom chrétien*

virtues.—Pride and vanity have often been the source of (a great many) errors. *Orgueil bien des*

—Platina is much harder than gold, but not so precious as diamond.—Good *dur précieux diamant*

champagne is sold in France for* eight or nine francs a bottle.—How much is silk *se vendre bouteille Combien*

worth a yard in this country?—Bread costs two sous a pound in France.—We *valeur dans pays coûter en —*

have some snuff at three pence an ounce.—I give him sixty guineas a year, *tabac sous once guinée*

(including board and lodging).—(She is allowed) ten or eleven shillings a *la table et le logement on lui donne shelling*

week for her (pocket money).—How much do you charge a lesson? According to *menus plaisirs prendre ainsi*

circumstances; sometimes half-a-guinea, and sometimes only five or six *quelquefois seulement*

shillings.—(They can) dine at that hotel for four shillings a head.—I like green *On dîner hôtel aimer vert*

better than red, because it does not hurt the sight so much.—Eating and *mieux blesser vous tant Manger*

drinking are necessary to (people).—Good and bad company have each their *boire l'homme chacun*

followers.—The virtuous and learned Mr. C * * died, at thirty-three years of *partisan mourir 1 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12*

age, at his country seat, near Windsor, and left a most lovely (wife) and *château près de laisser la aimable des femmes*

four little darlings of* children.—We took the first and second floor of No. 9, *charmant prendre étage*

Piccadilly, and the third and fourth of No. 54, Cheapside.—Although you *sub. pr.*

that French and Italian are the finest of European languages, and the easiest *Français Italien 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 Europe langue facile*

to learn, yet I like the English and German best.—I have *à cependant donner la préférence à Anglais à Allemand*

often admired the ebbing and flowing of the sea, but not so much as I admire the
admirer pas autant que
 beautiful harmony of the heavens, and the regular revolution of the stars and
beau ciel régulier étoile
 planets.—Who (could have) thought that he would have extricated himself
planète aurait croire sub. plu. se débarrasser
 so easily from the windings of that river?—Colonel, shall we have the pleasure
facilement
 of your company to dinner to-day?—Mr. thief, if you ever (happen) to
s'il jamais l'arrive de
 (come here again), I swear I will break your neck.—You lazy ladies, what
remettre les pieds ici jurer que se casser vous le cou
 have you (been doing) all the morning? We have (been learning) our French
fait matinée appris de Française
 lessons.—The young ladies of that school (are so well-behaved) that every body
pension se conduisent si bien
 admires them.—The Princess of Wales (is expected) (every day) (on a visit)
8 9 10 11 on attend tous les jours en visite
 to the Countess of T * * *.—Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, are
chez Madame Comtesse
 the four quarters of the world.—France, England, Spain, Russia, Germany,
partie Espagne Russie Allemagne
 Sweden, Prussia, and Italy, are the finest kingdoms in Europe.—The Rhone, the
Suède Prusse royaume de l'
 Rhine, and the Danube, are very large rivers; and Mont-Blanc, the Alps, and
de grand fleuve
 the Pyrenees, very high mountains.—I have just received a letter from my
Pyénées f. pl. haut montagne
 brother, who returned last week from Prussia; he informs me that the King of
revenir mander
 Spain and the Empress Maria are expected every day in England.—When will
Impératrice Marie tous les jours en
 your brother set out from France for Portugal? In ten or twelve days.—I (saw);
partir Dans ai vu
 at Vienna, the Emperors of France and Russia, and the Kings of England and
 Prussia, (dining) together in a beautiful pavilion, erected purposely for the
dîner ensemble superbe élever exprès
 occasion.—Do you think the people of Europe are more civilized than
peuples m. pl. sub. pr. civilisés
 those of the other quarters of the world? Undoubtedly.—How far do the limits
partie sans doute Jusqu'où
 of France extend? I (cannot) tell you; but those of Switzerland and Italy
s'étendre ne saurais dire Suisse
 reach (thus far)?—If you think the coasts of England are ornamented with
s'étendre jusqu'ici croire côte sub. pr. orné d'
 such beautiful country-seats, and exhibit (such delightful pros-
troussis beau maison de plaisance qu'elles sub. pr. offrir à la vue d'aussi riantes per-
 spects) as these, you (are very much mistaken).—(How long) have you
pectives que vous trompez bien Combien de tems
 lived in England? Seven years.—And in Holland? Five years and a half.—
l'emurer
 Did you remain long in Italy, when you made the tour of Europe? Only two
rester long-tems faire

months.—And in France? Three years.—All my friends are now in America.—
à présent
We intend going to Prussia and Sweden next year.—When do you
avoir intention d'
set out for Scotland and Ireland? In three or four months.—My nephew sails for
partir
the West Indies next week, where he intends remaining five or six
Occidental Indes f. pl. avoir intention de passer
years.—Have you been to Japan and China?—The Governor of Canada is not very
an
popular.—They are going to the East Indies this year.—He is gone to
populaire Oriental année
(Newfoundland.)—Mr. E * * arrived yesterday from the West Indies, and he
Terre-Neuve arriver
intends setting out next month for the continent.—Will he go to Mont-Blanc?
de
He talks (of it;) but I do not think he will have time before the winter.—
en sub. pr.
The kingdom of Naples and the Venetian dominions are not very powerful.
puissant

LESSON XXXVI.

2. Cases in which there is no Article used in French.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—There is no article used in French before the word *dieu* taken in an indefinite sense, nor before the proper names of divinities, men, women, days, months, towns, villages, and places, when they are used in a general and indeterminate sense, although they, and the word *dieu*, may be preceded by a preposition; as—God is good, *Dieu est bon*; Minerva is prudent and Venus is beautiful, *Minerve est la prudence et Vénus la beauté*; London is considerable, *Londres est considérable*; I am going to Paris, *je vais à Paris*; he sets out for Amsterdam after to-morrow, *il part pour Amsterdam après-demain*, &c.

When the cardinal or ordinal numbers are used in quotations after the words *livre*, book; *chapitre*, chapter, *page*, page; &c. there is no article used before them, although the definite article *the* is most commonly used, in such a case, with the ordinal numbers in English;—as book the eighth, *livre huit*, or *huitième*; chapter the ninth, *chapitre neuf*, or *neuvième*; and not *livre le huit* or *le huitième*; *chapitre le neuf* or *le neuvième*.—We always say—tome the first, *tome premier*; section the first, *section première*; and never *tome un*, *section une*.

The proper names, *St. Jean*, *St. Michel*, *St. Pierre*, and *St. Thomas*, are used without any article, except when speaking of the days of their commemoration, when the article feminine *la* is used before them, on account of the substantive *fête* being then understood; as—*la St. Jean*, *la St. Michel*, *la St. Pierre*, *la St. Thomas*; and if speaking of any thing which is to take place on those days, *à* is requisite before the article, thus—*à la St. Jean*, at Midsummer; *à la St. Michel*, at Michaelmas, &c.

Note.—The article *le*, *du*, or *au*, according to the import of the sentence, is requisite before the word *dieu* taken either as the divinity of any individual religion, or of a particular thing; and *les*, *des*, or *aux*,

before the plural *dieux*, when speaking of the Pagan divinities; as—*le Dieu des Chrétiens*, the God of the Christians; *Mars est le dieu de la guerre*, Mars is the god of war; *les dieux et les demi-dieux*, the gods and demi-gods.

Proper names of men and women, used in the plural, likewise take the definite article *les* before them; as—*les Alexandres, les Césars, &c.*

When proper names of men or women, in the singular, are qualified by an adjective, the article *le* or *la* is used before the adjective, with this difference, that, should the adjective precede the proper name, it denotes a quality common to many, while, if it follow, it expresses a distinctive quality; as—*le général Wellington*, the general Wellington; in this case, *général* merely denotes the quality of general which may belong to any body else; but in this—*Wellington le général*; *général* expresses a quality which distinguishes *Wellington* from any other person who may have the same name.

The article is likewise used before the names of women of light character, when we speak of them in a contemptuous manner, as—*la Watson*, the Watson.

The article is also used before the names of some Italian authors and painters, as—*le Tasse, l'Arioste, le Titien*.

It must be noticed that, when the prepositions *de* and *à* come before a French proper name which is preceded by the article *le* or *la*, the contraction never takes place; we therefore say—*les tableaux de le Brun*, the pictures of le Brun, and not *du Brun*; *le livre de le Maire*, the Maire's book, and not *du Maire*; while the contraction is requisite before proper names which are not French, if, being preceded by the article, they come after the preposition *de*; as—*les ouvrages du Dante, et du Tasse*, and not *de le Dante, et de le Tasse*.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—No article is used in French before common substantives taken in a general and indeterminate sense:—

1. When they are used by way of title or address, although the indefinite article *a* or *an* may be prefixed to them in English; as—a proclamation, *proclamation*; a new grammar, *nouvelle grammaire*; a preface, *préface*; &c.

2. To give more emphasis to the expression, when several substantives are enumerated, either as the subject or object of a verb, in which case, likewise, there is no article used in English; as—citizens, strangers, enemies, people, kings, emperors, pity and revere him, *citoyens, étrangers, ennemis, peuples, rois, empereurs, le plaignent et le révèrent*.

“*Je ne trouve partout que lâche flatterie,
Qu'injustice, intérêt, trahison, fourberie.*”—MOLIÈRE.

3. After *ne que* in the sense of *nothing but* in English; as—I beheld nothing but solitude and desolation, *Je n'ai vu qu'abandon et solitude*.

4. In proverbs; as—poverty is no crime, *pauvreté n'est pas vice*; content is beyond riches, *or* is the greatest wealth, *contentement passe richesse*.

5. When persons or things are addressed; as—friends, let us fly to glory, *amis, volons à la gloire*.

“*Fleurs charmantes, par vous la nature est plus belle.*”—DELILLE.

But when persons are addressed in a familiar style, the article is sometimes used and sometimes not, which can only be learnt by practice: thus, for instance, we say without the article—*écoutez, garçon!* hark ye, my lad! while we express with the article—*écoutez la fille!* hark ye, my girl!—if calling a man who sells umbrellas in the street, or a milk-woman, we may say:—*marchand de parapluies, or l'homme aux parapluies!* and, *la femme au lait!*

6. After *quel, quelle, quels, or quelles*, used to express surprise or ad-

miration, although the indefinite article *a* or *an* is commonly used after *what* in such a case in English; as—*what a beautiful young lady!* *quelle charmante demoiselle!* *what a fine man!* *quel bel homme!* and *quelle une charmante demoiselle, quel un bel homme.*

Neither is *a* or *an* expressed in French, when it is used in English before a substantive which qualifies or characterizes another spoken of before, or rather which determines what the preceding substantive is, as in this example,—the Duke of York, a prince of the blood, *le Duc d'York, prince du sang*; and not, *un prince du sang.*

A or *an*, used in the second part of a sentence before a substantive which begins a observation upon the preceding part, is likewise left out in French; as—*Mr. S*** has canvassed two thousand votes, a sufficient number to exclude any other candidate, Mr. S*** s'est assuré deux mille voix, nombre suffisant pour exclure tout autre candidat*; and not, *un nombre suffisant, &c.*

7. When they are immediately preceded by the verb *avoir* or *faire*, or any other verb with which they express but one same idea, in which case, both the verb and substantive generally are or could be expressed by one word in English; as—*avoir envie*, to envy; *avoir pitié*, to pity; *faire peur*, to frighten; &c. So also when they are joined to a verb by a preposition; as—*trembler de froid*, to shiver with cold; *agir en père, en roi, &c.* to act like a father, a king, &c.

8. When they are immediately preceded by *ni*, neither, nor; as—*j'ai ni or ni argent*, I have neither gold nor silver; *il ne peut souffrir ni femme ni enfans*, he can bear neither wife nor children.

If several substantives be enumerated, the first being preceded by *either*, and *or* being understood before the others, *ni* must be repeated before each of them in French.

9. After *soit* repeated, or *soit* in the first part of a sentence with *or* is the second, in the sense of *either* and *or*; as—*soit erreur, soit méchanceté de sa part*, or *soit erreur ou méchanceté de sa part*, either through error or wickedness on his part.

10. After *jamais*, never; as—*jamais, peut-être, femme ne fut plus cruelle*, there was never perhaps a more cruel woman.

11. Sometimes after *tout*, *toute*, all; as—*toute femme qu'elle est, although she be a woman.*

12. After *en*, in, into; as—*être en ville*, to be in town, &c.

But the definite article is sometimes used after *en* in some particular cases which have been before-mentioned under the article of prepositions; as—*en l'honneur de Madame T***, in the honour of Mrs. T**; *en l'absence de Mademoiselle C***, in the absence of Miss C**; *en la présence de Dieu*, in the presence of God; *avoir confiance en la miséricorde du roi*, to trust to the king's mercy.

13. Finally, when substantives are employed adjectively, no article is used before them in French, whether there is any in English or not; as—*le mensonge est bassesse*, lying is a base action; *la sévérité dans les lois est humanité pour les peuples*, severity in laws is humanity towards the people, &c.

ESSAY XXXVI.

God is the supreme being who governs every thing by his power and wisdom.
suprême être gouverner tout puissance sagesse
 —Oxford, Bath, and Brighton are three fine towns.—When do you set out for
 — *prochain* *départ*
 Paris? Next summer.—Venus was one of the goddesses to whom the Pagans
 — *offrir* *encens* — *Alexandre-le-Grand*
 offered their incense and sacrifices.—Alexander the Great and Napoleon were the

most powerful monarchs that ever reigned.—What a difference
puissant monarque sub. pret. régner

seen the morality of the God of the Christians and that of the gods of the
morale Chrétien

ns.—A beautiful statue was erected to the god of war in memory of that
superbe — on élever mémoire

ant and ever memorable victory over the Turks.—The heathens had a great
à jamais sur Turc

er of gods and demi-gods.—Come and* see me on Monday or Thursday.—

amber and October are two fine months in England.—The works of Dante
 ot better written than those of Tasso.—She intends to leave at Mid-
avoir intention de quitter

er or at Michaelmas.—Book the first.—Chapter the second.—Section the
 th.—Rule the seventh.—Volume the sixth.—Article the third.—A proclamation
 Majesty George the Fourth.—A new grammar of the French language.—

al reflections on the progress of the Christian religion among the heathens.—
païen

of the much-lamented Mr. D**.—The Duke of — lived formerly at No.
très-regretté demeurer autrefois

'all-Mall, St. James's; but I do not think he lives there now.—
sub. pr. y à présent

tory of France from 1800 to the abdication of Napoleon the Great.—I find
 where nothing but gross flattery, injustice, interest, treason, and imposture.
bas trahison

l you ever hear these proverbs "Poverty is no crime;" "Content is the
entendre

est blessing?"—Come, friends, let us fly to glory!—Delightful flowers! nature
 bellished by you!—Waiter, give us a bottle of Madeira.—Hark ye, my girl,
Garçon Mère

care (you put) clean sheets on my bed.—Oysterwoman, I want to speak
soin de mettre blanc des draps dans autres femme

u.—What a terrible noise these children make!—I did not know the Duke.
bruit savoir

* was a prince of the blood.—He has been accused of felony, a
sub. im. accuser félonie

punishable by death.—Have pity (on the) poor.—Mind (you do not)
punissable de des pauvres Prendre garde de

tem her.—You are shivering with cold, come and* warm yourself.—George
à peur lui trembler de froid vous changer

hind always acted as a good king and father.—He knows neither history,
 raphy, nor mathematics.—I had neither ink nor paper.—(Either through)
Soit

gence or forgetfulness on his part, the bill was not presented in time.—Never
oubli de billet présenter en

any* man more cruel.—You will do better not to go there in the absence
faire de y

of Mrs. N**.—Always think you are in the presence of God.—Although you
penser
 have been sentenced to death, hope in the mercy of the king,
sub. pret. condamner à mort miséricorde
 (he may forgive you).
peut-être vous pardonnera-t-il

 LESSON XXXVII.

Continuation of the cases in which there is no article used in French.

THIRD GENERAL RULE.—No article is used in French before words denoting the country of persons, as—*Français*, French; *Anglais*, English, &c. nor before those expressing titles, dignities, trades, professions, or any other attribute, if they are not accompanied by an adjective, or any other word modifying them, but are used by themselves, or are merely preceded by a tense of the verb *être*, to be, although the indefinite article *a* or *an* be generally used in such a case in English, as—his father is an officer, *son père est officier*; I am a surgeon, *je suis chirurgien*; you a surgeon! *vous chirurgien*! my sister is a milliner, *ma sœur est marchande de modes*; and not *son père est un officier*; *je suis un chirurgien*, &c.

If these words be modified by an adjective following them in French, or by some other word, provided it does not form an indivisible sense with them, *un* or *une* is then used before them, while *un* or *une* is omitted if the following word or words form an indivisible sense with them; as—his father is a distinguished officer, *son père est un officier distingué*, or *d'un mérite distingué*, and not *est officier distingué*; but we say—*il est officier aux gardes*, he is an officer in the guards, and not *il est un officier*, because *officier* and *aux gardes* form the same sense.

If an adjective should precede instead of following these words, *un* or *une* may then be expressed or understood; as—*il est excellent poète*, or *un excellent poète*, he is an excellent poet.

Un or *une*, or the article *le*, *la*, or *les*; *du*, *de la*, or *des*, according to the import of the sentence, is likewise used before these words, whether they are or are not accompanied by an adjective, if they are preceded by a tense of the verb *être* which has *ce* or *c'* for its antecedent; as—*c'est un officier*, he is an officer; *ce sont des marchandes de modes*, they are milliners; *c'est un enfant*, it is a child, &c.

Un or *une* is also used before the above qualifying expressions, whenever the preceding substantive to which they refer depends on the preposition *de*, or when *en* comes before the verb preceding them, in the sense of *de lui*, or *d'elle*, which is frequently the case with the different tenses of the verb *faire*; as—*il a fait de son fils un médecin*, he has made his son a physician; *j'en ferai un prêtre*, I shall make a priest of him.

Un or *une* is likewise used in French before a substantive singular specifying or qualifying another substantive going before, and relating to things, if *a* or *an* be used before it in English; but should *a* or *an* not be expressed in English, and the word be plural, the compound article *des* must then be used before it in French; as—his house is a palace, *c'est*

un palais que sa maison ; their houses are palaces, *leurs maisons sont des palais* ; &c.

FOURTH GENERAL RULE.—1. The preposition *de* or *d'*, only, is used in French before a substantive taken in a general and indeterminate sense, after the words *sorte*, sort ; *genre*, kind ; *espèce*, species ; *mélange*, mixture, or any other of the same kind, leaving out the article *a* or *an*, which is sometimes used after *of* or *from*, in English, as—*une sorte de fruit*, a kind of fruit ; *il déshonore la profession d'autcur*, he disgraces the profession of an author.

2. The preposition *de* or *d'* is also used, in French, without any article, before the latter of two substantives, which expresses, in an indeterminate sense, the nature, matter, quality, profession, or country, of the first ; in which case the noun which denotes the quality, &c. is placed the first in English, and the second in French, as—a gold snuff-box, *une tabatière d'or* ; a marble table, *une table de marbre* ; silk stockings, *des bas de soie* ; a French master, *un maître de Français* ; Burgundy wine, *du vin de Bourgogne* ; &c.

But if, instead of expressing the nature, matter, or quality of the noun antecedent, in an indeterminate manner, as gold and marble do in the above sentences, in which they denote any kind of gold and marble, we wish to specify a particular kind of thing, the compound article *du*, *des*, or *de la*, *de l'*, must then be used before it in French ; as—a table of Carara marble, *une table du marbre qu'on tire de Carara* ; a snuff-box of Spanish gold, *une tabatière de l'or qui vient d'Espagne*.

3. The preposition *de* or *d'* is likewise used, in French, without any article, after the following adverbs of quantity, scarcity, or exclusion :—*assez*†, enough ; *autant*, as much ; *beaucoup*, much, many ; *combien*, how much, how many ; *jamais*, never ; *moins*, less ; *pas* or *point*, no ; *peu*, little, few ; *plus*, more ; *rien*, nothing ; *tant*, so much, so many ; *trop*, too much, too many ; also after the words, *nombre*, number ; *quantité*, quantity ; *livre*, pound ; *mésure*, measure ; *aune*, ell ; *verge*, yard ; *boisseau*, bushel ; and any other word of quantity, when the following substantive is taken in an indeterminate sense, for, should it be particularised, in a determinate manner, the compound article *du*, *des*, or *de la*, *de l'*, must be used before it ; as—give me an ell of riband, *donnez-moi une aune de ruban* ; meaning any kind of riband ; but if

† 1. *Assez*, enough, always precedes the substantive which it particularises in French, while *enough* follows it in English ; as—there were not dancers enough, *il n'y avait pas assez de danseurs*.

2. *Bien*, much, many, and *la plupart*, the most part, require the compound article *du*, *des*, or *de la*, *de l'*, before the following substantive ; as—he has many friends, *il a bien des amis* ; most people believe it, *la plupart du monde le croit*, &c. and not *il a bien d'amis* ; *la plupart de monde*, &c.

3. When a substantive taken in a partitive sense is used immediately after a verb employed negatively, and is followed by an adjective, or an incidental sentence, modifying it, the compound article *du*, *des*, or *de la*, *de l'*, must be used before it, while *de* only is requisite, if it be not modified by any other word ; as—I will not make you any frivolous reproaches, *je ne vous ferai point des reproches frivoles* ; I have not such low ideas, *je n'ai point des sentimens si bas* ; never give any advice which it would be dangerous to follow, *ne donnez jamais des conseils qu'il soit dangereux de suivre* ; &c. But we say with *de* only—she has no wit, *elle n'a point d'esprit* ; they have not lent her any money, *ils ne lui ont point prêté d'argent* ; because *esprit* and *argent* are not modified by any adjective.

“ N'affectez point ici des soins si généreux.”—VOLTAIRE.

any particular sort of riband be referred to, *du* must then be used before it; as—give me a yard of the same riband which you have given to my sister, *donnez-moi une aune du même ruban que vous avez donné à ma sœur*, and not *de ruban que*, &c.

4. No article (but the preposition *de* or *d'*) is used in French before substantives taken in a general and indeterminate sense after an adjective, a participle, or a verb, governing *de* in French, whatever may be the preposition used in English; as—thirsting after glory, *avide de gloire*, and not *de la gloire*; loaded with honours, *comblé d'honneurs*, and not *des honneurs*.

If, however, any thing particular should be specified in a determinate manner, the compound article *du*, *des*, or *de la*, *de l'*, should be used before it; as—he deserves the praises which are bestowed upon him, *il est digne des louanges qu'on lui donne*.

5. No article whatever is used in French before substantives taken in a wide and indeterminate sense after these prepositions—*à*, at or to; *avec*, with; *contre*, against; *entre*, between; *par*, by; *sans*, without; and several others; as—he spoke with courage, *il parla avec courage*; he did it unaware, *il le fit par mégarde*; &c. But if any thing particular be specified in a determinate manner, *un* or *une*, or the definite article *le*, *la*, or *les*, according to the sense, must be used before it; as—he fought with astonishing courage, *il se battit avec un courage étonnant*; against the house, *contre la maison*; &c.

Neither is there any article used in French before substantives which are repeated with the prepositions *de*, *en*, and *pour*; as—*de jour en jour*, from day to day; *de boutique en boutique*, from shop to shop; *de place en place*, from place to place; *mot pour mot*, word for word; &c.

ESSAY XXXVI.

My father was a lieutenant (in the life-guards) under Napoleon.—His brother
des gardes du corps
 was a colonel in the eighteenth regiment.—Are you a Frenchman or an English
du
 man? No; I am a Scotchman.—She is an Italian.—I am neither a Portuguese nor a
Écossais ne ni Portugais
 Spaniard; I am an Irishman.—One of my sisters is a milliner, at the corner of
Espagnol Irlandais
 Regent-street; and my eldest brother is a surgeon, in the country.—That unfortunate
ainé chirurgien à malheureux
 man* died an atheist.—He was elected a member of parliament for the
malheureux mourir athée élire parlement
 county of Middlesex.—This young clergyman will soon be a bishop.—The
comté ecclésiastique bientôt évêque
 best coffee comes from Mocha, a town of Arabia-Felix.—Was not his father
meilleur café venir l'Arabie-Heureux
 a general? No; he was only a major.—We have been to Normandy, a province
n' que Normandie
 of France.—Lamy was an historian; Harvey, a physician of great repute;
Tite-Live historien médecin réputation
 Apelles, a painter; Phidias, a sculptor; and Socrates, a distinguished philosopher.
peintre sculpteur distingué
 —Cicero was a great orator, and Virgil an excellent poet.—My cousin is an officer
Cicéron orateur cousin officier

in the guards.—Who is that gentleman who is talking with that beautiful lady?
monsieur parler à beau

He is a captain of my acquaintance.—And (the one) near him? It is Mr.
C' capitaine connaitances celui qui est C'

L * *, the barrister.—Never mind what he says; (he is but) a child.—
avocat Ne faites pas attention à ce qu' ce n'est qu' enfant

Are you acquainted with those ladies? Yes, they are opera dancers.—What
connaître ce de l' des danseuses

do you intend doing with your two sons? I think I shall make a
avoir intention de faire de croire que faire

merchant of the elder, and a stock-broker of the younger.—Have you been to
négociant aîné agent de change

Mr. B's lately? Yes. Is not his house a palace?—We are exposed in this world
depuis peu n'est-ce pas exposé

to all sorts of infirmities and dangers.—He prescribed for* me a mixture of rhubarb,
infirmité ordonner mixture rhubarbe

nitre, and other drugs.—The hieroglyphics of the Egyptians were figures of
drogue hiéroglyphe Egyptien des

men, birds, animals, and reptiles.—(There are) two kinds of apples, to which shall
Voilà sorte desquelles

I have the pleasure of helping you?—I have a gold snuff-box, which (cost me)
servir m'a coûté

twenty-five pounds.—She always wears silk stockings.—Tell the music master
livre sterling porter au

when he (comes) that I shall not be able to* see him to-day.—Waiter, give us a
viendra pouvoir

bottle of Rhenish wine.—Is the chamber-maid up stairs?—Few people (are satis-
de Rhin chambre fille en haut gens savent

fied with the mere necessities of life).—I doubt whether they have two
se contenter du pur nécessaire douter qu' sub. pr.

(hundred pounds weight) of sugar in their warehouse.—Most young men
quintaux magasin La plupart jeunes gens

boast too much.—Women have frequently too much sensibility.—I do not
se vanter souvent

entertain such mean opinions.—Listen, my dear, never give advice (for
avoir des si bas sentiment Écouter des conseils

which you may afterwards be upbraided).—The roads are lined with laurels,
qui puissent vous attirer des reproches chemin bordé de laurier

pomegranate-trees, jasmies, and other evergreens and ever blooming.
grenadier jasmin arbres en pl. toujours vert toujours fleurit

—He is not worthy of the honours (which are bestowed upon him).—Mr. C*
digne qu'on lui rend

preached for two hours yesterday with force and eloquence.—The forty-second
prêcher pendant

regiment fought with the greatest courage and intrepidity, against
combattre la plus grande contre

the French and Spaniards.—She spends all her time in going from shop to shop, and
passer à

from place to place.

LESSON XXXVII.

Of Substantives.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—When two or more substantives follow each other in a sentence, the second, if only two, and the third or fourth, &c. if more than two be used, being dependent on the first as its object, the preposition *de*, or if the article be also requisite, *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, or *des*, is used before the second, and repeated before those which succeed, according to its or their gender and number, in the sense of *of* or *from*, in English; as—the corruption of the heart is often the cause of the corruption of the mind, *la corruption du cœur est souvent la cause de la corruption de l'esprit*; Peru has rich mines of gold and silver, *le Pérou a de riches mines d'or et d'argent*.

If, instead of the preposition *de*, the first substantive should govern *à*, in the sense of *at* or *to* in English, *à* in this case, or if the article be also requisite, *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*, should be used before the second substantive, and repeated before those which follow, according to its or their gender and number; as—justice is obedience to written laws and constitutions, *la justice est l'obéissance aux lois écrites et aux constitutions*.

Of the Possessive Case.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—Whenever a substantive is in the possessive case in English, it is generally expressed in French by using the preposition *de*, or if the article be also requisite, *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, or *des*, before it, placing, first, the substantive of which it expresses the possession, and which is placed after it in English; as—Esop's Fables, *les Fables d'Ésope*; Miss Rose's book, *le livre de Mademoiselle Rose*; &c. as if it were in English—the Fables of Esop, the book of Miss Rose.

If the possessive case be preceded by *of the*, as—one of the king's palaces;—*of the* is sometimes expressed by *des*, and sometimes left out; as—one of the king's palaces, *un des palais du roi*; two of the king's guards, *deux gardes du roi*, and not *deux des gardes du roi*.

If the possessive case should depend on a tense of the verb *to be*, used in the sense of *to belong*, as—*this is my sister's*; the preposition *à*, or, if the article be also requisite, *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*, should then be used in French before the substantive which is in the possessive case in English; as—*this is my sister's*, *ceci est à ma sœur*.

The preposition *à* must likewise be used in French before a substantive which is in the possessive case in English, in reply to a question, although the verb *to be* may not be expressed in such a case in English; as—whose hat is this? *à qui est ce chapeau?* Mr. H.'s, *à M. H****.

If the substantive of which the possessive case expresses the possession be followed by the preposition *of* or *from*, and a substantive with which it forms an indivisible sense; as—the emperor's presence of mind is incredible;—*I have read Rollin's History of France*; the substantive of which the possessive case expresses the possession is likewise placed the first in French, with *de* or *d'* immediately before the substantive with which it forms an indivisible sense; then comes the substantive in the possessive case, preceded by *de*, or, if the article

be also requisite, *du, de la, de l', or des*, and sometimes, also, *par*; as—the emperor's presence of mind is incredible, *la présence d'esprit de l'empereur est incroyable*; I have read Rollin's History of France, *j'ai lu l'Histoire de France de or par Rollin*.

But when the substantive following that of which the possessive case expresses the possession, does not form an indivisible sense with it, it is then necessary to give the sentence another turn; as—five years of uninterrupted sufferings, borne with the greatest fortitude, have proved all this great man's contempt of his enemies, *cinq ans de souffrances continuelles, supportées avec un courage étonnant, ont montré le mépris que ce grand homme faisait de ses ennemis*.

The word *house*, which is frequently understood in English, after a proper name, or any other word in the possessive case, must be expressed in French by *chez*; as—he returned from Mr. Canning's in an hour, *il revint de chez M. Canning en une heure*.

THIRD GENERAL RULE.—When two words, following each other in English, are so joined as to make a kind of compound word, the first expressing the matter, species, quality, or property of the second, as—*silk-stockings; ear-rings; &c.* the order of the words must be inverted in French, in the same manner as for the possessive case, placing that which is the first in English the second in French, with the preposition *de* or *d'* before it; as—*silk-stockings, des bas de soie; ear-rings, des boucles d'oreilles; a saddle-horse, un cheval de main, ou de selle; a hat-box, un étui de chapeau, &c.*; as if it were in English, *stockings of silk; rings of ear; &c.*

If the first of the two words denotes the use of the second, as—*gun-powder; fire-arms; the dining-room; &c.* the preposition *à* must then be used before it; while if it expresses any thing good to eat or drink, the compound article *au, à la, à l', or aux*, according to its gender and number, is requisite before it; as—*gunpowder, de la poudre à canon; fire-arms, des armes à feu; the dining-room, la salle à manger; the milk-man, l'homme au lait; the oyster-woman, la femme aux huîtres; &c.*

Observe.—When two substantives are united by the preposition *de* in French, the second must be put in the singular, if it merely denotes the nature, quality, or substance of the first, in an indefinite manner, without expressing any idea of plurality; as—*un marchand de vin, a wine-merchant; des marchands de vin, wine-merchants; des bas de soie, silk-stockings; des caprices de femme, woman's whims; des plants de vigne, vine-plantations; des langues de bœuf, de mouton, &c. neat's, sheep's tongues, &c.*

But if the second substantive expresses an idea of plurality, that is, an idea of several persons or things assembled or put together, and which could be taken separately and numbered, it is then put in the plural; as—*une pension de dames, a ladies' school; un bouquet de roses, a nosegay of roses; &c.*

What has just been said with reference to the preposition *de*, is applicable to the prepositions *à, en, sans*, and any other, uniting two substantives together, or, also, an adjective or a verb with a substantive, always using the substantive which follows the preposition, either in the singular or plural, according as the sense requires it; thus we say,—*aller à pied*, in the singular, because *pied* is merely used in this sentence to specify, in an indefinite manner, the mode of going, and to distinguish it from any other; but we say—*sauter à pieds joints*, in the plural, because *joints* specifies and recalls the idea of two feet.

The additional *s*, and the apostrophe ('), need to form the possessive case in English, are left out in French; as—Miss Rose's book, *le livre de Mademoiselle Rose*, and not *de Mademoiselle Rose's*.

ESSAY XXXVII.

(We must observe) the rules of civility, decency, and good manners.—There is
Il faut observer honnêteté bienséance mœurs
 no country that has so many rich mines of gold and silver as Peru.—The
sub. pr. autant de Pérou
 divine law prescribes obedience to kings, magistrates, and all superiors.—I do not
prescrire supérieur
 think your sister's hat is here, unless Mrs. A** has put it
*sub. pr. à moins que Mrs A** sub. pret. mettre*
 in the (bed-room).—Have you in your library Hume's History of England?
chambre à coucher bibliothèque
 No, but I have ordered it at my bookseller's, and he is to send it me
commander chez libraire devoir envoyer
 to-morrow.—Mrs. L.'s sweet temper and great activity excite my admiration.
aimable disposition sa exciter
 I walked back, yesterday, from Mr. T.'s in two hours, without (being) fatigued.
revenir à pied de chez être
 —Where is my mother's pelisse?—This is my sister's.—Will you give me Mr. W.'s

umbrella?—Miss A** has a handsome pair of ear-rings, which have been sent
parapluie beau oreilles boucle on envoyer
 to her from America, with a beautiful Indian shawl.—I want a pasteboard
superbe Indes schall avoir besoin d' de carton
 hat-box.—I question whether there is a better saddle-horse in all
chapeau étui douter qu' sub. pr. de main
 England.—You ought to keep fire-arms in your bed-room, for your safety
devriez garder sûreté
 during the night. (So I do,) but they are useless, because I have no gun-
pendant C'est ce que je fais inutile canon
 powder.—That house consists of two large offices and a dining-room (on the)
en grand manger salle au
 ground-floor, two drawing-rooms on the first, six bed-rooms on the second,
rez de chaussée salon
 four on the third; two (water-closets,) a large garden, and several other
cabinets d'aisances

conveniences.—The milk-woman is at the door; where have you put the milk-pot?
commodité

(Are there) as many silk-worms in Switzerland as in Italy?—Do you come from
Y a-t-il autant de soie ver Suisse qu'
 the herb-market? No, I come from the hay-market.—Go to the (fish-market),
herbes pl. marché foin poissonnerie
 and try to get a nice salmon; then call at the butcher's, and tell him
tâcher de trouver bon ensuite passer chez dire
 to send a breast of veal.—Tell the oyster-woman to call the rabbit-man, who is
potrine à d' lapin
 over the way.—How many wine-merchants are there in this town? Three.
de l'autre côté du chemin

—This couch and arm-chair are stuffed with (horse-hair).—Send me two sheep's
canapé fauteuil rembourrer de crin
 tongues and some quince jelly.—Do you know a good ladies' (boarding school),
coing marmelade connaître pension

(to which) I can send my little girl? No, I do not.—What a beautiful
 où sub. pr. pouvoir
 nosegay of roses.—I can leap over that brook with my* feet close:
 bouquet sauter par dessus ruisseau à joint et vous le
 Can you? No, I do not think I can.—Shall we ride or (walk)
 que sub. pr. le aller à cheval à pied
 there? I should much prefer (going) in a* boat.
 beaucoup préférer y aller en

LESSON XXXVIII.

Of Adjectives.

PARTICULAR OBSERVATIONS ON THE AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVES,
 IN FRENCH, WITH THEIR RESPECTIVE SUBSTANTIVES.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—Adjectives, and participles adjectively used, agree, in French, in gender and number, with the substantives to which they refer; as—a handsome woman, *une belle femme*; a good man, *un bon homme*.

Observe.—1. Whenever the adjective *feu* (late) is employed before the article *le*, *la*, or *les*, or before one of the possessive adjectives *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, it always remains indeclinable; as—*feu la princesse*, the late princess; *feu ma nièce*, my late niece; *feu mes tantes*, my late aunts, &c.; but if *feu* be preceded in French, as *late* is in English, by the article, or by one of the possessive adjectives *mon*, *ma*, *mes*, it then becomes declinable, and agrees in gender and number with its respective substantive; as—*la feuë princesse*, the late princess; *ma feuë nièce*, my late niece; *mes feuës tantes*, my late aunts; &c.

2. When *demi*, half, and *nu*, naked, come before their respective substantives, as—*une demi-heure*, half an hour; *une demi-lieue*, half a league; *nu-tête*, bare-headed; *nu-pieds*, bare-footed; *nu-jambes*, bare-legged; they remain indeclinable: but when *nu* follows its respective substantive, it agrees in gender and number with it; while *demi*, in such a case, agrees only in gender with it, and never in number; as—*les pieds nus et les jambes nues*, without shoes and stockings; *la tête nue*, bare-headed; *une livre et demie*, a pound and a half; *deux lieues et demie*, two leagues and a half.

“Près du temple sacré, les grâces demi-nues.”—VOLTAIRE.

When *demi* comes before its respective substantive, it must be preceded by *un* or *une*, according to the gender of the substantive, although *a* or *an* follows half in English; as—*un demi-cent*, half a hundred; *une demi-livre*, half a pound, &c.; but *un* or *une* is not used when *demi* comes after its respective substantive, as—*deux cents et demi* two hundreds and a half; *deux livres et demie*, two pounds and a half, &c.; and not, *deux cents et un demi*; *deux livres et une demie*; &c.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—Whenever an adjective, or a participle adjectively taken, refers to two or more substantives, as in the following examples—*her father and brother are dead*; *this actor plays with exquisite taste and feeling*; *his courage and boldness seem astonishing to me*;

douceur et une égalité d'esprit merveilleuses.

When the substantives are of different genders, as in the above examples, the adjective referring to them has not the same termination for the masculine and the feminine, the ear and taste require that the substantive which is masculine should be placed the last in French, that is, the nearest to the adjective, as it is better to say *cet acteur joue avec une noblesse et un goût charmans*, than *avec un goût et une noblesse charmans*;—*sa hardiesse et son courage me semblent étonnans*, than *son courage et sa hardiesse me semblent étonnans*; because *charmant* and *étonnant* make *charmans* and *étonnans* in the feminine.

If the substantives be synonymous, as in the following example, the adjective agrees then with the last substantive only, without using conjunction before it, whether there is or is not one in English; as *whole life has been nothing but continual labour and occupation*, when the substantives are not synonymous, if we dwell more upon the last than on the others, either because it explains the preceding or is more energetic, or because it is of such moment that the others are nearly forgotten; as—

..... le fer, le bandeau, la flamme est toute prête.

RACINE, *Iphigénie*, Act. iii. Sc.

Observe.—If any of the adjectives which usually precede the substantive in French, be used to qualify two or more substantives in English, as—*great events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar*; it must be repeated before each of the substantives in French, and agree with it in gender and number; as—*great events and revolutions followed the death of Cæsar, de grands événemens et de grandes révolutions suivirent la mort de Césaire*.

THIRD GENERAL RULE.—When two or more adjectives refer to the same substantive in English, whether they precede or follow it, as—*a sober, regular, and laborious life strengthens health*; they are usually placed after it in French, and agree with it in gender and number.

Italian, and English languages, *la langue Française, l'Italienne, et l'Anglaise.*

"*La langue Anglaise, l'Espagnole,
Cèdent à la Française en douceur, en beauté;
Depuis Deucalion, de l'un à l'autre pôle,
Toutes lui cèdent en clarté.*"

Remark.—All adjectives adverbially taken, that is to say, which only express an action or circumstance of the verb to which they are joined, without referring to any substantive, are always written in the singular masculine; as—those ladies speak low, *ces dames parlent bas*; these flowers smell good, *ces fleurs sentent bon*; &c.

ESSAY XXXVIII.

The victory which Napoleon obtained in that country, was disadvantageous to
victoire remporter pays désavantageux
the French, and prejudicial to the English.—That lady is beloved by her
préjudiciable chérir de

husband; he caresses and adores her.—It is not improbable that the late queen
mari caresser adorer reine
had several good qualities.—I was obliged to wait for half an hour.
n' sub. imp. plusieurs qualité d'attendre

—Give me half a pound of sugar.—(It is) scarcely half a league from (this place).—
Il y a à peine lieue ici

I cannot go these in an hour and a half.—The beggar (I relieved) this
y en mendiant à qui j'ai donné l'aumône

morning was bareheaded and barefooted.—His legs were naked.—They walked
Il les avoir faire

yesterday five leagues and a half in six hours and a half.—Mr. T*** plays with
jouer

exquisite taste and feeling.—The French fight with astonishing courage and
charmant noblesse se battre étonnant

intrepidity.—I (never saw) a lady who united such an admirable sweet-
intrepidité n'ai jamais vu de sub. imp. réunir si merveilleux

ness and equanimity of temper.—Modesty and disinterestedness deserve to be praised
égalité esprit désintéressément mériter d' louer

and admired, when they originate in good and laudable motives.—His brother and
venir de

sisters are not happy.—Their whole life has been (nothing but) continual labour and
n' qu'

occupation.—Great events and revolutions happened at his death.—Do not give me
arriver

a long tedious book, or I shall not read it.—What have I to dread from a just,
ennuyeux lire à redouter

good, and merciful king?—Experience will always teach that a sober, regular,
miséricordieux apprendre

and laborious life fortifies health, while a dissipated and idle life destroys it.—
tandis qu' dissipé visif détruire

Will you show me the letter of that tall young man to his sweet and lovely friend?
cher tendre amie

Yes, (here it is,) but mind you* do* not* lose it.—Another time I shall
la voilà prendre garde de perdre fois

Write you a delightful long letter; to-day, I (can only inform you) that Mrs.
charmant et n'ai que le tems de vous dire

So interesting little child is dead.—Nobody is ignorant that the French, English,
charmant enfant f. ignorer

and Spanish languages are inferior to the Italian in sweetness; but
 sub. pr. *le céder* *douceur* *aussi*
 (it is universally acknowledged) that the French (is superior for) its^e
tout le monde convient *l'emporte sur toutes les autres en*
 perspicuity and beauty.—I am delighted to hear you say these flowers smell so
clarté en charmé de sentir
 sweet.
bon

LESSON XXXIX.

Of the Place of Adjectives.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—The following adjectives, *ancien, aucun, beau, bon, cher, digne, divers, grand, gros, habile, jeune, joli, mauvais, méchant, moindre, meilleur, nouveau, petit, saint, sot, vieux, vieil, vilain, triste*, generally precede their respective substantives in French, when used alone with them, as—*un jeune homme*, a young man; *une vieille femme*, an old woman; *un beau chapeau*, a fine hat; &c.†

But if the above adjectives be modified by one of the following

† Observations on some adjectives which have a different meaning, according as they precede or follow their respective substantives.

1. *Grand*, used with reference to men, and coming before the word *homme*, as—*un grand homme*, signifies a man of great merit; but, when it is placed after it, it has reference to size, as—*un homme grand*, a tall man. If *grand* be used with reference to women, it always refers to size, as—*une grande femme*, a tall woman. It likewise always refers to size, when used with reference to men, if any adjective expressing some quality of the body should follow, as—*un grand homme sec*, a tall, thin man.

2. *Gros*, referring to women, and placed after the word *femme*, signifies pregnant, as—*une femme grosse*, a pregnant woman; but, placed before it, it means stout—*une grosse femme*, a stout woman.

3. *Un bon homme, une bonne femme*, most frequently mean a silly man and woman; and *un homme bon, une femme bonne*, a good, charitable, man and woman.

4. *Un brave homme, or une brave femme*, means a good man or woman; and, *un homme brave, or une femme brave*, an intrepid man or woman.

5. *Un cruel homme, or une cruelle femme*, a man or woman who cannot be moved by entreaties; and, *un homme cruel, or une femme cruelle*, an inhuman man or woman.

6. *Une fausse clef*, a false key; and, *une clef faussee*, a wrong key.

7. *Un galant homme*, a polite man; *un homme galant*, an admirer of the ladies.

8. *Un honnête homme*, an honest man; *un homme honnête*, a civil man; *une honnête femme*, a correct woman.

9. *Des honnêtes gens*, honest people; *des gens honnêtes*, civil and polite people.

10. *Un malhonnête homme*, a dishonest man; *un homme malhonnête*, an uncivil man. The same rule is applicable to *femme* and *gens*.

11. *Un nouvel habit*, a new coat, or another coat, that is, a coat different from the one in use or just left off; and, *un habit nouveau*, a coat of a new fashion; *un habit neuf*, a coat just come from the tailor, and which has not been worn, or, at least, very little.

12. *Un pauvre homme, or une pauvre femme*, a man or woman of little merit; and, *un homme pauvre, or une femme pauvre*, a poor man or woman.

13. *Un petit homme, or une petite femme*, a man or woman of a small size; and, *un homme petit*, a mean man.

14. *Un plaisant homme*, a ridiculous man; *un homme plaisant*, a facetious man.

15. *Un plaisant conte*, a story without probability or truth; *un conte plaisant*, an amusing story.

16. *Un simple homme*, a single man; *un homme simple*, a simpleton.

17. *Une sage femme*, a midwife; *une femme sage*, a wise woman.

adverbs of quantity, *très, fort, bien extrêmement, plus, moins, assez*; or, if being joined by a conjunction to another adjective qualifying the same substantive, they then sometimes follow it, as—it is a very dull town, *c'est une ville très-triste*; she is a very amiable woman, *c'est une femme extrêmement aimable*; the days are long and fine, *les jours sont longs et beaux*; but we say—a good and happy year, *une bonne et heureuse année*; &c.

Cher, (dear,) denoting affection, and not having any regimen depending on it, always precedes its respective substantive, as—*mon cher ami*, my dear friend; but if it has a regimen depending on it, or if it expresses the price of any thing, it always follows its respective substantive; as—*cette femme est chère à ses enfans*, that woman is dear to her children; *cette dentelle est chère*, that lace is dear.

Bon and *digne*, having a regimen depending on them, likewise follow their respective substantives; as—*un homme bon envers tout le monde*, a man good to every body; *cette action n'est pas digne de lui*, that action is not worthy of him.

Triste, sad, generally precedes its respective substantive, although we say—*visage triste, air triste*, a sorrowful countenance.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—The following adjectives—*attentif*, attentive; *blanc*, white; *pluvieux*, rainy; *personnel*, personal; *instruit*, learned; and, in general, all those not mentioned in the preceding rule, follow their respective substantives in French, although, in some instances, some will equally well precede or follow them, according to taste, and the harmony of the sentence, as—a white handkerchief, *un mouchoir blanc*; a learned man, *un homme instruit*; &c.

Observe.—Any adjective, having a regimen depending on it, is generally placed after the substantive to which it refers; as—a misfortune common to all, *un malheur commun à tous*; but, should a substantive have a regimen depending on it, and be qualified by an adjective, the adjective should precede the substantive, in order that the substantive might immediately be followed by its regimen; as—the incomparable author of Vert-Vert, *l'incomparable auteur de Vert-Vert*, and not *l'auteur incomparable de Vert-Vert*; or if the adjective being of that class of adjectives which do not precede their respective substantives, it should be placed after the object of the substantive, but not immediately after the substantive; as—a coarse rush mat, *une natte de jonc grossière*; and not *une natte grossière de jonc*.

THIRD GENERAL RULE.—Past participles of verbs adjectively taken are generally placed in French after the substantives to which they refer, as—a confused thought, *une pensée embrouillée*; a well-peopled town, *une ville bien peuplée*; &c.

Maudit, cursed; *prétendu*, pretended; and *feint*, feigned; must be excepted, as they precede their respective substantives; as—a cursed trade, *un maudit métier*; a pretended wit, *un prétendu savant*; a feigned grief, *une feinte douleur*.

ESSAY XXXIX.

An amiable woman gives to (every thing) she says an inexpressible grace.—I
répandre sur tout ce qu' inexprimable grâce
 like a young man who follows the good advice (which is given him).—He was
suivre conseils m. pl. qu'on lui donne C'
 a great man.—Look at that tall, thin man.—He had on* a blue coat, well made,
grand sec bleu faire
 and of superfine cloth.—In a* fortnight or three weeks, the days will be long and
superfin drap Dans quinze jours semaine
 fine.—My little nephew comes very regularly, (every new) year's day
neveu régulièrement tous les premiers de l'an 1 jours pl.
 to* wish me an agreeable and happy new* year.—Besides the different apartments
souhaiter bon année Outre appartement

worthy of a man who boasts (of his civility and attention to) every dog
digne se vanter d'être civil et officieux envers
 sister looked very sorrowfully yesterday; I am afraid
avoir l'air triste craindre sub. pr.
 experienced some grievous disappointment.— Very distressing in
éprouver fâcheux contre-tems Une affligeant
 (was forwarded to us), last week, from India; it was the death of the
1 nous 2 reçûmes 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 mort
 daughter, a* young lady of the most fascinating manners, and
demoiselle remplie attrayant charmes m. pl.
 the most flattering hopes were entertained.—Your son has made a
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 reposer
 progress in his studies.—New York, in America, is a well-peopled
progrès en peuple
 prejudiced mind is the source of innumerable errors.—Every minister w
prévenu innombrable Tous
 the public good to his private interest is beloved by his country
particulier aimer de compatri.
 What is geography? The description of the terrestrial glo
Qu'est-ce que c'est que C'est terrestre
 extremely sorry that the incomparable author of Vert-Vert is d
fâché sub. pr.
 only bed (there was) in his house was a coarse rush mat.
qu'il y eût jonc natte.

LESSON XL.

Of the Government of Adjectives.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever a preposition is governed by
 jective or a participle adjectively taken in English, whether it
of, from, with, by, in, on, upon, about, or any other, it must

1. *A list of adjectives which govern the preposition à, or, if the article be also requisite, au, à la, à l', or aux, before the succeeding word which depends on them.*

Accessible, accessible.	Exact, exact.	Précieux, precious.
Adonné, addicted.	Facile, easy.	Préférable, preferable.
Adroit, dexterous.	Favorable, favourable.	Préjudiciable, hurtful.
Agile, nimble.	Habile, skilful.	Prêt, ready.
Agréable, agreeable.	Hardi, bold.	Prompt, quick.
Ajusté, fitted.	Impénétrable, impenetrable.	Propice, propitious.
Alerte, alert.	Inabordable, inaccessible.	Propre, proper.
Antérieur, anterior, foremost.	Inaccessible, inaccessible.	Rebelle, rebellious.
Âpre, rough.	Inconcevable, inconceivable.	Redoutable, formidable.
Ardent, ardent.	Inconnu, unknown.	Réfractaire, refractory.
Attendant, next, adjoining, contiguous.	Indocile, untractable.	Semblable, alike.
Attentif, attentive.	Infidèle, unfaithful.	Sensible, sensible.
Cher, dear.	Ingénieux, ingenious.	Souple, supple.
Commun, common.	Insensible, insensible.	Sourd, deaf.
Conforme, conformable.	Lent, slow.	Sujet, subject.
Contraire, contrary.	Nuisible, hurtful.	Supportable, sufferable.
Convenable, fit.	Occupé, busy.	Tardif, tardy, slow.
Désagréable, disagreeable.	Odieux, odious.	Terrible, terrible.
Docile, tractable.	Pareil, like.	Utile, useful.
Enclin, inclined.	Patient, patient.	Zélé, zealous.
	Porté, prompted.	

and, in general, all those which denote aptness, fitness, inclination, ease, readiness, or any habit, whatever preposition they may govern in English.

2. *A list of adjectives and participles which govern the preposition de, or if the article be also requisite, du, de la, de l', or des, before the next word which depends on them.*

Absent, absent.	Coupable, guilty.	Indépendant, independent.
Accusé, accused.	Couronné, crowned.	Indigne, unworthy.
Adoré, adored.	Dénué, void.	Insatiable, insatiable.
Affamé, greedy of.	Dépendant, dependant, depending.	Ivre, drunk, drunken.
Affranchi, set free.	Désireux, desirous.	Jaloux, jealous.
Aïse, glad.	Différent, different, differing.	Joyeux, joyful.
Altéré, thirsting after.	Digne, worthy.	Las, (ennuyé,) tired.
Amoureux, in love with.	Doné, endowed.	Libre, free.
Approchant, something like.	Enchanté, enchanted.	Mécontent, dissatisfied.
Arrière, in arrears, behind-hand.	Enlvré, drunk, infatuated.	Orgueilleux, proud.
Aucun, none.	Ennuyé, tired, wearied.	Plein, full.
Aveuglé, blinded.	Envieux, envious.	Ravi, pleased.
Avide, greedy, eager.	Exempt, exempt, free.	Rayonnant, radiant.
Capable, capable.	Fatigué, fatigued.	Redevable, indebted.
Chargé, charged, loaded with.	Fier, proud.	Rempli, filled.
Charmé, charmed.	Fort, strong.	Satisfait, satisfied, contented.
Chéri, cherished.	Fou, mad, very fond.	Soigneux, careful.
Comblé, loaded with.	Glorieux, glorious.	Sûr, sure.
Complice, accomplice.	Honteux, shameful.	Taxé, taxed.
Content, contented.	Incapable, incapable.	Tributaire, tributary.
Contrit, contrite.		Vide, void, empty.

and, in general, all those which signify plenty, scarcity, or want.†

† General observations on several adjectives and participles which govern different prepositions before their object, according to the sense in which they are used.

1. *Adroit, skilful in, generally requires à before its object, although it be used in English; as—elle est adroite à ses exercices, she is skilful in her exercises; de must,*

The following adjectives, *beau, bon, doux, agréable, désagréable, facile, aisé, utile, inutile, naturel, horrible, dangereux, difficile, dur,*

however, be used, and not *à*, when *adroit* refers to any part of the body, as—*cet homme est adroit de la main gauche*, that man is clever with his left hand.

2. *Affable*, civil to, requires *à* or *envers*, as—*il est affable à*, or, *envers tout le monde*, he is civil to every body.

3. *Animé*, animated, requires *de* in the sense of *with* or *by*; *pour*, in the sense of *for*, and *à* in the sense of *to*, as—he is animated with a noble zeal for his country, *il est animé d'un beau zèle pour sa patrie*; he was incited to fight by the sound of instruments, *il était animé au combat par le son des instrumens*.

4. *Assidu*, assiduous, requires *auprès de* before the names of persons, as—*il était fort assidu auprès de Melle. S***, he was very attentive to Miss S**; but it requires *à* before verbs in the present of the infinitive, and before the names of things, as—*il est assidu à faire sa cour*, he is an assiduous courtier; *ils ne sont pas assidus à l'étude*, they are not assiduous at study.

5. *Aveugle*, blind, requires sometimes *sur*, and sometimes *dans*, as—*elle est aveugle sur ses défauts*, she is blind to her own defects; *les amans sont aveugles dans leurs desirs*, lovers are blind in their desires.

6. *Célèbre*, celebrated, requires sometimes *par*, and sometimes *en*, as—*il est célèbre par ses vertus, par ses crimes*, he is celebrated for his virtues, notorious for his crimes.

“ Cette mer où tu cours est célèbre en naufrages.”—BOILEAU.

7. *Civil*, polite to, requires *envers*, and sometimes also *à l'égard de*, as—*il est civil envers tout le monde*, he is polite to every body; *il n'est pas civil à l'égard de ses domestiques*, he is not civil to his servants.

8. *Comparable*, comparable, to be compared with, requires *à* and also *avec*, as—*les biens de ce monde ne sont pas comparables à ceux de l'éternité*, the treasures of this world are not to be compared with those of eternity; *l'esprit n'est pas comparable avec la matière*, the mind is not to be compared with matter.

9. *Comptable*, accountable, having two regimens, requires *à* or *envers* before that which refers to persons or personified objects, in the sense of *to* in English, and *de* before that which refers to things, in the sense of *for*, as—*nous sommes comptables à Dieu, or envers Dieu de nos actions, et à la patrie de nos biens*, we are accountable to God for our actions, and to our country for our wealth.

10. *Confus*, confused, ashamed, referring to persons, requires sometimes *de* before the next substantive, as—*je suis tout confus de l'honneur que vous me faites*, I am quite confused at the honour you do me.

11. *Consolant*, consoling, requires *pour* before substantives and pronouns, and *de* before verbs in the present of the infinitive, as—*il sera bien consolant pour moi de revoir mes enfans*, it will be very consoling for me to see my children again.

12. *Constant*, constant, requires sometimes *dans* and sometimes *en*, as—*il est ferme et constant dans l'adversité*, he is firm and constant in adversity; *elle est constante en amour, or dans ses amours*, she is constant in love.

13. *Connu*, known, requires *de* in the sense of *by*, and *à* in the sense of *to*, as—he is known by every body, *il est connu de tout le monde*; this person is not known to me, or is not known to him, *cette personne ne m'est, or ne lui est pas connue*; in this case, *me and lui* stand for *à moi* and *à lui*.

14. *Cruel*, cruel to, requires sometimes *à* and sometimes *envers* before the names of persons, but generally *à* before those of things, as—*elle est cruelle envers ses enfans*, she is cruel to her children; *ce roi est cruel à son pays*, this king is cruel to his country.

15. *Curieux*, curious in, requires sometimes *de* and sometimes *en* before a substantive, but always *de* before a verb in the present of the infinitive, as—*vous faites une recherche trop curieuse de ma conduite*, you look too narrowly into my conduct; *cette femme est curieuse en habits*, that woman has a good taste for dress; *tous les hommes sont curieux de savoir l'avenir*, every man is curious to read futurity.

16. *Dissolu*, dissolute, loose, requires sometimes *dans*, as—*cet homme est dissolu dans ses mœurs*, that man is loose in his manners.

17. *Endurci*, hardened, is used with *dans*, *à*, and *contre*, as—*être endurci dans le crime, aux coups de la fortune, aux louanges, aux affronts, contre l'adversité*, to be hardened in crime, inured to reverse fortune, praises, insults, and adversity.

fâcheux, and several others, followed by a verb in the present of the infinitive mood, require the preposition *de* before it, if they are pre-

18. *Étranger*, stranger, foreigner, requires sometimes *à*, sometimes *en*, and sometimes *dans*, as—*il est étranger en médecine*, he does not understand any thing of physic ; *il est étranger dans ce pays*, he is a foreigner in this country ; *ses habitudes sont étrangères à toute intrigue*, his habits are strangers to intrigue.

19. *Expert*, versed in, requires *en*, as—*cet homme est expert en chirurgie*, that man is versed in surgery.

20. *Fertile*, fruitful, requires *en*, as—*ce pays est fertile en blé, en vin, &c.* this country is fruitful in corn, wine, &c.

21. *Fidèle*, faithful, requires *à* before the names of persons, and *en* before those of things, as—*je suis fidèle à mon roi*, I am faithful to my king ; *elle est fidèle en ses promesses*, she is faithful to her promises.

22. *Habile*, clever, requires sometimes *dans*, and sometimes *en*, before substantives, but always *à* before verbs in the present of the infinitive, as—*il est habile dans les affaires*, he is clever in business ; *vous êtes habile en toutes choses*, you are clever at every thing ; *elle est habile à tout faire*, she is clever in doing every thing.

23. *Heureux*, happy, requires sometimes *de* and sometimes *en* before substantives, but generally *de* before verbs in the present of the infinitive, as—*chacun d'eux servait sa patrie, heureux du bien qu'il lui faisait*, each of them served his country, happy in the good which he did it ; *le plus heureux en amour n'est pas toujours le plus tranquille*, the most fortunate in love is not always the most tranquil ; *je suis heureux d'avoir obtenu son amitié*, I am happy in having obtained her friendship. It, however, requires also sometimes *à* before verbs in the present of the infinitive when it means successful, as—*il a un esprit prompt à concevoir les choses, et heureux à les exprimer*, he is quick in conceiving things, and happy in expressing them.

24. *Ignorant*, ignorant, requires sometimes *en*, sometimes *sur*, and sometimes *de*, as—*elle est fort ignorante en géographie*, she does not understand a word of geography ; *il est ignorant sur ces matières*, he is ignorant on those subjects ; *il est tout-à-fait ignorant des choses du monde*, he is quite ignorant of worldly affairs.

25. *Impatient*, impatient, and *incertain*, uncertain, require *de*, as—*je suis impatient de savoir si elle viendra*, I am impatient of knowing if she will come ; *il est incertain de ce qui arrivera*, he is uncertain of what will happen.

26. *Inconsolable*, inconsolable, requires *de*, and sometimes *sur*, as—*elle est inconsolable de la perte de son amant*, she is inconsolable for the loss of her lover ; *il est inconsolable sur cette mort*, he is inconsolable for that death.

27. *Indulgent*, indulgent, kind, requires *envers*, as—*elle est bien indulgente envers ses enfans*, she is very kind to her children.

28. *Inférieur*, inferior, requires *à* before the names of persons, and *en* before those of things, as—*il est inférieur à son frère en science, en talens, en vertus*, he is inferior to his brother in science, talents, and virtue.

29. *Inquiet*, uneasy, requires sometimes *de*, and sometimes *sur* before substantives, but always *de* before verbs in the present of the infinitive, as—*je suis fort inquiet sur son sort*, I am very uneasy about his fate ; *je suis inquiet de ne point recevoir de nouvelles*, I am uneasy at not receiving any news.

30. *Ingénieur*, ingenious, requires *pour* before substantives, and *à* before verbs in the present of the infinitive, as—*il a l'esprit ingénieux pour les plaisirs des autres*, he has an ingenious mind for the pleasures of others ; *le vice est ingénieux à se déguiser*, vice is ingenious in disguising itself.

31. *Ingrat*, ungrateful, requires *envers* before the names of persons, and *à* before those of things, as—*il est ingrat envers son bienfaiteur, ingrat envers Dieu même*, he is ungrateful to his benefactor, ungrateful to God himself.

Ingrat à tes bontés, ingrat à ton amour.—VOLTAIRE.
Malheur au citoyen ingrat à sa patrie.—DELILLE.

32. *Insolent*, insolent, requires sometimes *dans*, sometimes *en*, and sometimes *avec*, as—*les dmes basses sont insolentes dans la bonne fortune*, low minds are insolent in prosperity ; *ce valet est insolent en paroles, en injures*, this footman is saucy in his expressions ; *combien de jeunes gens sont insolens avec les femmes*, how many young men are insolent to women.

33. *Lent*, slow, requires *dans* before substantives, and *à* before verbs in the present of the infinitive, as—*il faut être lent dans le choix de ses amis*, one must not be hasty in choosing a friend ; *soyez lent à punir*, be slow to punish.

ceded by a tense of the verb *être*, which has the pronoun *il* taken indeterminately for its antecedent, as—*il est, il était, il sera, il serait*, &c. while they require *à* before it, if the tense of the verb *être*, by which they are preceded, has the demonstrative pronoun *ce* or *cela*, or a substantive for its nominative, as—*il est doux d'observer les lois de l'amitié; il est beau de mourir maître de l'univers; il est inutile de le contredire; il est dangereux d'y aller; il est difficile de comprendre cela; il est dur, fâcheux de se voir préférer un sot*; but we say, *c'est beau voir; la bouillante jeunesse est facile à séduire; c'est difficile à comprendre; il n'y a point de douleur plus dure, plus fâcheuse, à supporter que l'absence de ce qu'on aime*; &c.

The same adjectives, or any other of the same kind, coming before a substantive, generally require *à* before it, or if the article be also requisite, *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*; in this case, the verb *être*, by which they may be preceded, is not taken impersonally, but refers to some person or thing which has been mentioned before, as—*c'est doux au toucher*, that is soft to the touch; *il est inutile au monde*, he is of no utility in the world.

A substantive may be governed by two or more adjectives in French, provided they require the same preposition: thus—*cette femme est utile et chère à sa famille*, is correct; because we say *utile à* and *cher à*; so, also, *une femme belle et vertueuse est aimée et recherchée de tout le monde*, is correct, because we say, *aimé de* and *recherché de*; but we could not say, *cette femme est utile et chérie de sa famille*, because *utile* requires the preposition *à* and *chéri de*; another turn must, therefore, be given

34. *Miséricordieux*, compassionate, requires *envers*, as—*il est miséricordieux envers les pauvres, envers les malheureux*, he is compassionate to the poor and the unfortunate.

35. *Nécessaire*, necessary, requires sometimes *à*, and sometimes *pour*, as—*la respiration est nécessaire à la vie*, breathing is necessary to life; *la foi est absolument nécessaire pour le salut*, faith is absolutely necessary to salvation.

36. *Officieux*, kind, requires *envers*, as—*il est officieux envers tout le monde*, he is kind to every body.

37. *Paresseux*, slothful, requires sometimes *de*, and sometimes *à*, before verbs in the present of the infinitive, as—*il est paresseux à servir*, he is slothful to serve; *il n'est pas paresseux d'écrire*, he is not slothful to write.

38. *Prodigue*, profuse, lavish, requires *envers*, or *à l'égard de*, before the names of persons, and *de* before those of things, as—*il est prodigue de son bien envers les pauvres*, he lavishes his property upon the indigent.

39. *Reconnaissant*, grateful, requires *envers* before the names of persons, and *de* before those of things, as—*il est bien reconnaissant envers ses parents de la bonne éducation qu'ils lui ont donnée*, he is very grateful to his parents for the good education which they have given him.

40. *Responsable*, responsible, answerable, requires *à* or *envers* before the names of persons, and *de* before those of things, as—*vous serez responsables à Dieu*, or *envers Dieu de vos mauvaises actions*, you will be answerable to God for your bad actions. *De* is, however, sometimes used before the names of persons, as—*un maître est responsable de ses valets*, a master is answerable for his servants.

41. *Riche*, rich, requires sometimes *de*, and sometimes *en*, as—*il est riche de cent mille francs*, he is worth a hundred thousand francs; *il est riche en terre*, he is rich in landed property.

42. *Sévère*, severe, requires *envers*, or *à l'égard de*, and sometimes *pour*, as—*ce père n'est pas assez sévère envers*, or *à l'égard de ses enfants*, that father is not sufficiently severe to his children; *il est sévère et impitoyable pour les assassins*, he is severe and pitiless towards ruffians.

43. *Stérile*, barren, requires *en*, as—*tous les tems ont été stériles en orateurs*, most times have been barren in orators.

to the sentence, using *en* before the second adjective, as—*cette femme est utile à sa famille, et en est chérie.*

ESSAY XL.

That is very soft to the touch.—Nothing is more nauseous to the taste.—It is
doux toucher désagréable
 difficult to explain in a satisfactory manner so abstruse a science.—(What can be)
d' d' satisfaisant abstrus Qu'y a-t-il
 more dangerous for innocence than tender converse.—Let a child (be)
de pour de entretiens m. pl. Qu' soit
 attentive to his studies, sensible of reprimands, and docile to his masters.—If I were
réprimande
 not sensible of your past kindness, I should not have interested myself in your
bontés f. pl. s'intéresser
 favour.—A person whose mind is disturbed is neither fit nor inclined to discharge
troublé propre enclin remplir
 his duty.—Somebody told me that you have fallen in love with Miss B** ; I
On être devenir amoureux
 (give you joy for it).—That young person is endowed with the greatest abilities, and
vous en félicite remplir talent
 is extremely desirous of improving herself in (every thing) she undertakes.—She
désireux se perfectionner tout ce qu' entreprendre
 is skilful in doing (every thing,) and courteous to every body.—The soldiers, already
habile 2 1 tout affable déjà
 animated with a noble zeal for their country, were again excited (to fight) by the
beau au combat
 sound of warlike instruments.—(You must) be civil to your servants, if you will
guerrier Il faut domestique vouloir
 (be respected by them).—As mind is not (to be compared) with matter,
qu'ils vous respectent De même que esprit comparable
 (neither so) (are) the riches of this world comparable with those of
ainsi 6 ne sont pas 1 2 biens m. pl. 3 4 5
 eternity.—How consoling it will be for me to see my children again*!—Your
Qu' revoir
 brother is known by every body for not (being) constant in love.—That king is cruel
être
 to his country and children.—He began by (neglecting) study, became insensibly
par négliger peu-à-peu
 loose in his manners, hardened in crime, (careless of) the reverses of
s'endurcir vit d'un air d'insouciance
 fortune, and even indifferent to adversity.—England is not so fruitful in
se montrer
 corn, wine, and fruit, as France and Italy.—They are so faithful to their king, that
 nothing will induce them to forfeit their honour.—That lady is not faithful to her
porter à agir contre l'
 promises.—I am fatigued with running.—The most fortunate (lover) has not
heureux en amour être
 always the most rest.—Why are you so impatient to see her?—Miss H** has been
tranquille
 a long time inconsolable for the loss of her lover, although he was very
amant sub. im.
 inferior to her in science, talents, virtues, and wealth.—She is very uneasy about
richesses

that affair.—We are uneasy not to receive any news from her.—Vice is *ingenious* in disguising itself, and often (assumes the most deceiving appearance
ingénieux se déguiser *sous les formes les plus trompeuses*
 —He has been ungrateful to his benefactor, to your kindness and*
se montrer ingrat bontés f. pl. à son
 love; but woe to him if he be ungrateful to his country.—Be quick to reward
malheur patrie prompt
 slow to punish, and compassionate to the poor.—Faith is as necessary to salvation
m'éricordieux Foi aussi salut
 as breath to life.—A well-educated son is grateful to his parents for the
respiration l'est élever reconnaissant
 good education which they have given him.—We are all accountable to God for our
responsable
 bad actions.—That gentleman is worth two hundred thousand francs.—He is so
riche franc
 sufficiently severe to his children.—All his estates are barren in corn.—Never was it
assez terre stérile
 woman more useful and dear to her family, and, (at the same time,) more respected
en même tems
 and beloved by every body.

LESSON XLI.

Of the adjectives of dimension, *high, wide, broad, deep, long, &c.*

GENERAL RULE.—The adjectives *high, wide, broad, deep, long, &c.* are rendered into French by an adjective or a substantive; thus—*high* is expressed by *de haut*, or *de hauteur*; *long*, by *de long*, or *de longueur*; *wide* and *broad*, by *de large*, or *de largeur*; but *deep* must always be expressed by *de profondeur*, and never by *de profond*, and, in general, the substantives are more elegantly used than the adjectives. *De* is put before noun of number which precedes the words *feet, inches, &c.* if there is no tense of the verb *avoir* going before; but should a tense of the verb *avoir* come before the noun of number, *de* must not then be used before it, although it should always precede the words *hauteur, longueur, largeur, profondeur, &c.* as—a wall twenty feet high, *un mur de vingt pieds de haut* or *de hauteur*, and not *un mur vingt pieds haut*; this well is a hundred feet deep, *ce puits a cent pieds de profondeur*, and not *est cent pieds profond*, or *de profond*.

When two or more dimensions of the same object are mentioned, as—an apartment three hundred feet long and fifty wide; that pond is one hundred feet deep by three hundred in circumference; the conjunction *and* or *by*, which is used to connect the sentence in such a case in English, may be expressed in French by *sur* or *et*, with this difference, that, should *sur* be used, *de* must not be put before the following number preceding the word of dimension, whilst, if *et* be employed, *de* is requisite before it; as—an apartment three hundred feet long and fifty wide, *un appartement de trois cents pieds de longueur sur cinquante de largeur*, and not *sur de cinquante*; that pond is one hundred feet deep by three hundred in circumference, *cet étang a cent pieds de profondeur sur trois cents de circonférence*, and not *sur de trois cents, &c.*

but we say with *de*—*un appartement de trois cents pieds de longueur et de cinquante de largeur*, because *et* is employed in this sentence. *Par* can never be used in this kind of sentences in French as *by* is in English.

Whenever the preposition *in* precedes a word of dimension, as in the following sentence—*that pond is one hundred feet deep by three hundred in circumference*, it is always expressed in French by *de*, and never by *en* or *dans*, as—*that pond is one hundred feet deep by three hundred in circumference, cet étang a cent pieds de profondeur sur trois cents de circonférence*, and not *en* or *dans circonférence*; thirty feet in height, *trente pieds de hauteur*, and not *en hauteur*, &c.

ESSAY XLI.

The beautiful column in the Place-Vendôme, in Paris, is two hundred feet high.
à

—There is in that house a room two hundred and fifty feet long, sixty wide, and
salle

thirty-six high.—This well will be five hundred feet deep by sixty in diameter; it
puits diamètre

will be covered with a magnificent marble stone eighteen or nineteen inches
couvrir d' de marbre pierre ponce

thick.—Your bed-room is no more than forty-three feet long and twenty-one
épaisseur à coucher chambre de

wide.—The new canal is one hundred feet broad and fifteen or sixteen deep.—I do

not think the steeple of that church is more than three hundred and eighty
croire clocher sub. pr. de

feet high.—The two windows in the back of that chapel are each seventy-seven
fenêtre sur derrière chapelle chacun

feet eleven inches deep, and twenty-four wide.—I have seen, in America, an iron
hauteur en de fer

bridge seventy-three feet wide; it consists of twenty piers, seventeen large arches,
pont être composé pile grand

and two small ones; the four middle piers are each twenty-four feet broad; all
du milieu chacun

the others decrease in breadth by one foot and a* half on each side.—The king's
diminuer largeur d' de

palace is one hundred and ten feet high, four hundred long, and two hundred broad.
palais

—This street is about one mile long, and ninety feet wide.—We have in our
environ dans

garden, in the country, a pond which is six hundred and twelve feet in length,
à

eighty in breadth, and thirty-eight in depth.

LESSON XLII.

Of Comparatives.

The degrees of comparison in adjectives having already been explained in the beginning of this Grammar, the object of this short article is to point out the manner of construing into French several English modes of expression, which might present some difficulty.

as—he is as diligent as his brother, *il est aussi diligent que son frère*; as—she is not so clever as her sister, *elle n'est pas aussi habile que sa sœur*; I do not think he has as much merit as his cousin, *je ne crois pas qu'il ait autant de mérite que son cousin*; Cæsar gained as many victories as Alexander, *César remporta autant de victoires qu'Alexandre*; I do not so many friends as you, *je n'ai pas autant d'amis que vous*; do not think he is as much esteemed as he was? *croyez-vous qu'il soit aussi estimé qu'il l'était?* I hate that man as much as you like him, *je hais cet homme autant que vous l'aimez*; &c.

The preposition *by*, which is sometimes used in English after a comparative to denote how much a thing exceeds or is less than another, is expressed in French by *de* and never by *par*; as—she is taller than you by a whole head, *elle est plus grande que vous d'une tête*.

When the conjunction *than*, which follows a comparative, comes before a verb in the indicative mood, as—*your sister is taller than I thought*; *women do not speak better than they write*;—*ne* must be used before the verb following *que*, if the first part of the sentence be affirmative, whilst *ne* is not requisite if the first part of the sentence be negative; as—*your sister is taller than I thought, votre sœur est plus grande que je ne croyais*, and not *que je croyais*, because the first part of the sentence is affirmative; but,—*women do not speak better than they write, les femmes n'écrivent pas mieux qu'elles parlent*, and not *qu'elles parlent*, because the first part of the sentence is negative.

If a conjunction should come between *than* and the following verb, as—*I am better than when I was in the country*; in this case, *ne* must not be used before the verb following *que*, whether the first part of the sentence be affirmative or negative; as—*I am better than when I was in the country, je me porte mieux que quand j'étais à la campagne*, and not *que quand je n'étais*, because the conjunction *quand* comes between *que* and the following verb *étais*.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—When *the more*, or *the less*, is repeated in a sentence before two different verbs, as—*the more I see her, the more I love her; the less I speak, the less I feel tired*: the *more* is expressed in French by *plus*, and the *less* by *moins*, without the article; as—the more I see her, the more I love her, *plus je la vois, plus je l'aime*; and not *le plus je la vois, le plus je l'aime*; the less I speak, the less I feel tired, *moins je parle, moins je suis fatigué*; and not *le moins je parle, le moins je suis fatigué*.

But if *the more*, or *the less*, be repeated before two substantives, two adjectives, participles, or adverbs, instead of two verbs, as—*the more money he gets, the more expenses he incurs; the more difficult a thing is, the more honourable*; or if two adjectives should be repeated by the syllable *er* at their termination, instead of being preceded by *more*, as—*the longer the day, the shorter the night*; &c. in this case the sentence must be construed into French by using, 1. *plus* or *moins*; 2. the nominative of the verb; 3. the verb; 4. the substantive, adjective, participle, or adverb, and the rest as in English; as—the more money he gets, the more expenses he incurs, *plus il gagne d'argent, plus il fait de dépenses*; the more difficult a thing is, the more honourable, *plus une chose est difficile, plus elle est honorable*; the longer the day, the shorter the night, *plus le jour est long, plus la nuit est courte*; &c.

The verb *être* cannot be suppressed in French, as the verb *to be* is sometimes in English, in sentences like the following—*the longer the day, the shorter the night* ; whenever, therefore, any case of this kind occurs, the sentence must be construed into French with a tense of the verb *être* ; as—the longer the day, the shorter the night, *plus le jour est long, plus la nuit est courte* ; as if it were in English—*more the day is long, more the night is short*.

ESSAY XLII.

If it be as easy to do good as to do evil, why don't you behave better?—
bien mal se conduire Les

Great talents are of every condition, and if they do not shine so commonly in low
tout briller communément bas

people as in others, it is (for want) of care and (cultivation.)—Although I have

faute *d'être cultivés* *sub. pr.*

not so many friends as his brother, I have succeeded much better than he.—They

say that Miss G** is taller than all her sisters by the whole head.—There are per-
grand per-

who write better than they speak, and others who speak better than they

write.—I am infinitely better than when I was on the continent.—Religion
se porter infiniment mieux sur

teaches that it is greater to overcome one's passions than to conquer whole
enseigner de vaincre ses passions - conquérir entier

nations.—(As for me,) I think it is easier to command than to obey.—The more
Quant à moi *croire facile de* *obéir*

I am in company with those ladies, the more I hate them.—The less you (study),
la société de étudierez

the less you will improve.—He will never be a* rich man,* because the more money
profiter

230 OF THE PRONOUNS *LUI, ELLE, AND EUX.*

he gets, - the more expenses he incurs.—The more elevated in dignity one is, the
gagner faire élevé en
 less pride one ought to have.—Is it not evident that the shorter the day is, (so much)
plus
 longer is the night?

LESSON XLIII.

Observations on the pronouns *lui, elle, and eux.*

GENERAL RULE. — When the pronouns *him, her, and them,* are joined to a substantive by the conjunction *and* or *nor,* and are governed by a verb, they are expressed, in French, thus,—*him* by *lui*; *her* by *elle*; *them* by *eux* or *elles*; with one of the pronouns *le, la, l', and les,* according to the import of the sentence, before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; but, if *him, her, and them* should be joined to the pronoun *me* or *you* instead of being joined to a substantive, *nous* or *vous* should then be used before the verb or the auxiliary, according as *me* or *you* is employed; at all events *lui* or *leur* is requisite before the verb, if *lui, elle, eux, and elles* depend on the preposition *à*; as—I have congratulated him and his friends, *je l'ai félicité lui et ses amis*; I neither like her nor her brother, *je ne l'aime ni elle ni son frère*; I esteem them and their friends, *je les estime eux et leurs amis*; they neither made him nor me welcome, *on ne nous accueillit ni lui ni moi*; both you and she have been seen together, *on vous a vus ensemble vous et elle*; I have spoken to her and her sister, *je lui ai parlé à elle et à son frère*; I gave them and their friends something, *je leur ai donné quelque chose à eux et à leurs amis*; &c.

When the pronouns *it* and *them* refer to inanimate things, and depend on the verb to *owe* or to *be indebted,* they are expressed, in French, thus—*it* by *lui*, and *them* by *leur*, and not by *y* as in other cases; as—I am indebted to it for the recovery of my health, (alluding to a country,) *je lui suis redevable du rétablissement de ma santé*, and not *j'y suis redevable*, &c.

If *it* and *them* should be the objects of a preposition, which is not to be construed into French by *à*, they must be left out, and the preposition becomes an adverb; as—the people were for peace, but the parliament was against it, *le peuple était pour la paix, mais le parlement était contre*. If the preposition cannot become an adverb, another turn must be given to the sentence.

The adverb *there*, referring to some place which has been mentioned before, is usually expressed in French by *y*, when the verb governs *à*, and it is put before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; as—I have been there, *j'y ai été*, &c.

ESSAY XLIII.

I blamed him and his mother very much for having taken such a* liberty.—He
cette

will neither see her nor her brother, (on account of) their (unpolite behaviour)
vouloir à cause de malhonêteté

(to him).—I hate, and always will hate them, and all their friends.—You
à son égard On

and Miss S*** have been seen together.—I should have written to you and his

OF THE SUPPLEMENTARY PRONOUNS. 231

sister, when I was in France, had I not been obliged to return to England so
si je n'avais pas de
 suddenly.—She was (so cross) that she would neither speak to him nor
de si mauvaise humeur vouloir
 to me.—We shall send some to you and to them.—The climate of that country is so
en
 mild, that I am indebted to it (for the) recovery of my health.—Miss A***,
doux redevable du rétablissement
 come near the fire? You are very polite, madam; I am quite close to it.—
s'approcher du honnête tout auprès
 The falling of the water of that river makes so much noise, that it deafens those
chute rendre sourd
 who live near it.—Do you know where the Treasury of London is? Yes, I do.
demeurer auprès savoir trésorerie
 Well, you will easily find your way; near it is York-house, just by is the Horse-
chemin auprès tout auprès garde
 guards, and over against it is the royal chapel, where you want to go. They
à cheval vis-à-vis vouloir
 unanimously declared against it.—Switzerland is a delightful country; have you
unanimement se déclarer Suisse charmant
 ever been there? No, but I intend to go this summer if my affairs allow me.
y d'y le

LESSON XLIV.

Of the supplementary pronouns *le, la, l', and les*.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever any tense of the verb *to be* is used in answer to a question, either with reference to a substantive, or an adjective substantively taken, in the question, as—*is she not the sister of Mrs. L***?* no, *she is not*; one of the supplementary pronouns *le, la, l', and les*, according to the gender and number of the noun in the question, must be used in French before the corresponding tense of the verb *être* in the answer; as—*is she not the sister of Mrs. L***?* no, *she is not*; *n'est-elle point la sœur de M^{me} L***?* non, *elle ne l'est pas*; *is this your hat?* yes, it is; *est-ce là votre chapeau?* oui, *ce l'est*; *are these your books?* no, they are not, *sont-ce là vos livres?* non, *ce ne les sont pas*; &c.

But if the verb *to be*, used in an answer to a question, should refer to an adjective, a participle, or a substantive adjectively taken, in the question, instead of referring to a substantive, as—*is your sister married?* yes, *she is*; *are these young ladies relations to Mr. D***?* no, *they are not*; in this case, the pronoun *le*, (indeclinable,) should be used for both genders and numbers, before the verb *être* in the answer in French; as—*is your sister married?* yes, *she is*, *mademoiselle votre sœur est-elle mariée?* oui, *elle l'est*; *are these young ladies relations to Mr. D***?* no, they are not, *mesdemoiselles sont-elles parentes de M. D***?* non, *elles ne le sont pas*; and not *elles ne les sont pas*.

In any sentence like the following,—*this lady is jealous, and I am not; he is rich, and she is not*;—in which the adjective or participle used in the first part of the sentence is understood in the second part, the pronoun *le*, (indeclinable,) should also be employed in its stead, for both genders and numbers, and be placed before the verb in the second part

of the sentence ; as—this young lady is jealous and I am not, *cette demoiselle est jalouse et je ne le suis point* ; he is rich and she is not, *il est riche et elle ne l'est pas*.

Whenever, also, the word *so* is or can be expressed with a verb in English, either in an answer to a question or in the second part of a sentence, as—*are you ill? no, I am not; they have been rich, but are not so at present; le*, (indeclinable,) is used in the same sense in French, with reference to adjectives, participles, verbs, or substantives adjectively taken, and is placed before the verb; as—*are you ill? no, I am not, êtes-vous malade? non, je ne le suis pas; they have been rich, but are not so now, ils ont été riches, mais ils ne le sont pas présent; &c.*

In a reply made to a question, either with the verb *to have*, or with any of the auxiliaries *do, did, shall, will, would, could, should, can, may, and might, &c.* as—*have you seen them? yes, I have; do you think they will come? yes, I do*; one of the pronouns *le, la, l', les, or lui, leur*, according to the import of the sentence, and the gender and number of the substantive, or pronoun, mentioned in the question, is used in French before the verb in the answer, which verb is generally the same as that by which the question is asked; as—*do you believe it? yes, I do, le croyez-vous? oui, je le crois; have you seen them? yes, I have, les avez-vous vus? oui, je les ai vus; do you think they will come? yes, I do, croyez-vous qu'ils viennent? oui, je le crois; &c.*

There are a few questions, implying being at home, or going to any place, in which the answer, although sometimes made by the same verb as that by which the question is asked, cannot admit of *le, la, l', les, lui, or leur*; as—*will you be at home? yes, I will, serez-vous chez vous? oui, j'y serai*, and not *je le serai*; *will you go? yes, I will, irez-vous? oui, j'irai*, and not *je l'irai*; if, however, the sense of this last question were—*are you willing to go? voulez-vous y aller?* the answer ought then to be—*oui, je le veux bien*, and not *oui, j'irai*; but practice alone can teach these differences.

Any question may also be answered by *oui*, or *non*, *monsieur a messieurs, madame or mesdames, mademoiselle or mesdemoiselles*, according as we speak to one or several persons; or simply by *oui a non*, if speaking to our inferiors, friends, or equals.

ESSAY XLIV.

Is this your hat? Yes, it is.—Is not this young lady Mr. S.'s cousin? No, *si, demoiselle* she is not.—Are these your daughters? Yes, they are.—Are not these your horses? No, they are not.—Is this Mr. K.'s house? No, it is not.—I thought this was *ce n'est pas* your carriage? No, madam, it is *ce n'est pas* our friend Mrs. L.'s.—Are your sisters married? *voiture* *à* *marité* The eldest is, and the youngest will be (in a very short time).—(Have you got *bientôt* a cold?) Yes, I have.—Was there ever a woman more *Étes-vous* *a* *rhume* *être* *malheureux* *triste* *with more contempt than I am?—(I had been told) that Mrs. W. was dead, but she mépris* *On m'avait dit*

OF THE PRONOUNS—MYSELF, THYSELF, &c. 293

is not.—Is Miss R. rich? No, she is not.—This poor child has been ill aⁿ very
 long time, and I am afraid she ^{enfant} ^{malade} will be so all her life.—Why are you so
 jealous of her? If I were ^{craindre} ^{sub. pr.} (you) I should not be so (in the least).—
 Is your mother still unwell? Yes, sir, she is.—Ladies, are you relations ^{à votre place} ^{du tout}
 to Colonel D**? Yes, sir, we are.—This family was highly esteemed ^{parente} ^{fort}
 or three years ago; but it is not (so much so) at present.—Do you think Mr. and
 Mrs. B** will send their son to France? Yes, I do.—Have you seen the
 Misses F** since their return from the country? No, I have not.—Will you have
 the goodness to speak to them for me? Yes, I will, with pleasure.—Do not
 forget to mention to them my uncle's return? No, I will not.—Will your
 sisters go into the country this year? Yes, I think they will.—Will you be at home
 to morrow? No, I do not think I shall.
sub. pr.

LESSON XLV.

Of the pronouns—*myself, thyself, himself, herself, itself, one's self, ourselves, yourselves, themselves.*

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the pronouns *myself, thyself, himself, herself, itself, one's self, ourselves, yourselves, themselves*, are governed by a verb which is a reflective one in French, *myself* is expressed by *me*,—*thyself* by *te*,—*himself, herself, and one's self*, by *se*,—*ourselves* by *nous*,—*yourselves* by *vous*, and *themselves* by *se*; which are put before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; as—I flatter myself, *je me flatte*; this lady praises herself too much, *cette dame se loue trop*; he has killed himself, *il s'est tué*; &c.

But, when *himself, herself, one's self, ourselves, and themselves*, are governed by a verb which is not a reflective one in French, and whose nominative is taken in an indeterminate sense, as when it is one of the following indefinite pronouns,—*chacun*, each, every one; *on*, one, people, they; *aucun*, none; *quelqu'un*, some one, somebody; *quiconque*, whoever; *personne*, nobody; *celui qui, celle qui*, he or she who; or one of these expressions,—*heureux qui*, happy who; *tout homme qui*, every man who; or any similar one, provided it is in the singular and taken in an indeterminate sense, or, also, when they are governed either by an unipersonal verb or by any other verb in the present of the infinitive mood, they are then expressed in French by *soi*, which is always singular; as—every body looks upon himself with a favourable eye, *chacun a pour soi un œil de complaisance*; we are satisfied with our-

234 OF THE PRONOUNS—MYSELF, THYSELF, &c.

selves when we have done a good action, *on est content de soi quand on a fait une bonne action*; it is always in our power to act honourably, *il dépend toujours de soi d'agir honorablement*; to live for nobody but one's self, *ne vivre que pour soi*; &c.

Itself and *themselves*, used with reference to things after a preposition, are always expressed by *soi*, whether the nominative of the verb to which they refer be taken in an indefinite or particular sense, provided it is singular in French; as—virtue is amiable of itself, *la vertu est aimable en soi*; vice is odious of itself, *le vice est odieux*; cats appear to feel only for themselves, *le chat paraît ne sentir que pour soi*.

In other circumstances, *myself* is generally expressed by *moi-même*; *thyself*, by *toi-même*; *himself*, by *lui-même*; *herself*, by *elle-même*; *one's self*, by *soi-même*; *ourselves*, by *nous-mêmes*; *yourselves*, by *vous-mêmes*; and *themselves*, by *eux-mêmes*, or *elles-mêmes*; as—I have seen it myself, *je l'ai vu moi-même*; &c. Sometimes, also, the word *même* is left out, and *moi*, *toi*, *lui*, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *eux*, and *elles*, are used by themselves; as—your brother and myself have been there, *nous y avons été votre frère et moi*.

Même is generally added to the pronouns *moi*, *toi*, *lui*, *elle*, *nous*, *vous*, *eux*, and *elles*, to give more energy to the expression.

ESSAY XLV.

However courageous a man may be, he ought not to expose himself to
Quelque sub. pr. devoir s'exposer en
 danger unnecessarily.—I flatter myself you will follow the advice I give you,
sans nécessité se flatter suivre conseil
 and never bring any reproach upon* yourself* by deviating (from it)
que s'attirer de reproches pl. en vous écarter 'en
 —(It is often the case) that, in praising ourselves, we reflect upon others.—That
Il arrive souvent se louer on médire d' autrui
 unfortunate woman killed herself.—If you praise yourself so much, nobody will
se tuer se louer tant personne
 believe you.—Every body acts for himself.—One ought never to* speak of one's
Chacun agir devoir
 self but with modesty.—Whoever loves (nobody but) himself, does not deserve
qu' Quiconque n' que mériter
 to be loved.—(Does not every body look upon) himself with* a favourable
d' Chacun n' a-t-il pas pour de complaisance
 eye?—Nobody is dissatisfied with himself for having done a good action.—
mécontent pour avoir
 (That man is happy) who is accountable to* nobody* but himself for his actions
Heureux l'homme n' comptable qu' à de
 and pleasures.—It is always in our power to act honourably.—To excuse in
de ses plaisirs
 one's self the faults which one (cannot) bear in others is a mark of
saurait souffrir dans les marque
 littleness of mind.—That young lady has a* good opinion of herself.—These ladies
petitesse
 speak too favourably of themselves.—Self-love directs (every thing) to
avantageusement Amour propre tout
 itself.—Whatever is good in itself is not always approved.—(It may be) that
Tout ce qui Il se peut faire

ORDER OF THE PRONOUNS BEFORE THE VERB. 235

this medicine is harmless of itself, however I will not take it.—Did
remède sub. pr. innocent en cependant Avez
 you see that yourself? Yes, I did, with my own eyes.—Well, I should like
voir de propre Hé bien vouloir
 to* witness it myself before I believe it.—She did it herself.
voir que de faire

LESSON XLVI.

General order in which the pronouns come before the verb, or the auxiliary, in French.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous, lui,* and *leur,* are governed by a verb with *le, la, les, en,* and *y,* the following is the order which they observe before the verb or the auxiliary:—*me, te, se, nous, vous,* always precede *le, la, les, en,* and *y*;—*lui, leur,* precede *en* and *y*; but *le, la, les,* precede *lui* and *leur*; and *y* precedes *en,* as is pointed out in the following examples, in which all the possible combinations of the pronouns are illustrated in affirmative, negative, and interrogative sentences.

1. Examples of the pronouns *me, te, nous, vous,* with *le, la, les*;—*me, te, nous, vous,* always coming first.

<i>Il me le, me la, me les promet;</i>	He promised it, or them, to me.
<i>Il ne te le, ne te la, ne te les promet pas;</i>	He did not promise it, or them, to thee.
<i>Nous le, nous la, nous les promet-il?</i>	Did he promise it, or them, to us?
<i>Ne vous le, ne vous la, ne vous les promet-il pas?</i>	Did he not promise it, or them, to you?

2. Examples of *me, te, nous, vous,* with *en*;—*me, te, nous, vous,* always coming first.

<i>Il m'en enverra;</i>	He will send me some.
<i>Il ne t'en enverra pas;</i>	He will not send thee any.
<i>Nous en enverra-t-il?</i>	Will he send us some?
<i>Ne vous en enverra-t-il pas?</i>	Will he not send you any?

3. Examples of *me, te, se, nous, vous,* with *y*;—*me, te, se, nous, vous,* always coming first.

<i>Je m'y rendrai;</i>	I shall go, or repair, thither.
<i>Tu ne t'y rendras pas;</i>	Thou shalt not go, or repair, thither.
<i>S'y rendra-t-il?</i>	Will he go, or repair, thither?
<i>Nous y rendrons-nous?</i>	Shall we go, or repair, thither?
<i>Ne vous y rendrez-vous pas?</i>	Will you not go, or repair, thither?

4. Examples of *me, te, nous, vous,* with *y* and *en*;—*me, te, nous, vous,* always coming the first; *y* the second; and *en,* the third.

<i>Il m'y en enverra;</i>	He will send me some thither.
<i>Il ne t'y en enverra pas;</i>	He will not send thee any thither.
<i>Nous y en enverra-t-il?</i>	Will he send us some thither?
<i>Ne vous y en enverra-t-il pas?</i>	Will he not send you any thither?

5. Examples of *me, te, nous, vous,* with *le, la, les,* and *y*;—*me, te, nous, vous,* always coming the first; *le, la, les,* the second; and *y,* the third.

<i>Il me l'y apportera;</i>	He will bring it to me there.
<i>Il ne te l'y portera pas;</i>	He will not take it there for thee.

232 ORDER OF THE PRONOUNS BEFORE THE VERB.

Nous l'y porteront-ils ?
Ne vous l'y portera-t-il pas ?

Will he take it there for us ?
Will he not take it there for you ?

6. Examples of *le, la, les*, with *lui, leur* ;—*le, la, les*, always coming first.

<i>Je le lui, la lui, les lui donne ;</i>	I give it, or them, to him, or to her.
<i>Je ne le lui, ne la lui, ne les lui donne pas ;</i>	I do not give it, or them, to him, or to her ?
<i>Le lui, la lui, les lui donnez-vous ?</i>	Do you give it, or them, to him, or to her ?
<i>Ne le lui, ne la lui, ne les lui donnez-vous pas ?</i>	Do you not give it, or them, to him, or to her ?
<i>Il le leur, la leur, les leur donne ;</i>	He gives it, or them, to them.
<i>Il ne le leur, ne la leur, ne les leur donne pas ;</i>	He does not give it, or them, to them.
<i>Es leur, la leur, les leur donne-t-il ?</i>	Does he give it, or them, to them ?
<i>Ne le leur, ne la leur, ne les leur donne-t-il pas ?</i>	Does he not give it, or them, to them ?

7. Examples of *le, la, les*, with *y* ;—*le, la, les*, always coming first.

<i>Je l'y, or je les y, ai mis ;</i>	I have put it, or them, there.
<i>Je ne l'y, or je ne les y, ai pas mis ;</i>	I have not put it, or them, there.
<i>L'y, or les y, avez-vous mis ?</i>	Have you put it, or them, there ?
<i>Ne l'y, or ne les y, avez-vous pas mis ?</i>	Have you not put it, or them, there ?

8. Examples of *lui, leur*, with *en* ;—*lui, leur*, always coming first.

<i>Je lui, or leur, en fais présent ;</i>	I give it him, or them, as a present.
<i>Je ne lui, or ne leur, en fais pas présent ;</i>	I do not give it him, or them, as a present.
<i>Lui, or leur, en faites-vous présent ?</i>	Do you give it him, or them, as a present ?
<i>Ne lui, or ne leur, en faites-vous pas présent ?</i>	Do you not give it him, or them, as a present ?

Observe.—When the above pronouns are used with a verb in a compound tense, they follow precisely the same order before the auxiliary as they do before the verb in a simple tense, the participle being placed the last; as—*he has sent it, or them, to us, il nous l'a envoyé, or il nous les a envoyés*; she has promised me some, *elle m'en a promis*; &c.

EXCEPTIONS.—1. When *moi, nous, lui*, and *leur*, are used with *le, la, les*, and a verb in the imperative affirmatively, they are placed after it in the second person singular and in the first and second persons plural, and *le, la, les*, precede *moi, nous, lui*, and *leur*, as in the following examples:—

<i>Prêtez-le-moi, la-moi, or les-moi ;</i>	Lend it, or them, to me.
<i>Prêtez-le-nous, la-nous, or les-nous ;</i>	Lend it, or them, to us.
<i>Prêtez-le-lui, la-lui, or les-lui ;</i>	Lend it, or them, to him.
<i>Prêtez-le-leur, la-leur, or les-leur ;</i>	Lend it, or them, to them.

Should the verb be in the third person singular or plural, either affirmatively or negatively, or if being in the second person singular or in the first and second persons plural negatively used, the pronouns should then precede as in the other tenses, *me* being used instead of *moi*, and *me, te, se, nous, vous*, coming before *le, la, les*, and *le, la, les*, before *lui* and *leur*; as—

Qu'il me l'apporte, or me les apporte ;
Let him bring it, or them, to me.
Qu'ils ne le lui, ne la lui, ne les lui, portent pas ;
Let them not take it, or them, to him or to her.
Ne me le, ne me la, ne me les donne pas ;
Don't give it, or them, to me.

ORDER OF THE PRONOUNS BEFORE THE VERB. 237

Ne te le, ne te la, ne te les promets pas ;
Do not hope for it, or them.

Qu'il ne se le, ne se la, ne se les promette pas ;
Let him not hope for it, or them.

Ne nous le, ne nous la, ne nous les promettons pas ;
Let us not hope for it, or them.

Ne vous le, ne vous la, ne vous les promettez pas ;
Do not hope for it, or them.

Ne le lui, ne la lui, ne les lui donnons pas ;
Let us not give it, or them, to him, or to her.

Ne le leur, ne la leur, ne les leur envoyez pas ;
Do not send it, or them, to them.

2. When *me, te, se, nous, vous, lui, and leur*, are used with *en*, and a verb in the imperative affirmatively, they are placed after it in the second person singular and in the first and second persons plural ; but in the third person singular or plural, whether the verb be in the affirmative or negative form, and even in the second person singular and in the first and second persons plural, if the verb be used negatively, they precede as in the other tenses ; in any case *me, te, se, nous, vous, lui, and leur*, come before *en*, as:—

Envoia-m'en ;

Envoyons-lui-en ;

Achetez-leur-en ;

Qu'il m'en donne ;

Qu'il ne lui en envoie pas ;

Ne m'en parle pas ;

Ne lui en donnons pas ;

Ne leur en dites rien ;

Send me some.

Let us send him some.

Buy them some.

Let him give me some.

Let him not send him any.

Don't speak of it to me.

Let us not give him any.

Do not tell them any thing of it.

3. *Moi, te, se, nous, vous, le, la, les*, used with *y*, and a verb in the imperative affirmatively, are placed after the verb in the second person singular and in the first and second persons plural ; but in the third persons singular and plural, whether the verb be used affirmatively or negatively, and even in the second person singular and in the first and second persons plural, if the verb be used negatively, they precede as in the other tenses, using then *me* instead of *moi* ; in any case the following is the order which they retain in the sentence:—*y* comes before *moi*, but *me, te, se, nous, vous, le, la, and les*, always precede *y*, as:—

Menez-y-moi ;

Mène-l'y ;

Menons-les-y ;

Qu'il l'y or les y mène ;

Ne l'y mène pas ;

Ne les y menez pas ;

Take me there.

Take him there.

Let us take them there.

Let him take him or them there.

Let us not take him there.

Do not take them there.

Observe.—When two or more verbs follow each other in the imperative affirmatively, joined by the conjunction *et*, or *ou*, the pronouns, which they may govern, are placed after the first verb and before the second, if two only are used, or, if more than two be employed, after those which come first, and before the last ; in any case the pronoun *me* is expressed by *moi*, after the first verb or verbs, and by *me* before the second or last ; as—take it and eat it, *prenez-la et la mangez* ; sell it me or give it me, *vendez-la-moi ou me la donnez*.

But if the verbs be in the imperative negatively, there is no difficulty, as the pronouns always precede the verb, and *me* is expressed

238 ORDER OF THE PRONOUNS BEFORE THE VERB.

by me; as—do not scold and beat me so much, *ne me grondez pas et ne me battez pas tant.*

ESSAY XLVI.

(Are these) peaches or nectarines? They are peaches.—Will you give me
Sont-ce là pêche pavier Ce Vouloir
 some? Yes, with pleasure.—It is not certain that Mr. H** has refused his
sub. pret. refuser
 daughter to Colonel R**; but even should he have refused her to him, it does not
quand
 follow he would give her to you.—Make yourself easy, I shall be
s'ensuire qu' sub. imp. vouloir se tranquilliser
 there in time. Are you quite sure that Mrs. S** will be there too? There is
y en bien sub. pr. y aussi
 not the least doubt of* it*.—If your sisters will lend me their guitar this evening,
moindre doute prêter guitare
 I will return it to them to-morrow.—Where is your cousins' French grammar?
rendre demain cousine
 Here it is. When will you send it back* to them? Next week.—That house is
là voici renvoyer prochain
 so respectable that if I had money to (dispose of,) I should place it there.—
de l' à ma disposition placer y
 Miss D** thinks these bracelets beautiful, you should make her a* present (of them).
trouver superbe devriez en
 No, certainly, I (will not), why (should I)? — When you
ne lui en ferai pas présent et lui en ferais-je présent
 see the Misses T**, tell them I have bought two fine pictures.—Show them to me.
voir dire acheter tableau Montrer
 —Do not show them to him.—If my sister should express a wish to read that
témoigner le désir de
 book, do not lend it to her, for fear she should spoil it; but sell it to
de crainte qu' sub. pr. gâter vendre
 her, and she will take good care (of it).—As soon as you (have) some* of the
avoir soin en aurez
 same plums, which you sold me the other day, send me some.—Your neighbour
prune en
 are in want of coffee; buy some for* them.—If they do not know where I live,
avoir besoin en leur savoir demeurer
 do not mention it to them.—Are the Misses G** going to Epsom-races? (Not that
dire course Pas qu'
 I know of.) Do not accompany them there. Let your brother take them there,
je sache accompagner y mener
 if he likes.—Take me there with you.—Tell her of* it.—Do* not speak to me
vouloir y ne m'
 any more (about it).—Who gave you these oranges? Your brother has sent them to
plus en
 us.—Who had given them to him? He did not tell us.—What a fine apple. Give
l' a
 it me. Do not give it them. Take it and eat it.—Love your enemies, and do them
 good when you can.—You have a beautiful gold watch, which is useless to you;
beau inutile
 sell it me or give it me.—Do not (forgive) them, but punish them directly.
pardonner punir sur-le-champ.

LESSON XLVII.

Repetition of the Personal Pronouns.

1. *Cases in which the personal pronouns je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, and elles, are repeated in French.*

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the personal pronouns *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils*, and *elles*, are used as nominatives to two or more verbs succeeding each other in a sentence, they are usually repeated before each verb, if the parts of the sentence be joined by any other conjunction than *ni*, whether *I, thou, he, she, it, we, you*, and *they*, be repeated in English or not; as—he will and will not, *il veut et il ne veut pas*, and not *il veut et ne veut pas*; but if the different parts of the sentence be joined by *ni*, the pronouns must not be repeated before the verb following *ni*; as—I neither love nor hate her, *je ne l'aime ni ne la hais*; and not—*je ne l'aime, ni je ne la hais*.

There are, however, circumstances in which the pronouns are sometimes repeated, and sometimes not, according as the energy, elegance, harmony, or clearness of the expression requires it; and, in general, taste is the best guide for the repetition or non-repetition of the pronouns; as—I believe and shall always believe it, *je le crois et le croirai toujours*, and not *je le crois et je le croirai*.

J'ai des adorateurs et n'ai pas un ami.—VOLTAIRE.

Il s'écoute, il se plaît, il s'adonise, il s'aime.—J. B. ROUSSEAU.

Observe.—When a verb has two or more pronouns of different persons for its nominative, as—you and I shall go; *you and he are the only persons I see*; it is put in the plural, and the pronouns are resumed with *nous*, if the first person be used with the second or third, and with *vous* if the second be used with the third. *Nous* and *vous* are placed immediately before the verb which agrees with them in number and person, whether the other pronouns precede or follow; as—you and I shall go, *vous et moi nous irons*, or *nous irons vous et moi*; and not—*vous et moi irons*; you and he are the only persons I see, *vous et lui vous êtes les seules personnes que je vois*; and not—*vous et lui êtes*, &c.

But, the pronouns *nous* and *vous* are usually left out, when the different nominatives of the verb are joined by the conjunction *ni*; as—neither he nor I have succeeded, *ni lui ni moi n'avons réussi*; and not—*ni lui ni moi nous n'avons réussi*. They are, also, frequently left out when the different nominatives come either after the conjunction *que*, or after a relative pronoun; as—I know that you and the gentleman have been together, *je sais que vous et monsieur avez été ensemble*; and not—*que vous et monsieur vous avez été*; this young lady, with whom you and your daughter were, *cette demoiselle avec laquelle vous et votre fille étiez*; and not—*vous et votre fille vous étiez*.

2. *Cases in which the objective pronouns me, te, se, nous, vous, le, la, les, lui, leur, and en, are repeated in French.*

GENERAL RULE.—The pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous, le, la, les, lui, leur*, and *en*, are generally repeated, in French, before every verb they are governed by, though their corresponding ones in English may not be repeated when two or more verbs follow each other in a sen-

tence governing the same pronoun; as—he loves, caresses, and adores me, *il m'aime, il me caresse, il m'adore*; I believe and shall always believe them, *je les crois et les croirai toujours*; he does and undoes it, *il le fait et le défait*.

ESSAY XLVII.

Every body says that I am (in love) with Miss O**; however, it is not so,
Tout le monde dit amoureux de cependant cela
 for I neither love nor hate her.—How do you like these ladies? They neither please
car aimer haïr trouver dame plaire
 nor displease me.—We neither praise nor blame them.—(It is inconceivable
déplaire louer blâmer Cette femme est d'une
 how whimsical that woman is); from one moment to another, she will and will
bizarrie inconcevable à l'autre
 not.—You say so, but you do not believe it.—I assure you that I believe and shall
cela croire
 always believe it.—She has admirers and has not a friend.—He (arrived) this
est arrivé
 morning, and will set out again this evening.—I love, honour, and shall always
repartir honorer
 respect her.—He took the strongest cities, conquered the most considerable
respecter prendre fort conquérir
 provinces, and overturned the most powerful empires.—I maintain, and shall
renverser puissant soutenir
 always maintain that she was in the wrong.—Avoid drunkenness; it impairs the
éviter ivrognerie abrutir
 understanding, tarnishes reputation, and consumes the body.—They wrote to me,
entendement ternir consumer écrire
 about two months ago, that they had seen my mother, but they had not spoken to
gu'
 her.—You and I shall go there*.—You and Miss S** are the only persons I
sub. pr.
 know here.—It must be you or your brother who have taken my watch.
connaître ici sub. pr. ce
 —I know that you and your cousin were laughing at me.—Neither he nor I were
avoir se moquer de
 present.—The gentleman with whom you and your daughter were is one of my
monsieur une f.
 acquaintance.—I wonder that you and he associate with that person.—She will
reconnaître f. pl. s'étonner fréquenter
 never finish that embroidery, for she does and undoes it twenty times a day.—I
broderie car faire défaire par
 will see, pry, entreat, importune, and move them.
vouloir presser importuner fléchir

LESSON XLVIII.

PARTICULAR OBSERVATIONS ON THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *My, thy, his, her, our, your, their.*

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the conjunctive possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, her, our, your, and their*, are used before the word *head*,

arms, legs, life, voice, or mind, or before any other part or attribute of the body, which is the object of a verb denoting some fracture, cut, bruise, or any impression whatever of harm inflicted upon it by its nominative or agent, as in the following sentences,—our carriage ran over his body; I shall break his neck; you hurt my fingers; he turned her mind; &c. they are expressed, in French, by the objective personal pronouns, thus—*my*, by *me*;—*thy*, by *te*;—*his* or *her*, by *lui*;—*our*, by *nous*;—*your*, by *vous*;—*their*, by *leur*; which are placed immediately before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one, with one of the articles *le, la, les*, or, if the verb governs *à*,—*au, à la, à l'*, or *aux*, before the part of the body alluded to; as—*our carriage ran over his body, notre voiture lui passa sur le corps*; *I shall break his neck, je lui casserai le cou*; *he turned her mind, il lui tourna l'esprit*; *you hurt my fingers, vous me faites mal aux doigts*; &c. as if it were in English,—*our carriage to him ran over the body; I to him shall break the neck; you to me hurt the fingers; he to her turned the mind*; &c.

Should the verb denote an impression of harm which an agent either has inflicted or will inflict upon any part of his own body, as—*Miss A** has, or will, cut her finger; I have broken my arm*; &c. in this case, the verb must be reflexive in French, as the definite article *le, la, or les*, would not sufficiently indicate whose is the part of the body alluded to; as—*Miss A** has, or will, cut her finger, Mademoiselle A** s'est coupé, or se coupera, le doigt*; *I have broken my arm, je me suis cassé le bras*; and not *Mademoiselle A** a coupé, or coupera, le doigt; j'ai cassé le bras*; because it could not be ascertained whose finger or arm it is.

In the following kind of sentences,—*he had his head cut off; she has lost her mind; he lifted his eyes and hands to heaven*; the possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, her, &c.* are expressed, in French, by the article *le, la, or les*, before the part of the body mentioned, if the article sufficiently explains whose is the part of the body alluded to; as—*he had his head cut off, il eut la tête tranchée*; *she has lost her mind, elle a perdu l'esprit*; *he lifted his eyes and hands to heaven, il leva les yeux et les mains au ciel*; as if it were in English,—*he had the head cut off; she has lost the mind*; &c.

But, if the article does not sufficiently explain whose is the part of the body mentioned, the possessive pronouns should then be used in French as in English; as—I see my leg swelling, *je vois que ma jambe s'enfle*; and not *je vois que la jambe s'enfle*; because it could not be ascertained whose is the leg spoken of.

When *my, thy, his, her, our, your, and their*, are used before a part of the body denoting some circumstance or situation of the substantive antecedent, as when we say,—*I saw several ladies with their eyes cast down*; they are left out in French, as likewise the preposition *with*, which is used before the possessive pronoun in English, and the article *le, la, or les*, is used instead, in French; as—I saw several ladies with their eyes cast down, *je vis plusieurs dames, les yeux baissés*; and not *avec leurs yeux baissés*.

2. Mine, thine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the relative possessive pronouns mine,

thine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs, depend on the preposition *of*, and relate to a substantive which is preceded by one of the demonstrative pronouns *this, that, these, those*, as—*what have you done with that book of mine? where have you put those stockings of hers?* &c. they are expressed, in French, by one of the conjunctive possessive pronouns *mon, ma, mes; ton, ta, tes; son, sa, ses; notre, nos; votre, vos; leur, leurs*; before which the preposition *de* is used, in French, in the sense of *of*, in English, and they are placed before the substantive to which they refer, agreeing with it in gender and number, and the demonstrative pronouns *this, that, these, and those*, are left out; as—*what have you done with that book of mine? qu'avez-vous fait de mon livre?* where have you put those stockings of hers? *où avez-vous mis ses bas?* &c.—Sometimes, also, the demonstrative pronouns *this, that, these, and those*, are expressed, in French, and the possessive pronouns *mine, thine, his, hers, &c.* are left out, and another turn is given to the expression; as—*what have you done with that book of mine? qu'avez-vous fait de ce livre que j'avais?* &c.

Mine, thine, his, hers, ours, yours, theirs, coming before a verb in the present of the infinitive mood, to express either the duty, business, fate, &c. of the person or persons alluded to, as—*it is hers to be faithful; it is mine to be obedient*; &c. are expressed, in French, by one of the personal pronouns, *à moi, à toi, à lui, à elle, à nous, à vous, à eux, à elles*, and retain the same place in the sentence which *mine, thine, &c.* occupy in English; as—*it is hers to be faithful, c'est à elle d'être fidèle; it is mine to be obedient, c'est à moi d'être obéissant*, &c.

But *mine, thine, his, her, hers, ours, yours, and theirs*, used in the following sentences and all similar ones,—*she had an estate of her own; he performed a concerto of his own; that is no concern of yours*; &c. are expressed in French as follows:—*she had an estate of her own, elle avait une terre à elle; he performed a concerto of his own, il exécuta un concerto de lui, or de sa composition; that is no concern of yours, cela ne vous regarde pas*; &c. but practice alone can teach these different modes of expression.

ESSAY XLVIII.

The boot-maker who lives at the corner of the street, met with a shocking accident, (two years ago); our carriage unfortunately ran over his body, broke his left thigh, and bruised his right shoulder very much.—Do not make so much noise, you split my head.—Your brother was (in a very great passion) with me, because I had trod upon his foot.—A cannon-ball shot off (both) their (left arms) (at the) same time.—Do not press my hand so much, you hurt my fingers terribly.—Tell them that, if they ever come here again, I shall break their (necks.)—Mind, or you* will (hurt) her eyes.—Mr. A*** is afraid they will be obliged to cut off his thumb.—I

bottier demeurer coin avoir fâcheux
il y a deux ans voiture malheureusement passer casser
gauche cuisse 1 meurtrir 2 5 6 beaucoup faire
tant de fendre très en colère
contre marcher boulet emporter
à tous les deux their (left arms) (at the) same time. Do not press my hand
so much, you hurt my fingers terribly. Tell them that, if they ever come
fort faire mal furieusement
here again, I shall break their (necks.) Mind, or you will (hurt) her eyes.*
casser cou Prendre garde de faire mal
*—Mr. A*** is afraid they will be obliged to cut off his thumb.—I*
craindre on sub. pr. de couper vous

caught cold, and I completely lost my voice.—My father had a fall, on the ice,
s'enrhumer *entièrement perdre* *tomber* *glace*
 yesterday, and injured his back and head (very much).—In the battle of
se faire mal ⁴ *dos* ⁶ ⁷ *très-grand*
 Waterloo, our General received a shot in his right leg, another in his left
coup de feu à
 shoulder: (by a great deal) of care and attention, his leg was saved, but it
épaule à force soin on sauver
 was necessary to* make an incision in his shoulder.—Would it not be better for a
falloir à valoir
 man of probity to* lose his life, than his honour by a criminal action?—I think she
perdre
 has lost her mind.—When this virtuous officer had lost his leg, at the battle of
 Wagram, he lifted his eyes and hands (to) heaven, and thanked God for having
lever au de
 preserved his life.—Did not the Prince of ** have his head cut off for (having)
conservé trancher avoir
 assassinated his brother? No; it was for having attempted to (murder the) King.—
assassiner attentir la vie du
 His niece (tells a falsehood) as often as she opens her mouth.—The inha-
mentir toutes les fois qu'
 bitants of that country are so superstitious, that I recollect I saw, one Sunday,
se rappeler d'avoir vu
 in a magnificent temple, several thousand people, with* their eyes cast down,
temple personne baisser
 for more than an hour and a half, all intimately persuaded that God was pre-
pendant intimentement
 sent, and addressed them in the person of their priest.—I see that my foot begins
qu'il parler leur
 to swell: I despair (of its) ever being cured.—If you touch that knife,
s'enfler désespérer qu'il sub. pr. se guérir toucher
 you will certainly cut your fingers.—Go first and* wash your hands, (and then)
se couper doigt d'abord vous laver puis
 come and* warm your feet.—I broke my arm in trying to save a child who
se chauffer se casser chercher à
 threw itself (out of) the window of a house on fire.—Give me those
se jeter par fenêtre qui était en
 stockings of mine which you have mended.—Where have you put that
bas raccommodés Où mettre
 pocket-book of mine which I brought from France? You put it in your pocket,
tablettes apportées mises les poche
 when you went out this afternoon.—Is not that little girl aware that it is mine to
sortir savoir à
 command and hers to obey?—That poor man, in performing a beautiful concerto of
d'obéir exécuter beau
 his own, was (struck by a fit) of apoplexy, and died suddenly.—I often heard
frappé apoplexie subitement ai à
 Miss A** mention that she had a large estate of her own on the continent; I should
³ ⁴ *'dire beau*
 like very much to know where it is.—You ought not* to trouble yourself about
bien savoir s' devoir se mêler de
 that, because it is no concern of yours.
parce que

LESSON XLIX.

When *its* is to be expressed in French by *son, sa, ses, or en*.

GENERAL RULE.—*Its*, used with reference to inanimate things not personified, is expressed in French by *son, sa, ses* :—

1. When coming before a substantive which is the object of the preceding verb, as—Paris has its pleasures, *Paris a ses plaisirs*; I have seen London, its theatres, and buildings, *j'ai vu Londres, ses théâtres, et ses édifices*.

2. When being employed before the latter of two substantives which are joined together by a conjunction, if the latter refers to the former; as—London and its neighbourhood, *Londres et ses environs*.

3. When preceding a substantive which depends on a preposition and refers to something which has either been mentioned before, or is spoken of after, as when speaking of England, we say :—it is by its situation, joined to the wisdom of its government, that it unites such vast advantages within itself, *c'est par sa position, jointe à la sagesse de son gouvernement, qu'elle réunit dans son sein de si grands avantages*.

4. When coming before a substantive which being qualified by an adjective, or specified by some other word, serves as nominative to the following verb, or when, without being modified by an adjective, the substantive is the nominative of a verb which either is or can be followed by the preposition *de*; as—its regular buildings please at the first sight, *ses bâtimens réguliers plaisent au premier coup d'œil*; its trade produces immense resources, *son commerce produit d'immenses ressources*.

Its, being used before a substantive which serves as nominative to a verb in any other circumstance, is generally expressed in French by *en* before the verb, in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one, with *le, la, or les*, before the substantive, as in the following sentences in which reference is made to a parliament, an army, a nation, town, or tree; as—its magistrates are upright, *les magistrats en sont intègres*; its soldiers are well disciplined, *les soldats en sont bien disciplinés*; its situation is agreeable, *la situation en est agréable*; its squares are beautiful and its streets very large, *les places en sont superbes et les rues spacieuses*; its fruit is delicious, *le fruit en est délicieux*; and so on, placing 1. the article; 2. the thing spoken of; 3. *en*; 4. the verb; 5. the adjective or participle.

Its referring to a substantive which is the object of a verb, but which relates to another substantive governed by another verb in the first part of the sentence, is likewise expressed, in French, by *en* before the verb or the auxiliary, and by *y*, with reference to places, with *le, la, or les*, before the substantive; as—all those who read Milton's Paradise Lost are not always capable of feeling its beauties, *tous ceux qui lisent le Paradis Perdu de Milton ne sont pas toujours capables d'en sentir les beautés*; I should like Vauxhall, if indecency did not debase its pleasures, *j'aimerais Vauxhall, si l'indécence n'y avilissait les plaisirs*.

But practice, in general, will be the best guide for knowing when

its, referring to inanimate things not personified, is to be expressed by *son*, *sa*, *ses*, before the substantive, or by *en* before the verb, with *le*, *la*, or *les*, before the substantive, the latter construction being proper whenever the sense will admit of it, while *son*, *sa*, *ses*, must be used when it will not.

ESSAY XLIX.

Every country has its customs, laws, and prejudices.—I should regret
pays usage préjugé regretter
 very much to leave France without (having) seen Paris, its theatres, buildings,
beaucoup de quitter sans avoir édifice
 and amusements.—Richmond and its neighbourhood present to the eye the finest
 prospect I ever beheld.—(It is) on account of its climate, soil, and
perspective que sub. pret. voir C'est à cause climat sol
 productions, that France is so much admired by foreigners.—We were in England
tant des étranger
 when the Thames (broke out of its banks), and overflowed all this part of the
Tamise se déborda inonder partie
 country: the water was so high and rapid that, in its course, it swept away
haut si qu' 3 4 5 cours 1 entraîné
 several houses and trees.—Has not war its theory and principles like
plusieurs guerre théorie comme
 other sciences?—As soon as Solomon had abandoned himself to the love of
les — s'abandonner amour
 women, his understanding declined, his heart weakened, and his piety degenerated
esprit baisser s'affaiblir dégénérer
 into idolatry.—This town would be a delightful spot if its streets were not so
en charmant lieu
 narrow and its houses so high; its regular buildings please me much, and its
étroit bâtiment
 peaceful inhabitants are very amiable.—London is the largest city in Europe;
paisible grand ville de l'
 its situation is agreeable, and very convenient for trade; its houses are
commode commerce
 brick-built and extremely clean; its squares and streets are large and beautiful,
brique propre place grand beau
 and its parks immense.—This peach-tree is not very fine; but its fruit is delicious.
parc pêcher délicieux
 —I will not take that physic; I know its strength and effects too well.—
médecine 3force 4 5effet 1trop 2bien
 As all those who read Milton's *Paradise Lost* are not always capable of
De même que
 feeling its beauties, so the greatest part of foreigners who attend Racine's
ainsi étranger aller aux
 tragedies, in Paris, cannot relish their sublimity.—I am very fond of
à ne sauraient en apprécier la
 Vauxhall, and I should often take my children there, if indecency and vulgarity
1 4 3mener 5 6 2y vulgarité
 did not debase its amusements and pleasures.
avilir

LESSON L.

Particular observations on the Demonstrative Pronouns.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—Whenever *this, that, these, those*, and also *such*, are used before a tense of the verb *to be* followed by a substantive, an adjective, a participle, a pronoun, or a verb in the present of the infinitive, to which they refer, or which they serve to demonstrate, as—*this is a very good thought; I have now two things in contemplation, these are to get married and retire into the country; these or such are my sentiments*; &c. they are expressed, in French, by *ce* or *c'* indeclinable, before the tense of the verb *être*, which corresponds to that of the verb *to be* used in English: this tense is put in the third person singular, if it be followed by a substantive, an adjective, a participle, or a pronoun, in the singular, or also by a verb in the present of the infinitive mood; but it is put in the third person plural, if it be followed by a substantive, an adjective, or a pronoun in the plural; as—*this is a very good thought, c'est une très-bonne pensée; I have now two things in contemplation, these are to get married and retire into the country, j'ai maintenant deux choses en vue, c'est de me marier et de me retirer à la campagne; these or such are my sentiments, ce sont mes sentiments*; &c.

Là must be added to the different tenses of the verb *être*, if we wish to demonstrate the thing spoken of with great energy; as—that is a very imprudent step, *c'est là une démarche bien imprudente*; is that behaving as one ought? *c'est-ce là se conduire comme il faut?* these or such are my sentiments, *ce sont là mes sentiments*; which sentences are more energetic than if they were simply,—*c'est une démarche bien imprudente; est-ce se conduire comme il faut? ce sont mes sentiments*.

Sometimes, also, the demonstrative pronouns and the verb *to be* are expressed by the adverbs *voici, voilà*, (here or there is, here or there are); as—that is a very imprudent step, *voilà une démarche bien imprudente*; that is a very good thought, *voilà une bien bonne pensée*; those are my sentiments, *voilà mes sentiments*.

When *this, that, these, those*, come before the present participle of the verb *to be*, as—*this being your opinion*; the sentence must be construed by another tense of the verb *être*, in French, placing one of the conjunctions *puisque, comme*, or any other which the sense may require, before *ce* or *c'*; as—*this or that being your opinion, puisque or comme c'est votre opinion*, and not *ce étant votre opinion*.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—*This* or *that* being employed before a substantive, to point out a person or a thing in an indeterminate manner, in the sense of *such*, is sometimes expressed in French by *tel* or *telle*; as—that friend who professes the most sincere love is often the most likely to forsake us in the time of trouble, *tel ami qui profère les témoignages les plus sincères d'amitié est souvent le premier à nous abandonner dans le besoin*.

THIRD GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the demonstrative pronoun *those*, or also the pronouns *he, she, they, him, her, and them*, are the antecedents of *who, whom, that, or which*, they are expressed, in French, as follows:—

1. *He who* or *that* is construed into French by *celui qui*;—*she who* or *that*, by *celle qui*;—*they* or *those who* or *that*, by *ceux qui* m. and *celles qui* f. for the nominative of the following verb; as—*he who fears nothing is very happy*, *celui qui ne craint rien est très-heureux*.

2. *He* or *him whom* or *that* is expressed by *celui que*; *she* or *her whom* or *that*, by *celle que*; *they* or *those whom*, and also *them* or *those whom* or *which*, by *ceux que* m. and *celles que* f. for the direct object of the following verb; as—I have seen her whom you love, *j'ai vu celle que vous aimez*; I shall take those which you have shown me, *je prendrai ceux que vous m'avez montrés*.

3. *He* or *him of* or *about whom* is expressed by *celui dont* or *duquel*;—*she* or *her of* or *about whom*, by *celle dont* or *de laquelle*; *those* or *them of* or *about whom* or *which*, by *ceux dont* or *desquels* m. and *celles dont* or *desquelles* f. for the indirect object of the succeeding verb, when it requires *de* after it in French, whatever, in general, may be the preposition on which the relative depends in English; as—*those of whom you complain are innocent*, *ceux dont vous vous plaignez sont innocents*; because we say *se plaindre de*.

4. *He* or *him to*, or *with whom*, is expressed by *celui à qui* or *auquel*; *she* or *her to whom*, by *celle à qui* or *à laquelle*;—*they* or *those to whom* or *to which*, by *ceux à qui* or *auxquels* m. and *celles à qui* or *auxquelles* f. for the indirect object of the next verb, when it requires *à* after it in French, whatever may be also the preposition used before the relative in English; as—*those to whom you were speaking are charming young ladies*, *celles à qui vous parliez sont de charmantes demoiselles*; because we say, *parler à*.

Observe.—The pronouns *he*, *she*, *they*, *him*, *her*, *them*, and *those*, are sometimes separated from the relatives *who*, *whom*, *that*, and *which*, in English, as—*they are not always happy who seem to be so*; but in French, *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, must always be joined to *qui*, *que*, or *dont*, &c.; for which purpose, the second part of the sentence following the relative in English must, with the relative, be used the first, in French, and be placed immediately after the demonstrative pronouns *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*, &c.; as—*they are not always happy who seem to be so*, *ceux qui paraissent être heureux ne le sont pas toujours*, as if it were in English—*those who seem to be happy are not always so*.

The same order might, however, be retained in the sentence, in French as in English, by adding the adverb *là* to the demonstrative pronouns *celui*, *celle*, *ceux*, *celles*; as—*ceux-là ne sont pas toujours heureux qui paraissent l'être*, they are not always happy who seem to be so.

Such as, at the beginning of a sentence of which it is the subject, with or without the relative pronoun *who* in the second part, as—*such as seem to be happy who are not always so*, or *such as seem to be happy are not always so*, is expressed, in French, like *he who*, *she who*, *they who*, &c. by *celui qui*, *celle qui*, *ceux qui*, or *celles qui*, according to the gender and number of the substantive which it is intended to represent, and also by *tel* or *telle*; as—*such as seem to be happy who are not always so*, or *such as seem to be happy are not always so*, *ceux qui paraissent être heureux ne le sont pas toujours*; or *tel paraît être heureux qui ne l'est pas toujours*.

FOURTH GENERAL RULE.—*That* and *those*, followed by *which*, with reference to some thing which has been mentioned before, as when

having spoken of watches or rings, we say — *I shall take that which is upon the table; give me those which you do not like*; so, also, WHICH, used in reply to a question, with reference to something mentioned in the question, as—*which of these two hats will you have? which you please*; are expressed in French by one of the demonstrative pronouns *celui, celle, ceux, celles*, with *qui, que, or dont*, according as *which* is the subject or object, either direct or indirect, of the following verb in English; as—I shall take that which is upon the table, *je prendrai celle qui est sur la table*, (speaking of a watch); give me those which you do not like, *donnez-moi celles que vous ne voulez pas*, (alluding to rings); which of these two hats will you have? which you please, *lequel de ces deux chapeaux voulez-vous? celui qu'il vous plaira*.

The two following familiar sentences must be excepted, and all similar ones, wherein *which*, though referring to something mentioned before in the question, must not be construed into French by *celui que*, or *lequel*, but by *ce qu'il* or *comme il*, with the next verb in the third person singular of the future; as—do you choose meat or fish? which you please; *voulez-vous de la viande ou du poisson? ce qu'il vous plaira*; and not *celui qu'il vous plaira*, or *lequel il vous plaira*; shall I help you to some of this or that? to which you please; *vous servirai-je de ceci ou de cela? comme il vous plaira*; and not *à celui qu'il vous plaira*, or *auquel il vous plaira*, as is frequently said.

But *which*, used in the sense of *which thing*, in the beginning of the second part of a sentence which is not interrogative, referring to the whole first part and implying some observation on it, as—*she gets up very late, which is very bad for her health*, that is, *which thing is very bad*; *they go out very often, which I do not approve of*, that is, *which thing I do not approve of*; is expressed in French by *ce qui* for the nominative of the following verb, *ce que* for its direct object, *ce dont* for its indirect object, when it governs *de*, and *ce à quoi*, when it requires *à*: which expressions are always of the masculine singular; as—she gets up very late, which is very bad for her health, *elle se lève très-tard, ce qui est très-mauvais pour sa santé*; they go out very often, which I do not approve of, *ils sortent très-souvent, ce que je n'approuve point*; &c. following the same method for the sentences in which *ce dont* and *ce à quoi* are requisite.

What or *that which*, signifying *that thing which*, without referring to any thing expressed before, but taken in an indeterminate sense, as—*what is good is desirable; what you say is true; I know what you are speaking of; you do not know what you expose yourself to*; is also expressed in French by *ce qui* for the nominative of the succeeding verb, *ce que* for its direct object, and *ce dont* or *ce à quoi* for its indirect object, according as it governs *de* or *à*; as—what is good is desirable, *ce qui est bon est désirable*; what you say is true, *ce que vous dites est vrai*; I know what you speak of, *je sais ce dont vous parlez*; you are not aware what you expose yourself to, *vous ne savez pas ce à quoi vous vous exposez*.

Observe.—Whenever the word *what*, or any other expression which is to be rendered into French by *ce qui* or *ce que*, begins a sentence and forms, with the next verb, the subject of a tense of the verb *to be* coming in the second part of the sentence, as—*what I fear is to displease you; what costs little is too dear when it is of no use; what I say*

is true; the demonstrative pronoun *ce* or *c'*, must be used in French before the tense of the verb *être*, which corresponds to that of the verb *to be* employed in the second part of the sentence in English, if a substantive, a pronoun, or a verb follows; but if it be an adjective, either alone or preceded by an adverb, *ce* or *c'* is not requisite; as—what I fear is to displease you, *ce que je crains, c'est de vous déplaire*; what I know is, they have lost, *ce que je sais, c'est qu'ils ont perdu*; what attaches me to life is you, *ce qui m'attache à la vie, c'est vous*; in which sentences *c'* is used, on account of *est* being followed by a verb or a pronoun; but in these—what costs little is too dear when it is of no use, *ce qui coûte peu est trop cher quand il n'est d'aucun usage*; what I say is true, *ce que je dis est vrai*; *c'* is not employed because *est* is followed by an adjective.

If the verb following *c'est, c'était*, be in the present of the infinitive, *de* is requisite before it; but *que* must be used before it, if it be in any other mood, as—what I fear is to displease you, *ce que je crains, c'est de vous déplaire*; what I know is, they have lost, *ce que je sais, c'est qu'ils ont perdu*.

Ce qui and *ce que* always being singular, cannot be used before a substantive plural; whenever, therefore, *which*, or any other expression, that is to be rendered into French by *ce qui* or *ce que*, comes before a substantive plural in English, another turn must be given to the sentence in French, instead of using *ce qui* or *ce que*; as—*she plays on the piano, and draws uncommonly well, which are two very fine accomplishments in a lady*, must be expressed in French thus, *—elle joue du piano et dessine parfaitement: talens qui sont considérés comme très-beaux dans une demoiselle*, and not *ce qui* or *qui sont considérés*, &c.

ESSAY I.

A small cottage and a few pieces of furniture, these are all his fortune.—
chaumière quelque meubles c'est

I have now two things in contemplation, these are to get married and retire
vue de se marier de se retirer
 into the country.—That is very well thought of.—That will be very badly managed.
à fort penser ad-ministrer

I have been told you intend to send a challenge to Mr. D***; if such are your
avoir intention d' cartel
 sentiments, that is not (behaving) as a man of honour.—This being your opinion,
ce se conduire en

I am very sorry I have done it.—That is a very imprudent step.—It frequently
de démarche souvent

happens that those who profess the (most sincere love) are the
arriver faire plus grandes protestations d'amitié
 most likely to forsake us (in the time of) trouble and need.—Alas! that
premier à quand nous sommes dans la peine besoin Hélas

is unfortunately but too often the case.—When your sister is in company, she
n' malheureusement que en

frequently turns the conversation to subjects of literature, (in order) to
souvent faire tomber sur des afin de
 mention the most striking passages of this or that author.—He who wants no
citer. frappant avoir besoin

thing is very happy.—These stockings are very fine, but I shall take those which
bas

you showed me first.—As all the children are not here, I cannot punish those of
montrés d'abord
 whom you complain.—Put yourself in the place of him to whom you will do an
se plaindre à vouloir
 injury.—Those to whom I was speaking when you called me, are charming ladies.
 —He is much to be pitied who gives himself up to his passions and the pleasures
bien plaindre s'abandonner
 of this world.—They are mistaken who think that happiness consists in riches;
se tromper
 for such as seem to be happy are not always so.—I am sure that they do not know
 the human heart who trust to the vain promises of men.—All these rings are
se fier promesse bagues
 very pretty; however, I give the preference to that which your cousin has (on her)
joli cousine as
 finger.—Madam, which of these gowns shall I have the pleasure to send you?
de
 Which you please.—Is not eternal happiness infinitely superior to that which a
au-dessus de
 man can possess in this world?—Do you choose meat or fish? Which you please.
posséder vouloir
 Shall I help you to some of this or that? To which you please.—He drinks rum
 from morning to night, which is very injurious to his health.—What you say is
mauvais pour
 very true.—What costs little is too dear when it is bad, or of no use.—
qu'il n'est usage
 Ladies, I know what you are laughing at, but I do not care.—If your sister
se moquer de se soucier en
 knew what she exposes herself to in going there, she would certainly stay at
s'exposer y rester chez
 home.—(You may not like) my proceeding; but this is my way of acting:
elle Peut-être n'aimerez vous point procédé manière
 I always say what I think.—She goes out in* the evening, which displeases me
penser sortir déplaire
 very much.—What she fears is a relapse.—What attaches me to life is you.—What
rechute
 I know is, they have won.—Miss A** plays upon the harp and piano, speaks
gagner de
 French and Italian, draws uncommonly well, which are considered very
dessiner parfaitement 2 3 4 comme 6
 fine accomplishments in a lady.
7 talent

LESSON LI.

Particular observations on the relative pronouns who, whom, whose, that, what, and which.

GENERAL RULE.—1. Whenever *who* is used interrogatively before a tense of the verb *to be*, and refers to a substantive following, as—*who is that lady?* it is expressed in French by *qui* for both genders and

numbers, and by *quel, quelle, quels, or quelles*, according to the gender and number of the substantive following; as—who is that lady? *qui est, or quelle est cette dame?*

If an adjective should follow the verb *to be*, instead of a substantive, as—who is courageous enough to follow me? *who* should then be expressed by *quel est celui qui*, or *quelle est celle qui*, or simply again by *qui*, or *qui est-ce qui*, but not by *quel, quelle, quels, or quelles*, without *celui qui* or *celle qui*, as when before a substantive; as—who is courageous enough to follow me? *qui est-ce qui est*, or *quel est celui qui est assez hardi pour me suivre?*

2. *Qui* is also frequently used in French absolutely, that is, without any antecedent expressed, though the sentence be not interrogative, conveying to the mind only a vague and indeterminate idea, in the sense of *he who*. In this case *qui* is always masculine: as—

Qui se lasse d'un roi, peut se lasser d'un père.—NICOM. 11.

Qui veut parler sur tout souvent parle au hasard;

On se croit orateur, on n'est que babillard.

3. *Whom*, used without any antecedent expressed, in a sentence like this, —ask her whom she means; is construed into French by *de qui*, when the verb on which it depends governs *de* in French; as—ask her whom she means, *demandez-lui de qui elle veut parler.*

4. *Whose*, used when a comparison is meant between two or several persons or things, as—you have had two dancing-masters, whose lessons have been most beneficial to you? is expressed in French by *quel est celui dont*, or *quelle est celle dont*; as—you have had two dancing-masters, whose lessons have been most beneficial to you? *vous avez eu deux maîtres à danser, quel est celui dont les leçons vous ont fait le plus de bien?*

5. *What*, used by way of admiration or astonishment before an adjective preceded by *a* or *an*, as—what an amiable family is Mr. D's! what a fine woman she would have been! what a fine lecture he gave us! is sometimes expressed in French by *quel, quelle, quels, or quelles*, before the adjective, leaving out *a* or *an*, and sometimes a different turn is given to the sentence; as—what an amiable family is Mr. D's! *quelle aimable famille que la famille de M. D**!* what a fine woman she would have been! *quelle belle femme elle aurait été!* what a fine sermon he gave us! *le beau sermon qu'il nous fit!*

6. *What*, coming between two verbs in the sense of *what thing*, in sentences of doubt, incertitude, and interrogation, as—I do not know what to say; do you know what to answer? is expressed in French by *quoi*, with the next verb in the present of the infinitive mood; as—I do not know what to say, *je ne sais quoi dire*; do you know what to answer? *savez-vous quoi répondre?* &c.

7. But *what*, used interrogatively in the sense of *what thing*, before a tense of the verb *to be* followed by an adjective preceded by *more* or *less*; or also *what*, used immediately before *more* or *less* and an adjective, without being followed by any verb, as—what is more laudable? or what more laudable? is expressed in French by *quoi de* before the adjective, which is put in the masculine singular, and the tense of the verb *to be* which may be used, is not expressed; as—what is more laudable? *quoi de plus louable?*

8. If *what*, signifying of *what moment*, or of *what consequence*, be used before a tense of the verb *to be*, as—what are men before God?

it is then expressed by *que?* or *qu'est-ce que?* as—what are men before God? *que sont les hommes devant Dieu?* or *qu'est-ce que sont les hommes devant Dieu?*

Note.—The French frequently use *de quoi* in an indefinite manner, when they wish to denote the means or substance requisite to do any thing. This expression must be rendered into English according to the import of the sentence; as—*donnez-moi de quoi écrire*, give me something to write with; *nous avons de quoi nous amuser*, we have something to amuse ourselves with; but this can only be learnt by practice.

9. *Which*, coming before a tense of the verb *to be*, or of any other verb which is to be rendered into French by *être*, and being followed by an adjective or any other qualifying expression referring to the substantive going before, is sometimes expressed in French by *quel*, *quelle*, *quels*, or *quelles*, and sometimes by *quel est celui qui*, or *quelle est celle qui*; as—you have read these two books, which is the most interesting? *vous avez lu ces deux livres, quel est le plus intéressant?* or *quel est celui qui est le plus intéressant?*

10. *Which*, taken in the sense of *which* or *what thing*, and coming after a preposition of which it is the object, in a sentence which is not interrogative, as—*the tables were cleared away, after which dancing began*; is generally expressed in French by *quoi*, unless the preposition preceding *which* does not admit of *quoi*, in which case the preposition and the relative *which* must be supplied by an adverb, such as—*ensuite*, *alors*, *là-dessus*, *aussitôt*, *autrement*, or any other, according to the import of the sentence; as—the tables were cleared away, after which dancing began, *on ôta les tables, après quoi la danse commença*; in which sentence, if *quoi* was not proper, *ensuite* should be used; as—*on ôta les tables, ensuite la danse commença*.

11. When the pronoun *that* is taken in the sense of *which*, and is the object of a preposition which has one of the words *something*, or *any thing*, (*quelque chose*;) *nothing*, (*rien*;) for its antecedent, as—I do not know any thing that he is fit for; it is also expressed in French by *quoi*, before which the preposition of which *that* is the object is placed, although it frequently follows the succeeding verb in English; as—I do not know any thing that he is fit for, *je ne sais rien à quoi il soit propre*.

12. *Which*, being the object of one of the prepositions *at*, *to*, *into*, *in*, or of any other which is to be rendered into French by *à*, or *dans*, and having for antecedent a word expressing place, time, condition, end, or design, as—*the place in which he lives*; *the end at which he aims*; &c. is generally construed into French with the preposition which governs it, by *où*, instead of *auquel*, or *dans lequel*; as—the place in which he lives, *la place où il demeure*, instead of *dans laquelle il demeure*; the end to which he aims, *le but où il vise*, for *auquel il vise*; &c.

If *which* be the object of one of the prepositions *from*, *out of*, *through*, *by*, or of any other which is to be construed into French by *de*, or *par*, it is likewise expressed by *où*, when its antecedent denotes condition or place; but in this case the prepositions *de* and *par* are expressed; as—I know the book from which you have extracted that passage, *je connais le livre d'où vous avez tiré ce passage*; the town through which we shall pass, *la ville par où nous passerons*.

Où is also used interrogatively instead of *à quoi*, when it means *condition*; as—*où*, or *à quoi me réduisez-vous?* what condition do you reduce me to?—and *d'où* instead of *de quoi*, in the sense of *from which*

cause or reason? as—*d'où tirez-vous cette conséquence?* from which cause do you draw that consequence?

Par où is likewise used interrogatively for these English expressions *with what?—how?—by what means?* as—*with what shall we begin?* *par où commencerons-nous?* how shall you extricate yourself from such a difficulty? *par où sortirez-vous d'un pareil embarras?*

Où and *d'où* are also adverbs of place; and are used interrogatively in the sense of the words *where? whither? and whence?* as—*whither are you going?* *où allez-vous?* *whence do you come?* *d'où venez-vous?*

Observe.—The conjunction *that*, which is understood before the verb coming in the second part of the following sentence, *it is to you I speak*; and also of any similar one thus beginning by a tense of the verb *to be*, with the pronoun *it* taken indeterminately for its antecedent, and a substantive or a personal pronoun for its object, preceded by a preposition, as above, is always elegantly expressed in French by *que*, placing the preposition which the following verb may require, in French, immediately before the substantive or pronoun which follows the impersonal *it is, it was, &c.* in English, and expressing *it is, it was*, by the corresponding tense of the verb *être*, to which *ce* or *c'* is given for its antecedent, in the sense of *it* in English; as—*it is to you I speak, c'est à vous que je parle*, as if it were in English—*it is to you that I speak*.

ESSAY LI.

Who was that lady to whom Mr. Cst introduced you, the other day?—Who will be *présenter*
 courageous enough to attack that furious animal?—He who (covets all, loses all.)—
pour attaquer furieux trop embrasse mal étreint
 Did you ask her whom she (meant)?—No, I (did not).—You have
demandé voulait parler ne le lui demandai pas
 had two or three different masters, whose lessons have been most beneficial to you.
 —What an amiable family is Mr. C's, but what ast disgusting one is Mr. L's!—
que celle de
 What a fine girl she would have been, if she had not had that misfortune!—What a
 beautiful picture!—What do you say he has lost?—I (am at a loss) what to tell him.—
ne sais
 She did not know what to answer.—What more laudable in a young man than
louable
 spending his time in the study of sciences and arts?—What are men before God?—
d'employer à
 Tell them that if they will stay at home they will have something tost play with*.—
vouloir rester s'amuser
 You are acquainted with these two families, which is the richest?—The ladies were
connaître
 admitted at ten o'clock, after which the ball began.—Do you know any thing that
admettre
 he is fit for?—The end at which he aims is to revive liberty in a country
sub. pr. but de faire revivre
 from which it seems tost (have been) banished.—How comes it* that nobody is
paraître être D'où
 satisfied with his condition?—The country through which we passed in going to
content de sort

Douleau, a* village from which they extract a great quantity of coals, is the most fruitful in which I have ever travelled.—Well! what will you begin with?—
l'on tirer charbon
 Where are you going this afternoon?—Whence does your sister come?—Was it to this office you applied last year? No, it was not.—It is not to you I speak.—It is on them I depend for that favour.
sub. pret. jamais voyager
bureau s'adresser ce ici
d' attendre

LESSON LII.

1. *Quiconque, qui que, qui que ce soit qui*, whoever, whosoever, any one who or that, any body who or that; *qui que ce soit que*, whomsoever.

Whoever, whosoever, and *any body who or that*, are expressed, in French, by *quiconque*, which is masculine singular, requiring any adjective or participle referring to it in the masculine singular, unless it has a direct relation to women, in which case any adjective or participle referring to it ought then to be feminine. *Quiconque* always governs the verb of which it is the nominative in the third person singular, and if any verb succeeds in the second part of the sentence, of which it is also the nominative, *il* must not be used before it; as—*whoever said so has not spoken the truth, quiconque a dit cela n'a pas dit la vérité*, and not *il n'a pas dit*; &c.

Whoever, whosoever, any body who or that, may also be expressed by *qui que ce soit qui*, putting the next verb in the subjunctive mood, and following for the rest of the sentence the same rules as for *quiconque*; as—*whoever said so has not spoken the truth, qui que ce soit qui ait dit cela n'a pas dit la vérité*.

Whoever, used with any of the personal pronouns *he, she, we, you, they*, as nominative to any tense of the verb to *be*, as—*whoever he or you may be*; *whoever he, she, or they may be*; is expressed, in French, by *qui que* for the first and second persons singular and plural; *quel que*, or *quelle que*, for the third singular, and *quels que*, or *quelles que*, for the third plural, before the personal pronouns *je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils*, and *elles*, putting the following verb in the subjunctive mood; as—*whoever you may be, qui que vous soyez*; *whoever he, she, or they may be, quel qu'il or quelle qu'elle soit, or quels qu'ils or quelles qu'elles soient*.

Whomsoever, coming after a preposition, as—*of whomsoever you may have heard it, I do not believe it*, is expressed, in French, by *qui que ce soit que* after the preposition, with the next verb in the subjunctive mood; as—*of whomsoever you may have heard it, I do not believe it, de qui que ce soit que vous l'avez entendu, je ne le crois pas*.

2. *Quelqu'un, quelqu'une*, somebody, some one, any body, any one.

Whenever the pronouns *somebody, some one, any body*, and *any one*, are taken in an indefinite sense, without referring to any thing mentioned before, they are expressed, in French, by *quelqu'un*, which being masculine singular, requires any pronoun, adjective, or participle relating

to it, in the masculine singular, and the verb of which it may be the nominative in the third person singular; as—somebody told me so, *quelqu'un me l'a dit*; has any body been here for me to-day? *est-il venu quelqu'un me demander aujourd'hui?* or *est-on venu me demander aujourd'hui?*

Some of, or *any of*, coming before a substantive plural, and *some* or *any* referring to a substantive plural mentioned before, are expressed, in French, by *quelques-uns*, for the masculine, and *quelques-unes* for the feminine, according to the gender of the substantive which they may represent, and are applicable to both persons and things, putting the pronoun *en* before the verb which precedes them, if they refer to a substantive mentioned before, but omitting it, if they precede their respective substantive; as—I have read some of your books, *j'ai lu quelques-uns de vos livres*; do you know any of these ladies? yes, I know some of them, *connaissez-vous quelques-unes de ces dames?* oui, *j'en connais quelques-unes*.

But *some of*, or *any of*, before a substantive singular preceded by a possessive or a demonstrative pronoun, as—give me some of your bread; is expressed, in French, by *un peu de*, or simply by *de*; as—give me some of your bread, *donnez-moi un peu de votre pain*, or, simply, *donnez-moi de votre pain*; it is expressed by *un peu* without *de*, if before one of the pronouns *it* or *them*, but then *en* is put before the verb; as—give me some of it or them, *donnez-m'en un peu*; or, simply, *donnez-m'en*.

3. *Chacun*, every one; *tout le monde*, every body; *chacun*, *chacune*, each, every one.

When *every one* and *every body* are used with reference to persons, in an indeterminate manner, *every one* is usually expressed, in French, by *chacun*, to denote an idea of individuality, and *every body* by *tout le monde*, to express an idea of generality; as—every one complains of his situation, *chacun se plaint de son sort*; every body says so, *tout le monde le dit*, &c.; in such cases *chacun* and *tout le monde*, being masculine singular, require any adjective or participle referring to them in the masculine singular, and the verb, of which they may be the nominative, in the third person singular, as above.

But *each* and *every one*, followed by the preposition *of* and a substantive plural, or also by a personal pronoun in the plural which refers to persons or animated beings; as, likewise, *each* used immediately before the verb of which it is the nominative, with the preposition *of* and the personal pronoun to which it refers, understood, are expressed, in French, by *chacun* for the masculine, and *chacune* for the feminine, which have no plural;—as each of these books costs me six shillings, *chacun de ces livres me coûte six schellings*; have you seen the ladies? each had on a different dress,—that is,—each of them, *avez-vous vu les dames? chacune avait une parure différente*; every one of you will dance in her turn, *chacune de vous dansera à son tour*.

If *each* and *every one* should be followed by *of* and the pronoun *them* used with reference to inanimate things, in this case, *them* and the preposition should be left out in French, as *them* cannot be expressed by *eux* or *elles*, when referring to inanimate objects; but *each* and *every one* must be construed, as above, by *chacun* for the masculine

and *chacune* for the feminine, as—have you seen the pictures in the drawing-room? each of them cost me a hundred guineas, *avez-vous vu les tableaux qui sont dans la salle, chacun me coûte cent guinées*; and not *chacun d'eux me coûte*, &c. because *tableaux* are inanimate.

4. *Chaque*; *tous les*, *toutes les*; *tout*, *toute*; every.

Every coming immediately before a substantive, without the intervention of the preposition *of*, is expressed, in French, by *chaque*, if it be taken in a distributive sense, and by *tous les* or *toutes les*, if it implies an idea of plurality, or if being used to express a repetition of something that is often done; as—every age has its duties to fulfil, *chaque âge a ses devoirs à remplir*; every lady who was there, *toutes les dames qui y étaient*; I see her every day, *je la vois tous les jours*; we go there every week, *nous y allons toutes les semaines*.

Every, taken in a general and collective sense before a substantive, is likewise expressed, in French, by *tout* or *toute* singular; as—every man is mortal, *tout homme est mortel*; every woman who does that is ruined, *toute femme qui fait cela est perdue*.

Chaque is used for both persons and things, and is masculine and feminine; it always precedes its respective substantive, unless this be preceded by another adjective, in which case *chaque* comes first.

5. *Personne*, nobody, no one, any body, any one.

Whenever the words *nobody*, *no one*, are taken in an indeterminate sense, as, also, *any body*, *any one*, after a negative, as in the following sentences,—*nobody came*; *have you not seen any body?* *no*, *I saw nobody*; they are expressed, in French, by *personne*, which being masculine singular, requires any adjective or participle referring to it in the masculine singular, with *ne* before the verb of which it is either the nominative or object, and if the nominative, requiring it in the third person singular; as—nobody came, *personne n'est venu*; have you not seen any body? *n'avez-vous vu personne?* *no*, *I saw nobody*, *non, je n'ai vu personne*.

Any body, and *any one*, used in an interrogative sentence which is not negative, or coming after a verb affirmatively used, but expressing astonishment or doubt, are also expressed, in French, by *personne*, which being masculine singular, requires, as above, any adjective or participle referring to it in the masculine singular, and the verb of which it may be the nominative in the third person singular, but without *ne* before it; as—have you ever seen any body more amiable? *avez-vous jamais vu personne de plus aimable?* I doubt whether any body ever knew the origin of the winds, *je doute que personne ait jamais connu l'origine des vents*.

But *personne*, taken in the sense of the substantive *person* or *people*, is always feminine, and used in the singular and plural; in this case, any adjective or participle referring to it agrees with it in gender and number, and *ne* is not requisite before the verb of which it is either the nominative or object, and if the nominative, the verb agrees with it in number; as—there were two or three hundred people or persons, *il y avait deux ou trois cents personnes*; some learned people say so, *des personnes instruites le disent*.

6. *Nul, nulle ; aucun, aucune, no ; pas un, pas une, not one.*

No, coming immediately before a substantive, is generally expressed, in French, by *nul, nulle, or aucun, aucune*. *None*, either referring to a substantive expressed before, or followed by the preposition *of* and a substantive plural, or also by a personal pronoun in the plural, is construed by *aucun, aucune* ; and *not one*, referring to a substantive going before, by *pas un, pas une*. These pronouns are singular, and require *ne* before the verb of which they are either the nominative or object, and govern any adjective or participle referring to them in the singular, as also the verb in the third person singular, if they be its nominative ; as—no man is perfect, *nul homme n'est parfait* ; none of them has ever been there, *aucun d'eux n'y a jamais été* ; all my friends were invited, but none would go, *tous mes amis furent invités, mais pas un ne voulut y aller*.

Not any, used with a verb, is expressed in French by *point* after the verb, with *ne* and *en* before it, thus, *n'en* : as—have you any money ? no, I have not any, *avez-vous de l'argent ? non, je n'en ai point*. But, if *of them* should be expressed or understood after *not any*, *aucun* should then be used instead of *point* after the verb, with *ne* and *en* likewise before it ; as—I do not know any of them, *je n'en connais aucun*.

7. *Rien, nothing, not any thing ; ne que, but, only, nothing but, nothing else but, nobody but, nobody else than ; ne qui, any body but.*1. *Rien, nothing, not any thing.*

Nothing, taken in an indefinite sense, as also *any thing*, coming after *never, not*, or any other negative expression, are expressed in French by *rien*, which is masculine singular, and governs *ne* before the verb of which it is either the nominative or object. Any adjective or participle referring to *rien* is put in the masculine singular, preceded by *de* if immediately following *nothing* or *any thing* in English, but without *de* if a verb intervenes ; as—she says nothing, *elle ne dit rien* ; I have never seen any thing so beautiful, *je n'ai jamais vu rien de si beau* ; nothing is more rare than a true friend, *rien n'est plus rare qu'un véritable ami* ; &c. always observing to put the verb in the third person singular when *rien* is its nominative.

If *any thing* be used without a negative expression in a sentence of doubt, incertitude, or interrogation, it is likewise expressed by *rien*, but without *ne* before the verb, following, in every other respect, the preceding rule ; as—I question whether any thing will be more congenial to her feelings, *je doute que rien lui soit plus agréable* ; is there any thing more agreeable than the society of an amiable woman ? *y a-t-il rien de plus agréable que la société d'une femme aimable ?*

But *rien*, taken in the sense of a mere nothing, a trifle, a thing of very little importance, is a substantive which can be used in the plural and admit the mark of it, though always remaining masculine : in this case *de* is never used before the adjective or participle following it ; as—she does nothing but mere trifles, *elle ne fait que des riens* ; she bid an adieu to the splendid trifles of the court, *elle dit adieu aux riens brillans de la cour*.

Observe.—When *personne, aucun, nul, pas un, quelqu'un, quoi, quelque chose, quoi que ce soit*, are immediately followed by an adject-

tive, a participle, or an adverb of quantity, they require *de* before it, while *de* is not requisite if a verb intervenes; as—there is nobody come, *il n'y a personne de venu*; something pretty, *quelque chose de joli*; something more, *quelque chose de plus*; nobody is more amiable, *personne n'est plus aimable*.

2. *Ne que*, but, only, nothing but, nothing else but, nobody but, nobody else than; *ne qui*, any body but.

The words *but* and *only*, used in the sense of *no more*, and, also, *nobody but*, *nothing but*, *nothing else but*, *nobody else than*, coming after a verb before its object, as likewise *any body but*, or *any body else but*, if the verb be in the negative form, are expressed in French by *ne* before the verb or the auxiliary, with *que* after it in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one, but never by *mais*, *seulement*, *rien*, *autre*, &c.; as—I have but few friends, *je n'ai que peu d'amis*; she will have only sixty guineas, *elle n'aura que soixante guinées*; I have nothing but that, *je n'ai que cela*; he had nothing else but two or three oranges, *il n'avait que deux ou trois oranges*; I saw nobody but Mr. and Mrs. L***, or, I have not seen any body but Mr. and Mrs. L***, *je n'ai vu que M. et M^{me}. L****.

But, coming after *any body* in an interrogative sentence, is usually expressed by *qui*, if *any body* be the nominative of the following verb, and *any body* is construed by *personne*, with *ne* before the verb, which is put in the subjunctive mood; as—is there any body but knows it? *y a-t-il personne qui ne le sache?*

The word *but*, in any other circumstance, whether at the beginning or in the second part of a sentence, is expressed in French by *mais*; and *only*, when employed in its natural sense, and not in that of *no more*, by *seulement*; as—I wish very much to go, but I have no money, *je désire beaucoup d'y aller, mais je n'ai pas d'argent*; you might succeed, if you had only twenty francs, *vous pourriez réussir, si vous aviez seulement vingt francs*.

3. *Le même, la même, les mêmes*, the same.

The same is expressed in French by *le même, la même*, or *les mêmes*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers; as—the same man, *le même homme*; the same thing, *la même chose*; the same persons, *les mêmes personnes*.

The following expressions, *it is all the same, it is all one*, are expressed in French by *c'est la même chose, c'est égal, c'est tout un*.

The French frequently use the word *même*, without any article, after a substantive or a pronoun, making it agree in gender and number with it, to give more energy to the expression, in the sense of *all, very, himself, herself, itself, themselves*, &c.; as—he or she is all goodness, *c'est la bonté même*; that very thing which I told you, *cela même que je vous dis*; the rocks themselves were affected by the melodious sounds of Orpheus, *les rochers mêmes étaient sensibles aux accords d'Orphée*; it is yourself, *c'est vous-même*.

Même, indeclinable, is used in the sense of *also, even*; as—women and even children were killed, *les femmes et même les enfans furent tués*.

9. *Plusieurs*, many, several.

The words *many* and *several* are expressed in French by *plusieurs*, which is plural of both genders and only applicable to persons, if used substantively; as—many say so, *plusieurs le disent*; but, if it be employed adjectively, it equally well applies to both persons and things, and precedes the substantive to which it refers; as—several persons, *plusieurs personnes*; many things, *plusieurs choses*; many of your friends, *plusieurs de vos amis*.

10. *Tel, telle, tels, telles*, such; *tel que, telle que, tels que, telles que*, such as.

Such is expressed in French by *tel, telle, tels*, or *telles*, according to the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers, without expressing *a* which follows *such* in English; as—such a man, *tel homme*; such a thing, *telle chose*; and not *tel un homme, telle une chose*.

Such as, used to express a comparison between persons or things, is expressed by,—*tel que, telle que, tels que, or telles que*, according to the gender and number of the first of the persons or things compared; as—she is a woman such as you, *c'est une femme telle que vous*.

But *such as*, taken in an indefinite sense, at the beginning of the first part of a sentence consisting of two parts, as—*such as laugh to-day will cry to-morrow*, is expressed by *tel* or *telle, tels* or *telles*, before the first part, with *qui* before the second; as—*such as laugh to-day will cry to-morrow, tel rit aujourd'hui qui pleurera demain*.

10. *Quelque, quelques*, adj. some or any; *quelque* and *quelques*, with *que* before the following verb, and, also, *quel que, quelle que, quels que, and quelles que*, in two words, whatever. *Quelque* and *tout*, indeclinable, with *que* before the next verb, however, howsoever, though ever so much, or so little, let ever so. *Quelque chose que, quoi que ce soit que, quoi que ce soit*, *quel que, quel que, whatever, whatsoever, &c.*

1. *Quelque, quelques*, adj. some or any.

Some or *any*, coming before a substantive of which it does not express a portion, is sometimes construed into French by *quelque* or *quelques*, and sometimes by *du, de la, de l', or des*, according to the gender and number of the substantive; as—I had something to tell you, *j'avais quelque chose à vous dire*; have you any thing to tell me? *avez-vous quelque chose à me dire*? if you have any thing to tell her, *si vous avez quelque chose à lui dire*; do you know any news? *savez-vous des nouvelles*?

But *some* or *any*, employed before a substantive of which it denotes an indeterminate number or portion, is expressed in French by *du, de la, de l', or des*, according to the gender and number of the substantive; as—give me some bread, *donnez-moi du pain*; have you any ink? *avez-vous de l'encre*? &c.

2. *Quelque* and *quelques*, with *que* before the succeeding verb; and also, *quel que, quelle que, quels que, and quelles que*, in two words, whatever.

Whatever or *whatsoever*, being used before a substantive which is followed by any other verb than *to be*, or simply *what* or *which* before

a substantive, with *soever* after it, or *though* or *let* before a verb, with *ever so much* or *so many*, *so little* or *so few*, before the following substantive, is expressed in French by *quelque* or *quelques* before the substantive, with *que* after it, putting the succeeding verb in the subjunctive mood; as—whatever reasons he may have, *or* what reasons soever he may have; let him have ever so many reasons, *or* though he have ever so many reasons, *quelques raisons qu'il ait*; using, 1. *quelque* or *quelques*; 2. the substantive; 3. *que*; 4. the verb in the subjunctive mood; 5. the rest as in English.

But if the substantive before which *whatever* or *whatsoever*, or any of the above expressions is used, be the nominative of a tense of the verb *to be*; as—*whatever his opinions may be*; *whatsoever road it may be*; *whatever or whatsoever*, or any of the above expressions, is then construed into French by *quel que*, *quelle que*, *quels que*, or *quelles que*, in two words, before the corresponding tense of the verb *être* in French, *quel* taking the gender and number of the substantive to which it refers, and *que* remaining indeclinable; as—whatever his opinions may be, *quelles que soient ses opinions*; whatsoever road it may be, *quel que soit le chemin*; using, 1. *quel*, *quelle*, *quels*, or *quelles*; 2. *que*; 3. the verb in the subjunctive mood; 4. the substantive; as if it were in English, *whatever may be his opinions*; *whatsoever may be the road*.

3. *Quelque* and *tout* (indeclinable,) with *que* before the following verb, however, howsoever, though ever so much or so little, let ever so.

However being used before an adjective or a participle, or *how* before, with *soever* after it, or *as* before and *as* after it, or simply *as* after it; or, also, *though* or *let* before a verb, whether it is *to be* or any other, with *ever so* after it, before an adjective or a participle, is expressed in French by *quelque*, indeclinable, before the adjective or participle, with *que* after it, putting the succeeding verb in the subjunctive mood; or, also, by *tout*, before the adjective or participle, with *que* after it, and the following verb in the indicative mood; as—however powerful you may be; or, as powerful as you are; or, powerful as you are; or, though or let you be ever so powerful, *quelque puissant que vous soyez*, or *tout puissant que vous êtes*; using, 1. *quelque* or *tout*; 2. the adjective or participle; 3. *que*; 4. the verb in the subjunctive mood, if *quelque* be used, but in the indicative if it be *tout*; 5. the substantive, if any, and the rest as in English.

Though, used before a tense of the verb *to be*, with a substantive after it; as—*though she be a woman*, is expressed in French by *tout*, *toute*, *tous*, or *toutes*, (declinable,) according to the gender and number of the substantive following, with *que* before the verb which must be put in the indicative mood; as—though she be a woman, *toute femme qu'elle est*; using, 1. *tout*, *toute*, *tous*, or *toutes*; 2. the substantive; 3. *que*; 4. the verb in the indicative mood; as if it were in English—*all woman that she is*.

4. *Quelque chose que*, *quoi que ce soit que*, *quoi que ce soit*, *quoi que*, *whatever*, *whatsoever*, nothing whatever.

When the words *whatever* and *whatsoever*, or, also, *nothing whatever*, or *any thing whatever* or *whatsoever*, in a negative sentence, are used in an indeterminate sense, as in these sentences,—*whatever you*

may say; she does not apply herself to any thing whatever; whatever or whatsoever is expressed in French by *quelque chose que, quoi que ce soit que, or quoi que*, with the following verb in the subjunctive mood; and *nothing whatever, or any thing whatever or whatsoever*, in a negative sentence, by *quoi que ce soit, quelque chose que ce soit, or rien du tout*, with *ne* before the verb, which must be put in the indicative mood, but never by *quoi que* in a negative sentence; as—whatever you may say, *quelque chose que, quoi que ce soit que, or quoi que vous disiez*; she does not apply herself to any thing whatever, *elle ne s'applique à quoi que ce soit, or à rien du tout*, but not *elle ne s'applique à quoi que*.

Quoi que, pronoun, must be written in two words, to be distinguished from *quoi que*, conjunction.

Any or no, coming before a substantive, with *whatever or whatsoever* either expressed or understood after it, in an affirmative or negative sentence, as—*find any pretext whatever; there is no reason whatsoever; whatever or whatsoever* is expressed in French by *quelconque*, singular, for both genders, and is placed after the substantive to which it refers; as—find any pretext whatever, *trouvez un prétexte quelconque*; there is no reason whatsoever, *il n'y a raison quelconque*.

Quelconque may also be used in the plural; as—*deux points quelconques*, two points whatsoever.

12. *Tout, toute, tous, toutes*, all, the whole of; *tout le, toute la, tous les, toutes les*, all the, the whole; *le tout*, the whole; *tout*, every thing, all things; *tout ce qui, tout ce que*, all that, every thing that; *tout*, (indeclinable,) wholly, entirely, quite; *nous tous, vous tous, eux tous*, all of us, all of you, all of them.

1. *Tout, toute, tous, toutes*; all, the whole of.

Whenever *all*, or *the whole of*, comes before a possessive or a demonstrative pronoun followed by a substantive, as—*all my friends; with all his kindness; the whole of his property*, it is expressed in French by *tout, toute, tous, or toutes*, according to the gender and number of the following substantive to which it refers, and is placed before the possessive or demonstrative pronoun in French as in English, without ever being followed by any article; as—*all my friends, tous mes amis*; with all his kindness, *avec toute sa bonté*; the whole of his property, *tout son bien*.

2. *Tout le, toute la, tous les, toutes les*; all the, the whole.

All the, or the whole, coming before a substantive, which is not preceded by a possessive or a demonstrative pronoun, is expressed in French by *tout le, toute la, tous les, or toutes les*, according to the gender and number of the substantive; as—I have danced with all the ladies, *j'ai dansé avec toutes les dames*; the whole fleet and army, *toute la flotte et toute l'armée*.

3. *Le tout*; the whole.

The whole, not referring to any substantive, but taken in an indefinite sense, is expressed in French by *le tout*, which is masculine singular, requiring any adjective or participle referring to it, in the masculine singular, and the verb of which it may be the nominative, in the third

person singular; but if *le tout* be the object of a verb, it is placed after it in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one; as—the whole amounts to so much, *le tout monte à tant*; will you have the whole? *voulez-vous le tout*? the whole would be too much, *le tout serait trop*.

4. *Tout*, every thing, all, all things.

Whenever the words *every thing*, *all*, *all things*, are taken in an indefinite sense, they are expressed in French by *tout*, which is masculine singular, and requires the verb of which it may be the nominative in the third person singular; but if *tout* be the direct object of a verb, it is placed after it in a simple tense, and between the auxiliary and the participle in a compound one; as—every thing goes badly, *tout va mal*; piety refers all things to God, *la piété rapporte tout à Dieu*; she has lost every thing, *elle a tout perdu*.

5. *Tout ce qui*, *tout ce que*; all that, every thing that.

The words *all that*, *every thing that* or *which*, and also, *whatever*, in the sense of *all that*, are expressed in French by *tout ce qui* for the nominative of the following verb, and by *tout ce que* for its direct object, which expressions being masculine singular, require any adjective or participle referring to them in the masculine singular. The verb, of which *tout ce qui* is the nominative, is also put in the third person singular; as—all that or whatever is fashionable is much sought after, *tout ce qui est à la mode est très-recherché*; all that or whatever he says is false, *tout ce qu'il dit est faux*.

6. *Tout*, (indeclinable,) wholly, entirely, quite.

Whenever the adverbs *wholly*, *entirely*, *quite*, are used before an adjective or a participle, they are expressed in French by *tout*, (indeclinable,) whether the adjective or participle before which *tout* comes be masculine or feminine, singular or plural, except, however, when being feminine, it begins with a consonant, or *h* aspirated, in which case *tout* agrees with it in gender and number; as—he is entirely devoted to their service, *il est tout dévoué à leur service*; she was quite astonished, *elle fut tout étonnée*; was she not quite sad? *n'était-elle pas toute triste?* &c.

Should *wholly*, *entirely*, *quite*, come before the possessive pronoun *yours*, as—I am wholly yours, they are, likewise, expressed by *tout*, (indeclinable,) which is placed before the personal pronoun *à vous*, in the sense of *yours* in English; as—I am wholly yours, *je suis tout à vous*, and never *tout le vôtre*.

7. *Nous tous*, *vous tous*, *eux tous*, &c.; all of us, all of you, all of them.

Whenever the expressions *all of us*, *all of you*, *all of them*, depend on a preposition, as in these sentences,—*he complains of all of us*; *I shall have recourse to all of you*; *all of us* is expressed in French by *nous tous*, for the masculine, and *nous toutes*, for the feminine; *all of you*, by *vous tous* m. and *vous toutes* f.; *all of them*, by *eux tous* m. and *elles toutes* f.; provided a corresponding preposition to that of which they are the object in English be used before them in French;

for should they come after a verb requiring no preposition before them in French, or should they be the nominative of a verb, *tous* or *toutes* should then be used without the pronouns *nous*, *vous*, *eux*, or *elles*; as—he complains of all of us, *il se plaint de nous tous*, or *de nous toutes*; I shall have recourse to all of you, *j'aurai recours à vous tous*, or *à vous toutes*, &c.; but we say without *eux* or *elles*,—they were all of them gone, *ils étaient tous partis*, or *elles étaient toutes parties*; and not *ils étaient eux tous partis*, or *elles étaient elles toutes parties*.

Tout, *toute*, *tous*, and *toutes* are repeated in French before every substantive or adjective which they modify, and agree with it in gender and number, (except in the cases where *tout* is indeclinable,) although *all*, *the whole*, or *the whole of* be not repeated in English; as—I am, with all the respect and esteem possible, your very humble servant, *je suis, avec tout le respect et toute la considération possibles, votre très-humble serviteur*.

13. *Un autre*, *une autre*, another; *les autres*, *autrui*, others.

Another is expressed in French by *un autre*, for the masculine singular, and *une autre* for the feminine singular. *Others* is construed by *les autres*, which is a plural of both genders. These pronouns are equally applicable to both persons and things; as—another man, *un autre homme*; another thing, *une autre chose*; the others, *les autres*.

If *others* be used in an indefinite sense, after a preposition, with reference to persons, but without comparison with, or reference to any other word, as—to speak ill of others; it is expressed in French by *autrui*, (indeclinable,) which is never preceded by any article; as—to speak ill of others, *parler mal d'autrui*.

But if *others*, coming after a preposition, implies some comparison with, or relation to some other word, mentioned before or after it, it is then construed into French by *les autres*, and not by *autrui*; as—do not speak ill of others, if you wish that others should not speak ill of you, *ne parlez pas mal des autres, si vous voulez que les autres ne parlent pas mal de vous*; and not *ne parlez pas mal d'autrui, si vous voulez qu'autrui ne parle pas mal de vous*, because *others*, used in the first part of the sentence, relates to *others* employed in the second part.

Autrui can only be used after a preposition in French; as—*ne prenez pas le bien d'autrui*, do not take others' goods. *Les autres* is employed for the nominative or direct object of a verb; as—*les autres n'ont pas été punis* or *punies*, the others have not been punished; *j'aime mieux les autres*, I like the others best; and not *autrui*.

14. *L'un l'autre*, *l'une l'autre*, *les uns les autres*, *les unes les autres*; one another, each other.

The pronouns *one another* and *each other* are expressed in French by *l'un l'autre*, *l'une l'autre*, when speaking only of two, and by *les uns les autres*, *les unes les autres*, when speaking of several, according to the gender of the substantive to which they refer, and if they depend on a preposition, it is placed between *l'un* and *l'autre*, *l'une* and *l'autre*, *les uns* and *les autres*, and *les unes* and *les autres*, and never before them, as it is in English before *one another* and *each other*; as—they praise too much one another, *ils se louent trop l'un l'autre*; they are always

speaking ill of one another, *ils parlent toujours mal l'un de l'autre*, and not *de l'un l'autre*.

15. *L'un et l'autre, l'une et l'autre, les uns et les autres, les unes et les autres*, both one and another; *l'un ou l'autre, l'une ou l'autre*, either; *ni l'un ni l'autre, ni l'une ni l'autre*, neither.

1. *L'un et l'autre, l'une et l'autre, les uns et les autres, les unes et les autres*, both, one and another.

Whenever *both* and *one and another* are used with reference to two persons or things, they are expressed in French by *l'un et l'autre, l'une et l'autre*, requiring any adjective or participle referring to them in the plural, and the verb, of which they may be the nominative, in the third person plural; as—both are good, *l'un et l'autre sont bons*; both disobeyed the king, *l'un et l'autre désobéirent au roi*.

If *both* and *one and another* be used with reference to more than two persons or things, they are expressed by *les uns et les autres, les unes et les autres*, requiring, as above, the verb, of which they may be the nominative, in the third person plural, and the adjectives or participles referring to them in the plural; as—I hate to be in company with those who are too full of flattery, as well as with those whose sincerity borders upon rudeness, both are equally disagreeable, *je ne hais pas moins la compagnie de ceux qui font trop de compliments, que celle des personnes dont la franchise approche de la grossièreté, les uns et les autres sont également désagréables*.

When *both*, referring to two persons or things, comes after the pronouns *we, you, and they*, for the nominative of a verb, and after *us, you, and them*, for its object, as—*they both died miserably; I admire you both; he spoke to them both, &c.*; it is expressed in French by *l'un et l'autre, l'une et l'autre*, singular, which must be placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one, construing the pronouns *we, you, and they*, by *nous, vous, ils* or *elles*, for the nominative of the verb, and *us, you, them*, by *nous, vous, les*, and *leur*, for its object; as—they both died miserably, *ils moururent misérablement l'un et l'autre*; I admire you both, *je vous admire l'un et l'autre*; he spoke to them both, *il leur parla à l'un et à l'autre*.

Tous les deux and *tous deux* might also be used instead of *l'un et l'autre*, in the above sentences; as—*ils moururent misérablement tous les deux; je vous admire tous deux: il leur parla à tous deux* or *à tous les deux*.

When *l'un et l'autre* depends on a preposition, the preposition must be repeated before *l'un* and before *l'autre*; as—we wrote to them both, *nous leur écrivîmes à l'un et à l'autre*.

Both coming immediately before a substantive, as in this sentence, —*I have been both roads*, is usually expressed in French by *les deux*; as—I have been both roads, *j'ai été par les deux chemins*.

When *both* is used before the first of two substantives joined by the conjunction *and*, as—he has travelled both *by sea and land*, it is then a conjunction which is sometimes expressed by *et*, and sometimes left out in French; as—he has travelled both *by sea and land*, *il a voyagé par terre et par mer*.

Both, used before two adjectives set in a kind of opposition, is generally expressed in French by *tant*; as—the authors both ancient and modern, *les auteurs tant anciens que modernes*.

16. *L'un ou l'autre, l'une ou l'autre*, either.

When *either* is used in English with reference to two persons or things, it is expressed in French by *l'un ou l'autre, l'une ou l'autre*, singular, which requires any adjective or participle referring to it, in the singular, and the verb of which it may be the nominative in the third person singular; as—either will do it, *l'un ou l'autre le fera*.

17. *Ni l'un ni l'autre, ni l'une ni l'autre*, neither.

Neither, being used with reference to two persons or things, is expressed in French by *ni l'un ni l'autre, ni l'une ni l'autre*, which requires the verb of which it may be the nominative in the third person plural, if both *ni l'un ni l'autre* concur to the action mentioned; as—neither of them has done his duty, *ni l'un ni l'autre n'ont fait leur devoir*, and not *n'a fait*, because it is meant to express that *both* have neglected their duty: but, on the contrary, if only one of *ni l'un ni l'autre* be considered as the subject of the action, the verb must then be put in the third person singular; as—neither of them is my father, *ni l'un ni l'autre n'est mon père*, and not *ne sont*, because *ni l'un ni l'autre* is taken individually, as they cannot be both my father.

Ne is requisite before the verb of which *ni l'un ni l'autre*, or *ni l'une ni l'autre*, is the nominative or object, as in the above sentences.

ESSAY LII.

Whoever attacks the sacred person of a king is guilty of high treason.—Of
 attaquer coupable haut trahison
 whomsoever you may have heard it, I do not believe it.—To whomsoever
 sub. pret. entendre
 you apply, they will tell you the same thing.—Has any body been
 sub. pr. s'adresser on
 here for me to-day? No, sir.—I expect somebody to supper this evening.—Will
 demander
 you give me some of your new honey?—His sisters will have each ten thousand
 donner miel
 pounds.—Every one must pay for himself.—We must give every body his own.*
 soi Il faut à chacun le sien
 It is a saying which is in every body's mouth.—There is in every plant a peculiar
 dicton particulier
 quality.—I give her a* lesson every Monday and Thursday, and I dine with her
 chez
 every Sunday.—Every man who preaches (such a) doctrine is in error.—Every body
 cette dans
 seeks happiness, but nobody can find it in this world.—Have you not told any
 chercher a
 body of* it?—Did you ever see any body more amiable and charming than Miss
 H***? No; and I doubt whether Nature
 que sub. pret. ever formed any thing more per-

feet.—We have seen several thousand persons (walking) by the side of the
 river.—Of the great number of friends who ^{qui se promenaient sur} surround us in prosperity, there is* ^{bord}
 often not one (remaining) in adversity.—Nothing is more common than the word ^{environner} ^{il n'en}
 friendship; but nothing is more rare than a ^{reste} true friend.—That young lady says ^{véritable}
 nothing.—I do not think any thing ^{sub. pr.} will be more agreeable to her than a
 little walk after dinner.—There is nothing more pleasing than the company of ^{promenade} ^{agréable} ^{société}
 an amiable woman.—Tired (with the) world and its pleasures, she bade adieu ^{Dégoûté du de dire}
 to the splendid trifles of the Court.—I know nothing new.—I have something very
 pretty to give you.—Having but few years to live, we ought to* ^{année à} try to enjoy them. ^{tâcher d' en}
 —Friendship is only bought ^{Amitié ne s'acheter que} by friendship.—I saw nobody else but two
 children.—There was nothing in the house but two or three chairs.—He only took
 a basin* of* broth and a mutton - chop.—There is nobody but ^{bouillon} ^{côtelette} ^{fears}
 death.—It is very difficult to find two persons of the same ^{qui sub. pr.} temper and of the same
 opinion.—Do not be afraid of asking her pardon, she is all goodness.—The animals ^{de} ^{caractère}
 themselves are affected (by the) harmonious sounds of instruments.—Women and ^{craindre de lui}
 even children were ^{sensible aux des} put to death.—I have heard that many of your pupils do not
 like your new house.—Many say so, and several deny it.—She was a woman such ^{mettre à}
 as you.—Such as laugh to-day will cry to-morrow.—I had something to tell you, but
 I have quite forgotten what it was.—If your sister has anything to send to France, ^{aimer le}
 tell her I shall set out after to-morrow for Paris.—Whatever talents you ^{oublier ce que c' à} ^{sub. pr.}
 may possess, whatever advantages you (may have received) from Nature and ^{avoir} ^{teniez de}
 education, with* what perfections soever you ^{sub. pr.} may be endowed, ^{posséder} expect ^{ne vous attendez}
 (the) suffrages but of a very small number of men.—Whatever the obstacles ^{aux que} ^{sub. pr.}
 may be, he must try to surmount them.—I shall never forget what she told me, ^{tâcher de ce qu'}
 whatever her motives ^{sub. in.} might be.—We shall overtake him, ^{atteindre} whichever ^{quel que soit le}
 road he ^{sub. pret.} may have taken.—However skilful and ^{habile} learned we ^{quelque} ^{sub. pr.}
 may be, let us not make a vain show of our knowledge.—Let him ^{étalage} ^{science} ^{sub. pr.} be ever

so powerful, he will never conquer them.—Though she be a woman, she is stronger
puissant vaincre
 than you.—Whatever you undertake, you will never succeed in*, if you do
sub. pr. entreprendre réussir
 not take your measures better.—She is so lazy that she does not apply herself to any
mesure s'appliquer
 thing whatever.—Find any pretext whatever to excuse you.—All these oranges
pour
 are rotten.—The whole of his property would not suffice to pay half his debts.
pourrir bien pour la de
 All the grandeur, wealth, and power of the earth cannot satisfy an ambitious
richesses pl. pouvoir
 mind.—The whole army fought for six hours and a half.—How much do
combattre pendant
 you ask for the whole? I will not sell the whole.—Every thing displeases her.—
vouloir lui
 They have taken every thing away* with them.—All is not gold that glitters.
emporter 1 5 6 2ce 3qui 4briller
 —Every thing which is lofty, vast, and profound, expands the imagination and
élevé étendre
 dilates the heart.—Whatever tends to enlighten the understanding and to impress
dilater tendre éclairer entendement imprimer
 the heart with right feelings, is desirable.—Do you believe all that she says?
dans de bon sentiment croire
 No; I do not believe the half (of it).—Your sister was quite cast down at that
en abatte
 news: however, afflicted as she was, she received me kindly.—I am
cependant tout qu' avec bonté
 wholly yours.—Children, amiable as they are, (have, nevertheless,) many
tout ne laissent pas d'avoir
 faults, which it is necessary to correct.—Your mother is quite altered since her
défaut essentiel de changer
 illness.—I shall have recourse to all of you.—He complains of all of us.—It was
 another person. —I am very happy that others enjoy themselves.—Do not
aise sub. pr. s'amuser
 speak ill of others.—Behave well towards others, if you wish that others
Se comporter vouloir
 should behave well to you.—We should be guilty of great injustice
sub. pr. envers coupable
 towards one another if we were prejudiced by the features of those whom we do
se laisser prévenir trait
 not know.—(We ought to assist) each other.—Your cousin and mine have great
Il faut se secourir
 abilities, but they both make a very bad use (of them).—Either of you must
talent en sub. pret.
 have broken that dish, though neither of you will confess it.—(The people)
sub. pr. vouloir avouer Les peuples
 often suffer (by the) wars which kings make with one another.—They both relate
des se faire aux rapporter
 the same story, although neither believes it.—I should love them both,
fait sub. pr. bien
 if they were more attentive to their studies.—These two ladies are very rich, and you

266 AGREEMENT OF THE VERB WITH ITS SUBJECT.

much please them both.—As you have been both roads, tell me which is the
leur à
 shortest.—I have travelled both by sea and land for twenty years.—Traveller
court pendant
 both ancient and modern, say that it is the richest country in the world.
c'

LESSON LIII.

Of Verbs.

OF THE SUBJECT OR NOMINATIVE OF THE VERB.

The principal function of the verb being, as before explained, to signify affirmation, the word which denotes the person or thing of which we affirm or deny any thing, is called the subject or nominative of the verb, and is generally expressed by a noun or a pronoun.

In order to know the subject of a verb, it is necessary to ask the questions—*qui est-ce qui?* (who is it who?) with reference to persons or animated beings; and *qu'est-ce qui?* (what is it that?) with reference to things; the answer to these questions will always denote the nominative or subject of the verb; for instance—*cet homme va tomber*, that man is going to fall: if it be asked—*qui est-ce qui va tomber?* who is it who is going to fall? the answer is—*cet homme*, that man; *cet homme* is then the subject of *va tomber*;—*mentir est honteux*, lying is shameful; *qu'est-ce qui est honteux?* what is it that is shameful? the answer is—*mentir*, lying; *mentir* is therefore the subject of *est*.

Agreement of the verb with its subject.

GENERAL RULE.—The verb agrees, in French, in number and person with its subject; as—*la haine veille et l'amitié s'endort*, hatred is ever awake and friendship is always sleeping; *les femmes sont aimables*; women are amiable.

When the relative pronoun *qui* is used before a verb and refers to a noun or pronoun expressed before, the verb is put in the same number and person, in French, as the noun or pronoun to which it relates; but should *qui* not refer to any thing expressed before, being taken absolutely or in an interrogative manner, the verb should then be put in the third person singular; as—*est-ce moi qui l'ai dit?* is it I who said so? *est-ce vous qui l'avez vu?* is it you who have seen him? *ceux qui aiment la vertu*, those who like virtue; *qui ne vit que pour soi est indigne de vivre*, he who lives only for himself does not deserve to live; *qui a fait cela?* who has done that? &c.

OBSERVATIONS.—1. When a verb has for its nominative two or more nouns or pronouns of the third person singular, united by the conjunction *et*, it is put in the third person plural; as—*le vice et la vertu ont des effets contraires*, vice and virtue have contrary effects; *lui et elle viendront*, he and she will come.

A verb is, likewise, usually put in the third person plural in French, when having for its nominative two or more substantives not joined by the conjunction *et*; as—*le Rhône, la Loire, la Seine, sont les rivières les plus remarquables de la France*, the Rhone, the Loire, and the Seine, are the finest rivers in France.

Le marchand l'ouvrier, le prêtre, le soldat,
 Sont tous également les membres de l'état.—VOLTAIRE.

AGREEMENT OF THE VERB WITH ITS SUBJECT. 203

Should the substantives which serve as nominatives to a verb be synonymous or nearly so, the verb should agree with the last only, because, in this case, there exists a unity in the thoughts which must also be found in the words; as—*son aménité, sa douceur est connue de tout le monde*, his amenity, his sweet temper, is known by every body.

Le noir venin, le fiel de leurs écrits,
N'excite en moi que le plus froid mépris.

The verb must, likewise, agree with the last substantive only, although the substantives be not synonymous, if we dwell more on the last than upon the others, either because it explains the preceding ones, or because it is so energetic or of such moment that the others are nearly forgotten; as—*tout rang, tout sexe, tout âge, doit aspirer au bonheur*, there is no rank, sex, or age, but ought to aspire to happiness.

Le Pérou, le Potose, *Alzire est sa conquête.*
Un seul mot, un soupir, un regard vous trahit.—VOLTAIRE, *Alzire.*

There will be no difficulty in the application of the above rules, if one of the substantives be plural, because then the verb is always put in the plural; as—*mon repentir, ses pleurs le fléchirent*, his repentance, his tears moved him.

Synonymous substantives should not be united by the additional conjunction *et*: as there is only one and the same idea between them, any sign of addition would be useless. We must not therefore say—*la douceur et la bonté du grand Henri*, but *la douceur, la bonté du grand Henri*; the sweet temper and goodness of the great Henry.

2. When a verb has two or more nominatives of different persons united by the conjunction *et*, it is put in the plural and agrees with the person which has the priority, that is, with the first person in preference to the other two, and with the second rather than with the third. If the first person be used with the second or the third, the verb is put in the first person plural, and is immediately preceded by the resuming pronoun *nous*, which, in such a case, is invariably used in French, although it is not expressed in English; but, if the second person be used with the third, the verb is put in the second person plural, and is preceded by *vous*, as may be seen in the following examples:—*vous et moi nous sommes contents de notre sort*, you and I are satisfied with our fate;—*nous irons à la campagne lui et moi*, he and I shall go into the country; *vous et lui vous savez la chose*, you and he know the affair.

The following is the order which the pronouns should always observe in such cases in French.

1. If the first person be used with the second or the third, the second or third comes first; as—*vous et moi*, or *lui et moi nous irons*, you and I, or he and I shall go.

2. If the second person be used with the third, the second comes first; as—*vous et elle vous avez fait cela*, you and she have done that.

3. If the three persons are used together, the second comes first, then the third, and the first is placed the last; as—*vous, lui, et moi nous y étions*, you, he, and I were there.

3. When a verb has two or more nominatives of different persons united by the conjunction *ou*, use requires that the person which has the priority, that is, the first in preference to the other two, and the second in preference to the third, should be immediately placed before the verb, which agrees with it in person, and is put in the plural: in this case, the resuming pronouns *nous* and *vous* are not used before the verb, if it be preceded by *qui*, while they are requisite if it is not; as—*c'est toi ou moi qui avons fait cela*, it is you or I who have done that; *c'est lui ou moi qui l'avons dit*, it is he or I who have said it; *lui, elle, ou moi nous irons*, he, she, or I shall go.

Le roi, l'âne, ou moi nous mourrons.—LA FONTAINE.

When a verb has the pronoun *l'un ou l'autre*, or also two substan-

270 AGREEMENT OF THE VERB WITH ITS SUBJECT.

tives or two pronouns of the third person singular, united by the conjunction *ou*, for its nominative, it agrees with the last only, and is put in the third person singular; as—*l'un ou l'autre nous écrira*, either will write to us; *Pierre ou Paul le fera*, Peter or Paul will do it.

4. The verb is likewise put in the third person singular, though having for its nominative several nouns in the singular and plural, if a collective expression, such as—*chacun*, each; *personne*, nobody; *nul*, none; *rien*, nothing; *tout*, all; comes immediately before it, resuming all the nominatives into one; or, also, when the conjunction adversative *mais* is placed before the last substantive, and this is in the singular; as—*remords, crainte, périls, rien ne m'a retenu*, neither remorse, fear, nor danger restrained me; *non seulement toutes ses richesses et tous ses honneurs, mais toute sa vertu s'évanouit*, not only all her riches and honours, but her virtue disappeared.

5. When *ainsi que*, *de même que*, *aussi bien que*, *comme*, *non plus que*, are used, as in a parenthesis, in a sentence, to establish a resemblance or denote a comparison between two parts of it, the incidental sentence introduced by these expressions has not any influence on the verb, which agrees with the first substantive, without any consideration for the number or gender of the other substantives joined to it by any of the above conjunctions; as—*la vertu de même que le savoir a son prix*; virtue as well as learning has its price.

Le nourrisson du Pinde, *ainsi que* le guerrier,
à tout l'or du Pérou, préfère un beau laurier.

Piron, *la Métrom.* Act III. sc. 7.

—Le juste, *aussi bien que* le sage,
Du crime et du malheur, sait tirer avantage.

VOLTAIRE, *Zaïre*, II. 1.

6. When *l'un et l'autre* is used as nominative to a verb, it is better to put the verb in the third person plural, though many celebrated authors have sometimes employed it in the singular, and sometimes in the plural; as—*l'un et l'autre sont bons*, both are good; and *not l'un et l'autre est bon*.

If, besides *l'un et l'autre*, the verb should have the pronoun *ils* or *elles* for its nominative, *l'un et l'autre* being placed after the verb, in this case the verb should always be used in the plural; as—*ils voudront l'un et l'autre y aller, mais ils n'iront ni l'un ni l'autre*, both will be desirous of going, but neither will go.

7. When *ni l'un ni l'autre*, neither the one nor the other, or two nouns joined together by *ni* repeated, are used as nominative to a verb, the verb must be put in the third person plural, if both *ni l'un ni l'autre*, or the two nouns, concur to the action mentioned or receive it; but it is put in the singular if one of the subjects only does the action or receives it: in either case, *ne* or *n'* must be employed before the verb; as—*ni l'un ni l'autre n'ont fait leur devoir*, neither have done their duty; *ni la douceur ni la force ne peuvent rien*, neither mildness nor force can effect any thing; *ce ne sera ni M. le duc ni M. le comte qui sera nommé président*, neither the duke nor the count will be chosen president; *ni l'un ni l'autre n'est mon père*, neither is my father.

Observe.—When a verb has for its nominative two or more pronouns of different persons, joined together by the conjunction *ni*, it is

likewise put in the plural and agrees with that which has the priority ; but, in this case, the resuming pronouns *nous* and *vous* are not used ; as—*ni vous ni moi ne sommes coupables*, neither you nor I are guilty ; *ni vous ni lui n'avez fait cela*, neither you nor he have done that ; and not *ni vous ni moi nous ne sommes coupables, ni vous ni lui vous n'avez fait cela*.

8. When, after *un* or *une*, comes *de* or *des* followed by a substantive plural and the relative pronoun *qui*, for the antecedent of the succeeding verb, the verb must be put in the plural, if it refers to the substantive following *un* or *une*, and not to *un* or *une*. Any adjective or participle which may also refer to the substantive, is likewise put in the plural ; as—*votre ami est un des hommes qui périrent dans la sédition*, your friend is one of the men who perished in the sedition ; in this example *périrent* is in the plural, because it refers to *the men who perished*, and not to *un*.

But if the verb should refer to *un* or *une*, and not to the substantive following, it should then be put in the singular, as well as any adjective or participle referring also to *un* or *une* ; as—*c'est un de mes meilleurs amis qui m'a fait ce présent*, it is one of my best friends who made me that present ; *a fait* is in the singular, because it refers to *un*, and not to *amis*, a friend who has made me a present being the subject spoken of.

Should, on the contrary, the verb refer neither to *un* or *une*, nor to the substantive following, but to another substantive or pronoun which the verb has for its nominative, *un* or *une* with *des* and the substantive following being used with *que* for its direct object, in this case any adjective or participle coming after the verb should always be put in the plural, and agree with the substantive following *un* or *une* ; as—*c'est un des plus grands services que vous m'avez jamais rendus*, it is one of the greatest services that you ever did me.

9. When a substantive collective partitive, such as—*une infinité*, an infinity ; *un nombre*, a number ; *une foule*, a crowd ; *une multitude*, a multitude ; *une nuée*, a cloud, a swarm ; *une sorte*, a sort ; *la plupart*, the greatest part ; or an adverb of quantity, as—*beaucoup*, much, many ; *peu*, little, few ; *assez*, enough ; *moins*, less ; *plus*, more ; *trop*, too much, too many ; *tant*, so much, so many ; *combien*, how much, how many, or also *que* used for *combien* ; is followed by the preposition *de* and a substantive for the nominative of a verb, the verb, as well as any adjective or participle, which may follow, agree with the substantive following the collective, because it expresses the principal idea ; as—*une infinité de jeunes gens s'y sont noyés*, a great number of young men have been drowned there ; *une multitude d'habitans abandonnèrent leur pays*, a multitude of inhabitants abandoned their country ; *la plupart du monde le croit*, the majority of people believe it ; *peu de gens négligent leurs intérêts*, few people neglect their interests ; *une vingtaine de soldats se sont révoltés*, about twenty soldiers have mutinied.

If, however, a noun collective partitive should be preceded by the definite article *le* or *la*, it would require the verb of which it is the nominative, as likewise any adjective or participle referring to it, in the singular number ; as—*le nombre des habitans se monte à vingt mille*, the number of inhabitants amounts to twenty thousand.

La plupart not being followed by any noun, but being used absolutely before a

272 PLACE OF THE SUBJECT OF THE VERB.

verb, as its nominative, requires it in the third person plural; as—*la plupart furent d'avis que,.....* the majority were of opinion that.....

A substantive collective general, that is, a noun representing the whole of the persons or things mentioned; as—*armée*, army; *forêt*, forest; *peuple*, people; *nation*, nation; whether it is followed by the preposition *de* and a substantive plural, or is used by itself, always governs the verb of which it is the subject, as also any adjective or participle referring to it, in the singular number, because expressing a whole idea independent of the terms which may follow, it requires our mind to be fixed on it, as being the principal idea; as—*l'armée des confédérés est très-nombreuse*, the army of the confederates is very numerous; *la forêt des Ardennes est au couchant du Luxembourg*, the forest of Ardennes is to the west of the Luxembourg; *le peuple désire la paix*, the people wish for peace; &c.

Place of the subject of the verb.

The place of the subject of the verb, in interrogative sentences, having been explained in the article on interrogations, it only remains here to observe that the subject of the verb, whether a noun or a pronoun, is placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one, when the sentence is affirmative or negative; as—*les armées Françaises ont été victorieuses*, the French armies have been victorious; *nous n'irons pas vous voir*, we shall not go and see you.

When the words of somebody are quoted, the subject of the verb is, however, placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the auxiliary in a compound one, if it be a personal pronoun, but after the participle if it be a noun, although the sentence be not interrogative; as—*je le veux bien, disait-il*, I consent to it, said he; *tous les hommes sont fous, a dit Boileau, et ne diffèrent que du plus ou du moins*, all men are fools, said Boileau, and the only difference is in the degree.

The subject of the verb is also placed after the verb, in a sentence beginning by one of these words, *ainsi*, *tel*, *peut-être*, or by an impersonal verb; as—*ainsi s'est terminée la guerre*, thus the war ended; *tel était alors l'état de ses affaires*, such was then the state of his affairs; *peut-être vous pardonnera-t-il*, he may forgive you; *il est arrivé d'heureux changemens*, happy changes have taken place.

The subject of the verb is likewise placed after the verb, when the subjunctive is used to express a wish, or when it is employed for *quand même* and a verb in the conditional; as—*puissent tous les peuples aimer, chérir la paix!* may all people love and cherish peace! *dussé-je y périr, j'irai!* were I to perish there, I will go.

Whenever the subject of the verb is followed by several words depending on it, it is likewise placed after the verb, for the sake of perspicuity; as—*nous écoutons avec docilité les conseils que nous donnent ceux qui savent flatter nos passions*, we attentively listen to the advices of those who know how to flatter our passions.

Sometimes, however, this transposition of the subject of the verb is only the effect of taste to avoid an inharmonious cadence. It is also used by orators when desirous of arousing the attention of their auditors by a bold and unexpected turn; as—*ignorez-vous que l'éternité approche!* are you ignorant that eternity is near?

AGREEMENT OF THE VERB WITH ITS SUBJECT. 273

*Crois-tu, que toujours ferme aux bords du précipice,
Elle pourra marcher sans que le pied lui glisse?—BOILEAU, Sat. X.*

ESSAY LIII.

Was it you who came here yesterday? No; it was my brother who is returned
revenir
 from America.—It was not I who knocked you down.—Who has done that?—Who
jeter par terre
 is coming away with me?—Champagne and Burgundy are very agreeable to the
s'en venir
 taste, but I prefer Madeira.—The workman, the merchant, the priest, the soldier,
goût
 are all equally the members of the state.—A single word, a sigh, a look betrays
trahir
 her.—The amiability, the sweet temper of that young lady delights
bonté pleine de douceur demoiselle ravir
 and enchants me.—You and I have succeeded very well.—He and I will
 be partners.—You and she know the affair.—You, he, and I, will dine together.
associé
 —Is it he or I who will go?—He, she, or I, will come.—Monsieur or Mademoi-
 selle will do it with pleasure.—I hope that either of you will write to us.—Wealth,
 dignities, honours, every thing disappears at the hour* of* death.—Sports,
tout Divertissement
 pleasures, conversations, entertainments, nothing was able to* divert her from
spectacle pouvoir distraire
 her profound melancholy.—Not only all her jewels and gold, but all her linen
pierreries
 was stolen.—Does not (Apollo's son,) as well as the warrior, prefer a fine
voler le nourrisson du Pinde ainsi que guerrier
 laurel to all the gold in Peru?—Both of* them* are desirous of going, but neither
du désirer y
 will go.—Neither of* them* has learnt his lesson.—Neither love nor hatred can*
 move him.—Neither Mr. A* * nor Mr. D* * will be elected Lord Mayor for the
toucher de
 city of London.—Must I repeat to you again that neither of* them* is my mother?
 —I swear that neither he nor I have ever been there.—Was not your brother one of
y
 the unfortunate victims who were sacrificed to the vengeance of the tyrant?—It
 was one of my greatest enemies who saved my life in that imminent danger.—
me imminent
 If you could grant him that favour, it would be one of the greatest services that
accorder
 you ever rendered him and his family.—A gang of thieves attacked me, two
sub.pret. bande
 or three years ago, and robbed me of* (every thing) I had.—A great many
tout ce que nombre de
 young men have enlisted themselves voluntarily, although the greatest part of
jeunes gens s'enrôler volontairement plupart

274 OF THE OBJECT OR REGIMEN OF VERBS.

them ^{entre} have (every inducement) to remain at home.—Few people
^{sub. pr.} *les plus puissans motifs de rester chez eux*
 neglect their interests.—About twenty soldiers have mutinied.—What a crowd of
Une vingtaine se révolter foule
 men, women, and children ran after you when you brought the news of the peace.—
 The number of victories which he has gained is inconceivable.—When will the grand
 fleet set sail?—A plurality of wives is forbidden in this country.—The French
La des femmes défendre dans
 armies have been a* long time victorious.—They took leave of us yesterday.—
victorieux prendre congé
 I shall never consent (to it), said he, unless I accompany them.—Happy
consentir y sub. pr.
 changes have taken place, which have revived trade in our unfortunate city.—Thus
rétablir
 ended a war which was the cause of so many misfortunes.—Such was the state of
 his affairs when he was imprisoned.—May all these children follow the principles
emprisonner Puissent suivre
 of our holy religion!—Were I to perish there, I will go.—We listen with plea-
saint Dussé-je y
 sure to the advice of those who know how* to flatter our passions.

LESSON LIV.

Of the Object or Regimen of Verbs.

A verb may have for its object or regimen a substantive, a pronoun, or a verb. 1. A substantive, as—*instruisez la jeunesse*, instruct youth. 2. A pronoun, as—*je me flatte*, I flatter myself. 3. A verb, as—*il a fait bâtir cette maison*, he has had this house built.

There are two sorts of objects or regimens of verbs, the direct and the indirect one.

1. The direct object is that on which the action of the verb immediately falls, without the help of any preposition expressed or understood. It answers to the questions *qui?* (whom?) with reference to persons; and *quoi?* (what?) with relation to things; as—*je chéris ma sœur*, I cherish my sister; *je chéris QUI? ma sœur*.—*Il aime l'étude*, he likes study? *il aime, QUOI? l'étude*.—*Ma sœur* and *l'étude* are then the direct objects of the two verbs, *chéris* and *aimer*, because they are affected by these two verbs without the help of any preposition.

The indirect object is that which is affected by the verb with the help of a preposition expressed or understood; it answers to these questions,—*à qui*, *de qui*, *pour qui*, *par qui*, &c. with reference to persons, and *à quoi*, *de quoi*, *pour quoi*, &c. with reference to things; as—*il a parlé à son frère*, he has spoken to his brother; *il a parlé à QUI? à son frère*,—*à son frère* is, consequently, the indirect regimen of the verb *parler*, because it is affected by it with the help of the preposition *à*.

There are some active verbs which admit of two regimens, a direct

and an indirect one; while others only have a direct one. *Donner*, for instance, in the following sentence, has two regimens, and governs *à* before its indirect one; as—*il donnera vingt mille francs à sa fille en mariage*, he will give twenty thousand francs to his daughter in marriage. But *adorer*, to adore, only admits of a direct regimen; as—*il adore son Éloïse*, he adores his Eloisa.

Passive verbs only have an indirect regimen, which is preceded by the preposition *de* or *par*; as—*un enfant sage est aimé de tout le monde*, a prudent youth is loved by every body; *l'opération fut faite par M. L***, the operation was made by Mr. L**.

Some few *neuter verbs* have not any regimen; such as—*languir*, to languish; *dormir*, to sleep; but a great many others have an indirect one, which is preceded by the preposition *de* or *à*; as—*nuire à quelqu'un*, to injure some one; *médire de tout le monde*, to slander every body; &c.

Some *reflective verbs* only have a direct object, as—*s'enrhumer*, (to catch cold,) which verb not governing any preposition, only has the pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*, for its object; as—*je me suis enrhumé*, I have caught cold; but others have two objects, a direct and an indirect one; as—*se repentir* (to repent), which, besides the pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*, which it has for its direct object, governs the preposition *de* before the following noun; as—*je me repens de ma faute*, I repent my fault.

The pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*, which are used before reflective verbs, are sometimes their direct and sometimes their indirect objects. In the following example, for instance, *je me lève de bonne heure*, I rise early; *me* is the direct object of the verb *lève*, because the sentence is equivalent to this—*je lève moi de bonne heure*; but in this—*je me reproche mon imprudence*, *ME* is the indirect object of the verb *reproche*, because the sentence answers to this, *je reproche à moi mon imprudence*.

Unipersonal verbs may be followed by two indirect regimens, to express different references. The preposition which must be used before each of them depends on the reference which is to be expressed; as—*il importe à votre frère de veiller à l'éducation de son fils*, your brother must take care of the education of his son.

When de or par is to be used after passive verbs.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever a passive verb expresses a sentiment, a passion, or, in general, an affection of the soul, it governs the preposition *de*, in French, whatever preposition may be used in English; as—*l'honnête homme est estimé, même de ceux qui n'ont pas de probité*, an honest man is esteemed, even by those who have no probity.

When, on the contrary, a passive verb expresses an action to which the body or mind solely contributes, the preposition *par* must be used after it, in French, whatever may be the preposition in English; as—*la poudre à canon fut inventée par le cordelier Berthold Schwartz, vers la fin du XIII^e siècle, et les bombes par Gallen, évêque de Munster, vers le milieu du XVI^e siècle*, gunpowder was invented by Berthold Schwartz, a friar, towards the end of the 13th century, and bombs by Gallen, a bishop of Munster, about the middle of the 16th century; *les Gaules furent conquises par César*, the Gauls were conquered by Cæsar.

Observe.—The preposition *par* should not be used before the word *Dieu*, in order

278 OF THE OBJECT OR REGIMEN OF VERBS.

to avoid the equivocation of the vulgar oath *pardieu*; we should, therefore, say—*toutes nos actions seront jugées de Dieu*, and not *par Dieu*, all our actions will be judged by God; it will, however, be better to say—*le ciel, la terre, l'homme, la femme, ont été créés par Dieu*, than *de Dieu*, heaven, earth, man, and woman, have been created by God.

Passive verbs are frequently used without any regimen; as—*le temple de Jérusalem, fut détruit, malgré les défenses de Titus*, the temple of Jerusalem was destroyed, notwithstanding Titus's prohibition.

Place of the object or regimen of verbs, when it is a pronoun, a noun, or a verb.

As the place of the objective pronouns, when used with a verb, has been pointed out, under the article of the personal pronouns, it only remains here to explain the place of the object of verbs when it is a noun or a verb. This will have no interference with the place of the objective pronouns when a verb governs, at the same time, a noun and a pronoun. The pronoun will always keep the precedence and retain the place which has been assigned for it.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the object of a verb is a noun or a verb, it is placed after the verb in a simple tense, and after the participle in a compound one; as—I love *Isabella*, *j'aime Isabella*; I have received a letter, *j'ai reçu une lettre*; he had that coat made in London, *il a fait faire cet habit à Londres*; pardon me that offence, *pardonnez-moi cette offense*; give them that money, *donnez-leur cet argent*.

When a verb has two objects, a direct and an indirect one, and these are nouns or parts of a sentence, the shortest is generally placed the first after the verb, unless they are both of an equal length, in which case the direct one should precede the indirect; as—take to *Miss T*** the letter which I have given you, *portez à mademoiselle T** la lettre que je vous ai donnée*; a wise man prefers science to riches, *l'homme sage préfère la science aux richesses*.

Should there be, however, any equivocation to be feared, the indirect regimen should precede the direct one, although it may be as long and sometimes longer than the direct.

If the sentence should be interrogative, and the verb should have only a direct regimen, which being a noun preceded by an interrogative pronoun, as—*what book do you read? what lesson have you learnt?* both the noun and interrogative pronoun should be placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; as—*what book do you read? quel livre lisez-vous? what lesson have you learnt? quelle leçon avez-vous apprise?*

Should, on the contrary, the verb have two regimens, a direct and an indirect one, the indirect being a noun accompanied by an interrogative pronoun, and the direct one a personal pronoun, they should likewise go both before the verb, the indirect one coming first; as—*what study do you apply yourself to? à quelle étude vous appliquez-vous?*

But if both the regimens should be nouns, that which is accompanied by the interrogative pronoun should then be placed before the verb, and the other after it; as—*what book have you given to your sister? quel livre avez-vous donné à votre sœur?*

When neither of the objects is accompanied by an interrogative

pronoun, the one being a conjunctive personal pronoun, and the other a noun, as—*have they given her the letter?* the pronoun is then placed before the verb, and the noun after it; as—*have they given her the letter?* *lui a-t-on donné la lettre?*

In French, as in English, a noun may be governed by two verbs at once, the same as by two adjectives, or two prepositions, provided these require the same regimen; as—*on doit aimer, chérir ses parents*, one ought to love and cherish his parents.

Le bonheur le plus grand, le plus digne d'envie,
Est celui d'être utile et cher à sa patrie.

But the following sentence is incorrect in French—*si le roi de France avait su connaître et se servir de ses avantages*, if the king of France had known and used his advantages; because the verb *connaître* requires a direct regimen, and *se servir* an indirect one; a different turn must, therefore, be given to the sentence, placing the substantive *avantages* after the first verb, and using the pronoun *en* before the second for its object; as—*si le roi de France avait su connaître ses avantages et s'en servir*.

It is necessary to observe that a verb cannot have two direct objects; whenever, therefore, a verb has two regimens, one must be a direct one and the other an indirect one, because an action can only have an immediate object. Neither can a verb have two indirect regimens to express the same reference, although it can have two indirect ones to express different references; as—*dites-lui de venir*, tell him to come.

ESSAY LIV.

What are you looking for? I am looking for my umbrella, which I have lost.—
chercher
He loves and cherishes his Eloisa, although she *is** always scolding him.—
sub. pr. gronder
Let us forgive our enemies, if we wish that God should forgive us.—We
pardonner à sub. pr.
do not easily withstand the allurements of pleasure.—Fill that decanter with wine,
résister aux attraites carafe de
and that bottle with water.—Why do you interest yourself for a man who would
s'intéresser
injure you if he could.—Frequent good company, and avoid libertines.—By what
nuire pouvoir
steam-boat (did) you come? I came by the Star or the Venus.—We
bateau à vapeur êtes suis venu Étoile
flatter ourselves that you (will meet with a very kind reception.)—(Nothing
serez accueilli de la manière la plus honnête La re-
but religion) can make us bear great misfortunes with patience and resignation.
ligion seule supporter infortune
—You say that he is very fond of* his daughter; how much will he give her in
aimer beaucoup
marriage? Ten or fifteen thousand pounds.—A *modest and (well-informed)*
qui est dont l'esprit est
young lady is esteemed by every body.—(She has been languishing,
bien cultivée qu'elle languit
these ten months, in the most deplorable situation.—I never sleep in the day
il y a 2 3 état pendant

278 OF THE OBJECT OR REGIMEN OF VERBS.

time*.—Let us slander nobody, and, above all, let us wrong nobody.—They
médire de *surtout* *faire tort à*

inquired after you and all your family.—Do not rejoice
s'informer de l'état de votre santé *de celle de*

(at the) misfortunes of others.—If you continue laughing at me, I shall
des malheur *de vous moquer de*

make you repent it.—She will reproach herself with* her imprudence, when it
en *se reprocher*

(is too late.)—Does it not concern parents to take care of the
n'en sera plus tems *importer à un père et à une mère de veiller à*

education of their children?—The French were dreaded by their neighbours, under
redouter

Napoleon.—His plan is approved by every body.—These rockôts were in-
fusée volante

vented by Sir William Congreve.—Was not England conquered by William the
Guillaume

Conqueror, in the year 1066?—You will be punished by God, if you commit crime

and despise virtue.—Heaven, earth, animals, reptiles, and fishes, were
que sub. pr. mépriser *ont été*

created by God.—The temple of Jerusalem was destroyed, notwithstanding Titus's
malgré

prohibition, and (not a stone was left.)—I accept with much pleasure your
défenses *il n'en resta pierre sur pierre*

kind invitation, and I shall be with you, to-morrow evening, at six o'clock.—I
aimable *chez*

hope you have not ordered any thing on purpose for me. No; we receive you
se flatter *ordonner* *exprès*

(as a) friend without ceremony.—Do not refuse me that favour.—Have you not
en

found again the spoons which you (missed) the other day? No, and I suspect
trouver *cuiller* *qui* *manquaient* *souçonner*

the servant of having taken them?—Why did James blush when you told him that
de *Jacques rougir*

you had been robbed? I do not know.—As soon as I have finished my letter, I
voler

will show you the pretty things I have.—They have overwhelmed me with re-
montrer *accabler* *de*

proaches, although I do not deserve them.—You ought to exclude that woman
sub. pr. *le* *exclure*

from your society.—Have you informed her of your design? Yes.—Do not manifest
faire part *lui*

any displeasure to her brother.—They have deprived my father of* all his
déplaisir *On* *ôter à*

property.—He punished the Catholic religion (for the attempts) of its ministers, and
bien *des attentats*

in less than two years he rendered Sweden Lutheran.—We expect a letter from
en *Luthérien*

France, this week.—She has sent me a thousand pounds to invest in the Three
pour placer *les*

per Cents.—Explain that difficulty to me, and I shall be satisfied.—Save us
pour *Expliquer* *content* *épargner*

the trouble of going there again*.—Let him find me a situation.—Let us remit
peine *retourner* *y* *placé*

PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN. 279

this affair to Providence.—Do not reproach me so often with* (such a) trifle.—Do
³ ⁴ ^{cette} ^{bagatelle}
 not give them their allowance to-morrow.—What paper do you want? Post
^{ration} ^{désirer} ^{Du papier}
 paper, if you please.—What excuse has he brought?—What horse were you
^{à lettres} ^{apporter}
 speaking to me about?—Whom shall I trust, if you deceive me?—What promise
^{de} ^{se fier}
 have your sisters made to Mr. L***?—To whom did he apply first?—Has Mr.
^{s'adresser d'abord}
 D*** taught you French?—Take this letter back* to Miss E*** and tell her that
^{enseigner} ^{Reporter}
 I attribute her present state* of* misery to her extravagance.—Was it to me, my
^{actuel}
 dear, you wished to speak?—A wise man* sacrifices his pleasures to his duty,
^{que} ^{Le}
 but a fool neglects his duty for his pleasures.—Hypocrites endeavour to adorn
^{le} ^{s'étudier à parer}
 (with the) appearance of virtue the most shameful and disgraceful vices.—When he
^{des} ^{déhors pl.} ^{honteux} ^{décrié}
 had got from his wife all her jewels and money, he abandoned her and her
^{tirer} ^{pierreries} ^{elle}
 children.—We are going to root out and pull down that tree.—He is so attached
^{déraciner} ^{abattre}
 and devoted to her.—She obeys and disobeys her masters by turns.—He who is
^{si dévoué} ^{four-à-tour}
 useful and dear to his country is worthy of envy.—If the Emperor had known that
 position, and had taken advantage (of it), he would not have lost
^{qu'il sub. plu.} ^{s'emparer} ^{en}
 the battle.

LESSON LV.

Of the different Prepositions which the Verbs govern.

GENERAL RULE.—When two verbs follow each other in French, the second is generally put in the present of the infinitive mood, and is preceded by the preposition which the verb going before requires, as may be seen in the following lists.

1. *A list of verbs which, being followed by another verb in the present of the infinitive, in French, require no preposition before it, whether there is any used in English or not ; as—I am going to see Mr. D**, je vais voir M. D** ; and not je vais à voir, or pour voir M. D**.*

to Acknowledge,	<i>reconnaître.</i>	to Dare,	<i>oser.</i>
to Appear,	<i>paraître.</i>	to Declare,	<i>déclarer.</i>
to Be able,	<i>pouvoir.</i>	to Deign,	<i>daigner.</i>
to Be better,	<i>valoir mieux.</i>	to Deny,	<i>nier.</i>
to Be necessary,	<i>falloir.</i>	to Depose,	<i>déposer.</i>
to Be willing,	<i>vouloir.</i>	to Fancy,	<i>s'imaginer.</i>
to Come,	<i>venir.</i>	to Go,	<i>aller.</i>
to Confess,	<i>confesser.</i>	to Hear,	<i>entendre, ouïr.</i>

220 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

to Hope,	<i>espérer.</i>	to Owe,	<i>devoir.</i>
to Intend, to propose,	<i>compter.</i>	to Own,	<i>avouer.</i>
to Know,	<i>savoir.</i>	to Pretend,	<i>prétendre.</i>
to Let, to Leave,	<i>laisser.</i>	to See,	<i>voir.</i>
to Like better,	<i>aimer mieux.</i>	to Seem,	<i>sembler.</i>
to Maintain,	<i>soutenir.</i>	to Send,	<i>envoyer.</i>
to Make, to cause,	<i>faire.</i>	to Think,	<i>croire.</i>

Observe.—1. Whenever a verb is used as nominative to another verb, in French, it is also put in the present of the infinitive, without any preposition before it; as—always speaking is exhausting, *toujours parler épuise.*

2. Though *aimer mieux* and *valoir mieux*, when followed by another verb in the present of the infinitive, require no preposition before it, if that verb be itself followed by *que*, and another verb likewise in the present of the infinitive, *de* must be used after *que*, before the succeeding verb, if the sentence implies a comparison; as—I would rather die than enter his house, *j'aimerais mieux mourir que d'entrer chez lui.*

3. When *espérer*, to hope, is used in the present of the infinitive, and is immediately followed by another verb, likewise in the present of the infinitive, it requires *de* before it; as—how can you hope to succeed without his assistance? *comment pouvez-vous espérer de réussir sans son secours?*

4. When *venir* is used in the sense of *coming from*, (in which case it is generally englished by *just* before the past participle of another verb,) it requires *de* before that verb, which must be put in the present of the infinitive in French; but, when it implies *to come to*, or *in order to*, it seldom governs any preposition before the next infinitive, unless it be sometimes *pour*; as—I have just paid a visit to Mrs. L**, *je viens de faire or de rendre visite à Mme. L***; they came to see me, *ils vinrent me voir*; he came yesterday to balance his account, but you were out, *il vint hier pour solder son compte, mais vous étiez sorti.*

Venir, on the contrary, used for, or in the sense of, *to happen*, especially if it be employed impersonally, requires *à* before the next infinitive; as—*s'il vient à pleuvoir*, if it happens to rain.

En venir, to come to, always governs *à*, or, if the article be also requisite, *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*, before the next noun; as—they came to blows, *ils en vinrent aux mains.*

5. When *prétendre* signifies *aspire* *à*, it requires *à* before its object, which is generally a noun; as—*il prétend, il aspire, à cet emploi*, he aims at that employment.

6. The verb *faire* is expressed several different ways in English; but, whatever may be its construction, it always requires the next verb to be in the present of the infinitive in French, without any preposition before it; as—he has had a new house built, *il a fait bâtir une nouvelle maison*; I had that coat made in London, *j'ai fait faire cet habit à Londres.*

ESSAY LV. (No. 1.)

Those who pretend to be learned are often very ignorant.—(Should you be ever so rich,) if you do not know how* to* put bounds to your desires, you will
Quelques riches que vous soyez *borne* *désir*

PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN. 281

never be satisfied.—I should have been to see her, last week, if I had not been so unwell.—They ought to go out every day.—We must let others think and act *indisposé* *devraient* *Il* as they please.—She is so cruel and revengeful that I dare not speak to her.—If *vindictif* I ever hear you calling him names again, I shall certainly dismiss you. *dire* *des injures une autre fois* *renvoyer* —(It is necessary) to practise virtue.—Go, and* ask leave to go out.—They did *Il faut* *pratiquer* *de* not deign to answer me.—It is better to get little than nothing.—Do you pretend *gagner* always to insult me (in that manner?)—Eating and drinking too much are injurious *de la sorte* *nuisible* to the health.—Talking too much (is exhausting.)—Would it not be better to die *éprouve* than to linger as I do?—I have just been paying a* visit to Lord D**.—When *languir* *faire* will you come and* see me, that I *sub. pr.* may* show you my fine harp?—If it happens to rain, what will you do?—They were on the point of coming to *venir* blows.—Does he still aim at that employment? No; he has bought a commission in the army.

2. *A List of verbs which, being followed by another verb in the present of the infinitive, in French, govern the preposition à before it, whether there is any preposition used in English or not; as—I learn dancing, j'apprends à danser.*

to Accustom one's self,	<i>s'accoutumer.</i>	to Engage one's self,	<i>s'engager.</i>
to Addict one's self,	<i>s'adonner.</i>	to Excel,	<i>exceller.</i>
to Amuse one's self,	<i>s'amuser.</i>	to Excite,	<i>exciter.</i>
to Apply one's self,	<i>s'appliquer.</i>	to Exercise one's self,	<i>s'exercer.</i>
to Authorise,	<i>autoriser.</i>	to Exhort,	<i>exhorter.</i>
to Be,	<i>être.</i>	to Expect,	<i>s'attendre.</i>
to Be accustomed,	<i>être accoutumé.</i>	to Expose one's self,	<i>s'exposer.</i>
to Be disposed,	<i>être disposé.</i>	to Get one's self ready,	<i>s'apprêter.</i>
to Be difficult,	<i>être difficile.</i>	to Give,	<i>donner.</i>
to Be exposed,	<i>être exposé.</i>	to Give one's self up,	<i>s'abandonner.</i>
to Be obstinate,	<i>s'obstiner.</i>	to Have,	<i>avoir.</i>
to Be obstinate in,	<i>s'opiniâtrer.</i>	to Help,	<i>aider.</i>
to Be repugnant,	<i>répugner.</i>	to Hesitate,	<i>hésiter.</i>
to Be resigned,	<i>être résigné.</i>	to Incite,	<i>inciter, pousser.</i>
to Condemn,	<i>condamner.</i>	to Induce,	<i>induire.</i>
to Confine one's self,	<i>se borner.</i>	to Invite,	<i>inviter.</i>
to Consent,	<i>consentir.</i>	to Invite one's self,	<i>s'inviter.</i>
to Cost,	<i>coûter.</i>	to Keep,	<i>garder.</i>
to Decide,	<i>décider, se décider.</i>	to Learn,	<i>apprendre.</i>
to Delight in,	<i>se plaire.</i>	to Light,	<i>éclairer.</i>
to Devote one's self,	<i>se dévouer.</i>	to Like,	<i>aimer.</i>
to Determine on,	<i>se déterminer.</i>	to Lose,	<i>perdre.</i>
to Displease,	<i>déplaire.</i>	to Make one's study,	<i>s'étudier.</i>
to Dispose one's self,	<i>se disposer.</i>	to Make up one's mind,	<i>se décider.</i>
to Employ,	<i>employer.</i>	to Persist in,	<i>persister.</i>
to Employ one's self,	<i>s'employer.</i>	to Please,	<i>plaire.</i>
to Encourage,	<i>encourager.</i>	to Prepare one's self,	<i>se préparer.</i>
to Engage,	<i>engager.</i>	to Proceed,	<i>procéder.</i>

202 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

to Prompt,	<i>porter.</i>	to Stay, to remain,	<i>rester.</i>
to Provoke,	<i>provoquer.</i>	to Stoop to,	<i>s'abaisser.</i>
to Renounce,	<i>renoncer.</i>	to Stop,	<i>s'arrêter.</i>
to Resign one's self,	<i>se résigner.</i>	to Submit,	<i>se soumettre.</i>
to Resolve,	<i>se résoudre.</i>	to Teach,	<i>enseigner.</i>
to Seek,	<i>chercher.</i>	to Teach one's self,	<i>s'apprendre.</i>
to Serve,	<i>servir.</i>	to Think, or think of,	<i>penser, songer.</i>
to Set one's self,	<i>se mettre.</i>	to Train up,	<i>former.</i>
to Show,	<i>montrer.</i>	to Use one's self,	<i>s'habituer.</i>
to Spend,	<i>dépenser.</i>	to Venture,	<i>se hasarder.</i>

Observe.—1. If any of the above verbs should be followed by a noun for its indirect object, instead of a verb, it would likewise govern the preposition *à* before it, or, if the article should be also requisite, *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*; as—I shall never consent to that marriage, *je ne consentirai jamais à ce mariage*; he has exposed himself to danger, *il s'est exposé au danger*.

If, on the contrary, an objective personal pronoun should be used as the indirect object of any of the above verbs, instead of a noun or a verb, in this case, the preposition *à* should or should not be expressed, according as the pronoun is conjunctive or disjunctive; as—I think of you, *je pense à vous*; that will displease him, *cela lui déplaira*.

2. When *décider* is taken in an active sense, it requires sometimes *de* and sometimes *à* before the next infinitive; as—*il a décidé de refuser toute entrée dans ses ports aux Anglais*, he has resolved to refuse the English all entrance into his ports; *on l'a décidé à partir*, they have determined him to go; but when it is used in a reflective or passive sense, it governs *à*; as—*il s'est décidé à se marier*, he has determined to marry; *il est décidé à mourir*, he is resigned to die.

3. *Renoncer*, to renounce, being an active and neuter verb, requires no preposition before its object, when it is active, signifying then *renier*, *désavouer*, to disown; as—*je le renonce pour mon fils*, I disown him for my son; but, when it is neuter, it governs *à* before its object, and signifies *abandonner*; as—*elle a renoncé au monde et à ses plaisirs*, she has given up the world and its pleasures.

Besides the verbs in the above list, there are a great many substantives and adjectives which, being followed by a verb in the present of the infinitive, govern also the preposition *à* before it; as—I have no time to lose, *je n'ai point de temps à perdre*; are you ready to go out? *êtes-vous prêt à sortir?* but as there are, likewise, a great many which govern *de*; as—I am very glad to see you, *je suis bien aise de vous voir*; and as, moreover, the same will sometimes require *de* and sometimes *à*, I shall abstain from quoting any, as practice alone can teach when *de* or *à* is requisite under such circumstances.

ESSAY LV. (No. 2.)

Is this house to be let or to be sold?—Your son spends all his time in playing.—
louer à

Are mathematics easy to learn?—She likes to relieve the poor, and comfort the
mathématiques facile à soulager consoler

afflicted.—Those nuts are not good to eat.—They gave her to understand that he
à On à entendre

wanted to* marry her, and exhorted her to encourage his visits.—She delights
vouloir épouser on encourager se plaire

in speaking ill of every body.—Help me to carry that burden.—Every body is
dire du mal porter

liable to mistake.—As soon as she saw me, she began to cry.—Does he
sujet à se tromper se mettre pleurer

PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN. 283

teach reading and writing!—They have been condemned to pay all the expenses.
frais

—I invited him once to dine with me, but he did not come.—She is accustomed to

sup early, and to go to bed, every evening, at ten o'clock.—I suspect him of
se coucher *d'*

(being fond) of drinking and gaming.—That book is very easy to understand, but
aimer *jouer*

difficult to translate into French.—Do you learn riding? No; but I intend
traduire en *monter à cheval*

to begin very soon.—If you continue to visit her, you will soon please her.—I
de *bientôt* *de voir*

would not stoop to ask his pardon.—We did not expect to set out before
s'abaisser *lui* *s'attendre*

to-morrow.—She amuses herself with playing upon the harp from morning to
de

night.—He will never consent to her marriage before she is of age.—Are
sub. pr. *majeur*

you ready to go out?—I have no time to lose.—We shall always be very happy
to see you.

3. A list of verbs which govern the preposition *de* before the next infinitive in French, whether there is any preposition used in English or not.

to Abstain,	<i>s'abstenir.</i>	to Chide,	<i>reprandre.</i>
to Accuse,	<i>accuser.</i>	to Choose,	<i>choisir.</i>
to Accuse one's self,	<i>s'accuser.</i>	to Command,	<i>commander.</i>
to Affect,	<i>affecter.</i>	to Complain,	<i>se plaindre.</i>
to Agree,	<i>convenir.</i>	to Conclude,	<i>conclure.</i>
to Apprehend,	<i>appréhender.</i>	to Conjure,	<i>conjur.</i>
to Ask as a favour,	<i>demandeur en grâce.</i>	to Counsel,	<i>conseiller.</i>
to Avoid,	<i>éviter.</i>	to Conspire,	<i>conspirer.</i>
to Be accused,	<i>être accusé.</i>	to Convince,	<i>convaincre.</i>
to Be afflicted,	<i>être affligé.</i>	to Defend,	<i>défendre.</i>
to Be afraid,	<i>avoir peur.</i>	to Defend one's self,	<i>se défendre.</i>
to Be ashamed,	<i>avoir honte.</i>	to Defy,	<i>défier.</i>
to Be astonished,	<i>être étonné.</i>	to Deliberate,	<i>délibérer.</i>
to Be delighted,	<i>être charmé.</i>	to Deprive,	<i>priver.</i>
to Be eager,	<i>s'empreser.</i>	to Deserve,	<i>mériter.</i>
to Be enchanted,	<i>être enchanté.</i>	to Desire,	<i>désirer.</i>
to Be filled with indignation,	<i>être indigné.</i>	to Despair, to give up hope,	<i>désespérer.</i>
to Be frightened,	<i>être effrayé.</i>	to Desist,	<i>se désister.</i>
to Belong,	<i>appartenir.</i>	to Deter,	<i>détourner.</i>
to Be offended at,	<i>s'offenser.</i>	to Differ,	<i>différer.</i>
to Be overjoyed,	<i>être ravi.</i>	to Disaccustom one's self,	<i>se désaccoutumer.</i>
to Be surprised,	<i>être surpris.</i>	to Disagree, to disown,	<i>disconvenir.</i>
to Bet, to lay,	<i>parier, gager.</i>	to Discontinue,	<i>discontinuer.</i>
to Be tempted,	<i>être tenté.</i>	to Discourage,	<i>décourager.</i>
to Bethink one's self,	<i>s'aviser.</i>	to Disdain,	<i>dédaigner.</i>
to Be used,	<i>avoir coutume.</i>	to Disgust,	<i>dégoûter.</i>
to Blame,	<i>blâmer.</i>	to Dispense with,	<i>dispenser, se dispenser.</i>
to Blush,	<i>rougir.</i>	to Dissuade,	<i>dissuader.</i>
to Boast,	<i>se vanter.</i>	to Disuse one's self,	<i>se déshabituer.</i>
to Burn,	<i>brûler.</i>	to Dread,	<i>redouter.</i>
to Cease,	<i>cesser.</i>	to Endeavour,	<i>tâcher, s'efforcer.</i>
to Charge, to load, to desire.	<i>charger.</i>		

284 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

to Enjoin,	<i>enjoindre.</i>	to Peep, to urge,	<i>presser.</i>
to Entreat, to beseech,	<i>supplier.</i>	to Prescribe,	<i>prescrire.</i>
to Excuse,	<i>excuser.</i>	to Preserve,	<i>préserver.</i>
to Excuse one's self,	<i>s'excuser.</i>	to Presume,	<i>présumer.</i>
to Exempt,	<i>exempter.</i>	to Pretend to,	<i>se piquer.</i>
to Fear,	<i>craindre.</i>	to Profess,	<i>professer.</i>
to Feign,	<i>feindre.</i>	to Project,	<i>projeter.</i>
to Finish,	<i>finir.</i>	to Promise,	<i>promettre.</i>
to Flatter one's self,	<i>se flatter.</i>	to Propose,	<i>proposer, se pro-</i>
to Forbear,	<i>s'empêcher.</i>		<i>poser.</i>
to Fret, to vex one's self,	<i>se chagriner.</i>	to Protest,	<i>protester.</i>
to Get weary, or tired,	<i>s'ennuyer.</i>	to Pray, to ask, to beg,	<i>prier.</i>
to Glory, to pride in,	<i>se glorifier.</i>	to Recollect,	<i>se rappeler.</i>
to Grieve,	<i>s'affliger, se désoler.</i>	to Recommend,	<i>recommander.</i>
to Groan, to lament,	<i>gémir.</i>	to Refuse,	<i>refuser.</i>
to Grow impatient,	<i>s'impatisier.</i>	to Regret,	<i>regretter.</i>
to Grow tired,	<i>se lasser.</i>	to Rejoice,	<i>se réjouir.</i>
to Have the honour,	<i>avoir l'honneur.</i>	to Remember,	<i>se souvenir.</i>
to Hinder,	<i>empêcher.</i>	to Repent,	<i>se repentir.</i>
to Hope,	<i>espérer, se promet-</i>	to Reprimand, to re-	<i>reprimer.</i>
	<i>tre.</i>	prove, /	
to Intend,	<i>avoir intention.</i>	to Reproach,	<i>reprocher.</i>
to Intermeddle with,	<i>s'ingérer.</i>	to Say, to tell,	<i>dire.</i>
to Inspire,	<i>inspirer.</i>	to Scold,	<i>gronder.</i>
to Keep from,	<i>se garder.</i>	to Shudder,	<i>frémir.</i>
to Keep one's self from,	<i>se retenir.</i>	to Speak, to talk,	<i>parler.</i>
to Laugh at,	<i>se moquer, se rire.</i>	to Suggest,	<i>suggérer.</i>
to Make haste,	<i>se dépêcher, se</i>	to Summon,	<i>sommer.</i>
	<i>hâter.</i>	to Suspect,	<i>soupçonner.</i>
to Meddle with,	<i>se mêler.</i>	to Swear,	<i>jurer.</i>
to Meditate,	<i>méditer.</i>	to Take upon one's self,	<i>se charger.</i>
to Mind, to care for,	<i>se soucier.</i>	to Tempt, to attempt,	<i>tenter.</i>
to Neglect,	<i>négliger.</i>	to Thank,	<i>remercier.</i>
to Notify,	<i>notifier.</i>	to Think proper,	<i>juger à propos.</i>
to Obtain,	<i>obtenir.</i>	to Threaten,	<i>menacer.</i>
to Omit,	<i>omettre.</i>	to Try,	<i>essayer.</i>
to Order,	<i>ordonner.</i>	to Undertake,	<i>entreprendre.</i>
to Pardon, to forgive,	<i>pardonner.</i>	to Want,	<i>avoir besoin.</i>
to Perfect, to finish,	<i>achever.</i>	to Warn,	<i>avertir.</i>
to Permit, to allow,	<i>permettre.</i>	to Wish,	<i>souhaiter, désirer.</i>
to Persuade,	<i>persuader.</i>	to Wonder,	<i>s'étonner.</i>
to Pity,	<i>plaindre.</i>	to Write,	<i>écrire.</i>
		to Write word,	<i>mander.</i>

Observe.—1. When any of the above verbs is followed by a noun or a pronoun for its indirect object, instead of a verb, it likewise governs the preposition *de* before it in French, or, if the article be also requisite *du, de la, de l', or des*, whatever may be the preposition used in English; as—*are you in want of money? avez-vous besoin d'argent? I have pity on him, j'ai pitié de lui; she is afraid of thunder, elle a peur du tonnerre.*

2. Any other reflexive verb not mentioned in the preceding lists, and the most part of verbs followed in English by the prepositions *of, from, with, or by*, govern *de* in French, or, if the article be also requisite, *du, de la, de l', or des*, before their object; as—I am exhausted with fatigue, *je suis épuisé de fatigue; she is despised by every body, elle est méprisée de tout le monde.*

3. If any of the following verbs—*avoir besoin, to want; avoir pitié, to pity; avoir peur, to be afraid; avoir honte, to be ashamed; jouir, to enjoy; rendre raison, to give an account; rougir, to blush; se mêler, to meddle with; se servir, to use; se plaindre, to complain; or any*

other of those mentioned in the above list, which govern the preposition *de*, should be followed by the pronoun *it* or *them*, with reference to some thing spoken of before, instead of being followed by a noun or a verb, the preposition *de* should then be left out in French, and the pronoun expressed by *en*, and placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one; as—he wants it, *il en a besoin*; they are afraid of it, *ils en ont peur*; he has meddled with it, *il s'en est mêlé*; I shall use it, *je m'en servirai*; we have complained of it, *nous nous en sommes plaints*; &c.

4. The preposition *for*, which is used in English after a substantive, before a verb in the present participle, is also usually expressed in French by *de*, with the verb in the present of the infinitive; as—I am under great obligations to you *for having* spoken in my favour, *je vous ai de grandes obligations de vous être intéressé pour moi*.

5. The preposition *de* is also used in French after any adjective preceded by one of the unipersonal verbs—*il est*, it is; *il semble*, it seems; *il paraît*, it appears; and after any other unipersonal verb which can be changed into *il est* with an adjective; as—*il suffit*, it is sufficient; *il convient*, it becomes; *il importe*, it is of importance; which can be changed into—*il est suffisant*, *il est convenable*, *il est important*; as—it is dangerous to trust every body, *il est dangereux de se fier à tout le monde*; it is enough to speak to him, *il suffit de lui parler*; &c.

6. *De* is likewise employed in French after *capable*, capable; *incapable*, incapable; *digne*, worthy; *indigne*, unworthy; and after several other adjectives and substantives; but practice alone can teach in which cases; as—she is capable of doing that, *elle est capable de faire cela*; he is incapable of going there, *il est incapable d'y aller*; they are unworthy of that reward, *ils sont indignes de cette récompense*; it is time to get up, *il est temps de se lever*.

7. When *appartenir* is employed unipersonally, in the sense of *to become*, it requires *de* before the next infinitive in French; while it governs *à*, or if the article be also requisite *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*, before the names of persons, whether it is used unipersonally or not; as—*il ne vous appartient pas de faire cela*, it does not belong to you to do that; *il appartient aux pères de punir leurs enfans*, it is the duty of parents to punish their children; *ce chapeau appartient à monsieur*, that hat belongs to the gentleman.

8. When *craindre*, to fear; *appréhender*, to apprehend; *désirer*, to desire; *disconvenir*, to disown; *éviter*, to avoid; *se flatter*, to flatter one's self; *nier*, to deny; *obtenir*, to obtain; *être ravi*, to be delighted; *regretter*, to regret; *souhaiter*, to wish for; are followed by another verb, they require it to be in the present of the infinitive in French, preceded by the preposition *de*, if it refers to their nominative, as in the following sentences—he fears to do that, *il craint de faire cela*; I wish to go, *je désire de partir*; he does not disown having said it, *il ne disconvient pas de l'avoir dit*; he avoids meeting me, *il évite de me rencontrer*; I flatter myself to be loved by you, *je me flatte d'être aimé de vous*; we are delighted to see you, *nous sommes ravis de vous voir*; he has got leave to go, *il a obtenu de partir*; I regret not to have been there, *je regrette de n'y avoir pas été*; he wishes to have an employment, *il souhaite d'avoir un emploi*; &c. In these cases *de* is used with the infinitive, because the second verb refers to the nominative of the first.

280 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

But, if the second verb should refer to another nominative, instead of referring to that of the first, it should then be put in the subjunctive mood, preceded by *que*, except after *se flatter*, which, used affirmatively, always requires the next verb to be in the indicative mood ; as—I fear his example will become contagious, *je crains que son exemple ne devienne contagieux* ; I wish you to go, *je désire que vous PARTIEZ* ; we do not deny that you have said it, *nous ne disconvenons pas que vous ne l'AYEZ DIT* ; I am delighted you have succeeded, *je suis ravi que vous AYEZ RÉUSSI* ; I regret that you have not been into the country, *je regrette que vous n'AYEZ pas été à la campagne* ; I wish you may succeed in your undertaking, *je souhaite que vous RÉUSSISSEZ dans votre entreprise* ; I flatter myself you will come, *je me flatte, que vous VIENDREZ* ; &c.

9. When *défendre*, to forbid, to defend ; *empêcher*, to hinder, to prevent ; *ordonner*, to order ; and *permettre*, to permit ; have a noun or a pronoun for their direct or indirect object, they require the next verb to be put in the present of the infinitive in French, preceded by the preposition *de* ; as—*Il me défendit de jouer*, he forbid me to play ; *je ne vous empêcherai pas d'y aller*, I shall not prevent you from going there ; *il me permit de la voir*, he allowed me to see her ; *ils vous ordonnèrent de le faire*, they ordered you to do it.

But if these verbs have no noun or pronoun for their object, they then require the next verb to be in the subjunctive mood, with *que* before it ; as—*il a défendu qu'on JOUÂT pendant l'office divin*, he has forbidden play during divine service ; *je n'empêcherai pas qu'ils VIENNENT*, I shall not put any obstacle to their coming ; *votre père a ordonné que vous le FISSIEZ*, your father has ordered that you should do it ; *il ne voulut pas permettre qu'on ENTRÂT*, he would not give leave to go in.

10. *Gager* and *parier*, to bet, to lay, are more elegantly used with the conjunction *que*, and the next verb in the indicative, than with *de* and the infinitive ; as—*je gage, je parie que je GAGNERAI cette partie*, I bet I shall get this game ; which is more elegant than *je gage, je parie de gagner cette partie*.

11. *Prier*, to ask, to invite, to beg, requires *de* before the next infinitive, except when being used before these four verbs—*déjeuner*, to breakfast ; *dîner*, to dine ; *manger*, to eat ; and *souper*, to sup ; when *de* is used to express a sudden and accidental invitation, and *à* to denote a formal one ; as—*je me suis trouvé chez lui, comme il allait se mettre à table, et il m'a prié de dîner*, I happened to be at his house, as he was going to sit down to dinner, and he asked me to dine with him ; *il m'a envoyé prier à dîner*, he sent to ask me to dinner.

12. *Protester*, to protest, is better used with *que* and the indicative, than with *de* and the infinitive ; as—*il lui protesta qu'il ne l'abandonnerait jamais*, he declared he would never abandon her ; which is better than *il lui protesta de ne jamais l'abandonner*.

13. *Se rappeler*, to recollect, being followed by the verb *avoir* in the present of the infinitive, requires the preposition *de* before it ; but, when it is accompanied by a noun or a pronoun for its object, *de* is not requisite before it ; as—*je me rappelle de vous avoir vu*, I recollect having seen you ; *nous nous rappelons d'avoir trouvé une fois un nid de bouvreuil dans un rosier*, we recollect having once found a bulfinch's nest in a rose-bush ; but we say,—*je me rappelle cet événement*, I recollect

PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN. 207

that event; and not *de cet événement*?—*je me le rappelle*, I recollect it; and not *je m'en rappelle*.

ESSAY LV. (No. 3.)

He does not disown having said it.—She has threatened me to tell my father
disconvenir
 (of it.)—I have the honour to drink your health.—She is ashamed of having spoken
le à avancer
 an untruth.—They charged me with having robbed them.—He perceived the snare
fausseté accuser s'apercevoir du piège
 they had laid for* him.—Since he has forbidden you to see her again*, you will
qu'on tendre revoir
 do better to forbear going (to her house.)—She asked me to accompany her to the
cesser chez elle prier
 Opera. —Were you not very much surprised to hear a person so well educated
 using such language?—Do not neglect writing to her.—You (promised) to
tenir m'avez promis
 take me to Vauxhall; when will you fulfil your promise?—Do you not blush at
conduire
 having so grossly insulted her?—I was summoned to appear, before the
grossièrement comparaitre devant
 court, on the 10th of August.—Make haste to learn your lesson.—I am tired with
tribunal ennuyé
 repeating the same thing so often.—Who would not grow impatient with waiting so
long-temps se mêle aurai
 long?—She is always (meddling) with the concerns of (other people.)—Do you
 intend going to France this summer?—Are you afraid of thunder?—Do not delay
diférer
 any longer writing to them.—Tell him to come back in half an hour.—Endeavour
davantage de dans
 to please everybody.—Never promise to do a thing when it is not in your power
à
 to do it.—We advised her to shelter herself from the rain, but she would not.—
de se mettre à l'abri
 Her husband blamed her very much for having thus exposed herself to such an im-
de
 minent danger.—She did not cease representing to him that he was in the wrong.—
 Why should you hinder him from staying here?—We are exhausted with fatigue.—
 We owe you many obligations for having interested yourself (in our favour.)—
avoir bien s'intéresser pour nous
 I am very much flattered by the honour you do me.—He is unworthy of that reward.
de
 —It does not belong to you to dictate to me what I am to say.—Whom does that
ce que devoir
 watch belong to? To my brother.—You (don't know how afraid she is) of
ne sauriez croire combien elle craint
 meeting him.—We shall always be delighted to serve you, when an opportunity
rencontrer l'occasion
 offers.—I shall regret all my life not to have heard that celebrated preacher.
s'en présentera prédicateur

288 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

—That young man wishes very much to get an employment under you.—I wish
obtenir

you to* go now, for fear it should rain.—She has desired me
que sub. pr. partir sub. pr.

to tell you that she is very glad that you have succeeded.— We most
sub. pret. bien

heartily wish that he may get well soon.—Your doctor has ordered that
sincèrement sub. pr. se rétablir

you should not drink any wine.—I (will lay) (you any wager) that
sub. pr. parie tout ce que vous voudrez

he (wins) the game.—He intended to invite me to dinner, but having seen me
gagnera partie avoir intention

pass by*, as he was going to* (sit down) to breakfast, he called me, and asked me
se mettre

to breakfast with him.—You ought not to have declared to her that you would
protester

never abandon her.—Do you not remember to have once found, with me, a nest of

(young goldfinches?) Yes; I recollect that circumstance very well; and although
bouvreuil

we were very young then, I remember that I found you beautiful.
sub. imp. charmant f.

4. A list of verbs which, according to the acceptation in which they are taken, require sometimes *de* and sometimes *à* before the next infinitive, in French.

to Begin,	<i>commencer.</i>	to Forget,	<i>oublier.</i>
to Be,	<i>être.</i>	to Leave, to let,	<i>laisser.</i>
to Compel, to force, to con-	<i>forcer, con-</i>	to Oblige,	<i>obliger.</i>
strain,	<i>traindre.</i>	to Occupy one's self,	<i>s'occuper.</i>
to Continue,	<i>continuer.</i>	to Resolve, to induce,	<i>résoudre.</i>
to Delay, to long,	<i>tarder.</i>	to Suffice, to be sufficient,	<i>suffire.</i>
to Fail, to omit, to want,	<i>manquer.</i>	to Try, to endeavour,	<i>tâcher.</i>

¹ *Observer.*—1. *Commencer*, to begin, governs *à* before the next infinitive, to denote an action susceptible of improvement, and *de* to express a complete action which either had or will have some duration; thus, speaking of a child who begins to speak and walk, we say—*il commence à parler et à marcher*, he begins to speak and walk; because he will improve in both; but we say, when alluding to an orator—*il commença de parler à quatre heures, et ne finit qu'à six*, he began to speak at four o'clock, and only finished at six; because we merely intend to express a duration of time.

2. *Continuer*, to continue, requires *à* before the next infinitive, to denote a thing done without interruption, and *de* to express a thing performed with interruption, but resumed at intervals; as—*Sésostris continuait à me regarder d'un œil de complaisance*, Sésostris continued looking at me with complacency; in which case *à* is used, because it is meant to express that there was no interruption to the vision of Sésostris; but we say with *de*—*quoique j'aie à me plaindre de madame, je continue de la voir et elle continue de m'écrire*, though I have reason to complain of Madam, I still see her and she continues to write to me; because I do not continually see her, nor does she continually write to me.

3. When *contraindre*, to constrain, to compel, is used actively, it requires indifferently *de* or *à* before the next infinitive; as—*contraignez-le à or de faire cela*, compel him to do that; but, when it is employed in a passive sense it governs *de*; as—*il fut contraint de se retirer*, he was compelled to retire.

4. *Être*, to be, preceded by *ce* or *c'*, in its different tenses, governs *à* before the next infinitive, to denote a thing or action which either is or was to be done by the subject, represented by the pronoun or pronouns following *c'est*, *c'était*, *ce fut*, &c. and *de* when the subject is or was not to act, but to remain in a passive state; as—*c'est à vous à parler*, it is for you to speak; *c'était à nous à décider*, it was for us to decide; *c'est à moi d'obéir, puisque vous commandez*, it is mine to obey, since you command.

5. *Laisser*, to leave, being affirmatively used, requires *à* before the next infinitive, and *de*, when it is employed negatively; as—*je vous laisse à penser s'il profita de l'occasion*, I leave you to think whether he availed himself of the opportunity; *il ne laissa pas d'aller son chemin*, he did not cease going on.

6. *Manquer*, to fail, used in the sense of not doing or fulfilling what ought to be done, requires *à* before the next infinitive; as—*il manque toujours à remplir ses devoirs*, he always fails to fulfil his duty; but, when it is employed in the sense of omitting or forgetting to do any thing, or also when it is used to express want, it governs *de* before the next infinitive or noun; as—*ne manquez pas de vous y trouver*, do not fail being there; *les malheureux manquent de tout*, poor people stand in need of every thing.

Manquer requires also *de* before the next infinitive, when it is used in the sense of *être sur le point de*, to be very near; as—*il a manqué de tomber*, he has been very near falling.

7. *Obliger*, to oblige, used actively, in the sense of binding by an obligation to do or say any thing, usually requires *à* before the next infinitive; as—*la loi naturelle et la loi divine nous obligent à honorer nos parens*, both the law of nature and the divine law oblige us to honour our parents; but when it is used in the sense of doing a service or a pleasure, or when it is employed in a passive sense, it governs *de*; as—*vous m'obligerez infiniment de lui parler pour moi*, you will infinitely oblige me by speaking to him for me; *je suis obligé de vous quitter*, I am obliged to leave you.

8. *Oublier*, to forget, requires the preposition *à* before the next infinitive, to express that for want of practice we have forgotten something which we knew, and *de* to denote that we have omitted to say or do a thing which we intended; as—*elle a oublié à lire et à danser*, she has forgotten reading and dancing; in which case *à* is used, because it is for want of practice that she has forgotten; but in the following sentence—*j'ai oublié de vous dire que...*, I have forgotten to tell you that...; *de* is used because it is merely meant to express that something has escaped one's memory.

9. *Résoudre*, to resolve, used in an active or passive sense, requires the preposition *de* before the next infinitive; as—*j'ai résolu de partir tout-à-l'heure*, I have resolved to set out immediately; *êtes-vous résolu d'y aller?* are you resolved to go there?

290 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

But when it is used in a reflective way it requires *à*; as—*je me suis résolu à demander une retraite*, I have resolved to ask for a retreat.

10. When *s'occuper*, to occupy one's self, and *occuper*, to occupy, imply an idea of labour, they require the preposition *à* before the next infinitive, and, if they be used before a substantive, they govern either *à*, or *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*, according as the article is or is not requisite; as—*tandis que tu t'occupes à me persécuter, je m'occupe au succès de ton entreprise*, whilst thou art engaged in tormenting me, I am occupied in forwarding the success of thy undertaking; *occupez-le au travail*, engage him in work.

But, if *s'occuper* is merely used to express that the attention either is or was taken up with some thing, it then governs *de*, or if the article be also requisite, *du*, *de la*, *de l'*, or *des*, before the next word; as—*le plaisir de l'âme consiste à agir et à s'occuper de quelque objet qui plaise*, the pleasure of the soul consists in action, and in occupying itself with some pleasing object; *je m'occupais du plaisir que j'aurai tantôt*, I was taken up with the pleasure I shall have by and by.

11. *Suffire*, to suffice, governs *à*, or, if the article be also requisite, *au*, *à la*, *à l'*, or *aux*, before the next word, and sometimes also *pour*; as—*cela suffira à monsieur*, that will be sufficient for the gentleman; *peu de bien suffit au sage*, few things are sufficient for a wise man; *la vie suffit à peine pour aucun art*, life is hardly sufficient for any art.

But when *suffire* comes before a verb in the present of the infinitive, it governs *pour* before it, except when being used unipersonally, in which case it requires *de*; as—*les richesses ne suffisent pas pour être heureux*, riches are not sufficient for happiness; *il suffit de lui parler*, it is enough to speak to him.

12. When *tâcher* signifies *to aim at*, it governs the preposition *à* before the next infinitive; as—*he aims at doing me a prejudice, il tâche à me nuire*; but, when it means *to endeavour*, or *to try*, it requires *de*; as—*let us endeavour, or try, to overtake him, tâchons de le rejoindre*.

13. *Tarder*, generally, requires *à* before the next infinitive, when it signifies *to delay*, and *de* when it is used unipersonally, in the sense of *to long*; as—*il tarde bien à venir*, he is very long before he comes; *il me tarde de le voir*, I long to see him.

ESSAY LV. (No. 4.)

My little boy begins to speak and walk.—If you continue to visit her, she will continue to write to you.—I was compelled to withdraw.—Compel him to pay you.—It is for you to command, and for us to obey.—Is it not for you to protect us, and to show whom we are?—I leave you to think whether she was afraid of answering.—You may suppose that he did not omit profiting by such a favourable opportunity.—I do not think that, on the whole, I have missed more than once coming, although I have often missed learning my lessons.—Do not fail

faire visite
se retirer
laisser *d'* *si*
sub. pret. *d'*
sub. pret.

PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN. 201

being there.—She is in want of every thing.—I have been very near falling, in
vous tomber 'y
entering (your house).—The friendship I^e feel^e for you obliges me to give you some
chez vous *Mon amitié* *un*
salutary advice.—The same as by the natural and divine laws^e we are
ainsi *De même que* *loi* *la loi*
obliged to love our father and mother, so, by the civil law we are bound to re-
ainsi *oblige*
spect princes.—You will infinitely oblige us by taking those goods upon^e,
se charger de *marchandise*
yourself^e, in case we are obliged to go (out of town).—I had forgotten to
en cas que *sub. pr.* *à la campagne*
tell you that Miss A^{ee} is married.—That poor young man has been ill so long,
'malade 's
that he has not only forgotten dancing, but even reading and writing.—Is it not
better to^e occupy one's self with learning music than doing nothing.—Whilst he
apprendre
was engaged in tormenting me, from morning to night, I was occupying myself in
s'occuper
the success of his undertaking.—Does not the pleasure of the soul consist in acting
and occupying itself with some pleasing object?—I am wholly absorbed
'qui sub. pr. *occupé*
in the obstacles which they will have to surmount.—That will suffice for Mr. H^{ee};
but that is not sufficient for me.—It is enough to converse with him, a^e few mi-
'quatre
nutes, to be convinced that the longest life of man is hardly sufficient for any aft-
pour
—Few things are sufficient to render you happy.—I have finally resolved to prose-
cute them.—Try to discover if he still aims at doing me a prejudice.—Let us try to
overtake them.—I long to see your sister; she is (very long) in coming.
rejoindre *tarder bien*

5. A list of active verbs which, being followed by a substantive, instead of a verb, for their direct object, require no preposition before it in French, whether there is any used in English or not; as—I am looking for my stick, *je cherche mon bâton*, and not *pour mon bâton*.

to Admire,	<i>admirer.</i>	to Judge,	<i>juger,</i>
to Approve,	<i>approuver.</i>	to Know,	<i>connaître, savoir.</i>
to Believe,	<i>croire.</i>	to Like, to love,	<i>aimer.</i>
to Call one names,	<i>injurier.</i>	to Like better,	<i>aimer mieux.</i>
to Criticise,	<i>critiquer.</i>	to Leer,	<i>lorgner.</i>
to Comment,	<i>paraphraser.</i>	to Look at,	<i>regarder.</i>
to Deny,	<i>nier.</i>	to Look for,	<i>chercher.</i>
to Detest,	<i>détester.</i>	to Lose,	<i>perdre.</i>
to Dust, to beat the dust off,	<i>épousseter.</i>	to Pull down,	<i>abattre.</i>
to Dust, to wipe the dust off,	<i>épousseter.</i>	to Root out,	<i>déraciner.</i>
to Examine,	<i>examiner.</i>	to See,	<i>voir.</i>
to Fear,	<i>craindre.</i>	to Sollen, to move,	<i>fléchir.</i>
to Hate,	<i>haïr.</i>	to Tear,	<i>déchirer.</i>
to Hunt at,	<i>huer.</i>	to Will,	<i>vouloir.</i>
to Infringe,	<i>enfreindre.</i>		

202 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

Should the above verbs have a pronoun for their direct object, instead of a noun, they would not require any preposition before the pronoun more than before the noun, and the pronoun should be placed before the verb or the auxiliary, as pointed out under the article of personal pronouns.

Any other active verb, not included in the above list, will, likewise, govern its direct object without any preposition before it.

6. *A list of active verbs which, admitting of two objects, require no preposition before their direct one, whilst they require de before their indirect one, whether it be a noun or a verb; as—he has filled the bottle with wine, il a rempli la bouteille de vin.*

to Absolve,	absoudre.	to Fill,	emplir, remplir.
to Accept,	accepter.	to Free,	délivrer.
to Accuse,	accuser.	to Implore,	implorer.
to Banish,	bannir.	to Inform,	informer.
to Blame,	blâmer.	to Load,	charger.
to Convince,	convaincre.	to Load,	combler.
to Correct,	corriger.	to Obtain,	obtenir.
to Deprive,	priver.	to Overwhelm,	accabler.
to Deter, to divert,	détourner.	to Praise,	louer.
to Disgust,	dégoûter.	to Receive,	recevoir.
to Dissuade,	dissuader.	to Reprove,	reprandre.
to Drive away, to expel,	chasser.	to Suspect,	soupçonner.
to Drive out, to turn out,	débusquer.	to Take away,	ôter.
to Exclude,	exclure.	to Thank,	remercier.
to Expect,	attendre.	to Threaten,	menacer.
to Expel,	chasser, expulser.	to Warn, to inform,	avertir.

If any of the above verbs should be used with a direct object only, in that case *de* would not be requisite; as—I expect somebody this evening, *j'attends quelqu'un ce soir.*

7. *A list of active verbs which, like those in the preceding list, admitting of two objects, require no preposition before their direct one, which usually refers to things; but they govern à before their indirect object, which commonly relates to persons, whatever may be the preposition used in English; as—present my compliments to your mamma, présentez mes compliments à votre maman.*

to Address, to direct,	adresser.	to Forgive, to pardon,	pardonner.
to Advise,	conseiller.	to Give,	donner.
to Announce,	annoncer.	to Grant,	accorder.
to Ask,	demander.	to Intrust,	confier.
to Answer,	répondre.	to Lend,	prêter.
to Attribute,	attribuer.	to Owe,	dévoir.
to Bring,	apporter.	to Own,	avoir.
to Bring back,	rapporter.	to Order,	ordonner.
to Carry, to take,	porter.	to Permit, to allow,	permettre.
to Carry back,	reporter.	to Prefer,	préférer.
to Communicate,	communiquer.	to Prescribe,	prescrire.
to Condemn,	condamner.	to Present with,	présenter.
to Confess,	confesser.	to Procure,	procurer.
to Declare,	déclarer.	to Promise,	promettre.
to Dedicate,	dédier.	to Propose,	proposer.
to Denounce, to inform against,	dénoncer.	to Recommend,	recommander.
to Do, to make,	faire.	to Reduce,	réduire.
to Explain,	expliquer.	to Refuse,	refuser.
to Forbid, to defend,	défendre.	to Relate,	raconter.
to Foretell,	prédire.	to Repeat,	répéter.

PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN. 283

to Reproach,	<i>reprocher.</i>	to Serve, to help,	<i>servir.</i>
to Return,	<i>rendre.</i>	to Show,	<i>montrer.</i>
to Reveal,	<i>révéler.</i>	to Suggest,	<i>suggérer.</i>
to Save,	<i>épargner.</i>	to Take,	<i>prendre.</i>
to Say, to tell,	<i>dire.</i>	to Take away,	<i>ôter.</i>
to Sell,	<i>vendre.</i>	to Teach,	<i>enseigner.</i>
to Send,	<i>envoyer.</i>	to Write,	<i>écrire.</i>
to Send back,	<i>renvoyer.</i>	to Write word,	<i>mander.</i>

Should any of the above verbs be used with a direct object only, in that case, *à* would not be requisite; as—she sells stockings, *elle vend des bas.*

8. *A list of verbs which, only admitting of an indirect object, govern the preposition à before it, in French, or, if the article be also requisite, au, à la, à l', or aux, when it is a noun; but, when it is a pronoun, à is or is not expressed, according as the pronoun is conjunctive or disjunctive.*

to Aim at,	<i>viser.</i>	to Obliviate,	<i>obvier.</i>
to Applaud,	<i>applaudir.</i>	to Oppose,	<i>s'opposer.</i>
to Apply to,	<i>s'adresser.</i>	to Play,	<i>jouer.</i>
to Aspire,	<i>aspirer.</i>	to Please,	<i>plaire.</i>
to Condescend, to comply,	<i>condescendre.</i>	to Provide for,	<i>pourvoir.</i>
to Contravene, to act	<i>contrevvenir.</i>	to Relieve, to assist,	<i>subvenir.</i>
contrary,		to Remedy,	<i>remédier.</i>
to Contribute,	<i>contribuer.</i>	to Resemble,	<i>ressembler.</i>
to Displease,	<i>déplaire.</i>	to Resist,	<i>résister.</i>
to Disobey,	<i>désobéir.</i>	to Subject one's self,	<i>s'assujettir.</i>
to End, to border upon,	<i>aboutir.</i>	to Succeed,	<i>succéder.</i>
to Give one's self up,	<i>se livrer.</i>	to Suit,	<i>convénir.</i>
to Hurt, to injure,	<i>nuire.</i>	to Surrender, to repair to,	<i>se rendre, se rendre.</i>
to Insult,	<i>insulter.</i>	to Survive,	<i>survivre.</i>
to Interest one's self,	<i>s'intéresser.</i>	to Think,	<i>penser.</i>
to Inure one's self,	<i>s'endurcir.</i>	to Trust,	<i>se fier.</i>
to Obey,	<i>obéir.</i>	to Work,	<i>travailler.</i>

Observe.—When the verb *jouer*, to play, is used to express that some one plays on a musical instrument, it governs the preposition *de*, or, if the article be also requisite, *du, de la, de l', or des*, before the name of the instrument mentioned; but when it is employed in the sense of playing at a game, it then governs the preposition *à* before its object, or if the article be also requisite, *au, à la, à l', or aux*; as—my sister plays on the piano and guitar, *ma sœur joue du piano et de la guitare*; he likes to play at cards, *il aime à jouer aux cartes.*

When *plaire*, to please, is used unipersonally, it requires *de* before the next infinitive; as—*il me plaît d'aller à la campagne*, it pleases me to go into the country.

9. *A list of verbs which, like those in the preceding list, only admitting of an indirect object, govern the preposition de before it in French, or, if the article be also requisite, du, de la, de l', or des, when it is a noun; but, when it is a pronoun, de is or is not expressed, according as the pronoun is conjunctive or disjunctive.*

to Be edified,	<i>être édifié.</i>	to Be satisfied,	<i>être satisfait, être content.</i>
to Be filled with indignation,	<i>être indigné.</i>	to Be scandalized,	<i>se scandaliser.</i>
to Be greedy of,	<i>être affamé.</i>	to Be startled, to scare,	<i>s'effrayer.</i>
to Be satiated,	<i>être rassasié.</i>	to Be surprised,	<i>être surpris.</i>

294 PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN.

to Console one's self,	<i>se consoler.</i>	to Persuade one's self,	<i>se persuader.</i>
to Discharge,	<i>s'acquitter.</i>	to Pity,	<i>avoir pitié.</i>
to Distrust,	<i>se défier.</i>	to Profit,	<i>profiter.</i>
to Draw near,	<i>s'approcher.</i>	to Put up with, to do	<i>s'accommoder.</i>
to Enjoy,	<i>jouir.</i>	with,	
to Fall in love with,	<i>s'amouracher, de-</i>	to Resign,	<i>se démettre.</i>
	<i>venir amoureux.</i>	to Retract, to recant,	<i>se rétracter, se di-</i>
to Feel uneasy,	<i>s'inquiéter.</i>		<i>dire.</i>
to Feel or grow proud,	<i>s'enorgueillir.</i>	to Seize, to invade,	<i>s'emparer.</i>
to Grieve one's self,	<i>s'attrister.</i>	to Seize upon, to lay	<i>se saisir.</i>
to Inherit,	<i>hériter.</i>	hold of,	
to Inquire after or about,	<i>s'informer.</i>	to Slander,	<i>médire.</i>
to Laugh at,	<i>se rire.</i>	to Thirst after,	<i>être altéré.</i>
to Mistrust,	<i>se méfier.</i>	to Use,	<i>se servir.</i>
to Perceive,	<i>s'apercevoir.</i>	to Wither,	<i>sécher.</i>

ESSAY LV.—(No. 5.)

If you transgress the laws of your country, you will be brought before the
tribunals.—Do you approve of his proceeding?—She criticises every body.—
pays citer
procédé
(I am very fond of) music, in* the evening.—They have informed against* you.—
J'aime beaucoup On dénoncer
Do not look at those ladies so much.—Have they expelled him from their
regarder
house?—(I have been dissuaded) from going into partnership with him.—I in-
On m'a dissuadé entrer en société
quired her assistance, without being able to* obtain it.—They have declared war
pouvoir
against us, without any legitimate reason.—You owe me some money.—Mr. D**
dedicated to me a beautiful poem, on the fatal effects of atheism.—Allow me
Agréez que je
to* present you with this diamond, as a tribute of gratitude for your past
sub. pr. reconnaissance
kindness towards me.—Did Mary take the chairs away from the bed-room?—I hope
bontés f. pl.
you will not reveal this secret to any body.—Bring me back the book which I have lent
you.—He applauds (every thing) she says, and complies with all her desires.
tout ce qu' condescendre
—I do not know how to* obviate that difficulty.—She has such a good constitution,
that she will outlive all her children.—Let us not insult the misery of others.—
Obey your superiors.—That street ends at St. Paul's.—He resembles a (blind man),
aveugle
who maintains that white is black.—Remedy these evils.—Was not Gustavus Vasa
soutenir
reduced to the necessity of working in the copper-mines to live, and
réduire travailler curore pour pour
hide himself.—Ladies are very fond of playing at cards in England.—He
se cacher aimer beaucoup à
was playing on the violin.—Nobody was much edified by his sermons.—They are, at
très de
last, satiated with blood and slaughter.—I am not at all surprised (at it).—Who
rasasié de carnage etc.

PREPOSITIONS WHICH THE VERBS GOVERN. 205

will inherit his immense property?—Thank God! she enjoys good health.
biens m. pl. Dieu merci une

—They profit by the misfortunes of others.—You will perceive your error;
autrui s'apercevoir

when (it is too late.)—We must do with these two rooms for a little
il n'en sera plus tems s'accommoder

time.—Do not go so near the fire, for fear you should burn yourself.
s'approcher du se brûler

—They were soon consoled for the loss of their mother.—Foreign armies have
se consoler

invaded our territory.—We are very uneasy at not (hearing from her.)—She
territoire inquiet recevoir de ses nouvelles

laid hold of my sword, and (would have run him through with it,) had I not
se saisir épée la lui aurait passé au travers du corps si

kept her back*.
retenir

10. When the preposition *pour* is to be used, in French, before a verb in the present of the infinitive mood.

GENERAL RULE.—The preposition *pour* is used, in French, before a verb in the present of the infinitive, to denote the end, the design, or the cause for which a thing is done, in the sense of,—*in order to, with a design to, for to, or to* used in the same sense; as—I shall do it in order not to displease you, *je le ferai pour ne pas vous déplaire*; he did it to tease her, *il le fit pour l'agacer*; because we can say—he did it in order to tease her.

For, used in English before a verb in the present participle, is also expressed, in French, by *pour*, with the verb in the present of the infinitive, if the thing mentioned has reference to a present or future time; but, if it refers to a past time, the verb must be put in the preterit of the infinitive; as—how much do you ask for going there? *combien demandez-vous pour y aller?* in which example *aller* is in the present of the infinitive, because the sentence implies futurity; but in this—he was hanged for having robbed, *il fut pendu pour avoir volé*; *avoir volé* is in the preterit of the infinitive, because a past thing is spoken of.

For, used before the word *fun*, and *in* before *jest*, are also expressed, in French, by *pour*, and *fun* and *jest* by *badiner*; as—he did it for fun, *il le fit pour badiner*.

Observe.—The above expressions—*in order to, with a design to, for to, and to* used in the same sense, as, likewise, *in order that, to the end that, or simply that*, are also frequently expressed, in French, by *afin de*, with the next verb in the present of the infinitive, or *afin que*, with the verb in the subjunctive; as—they have been to Paris, in order that they might be able to say that they have seen it, *ils ont été à Paris, afin de pouvoir dire qu'ils l'ont vu*; I shall give him a good seat, that he may see the king well, *je lui donnerai une bonne place, afin qu'il puisse bien voir le roi*.

Afin de is generally to be preferred to *afin que*, when the verb following *in order to, with a design to*, or any of the above expressions, has the same nominative as the verb preceding them. This is the case in the first of the two examples just quoted,—“*they have been to Paris, in order that they might be able to say that they have seen it*”; the nominative of *might be able* is *they*, which is also that of *have been*; but, if the

nominative of the second verb should not be the same person as that of the first, as in the second example likewise before quoted, viz. "I shall give him a good seat, that he may see the king well," in which the nominative of *may see the king* is HE, and that of *shall give him a good seat*, I, *afin que* must then be used.

ESSAY LV. (No. 6.)

We have not a heart to hate one another.—Palamedes invented the game of chess to serve for diversion to his soldiers, and to teach them the stratagems of war.—Mr. S*** has played that trick to your sister to frighten her.—We are born to work and to glorify God.—How much do you ask for going there?—He was hanged for having murdered his father.—I said so in fun.—We shall go to London, that we* (may be able) to* say that we have seen it.—If they will come, I shall give them a good seat, that they may hear well.—You ought to* give prizes to your pupils to encourage them.—He studies those sciences, more to discourse and (make a show) in the world, than to enlighten and cultivate his mind.—There is a time to work and a time to rest.—He will do any thing to oblige you.—She is too weak to bear such a fatigue.—He has not influence enough to obtain that situation.—I am very sorry there was nobody at home to receive you.—They had not troops enough to blockade the town by sea and land.—We find remedies to cure madness, but none to cure love.

se hair les uns les autres *jeu de*
échecs *d' amusement* *apprendre leur*
tour *faire peur lui*
naître travailler *y*
assassiner
afin de *pouvoir*
place afin qu' *sub. pr. pouvoir* *devriez*
discourir *briller* *éclairer*
se reposer *tout son possible*
faible supporter si grand *crédit*
place *sub. imp.* *chez moi*
On des la de

LESSON LVI.

Of the Subjunctive.

The indicative is the mood of affirmation, and the subjunctive the mood of indecision and doubt; the verb, therefore, of the second part of a sentence, when preceded by the conjunction *que*, is put in the indicative in French, when the verb of the first part expresses some thing positive and affirmative, and in the subjunctive, (although it may be in the indicative in English,) when the verb of the first part denotes uncertainty or doubt. From this general principle I derive the following rules on the use of the subjunctive, which must be particularly attended to, as they explain the different cases in which the subjunctive is used in French, although the indicative may be employed in English.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—When a verb is preceded by the conjunction *que*, it is put in the subjunctive mood in French, although it may

be in the indicative in English, after any verb expressing doubt, uncertainty, fear, ignorance, wish, command, order, desire, surprise, affection, passion, sentiment, and, in general, any emotion of the soul : as—*appréhender, avoir peur, craindre, commander, désirer, défendre, douter, ignorer, nier, ordonner, se réjouir, souhaiter, vouloir* ; and, also, after the words—*affligé, charmé, content, bien aise, enchanté, digne, indigne, fâché, ravi, surpris*, when they are preceded by any tense of the verbs *être, sembler, paraître*, and *avoir l'air* ; as—I am afraid, I apprehend, I fear, I tremble lest he should come, *j'ai peur, j'appréhende, je crains, je tremble qu'il ne vienne* ; I wish you may succeed, *je désire que vous réussissiez* ; I am very glad that they are well, *je suis charmé, ravi, enchanté, bien aise qu'ils se portent bien*.

Vous voulez que je fuie et que je vous évite.—RAC. act II. sc. 6.

Obéis, si tu veux qu'on t'obéisse un jour.—VOLTAIRE, *stance 28e, t. 33.*

A verb preceded by the conjunction *que* is also put in the subjunctive mood in French, after the following verbs,—*assurer, avouer, croire, conclure, convenir, conjecturer, certifier, dire, déclarer, démontrer, espérer*, though denoting an affection of the soul ;) *entendre, être sûr, gager, juger, jurer, oublier, promettre, penser, parier, prouver, prédire, présager, présumer, savoir, soutenir, supposer, voir*, and, in general, after all those which express the faculties of the understanding, but not the affections of the soul, if they are used negatively or interrogatively, or if they are preceded by *si*, but not if they are employed affirmatively, as the indicative is then always requisite ; as—I do not think she is right, *je ne crois pas qu'elle ait raison* ; do you think he will come ? *croyez-vous qu'il vienne* ? if you think she will do it, you are very much mistaken, *si vous croyez qu'elle le fasse, vous vous trompez bien*. But we say in the indicative—I think he is right, *je crois qu'il a raison* ; I hope he will come, *j'espère qu'il viendra* ; I say, I fancy, I presume, I think, I suspect, I maintain that you have learnt dancing, *je dis, je m'imagine, je présume je pense, je soupçonne, je soutiens, que vous avez appris à danser* ; because the verbs preceding *que* in the first part of these sentences are affirmatively used.

Observe.—1. A verb preceded by the conjunction *que* is put in the subjunctive mood, in French, after the verbs *entendre* and *prétendre*, used in the sense of *meaning, ordering, wishing*, and *being willing*, whether they are employed affirmatively, negatively, or interrogatively, or whether they are preceded by *si* ; as—I mean, I order you to do that, *j'entends, je prétends que vous fassiez cela* ; I do not mean you to incur any expenses for me, *je n'entends pas que vous fassiez de dépenses, pour moi*. But *entendre*, used in the sense of *to hear, to understand*, and *prétendre* in that of *to maintain*, require the next verb to be in the indicative mood, when they are used affirmatively ; and in the subjunctive, when they are employed negatively, interrogatively, or when they are preceded by *si* ; as—by the sound of the voice, I hear that it is my brother, *au son de la voix, j'entends que c'est mon frère* ; I maintain that that is not true, *je prétends que cela n'est pas vrai*.

2. When an interrogation is made merely to affirm or deny with more energy, as is done by orators, when desirous of producing a greater effect upon the minds of their hearers ; in this case the verb coming

after *que* in the second part of the sentence, is not put in the subjunctive mood, but in the indicative, as in English; because there is no doubt expressed, this being a mere form of expression; as—

.....Madame, *oubliez-vous*

Que Thésée *est* mon père, et qu'il *est* votre époux?—*Rac. act. II. sc. 5.*

3. The verb coming after *que* in the second part of a sentence is also put in the indicative in French, though the verb used in the first part be in the interrogative form, if there is no doubt entertained of the thing mentioned, but we merely wish to communicate it to those with whom we converse; as, for instance, if knowing that the king is going to the opera, and wishing to impart that circumstance to the person or persons whom I address, I say—do you know that the king is going to the opera? *savez-vous que le roi va à l'opéra?* and not *aille*, because the sentence implies no doubt. For the same reason, I say—have I told you that my brother is dead? *vous ai-je dit que mon frère EST mort?* and not *soit*; because there is no doubt entertained about my brother's death. The same rule must be observed for any other sentence of the same kind.

4. When an interrogative sentence begins by one of these expressions—*pourquoi, comment*, or any similar one, the verb coming after *que* in the second part of the sentence is, likewise, sometimes put in the indicative mood in French, when there is no doubt entertained about the thing mentioned, and the verb used in the first part of the sentence is not one of those quoted in the first general rule which always govern the subjunctive; as—why do you think he will not come? *pourquoi croyez-vous qu'il ne viendra pas?* and not *qu'il ne vienne pas*, because the sentence implies no doubt.

The indicative mood is, likewise, always used in French after these other interrogative expressions—*est-ce que? n'est-ce pas que?* as—is he really arrived? *est-ce qu'il EST arrivé?* he has done that, has he not? *n'est-ce pas qu'il a fait cela?*

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—A verb preceded by the conjunction *que* is likewise put in the subjunctive mood, in French, after the different tenses of unipersonal verbs, and of verbs used unipersonally; as—*il faut, il fallait, il faudra, il faudrait, il convient, il importe, il est important, il est à propos, il est avantageux, il est fâcheux, il est juste, il est injuste, il serait injuste, il est nécessaire, il vaut mieux, il vaudrait mieux*, and, in general, after all unipersonal verbs formed with an adjective and the third personal singular of the different tenses of *être*; (except, however, after those mentioned in the following observations;) as—I must go to town, *il faut que j'aille à la ville*; it is better for her not to come, *il vaut mieux qu'elle ne vienne point*.

Il est juste, grand roi, qu'un meurtrier périsse.

CORNEILLE *le Cid. act. II. sc. 7.*

Observe.—1. *Il arrive, il paraît, il résulte, il s'ensuit*, and, in general, all unipersonal verbs denoting evidence, certitude, or probability, as—*il y a apparence, il est clair, il est certain, il est évident, il est probable, il est vrai, il est vraisemblable, il est sûr, &c.* only govern the next verb in the subjunctive, when they are used negatively or interrogatively, or when they are preceded by *si*; for they always

require the indicative when they are used affirmatively; as—it is not certain, it is not true that he will come, *il n'est pas certain, il n'est pas vrai, il n'est pas sûr, qu'il vienne*; is it likely that they will make peace this year? *est-il probable qu'on fasse la paix cette année?* if it be certain that you will go there? *s'il est certain que vous y alliez?* it often happens that we are disappointed in our expectations, *il arrive souvent qu'on est trompé dans son attente*.

2. When the verb *sembler*, to seem, is used affirmatively, in an unpersonal manner, with one of the personal pronouns *me, te, nous, vous, lui, leur*, before it, and *que* after it; as—*il me semble que, il vous semblerait que, &c.* it requires the next verb to be put in the indicative mood, because, in this case, it answers to the different persons of *croire*, and denotes affirmation without any doubt or uncertainty; as—it seems to me that I see him, *il me semble que je le vois*.

But when *sembler* is used negatively or interrogatively, or when it is preceded by *si*, being still accompanied by one of the personal pronouns, it then requires the next verb to be put in the subjunctive mood; as—it does not seem to me that one can think differently, *il ne me semble pas qu'on puisse penser différemment*; does it seem to you that it is so? *vous semble-t-il que cela soit ainsi?*

Should, on the contrary, *sembler* not be accompanied by any of the personal pronouns, it would then always govern the subjunctive mood, whether it be used affirmatively, negatively, or interrogatively, or be preceded by *si*; as—it seems that you have seen him, *il semble que vous l'ayez vu*; it does not seem that you have been there, *il ne semble pas que vous y ayez été*; &c.

Il semblait qu'un spectacle si doux,
N'attendît, en ces lieux, qu'un témoin tel que vous.

RAC. *Andr. act. II. sc. 4.*

THIRD GENERAL RULE.—A verb is always put in the subjunctive mood in French after the following conjunctions: *afin que, à moins que, avant que, au cas que, en cas que, bien que, de crainte que, de peur que, encore que, jusqu'à ce que, loin que, non que, non pas que, notwithstanding que, malgré que, posé que, pour que, pourvu que, quoique, sans que, soit que, supposé que, si peu que, si tant est que*, and *que* used in the sense of *à moins que, avant que, afin que, de crainte que, de peur que, soit que, sans que*; as—before I had come, *avant que je fusse venu*; in case that it is so, *en cas que cela soit*; although he is very young, he is, notwithstanding, discreet, *encore qu'il soit fort jeune, il ne laisse pas d'être sage*.

Quoique le ciel soit juste, il permet bien souvent
Que l'iniquité règne, et marche en triomphant.

VOLTAIRE. *D. Père, act. V. sc. 1.*

Observe.—The following conjunctions, *sinon que, si ce n'est que, de sorte que, tellement que, de manière que*, and several others mentioned under the article of conjunctions, govern, sometimes, the subjunctive, and sometimes the indicative, according to the idea which we wish to express. They generally require the subjunctive when the thing spoken of is not certain, but rather wished for, while they govern the indicative when the sentence positively affirms that such a thing is or will be; as—I ask nothing except that you would do your duty, *je ne demande*

rien, si non que vous FASSIEZ votre devoir; in this sentence the subjunctive is used, because the thing spoken of, namely—*que vous fassiez votre devoir*, is not certain, but wished for; but in this—I have nothing to tell you except that I do and shall always do my duty, *je n'ai rien à vous dire, si non que je fais et que je ferai toujours mon devoir*; the indicative is employed, because the thing spoken of, namely—*que je fais et que je ferai toujours mon devoir*, is positively affirmed as existing, there being no doubt remaining about it.

It must be noticed that *que*, used in the second part of a sentence to avoid the repetition of a conjunction occurring in the first, governs the same mood as the conjunction for which it is employed; as—as soon as my brother writes to me, and I find an opportunity, I will give you some intelligence of him, *aussitôt que mon frère m'écrira, et que j'aurai une occasion, je vous donnerai de ses nouvelles*; unless you come or write to me, I shall not do it, *à moins que vous ne veniez, ou que vous ne m'écriviez, je ne le ferai pas*.

FOURTH GENERAL RULE.—A verb preceded by *que* is likewise put in the subjunctive mood in French:—

1. After the conjunction *si* used for *quelque*; as—

Si mince qu'il puisse être, un cheveu fait de l'ombre.—VILLEFRÉ.

2. When *si* is preceded and followed by a negation; as—he is not so foolish but that he is well aware of it, *il n'est pas si sot qu'il ne s'en aperçoive bien*.

3. When *que*, used in the second part of a sentence, is employed to avoid the repetition of *si* used in the first; as—if you consent to it and you come with him, *si vous y consentez et que vous veniez avec lui*; instead of *si vous y consentez, et si vous venez avec lui*.

FIFTH GENERAL RULE.—A verb preceded by *que* or *qui* is likewise put in the subjunctive mood in French: 1. after a superlative; that is, after an adjective or a participle preceded by one of the words—*le plus, le moins, le mieux*; *la plus, la moins, la mieux*; *les plus, les moins, les mieux*; or after a substantive qualified by one of the adjectives,—*le meilleur, le pire, le moindre*; *la meilleure, la pire, la moindre*; *les meilleurs ou meilleures, les pires, les moindres*; or, also, after any of these words used by themselves, as, likewise, after the worst, *le pis*; as—the movements of the planets are the most regular with which we are acquainted, *les mouvemens des planètes sont les plus réguliers que nous CONNAISSIONS*; religion is always the best voucher for the morals of men, *la religion est toujours le meilleur garant que l'on PUISSE avoir des mœurs des hommes*.

2. After the adjectives *seul, unique, dernier*, preceded by the definite article *le, la, or les*; and, also, after the ordinal numbers, *le premier, le second, le troisième, le quatrième, &c.* as—that is the only one I have, *voilà le seul or l'unique que j'AIE*; it is the first time I have been mistaken, *c'est la première fois que je me SOIS trompé*.

Ce n'est pas le seul bien que sa main me ravisse !

CREB. *Rhad. et Zén. act. I. sc. 2.*

3. After all words which have a negative import: as—*personne, aucun, nul, rien, pas un, pas, point, pas de, point de, peu, guère, &c.*; as—I know nobody so unhappy as he, *je ne connais personne qui SOIT*

aussi malheureux que lui ; there is nothing but what time at length alleviates, *il n'est rien que le tems à la fin n'adoucisce*.

SIXTH GENERAL RULE.—The subjunctive is also requisite after the following words,—*quelque que, quelque que, qui que, qui que ce soit qui, quoi que, quoi que ce soit que* ; as—whoever told you so was wrong, *qui que ce soit qui vous l'AIT DIT avait tort* ; whatever you may say, *quoi que, or quoi que ce soit que vous disiez* ; &c.

Quoi qu'on dise, un ânon ne deviendra qu'un âne.—GROZELIER.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.—1. Besides the cases already mentioned, there are some others in which the subjunctive is also requisite, according to the idea which we wish to express ; for instance, a verb, coming in the second part of a sentence, and joined to the first part by one of the pronouns *qui, que, dont, or où*, is put in the subjunctive mood, in French, when it expresses something uncertain ; whilst it is placed in the indicative, when it expresses something certain or positive ; as—

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. J'épouserai une demoiselle
<i>qui me plaise.</i> | 2. J'épouserai une demoiselle
<i>qui me plaira.</i> |
| 3. Montrez-moi un chemin
<i>qui conduise à Paris.</i> | 4. Montrez-moi le chemin
<i>qui conduit à Paris.</i> |
| 5. Je cherche quelqu'un
<i>qui me rende service.</i> | 6. Je cherche quelqu'un
<i>qui me rendra service.</i> |
| 7. J'aspire à une place
<i>qui soit agréable.</i> | 8. J'aspire à une place
<i>qui est agréable.</i> |
| 9. Je te donnerai des raisons
<i>qui te convainquent.</i> | 10. Je te donnerai des raisons
<i>qui te convaincront.</i> |
| 11. J'irai dans une retraite
<i>où je sois tranquille.</i> | 12. J'irai dans une retraite
<i>où je serai tranquille.</i> |
| 13. Préférez des livres où le
style <i>soit</i> sublime et pur. | 14. Préférez ces livres où le
style <i>est</i> sublime et pur. |

In the first of the above examples, namely—“*j'épouserai une demoiselle qui me plaise*,” the subjunctive is used, because the idea is undetermined : I wish to take a wife, but, although certain of the qualities I require in her whom I shall choose, I am not sure which young lady possesses them ; I am, consequently, uncertain if she will please me ; but in the second example,—“*j'épouserai une demoiselle qui me plaira*,” the indicative is employed, because the idea is positive ; a young lady being spoken of whom I mean to marry, and who, I am sure, will please me. It is the same with the other sentences : the choice of the indicative or subjunctive is determined by the idea we intend to express.

2. The subjunctive is also requisite after the conjunction *que*, used in the beginning of a sentence, to express imprecation, astonishment, or reluctance, in which case *let* is generally employed in English ; as—*let me die if that is not true, que je meure si cela n'est pas vrai*.

Que la foudre à vos yeux m'écrase si je mens !

TH. CORNILLÉ, *le Ment. act. III. sc. 5.*

3. The subjunctive is, likewise, sometimes used, without being preceded by any conjunction, in some sentences of desire or wish : which sentences are generally expressed in English by *may*, or some other similar expression ; as—*may you be happy with her ! PUISSEZ-VOUS VÔTRE heureux avec elle !* grant, God, that the thing may happen ! *PASSE le ciel que cela arrive !* God forbid ! *Dieu m'en PRÉSERVE !* let him write

to her who pleases, *lui ÉCRIVE qui voudra*; let him escape who can! *SAUVE qui peut*!

Périssè le Troyen auteur de nos alarmes!—RAG. *Eph. act. II. sc. 2.*

Puissè-je de mes yeux y voir tomber ce foudre!—P. CORN. *Hor. act. IV. sc. 5.*

In any case of this kind, the subject of the verb is generally placed after the verb.

4. In all the French language there is only the verb *savoir* which, employed negatively, can be used in the subjunctive mood, instead of the indicative, without being dependent on any other word, expressed or understood, requiring it; for instance—I know nothing more melancholy, *je ne SACHE rien de plus fâcheux*; not that I know of, *pas que je SACHE*. This, however, must be confined to the first person singular only; because we cannot say in the other persons—you do not know, *vous ne sachez pas*; he or she does not know, *il or elle ne sache pas*; &c. but *vous ne savez pas, il or elle ne sait pas, &c.*

What tenses of the subjunctive must be used.

GENERAL RULE.—Whenever a verb depending on *que*, or on any other word mentioned in the preceding rules, is required to be in the subjunctive mood, it is put in the present of the subjunctive, whatever may be the tense in which it is in English, if the thing or action expressed by it, is present or future with reference to the other verb used either in the first or second part of the sentence; but it is put in the preterite of the subjunctive, if the thing or action expressed by it, is past with reference to the other verb, and that verb is either in the present, future, or imperative; as—I do not think he will come to-day, *je ne crois pas qu'il VIENNE aujourd'hui*; do you think she will come to-morrow? *croyez-vous qu'elle VIENNE demain*? I shall always doubt they have spoken to him, *je douterai toujours qu'ils lui AIENT PARLÉ*; whatever he says, I will not go, *quoi qu'il DISE je n'irai pas*; is it the only one he has? *est-ce le seul qu'il AIT*? she is the prettiest lady I ever saw, *c'est la plus jolie demoiselle que j'AIE jamais vue*.

But a verb required to be in the subjunctive mood, must be put in the imperfect or pluperfect of the subjunctive, according as we wish to express by it a thing or action present, future, or past, with reference to the other verb in the first or second part of the sentence, if that verb be in any other tense than the *present, future, or imperative*, that is, if it be in the *imperfect, pluperfect*, one of the *preterits*, or one of the *conditionals*; as—I did not think he would set out to-day, *je ne croyais pas qu'il PARTÎT aujourd'hui*; would you have thought that he would have bought that house? *auriez-vous cru qu'il EÛT ACHETÉ cette maison*? though his reasons were good, I would not listen to them, *quoique ses raisons FUSSENT bonnes, je ne voulus point les entendre*; we were there before she was arrived, *nous y étions avant qu'elle FÛT arrivée*; &c.

EXCEPTIONS.—1. A verb required to be in the subjunctive mood must be put in the *imperfect or pluperfect* of the subjunctive, though the first verb governing it be in the *present, future, or imperative*, if there is a conditional expression expressed or understood in the first or second part of the sentence, and the verb used or implied in it, is in any other tense than the present of the indicative; as—do you think he would come, if he were asked, *croyez-vous qu'il VINT, si on l'en priait*?

I do not think she would play, if you were present, *je ne crois pas qu'elle VOULÛT jouer, si vous étiez présent*; do you think they would have come, if it had been fine weather? *croyez-vous qu'elles FUSSENT VENUES, s'il avait fait beau tems*? I do not think this affair would have succeeded, without your interposition, *je ne crois pas que cette affaire EÛT RÉUSSI, sans votre intervention*. In these examples the *imperfect* and *pluperfect* of the subjunctive are employed, because the verbs used in the conditional expressions—*si on l'en priait*; *si vous étiez présent*; *s'il avait fait beau tems*; and that implied in—*sans votre intervention*, are not in the present of the indicative. But we must say in the present of the subjunctive—*je ne doute pas qu'il ne vienne, si on l'en prie*, I do not doubt but he will come, if he is asked; because the conditional expression, *si on l'en prie*, is in the present of the indicative.

2. The imperfect of the subjunctive is usually employed to express a future thing or action, and the preterit of the same mood, to denote a past thing or action, after the indefinite preterit of the indicative; as—*I have ordered that my manuscript should be burnt, j'ai ordonné qu'on BRULÂT mon manuscrit*; he must have taken a great deal of trouble, *il a fallu qu'il se SOIT DONNÉ bien de la peine*.

3. When a verb, which is to be put in the subjunctive mood, is represented as continually acting or acted upon, it is put in the *present* of the subjunctive, whatever may be the tense in which the other verb is in English; as—*God has surrounded the eyes with very thin coats, transparent on the outside, that we may see through them, Dieu a entouré les yeux de tuniques fort minces, transparentes au-devant afin que l'on puisse voir à travers*; I have used no fiction but what is a sensible image of truth, *je n'ai employé aucune fiction qui ne SOIT une image sensible de la vérité*.

ESSAY LVI.

For the future the verbs which must be put in the subjunctive mood will not be found marked as before, as the pupil is now supposed to be sufficiently acquainted with the necessary rules.

I wonder you have written to her.—He is delighted that it is so.—We are
s'étonner *cela ainsi*
 very sorry that this misfortune has happened to you.—I did not know that you
fâché *être arrivé*
 were friends.—Are you not very sorry she is dead?—Why do you
sub. imp.
 think *Monsieur* the ambassador will not come?—Do you think the French will
storm the town, if it does not capitulate?—I tremble lest the governor will
donner l'assaut à *capituler*
 see every thing destroyed* with fire and sword, before he surrenders.—If you
à *à sang* *se rendre*
 perceive that the children steal the fruit, (let me know it.)—Do you mean that
voler *donnez-m'en avis* *prétendre*
 she shall send back these ear-rings to him?—We will not have* you to be at*
entendre *faire*
 any expense (on our account,) for the same reason that you do not suffer us
pour nous *par* *vouloir que nous*
 to be at* any for you.—By the sound of the voice and instrument, I conclude that
en *entendre*

it is my sister who is singing and playing.—Do you know that Miss E*** is married? Yes, I do.—Have I told you that the Spanish funds are much higher to-day? Yes, you have.—She is not dead, is she?—If your brother is desirous of being esteemed, he must be obliging, polite, and affable to every body.—It is just that the laws should be observed.—It would be unjust that a vile murderer should not be punished.—It is evident that she is in the wrong.—It is not likely that they will return before next year.—It seems to me that there can be no greater enjoyment than that of rendering others happy.—Did it seem to you that he was very attentive to her?—It seemed to me that she was walking.—It does not seem to me that one can think differently.—It would seem that the French would wish to* make peace?—I will not pardon you, unless you promise me to behave better in future.—Take that book away* with you, for fear my sister should read it.—Does not lightning generally appear before the thunder is heard?—I require nothing from* you, except that you should take care of your children, and (impress upon their young minds) sentiments of honour and delicacy.—Your daughter conducts herself (in such a) manner that she gains general esteem.—As soon as I am in the country, and I have an opportunity, I will send you some fruit.—Let a hair be ever so small, it produces some shadow.—She is not so foolish but she sees that you wish to* insult her.—If your sister takes her lessons regularly, and studies, besides, two or three hours a day, she will make great progress.—I think the most just comparison that can be made of love is that of a fever.—Who are the two greatest men that England has produced?—His cousin is the handsomest young lady that can be* seen.—Is that the only one you have? Yes, it is.—It is the first time I have been mistaken.—However ingenious they might be, they could not discover the plan I had followed.—There is nobody but would be very sorry, if he knew all that is thought of him.—I want a decanter that contains three pints of wine.—If I marry again, I shall take a lady who has plenty of money.—Let me die, on

c'

married

day

être

assassin

punished

de *jouissance*

assidu *après*

her

think

vouloir

de se conduire *à l'avenir*

Emporter *de crainte que*

éclair *demande*

from *sinon* *avoir* *que vous leur*

inculquiez de bonne heure

conducts herself (in such a) manner *de*

in the country *occasion*

be ever so small *qu'*

insult her *vouloir*

besides *on*

greatest men

on *voir*

time I have been mistaken

discover the plan

carafe

se remarier *beaucoup*

OF THE PRESENT PART. AND VERBAL ADJ. 305

the spot, if I told you an untruth.—God grant that that may happen!—May you live ^{lieu} happy together many years!—Let him write to her who likes.—May God preserve me (from it)!—I know nothing more advantageous for you and your brother.—Has ^{en} the tailor sent me my coat? Not that I know of.—I do not think the French will succeed in Spain, if the Spaniards are faithful to their king and constitution.—We did not suspect they would have begun the fortifications so soon.—Talma is the best tragic actor that France has had for a* long time.—It is doubtful whether any ^{depuis} philosopher has ever ^{qu'} satisfactorily explained the prescience of God.—I ^{d'une manière satisfaisante} was very much afraid he would tell her mother (of it).—Who could have thought that ^{le} the emperor would have submitted to such dishonourable conditions?—Although she ^{si} is very young and handsome, I do not like her at all.—The Bellerophon is the largest vessel that has ever been built in France.—Whatever riches we may have, we are ^{construire} never satisfied.—Unless a book be entertaining, I do not care to read it.—There is ^{content} no grief but time at length ^{amusant} alleviates.—Were you not there a* long time before ^{se soucier de} the coach arrived?—Do you think she would sing, if I (were to ask her)? No, I do ^{chagrin que} not believe she would in your presence.—If you thought the Misses S** would ^{à la fin n' adoucir} come, in case (it were) fine weather, I should invite them.—He must have gained ^{croire} much, if he has laid by twenty thousand francs in two years.—She has ^{l'en priais} particularly desired that all her letters and papers should be burnt, in case she ^{le rouloir} should die of that illness. ^{vouloir}

LESSON LVII.

Of Participles.

1. OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE AND VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

The *present participle* is always terminated in *ant* in French, and is indeclinable, while *verbal adjectives*, having the same termination, are declinable, and agree in gender and number with the substantives to which they refer.

As it is sometimes very difficult to know whether a word ending in *ing* in English is a *present participle* or a *verbal adjective* in French, the following rules will, it is hoped, assist in removing this difficulty.

306 OF THE PRESENT PART. AND VEBBAL ADJ.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—Whenever a word ending in *ing*, in English, has not any object, but merely expresses the *state*, *manner of being*, or *quality* of the substantive which it modifies, as in the following sentences,—*an obliging woman, flying birds*; &c. it is a *verbal adjective*, which agrees in French in gender and number with the substantive to which it refers; as—*an obliging woman, une femme OBLIGEANTE*;—but if, instead of expressing the *state* or *quality* of its respective substantive, it denotes an action done by it, as—*a man walking, going, striking, thinking, wishing*, &c. it is then a *present participle*, which must never vary in French in its termination, whatever may be the gender and number of the substantive which it qualifies; as—the plate struck the wall and then came rolling back, *l'assiette frappa le mur et revint en ROULANT*.

Un moment elle est gaie, un moment sérieuse,
Riant, pleurant, jasant, se taisant tour-à-tour,
Enfin, changeant d'humeur, mille fois en un jour.

DESTOUCHES, *le Philos. mar.* I. 2.

SECOND GENERAL RULE.—When a word ending in *ing*, in English, has a direct object, it is a *present participle*, which is indeclinable in French; as—this reflection perplexing him, *cette réflexion le TROUBLANT*; a dove holding a letter in its beak, *une colombe TENANT une lettre dans son bec*.

Un peuple de beautés, un peuple de vainqueurs,
Foulant d'un pied léger les gazons et les fleurs.—THOMAS.

But if a word ending in *ing* has an indirect object, that is, is accompanied by one or more words depending on it, with the help of a preposition, as in the next sentences—*a young lady shining with a thousand attractions*; if you were to see that young person shining in a party by the graces of her mind; in this case you must consider whether the word ending in *ing* denotes the *state*, *manner of being*, or the *quality* of the substantive to which it refers, or if it represents it as performing the action which it expresses; in the first case, it is a *verbal adjective* which must agree with its respective substantive in French, while, in the second, it is a *present participle*, which never varies; as—a young lady shining with a thousand attractions, *une demoiselle brillante de mille attraits*; if you were to see that young person shining in a party by the graces of her mind, *si vous voyiez cette jeune personne brillant dans une partie par les grâces de son esprit*.

It is after the same rule that we say:—*une jeune personne brillante de santé*, brillante de fraîcheur, a young person glowing with health and freshness; *une femme éclatante d'attraits*, éclatante de beauté, a woman shining with attractions and beauty,—to express a gift of nature belonging to a person; while we say, to denote an action, *nous entendîmes les bombes éclatant avec un horrible fracas*, we heard the bombs bursting with a horrible noise.

Whenever a word ending in *ant*, in French, is immediately preceded by the pronoun *se*, for its direct object, it is the *present participle* of a reflexive verb, which is indeclinable; as—*les morts se ranimant à la voix d'Élisée*, the dead reviving at the voice of Elisha; *des milliers d'ennemis, se pressant sous nos portes, fondent sur nos remparts*, thousands of foes, forcing themselves under our gates, pour upon our ramparts.

Observe.—1. The preposition *en* is frequently used in French before

a *present participle*, to denote that it refers to the subject of the preceding verb, when, without that preposition, it might relate to the subject or object indifferently; as—*je l'ai rencontré allant à la campagne*, I met him going to the country; *allant* may equally well refer to the subject or object of the preceding verb, and the sense may be:—*je l'ai rencontré lorsque j'allais à la campagne*, or *je l'ai rencontré qui allait à la campagne*; but, the equivocation will disappear, by placing the preposition *en* before the participle, and saying—*je l'ai rencontré en allant à la campagne*, I met him in going to the country; which is the same as:—*je l'ai rencontré lorsque j'allais à la campagne*, because the use of the preposition *en* is to make the present participle relate to the subject of the verb.

The preposition *en* is also used before a *present participle* in several other cases which can only be known by practice; as—*en vous remerciant*, thanking you; &c.

2. The *present participle* can never be preceded, in French, by any other preposition than *en*; whenever, therefore, an English *present participle* is preceded by any preposition which is not to be construed into French by *en*, as *of* or *from*, which is expressed by *de*; *without*, by *sans*; *after*, by *après*; *for*, by *pour*; &c. the present of the infinitive must be used in French after them, instead of the *present participle* in English; as—you cannot go there without disobeying your father, *vous ne pouvez y aller sans désobéir à votre père*; after having terminated my affairs, *l.... après avoir terminé mes affaires, je....*

3. The preposition *by*, which frequently precedes a *present participle* in English, is most commonly expressed, in French, by *en*, with the verb, likewise, in the *present participle*; as—we have obtained peace by making great sacrifices, *nous avons obtenu la paix en faisant de grands sacrifices*.

4. When an English *present participle* is preceded by the definite article *the*, as—*the learning of languages is difficult*; it is translated into French by the substantive corresponding to it, before which the article *le, la, l', or les*, is used; as—the learning of languages is difficult, *l'étude des langues est difficile*.

5. When an English *present participle* refers to a substantive or a pronoun going before, and this is the object of some preceding word, as in the sentences—*I have seen my sisters playing at cards with him*; *Alexander, at the point of death, asked his friends standing about him*, *if*, &c. it must generally be expressed, in French, by the *present* or *imperfect* of the indicative of the same verb, with the relative pronoun *qui* before it; sometimes, also, it is construed by the present of the infinitive, in which case *qui* is not requisite; as—I have seen my sisters playing at cards with him, *j'ai vu mes sœurs qui jouaient aux cartes avec lui*; *Alexander, at the point of death, asked his friends standing about him, if....* &c. *Alexandre, sur le point de mourir, demanda à ses amis qui se tenaient auprès de lui, si....* &c.; I saw you running, *je vous ai vu courir*; &c.

6. When a sentence begins by a *present participle* in English, as—*it being my intention to go and see you*; such a construction not being generally allowed in French, another turn must be given to the sentence, changing the present participle into another tense of the same verb or of another, according to the import of the sentence, with one of the conjunctions—*comme, puisque, depuis que*, or any other which may

206 OF THE PRESENT. PART. AND VERBAL ADJ.

be necessary to explain the idea, before it; as—it being my intention to go and see you, *comme c'est mon intention*, or *puisque j'ai intention d'aller vous voir*; as if it were in English—*since it is my intention*, or as *I have intention to go and see you*.

ESSAY LVII.

Your sister is a charming girl; how obliging she is!—Is not this a convincing *là convaincant* proof of the surprising effects of the loadstone?—From one moment to another she is *aimant* *l'*

gay and serious, laughing and* crying, talking and* being silent by turns; in short, changing her humour a thousand times a day.—Groveling geniuses never attain *d'* *en* *Rampant* *génie* *parvenir* the sublime.—Does not every body respect those magistrates, who, forgetting *au* their own interest, observing the laws, protecting virtue, and restraining vice, *réprimer*

only seek the welfare of their country?—Beauty may be compared to a flower, *n'ont en vue que bonheur* *on* which, blowing in* the morning, looks fresh and lively all day, but fading *s'épanouir* *avoir l'air* *vermeil journée* *qui se fane* towards the evening, loses its fine hues, languishes, and droops its beautiful *perdre* *couleur* *languir* *pencher* *bas* head.—Although this young lady is not glittering with beauty, if you (were to see) *éclatant* *voiez* her shining in a party, by the graces of her mind, you would find in her a thousand

attractions.—That little girl is really beaming with health and freshness.—Did *vraiment brillant* we not hear, afar off, the bombs bursting with a horrid noise?—Thousands of enemies, *éclater*

forcing themselves* under our gates and pouring upon our ramparts, made us cry *se presser* *fondre*

out for* mercy.—It is not in giving ourselves up to our passions that we live happy, *miséricorde*

it is in governing them.—We learn by teaching others.—She has lost every *On*

thing, in losing her father.—You will succeed in bringing her back* to reason, by *à ramener*

(imposing some restraint) upon yourself, and using her kindly.—The learning *prenant* *en traiter avec bonté*

of languages is very difficult.—Clouds and fogs are formed from the vapours *Nuage* *se former* *qui* arising from the earth and waters.—I have seen a dove carrying a letter in its *s'élever*

beak.—She was on the point of yielding, when, suddenly calling her virtue to* *céder* *se rappeler*

her* mind*, she upbraided herself with* her weakness.—You cannot go there *se reprocher*

without disobeying your father.—Were they not hanged for having fired at the king? *désobéir* *sur*

—I saw my sister playing at cards with him, which made me conclude that we *ce qui* *en*

frequently act from motives arising from present circumstances.—Did I not see
par des *qui venir*
 you running and playing all together?—Finding myself much better now, and it
que
 being my intention to go and* see you very soon, I advise you not to* cross
d' *3* *2* *1* *bientôt* *conseiller* *de* *traverser*
 the sea, (in the) middle of winter, to come into a town where misery and desolation
au *pour*
 reign.
régner.

LESSON LVIII.

2. OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

Cases in which the past participle is declinable and indeclinable.

FIRST GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the past participle† of a verb is employed adjectively, to modify a substantive, without being accompanied by any auxiliary, it agrees with it in gender and number, in French, like an adjective; as—*un livre bien écrit*, a book well written; *une lettre mal écrite*, a letter badly written; *combien de villes détruites!* how many towns destroyed! *combien de lauriers cueillis!* how many laurels gathered!

Que de remparts détruits! que de villes forcées!

Que de moissons de gloire, en courant amassées!—BOILEAU.

The participles *attendu*, *vu*, *supposé*, *excepté*, *y compris*, *ci-joint*, *ci-inclus*, must be excepted, as they are indeclinable when they precede the substantives to which they refer, being then considered as prepositions; as—*ATTENDU les événements*, considering the events; *VU les faits*, seeing the facts; *SUPPOSÉ les circonstances*, the circumstances being supposed; *EXCEPTÉ elle et moi*, except her and me; *il a quatre maisons*, *Y COMPRIS sa maison de campagne*, he has four houses, his country seat included; *vous trouverez CI-JOINT, CI-INCLUS, deux lettres*, you will find two letters here enclosed; but, if they follow their respective substantives, they then agree with them in gender and number, according to the general rule; as—*des événements ATTENDUS*, events expected; *des faits VUS*, facts seen; *telle circonstance SUPPOSÉE*, such a circumstance supposed; *vous et moi EXCEPTÉS*, you and I excepted; *sa maison de campagne Y COMPRISE*, his country house included; *vous trouverez mes deux lettres CI-JOINTES, CI-INCLUSES*, you will find my two letters here enclosed.

SECOND GENERAL RULE. Whenever the past participle of a verb is preceded by any tense of the verbs—*être*, *sembler paraître*, it agrees, in French, in gender and number with its nominative, although when *sembler* and *paraître* are used in their own compound tenses, their past participles are indeclinable, on account of being preceded by the different tenses of *avoir*; as—*elle est très-OCCUPÉE*, she is very busy; *elles n'ont pas été si OCCUPÉES depuis long-tems*, they have not been so much engaged for a long time; *nous voilà enfin ARRIVÉS*, we are come at last; *elle semble* or *paraît AFFLIGÉE*, she seems afflicted; *elles m'ont*

† *Été* is the only past participle in the French language which never changes its termination.

paru bien CHANGÉES, they seemed to me much altered; *vous a-t-elle paru aussi* GRANDIE *qu'on le dit*? did she seem to you as much grown as they say?

O toi qui vois la honte, où je suis descendue,
Implacable Vénus, suis-je assez confondue?—*RAC. act. III. sc. 2.*

But when the past participle of a verb is preceded by any tense of the verb *avoir*, it never agrees with its nominative; as—*ils ont lu la gazette*, they have read the gazette; *elle n'a pas écrit sa lettre*, she has not written her letter; *avaient-elles fini leur ouvrage*? had they finished their work? &c.

It must be observed that in the compound tenses of reflexive verbs, *être* being used instead of *avoir*, the past participle does not agree with its subject, but with its object, as will be hereafter explained, under the *Agreement of the past participle with its object in reflexive verbs*.

THIRD GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the past participle of an active verb, or of a neuter verb used actively, is preceded by its direct object,† in a compound tense formed with *avoir*, it agrees with it in gender and number, in French, whether the subject precedes or follows; as—the ladies whom I have seen, *les dames que j'ai vues*; the victories which he has gained, *les victoires qu'il a remportées*; the dangers which he has run, *les dangers qu'il a courus*; the troubles which that affair has cost me, *les peines que m'a coûtées cette affaire*; the English language which he spoke so well, *la langue Anglaise qu'il a parlée si bien*; the pains which his education has cost me, *les soins que m'a coûtés son éducation*; they have not given it to me, *ils ne me l'ont pas donnée*; speaking of a watch.

O mon fils, que de pleurs ton destin m'a coûtés!

But when the past participle of a verb is followed by its direct object, instead of being preceded by it, or when it is preceded by its indirect regimen, in either case it remains indeclinable; as—she has

† The direct object or regimen which precedes the past participle, in a compound tense, is either one of the conjunctive personal pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous, le, la, les*, or *que* preceded by a substantive or a pronoun, or sometimes a substantive preceded by *quel, quelle, quels, or quelles?* (which or what?) *combien de?* or *que de?* (how much? how many?) as—*je les ai vus*, I have seen them; *la demoiselle que j'ai aimée*, the young lady I have loved; *combien de services ne vous ai-je pas rendus?* how many services have I not rendered you? *quelle réponse t'a-t-on faite?* what answer have they given you?

Whenever the pronoun *le* or *l'* is used before the past participle of a verb, in a compound tense, to represent, not the substantive or pronoun going before, but an adjective or a verb understood which modifies it, or even the whole or part of a sentence, in this case the participle remains indeclinable, that is, is written in the singular masculine, whatever may be the gender and number of the substantive or pronoun going before; as—*votre victoire est plus grande que vous ne l'avez cru*, and not *crue*,—your victory is greater than you imagined; *elle n'est pas aussi belle que je l'avais imaginé*, and not *imaginée*, she is not so handsome as I had fancied; because the pronoun *l'*, employed in these sentences, does not represent the substantive *victoire*, nor the pronoun *elle*, which precede, but the expression *qu'elle l'était*, which is understood; and, indeed, the above sentences are equivalent to these: *votre victoire est plus grande que vous n'avez cru qu'elle l'était; elle n'est pas aussi belle que j'avais imaginé qu'elle l'était*.

When the pronoun *en* precedes also the past participle of a verb, in a compound tense, either as its direct or indirect object, it never has any influence on the participle; as—*j'en ai cueilli*, I have gathered some, speaking of apples; *les deux lettres que j'en ai reçues*, the two letters I have received thence.

received your letters; *elle a reçu vos lettres*; we have cultivated our meadows, *nous avons cultivé nos prairies*; she has spoken the English language, *elle a parlé la langue Anglaise*; that affair has given me much trouble, *cette affaire m'a coûté beaucoup de peine*; the thing which you mentioned to me this morning, *la chose dont vous m'avez parlé ce matin*; &c.

Observe.—1. When *que*, preceding the past participle of a verb, represents an indirect instead of a direct object, which is the case when it can be changed into *lequel*, *laquelle*, *lesquels*, or *lesquelles*, with a preposition before it, the participle remains then indeclinable, that is, is written in the masculine singular, whatever may be the gender and number of the substantive preceding; as—*les momens qu'il a SOUFFERT*, the moments during which he suffered; *les jours qu'il a PARLÉ*, the days when he spoke; *les cinq heures qu'il a DORMI*, the five hours he has slept. In these examples the participles *souffert*, *parlé*, and *dormi*, are invariable, because the *que* preceding them represents an indirect object, as it can be changed into *pendant lesquels* and *dans lesquels*; thus—*les momens pendant lesquels il a souffert*; *les jours dans lesquels il a parlé*; *les cinq heures pendant lesquelles il a dormi*; for we can neither suffer moments, speak days, nor sleep hours; but we suffer during moments, we speak during days, and sleep for hours.

2. When the past participle of a verb is preceded by the third person singular of the different tenses of *avoir* employed unipersonally, as—*les chaleurs qu'il a fait cet été*, the heat there has been this summer; *les grands vents qu'il a fait l'hiver dernier*, the high winds which blew last winter; *la belle journée qu'il a fait hier!* the fine day it was yesterday! *la grande inondation qu'il y a eu cet hiver*, the great inundation there has been this winter; it never varies, being always written in the singular masculine, as above; because, in such a case, not being taken in an active sense, it never has any direct object. In the preceding examples, for instance—*les chaleurs qu'il*, *la grande inondation qu'il*, &c. are by no means the direct objects of the participles *fait* and *eu*, because it is not spoken of any heat made nor any inundation had by any body, which would be ridiculous: these participles, merely show, then, the existence of the thing mentioned, and the *que* is not governed by any verb.

FOURTH GENERAL RULE.—Whenever the past participle of a reflexive verb is preceded by its direct object, in a compound tense, which object being either one of the conjunctive personal pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, *vous*, which are always used with these verbs, or some other word, the participle agrees with it in gender and number, and not with its subject; as—*ils se sont REPENTIS*, they have repented; *elle s'est MOQUÉE de lui*, she has laughed at him; *elles se sont ENFUIES*, they have fled; *nous NOUS en étions bien DOUTÉS*, we had suspected it; *s'en sont-ils PLAINTS?* have they complained of it? *LES DROITS qu'ils se sont ARROGÉS*, the rights which they have arrogated to themselves; *LES INJURES qu'ils se sont dites*, the names which they have called each other; in which examples the participles *repentis*, *moquée*, *enfuiés*, *doutés*, *plaints*, *arrogés*, *dites*, agree with their direct objects *se*, *nous*, *droits que*, *injures que*, which precede, and not with their subjects *ils*, *elle*, *elles*, and *nous*.

But when the past participle of a reflexive verb is followed by its direct object, the conjunctive personal pronouns *me*, *te*, *se*, *nous*, *vous*,

which precede, representing an indirect regimen, in this case the participle remains indeclinable, that is, is written in the singular masculine, because it can never agree with its indirect object, neither can it with its subject in these verbs, as the different tenses of *être* are employed instead of those of *avoir*; as—*ils se sont DIT mille injures*, they have called each other a thousand names; *elle s'EST IMAGINÉ cela*, she has fancied that; which sentences are equivalent to these—*ils ont dit mille injures à soi*; *elle a imaginé cela en soi*.

The nine following reflexive verbs—*se plaire, se complaire, se dis-plaire, se rire, se sourire, se parler, se succéder, se nuire, s'entre-nuire* though not followed by a direct object, have likewise their past participle indeclinable, in their compound tenses, because, being formed from neuter verbs which cannot be used in an active sense, the conjunctive personal pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*, which precede, represent an indirect regimen, with which the participle can never agree; as—*ils se sont NUI*, they have injured each other; *elles se sont PARLÉ*, they have spoken to one another; *ils se seraient succédé*, they would have succeeded each other; which sentences are equivalent to these—*ils ont nuï à soi*; *elles ont parlé l'une à l'autre*; *ils auraient succédé l'un à l'autre*.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.—1. When the past participle of a verb is used with the different tenses of *avoir*, in a compound tense, and is preceded by its direct object, and followed by a verb in the present of the infinitive, which has no other direct object, particular attention must be paid to know whether the object which precedes the participle is its object or that of the following verb;† if the former, the participle agrees with it in gender and number, and if the latter, the participle remains indeclinable; as—*je les ai à peine entendus parler*, I hardly heard them speak; *la demoiselle que j'ai vue danser*, the young lady whom I saw dancing; *nous l'avons laissée rire et pleurer toute seule*, we have left her laughing and crying by herself; *je les ai laissés querreller*, I left them quarrelling; *l'imprudence que j'ai eue de parler*, my imprudence in speaking; *elle s'est chargée de lui écrire*, she took upon herself to write to him. In these examples, the direct regimen being the objects of the participles which they precede, the participles agree with them; but in the next—*je lui ai offert ma maison qu'elle a refusé d'accepter*, I offered her my house, which she refused to accept;

† An easy method to ascertain whether the direct regimen which precedes the participle is its object or that of the following verb, in sentences like the above, is to ask these questions—*qui ? (who ?) qui est-ce que ? (whom ?)* with reference to persons; and *qu'est-ce que ? quoi ? (what ?)* with reference to things. When the answer brings the direct regimen immediately after the participle, it is a proof that it is its object, and consequently the participle agrees with it; but when the answer brings the direct regimen after the next verb, it is then the object of the verb, and the participle remains indeclinable: for instance, in the above examples,—“*je les ai laissés querreller*,” I left them quarrelling; if you ask, *qui est-ce que j'ai laissés querreller ?* whom is it I left quarrelling? answer—*j'ai laissés eux*, I left them; the direct regimen *eux*, coming immediately after the participle *laissés*, is its object, and the participle agrees with it; but in this,—“*les livres que vous avez paru désirer*,” the books which you seemed to wish for; *qu'est-ce que vous avez paru désirer ?* what is it you seemed to wish for? answer—*vous avez paru désirer LES LIVRES*, you seemed to wish for the books; the direct object *les livres*, coming immediately after the verb *désirer*, is its object, and, for this reason, the participle remains indeclinable.

je vous remercie des démarches que vous avez eu la bonté de faire pour moi, I thank you for the trouble which you had the kindness to take for me; *je vous envoie les livres que vous avez paru désirer*, I send you the books which you seemed to wish for; *les airs que j'ai entendu chanter*, the songs which I heard sung; the participles remain indeclinable, because they are preceded by some direct regimens which are not their own objects, but those of the following verbs: the subjects spoken of in these sentences, being the *accepting a house, taking steps, wishing for books, singing songs*, and not *refusing a house, having steps, seeming books, hearing songs*.

If the infinitive following the participle be accompanied by another direct object besides that which precedes the participle, in this case the regimen preceding the participle is its object, and the participle necessarily agrees with it; as—*je les ai laissés manger mes fruits*, I let them eat my fruit.

2. When a past participle, used in a compound tense, is preceded by a direct regimen, and immediately followed by the conjunction *que* and a verb either in the indicative, conditional, or subjunctive mood; as—*les succès que vous avez prétendu QUE j'OBTIENDRAIS*, the success which you pretended I should obtain; *la leçon que vous avez voulu QUE j'ÉTUDIASSE*, the lesson which you wished me to study; the participle never varies, because the direct regimen which precedes is not its object, but that of the following verb. In the examples just quoted, for instance, *les succès que*, *la leçon que*, are not the objects of the participles *prétendu*, *voulu*, but of the following verbs *obtiendrais*, *étudiasse*.

3. When the past participle *fait* is used in a compound tense, and is immediately followed by another verb in the present of the infinitive, with which it forms an indivisible sense, it never agrees with the direct regimen preceding, which is the object of the following verb, but it is written in the masculine singular; as—*une effrayante voix s'est fait alors entendre*, a terrific voice was then heard; *il les a fait fuir*, he made them fly; *j'ai pâli du dessein qui les a fait sortir*, I turned pale at the thought of the design for which they went out.

4. When the past participles *dû*, *voulu*, and *pu*, are used in a compound tense, and are preceded by a direct regimen, which is not their own object, but that of a following verb understood, they also never agree with it; as—*je lui ai fait toutes les caresses que j'ai dû*, that is—*que j'ai dû lui faire*, I caressed her as I ought; *il a obtenu toutes les grâces qu'il a voulu*, that is—*qu'il a voulu obtenir*, he has obtained all the favours he wished for; *je lui ai rendu tous les services que j'ai pu*, that is—*que j'ai pu lui rendre*, I rendered him all the services I could; &c. In these examples, the direct regimens *toutes les caresses que*, *toutes les grâces que*, *tous les services que*, being evidently the objects of the verbs *faire*, *obtenir*, and *rendre*, which are understood, the participles *dû*, *voulu*, and *pu*, remain indeclinable.

But if the direct regimen, preceding the participles *dû* and *voulu*, be their own object, there being no other verb understood, in this case *dû* and *voulu* agree with it; as—*elle m'a toujours payé les sommes qu'elles m'a dues*, she always paid me the sums which she owed me; *il veut fortement toutes les choses qu'il a une fois voulues*, he ardently wishes for the things which he once desired.

ESSAY LVIII.

How many towns destroyed would have been saved, had the conqueror been more *sanguin*
 humane!—Battles won, and laurels gathered, when so much blood is shed.
au prix de
 are never^o remembered but with a certain feeling of horror, which makes one shut-
on ne se rappeler
 der.—Considering the present circumstances, nothing more advantageous could
Vu on
 be expected.—Except you and her, they were all sick.—We have sold all our
malade
 horses, my little pony excepted.—You will find here enclosed two letters, which
billet
 I shall be obliged to you to give to Miss W^o.—They all went to Italy, she and
de remettre
 I excepted.—Are the three bills of exchange here enclosed to be paid at Mr. C's
payable chez
 in the Strand?—We have been so engaged lately, that it has been impossible for^o
occupé
 me to study my French lessons.—The wicked are always tormented by the p-
d'
 mors of their own conscience.—Is Miss P^o returned from the country? *Elle*
revient pl.
 sir; she will return to-morrow.—The young ladies are gone to their dancing and
riding lessons.—We have dined sooner to-day than usual.—We are at last ar-
équitation
 rived.—They have chosen a very unfavourable opportunity.—I have not seen the
 pictures which you have mentioned to me.—Miss A^o and Miss G^o have appeared
parler
 to me so much altered, that I did not know them again, at first.—The danger
reconnaître d'abord
 which he has run do him much honour.—I spoke six languages in my youth,
 namely, French, Italian, English, German, Spanish, and Dutch.—Far from being
savoir
 thankful for the pains and the troubles of all kinds which his education has cost
reconnaissant des soins espèce
 me, he treats me with contempt and shuns me.—The five hours he has slept, the
 morning, are the only rest which he has had for a fortnight.—What a delightful
depuis
 day it was yesterday.—The abundant rains which have fallen this summer have
 entirely spoiled the harvest.—Do you recollect the high winds which blew, and the
 great overflow of water which there was, in the beginning of the year?—The
débordement eaux pl.
 letters which we have received by the mail, to-day, confirm the expectation of Co-
malle
 runa.—That unfortunate bankruptcy has reduced us a little.—I have attentively
 read the papers which you have sent me about the affair which I had pro-
touchant
 posed to you, and I have found that if I had undertaken it I should have met with

obstacles which I had not foreseen.—His sister has laughed at me during the whole passage.—Why have the ladies fled ^{s'enfuir} as soon as they perceived me?—Have the accounts been found ^{se trouver} right?—Have your sisters been much amused in his ^{s'amuser dans} company? No; not very.—After a long and obstinate combat, they have made ^{se rendre} themselves masters of the citadel.—Have the inhabitants surrendered?—She has turned nun.—Why have you deviated from the road which you had begun to ^{religieuse} follow?—The French have rendered themselves famous by their courage in war.—They have called each other a thousand names.—She has made away with* herself*. ^{se donner la mort}

—I was not aware that they had given themselves the trouble of coming on pur-
^{savoir}pose for me.—If she has fancied that I cannot help it.—After they had spoken ^{qu'y faire} a long time, they separated without saying a single word.—They have smiled at ^{se dire} each other.—They have injured themselves much.—It is not certain that they would have succeeded each other.—I am delighted that she has taken upon* herself* ^{se charger} to write to him.—We have left them quarrelling.—Where are the young ladies ^{de} whom I have seen dancing?—Will you thank him for the (trouble) which he has ^{démarches} had the kindness to take for me?—The songs which I have heard your sister sing ^{faire} are very fine.—These are the presents which you have refused to accept.—The house which I have advised you to buy is large and well-situated.—It frequently happens that we commit the same faults which we had resolved to avoid.—Give me the letter which I have desired you to translate into French.—The ladies whom I had ^{prier de} flattered myself you would see, are unfortunately gone to America.—A terrific ^{partir pour} voice has then been heard, which has thrown us all into the greatest consternation.

—He has shown so much boldness and intrepidity, that he has made them all run ^{s'en-} away.—Has she not rendered you all the services she could?—We have shown them ^{leur} all the attention we could.—Tell him he should have written to me as he had promised.—How many days and nights have I not passed by your side, when you were ^à ill!—What answer have they made to you?—The loss is not so great as I should ^{on} have thought.—She is not so handsome as I had fancied. ^{s'imaginer}

PART THE FOURTH.

OF PROSODY.

LESSON LIX.

Prosody, being the art of giving to each syllable its proper pronunciation, consists of two parts: the first comprises *accent*, *quantity*, *emphasis*, *pause*, and *tone*; and the second, the laws of versification.

1. Of Accent.

Accent may be defined:—"the different inflexions and modulations of the voice that are used to pronounce the words of a language with due propriety;" or, in other words, "*Accent is the raising or lowering of the voice on particular syllables.*" Every people, every nation, every province, and even every town differs one from the other in its language; not only because the inhabitants of each place use different expressions to explain their ideas, but, also, because they have a different manner of articulating and pronouncing the words. These different modulations, peculiar to each people, are what is well termed the *national accent*, by the *Abbé d'Olivet*.

To speak a living language with propriety and elegance, it is evidently necessary to have the same accent, or the same inflexion of the voice as those persons of the *capital*, who have lived in the *grand monde*; and when it is said that to speak French well one must not have any accent, it is to be understood that one must not have either the *Italian* or *Norman*, or any other foreign or peculiar accent, except the *national accent*, or the accent used in the first circles of the French metropolis.

2. Of Quantity.

Quantity signifies *an emission of the voice of a long or short duration; or the time employed in the pronunciation of a syllable.*

A syllable is long, when we keep on the vowel in it and slowly join it in pronunciation with the following letters; as—*arrêt, barre, rose.*

A syllable is short, when the vowel in it is quickly joined in pronunciation to the succeeding consonant; as—*barque, berceau.*

A long syllable generally requires double the time of a short one in pronouncing it; thus—*bāse* and *nēz* should be pronounced as slowly again as *barbe* and *pôt.*

General Rules on Quantity.

1. Every syllable, the last vowel of which is followed by any other final consonant than *s* or *x*, is short; as—*fil, pôl, sac, sêl.*

2. Every masculine syllable, whether long or short in the singular, is always long in the plural; as—*des pôls, des sacs, des sêls.*

3. Every masculine substantive in the singular number, the final letter of which is one of the characteristics of the plural, has its last syllable long; as—*printēms, nêz.*

4. The last syllable of a word is short, when it is terminated with a liquid *l*; as—*Avril*, *éventail*, *fautéuil*.

5. When a syllable is terminated with *m* or *n*, and is immediately followed, in the succeeding syllable, by any other consonant than *m* or *n*, the syllable terminated by *m* or *n* is always long; as—*jämbe*, *jämbon*, *tämbour*, *tömber*.

6. When *m* or *n* is doubled in a word, the syllable which is terminated by the first *m* or *n*, is short, and the nasal sound disappears; as—*épigramme*, *persönne*.

7. Every syllable terminated with *r* is short, when it is immediately followed, in the same word, by another syllable beginning with any other consonant than *r*; as—*bärbe*, *bärque*, *berceau infirme*, *ordre*.

8. Every syllable in which two *r*'s immediately succeed each other, whatever may be the vowel which precedes them, is always long, if both the *r*'s form an indivisible sound; as—*arrêt*, *bärre*, *bizärre*, *tonnärrre*.

9. When *s* or *z*, in the beginning of a syllable, is followed by an *e* mute, and is preceded by any other vowel than *e* mute, the vowel going before is long; as—*bäse*, *bétise*, *diocèse*, *extäse*, *franchise*, *rose*.

But if *s* or *z*, beginning a syllable, be immediately followed by any other vowel than *e* mute, and if the syllable is long of itself, this syllable preserves its quantity, and the preceding one frequently becomes short; as—*il s'extäse*.

10. When *s* or *r*, terminating a syllable, is immediately preceded by a vowel, and followed by any other consonant than *r* or *s*, in the beginning of the succeeding syllable, the syllable concluded by *r* or *s* is always short; as—*ästre*, *bärbe*, *berceau*, *funeste*, *infirmé*, *mäsque*, *ordre*.

11. Every word ending with an *e* mute, immediately preceded by another vowel, has the vowel preceding the *e* mute long; as—*armée*, *joie*, *joüe*, *nüe*, *rüe*.

12. Every syllable which is terminated with a vowel, and which is immediately followed by another vowel, in the beginning of the succeeding syllable, in the same word, provided it is not an *e* mute, is short; as—*action*, *crée*, *doué*, *hair*.

Observe.—It is absolutely necessary for the English student to pay particular attention to the preceding rules on quantity, as on them frequently depends the sense which is to be affixed to the words. There are several expressions in the French language, in which the sounds are nearly similar, but which vary in their significations, according as some of their vowels are pronounced long or short; and, if proper care is not taken in using them, a very different sense may be expressed from what is intended.

To assist in removing this difficulty, I shall give a list of the principal French *Homonymes*, (or words that have a different sense according as they are pronounced long or short,) that are most generally used in familiar conversation.

A list of the French Homonymes which are most generally used in familiar discourse.

äcre,
Aläne,
Avänt,
Bäiller,
Bät,

sour, sharp.
äwl.
before.
to gape, yawn.
pack-saddle.

äcre,
Häleïne,
Avënt,
Bäiller,
Bät, (il ou elle,)

acre.
breath.
ädvënt.
to give.
he or she beats.

Bête,	beast.	Bête,	bêst.
Beauté,	beauty.	Bêtis,	having boots on.
Boîte,	box.	Boîte, (il ou elle,)	he or she limps.
Bond,	rebound, gambol.	Bôn,	good.
Chair,	flesh.	Chër,	dear.
Clair, e,	clear.	Clêro,	clerk.
Corps,	body.	Côr,	corn, French horn.
Côte,	rib, coast, hillock.	Côte,	number, quota.
Cours,	course, airing-place.	Cotr,	court, court-yard.
Craint, (il ou elle,)	he or she fears.	Crîn,	horse-hair.
Cuire,	to bake, to cook.	Culr,	leather.
Dégoute, (il ou elle,)	he or she disgusts.	Dégoutte, (il ou elle,)	he, she, or it drops.
Dont,	whose, of whom.	Dôn,	gift, present.
Faite,	top, pinnacle.	Faits,	made, done.
Fête,	feast, festival.	Fait, (il ou elle,)	he or she makes.
Faix,	burden, weight.	Forêt,	gimblet.
Fais, (je,)	I make.	Fûme, (je,)	I smoke.
Fais, (tu,)	thou makest.	Fûmes, (tu,)	thou smokest.
Forêt,	forest.	Fûme, (il ou elle,)	he or she smokes.
Fûmes, (nous,)	we were.	Goutte,	drop.
Goûte, (je,)	I taste.	Grave, (je,)	I engrave.
Goûtes, (tu,)	thou tastest.	Graves, (tu,)	thou engravest.
Goûte, (il ou elle,)	he or she tastes.	Grave, (il ou elle,)	he or she engraves.
Grave,	grave.	Halle,	market-hall.
Hale,	sun-burning, drying	Hôte,	hamper.
Hôte,	wind.	Jêt,	spig.
Jais,	host, guest.	Jêt d'eau,	water-spout.
Jeûne,	jet, black.	Jeûne,	young.
Lêgs,	fast, fasting.	Lald,	ugly.
Laisse, (je)	legacy.	Lalt,	milk.
Laises, (tu,)	I leave.	Laisse,	lash.
Laisse, (il ou elle,)	thou leavest.	Mêttre,	to put.
Laisse, (il ou elle,)	he or she leaves.	Mälle,	trunk, mail.
Maltre,	master.	Mâtin,	morning.
Mäle,	male.	Mol,	I, me.
Mâtin,	mustiff.	Môn,	my.
Mois,	month.	Mür,	wall.
Mônt,	mout, hill.	Nêt,	neat.
Mür, mûre,	ripe.	Pätte,	paw.
Nâit, (il ou elle,)	he or she is born.	Pomme,	apple.
N'êst, (il ou elle,)	he, she, or it is not.	Pêcher,	to sin.
Pâte,	paste, dough.	Pefne,	pain, trouble.
Päume,	tennis, palm of the hand.	Pleîne,	(fem. of plein) full.
Pêcher,	to fish.	Rôt,	eructation.
Pêne,	bolt of a lock.	Sä,	his or her.
Plaine,	plain.	çä,	here, that, come on.
Rôt,	roasted meat.	Sôt,	foolish, silly.
Säs,	sieve.	Sein,	breast, bosom.
Säut,	leap, jump.	Seing,	signature.
Saint,	holy.	Celat,	girded.
Saine, (fem. of sain,)	sound, wholesome.	Seine, (la,)	the Seine, (river).
Scène,	scene.	Têtte, (je,)	I suck.
Cêne,	Lord's supper.	Têttes, (tu,)	thou suckest.
Tête,	head.	Têtte, (il ou elle,)	he or she sucks.

Tâche,	task.	Tâche,	stain, spot.
Tres,	very.	Trait,	stroke, dart.
Vaine,	(<i>fem.</i> of vain) vain.	Veine,	vein.
Vër,	worm.	} Vért,	green.
Vers,	towards.		
Vers,	verse.		
Vërre,	glass.		
Vivres,	victuals.	Vivre,	to live.
Voix,	voice.	Volt, (<i>il ou elle</i>),	he or she sees.
Voler,	to rob, to steal.	Voler,	to fly.

3. Of Emphasis.

By *emphasis* is meant a stronger and fuller sound of voice, by which we distinguish some word or words on which we wish to lay a particular stress, and to show how they affect the rest of the sentence. Sometimes the emphatic words must be distinguished by a particular tone of voice, as well as by a greater stress.

4. Of Pauses.

Pauses or *rests*, in speaking and reading, are a total cessation of the voice, during a perceptible, and, in many cases, a measurable space of time.

5. Of Tones.

Tones are different both from emphasis and pauses. They consist in the modulation of the voice, the notes or variations of sound which we employ in the expression of our sentiments.

OF FRENCH VERSIFICATION.

As French literature has been particularly illustrated by poetical composition, the most beautiful works having been written in poetry by the most gifted of men, it seems necessary to give the student some idea of that part of grammar, which explains the principles of versification; that, in reading poetry, he may be the better able to judge of the correctness and beauties of this lively exhibition of nature and sentiment, in a mode so highly interesting and instructive.

Versification is the art of making verses.

Verses are a certain number of words measured and cadenced, according to fixed and determined rules.

The rules of French versification imply: 1st. The number of syllables entering into verses. 2. The *cæsura* or *hemistic*, which marks a pause in them. 3. The *rhyme*, at the end of verses. 4. The words which cannot be admitted into poetical composition. 5. The licenses allowed in poetry. 6. The verses belonging to the different sorts of poetry, and their combinations.

This treatise will be concluded by a few rules on the best method of learning how to make French verses, and a few observations on the manner of reading French poetry.

1. Of the number of syllables in verses.

It is by the number of syllables that the different sorts of French verses are known. There are verses of *twelve, ten, eight, seven, six, five, four, three, two, syllables*, and even of *one syllable*.

As the English scholar may frequently find some difficulty in making out a sufficient number of syllables in the lines of French poetry, it may be necessary to inform him that, in scanning verses, several syllables that are mute or are but faintly sounded in prose, are restored to their full pronunciation: for instance, the following line—

“La rage de tes flots expire sur tes bords.”

must be scanned—

La ra-ge de tes flots ex-pi-re sur tes bords.

But when a word ends with an *e* mute, in the body of a verse, and is followed by another word beginning with a vowel or an *h* mute, in this case there is an *elision*, and the two syllables form only one: as—

Mer terrible en ton lit quelle main te resserre ?

which is scanned—

Mer ter-ri-bleⁿ ton lit quel-le main te res-serre ?

The last syllable of *feminine verses*, that is, of verses terminated with an *e* mute, either by itself, as in *TERRE*, or followed by *s* in the plural of nouns, as in *GLOSES*, or *st* in the plural of verbs, as in *ils CHANTent*, is never reckoned in the measure of the verse, as will be hereafter explained.

Verses of twelve syllables.

On voit à l'ho-ri-zon, de deux points op-po^ssés,
Des nu-a-ges mon-ter dans les airs em-bra.sés.

Poème des Saisons, chant. 2.

The above verses are called *Alexandrine*, because they were first invented or used by a poet named *Alexander*. They are also termed *heroic*, as they are chiefly employed in what is styled *heroic* poetry, such as *tragedies*, *epic poems*, &c. In French they may simply be called *grands vers*.

Verses of ten syllables.

Tout est fu-mée, et tout nous fait sen-tir
Ce grand né-ant qui va nous en-glou-tir.—*Voltaire.*

Verses of eight syllables.

Sou-vent j'ai vu dans les ci-tés,
Par-mi nos su-per-bes beau-tés, &c.—*Constant Dubos.*

Verses of seven syllables.

Pas un seul pe-tit mor-ceau
De mou-che ou de ver-mis-seau.—*La Fontaine.*

Verses of six syllables.

Mê-me en mou-rant la rose
Gar-de sa dou-ce o-deur, &c.—*De la Chabeaussière.*

Verses of five syllables.

Dans ces prés fleu-ris
Qu'ar-ro-se la Seine,
Cher-chez qui vous mène,
Mes chè-res bre-bis.—*Madame Deshoulières.*

Verses of four syllables.

Rien n'est si beau
Que mon ha-meau.—*Bernard.*

Verses of three syllables.

Bel-le rose
Que j'ar-rose, &c.—*Hemmage à la Reop.*

Verses of two syllables.

Le teint frais, et l'incarnat
De rose.—*Champmorin—Rosati d'Arras.*

Verses of one syllable.

Et l'on voit des commis,
Mis
Comme des princes,
Qui jadis sont venus
Nus
De leurs provinces.—*Panard.*

2. OF CÆSURA AND HEMISTIC.

*Cæsur*a is a Latin word, which is used to denote the place where a pause must be made in reading verses.

Hemistic is derived from the Greek, and signifies half a verse.

Each line of Alexandrine poetry is divided into two hemistics, and the cæsur, or pause, takes place at the conclusion of the first, as recommended by *Boileau* in the following lines :—

Que toujours dans vos vers,—le sens coupant les mots,
Suspende l'hémistiche,—en marque le repos.

In verses of ten syllables, the cæsur, which is always after the fourth syllable, divides the verse into two unequal hemistics, the one of four, and the other of six syllables ; as—

Charmante paix—délices de la terre.

In the construction of the verse, those words, between which there is a necessary connexion, must not be divided for the cæsur.

The first hemistic of a verse may be terminated by an *e* mute, provided the second hemistic begins with a vowel, because then the two vowels are united by an elision. The cæsur should seldom be made immediately after a pronoun.

3. OF RHYME.

Rhyme is the correspondence of sound in the termination of two words at the end of two verses.

Rhyme is either masculine or feminine.

Masculine rhyme is that of words which end with any other termination than *e* mute, either by itself or followed by *s* or *nt* ; as—

Quels témoins éclatans devant moi rassemblés !
Répondez, cieus et mers ; et vous, terre, parles !

O Cieus ! que de grandeur et que de majesté !
J'y reconnais un maître à qui rien n'a coûté,

Toi qu'annonce l'aurore, admirable flambeau,
Astre toujours le même, astre toujours nouveau,

Tous les jours je t'attends ; tu reviens tous les jours.
Est-ce moi qui t'appelle et qui règle ton cours ?

RACINE. *Poème de la Religion.*

Feminine rhyme is that of words ending with *e* mute, either by itself,

as in *LUMIÈRE*, or followed by *s* in the plural of nouns, as in *ÉTOILES*, or by *nt* in the plural of verbs, as in *ils FOURMILLent* :

Globe resplendissant, océan de lumière,
De vie et de chaleur source immense et première, &c.—*Le Mierre*.

Quel bras peut vous suspendre, innombrables étoiles ?
Nuit brillante, dis-nous qui t'a donné tes voiles ?

RACINE. *Poème de la Religion*.

C'est peu qu'en un ouvrage, où les fautes fourmillent,
Des traits d'esprit semés de tems en tems pétillent.

In verses the rhyme of which is feminine, and which, for that reason, are called *feminine*, the *e* mute, at the end of the last word in the verse, is so little sounded that it is scarcely heard ; therefore the syllable in which it comes is not reckoned in the measure of the verse.

The termination *aient* or *oient*, in the imperfect and conditional of verbs, having the sound of an open *è*, forms a masculine rhyme ; as—

Du temps que les bêtes parlaient,
Les lions entre autres voulaient
Être admis dans notre alliance.—*La Fontaine*.

Particular attention must be paid not to use more than two rhymes, following each other, of the same termination ; and taste and harmony require that the same should not be employed again within a less interval than six or more lines.

Difference between rich and sufficient rhymes.

Rhyme, whether masculine or feminine, is either *rich* or simply *sufficient*.

Rich rhyme is that formed by two words, the last sounds of which are perfectly similar, and, as much as possible, represented by the same letters ; as in the following verses :—

Hélas ! Je n'ai point vu ce séjour enchanté,
Ces beaux lieux où Virgile a tant de fois chanté.

DELILLE. *Les Jardins*, chant. 2.

Soleil, par tes rayons l'univers fécondé,
Devant toi s'embellit, de splendeur inondé.—*LE MIERRE*.

Sufficient rhyme is that which, although not having so rigorous a resemblance of sound and orthography, is sufficient to produce on the ear a true consonance between the end of two verses ; as—

Mais des traits enflammés ont sillonné la nue,
Et la foudre en grondant roule dans l'étendue.

Poème des Saisons.

Observe.—1. The justness of the sense must never be sacrificed to the excellence of the rhyme, as observed by *Boileau* in the following lines :—

Quelque sujet qu'on traite, ou plaisant ou sublime,
Que toujours la raison s'accorde avec la rime : &c.

2. The last syllable not being reckoned in feminine verses, the rhyme requires more care and exactness than in those that are masculine ; thus—*table* cannot rhyme with *justice*, nor *baptême* with *estime*.

3. The same word cannot be used in the same sense, at the end of two verses, for the rhyme; neither can a compound word rhyme with that of which it is compounded; nor a derivative with the word from which it is derived, unless they be taken in a different sense; thus—*juste* and *injuste*, *amis* and *ennemis*, *prudence* and *imprudence*, *lustre* and *illustre* do not rhyme well together.

But, sometimes, the same word, having two different meanings, can be used to rhyme with itself, when employed in those two different significations, particularly in light and familiar poetry; as—

..... J'y brûlerai mes livres,
Quatre bottes de foin, cinq à six mille livres.—RACINE.

4. Particular attention must also be paid not to make short syllables rhyme with long ones, nor liquid *l*'s with those which are not so; thus—*jeune*, (young), cannot rhyme with *jeûne*, (fasting); *railler*, (to jeer), with *quereller*, (to quarrel).

5. The two hemistichs of a verse must not rhyme together, nor even have a similarity of sound; thus *Boileau* was incorrect when he said:

Aux Saumaises futurs préparer des tortures.

6. The last hemistich of a verse must not rhyme with the first of either the preceding or the following verse; neither should the two first hemistichs of two verses succeeding each other rhyme together.

Arrangement of rhymes together.

French rhymes are either *plates*, *croisées*, or *mêlées*.

1. When two masculine and two feminine rhymes succeed each other alternately, without interruption, they are called *plates*; as—

Le doux printemps revient, et ranime à la fois,
Les oiseaux, les zéphyrs, et les fleurs et ma voix.
Pour quel sujet nouveau dois-je monter ma lyre?
Ah! lorsque d'un long deuil la terre enfin respire,
Dans les champs, dans les bois, sur les monts d'alentour,
Quand tout rit de bonheur, d'espérance et d'amour, &c.

DELILLE, *les Jardins*, chant. 1.

2. When a masculine verse is succeeded by two feminine verses which rhyme together, and which are followed by a masculine verse that rhymes with the first; or when after a feminine verse there are two masculine verses rhyming together, and then a feminine one which likewise rhymes with the first, these rhymes are termed *croisées*; as—

Toi, dont les charmes séducteurs
Souvent m'ont fait prendre la lyre,
C'est le même objet qui m'inspire,
En chantant la reine des fleurs.
Hélas! mes vers sont peu de chose,
Que n'ai-je un plus heureux talent!
Mais, Thémire, en te regardant,
On apprend à chanter la rose.—ROGER.

3. When masculine and feminine rhymes are mixed *ad libitum*, observing, however, that there should never be more than two masculine or two feminine following each other, they are *mêlées*; as—

Aimable fleur, sous tes heureux auspices,
 Je braverai les outrages du temps :
 Si les beaux jours nous offrent des prémices,
 L'automne aussi, l'automne a ses délices :
 Anacréon aimait en cheveux blancs.

CONSTANT DUBOS. *Sur l'Amarante.*

Observe, 1. In this mixture of the rhymes, two masculine or two feminine verses, which do not rhyme together, must never be placed after each other.

2. In verses with *plates* rhymes, if two masculine verses are succeeded by two that are feminine, these two feminine verses must not rhyme with the verses preceding the two masculine ones, as they incorrectly do in the eight following lines of *la Henriade* :—

Soudain Potier se lève et demande audience ;
 Chacun à son aspect garde un profond silence.
 Dans le temps malheureux, par le crime infesté,
 Potier fut toujours juste et pourtant respecté.
 Souvent on l'avait vu par sa mâle éloquence
 De leurs emportemens réprimer la licence ;
 Et conservant sur eux sa vieille autorité,
 Leur montrer la justice avec impunité.—VOLTAIRE.

3. Masculine and feminine verses succeeding each other must not have rhymes consonant with each other ; as—

Tels des antres du Nord, échappés sur la terre,
 Précédés par les vents et suivis du tonnerre,
 D'un tourbillon de poudre obscurcissant les airs,
 Les orages foudroyeux parcourent l'univers.

4. *Of the expressions which cannot be admitted into poetry.*

The following conjunctions and adverbs :—*c'est pourquoi, puisque, parce que, pourvu que, d'ailleurs, de manière que, de façon que, en effet, quelquefois*, or any similar one, cannot be admitted into poetry ; because they are too prosaic, and exclusively adapted to the diction of oratory.

Taste likewise excludes from the poetical style any harsh or low word.

5. *Of the syllables which cannot enter into a verse ; or, of the hiatus and elision.*

A word ending with any other vowel than *e* mute cannot be followed by a word beginning with a vowel, on account of the disagreeable sound, called *hiatus*, which the meeting of the two vowels would produce, as they cannot form an elision. Boileau, in the following lines, has particularly recommended that this should be avoided.

Gardez qu'une voyelle, à courir trop hâtée,
 Ne soit d'une voyelle en son chemin heurtée.

Neither is the conjunction *et* properly employed before a vowel ; as—

Cet homme est bien à plaindre, *et* il ne se plaint pas.

But a word terminated with *e* mute can be used before another word

beginning with a vowel, because then there is an elision, and the two syllables form only one; as—

La terre a-t-elle vu ses flancs plus engraisés,
D'un plus horrible amas de mourans entassés?

Whenever a word ends in *e* mute, preceded by another vowel, as—*aimée, punie, reçue, rendue, joie, rue, joue*, it can never be employed in poetry, except before a word beginning with a vowel with which it forms an elision; as—

J'avoue à mes amis mes plus secrets défauts.

But we could not say :—

J'avoue mes défauts, je cache mes vertus.

H aspirated can be used in poetry after any vowel.

6. OF LICENSES ALLOWED IN FRENCH POETRY.

Licenses allowed in French poetry consist: 1st. in some transpositions of words, or a certain manner of turning sentences. 2. In dropping letters at the end of a few words. 3. In using expressions which are not admitted in prosaic style.

1. *Transpositions of words.*

Transpositions of words, otherwise called *inversions*, consist in placing some words of the sentence in another manner than they would otherwise be, should the direct and grammatical sense or order be followed; as—

Dieu fit dans ce désert descendre la sagesse.—VOLTAIRE.

Toi-même en ton esprit rappelle le passé...

D'un incurable amour remèdes impuissans!....—RACINE.

Words are sometimes happily placed between the auxiliary and the participle, in a compound tense, and indirect regimens elegantly precede the nouns or verbs on which they depend; as—

T'a-t-il, de tous les siens, reproché le trépas?

Toujours à la raison, je veux m'abandonner.

2. *Letters which can be dropped in some words.*

The letters which can be dropped in some words, are: 1st. the final *s* in the first person singular of the present of the indicative in the verbs *croire, voir, dire, avertir*, which are then spelt—*je croi, je voi, je dis, j'averti*, instead of *je crois, je vois, je dis, j'avertis*. 2. The *e* at the end of the word *encore*, thus, *encor*, when necessary.

3. *Expressions belonging to poetry.*

The expressions chiefly belonging to poetry and which are not so well adapted to the prosaic style, are words having a certain nobleness, or emphasis, which raises them above common language; as—*antique*, for *ancien*; *coursier*, for *cheval*; *le flanc*, for *le côté*; *le glaive*, for *l'épée*; *espoir*, for *espérance*; *onde*, for *eau*; *l'éternel*, for *Dieu*; *le la-*

beur, for *travail*; *les humains*, *les mortels*, for *les hommes*; *hymen*, or *hyménée*, for *mariage*; &c.

6. OF VERSES BELONGING TO THE DIFFERENT SORTS OF POETRY.

The greater part of long pieces of poetry, such as *epic* and *dramatic poems*, *elegies*, *eclogues*, *satires*, *epistles*, are commonly written in verses of twelve syllables, from the beginning to the end, and the verses are usually in *plates* rhymes.

A single tragedy of Voltaire (*Tancrède*) is written with *mixed rhymes*; it begins with these verses:—

Généreux chevaliers, l'honneur de la Sicile,
Qui daignez par égard, au déclin de mes ans,
Vous assembler chez moi pour punir nos tyrans,
Et fonder un état triomphant et tranquille;
Syracuse en nos murs a gémi trop long-tems
Des efforts avortés d'un courage inutile, &c.

Lyric poetry is confined to particular rules; it is divided into *stanzas*, with a variable number of syllables, and the rhymes are usually crossed. In light and free poetry, the number of syllables likewise varies; but the arrangement which is thought most proper is that which is adopted, and the rhymes are most frequently mixed.

Crossed rhymes are therefore more particularly adapted to *stanzas*, *odes*, *idyls*, *sonnets*, and *rondos*.

Mixed rhymes are used for *fables*, *epigrams*, *madrigals*, *impromptus*, *enigmas*, *inscriptions*, *epigraphs*, *epitaphs*, *acrosticks*, and also *stanzas*, and *idyls*.

As these short poems have each fixed and particular rules, I shall point them out, giving also rules for the *distich*.

1. Of Stanzas.

A *stanza* is composed of a certain number of verses, not less than four, and not more than ten. The verses of a stanza may be either all long, or all short, or mixed one with the other.

Stanzas are either regular or irregular; they are regular, when they have each the same number of verses, and a similar *mélange* of crossed rhymes, and also when the long and short verses are equally distributed; they are irregular when this arrangement does not exist.

In order that a French *stanza* be perfect, it is requisite: 1. That the sense should finish with the last verse of each stanza. 2. That the last verse of a stanza should not rhyme with the first of the following stanza. 3. That the same rhyme should not be employed in two succeeding stanzas.

A single stanza may form a little poem; then it takes, according to the number of verses of which it is composed, the name of *quatrain*, *sixain*, *octave*, or *dizain*. There are also stanzas of an unequal number of verses, namely, of *five*, *seven*, and *nine* verses.

Some *trait piquant* must always be reserved for the end of each *stanza*.

A piece composed of several *stanzas* retains the name of *stanzas*, when the subject on which it is composed is simple, and the expressions are *soft* and *natural*; and, above all, when there reigns in it neither

disorder, nor fury of imagination : such are the following stanzas of *Chaulieu* on retirement.

La foule de Paris à présent m'importune ;
Les ans m'ont détrompé des manéges de cour :
Je vois bien que j'y suis dupe de la fortune,
Autant que je l'étais autrefois de l'amour.

Je rends grâces au ciel, que l'esprit de retraite
Me presse, chaque jour, d'aller bientôt chercher
Celle que mes aïeux plus sages s'étaient faite,
D'où mes folles erreurs avaient su m'arracher.

C'est là que, jouissant de mon indépendance,
Je serai mon héros, mon souverain, mon roi ;
Et de ce que je vaudrais la flatteuse ignorance
Ne me laissera voir rien au-dessus de moi. &c.

But if the subject be sublime, and the style grand and elevated ; and a certain disorder arising from enthusiasm is spread through all the piece ; it then takes the name of *ode*, and each *stanza* that of *strophe* ; as—

Dans une éclatante voûte,
Il a placé de ses mains
Ce soleil qui, dans sa route,
Éclaire tous les humains.
Environné de lumière,
Cet astre ouvre sa carrière,
Comme un époux glorieux
Qui, dès l'aube matinale,
De sa couche nuptiale,
Sort brillant et radieux.

L'univers, à sa présence,
Semble sortir du néant.
Il prend sa course, il s'avance
Comme un superbe géant.
Bientôt sa marche féconde
Embrasse le tour du monde
Dans le cercle qu'il décrit ;
Et, par sa chaleur puissante,
La nature languissante
Se ranime et se nourrit.—ROUSSEAU.

2. Of Idyls.

An *idyl* is a kind of pastoral poem, used to celebrate the loves of shepherds, and the charms of the creation. It is an imitation of rural life, represented with every possible attraction. *Madame Déshoulières'* idyls, entitled—*Les moutons, les osieaux, le ruisseau*, are all of an exquisite taste, and are recommended to a careful perusal.

The following of M. CONSTANT DUBOS, on the *Amaranthus*, is, also, very pretty.

Dans nos jardins l'émail se décolore ;
Sous les baisers des amoureux zéphyr,
Mes yeux à peine ont vu les fleurs éclore ;
Tout meurt, hélas ! et les présens de Flore
N'ont qu'un instant, ainsi que nos plaisirs !

Je t'aperçois, belle et noble amaranthe !
Tu viens m'offrir, pour charmer mes douleurs,
De ton velours la richesse éclatante ;
Ainsi la main de l'amitié constante,
Quand tout nous fuit, vient essuyer nos pleurs.

Ton doux aspect, de ma lyre plaintive,
A ranimé les accords languissans ;
Dernier tribut de Flore fugitive,
Elle nous lègue, avec ta fleur tardive,
Le souvenir de ses premiers présens.

Tel un ami qu'entraîne un long voyage,
De loin encor tournant les yeux vers nous,
De ses regrets nous offre un dernier gage,
Et de la main, tendre et muet langage,
Nous dit : Adieu, mon cœur reste avec vous.

Lorsque les ans, dont la fuite me presse,
 De mon été signaleront la fin,
 Ah! viens aussi couronner ma vieillesse,
 Retracer-moi ma riante jeunesse,
 Et de mes jours joins l'aurore au déclin.
 Aimable fleur, sous tes heureux auspices,
 Je braverai les outrages du temps;
 Si les beaux jours nous offrent des prémices,
 L'automne aussi, l'automne a ses délices:
 Anacréon aimait en cheveux blancs.
 Qu'importe l'âge? En vain l'adolescence
 Se berce, hélas! de rêves enchanteurs;
 Souvent le sort trahit son espérance;
 Et sur la tombe où repose l'enfance,
 Plus d'un vieillard vient répandre des pleurs. &c.

3. Of Fables.

A *fable* is the recital of an allegorical action, usually attributed to animals, flowers, and trees, &c.

The fables of *La Fontaine* exhibit very accurate models of this kind; for instance—

La CIGALE et la FOURMI.

La cigale, ayant chanté tout l'été,
 Se trouva fort dépourvue,
 Quand la bise fut venue:
 Pas un seul petit morceau
 De mouche ou de vermisseau!
 Elle alla crier famine
 Chez la fourmi sa voisine,
 La priant de lui prêter
 Quelque grain pour subsister
 Jusqu'à la saison nouvelle.
 Je vous paierai, lui dit-elle,
 Avant l'ôut, foi d'animal,
 Intérêt et principal.
 La fourmi n'est pas prêteuse:
 C'est là son moindre défaut,
 Que faisiez-vous au temps chaud?
 Dit-elle à cette emprunteuse.
 Nuit et jour à tout venant
 Je chantais, ne vous déplaît-elle.
 Vous chantiez! J'en suis fort aise.
 Hé bien! dansez maintenant.

4. Of Epigrams.

An *epigram* is a *pointe* or *bon mot*, expressed in two, four, or any greater number of verses; such is the following of *Boileau*:

À quoi bon tant d'efforts, de larmes et de cris,
 Cotin, pour faire ôter ton nom de mes ouvrages?
 Si tu veux du public éviter les outrages,
 Fais effacer ton nom de tes propres écrits.

5. Of Madrigals.

A *madrigal*, as *Boileau* says,

Respire la douceur, la tendresse, et l'amour.

A tender thought or a gallant compliment, expressed in four or more verses, forms a *madrigal*; as—

L'amour rend-il heureux, et l'est-on sans aimer?
 Ainsi parlait Damon à sa tendre Sylvie :
 Avant de voir Damon, je l'aurais pu jurer ;
 Damon seul, aujourd'hui, me fait aimer la vie.

6. Of *Impromptu*; (*extempore pieces of poetry*.)

The only difference between an *impromptu* and a *madrigal* or an *epigram* is, that an *impromptu*, as the term implies, is made *extempore*. It must have delicacy and liveliness enough to induce one to believe that it is a thought which has occurred without premeditation. Such is the following *impromptu* of a gentleman upon presenting a lady with a rose.

Va, meurs sur le sein de Thémire ;
 Qu'il soit ton trône et ton tombeau :
 Jaloux de ton sort, je n'aspire,
 Qu'au bonheur d'un trépas si beau.

7. Of *Enigmas*.

An *enigma* is the explanation of a thing in words difficult to be understood, and which, consequently, leave a portion of the sense to be unriddled. If the meaning is too apparent, the mind is deprived of a part of its pleasure.

The following lines of Boileau convey an idea of the nature of an *enigma*.

Du repos des humains, implacable ennemie,
 J'ai rendu mille amans, envieux de mon sort ;
 Je me repais de sang, et je trouve ma vie,
 Dans les bras de celui qui recherche ma mort.
 (Puce.)

8. Of *Inscriptions*.

An *inscription* is a short, clear, and precise explanation of what we wish to express, concerning a fact, a thing, or a person. It is particularly devoted to a building, statue, or tomb. *Inscriptions* may be divided into *epigraphs* and *epitaphs*.

1. *Epigraphs*.

An *epigraph* is an inscription placed either in a book, on a statue, or on a building. Such is this epigraph of *Voltaire* at the base of the statue of love :

Qui que tu sois, voici ton maître ;
 Il l'est, le fut, ou le doit être.

2. *Epitaphs*.

An *epitaph* is an inscription on a tomb ; as—

Ci-gît l'auteur d'un gros livre,
 Plus embrouillé que savant ;
 Après sa mort, il crut vivre,
 Et mourut dès son vivant.

9. Of *Distichs*.

A *distich* is a thought expressed in two verses ; it is often made use of in an inscription.

Dans nos deux cœurs unis, reconnais ton ouvrage ;
 Ne rougis pas d'aimer, qui t'aime davantage.

10. *Of Acrostics.*

The only difference between an *acrostic* and another piece of poetry consists in there being the same number of verses in an *acrostic* as there are letters in the name of a person or thing, so arranged, that each line in the piece, in a regular order, commences with the corresponding letter in the name, without the sense being sacrificed. Such is the following on the name of *Barbe, (Sainte)*.

B arbe, dans ses bienfaits, ne connaît nulle borne ;
A ma reconnaissance, en pourrais-je poser ?
R egle-toi sur ses dons, mon cœur, quoi qu'elle ordonne :
B onheur, repos, santé, que le ciel les lui donne !
E lle a bien les vertus qui les font mériter.

11. *Of Sonnets.*

According to Boileau, it is extremely difficult to make a good *sonnet*. He describes it as follows, pointing out the necessary rules.

He feigns that Apollo,

Voulant pousser à bout tous les rimeurs français,
 Inventâ du sonnet les rigoureuses lois ;
 Voulut qu'en deux quatrains de mesure pareille
 La rime avec deux sons frappât huit fois l'oreille ;
 Et qu'ensuite six vers, artistiquement rangés,
 Fussent en deux tercets par le sens partagés.
 Surtout de ce poème il bannit la licence,
 Lui-même en mesura le nombre et la cadence ;
 Défendit qu'un vers faible y pût jamais entrer,
 Ni qu'un mot déjà mis osât s'y remonter.
 Du reste, il l'ouvrit d'une beauté suprême :
 Un sonnet sans défaut vaut seul un long poème.
 Mais en vain mille auteurs y pensent arriver,
 Et cet heureux phénix est encore à trouver.

A *sonnet* is therefore composed of fourteen verses of an equal measure, and commonly of twelve syllables each. These verses are divided into two *quatrains*, that is to say, two stanzas of four verses each, followed by two tercets, or stanzas of three verses.

The masculine and feminine rhymes are similar in the two *quatrains*, and mixed in the same manner in both.

The two first verses of the first tercet rhyme together, and the third verse rhymes with the second of the second tercet; but the first verse of the second tercet rhymes with the last.

In each *quatrain* a pause, or rest, is requisite after the second verse, and a longer one after the fourth. A rest must likewise be made at the end of the first tercet, but it is not necessary that it should be longer than that after the second verse of each *quatrain*.

Serious and sublime subjects are best adapted to the *sonnet*. The thoughts, images, and style, ought all to be noble. A word once used should not be employed again, and none of the verses ought to be feeble.

The following *sonnet*, by Voiture, was very much relished by Boileau.

Des portes du matin l'amante de Céphale
 Ses roses épandait dans le milieu des airs,
 Et jetais, sur les cieux nouvellement ouverts,
 Ces traits d'or et d'azur qu'en naissant elle étoile.

Quand la nymphe divine, à mon repos fatale,
Apparut, et brilla de tant d'attraits divers,
Qu'il semblait qu'elle seule éclairait l'univers,
Et remplissait de feu la rive orientale.

Le soleil se hâtant pour la gloire des cieux,
Vint opposer sa flamme à l'éclat de ses yeux,
Et prit tous les rayons dont l'Olympe se dore.

L'onde, la terre, et l'air s'allumaient à l'entour,
Mais auprès de Phillis, on le prit pour l'Aurore,
Et l'on crut que Phillis était l'astre du jour.

12. Of Rondos.

The principal characteristic of *rondos* is a grace at once simple, natural, and *spiritual*.

Verses of all measures can be employed for *rondos*; but those of ten syllables are most frequently used.

A *rondo* is composed of thirteen verses of the same measure, and with only two rhymes. The thirteen verses are divided into three stanzas: the first consists of five verses, the second of three, and the third of five. At the end of the tiercet, or stanza of three verses, the first words of the *rondo* are repeated; they are also repeated after the last verse of the third stanza, and the words thus repeated are called *refrain*; the *refrain* must always form a connected sense with what precedes, and come twice in two different meanings, as in the following *rondo* of *Voiture*, which explains at once the rules of this kind of poetry, and exemplifies it.

Ma foi, c'est fait de moi, car Isabeau
M'a conjuré de lui faire un Rondeau:
Cela me met en une peine extrême.
Quoi! treize vers, huit en *eau*, cinq en *ème*,
Je lui ferais aussitôt un bateau.
En voilà cinq pourtant en un monceau:
Faisons-en huit, en invoquant Brodeau,
Et puis mettons, par quelque stratagème,
Ma foi, c'est fait.

Si je pouvais encor de mon cerveau
Tirer cinq vers, l'ouvrage serait beau;
Mais cependant me voici dans l'onzième,
Et si je crois que je fais le douzième,
En voilà treize ajustés au niveau.
Ma foi, c'est fait.

Manner of reading French poetry.

The best mode of acquiring grace and elegance of expression in reading French poetry, is thoroughly to imbibe the sentiments and enthusiasm of the poet, and endeavour to express them with strength and dignity. In order to accomplish this, and avoid the disagreeable and tedious monotony which would result, if a pause were regularly made at the hemistic, the reader should, in some measure, forget that he is reading poetry, and be chiefly guided by the sentiments of the poet. By this method, the measure of French verses, which is so strongly marked, will be softened and more varied, and the hemistichs will flow in a more mellifluous course.

These are the rules observed by *Talma*, *Mesdemoiselles Georges*, and *Volney*, in tragedy; and, above all, *Fleur* and *M^{lle}. Mars* in comedy.

When they recite verses, the measure is hardly heard; the fine sentiments, the beautiful thoughts, the *traits piquans*, are expressed with a nobleness of sentiment that enchants the mind, while the sweetness of their voices delights the ear by the purity of the most harmonious sounds, united to an unequalled elegance of expression.

A method to learn how to make French verses.

The best and most simple manner of learning to make French verses, after the preceding rules on versification have been carefully studied, is—

1. To find the rhyme of every second verse of a few lines, in which the rhyme has been either changed or entirely suppressed; as—

Grand Dieu! vois à tes pieds leur soule consternée
Te demander le prix des travaux de l'an.

It is here requisite to find a word of two syllables, implying the same idea as *an*, the rhyme of which must be feminine, to rhyme with *consternée*.*

Nice! heureux séjour, montagnes renommées,
De lavande, de thym, de citron (————)

A word of three syllables, implying the idea of being scented, is here wanted to rhyme with *renommées*.†

2. To find the proper rhymes of verses in which the rhymes have all been changed; as—

Mais des traits enflammés ont sillonné la nuee,
Et la foudre en grondant roule dans l'espace.

A word of one syllable, with a feminine rhyme, implying the same meaning as *nuee*, is wanted for the first of the above verses;‡ and one of three syllables, having the same signification as *espace*, likewise with a feminine rhyme, for the second verse.§

3. To find the right construction of verses, in which the position of the words and rhymes have been transposed; as—

Par son beau vêtement, par ses fleurs, par ses fruits,
L'arbre est le plus bel ornement de nos jardins.||

4. To find the proper construction and the right words and rhymes of verses, in which different words incorrectly arranged have been substituted:

La crainte, l'airain retentissant, font les peuples épouvantés
se réfugier, à grandes multitudes, dans les temples saints.¶

5. To give a subject in prose, or even only the idea.

By thus endeavouring to find the right and requisite rhymes, the memory will insensibly acquire them in great abundance.

* Année.

‡ Nue.

† Parfumées.

§ Étendue.

|| Par ses fruits, par ses fleurs, par son beau vêtement,
L'arbre est de nos jardins le plus bel ornement.

¶ La peur, l'airain sonnant, dans les temples sacrés,
Font entrer à grands flots les peuples égarés.

LESSON LX.

Of Grammatical Analysis.

FIRST ESSAY.

Les connaissances propres à former l'esprit et le cœur, doivent occuper avant tout les jeunes gens : elles inspirent les goûts sérieux et solides, écartent les amusemens frivoles, attachent aux devoirs domestiques. L'ignorance est également honteuse et funeste pour tous.

Analysis.

<i>Les</i>	art. simp. pl. des deux genres, qui détermine <i>connaissances</i> .
<i>connaissances</i>	subs. f. pl. sujet du verbe <i>doivent</i> .
<i>propres</i>	adj. pl. des deux genres, qui qualifie <i>connaissances</i> .
<i>à</i>	préposition qui régit <i>former</i> .
<i>former</i>	verbe act. régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'inf. régime de la préposition <i>à</i> ; il a pour régime <i>l'esprit</i> et <i>le cœur</i> .
<i>l'esprit</i>	pour <i>le esprit</i> ; — <i>le</i> , art. simp. m. sing. qui détermine <i>esprit</i> ; — <i>esprit</i> , subs. m. sing. régime du verbe <i>former</i> .
<i>et</i>	conj. copulative qui joint les deux substantifs <i>esprit</i> et <i>cœur</i> .
<i>le</i>	art. simp. m. sing. qui détermine <i>cœur</i> .
<i>cœur,</i>	subs. m. sing. régime du verbe <i>former</i> .
<i>doivent</i>	verbe act. régulier ; 3 ^e conjug. présent de l'ind. 3 ^e personne pl. — il a pour sujet <i>connaissances</i> , et pour régime l'inf. <i>occuper</i> .
<i>occuper</i>	verbe act. régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'inf. régime de <i>doivent</i> ; il régit <i>jeunes gens</i> .
<i>avant</i>	préposition qui régit <i>tout</i> .
<i>tout</i>	subs. collectif m. sing. pour <i>toutes choses</i> , régime de la préposition <i>avant</i> .
<i>les</i>	art. simp. pl. des deux genres, qui détermine <i>jeunes gens</i> .
<i>jeunes</i>	adj. pl. des deux genres, qui qualifie <i>gens</i> .
<i>gens :</i>	subs. m. pl. régime du verbe <i>occuper</i> .
<i>elles</i>	pronom pers. f. pl. 3 ^e personne ; il tient la place de <i>connaissances</i> , et est sujet du verbe <i>inspirent</i> .
<i>inspirent</i>	verbe act. régulier, 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'ind. 3 ^e personne pl. ; son sujet est <i>connaissances</i> ; son régime est <i>goûts</i> .
<i>les</i>	art. simp. pl. des deux genres, qui détermine <i>goûts</i> .
<i>goûts</i>	subs. m. pl. régime du verbe <i>inspirent</i> .
<i>sérieux</i>	adj. m. pl. qui qualifie <i>goûts</i> .
<i>et</i>	conj. copulative qui unit les adjectifs <i>sérieux</i> et <i>solides</i> .
<i>solides,</i>	adj. pl. des deux genres, qui qualifie <i>goûts</i> .
<i>écartent</i>	verbe act. régulier, 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'ind. 3 ^e personne pl. ; son sujet est <i>connaissances</i> ; son régime est <i>amusemens</i> .
<i>les</i>	art. simp. pl. des deux genres, qui détermine <i>amusemens</i> .
<i>amusemens</i>	subs. m. pl. régime du verbe <i>écartent</i> .
<i>frivoles,</i>	adj. pl. des deux genres, qui qualifie <i>amusemens</i> .
<i>attachent</i>	verbe act. régulier, 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'ind. 3 ^e personne pl. — Son sujet est <i>connaissances</i> ; le régime direct n'est pas énoncé.
<i>aux</i>	art. composé pl. des deux genres, pour <i>à les</i> : — <i>à</i> régit <i>devoirs</i> .
<i>devoirs</i>	subs. m. pl. régime de la prép. <i>à</i> dans l'art. composé <i>aux</i> .
<i>domestiques.</i>	adj. pl. des deux genres, qui qualifie <i>devoirs</i> .
<i>L'ignorance</i>	pour <i>la ignorance</i> : — <i>la</i> , art. simp. f. sing. qui détermine <i>ignorance</i> ; — <i>ignorance</i> subs. f. sing. sujet du verbe <i>est</i> .
<i>est</i>	verbe subs. présent de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing. Son sujet est <i>ignorance</i> .
<i>également</i>	adv. de manière qui modifie les adjectifs <i>honteuse</i> et <i>funeste</i> .
<i>honteuse</i>	adj. f. sing. attribut du subs. <i>ignorance</i> .

et
funeste
pour
tous.

conj. copulative qui unit les adjectifs *honteuse* et *funeste*.
adj. sing. des deux genres, attribut du subs. *ignorance*.
prép. qui régit *tous*.
subs. collectif. m. pl. pour toutes les personnes, régime de la prép. pour.

SECOND ESSAY.

Calypso ne pouvait se consoler du départ d'Ulysse. Dans sa douleur, elle se trouvait malheureuse d'être immortelle. Sa grotte ne résonnait plus de son chant : les nymphes qui la servaient n'osaient lui parler. Elle se promenait souvent seule sur les gazons fleuris, dont un printemps éternel bordait son île. Mais ces beaux lieux, loin de modérer sa douleur, ne faisaient que lui rappeler le souvenir d'Ulysse qu'elle y avait vu tant de fois auprès d'elle.

Analysis.

Calypso	nom propre féminin sujet de la phrase.
ne	particule négative.
pouvait	verbe neutre, irrégulier, (<i>pouvoir</i>) ; 3 ^e conj. imparfait de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing.
se	pronom pers. réfléchi ; 3 ^e personne sing. des deux genres et des deux nombres.
consoler	verbe actif, régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'inf.
du	art. composé pour <i>de le</i> .
départ	subs. m. sing.
d'Ulysse.	pour <i>de Ulysse</i> ; <i>de</i> , prép. <i>Ulysse</i> , nom propre d'homme.
Dans	préposition qui régit <i>douleur</i> .
sa	adj. possessif, f. sing.
douleur	subs. f. sing.
elle	pronom. pers. f. sing. 3 ^e personne.
se	pronom pers. réfléchi ; 3 ^e personne sing. des deux genres et des deux nombres.
trouvait	verbe act. régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing.
malheureuse	adj. f. sing. qui se rapporte au subs. <i>Calypso</i> .
d'être	pour <i>de être</i> ; <i>de</i> , préposition ; <i>être</i> , verbe subs. présent de l'inf.
immortelle.	adj. f. sing. qui se rapporte au subs. <i>Calypso</i> .
Sa	adj. possessif, f. sing.
grotte	subs. f. sing. sujet de la phrase.
ne	particule négative.
résonnait	verbe n. régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing.
plus	adverbe.
de	préposition qui régit <i>chant</i> .
son	adj. possessif.
chant :	sub. m. sing.
les	art. simp. pl. des deux genres.
nymphes	subs. f. pl.
qui	pronom relatif des deux genres et des deux nombres.
la	pour <i>elle</i> — <i>la</i> , pronom pers. f. sing. 3 ^e personne, régime du verbe <i>servaient</i> .
servaient	verbe act. irrégulier ; 2 ^e conj. imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e personne pl.
n'osaient	pour <i>ne osaient</i> ; <i>ne</i> , particule négative ; <i>osaient</i> , verbe neutre, régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e pers. pl.
lui	pour <i>à elle</i> ; <i>lui</i> , pronom pers. sing. des deux genres.
parler.	verbe neutre, régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'inf.
Elle	pronom pers. f. sing. 3 ^e personne.
se	pronom pers. réfléchi, 3 ^e personne sing. des deux genres et des deux nombres.
promenait	verbe actif, régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing.

<i>seule</i>	adj. f. sing. qui se rapporte au pronom <i>elle</i> .
<i>sur</i>	prép. de lieu.
<i>les</i>	art. simp. des deux genres.
<i>gazons</i>	subs. commun, m. pl.
<i>fleuris,</i>	participe passé, m. pl. du verbe n. régulier, (<i>fleurir</i>) ; 2 ^e conj.
<i>dont</i>	pronam. relatif, des deux genres et des deux nombres, employé pour <i>desquels</i> .
<i>un</i>	adj. num.
<i>printems</i>	subs. m. sing.
<i>étérnel</i>	adj. m. sing. qui se rapporte à <i>printems</i> .
<i>bordait</i>	verbe act. régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing.
<i>son</i>	adj. possessif, m. sing. employé pour <i>sa</i> ; parce que le mot <i>île</i> commence par une voyelle.
<i>île.</i>	subs. f. sing.
<i>Mais</i>	conj. adversative.
<i>ces</i>	adj. démonstratif, pl. des deux genres.
<i>deux</i>	adj. m. pl. qui qualifie lieux.
<i>lieux,</i>	subs. commun, m. pl.
<i>loin de</i>	prép. composée de l'adverbe de lieu <i>loin</i> , et de la prép. <i>de</i> .
<i>modérer</i>	verbe act. régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'inf.
<i>sa</i>	adj. possessif, f. sing.
<i>douleur,</i>	subs. commun, f. sing.
<i>ne</i>	particule négative.
<i>faisaient</i>	verbe act. irrégulier, (<i>faire</i>) ; 4 ^e conj. imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e personne pl.
<i>que</i>	conjonction.
<i>lui</i>	pour <i>à elle</i> ; — <i>lui</i> , pronom personnel sing. des deux genres ; 3 ^e personne sing.
<i>rappeler</i>	verbe act. régulier ; 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'inf.
<i>le</i>	art. simp. m. sing. qui détermine <i>souvenir</i> .
<i>triste</i>	adj. m. sing. des deux genres, qui se rapporte à <i>souvenir</i> .
<i>souvenir</i>	subs. commun, m. sing.
<i>d'Ulysse</i>	pour <i>de Ulysse</i> ; — <i>de</i> , prép. <i>Ulysse</i> nom propre d'homme.
<i>qu'elle</i>	pour <i>que elle</i> ; — <i>que</i> , pronom. relatif des deux genres et des deux nombres, régime direct du verbe <i>avait</i> ; — <i>elle</i> , pronom personnel f. sing.
<i>y</i>	adv. de lieu.
<i>avait</i>	verbe avoir ; imparf. de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing.
<i>vu</i>	participe passé du verbe <i>voir</i> ; <i>voir</i> , verbe irrégulier de la 3 ^e conjugaison.
<i>tant</i>	adv. de quantité.
<i>de</i>	préposition.
<i>fois</i>	subs. f. pl.
<i>auprès d'elle.</i>	pour <i>auprès de elle</i> ; — <i>auprès de</i> prép. qui régit <i>elle</i> ; — <i>elle</i> pronom pers. f. sing. 3 ^e personne.

THIRD ESSAY.

O toi, qui follement fais ton Dieu du hasard,
Viens me développer ce nid qu'avec tant d'art,
Au même ordre, toujours architecte fidèle,
à l'aide de son bec maçonne l'hirondelle ! &c.

Analysis.

<i>O</i>	particule qui sert à l'apostrophe.
<i>toi,</i>	pronom pers. 2 ^e personne sing. des deux genres, mis en apostrophe, sujet de <i>viens</i> .
<i>qui</i>	pronom relatif qui se rapporte à <i>toi</i> .
<i>follement</i>	adv. de manière qui modifie <i>fais</i> .

<i>fais</i>	verbe act. irrégulier, (<i>faire</i>) ; 4 ^e conj. présent de l'ind. 2 ^e personne sing.—Son sujet est <i>qui pour toi</i> ; son régime est <i>Dieu</i> .
<i>ton</i>	adj. possessif, m. sing. qui détermine <i>Dieu</i> ; il tient lieu d'article.
<i>Dieu</i>	subs. m. sing. régime de <i>fais</i> .
<i>du</i>	art. comp. m. sing. pour <i>de le</i> ; — <i>de</i> régit <i>hasard</i> .
<i>hasard,</i>	subs. m. sing. régime de la prép. <i>de</i> , dans l'art. comp. <i>du</i> .
<i>viens</i>	verbe n. irrégulier, (<i>venir</i>) ; 2 ^e conj. impératif ; 2 ^e personne sing. pour <i>à moi</i> ; — <i>me</i> , pronom pers. des deux genres ; 1 ^{re} personne sing. régime indirect du verbe <i>développer</i> .
<i>me</i>	
<i>développer</i>	verbe act. régulier ; présent de l'inf.—son régime direct est <i>nid</i> .
<i>ce</i>	adj. démonstratif, m. sing. qui détermine <i>nid</i> ; il tient lieu d'article.
<i>nid</i>	subs. m. sing. régime direct de <i>développer</i> .
<i>qu'avec</i>	pour <i>que avec</i> ; — <i>que</i> , pronom relatif qui se rapporte à <i>nid</i> , et qui est régime de <i>maçonne</i> : — <i>avec</i> , prép. qui régit <i>tant</i> .
<i>tant</i>	adv. de quantité, employé substantiv. régime de la prép. <i>avec</i> .
<i>d'art,</i>	pour <i>de art</i> ; — <i>de</i> , prép. qui régit <i>art</i> ; — <i>art</i> , subs. m. sing. régime de la prép. <i>de</i> .
<i>au</i>	art. comp. m. sing. pour <i>à le</i> ; — <i>à</i> régit <i>ordre</i> .
<i>même</i>	adj. sing. des deux genres, qui qualifie <i>ordre</i> .
<i>ordre,</i>	subs. m. sing. régime de la prép. <i>à</i> dans l'art. comp. <i>au</i> .
<i>toujours</i>	adv. de tems qui modifie <i>fidèle</i> .
<i>architecte</i>	subs. m. sing. attribut du subs. <i>hirondelle</i> .
<i>fidèle,</i>	adj. sing. des deux genres, qui qualifie <i>architecte</i> .
<i>à</i>	préposition qui régit <i>aide</i> .
<i>l'aide</i>	pour <i>la aide</i> ; — <i>la</i> , art. simp. f. sing. qui détermine <i>aide</i> ; — <i>aide</i> , subs. f. sing. régime de la prép. <i>à</i> .
<i>de</i>	préposition qui régit <i>bec</i> .
<i>son</i>	adj. possessif, m. sing. qui détermine <i>bec</i> ; il tient lieu d'article.
<i>bec</i>	subs. m. sing. régime de la prép. <i>de</i> .
<i>maçonne</i>	verbe act. régulier, (<i>maçonner</i>) ; 1 ^{re} conj. présent de l'ind. 3 ^e personne sing. ; —son sujet est <i>hirondelle</i> ; son régime est <i>que</i> , qui représente <i>nid</i> .
<i>L'hirondelle!</i>	pour <i>la hirondelle</i> ; — <i>la</i> , art. simp. f. sing. qui détermine <i>hirondelle</i> ; — <i>hirondelle</i> , subs. f. sing. sujet du verbe <i>maçonne</i> .

A VOCABULARY

OF

WORDS CHIEFLY USED IN FAMILIAR CONVERSATION.

In the following vocabulary, the terms *masculine* and *feminine* have been affixed only to those substantives, the genders of which cannot be ascertained from the rules laid down in the beginning of the Grammar, page 29, and following.

1. Days of the Week.

Monday,	<i>Lundi.</i> †
Tuesday,	<i>Mardi.</i>
Wednesday,	<i>Mercredi.</i>
Thursday,	<i>Jeudi.</i>
Friday,	<i>Vendredi.</i>
Saturday,	<i>Samedi.</i>
Sunday,	<i>Dimanche.</i>

2. Months of the Year.

January,	<i>Janvier.</i>
February,	<i>Février.</i>
March,	<i>Mars.</i>
April,	<i>Avril.</i>
May,	<i>Mai.</i>
June,	<i>Juin.</i>
July,	<i>Juillet.</i>
August,	<i>Août.</i>
September,	<i>Septembre.</i>
October,	<i>Octobre.</i>
November,	<i>Novembre.</i>
December,	<i>Décembre.</i>

3. Seasons of the Year and the Elements.

The spring,	<i>Le printemps.</i>
The summer,	<i>L'été.</i>
The autumn,	<i>L'automne.</i>
The winter,	<i>L'hiver.</i>
The fire,	<i>Le feu.</i>
The water,	<i>L'eau.</i>
The earth,	<i>La terre.</i>
The air,	<i>L'air.</i>

4. Of Meals.

The breakfast,	<i>Le déjeuner, ou déjeuner.</i>
The luncheon,	<i>Le goûter.</i>
The dinner,	<i>Le dîner, ou dîner.</i>
The afternoon's luncheon,	<i>La collation.</i>
The supper,	<i>Le souper.</i>

† At the commencement of the French revolution, the names of the days and months were changed, and, instead of the usual arrangement of forming seven days into a week, a new method was adopted of classing ten days as one *décade*, three of which were required to make a month. The year was composed of twelve months, with five complementary days in a common year, and six in a bissextile, or leap year. In numbering the years, instead of using the common epoch of the birth of Christ, they were reckoned from the commencement of the republic, or from the 22d of September, 1792.

The division of the month into *décades* was but very partially observed, and was totally abolished upon the reintroduction of the Catholic religion. The new numbering of the years, as well as the new naming of the months and days, terminated with the republican form of government.

The names of the months, in each quarter, were as follows:

<i>Autumnal.</i>	<i>Winter.</i>	<i>Spring.</i>	<i>Summer.</i>
Vendémiaire.	Nivôse.	Germinal.	Messidor.
Brumaire.	Pluviôse.	Floréal.	Thermidor.
Frimaire.	Ventôse.	Prairial.	Fructidor.

The days in each *décade* were called: *Primidi, Duodi, Tridi, Quartidi, Quintidi, Sextidi, Septidi, Octidi, Nonidi, Decadi.*

The complementary days, called also *sans-culottides*, were dedicated as festivals to prowess, genius, labour, opinion, and rewards.

5. *Of the different Eatables.*

Aliment,	<i>aliment.</i>
Anchovy,	<i>anchoin.</i>
Artichoke,	<i>artichaut.</i>
Asparagus,	<i>asperge.</i>
Bacon,	<i>lard.</i>
Beef,	<i>bœuf.</i>
—a-la-mode,	<i>bœuf à la mode.</i>
Bit, piece,	<i>morcean.</i>
Boiled meat,	<i>bouilli.</i>
Bread,	<i>pain.</i>
Broth,	<i>bouillon.</i>
Jelly-broth,	<i>consommé.</i>
Cabbage,	<i>chou.</i>
Calf's-head,	<i>tête de veau.</i>
Caper,	<i>câpre.</i>
Capon,	<i>chapon.</i>
Carrot,	<i>carotte.</i>
Cauliflower,	<i>chou-fleur, m.</i>
Chicken,	<i>poulet.</i>
Cod-fish,	<i>morue.</i>
Craw-fish,	<i>écrevisse.</i>
Cressen,	<i>cresson.</i>
Crumb,	<i>mie.</i>
Crust,	<i>croûte.</i>
Cucumber,	<i>concombre, m.</i>
Duck,	<i>canard.</i>
Eel,	<i>anguille.</i>
Egg,	<i>œuf.</i>
Fat,	<i>gras.</i>
Feast,	<i>festin.</i>
Fricassee,	<i>fricassée.</i>
Fish,	<i>poisson.</i>
Food,	<i>nourriture.</i>
French beans,	<i>haricots.</i>
Game,	<i>gibier.</i>
Girkin,	<i>cornichon.</i>
Goose,	<i>oie.</i>
Gravy,	<i>jus.</i>
Greens,	<i>légume, m. sing. lé- gumes, m. pl.</i>
Ham,	<i>jambon.</i>
Lamb,	<i>agneau.</i>
Quarter of lamb,	<i>quartier d'agneau.</i>
Lean,	<i>maigre.</i>
Leek,	<i>poireau.</i>
Lettuce,	<i>laitue.</i>
Leveret,	<i>levraut.</i>
Lobster,	<i>homard.</i>
Mackerel,	<i>maquereau.</i>
Meat,	<i>viande.</i>
Minced meat,	<i>hachis.</i>
Roast meat,	<i>rôti.</i>
Melon,	<i>melon.</i>
Mushroom,	<i>champignon.</i>
Mustard,	<i>moutarde.</i>
Mutton,	<i>mouton.</i>
Mutton-chop,	<i>côtelette de mouton.</i>
Breast of mutton,	<i>poitrine de mouton.</i>
Leg of mutton,	<i>gigot de mouton.</i>
Neck of mutton,	<i>collet de mouton.</i>
Mouthful,	<i>bouche.</i>
Nutmeg,	<i>muscade.</i>
Oil,	<i>huile.</i>

Omelet,	<i>omelette.</i>
Onion,	<i>oignon.</i>
Oyster,	<i>huitre.</i>
Pea,	<i>pois.</i>
Pepper,	<i>poivre.</i>
Pheasant,	<i>faisan.</i>
Plaice,	<i>plie.</i>
Pork,	<i>porc.</i>
Pottage,	<i>potage.</i>
Potatoe,	<i>pomme de terre.</i>
Poultry,	<i>volaille.</i>
Radish,	<i>rave.</i>
Ragout,	<i>ragoût.</i>
Repast,	<i>repas.</i>
Salad,	<i>salade.</i>
Salmon,	<i>salmou.</i>
Salt,	<i>sel.</i>
Salt fish,	<i>morue salée.</i>
Sauce,	<i>sauce.</i>
Sausage,	<i>saucisse.</i>
Sirloin,	<i>aloyau.</i>
Slice,	<i>tranche.</i>
Soup,	<i>soupe.</i>
Treat,	<i>régal.</i>
Trout,	<i>truite.</i>
Turbot,	<i>turbot.</i>
Turkey,	<i>dindon.</i>
Young turkey,	<i>dindonneau.</i>
Young partridge,	<i>perdreau.</i>
Young pigeon,	<i>pigeonneau.</i>
Turnip,	<i>navet.</i>
Turtle,	<i>tortue.</i>
Veal,	<i>veau.</i>
Veal-cutlet,	<i>côtelette de veau.</i>
Loin of veal,	<i>longe de veau.</i>
Venison,	<i>venaison.</i>
Victuals,	<i>vivres.</i>
Vinegar,	<i> vinaigre.</i>

6. *Of Fruits, Pastry, &c.*

Almond,	<i>amande.</i>
Apple,	<i>pomme.</i>
Apple-pie,	<i>tourte de os aux pommes.</i>
Apricot,	<i>abricot.</i>
Biscuit,	<i>biscuit.</i>
Butter,	<i>beurre.</i>
Cake,	<i>gâteau.</i>
Cherry,	<i>cerise.</i>
Chestnut,	<i>châtaigne.</i>
Cheese,	<i>fromage.</i>
Comfits,	<i>confitures, f. pl.</i>
Cream,	<i>crème.</i>
Currant, (red)	<i>groseilles rouges à grappes.</i>
Currant, (white)	<i>groseilles blanches à grappes.</i>
Dainties,	<i>bonbons.</i>
Fig,	<i>figue.</i>
Filbert,	<i>aveline.</i>
Gooseberry,	<i>groseille.</i>
Gooseberry, (white)	<i>groseille blanche.</i>
Gooseberry, (red)	<i>groseille rouge.</i>
Grapes,	<i>raisins.</i>

Hazel-nut,	<i>noisette.</i>
Jelly,	<i>gelée.</i>
Lemon,	<i>citron.</i>
Macaroon,	<i>macaron.</i>
Macaroni,	<i>macaroni.</i>
Medlar,	<i>néfle.</i>
Milk,	<i>lait.</i>
Mulberry,	<i>mûre.</i>
Nut,	<i>noix.</i>
Orange,	<i>orange.</i>
Peach,	<i>pêche.</i>
Pear,	<i>poire.</i>
Plum,	<i>prune.</i>
Pie,	<i>pâté, tourte.</i>
Petty patties,	<i>petits pâtés.</i>
Quince,	<i>coing.</i>
Raspberry,	<i>framboise.</i>
Red and white heart cherry,	<i>bigarreau.</i>
Strawberry,	<i>fraise.</i>
Sugar,	<i>sucré.</i>
Sugar-plum,	<i>sucrée.</i>
Tart,	<i>tarte.</i>

7. Of Liquors, &c.

Beer,	<i>bière.</i>
Strong beer,	<i>bière forte.</i>
Small beer,	<i>petite bière.</i>
Brandy,	<i>eau-de-vie.</i>
Cider,	<i>cidre.</i>
Chocolate,	<i>chocolat.</i>
Cocoa,	<i>cacao.</i>
Coffee,	<i>café.</i>
Ice,	<i>glace.</i>
Cream ice,	<i>glace à la crème.</i>
Lemon ice,	<i>glace au citron.</i>
Raspberry ice,	<i>glace aux framboises.</i>
Strawberry ice,	<i>glace aux fraises.</i>
Lemonade,	<i>limonade.</i>
Mead,	<i>hydromel.</i>
Nectar,	<i>nectar.</i>
Orgeat,	<i>orgeat.</i>
Perry,	<i>poiré.</i>
Punch,	<i>punch, m.</i>
Punch à la Romain,	<i>punch à la Romaine, m.</i>
Rum,	<i>rum.</i>
Syrup,	<i>sirop.</i>
Tea,	<i>thé.</i>
Water,	<i>eau.</i>
Wine,	<i>vin.</i>

8. Of the Table and the different Things used at Table.

Basin,	<i>bassin.</i>
Bottle,	<i>bouteille.</i>
China,	<i>porcelaine.</i>
China service,	<i>service de porcelaine.</i>
Chocolate-pot,	<i>chocolatière.</i>
Coffee-pot,	<i>cafetière.</i>
Cork-screw,	<i>tire-bouchon.</i>
Cup,	<i>tasse.</i>

Decanter,	<i>carafe.</i>
Dish,	<i>plat.</i>
Earthen-ware,	<i>faïence.</i>
Earthen-ware service,	<i>service de faïence.</i>
Fork,	<i>fourchette.</i>
Glass,	<i>verre.</i>
Goblet,	<i>gobelet.</i>
Knife,	<i>couteau.</i>
Knife and fork,	<i>couvert.</i>
Milk-pot,	<i>pot au lait.</i>
Mustard-pot,	<i>moutardier.</i>
Napkin,	<i>serviette.</i>
Oil-crewet,	<i>huilier.</i>
Pepper-caster,	<i>poivrière.</i>
Plate,	<i>assiette.</i>
Pewter plate,	<i>vaisselle d'étain.</i>
Salad-dish,	<i>saladier.</i>
Salt-cellar,	<i>salière.</i>
Saucer,	<i>soucoupe.</i>
Silver-plate,	<i>argenterie, vaisselle d'argent.</i>
Soup-dish,	<i>soupière.</i>
Spoon,	<i>cuiller, ou cuillère.</i>
Soup-ladle,	<i>cuiller à soupe.</i>
Sugar-caster,	<i>sucrier.</i>
Table,	<i>table.</i>
Table-cloth,	<i>nappe.</i>
Tea-board,	<i>cabaret.</i>
Tea-pot,	<i>théière.</i>
Tongs,	<i>pincettes, f. pl.</i>
Vinegar-cruet,	<i>vinaigrier.</i>

9. Of Time.

Afternoon,	<i>après-midi, après-dinée.</i>
After to-morrow,	<i>après-demain.</i>
Aurora,	<i>aurora.</i>
Beginning,	<i>commencement.</i>
Break of day, dawn,	<i>point ou pointe du jour, aube du jour.</i>
Century,	<i>siècle.</i>
Date,	<i>date.</i>
Day,	<i>jour, journée.</i>
The day before yes-	<i>avant-hier.</i>
terday,	
Next day,	<i>lendemain.</i>
Work-day,	<i>jour ouvrable.</i>
End,	<i>fin.</i>
Epoch,	<i>époque.</i>
Evening,	<i>soir, soirée.</i>
Festival,	<i>jour de fête.</i>
Hour,	<i>heure.</i>
Half-hour,	<i>demi-heure.</i>
Holiday,	<i>congé.</i>
Leap year,	<i>année bissextile.</i>
Middle,	<i>milieu.</i>
Midnight,	<i>minuit.</i>
Minute,	<i>minute.</i>
Moment,	<i>moment.</i>
Month,	<i>mois.</i>
Morning,	<i>matin, matinée.</i>
Noon, mid-day,	<i>midi.</i>
Night,	<i>nuît.</i>

Quarter of an hour,	<i>quart d'heure.</i>
Quarter of a year,	<i>quartier, trimestre.</i>
Rising of the sun,	<i>lever du soleil.</i>
Season,	<i>saison.</i>
Second,	<i>seconde.</i>
Sunset,	<i>coucher du soleil.</i>
To-day,	<i>aujourd'hui.</i>
To-morrow,	<i>demain.</i>
Twilight,	<i>crépuscule, m.</i>
Week,	<i>semaine.</i>
Year,	<i>an, année.</i>
Yesterday,	<i>hier.</i>

10. Principal Days in the Year.

New year's day,	<i>premier jour de l'an.</i>
Christmas-day,	<i>Noël.</i>
Twelfth-day,	<i>jour des rois.</i>
Candlemas,	<i>chandeleur.</i>
Carnival,	<i>carnaval.</i>
Shrove-Tuesday,	<i>Mardi gras.</i>
Ash-Wednesday,	<i>Mercredi des cendres.</i>
Lent,	<i>Carême.</i>
Ember-week,	<i>Quatre-tems, m. pl.</i>
Lady-day,	<i>Notre-dame.</i>
Palm-Sunday,	<i>Dimanche des Rameaux.</i>

Good-Friday,	<i>Vendredi Saint.</i>
Easter,	<i>Pâques.</i>
Easter-Monday,	<i>Lundi de Pâques.</i>
Whit-Sunday,	<i>la Pentecôte.</i>
Midsummer,	<i>la Saint-Jean.</i>
Michaelmas,	<i>la Saint-Michel.</i>
The vacation, or holy-days,	<i>les vacances.</i>

11. Of Mankind.

Adolescence,	<i>l'adolescence.</i>
Boy,	<i>garçon.</i>
Child,	<i>enfant.</i>
Childhood,	<i>l'enfance.</i>
Decrepitude,	<i>la décrépitude.</i>
Girl,	<i>filie.</i>
Human kind,	<i>genre humain.</i>
Man,	<i>homme.</i>
Manhood,	<i>la virilité.</i>
Maturity,	<i>la maturité.</i>
Old age,	<i>la vieillesse.</i>
Old man,	<i>vieillard.</i>
Old woman,	<i>vieille femme.</i>
Virgin,	<i>vierge, pucelle.</i>
Virginity,	<i>virginité.</i>
Woman,	<i>femme.</i>
Young man,	<i>jeune homme.</i>
Young woman,	<i>jeune femme.</i>
Youth,	<i>la jeunesse.</i>

12. Degrees of Kindred, &c.

Aunt,	<i>tante.</i>
Brother,	<i>frère.</i>

Brother-in-law,	<i>beau-frère.</i>
Child,	<i>enfant.</i>
Companion,	<i>compagnon, com- pagne.</i>
Cousin,	<i>cousin, cousine.</i>
Daughter,	<i>filie.</i>
Daughter-in-law,	<i>belle-fille.</i>
Eldest daughter,	<i>ainée.</i>
Eldest son,	<i>ainé.</i>
Father,	<i>père.</i>
Father-in-law,	<i>beau-père.</i>
Foster-child,	<i>nourrisson.</i>
Foster-father,	<i>nourricier.</i>
God-daughter,	<i>filleule.</i>
God-father,	<i>parrain.</i>
God-mother,	<i>marraine.</i>
Godson,	<i>filicul.</i>
Grand-daughter,	<i>petite-fille.</i>
Grand-father,	<i>grand-père.</i>
Grand-mother,	<i>grand-mère.</i>
Grand-son,	<i>petit-fils.</i>
Heir,	<i>héritier.</i>
Heiress,	<i>héritière.</i>
Husband,	<i>mari, époux.</i>
Mother,	<i>mère.</i>
Mother-in-law,	<i>belle-mère.</i>
Neighbour,	<i>voisin, voisine.</i>
Nephew,	<i>neveu.</i>
Niece,	<i>nièce.</i>
Orphan,	<i>orphelin.</i>
Sister,	<i>sœur.</i>
Sister-in-law,	<i>belle-sœur.</i>
Son,	<i>fil.</i>
Son-in-law,	<i>beau-fils.</i>
Twin,	<i>jumeau, jumelle.</i>
Uncle,	<i>oncle.</i>
Wet-nurse,	<i>nourrice.</i>
Wife,	<i>femme, épouse.</i>
Widower,	<i>veuf.</i>
Widow,	<i>veuve.</i>

13. Of the Human Body, &c.

Action,	<i>action.</i>
Action, gesture,	<i>geste, m.</i>
Air,	<i>air.</i>
Allurement, at- traction,	<i>attrait.</i>
Arm,	<i>bras.</i>
Artery,	<i>artère.</i>
Back,	<i>dos.</i>
Backbone,	<i>épine du dos.</i>
Beard,	<i>barbe.</i>
Beauty,	<i>beauté.</i>
Belly,	<i>ventre.</i>
Bile,	<i>bile.</i>
Body,	<i>corps.</i>
Bone,	<i>os.</i>
Bosom,	<i>sein.</i>
Brain,	<i>cerveau.</i>
Brains,	<i>cerveille.</i>
Breast,	<i>poitrine.</i>
Blood,	<i>sang.</i>

Bowels,	<i>entrailles, f. pl.</i>	Nostril,	<i>narine.</i>
Breath,	<i>haleine, f. souffle, m.</i>	Numbness,	<i>engourdissement.</i>
Breathing,	<i>respiration.</i>	Palate,	<i>palais.</i>
Calf of the leg,	<i>gras de la jambe en mollet.</i>	Physiognomy,	<i>physionomie.</i>
Charms,	<i>charmes, appas.</i>	Plumpness,	<i>embonpoint.</i>
Cheek,	<i>joue.</i>	Pock-mark,	<i>marque de petits vérole.</i>
Chin,	<i>menton.</i>	Rest,	<i>repos.</i>
Complexion,	<i>teint.</i>	Rib,	<i>côte.</i>
Cough,	<i>toux.</i>	Saliva,	<i>salive.</i>
Dream,	<i>rêve, songe, m.</i>	Sensation,	<i>sensation.</i>
Drowsiness,	<i>assoupissement.</i>	Shape,	<i>taille.</i>
Ear,	<i>oreille.</i>	Shoulder,	<i>épaule.</i>
Elbow,	<i>coude.</i>	Side,	<i>côté.</i>
Eye,	<i>œil.</i>	Sigh,	<i>soupir.</i>
Eyebrow,	<i>sourcil.</i>	Silence,	<i>silence.</i>
Eyelid,	<i>paupière.</i>	Skin,	<i>peau.</i>
Eye, (pupil of,)	<i>prunelle.</i>	Sleep,	<i>sommeil.</i>
Eyes,	<i>yeux, m. pl.</i>	Smile,	<i>souris ou sourire.</i>
Face,	<i>visage, face.</i>	Sneezing,	<i>éternument.</i>
Feature,	<i>trait.</i>	Sound,	<i>son.</i>
Finger,	<i>doigt.</i>	Speech,	<i>parole.</i>
Finger, (fore,)	<i>index.</i>	Spleen,	<i>rate.</i>
Finger, (fourth,)	<i>doigt annulaire.</i>	Stomach,	<i>estomac.</i>
Finger, (little,)	<i>petit doigt.</i>	Sweat,	<i>sueur.</i>
Finger, (middle,)	<i>doigt du milieu.</i>	Tear,	<i>larme.</i>
Fist,	<i>poing.</i>	Temple,	<i>tempe.</i>
Flank,	<i>flanc.</i>	Thigh,	<i>cuisse.</i>
Flesh,	<i>chair.</i>	Throat,	<i>gorge.</i>
Foot,	<i>pie.</i>	Thumb,	<i>pouce.</i>
Forehead,	<i>front.</i>	Toe,	<i>orteil ou doigt du pied.</i>
Gait,	<i>port, démarché.</i>	Tongue,	<i>langue.</i>
Groaning,	<i>gémissement.</i>	Tooth,	<i>dent.</i>
Gum,	<i>gencive.</i>	Vein,	<i>veine.</i>
Hair, (of the head,)	<i>cheveu.</i>	Voice,	<i>voix.</i>
Hair, (on the body,)	<i>poil.</i>	Ugliness,	<i>laideur.</i>
Hand,	<i>main.</i>	Waist,	<i>ceinture.</i>
Head,	<i>tête.</i>	Wrinkle,	<i>ride.</i>
Health,	<i>santé.</i>	Wrist,	<i>poignet.</i>
Heart,	<i>cœur.</i>		
Heel,	<i>talon.</i>		
Hiccough,	<i>hoquet.</i>		
Hip,	<i>hanche.</i>		
Humour,	<i>humeur.</i>		
Jaw,	<i>mâchoire.</i>		
Knee,	<i>genou.</i>		
Laugh, laughter,	<i>ris, rire, m.</i>		
Leanness,	<i>maigreur.</i>		
Leg,	<i>jambe.</i>		
Lip,	<i>lèvre.</i>		
Under lip,	<i>lèvre inférieure.</i>		
Upper lip,	<i>lèvre supérieure.</i>		
Liver,	<i>foie.</i>		
Loins,	<i>reins, m. pl.</i>		
Lungs,	<i>poumon.</i>		
Marrow,	<i>moelle.</i>		
Mien,	<i>mine.</i>		
Motion,	<i>mouvement.</i>		
Mouth,	<i>bouche.</i>		
Muscle,	<i>muscle, m.</i>		
Nail,	<i>ongle, m.</i>		
Neck,	<i>cou.</i>		
Nerve,	<i>nerf.</i>		
Nose,	<i>nez.</i>		

14. The Senses.

The sight,	<i>la vue.</i>
The hearing,	<i>l'ouïe.</i>
The smell,	<i>l'odorat.</i>
The taste,	<i>le goût.</i>
The feeling,	<i>le toucher.</i>

15. Of Men's Clothes.

Any cover of the	<i>chaussure.</i>
leg and foot,	
Boot,	<i>botte.</i>
Boot-jack,	<i>tire-bottes, m.</i>
Boot-strap,	<i>tirant de bottes.</i>
Boot-tree,	<i>embouchoir.</i>
Bosom of a shirt,	<i>jabot.</i>
Breeches,	<i>culotte.</i>
Buckle,	<i>boucle.</i>
Button,	<i>bouton.</i>
Button-hook,	<i>tire-bouton, m.</i>
Cane, or stick,	<i>canne.</i>
Cloak,	<i>manteau.</i>

Close coat,	<i>justaucorps.</i>
Clothes,	<i>hardes, f. pl.</i>
Coat,	<i>habit.</i>
Cravat,	<i>cravate.</i>
Gaiter,	<i>guêtre.</i>
Garter,	<i>jarretière.</i>
Glove,	<i>gant.</i>
Great coat,	<i>surtout.</i>
Handkerchief,	<i>mouchoir.</i>
Hat,	<i>chapeau.</i>
Hook,	<i>crochet.</i>
Leather,	<i>cuir.</i>
Lining,	<i>doublure.</i>
Morning-gown,	<i>robe de chambre.</i>
Night-cap,	<i>bonnet de nuit.</i>
Pair of drawers,	<i>caleçon.</i>
Pencil,	<i>crayon.</i>
Pencil-case,	<i>porte-crayon.</i>
Pocket,	<i>poché.</i>
Pocket-book,	<i>portefeuille, m. tab-</i>
	<i>lettes, f. pl.</i>
Preservers, spec-	<i>conserves, f. pl.</i>
tacles,	
Pump,	<i>escarpin.</i>
Purse,	<i>bourse.</i>
Razor,	<i>rasoir.</i>
Riding-coat,	<i>redingote.</i>
Ring,	<i>bague, anneau.</i>
Shirt,	<i>chemise.</i>
Shoe,	<i>soulier.</i>
Shoe-horn,	<i>chaussé-pied, m.</i>
Sleeve,	<i>manche.</i>
Small stick, wand,	<i>baguette.</i>
Snuff-box,	<i>tabatière.</i>
Spectacles,	<i>lunettes, f. pl.</i>
Spying-glass,	<i>lunette.</i>
Suit of clothes,	<i>habillement.</i>
Sword,	<i>épée.</i>
Tobacco, snuff,	<i>tabac.</i>
Umbrella,	<i>parapluie.</i>
Under-stocking,	<i>chaussette.</i>
Waistcoat,	<i>gilet.</i>
Watch,	<i>montre.</i>
Wig,	<i>perruque.</i>

16. Ladies wearing Apparel, &c.

Apron,	<i>tablier.</i>
Ball of thread,	<i>peloton.</i>
Boddice,	<i>corset.</i>
Bonnet,	<i>bonnet.</i>
Bracelet,	<i>bracelet.</i>
Cap,	<i>coiffe.</i>
Clasp,	<i>agrafe.</i>
Comb,	<i>peigne, m.</i>
Cotton,	<i>coton.</i>
Cornet,	<i>cornette.</i>
Ear pendants,	<i>pendans d'oreilles, m. pl.</i>
Ear-rings,	<i>boucles d'oreilles, f. pl.</i>
Fan,	<i> éventail.</i>
Frock,	<i>fourreau.</i>
Garter,	<i>jarretière.</i>
Glove,	<i>gant.</i>

Gown,	<i>robe.</i>
Hat,	<i>chapeau.</i>
Head-dress,	<i>coiffure.</i>
Jewel,	<i>bijou, joyau.</i>
Lace,	<i>dentelle, lacet.</i>
Looking-glass,	<i>miroir.</i>
Morning dress;	<i>négligé.</i>
Muff,	<i>manchon.</i>
Necklace,	<i>collier.</i>
Needle,	<i>aiguille.</i>
Needleful,	<i>aiguillée.</i>
Nightcap,	<i>coiffe de nuit.</i>
Paint,	<i>rouge.</i>
Parasol,	<i>parasol.</i>
Petticoat,	<i>jupe.</i>
Pin,	<i>épinglé.</i>
Pincase,	<i>étui.</i>
Pincushion,	<i>pelette.</i>
Pocket-glass,	<i>miroir de poche.</i>
Pomatum,	<i>pommade.</i>
Riband,	<i>ruban.</i>
Ring,	<i>bague.</i>
Ruffle,	<i>manchette.</i>
Set of diamonds,	<i>garniture de diamant.</i>
Scarf,	<i>écharpe.</i>
Scented water,	<i>eau d'odeur.</i>
Scissors,	<i>ciseaux, m. pl.</i>
Shift,	<i>chemise.</i>
Silk,	<i>soie.</i>
Slipper,	<i>pantoufle.</i>
Stays,	<i>corps de jupe.</i>
Thimble,	<i>dt.</i>
Thread,	<i>fil.</i>
Toilette,	<i>toilette.</i>
Tucker,	<i>tour de gorge.</i>
Veil,	<i>voile.</i>
Under-petticoat,	<i>jupeon.</i>
Undress,	<i>déshabillé.</i>
Wool,	<i>laine.</i>

17. Things made use of for Clothing.

Cambric,	<i>batiste.</i>
Calico,	<i>toile de coton.</i>
Printed calico,	<i>Indienne.</i>
Indian calico,	<i>toile des Indes.</i>
Cloth,	<i>drap.</i>
Holland cloth,	<i>toile d'Hollande.</i>
Irish cloth,	<i>toile d'Irlande.</i>
Linen cloth,	<i>toile.</i>
Dimity,	<i>basin.</i>
Flannel,	<i>flanelle.</i>
Fur,	<i>fourrure.</i>
Gauze,	<i>gaze.</i>
Glazed silk,	<i>taffetas glacé.</i>
Leather,	<i>cuir.</i>
Linen,	<i>linge.</i>
Lustring,	<i>taffetas lustré.</i>
Morocco leather,	<i>maroquin.</i>
Muslin,	<i>mousseline.</i>
Satin,	<i>satin.</i>

Silk stuff, *étouffe de soie, soierie.*
 Stuff, *étouffe.*
 Taffeta, sarcenet, *taffetas.*
 Velvet, *velours.*
 Woollen stuff, *étouffe de laine.*

Privy, *garde-robe, f. lieu, m. pl.*
 Pump, *pompe.*
 Roof, *toit.*
 Room, *chambre.*
 Shop, *boutique.*
 Shutter, *volet.*
 Side-board, *buffet.*
 Square, pane, *carreau.*
 Stable, *écurie.*
 Staircase, *escalier.*
 Steps before a house, *perron.*
 Story, *étage.*
 Stove, *fourneau.*
 Study, *étude.*
 Timber-work, *charpente.*
 Top of a house, *faîte, m. d'une maison.*
 Top of the stairs, *haut de l'escalier.*
 Vault, cellar, *cave.*
 Wainscot, *lambris, boiserie.*
 Wall, *mur, muraille.*
 Wardrobe, *garde-robe.*
 Warehouse, *magasin.*
 Water-closet, *cabinet d'aisances.*
 Well, *puits.*
 Winding staircase, *escalier à vis.*
 Window, *fenêtre.*
 Yard, *cour.*

18. *Of a House, its Furniture, &c.*

Alley, passage, *allée.*
 Antichamber, *antichambre.*
 Apartment, *appartement.*
 Balcony, *balcon.*
 Balustrade, banister, *rampe.*
 Bed-room, *chambre à coucher.*
 Blinds, *jalousie.*
 Bolt, *verrou.*
 Bolt of a lock, *pène, m.*
 Ceiling, *plafond.*
 Cellar, *cellier.*
 Chimney, *cheminée.*
 Closet, *cabinet.*
 Coach-house, *remise.*
 Corridor, passage, *corridor.*
 Dining-room, *salle à manger.*
 Drawing-room, *salon.*
 Dressing-room, *cabinet de toilette.*
 Entry, *entrée.*
 Fender, *garde-feu, m.*
 Floor, *plancher.*
 Foundation, *fondement.*
 Front, *façade.*
 Gallery, *galerie.*
 Garden, *jardin.*
 Gate, *porte cochère.*
 Glass-door, *porte vitrée.*
 Granary, garret, *grenier.*
 Gutter, *gouttière.*
 Hall, entry, *vestibule.*
 Hammer, knocker, *marteau.*
 Hearth, *foyer.*
 House, *maison.*
 Inlaid floor, *parquet.*
 Jambs, mantle-piece, chimney-piece, *chambranle, m. ou manteau de cheminée.*
 Key, *clef.*
 Kitchen, *cuisine.*
 Larder, *garde-manger, m.*
 Landing place, *palier.*
 Latch, *loquet.*
 Lattice-work, *treillis.*
 Lock, *serrure.*
 Lodging, *logement.*
 Office, *office.*
 Padlock, *cadenas.*
 Pane of glass, *vitre.*
 Parlour, *salle.*
 Partition, *cloison.*
 Passage, *passage.*
 Piazza, portico, *portique.*
 Pigeon-house, *colombier.*
 Porch, *porche, m.*
 Poultry-yard, *basse-cour.*
 Private stairs, *escalier dérobé.*

19. *Household Goods.*

Alcove, *alcove.*
 Arm or elbow chair, *fauteuil.*
 Basin, *bassin.*
 Basket, *panier.*
 Bed, *lit.*
 Bellows, *soufflet.*
 Blanket, *couverture.*
 Boiler, *coquemar.*
 Bolster, *traversin.*
 Box, *boîte.*
 Bread or fruit basket, *corbeille.*
 Broom, *balai.*
 Bureau, *bureau.*
 Candle, *chandelle.*
 Candlestick, *chandelier.*
 Canopy couch, *canapé.*
 Carpet, *tapis.*
 Chair, *chaise.*
 Chest, *caisse.*
 Chest of drawers, *armoire.*
 Cloak-bag, *valise.*
 Clock, *pendule.*
 Coals, *charbon.*
 Commode, *commode.*
 Counterpane, *couverte-pointe.*
 Curtain, *rideau.*
 Cushion, *coussin.*
 Desk, *pupitre, secrétaire.*
 Down-bed, *lit de duvet.*
 Drawers, *tiroir.*
 Extinguisher, *éteignoir.*
 Feather-bed, *lit de plume.*
 Flint, *Pierre à feu.*

Folding-screen, *paravent*.
 Frame, *bordure*.
 Frying-pan, *poêle*.
 Furniture, *ameublement*.
 Glass, *glace*.
 Grate, *grille*.
 Hair-broom, *koussoir*.
 Hangings, *tapisserie*.
 Jack, *tourne-broche, m.*
 Kettle, *chaudron*.
 Ladder, *échelle*.
 Lamp, *lampe*.
 Lantern, *lanterne*.
 Landscape, *paysage*.
 Library, *bibliothèque*.
 Lid, *couvercle, m.*
 Little bell, *sonnette*.
 Looking-glass, *miroir*.
 Machine, *machine*.
 Match, *allumette*.
 Mat, *natte*.
 Mattress, *matelas*.
 Mill, *moulin*.
 Coffee-mill, *moulin à café*.
 Water-mill, *moulin à eau*.
 Wind-mill, *moulin à vent*.
 Miniature, *miniature*.
 Nail, *clou*.
 Oven, *four*.
 Pail, *seau*.
 Pendulum, *pendule, m.*
 Picture, *tableau*.
 Pier-glass, *trumeau*.
 Pillow, *oreiller*.
 Pillow-case, *taie d'oreiller*.
 Pinching-tongs, *ser à friser*.
 Pitcher, *cruche*.
 Poker, *fourgon*.
 Portrait, *portrait*.
 Portmanteau, *porte-manteau*.
 Pot, *pot*.
 Chamber-pot, *pot de chambre*.
 Flower-pot, *pot à fleurs*.
 Water-pot, *pot à l'eau*.
 Printing, stamp, *estampe*.
 Screen, *écran*.
 Seat, *siège*.
 Sheet, *drap*.
 Shovel, *pelle*.
 Skillet, saucepan, *poillon*.
 Small flat-basket, *corbillon*.
 Small tub, wash-
 hand basin, *cuvette*.
 Smoothing-iron, *ser à repasser*.
 Snuffers, *mouchettes, f. pl.*
 Snuffer-pan, *porte-mouchettes, m.*
 Sofa, *sofa*.
 Soap, *savon*.
 Spit, *broche*.
 Sponge, *éponge*.
 Stand, *guéridon*.
 Starch, *amidon*.
 Steel to strike fire with, *briquet*.

Stew-pan, *casserole*.
 Stool, *tabouret*.
 Stove, *poêle, m.*
 Straw-bed, *paillasse*.
 Table, *table*.
 Tinder, *amadon*.
 Tinder-box, *boîte à fusil*.
 Tonga, *pinces, f. pl.*
 Towel, *essuie-mains, m.*
 Trunk, *malle, f. coffre, m.*
 Tub, *cuve*.
 Urn, *urne*.
 Warming-pan, *basinaière, f.*
 Wax-candle, *bougie*.
 Wood, *bois*.

20. Screens of a House.

Butler, *commelier*.
 Coachman, *cocher*.
 Cook, (man,) *coquinier*.
 Cookmaid, *coquinnière*.
 Chamber-maid, *femme de chambre*.
 Door-keeper, *portier*.
 Footman, *laquais*.
 Groom, *palefrenier, valet d'écurie*.
 House-keeper, *femme de charge*.
 Postilion, *postillon*.
 Scullion, *marmiteux*.
 Servant, *domestique, m. & f.*
 Servant-maid, *servante*.
 Valet, *valet de chambre*.
 Waiting gentleman, *antivante*.

21. Temporal Dignities.

Ambassador, *ambassadeur*.
 Ambadress, *ambassadrice*.
 Baron, *baron*.
 Baroness, *baronne*.
 Chancellor, *chancelier*.
 Chief-justice, *chef de justice*.
 Count, *comte*.
 Countess, *comtesse*.
 Dauphin, *dauphin*.
 Dauphiness, *dauphine*.
 Duke, *duc*.
 Duchess, *duchesse*.
 Emperor, *empereur*.
 Empress, *impératrice*.
 Envoy, *envoyé*.
 Esquire, *écuyer*.
 Gentleman, *monsieur*.
 Governor, *gouverneur*.
 King, *roi*.
 Knight, *chevalier*.
 Lord, *lord*.
 Lord keeper of the great seal, *garde des sceaux*.
 Madam, *madame*.
 Marchioness, *marquise*.

Marquis,	<i>marquis.</i>
Monarch,	<i>monarque.</i>
Nobleman,	<i>noble, m.</i>
Peer,	<i>pair.</i>
Plenipotentiary,	<i>plénipotentiaire, m.</i>
President,	<i>président.</i>
Prime minister,	<i>premier ministre.</i>
Prince,	<i>prince.</i>
Princess,	<i>princesse.</i>
Queen,	<i>reine.</i>
Regent,	<i>régent, e.</i>
Secretary of state,	<i>secrétaire d'état.</i>
Sir, gentleman,	<i>monsieur.</i>
Viscount,	<i>vicomte.</i>
Viscountess,	<i>vicomtesse.</i>

22. *Of Spiritual Dignities.*

Archbishop,	<i>archevêque.</i>
Beadle,	<i>bedeau.</i>
Bishop,	<i>évêque.</i>
Canon,	<i>chanoine.</i>
Cardinal,	<i>cardinal.</i>
Clergy,	<i>clergé.</i>
Churchwarden,	<i>marguillier.</i>
Curate,	<i>curé.</i>
Deacon,	<i>diacre.</i>
Dean,	<i>doyen.</i>
Pope,	<i>pape.</i>
Priest,	<i>prêtre.</i>
Primate,	<i>primat.</i>
Rector,	<i>recteur.</i>
Vicar,	<i>vicaire.</i>

23. *Of the Church, &c.*

Aisle of a church,	<i>aile.</i>
Altar,	<i>autel.</i>
Baluster,	<i>balustrade.</i>
Bell,	<i>cloche.</i>
Bible,	<i>bible.</i>
Burying place, vaults,	<i>tombeau.</i>
Burial,	<i>enterrement.</i>
Catechism,	<i>catéchisme.</i>
Cell,	<i>cellule.</i>
Chair,	<i>chaise.</i>
Chapel,	<i>chapelle.</i>
Choir,	<i>chœur.</i>
Church,	<i>église.</i>
Church-gallery,	<i>tribune.</i>
Church-yard,	<i>cimetière.</i>
Clock,	<i>horloge.</i>
Coffin,	<i>cercueil, bière.</i>
Communion table,	<i>table de communion.</i>
Convent,	<i>couvent.</i>
Cupola,	<i>coupole.</i>
Dome,	<i>dôme.</i>
Epitaph,	<i>épitaphe.</i>
Font,	<i>font, m. pl.</i>
Front,	<i>façade.</i>
Front gate of a church,	<i>portail.</i>

Frontispiece,	<i>frontispice, m.</i>
Gospel,	<i>évangile, m.</i>
Grave,	<i>fosse, tombeau.</i>
Hearse,	<i>corbillard, chariot funèbre.</i>
Hermitage,	<i>hermitage.</i>
Inscription,	<i>inscription.</i>
Lord's prayer,	<i>oraison dominicale.</i>
Mausoleum,	<i>mausolée, m.</i>
Monastery,	<i>monastère.</i>
Monument,	<i>tombeau.</i>
Nave, or body of a church,	<i>nef, f.</i>
Organ,	<i>orgue, m. orgues, f. pl.</i>
Pew, bench, seat,	<i>banc.</i>
Portico, piazza,	<i>portique.</i>
Prayer-book,	<i>livre de prières, des heures.</i>
Psalm,	<i>psaume.</i>
Pulpit,	<i>chaire.</i>
Rail,	<i>balustre, m.</i>
Reading or singing desk,	<i>lutrin.</i>
Sanctuary,	<i>sanctuaire.</i>
Sermon,	<i>sermon.</i>
Solitude,	<i>solitude.</i>
Spire,	<i>flèche, aiguille.</i>
Stall,	<i>stalle.</i>
Steeple,	<i>clocher.</i>
Symbol, creed,	<i>symbole, m.</i>
Synagogue,	<i>synagogue.</i>
Tomb,	<i>tombe.</i>
Vestry,	<i>sacristie.</i>

24. *Of the Town and its different Buildings, &c.*

Academy,	<i>académie.</i>
Admiralty,	<i>amirauté.</i>
Alley, or lane without any thoroughfare,	<i>cul-de-sac.</i>
Arch,	<i>arche.</i>
Arcade,	<i>arcade.</i>
Arsenal,	<i>arsenal.</i>
Bank,	<i>banque.</i>
Borough,	<i>bourg.</i>
Bridewell,	<i>maison de correction.</i>
Bridge,	<i>pont.</i>
Building,	<i>édifice.</i>
Bulwark, rampart,	<i>boulevard.</i>
Castle, seat,	<i>château.</i>
Church,	<i>église.</i>
Coffee-house,	<i>café.</i>
College,	<i>collège.</i>
Column,	<i>colonne.</i>
Colonnade,	<i>colonnade.</i>
Cross-way,	<i>carrefour.</i>
Crown,	<i>couronne.</i>
Custom-house,	<i>douane.</i>
Dome,	<i>dôme.</i>
Dungeon,	<i>cachot.</i>
Exchange,	<i>bourse.</i>

Fish-market,	<i>poissonnerie.</i>
Foot-path,	<i>trottoir.</i>
Foundry,	<i>fonderie.</i>
Glass-house,	<i>verrerie.</i>
Hospital,	<i>hôpital, hotel-dieu.</i>
The foundling hos- pital,	<i>hôpital des enfans trouvés.</i>
Hotel,	<i>hôtel.</i>
Furnished hotel,	<i>hôtel garni.</i>
The Guildhall, town- house,	<i>hôtel de ville.</i>
House,	<i>maison.</i>
The Upper house,	<i>chambre haute ou des</i>
or the House of Lords,	<i>Lords, (en Angle- terre); et chambre supérieure ou des Pairs, (en France).</i>
The Lower house,	<i>chambre basse ou des</i>
or the House of Commons,	<i>communes, (en An- gleterre); et cham- bre inférieure ou des députés, (en France).</i>
Inn,	<i>auberge, hôtellerie.</i>
Infirmary,	<i>infirmerie.</i>
King's palace,	<i>palais du roi.</i>
Lane, narrow-street,	<i>ruelle, petite rue.</i>
Mad-house,	<i>hôpital des fous.</i>
Mansion-house,	<i>maison seigneuriale.</i>
Market-hall,	<i>halle.</i>
Meat-market,	<i>boucherie.</i>
The mint,	<i>hôtel de la monnaie.</i>
Obelisk,	<i>obélisque.</i>
Parish,	<i>paroisse.</i>
Park,	<i>parc.</i>
Parliament,	<i>parlement.</i>
Passage,	<i>passage.</i>
Pavilion,	<i>patillon.</i>
Pavement,	<i>paré.</i>
Pedestal,	<i>piédestal.</i>
Pillar,	<i>pilier.</i>
Place, square,	<i>place.</i>
Play-house,	<i>comédie.</i>
Portico,	<i>portique.</i>
Post-office,	<i>poste.</i>
General post,	<i>grande poste.</i>
Two-penny post,	<i>petite poste.</i>
Provisions,	<i>denrées, f. pl.</i>
Prison,	<i>prison.</i>
Public-house,	<i>cabaret.</i>
Public tea-garden,	<i>guinguette.</i>
Pyramid,	<i>pyramide.</i>
Quay,	<i>quai.</i>
Rampart,	<i>rempart.</i>
Sceptre,	<i>ceptre, m.</i>
School,	<i>école.</i>
Sign,	<i>enseigne.</i>
Slaughter-house,	<i>abattoir.</i>
Spunging-house,	<i>maison de sergent.</i>
Statue,	<i>statue.</i>
Street,	<i>rue.</i>
Suburb,	<i>faubourg.</i>
Tavern,	<i>taverne.</i>
Throne,	<i>trône.</i>

Town,	<i>ville.</i>
Treasury,	<i>trésorerie.</i>
Turnpike-gate,	<i>barrière.</i>
University,	<i>université.</i>
Village,	<i>village.</i>

25. Of the Magistrates of a Town, &c.

Alderman,	<i>alderman.</i>
Attorney,	<i>procureur.</i>
Bailiff,	<i>bailli.</i>
Barrister,	<i>avocat plaidant.</i>
Chamber counsel,	<i>avocat consultant, ju- risconsulte.</i>
Gaoler,	<i>geôlier.</i>
King's counsel,	<i>avocat général.</i>
Lawyer,	<i>avocat.</i>
Mayor,	<i>maire.</i>
Notary,	<i>notaire.</i>
Overseer,	<i>inspecteur.</i>
Police officer,	<i>officier de police.</i>
Sheriff,	<i>shérif.</i>
Sheriff's officer,	<i>sergent.</i>
Town marshal,	<i>maréchal de ville.</i>

26. Of the Things used in travel- ling, &c.

Axle-tree,	<i>essieu.</i>
Berlin,	<i>berline.</i>
Bit,	<i>mors.</i>
Bridle,	<i>bride.</i>
Cabriolet,	<i>cabriolet.</i>
Calash,	<i>calèche.</i>
Car,	<i>char.</i>
Caravan,	<i>caravane.</i>
Carriage,	<i>carrosse, voiture.</i>
Carriage and four, six, &c.	<i>carrosse ou voiture à quatre, à six, &c. chevaux.</i>
Gentleman's car- riage,	<i>carrosse de maître.</i>
Job-carriage,	<i>carrosse de louage.</i>
Glass-coach,	<i>carrosse de remise.</i>
Hackney-coach,	<i>fiacre.</i>
Carriage-part of a coach,	<i>train.</i>
Boot of a coach,	<i>cave, (sous le siège).</i>
Chariot,	<i>carrosse coupé.</i>
Coach-beam,	<i>flèche.</i>
Coach-box,	<i>siège.</i>
Coach-door,	<i>portière.</i>
Coachman,	<i>cocher.</i>
Curb,	<i>frein, gourmette.</i>
Diligence,	<i>diligence.</i>
Driver,	<i>conducteur.</i>
Equipage,	<i>équipage.</i>
Front of a coach,	<i>devant d'une voiture.</i>
Back of a coach,	<i>derrière d'une voiture.</i>
Girth,	<i>sangle.</i>
Glaze,	<i>glace.</i>

Curtain,	<i>store, m.</i>
Guide,	<i>guide.</i>
Halter,	<i>licou.</i>
Harness,	<i>harnois.</i>
Headstall,	<i>têtière.</i>
Host,	<i>hôte.</i>
Hostess,	<i>hôtesse.</i>
Landau,	<i>carrosse brisé.</i>
Litter, Sedan,	<i>litière.</i>
Passage-boat,	<i>coche, coche d'eau, m.</i>
Post-chaise,	<i>chaise de poste.</i>
Post-horse,	<i>cheval de poste.</i>
Postilion,	<i>postillon.</i>
Rein,	<i>rêne.</i>
Relay, fresh horse,	<i>cheval de relais.</i>
Roof of a coach,	<i>extérieur d'une voi- ture, l'impériale.</i>
Saddle,	<i>selle.</i>
Saddle-horse,	<i>monture.</i>
Sedan-chair,	<i>chaise.</i>
Spur,	<i>éperon.</i>
Stage-coach,	<i>voiture publique.</i>
Stirrup,	<i>étrier.</i>
Wheel,	<i>roue.</i>
Whip,	<i>fouet.</i>

27. Of Coin and Money.

Bank-note,	<i>billet de banque.</i>
Centime,	<i>centime, m.</i>
Crown,	<i>écu.</i>
Half-crown,	<i>petit écu.</i>
Farthing,	<i>liard.</i>
Two farthings,	<i>deux liards.</i>
Frank,	<i>franc.</i>
Guinea,	<i>guinée.</i>
Half-guinea,	<i>demi-guinée.</i>
Livre,	<i>livre.</i>
Lewis d'or,	<i>Louis d'or.</i>
Money,	<i>argent.</i>
Napoleon,	<i>un Napoléon.</i>
Penny,	<i>deux sous.</i>
Half-penny,	<i>sou.</i>
Piastre,	<i>piastre.</i>
Pound sterling,	<i>livre sterling.</i>
Shilling,	<i>schelling, ou chelin.</i>

28. Of Weights and Measures.

Acre,	<i>acre, arpent.</i>
Barrel, cask,	<i>baril.</i>
Bushel,	<i>boisseau.</i>
Butt, or pipe,	<i>pipe, pièce.</i>
Eighth part,	<i>huitième.</i>
Ell,	<i>aune.</i>
Fathom,	<i>toise.</i>
Foot,	<i>piéd.</i>
Grain,	<i>grain.</i>
Hogshead,	<i>barrique, muid.</i>
Inch,	<i>pouce.</i>
League,	<i>lieue.</i>
Litre,	<i>litre, m.</i>
Mill,	<i>mille.</i>

Ounce,	<i>once.</i>
Half-ounce,	<i>demi-once.</i>
Peck,	<i>picotin.</i>
Pint,	<i>pinte.</i>
Half-pint,	<i>demi-pinte, chopine.</i>
Pound,	<i>livre.</i>
Half-pound,	<i>demi-livre.</i>
Quarter of a pound,	<i>quarteron.</i>
Quart,	<i>quarte.</i>
Quarter, fourth part,	<i>quart.</i>
Quintal, a hundred- weight.	<i>quintal.</i>
Tun,	<i>tonneau.</i>
Weight,	<i>poids.</i>
Yard,	<i>verge.</i>

29. Of the Theatre, &c.

Actor,	<i>acteur.</i>
Actress,	<i>actrice.</i>
Amphitheatre,	<i>amphithéâtre.</i>
Artist,	<i>artiste.</i>
Box,	<i>loge.</i>
First tier of boxes,	<i>premières loges, f. pl.</i>
Second tier of boxes,	<i>secondes loges, f. pl.</i>
Comedy,	<i>comédie.</i>
Company of players,	<i>compagnie, ou troupe de comédiens.</i>
Concert,	<i>concert.</i>
Curtain,	<i>rideau, toile.</i>
Dancing,	<i>danse.</i>
Director, or manager,	<i>directeur.</i>
Drama,	<i>drame.</i>
Farce,	<i>farce.</i>
Fencing,	<i>escrime, m.</i>
Flute,	<i>flûte.</i>
The gods,	<i>paradis.</i>
Harp,	<i>harpe.</i>
Music,	<i>musique.</i>
Opera,	<i>opéra.</i>
Orchestra,	<i>orchestre.</i>
Pantomime,	<i>pantomime.</i>
Part,	<i>rôle.</i>
Little piece,	<i>petite pièce.</i>
Piano,	<i>piano.</i>
Pit,	<i>parterre.</i>
Play,	<i>spectacle.</i>
Player,	<i>comédien, comédienne.</i>
Prompter,	<i>souffleur.</i>
Scene,	<i>coulisse.</i>
Scenery,	<i>décorations, f. pl.</i>
Singing,	<i>chant.</i>
Stage, theatre,	<i>théâtre.</i>
Stroller,	<i>comédien de campagne.</i>
Ticket,	<i>billet.</i>
Tiring, or dressing- room,	<i>foyer.</i>
Tragedy,	<i>tragédie.</i>
Violin,	<i>violon.</i>

30. Of Schools, &c.

Academy,	<i>académie.</i>
Address,	<i>adresse.</i>

Arithmetic,	<i>arithmétique.</i>
Astronomy,	<i>astronomie.</i>
Book,	<i>livre.</i>
Botany,	<i>botanique.</i>
Cover,	<i>enveloppe.</i>
Dictionary,	<i>dictionnaire.</i>
Divinity,	<i>théologie.</i>
Drawing,	<i>dessin.</i>
Eloquence,	<i>éloquence.</i>
Geography,	<i>géographie.</i>
Geometry,	<i>géométrie.</i>
Governess,	<i>gouvernante.</i>
Grammar,	<i>grammaire.</i>
History,	<i>histoire.</i>
Ink,	<i>encre.</i>
Letter,	<i>lettre.</i>
Logic,	<i>logique.</i>
Master,	<i>maître.</i>
Mathematics,	<i>mathématiques, f. pl.</i>
Mistress,	<i>maîtresse.</i>
Navigation,	<i>navigation.</i>
Orthography,	<i>orthographe.</i>
Page,	<i>page.</i>
Painting,	<i>peinture.</i>
Paper,	<i>papier.</i>
Pencil,	<i>crayon.</i>
Penknife,	<i>canyf.</i>
Pen,	<i>plume.</i>
Philosophy,	<i>philosophie.</i>
Physic,	<i>médecine.</i>
Poetry,	<i>poésie.</i>
Point, dot,	<i>point.</i>
Pupil,	<i>élève.</i>
Rule,	<i>règle.</i>
Sand,	<i>suble.</i>
Seal,	<i>cachet.</i>
School,	<i>école.</i>
Scholar,	<i>écolier, écolière.</i>
Sculpture,	<i>sculpture.</i>
Sheet of paper,	<i>feuille de papier.</i>
Signature,	<i>signature.</i>
Slate,	<i>ardoise.</i>
Surgery,	<i>chirurgie.</i>
Swing,	<i>brandiltoire.</i>
Translation,	<i>traduction.</i>
Wafer,	<i>oublie, pain à ca- cheter.</i>

31. *Of the World in general, &c.*

Africa,	<i>Afrique.</i>
America,	<i>Amérique.</i>
Angel,	<i>ange.</i>
Archangel,	<i>archange.</i>
Asia,	<i>Asie.</i>
Climate,	<i>climat.</i>
Comet,	<i>comète.</i>
Creature,	<i>créature.</i>
Demon,	<i>démon.</i>
Devil,	<i>diable, m.</i>
East,	<i>est, orient.</i>
Eclipse,	<i>éclipse.</i>
Element,	<i>élément.</i>
Europe,	<i>Europe.</i>

Firmament,	<i>firmament.</i>
God,	<i>Dieu.</i>
Holy Ghost,	<i>Saint-Esprit.</i>
Heaven,	<i>ciel.</i>
Hell,	<i>enfer.</i>
Jesus-Christ,	<i>Jesus-Christ.</i>
Light,	<i>lumière.</i>
Moon,	<i>lune.</i>
Moon-light,	<i>clair de la lune.</i>
Moonshine,	<i>clair de lune.</i>
New moon,	<i>nouvelle lune.</i>
Half moon,	<i>demi-lune.</i>
Full-moon,	<i>pleine lune.</i>
Nature,	<i>nature.</i>
North,	<i>nord, septentrion.</i>
Paradise,	<i>Paradis.</i>
Planet,	<i>planète.</i>
Region,	<i>région.</i>
South,	<i>sud, midi.</i>
Star,	<i>astre, étoile.</i>
Sun,	<i>soleil.</i>
Rainbow,	<i>arc-en-ciel.</i>
Ray of the sun,	<i>rayon du soleil.</i>
Trinity,	<i>Trinité.</i>
Universe,	<i>univers.</i>
West,	<i>ouest, occident.</i>
World,	<i>monde.</i>

32. *Of the Atmosphere.*

Calm,	<i>calme, m.</i>
Clearness,	<i>clarté.</i>
Cloud,	<i>nuée, nuage, nue.</i>
Cold,	<i>froid.</i>
Cool,	<i>fraîs.</i>
Dampness,	<i>humidité.</i>
Darkness,	<i>obscurité, f. ténèbres, f. pl.</i>
Dew,	<i>rosée.</i>
Dryness,	<i>sécheresse.</i>
Earthquake,	<i>tremblement de terre.</i>
Exhalation,	<i>exhalaison.</i>
Frost,	<i>gelée.</i>
Hoar-frost,	<i>gelée blanche.</i>
Glazed frost,	<i>verglas.</i>
Hail,	<i>grêle.</i>
Heat,	<i>chaleur, chaud.</i>
Ice,	<i>glace.</i>
Lightning,	<i>éclair.</i>
Mist, fog,	<i>brouillard.</i>
Phenomenon,	<i>phénomène, m.</i>
Rain,	<i>pluie.</i>
Serene,	<i>serein.</i>
Shadow,	<i>ombre.</i>
Shower,	<i>ondée.</i>
Snow,	<i>neige.</i>
Storm,	<i>orage.</i>
Tempest,	<i>tempête.</i>
Time and weather,	<i>tems.</i>
Thaw,	<i>dégel.</i>
Thunder,	<i>tonnerre.</i>
Thunderbolt,	<i>foudre.</i>
Clap of thunder,	<i>coup de tonnerre, délat de tonnerre.</i>

Vapour, *vapeur.*
Wind, *vent.*
Whirlwind, *tourbillon.*
Zephyr, *zéphyr.*

33. *Of Water, &c.*

Bath,	<i>bain.</i>	
Bay,	<i>baie.</i>	
Brook,	<i>ruisseau.</i>	
Canal,	<i>canal,</i>	
Cascade,	<i>cascade.</i>	
Cistern,	<i>citerne.</i>	
Current,	<i>courant.</i>	
Deluge,	<i>déluge.</i>	
Fountain,	<i>fontaine.</i>	
Gulf,	<i>golfe, m.</i>	
Harbour,	<i>port, havre.</i>	
Inundation,	<i>inondation.</i>	
Lake,	<i>lac.</i>	
Marsh,	<i>marais.</i>	
Marshy place,	<i>marécage.</i>	
Ocean,	<i>océan.</i>	
Overflowing,	<i>débordement.</i>	
Pond,	<i>étang.</i>	
Reservoir,	<i>réservoir.</i>	
River,	<i>rivière, fleuve.</i>	
Spring	<i>source</i>	
Bank	<i>rive</i>	} <i>of a river,</i>
Bed	<i>lit</i>	
Brink, border	<i>bord</i>	} <i>d'une rivière.</i>
Stream	<i>fil</i>	
Mouth	<i>embouchure</i>	
Road,	<i>rade.</i>	
Sea,	<i>mer.</i>	
Arm of the sea,	<i>bras de mer.</i>	
Sea-port,	<i>port de mer.</i>	
Shore	<i>rivage</i>	
Flux and reflux	<i>flux et reflux</i>	} <i>of the sea,</i>
The waves	<i>les ondes</i>	
	<i>les flots</i>	} <i>de la mer.</i>
	<i>les vagues</i>	
Sluice,	<i>écluse.</i>	
Strait,	<i>détroit.</i>	
Tide,	<i>marée.</i>	
Torrent,	<i>torrent.</i>	
Water,	<i>eau, onde.</i>	
Rain-water,	<i>eau de pluie.</i>	
Spring-water,	<i>eau de fontaine, eau</i>	
	<i>de source.</i>	
River-water,	<i>eau de rivière.</i>	
Pump-water,	<i>eau de pompe.</i>	

34. *Of Fire, &c.*

Ashes, *cendre.*
Billet, log of wood, *bûche.*
Charcoal, *charbon de bois.*
Chips, shavings, *copeaux.*
Conflagration, great incendie.
fire,
Live coal, *braise.*

Pit coal, *charbon de terre.*
Fagot, *fagot.*
Fire, *feu.*
Flame, *flamme.*
Glimmer, faint light, *lueur.*
Smoke, *fumée.*
Soot, *sue.*
Spark, *étincelle.*
Wood, *bois.*

35. *Of the Earth, &c.*

Antipodes,	<i>antipodes.</i>	
Bridge,	<i>pont.</i>	
Brick,	<i>brique.</i>	
Cape,	<i>cap.</i>	
Cavern,	<i>caverne.</i>	
Causeway,	<i>chaussée.</i>	
Cement,	<i>ciment.</i>	
Chalk,	<i>craie.</i>	
Coast, sea-side,	<i>côte.</i>	
Colony,	<i>colonie.</i>	
Country,	<i>pays.</i>	
County,	<i>comté.</i>	
Continent,	<i>continent.</i>	
Degree,	<i>degré.</i>	
Desert,	<i>désert.</i>	
Dirt,	<i>boue.</i>	
Ditch,	<i>fossé.</i>	
Dust,	<i>poussière.</i>	
Earth,	<i>terre.</i>	
Empire,	<i>empire.</i>	
Equator,	<i>équateur.</i>	
Estate,	<i>état.</i>	
Field,	<i>champ.</i>	
Flint,	<i>pierre à feu.</i>	
Globe,	<i>globe, m.</i>	
Gravel,	<i>gravier.</i>	
Height,	<i>hauteur.</i>	
Hemisphere,	<i>hémisphère, m.</i>	
Hill,	<i>colline, côte.</i>	
Hillock,	<i>coteau.</i>	
Horizon,	<i>horizon.</i>	
Island,	<i>île.</i>	
Isthmus,	<i>isthme, m.</i>	
Kingdom,	<i>royaume.</i>	
Latitude,	<i>latitude.</i>	
Lime,	<i>chaux.</i>	
Longitude,	<i>longitude.</i>	
Mine,	<i>mine.</i>	
Mortar,	<i>mortier.</i>	
Mount,	<i>mont.</i>	
Mountain,	<i>montagne.</i>	
Top	<i>haut</i>	} <i>of a</i>
Summit	<i>sommet</i>	
Foot	<i>ped</i>	} <i>mountain,</i>
Bottom	<i>bas</i>	
Declivity	<i>pente</i>	} <i>d'une</i>
Path,	<i>sentier.</i>	
Peninsula,	<i>presqu'île.</i>	
Plain,	<i>plaine.</i>	
Plaster,	<i>plâtre.</i>	
Pole,	<i>pôle.</i>	

Precipice,	<i>précipice.</i>
Principality,	<i>principauté.</i>
Promontory,	<i>promontoire.</i>
Province,	<i>province.</i>
Quarry,	<i>carrière.</i>
Republic,	<i>république.</i>
Road,	<i>route, chemin.</i>
Rock,	<i>roc, rocher.</i>
Top of a rock,	<i>cime d'un rocher.</i>
Rock sand,	<i>écueil.</i>
Steep rock,	<i>rocher escarpé.</i>
Sand,	<i>sable.</i>
Sand-bank,	<i>banc de sable.</i>
Slate,	<i>ardoise.</i>
Sphere,	<i>sphère.</i>
Stone,	<i>pièce, caillou.</i>
Free-stone,	<i>pièce de taille, granit.</i>
Territory,	<i>territoire.</i>
Tile,	<i>tuile.</i>
Valley,	<i>vallée.</i>
Little valley,	<i>vallon.</i>
Way,	<i>chemin.</i>
Zenith,	<i>zénith.</i>

36. Of Metals, Minerals, Precious Stones, &c.

Amethyst,	<i>améthyste.</i>
Arsenic,	<i>arsenic.</i>
Bitumen,	<i>bitume.</i>
Brass,	<i>airain, cuivre jaune.</i>
Brass-wire,	<i>fil d'archal.</i>
Bronze,	<i>bronze, m.</i>
Copper,	<i>cuivre.</i>
Coral,	<i>corail.</i>
Cornelian,	<i>cornaline.</i>
Crystal,	<i>cristal.</i>
Diamond,	<i>diamant.</i>
Emerald,	<i>émeraude.</i>
Glass,	<i>verre.</i>
Gold,	<i>or.</i>
Iron,	<i>fer.</i>
Lead,	<i>plomb.</i>
Loadstone,	<i>aimant.</i>
Nitre,	<i>nitre.</i>
Pearl,	<i>perle.</i>
Pewter,	<i>étain.</i>
Platina,	<i>platine.</i>
Porphyry,	<i>porphyre, m.</i>
Rosin,	<i>résine.</i>
Ruby,	<i>rubis.</i>
Salt,	<i>sel.</i>
Saltpetre,	<i>salpêtre.</i>
Silver,	<i>argent.</i>
Quick-silver,	<i>vif-argent.</i>
Steel,	<i>acier.</i>
Sulphur,	<i>soufre.</i>
Tin,	<i>fer blanc.</i>
Topaz,	<i>topaze.</i>
Turpentine,	<i>térébenthine.</i>
Vitriol,	<i>vitriol.</i>

37. Of Animals and Birds.

Ape,	<i>singe.</i>
Ass,	<i>âne.</i>
She-ass,	<i>ânesse.</i>
Ass's colt,	<i>ânon.</i>
Bear,	<i>ours.</i>
She-bear,	<i>ourse.</i>
Bear's cub,	<i>ourson.</i>
Bitch,	<i>chienne.</i>
Black-bird,	<i>merle.</i>
Bull,	<i>taureau.</i>
Calf,	<i>veau.</i>
Camel,	<i>chameau.</i>
Canary-bird,	<i>serin.</i>
Hen Canary-bird,	<i>serine.</i>
Cat,	<i>chat.</i>
She-cat	<i>chatte.</i>
Chick,	<i>poulet.</i>
Cock,	<i>coq.</i>
Colt,	<i>poulain.</i>
Mare-colt,	<i>pouliche.</i>
Cow,	<i>vache.</i>
Crow,	<i>corneille.</i>
Crocodile,	<i>crocodile.</i>
Cuckoo,	<i>coucou.</i>
Dog,	<i>chien.</i>
Eagle,	<i>aigle.</i>
Eaglet,	<i>aiglon.</i>
Elephant,	<i>éléphant.</i>
Fawn,	<i>faon.</i>
Fox,	<i>renard.</i>
Bitch fox,	<i>renarde.</i>
Frog,	<i>grenouille.</i>
Goldfinch,	<i>chardonneret.</i>
Greyhound-bitch,	<i>levrette.</i>
He-goat,	<i>bouc.</i>
She-goat,	<i>chèvre.</i>
Hare,	<i>lièvre.</i>
Heifer,	<i>génisse.</i>
Hen,	<i>poule.</i>
Young hen,	<i>poulette.</i>
Moor-hen,	<i>poule d'eau.</i>
Turkey-hen,	<i>poule d'Inde.</i>
Horse,	<i>cheval.</i>
Hog,	<i>cochon, porc.</i>
Kid,	<i>chevreau.</i>
Lamb,	<i>agneau.</i>
Lion,	<i>lion.</i>
Lioness,	<i>lionne.</i>
Mare,	<i>jument, cavale.</i>
Maggie,	<i>pie.</i>
Mouse,	<i>souris.</i>
Mule,	<i>mulet.</i>
She-mule,	<i>mule.</i>
Nightingale,	<i>rossignol.</i>
Owl,	<i>hibou.</i>
Ox,	<i>bœuf.</i>
Parrot,	<i>perroquet.</i>
Pigeon,	<i>pigeon.</i>
Rabbit,	<i>lapin.</i>
Ram,	<i>bélier.</i>
Rat,	<i>rat.</i>
Raven,	<i>corbeau.</i>
Roebuck,	<i>chevreuil.</i>

Roe,	<i>chevrette.</i>
Fawn of a roe,	<i>chevillard.</i>
Robin-red-breast,	<i>rouge-gorge, m.</i>
Sheep,	<i>brebis, mouton.</i>
Sow,	<i>truie.</i>
Sucking-pig,	<i>cochon de lait.</i>
Guinea-pig,	<i>cochon d'Inde.</i>
Sparrow,	<i>moineau.</i>
Stag,	<i>cerf.</i>
Stork,	<i>cigogne.</i>
Swan,	<i>cygne.</i>
Swallow,	<i>hirondelle.</i>
Tiger,	<i>tigre.</i>
Tigress,	<i>tigresse.</i>
Tortoise, turtle,	<i>tortue.</i>
Turtle-dove,	<i>tourterelle.</i>
Vulture,	<i>vautour.</i>
Wolf,	<i>loup.</i>
She-wolf,	<i>louve.</i>
Wolf's cub,	<i>louveteau.</i>
Wild boar,	<i>sanglier.</i>

38. *Insects and Reptiles.*

Ant,	<i>fourmi.</i>
Bee,	<i>abeille, mouche à miel.</i>
Butterfly,	<i>papillon.</i>
Caterpillar,	<i>chenille.</i>
Fly,	<i>mouche.</i>
Glow-worm,	<i>ver luisant.</i>
Gnat,	<i>cousin, moucheron.</i>
Grasshopper,	<i>sauterelle.</i>
Locust,	<i>cigale.</i>
Serpent,	<i>serpent.</i>
Silkworm,	<i>ver à soie.</i>
Snake,	<i>couleuvre.</i>
Snail,	<i>limacon.</i>
Spider,	<i>araignée.</i>
Tapeworm,	<i>ver solitaire.</i>
Worm,	<i>ver.</i>

39. *The Sounds of Animals and Birds, and the Parts belonging to them.*

Barking,	<i>aboieinent.</i>
Beak,	<i>bec.</i>
Bleating,	<i>bélement.</i>
Braying,	<i>braiment.</i>
Cage,	<i>cage.</i>
Feather,	<i>plume.</i>
Female,	<i>femelle.</i>
Hair,	<i>poil.</i>
Honey,	<i>miel.</i>
Horse-hair,	<i>crin.</i>
Horse, or lion's mane,	<i>crinière.</i>
Lowing,	<i>mugissement.</i>
Male,	<i>mâle.</i>
Mewing,	<i>mialement.</i>
Neighing,	<i>hennissement.</i>
Paw,	<i>patte.</i>
Singing,	<i>chant.</i>
Skin,	<i>peau.</i>

Tail,	<i>queue.</i>
Warbling,	<i>gazouillement.</i>
Wax,	<i>cire.</i>
Wing,	<i>aile.</i>

40. *Illness, Distempers, &c.*

Ache, sickness,	<i>mal.</i>
Agony,	<i>agonie.</i>
Ague, or shivering,	<i>frisson.</i>
fit,	
Bleeding,	<i>saignée.</i>
Blisters,	<i>vésicatoire.</i>
Bloody-flux,	<i>flux de sang.</i>
Boil,	<i>clou.</i>
Blow,	<i>coup.</i>
Bruise,	<i>contusion.</i>
Chilblain,	<i>engelure.</i>
Cold,	<i>rhume.</i>
Cold in the head,	<i>rhume de cerveau.</i>
Colic,	<i>colique.</i>
Consultation,	<i>consultation.</i>
Convulsion,	<i>convulsion.</i>
Convalescence,	<i>convalescence.</i>
Corn,	<i>cor.</i>
Cough,	<i>toux.</i>
Cure,	<i>guérison.</i>
Cut,	<i>coupure.</i>
Death,	<i>mort.</i>
Delirium,	<i>délire.</i>
Disease, illness,	<i>maladie.</i>
Dropsy,	<i>hydropisie.</i>
Drug,	<i>drogue.</i>
Epilepsy,	<i>épilepsie.</i>
Fainting,	<i>défaillance, pâmoison.</i>
Falling-sickness,	<i>haut-mal, mal caduc.</i>
Fever,	<i>fièvre.</i>
Fit,	<i>accès.</i>
Flux,	<i>flux.</i>
Fluxion,	<i>fluxion.</i>
Frenzy,	<i>frénésie.</i>
Gout,	<i>goutte.</i>
Gravel, stone,	<i>gravelle.</i>
Gripping pains,	<i>tranchées, f. pl.</i>
Head-ache,	<i>mal de tête.</i>
Hoarseness,	<i>enrouement.</i>
Hooping-cough,	<i>coqueluche.</i>
Itch,	<i>gale.</i>
Itching,	<i>démangeaison.</i>
Jaundice,	<i>jaunisse.</i>
Leprosy,	<i>lèpre.</i>
Looseness,	<i>flux de ventre.</i>
Madness,	<i>folie, rage.</i>
Measles,	<i>rougeole.</i>
Megrim,	<i>migraine.</i>
Miscarriage,	<i>fausse-couche.</i>
Pain,	<i>douleur.</i>
Pain in the bowels,	<i>mal de ventre.</i>
Pill,	<i>pilule.</i>
Pimple,	<i>bouton.</i>
Physic,	<i>médecine.</i>
Plague,	<i>peste.</i>
Powder,	<i>poudre.</i>
Prescription,	<i>ordonnance.</i>

Pustule,	<i>pustule.</i>
Relapse,	<i>rechute.</i>
Remedy,	<i>remède.</i>
Scar,	<i>cicatrice.</i>
Scratch,	<i>égratignure.</i>
Scurvy,	<i>scorbut.</i>
Sea-sickness,	<i>mal de mer.</i>
Sirup,	<i>sirop.</i>
Small-pox,	<i>petite vérole.</i>
Sore throat,	<i>mal de gorge.</i>
Sore eyes,	<i>mal d'yeux.</i>
Stone,	<i>pierre.</i>
Swelling,	<i>enflure.</i>
Swoon,	<i>évanouissement.</i>
Symptom,	<i>symptôme.</i>
Tooth-ache,	<i>mal de dents.</i>
Tumour, swelling,	<i>tumeur.</i>
Ulcer, sore,	<i>ulcère.</i>
Wound,	<i>blessure.</i>
Wry neck, stiff neck, torticollis.	

41. Of the Soul, its Faculties, Virtues, Vices, &c.

Activity,	<i>activité.</i>
Address,	<i>adresse.</i>
Admiration,	<i>admiration.</i>
Adversity,	<i>adversité.</i>
Affability,	<i>affabilité.</i>
Affection,	<i>affection.</i>
Affront,	<i>affront.</i>
Agreeableness,	<i>agrément.</i>
Ambition,	<i>ambition.</i>
Amazement,	<i>étonnement.</i>
Anger,	<i>colère.</i>
Animosity,	<i>animosité.</i>
Appearance,	<i>apparence.</i>
Apprehension,	<i>appréhension.</i>
Assassination,	<i>assassinat.</i>
Assurance, insurance,	<i>assurance.</i>
Audacity,	<i>audace.</i>
Avarice,	<i>avarice.</i>
Aversion,	<i>aversion.</i>
Avidity,	<i>avidité.</i>
Boldness,	<i>hardiesse.</i>
Bravery,	<i>bravoure.</i>
Brutality, rudeness,	<i>brutalité.</i>
Calumny,	<i>calomnie.</i>
Candour,	<i>candeur.</i>
Capacity,	<i>capacité.</i>
Care,	<i>soin.</i>
Charity,	<i>charité.</i>
Chastity,	<i>chasteté.</i>
Chastisement,	<i>châtiment.</i>
Chat, prattle,	<i>babill.</i>
Cheat,	<i>tromperie.</i>
Cheating trick,	<i>fourberie.</i>
Civility, politeness,	<i>civilité.</i>
Coarseness,	<i>grossièreté.</i>
Common sense,	<i>sens commun.</i>
Compassion,	<i>compassion.</i>
Complaisance,	<i>complaisance.</i>
Conception,	<i>conception.</i>
Concord,	<i>concorde.</i>

Confidence,	<i>confiance.</i>
Constancy,	<i>constance.</i>
Contempt,	<i>mépris.</i>
Contentment,	<i>contentement.</i>
Contract,	<i>contrat.</i>
Coquetry,	<i>coquetterie.</i>
Courage,	<i>courage.</i>
Cowardice,	<i>poltronnerie.</i>
Crime,	<i>crime.</i>
Cruelty,	<i>cruauté.</i>
Cunning,	<i>ruse.</i>
Daintiness,	<i>friandise.</i>
Debauchery,	<i>débauche.</i>
Defect,	<i>défaut.</i>
Deposit, trust,	<i>dépôt.</i>
Despair,	<i>désespoir.</i>
Desire,	<i>désir.</i>
Diligence,	<i>diligence.</i>
Disagreeableness,	<i>désagrément.</i>
Discouragement,	<i>découragement.</i>
Discretion,	<i>discretion.</i>
Disgust,	<i>dégoût.</i>
Dishonesty,	<i>malhonnêteté.</i>
Dishonour,	<i>deshonneur.</i>
Disinterestedness,	<i>désintéressement.</i>
Disorder,	<i>désordre.</i>
Displeasure,	<i>déplaisir.</i>
Disposition,	<i>disposition.</i>
Dispute,	<i>dispute.</i>
Dissension,	<i>dissension.</i>
Dissolution,	<i>dissolution.</i>
Doubt,	<i>doute.</i>
Drunkennes,	<i>ivresse.</i>
Duplicity,	<i>duplicité.</i>
Eagerness,	<i>empressement.</i>
Economy,	<i>économie.</i>
Effrontery,	<i>effronterie.</i>
Emulation,	<i>émulation.</i>
Enchantment,	<i>enchantement.</i>
Encouragement,	<i>encouragement.</i>
Envy,	<i>envie.</i>
Equity,	<i>équité.</i>
Error,	<i>erreur.</i>
Esteem,	<i>estime.</i>
Exactness,	<i>exactitude.</i>
Excess,	<i>excès.</i>
Exile,	<i>exil, bannissement.</i>
Extravagance,	<i>extravagance.</i>
Faith,	<i>foi.</i>
Faithfulness,	<i>fidélité.</i>
Falsehood,	<i>fausseté.</i>
Fancy,	<i>fantaisie.</i>
Fault,	<i>faute.</i>
Favour,	<i>faveur.</i>
Fear,	<i>peur, crainte.</i>
Ferocity,	<i>féroacité.</i>
Fineness,	<i>finesse.</i>
Firmness,	<i>fermeté.</i>
Foresight,	<i>prévoyance.</i>
Forgetfulness,	<i>oubli.</i>
Fragility,	<i>fragilité.</i>
Frankness,	<i>franchise.</i>
Friendship,	<i>amitié.</i>
Fright, terror,	<i>effroi, épouvante.</i>
Frugality,	<i>frugalité.</i>

Fury,	<i>fureur.</i>	Melancholy,	<i>mélancolie.</i>
Generosity,	<i>générosité.</i>	Mercy,	<i>miséricorde.</i>
Genius,	<i>génie.</i>	Misfortune,	<i>malheur.</i>
Gift,	<i>don.</i>	Mistake,	<i>méprise.</i>
Gluttony,	<i>gloutonnerie, gour-</i>	Mockery,	<i>moquerie.</i>
	<i>mandise.</i>	Modesty,	<i>modestie, pudour.</i>
Goodness,	<i>bonté.</i>	Murder,	<i>meurtre.</i>
Good sense,	<i>bon sens.</i>	Negligence,	<i>négligence.</i>
Good-will, benevolence, bienveillance.		Oath,	<i>serment.</i>
Grace,	<i>grâce.</i>	Obstinacy,	<i>obstination, opiniâtreté.</i>
Gratitude,	<i>reconnaissance.</i>	Opinion,	<i>opinion.</i>
Grief,	<i>chagrin.</i>	Outrage,	<i>outrage.</i>
Habit,	<i>habitude.</i>	Pain,	<i>douleur, peine.</i>
Happiness,	<i>bonheur.</i>	Passion,	<i>passion.</i>
Haste,	<i>hâte.</i>	Patience,	<i>patience.</i>
Hatred,	<i>haine.</i>	Peace,	<i>paix.</i>
Haughtiness,	<i>fierté, hauteur.</i>	Penetration,	<i>pénétration.</i>
Hope,	<i>espérance, espoir.</i>	Perfidy,	<i>perfidie.</i>
Honesty,	<i>honnêteté.</i>	Perjury,	<i>parjure.</i>
Honor,	<i>honneur.</i>	Pity,	<i>pitié.</i>
Humility,	<i>humilité.</i>	Pleasure,	<i>plaisir.</i>
Idea,	<i>idée.</i>	Practice,	<i>pratique.</i>
Imagination,	<i>imagination.</i>	Present,	<i>présent.</i>
Imbecility,	<i>imbécillité.</i>	Presumption,	<i>présomption.</i>
Immodesty,	<i>immodestie.</i>	Price,	<i>prix.</i>
Impatience,	<i>impatience.</i>	Pride,	<i>orgueil.</i>
Impoliteness,	<i>impolitesse.</i>	Probability,	<i>probabilité.</i>
Imprudence,	<i>imprudence.</i>	Probité,	<i>probité.</i>
Impudence,	<i>impudence.</i>	Prodigality,	<i>prodigalité.</i>
Impurity,	<i>impureté.</i>	Propensity,	<i>penchant.</i>
Incivility, rudeness,	<i>incivilité.</i>	Prosperity,	<i>prospérité.</i>
Inclination,	<i>inclination.</i>	Prudence,	<i>prudence.</i>
Inconstancy,	<i>inconstance.</i>	Punishment,	<i>punition.</i>
Indifference,	<i>indifférence.</i>	Pusillanimity,	<i>pusillanimité.</i>
Indignation,	<i>indignation.</i>	Quarrel,	<i>querelle.</i>
Indignity,	<i>indignité.</i>	Quickness,	<i>promptitude.</i>
Indiscretion,	<i>indiscretion.</i>	Raillery,	<i>raillerie.</i>
Industry,	<i>industrie.</i>	Rancour, grudge,	<i>rancune.</i>
Ingratitude,	<i>ingratitude.</i>	Rashness,	<i>témérité.</i>
Iniquity,	<i>iniquité.</i>	Reason,	<i>raison.</i>
Injustice,	<i>injustice.</i>	Recollection,	<i>récollection.</i>
Innocence,	<i>innocence.</i>	Regret,	<i>regret.</i>
Insult,	<i>insulte.</i>	Remembrance,	<i>souvenir.</i>
Intrepidity,	<i>intrépidité.</i>	Repentance,	<i>repentir.</i>
Intrigue,	<i>intrigue.</i>	Reputation,	<i>réputation.</i>
Irregularity,	<i>dérèglement.</i>	Resentment,	<i>ressentiment.</i>
Jealousy,	<i>jalousie.</i>	Reward,	<i>récompense.</i>
Joy,	<i>joie.</i>	Roguery,	<i>friponnerie.</i>
Judgment,	<i>jugement.</i>	Sadness,	<i>tristesse.</i>
Justice,	<i>justice.</i>	Sagacity,	<i>sagacité.</i>
Knowledge,	<i>connaissance.</i>	Sale,	<i>vente.</i>
Laziness,	<i> paresse.</i>	Satisfaction,	<i>satisfaction.</i>
Liberality,	<i>libéralité.</i>	Science,	<i>science.</i>
Liberty,	<i>liberté.</i>	Sense,	<i>sens.</i>
Libertinism,	<i>libertinage.</i>	Sentiment,	<i>sentiment.</i>
License,	<i>licence.</i>	Shame,	<i>honte.</i>
Lie,	<i>mensonge.</i>	Simplicity,	<i>simplicité.</i>
Lightness,	<i>légereté.</i>	Sincerity,	<i>sincérité.</i>
Likelihood,	<i>véraisemblance.</i>	Skill,	<i>habileté.</i>
Love,	<i>amour.</i>	Slander,	<i>maldisance.</i>
Loyalty,	<i>loyauté.</i>	Slovenliness,	<i>malpropreté.</i>
Luxury,	<i>lux.</i>	Sobriety,	<i>sobriété.</i>
Magnanimity,	<i>magnanimité.</i>	Softness,	<i>mollesse.</i>
Malice,	<i>malice.</i>	Soul,	<i>âme.</i>
Manners,	<i>mœurs.</i>	Spirit, mind,	<i>esprit.</i>

Spite, pet,	<i>dépit.</i>
Sport, play,	<i>badinage.</i>
Story, tale,	<i>conte.</i>
Strength,	<i>force.</i>
Stupidity,	<i>stupidité.</i>
Subtility,	<i>subtilité.</i>
Suspicion,	<i>coupçon.</i>
Sweetness,	<i>douceur.</i>
Tediousness,	<i>ennui.</i>
Temperance,	<i>tempérance.</i>
Terror,	<i>terreur.</i>
Theft, robbery,	<i>vol.</i>
Thought,	<i>pensée.</i>
Timidity,	<i>timidité.</i>
Tranquillity,	<i>tranquillité.</i>
Treason,	<i>trahison.</i>
Trick,	<i>tour.</i>
Truth,	<i>vérité.</i>
Understanding,	<i>entendement.</i>
Uneasiness,	<i>inquiétude.</i>
Union,	<i>union.</i>
Use,	<i>usage.</i>
Usury,	<i>usure.</i>
Valour,	<i>valeur.</i>
Vengeance,	<i>vengeance.</i>
Venom,	<i>venin.</i>
Vice,	<i>vice.</i>
Virtue,	<i>vertu.</i>
Vivacity,	<i>vivacité.</i>
Wager,	<i>gageure.</i>
Weakness,	<i>faiblesse.</i>
Whim, caprice,	<i>caprice.</i>
Wickedness,	<i>méchanceté.</i>
Will,	<i>volonté.</i>
Wisdom,	<i>sagesse.</i>
Wish,	<i>souhait.</i>
Wit,	<i>bel esprit.</i>
Wrath,	<i>courroux.</i>
Wrong,	<i>tort.</i>

42. Of the Country.

Agriculture,	<i>agriculture.</i>
Amaranthus,	<i>amaranthe.</i>
Avenue,	<i>avenue.</i>
Barley,	<i>orge.</i>
Barn,	<i>grange.</i>
Bower,	<i>berceau.</i>
Cart,	<i>charrette.</i>
Caster,	<i>roulette.</i>
Castle,	<i>château.</i>
Cattle,	<i>bétail.</i>
Clown,	<i>manant.</i>
Corn,	<i>bled.</i>
Corporation; the inhabitants of a village; the place where they assemble; common pasture,	<i>commune.</i>
Country,	<i>pays, campagne.</i>
Country-house,	<i>maison de campagne.</i>
Country-man,	<i>paysan.</i>
Country-woman,	<i>paysanne.</i>

Crop,	<i>récolte.</i>
Daffodil,	<i>narcisse, m.</i>
Dairy,	<i>laiterie.</i>
Ditch,	<i>fosse.</i>
Dunghill,	<i>fumier.</i>
Ear of corn,	<i>épi.</i>
Earth,	<i>terre.</i>
Farm,	<i>ferme, métairie.</i>
Farmer,	<i>fermier.</i>
Field,	<i>champ.</i>
File,	<i>lime.</i>
Fishing,	<i>pêche.</i>
Flax,	<i>lin.</i>
Flower-garden,	<i>parterre.</i>
Forage,	<i>souffrage.</i>
Furrow,	<i>sillon.</i>
Garden,	<i>jardin.</i>
Gardener,	<i>jardinier.</i>
Gardening,	<i>jardinage.</i>
Grain,	<i>grain.</i>
Grass,	<i>herbe.</i>
Green-house,	<i>serre.</i>
Grotto,	<i>grotte.</i>
Grove,	<i>bosquet.</i>
Hamper,	<i>hotte.</i>
Hammer,	<i>marteau.</i>
Harvest,	<i>moisson.</i>
Hay,	<i>foin.</i>
Heart's ease,	<i>pensée.</i>
Hedge,	<i>haie.</i>
Hemp,	<i>chanvre, m.</i>
Highway,	<i>grand-chemin.</i>
House,	<i>maison.</i>
Hunting,	<i>chasse.</i>
Hyacinth,	<i>jacinthe.</i>
Ivy,	<i>lierre, m.</i>
Kitchen-garden,	<i>jardin potager.</i>
Lily,	<i>lis.</i>
Liquorice,	<i>réglisse.</i>
Manor-house,	<i>manoir, maison seigneuriale.</i>
Marigold,	<i>souci.</i>
Marsh,	<i>marais.</i>
Meadow,	<i>pré, prairie.</i>
Mill,	<i>moulin.</i>
Mint,	<i>menthe.</i>
Mistletoe,	<i>gui.</i>
Moss,	<i>mousse.</i>
Mower,	<i>faucheur.</i>
Nail,	<i>clou.</i>
Neat villa,	<i>maison de plaisance.</i>
Nightshade,	<i>belle-de-nuit.</i>
Nursery-ground,	<i>pépinière.</i>
Oats,	<i>avoine.</i>
Orchard,	<i>verger.</i>
Pasturage,	<i>pâturage.</i>
Path,	<i>sentier.</i>
Perspective,	<i>perspective.</i>
Pigeon-house,	<i>colombier.</i>
Pink,	<i>aillet.</i>
Pitchfork,	<i>fourche.</i>
Plough,	<i>charrue.</i>
Ploughman,	<i>laboureur.</i>
Poppy,	<i>pavot.</i>
Prospect,	<i>vue.</i>

Quickset hedge,	<i>haie vive.</i>
Race,	<i>course.</i>
Rake,	<i>râteau.</i>
Reaper,	<i>moissonneur.</i>
Rhubarb,	<i>rhubarbe.</i>
Rice,	<i>riz.</i>
Road,	<i>chemin.</i>
Roller,	<i>rouleau.</i>
Rose,	<i>rose.</i>
Saffron,	<i>safran.</i>
Saw,	<i>scie.</i>
Senna,	<i>séné.</i>
Sheaf,	<i>gerbe.</i>
Shepherd,	<i>berger.</i>
Sithe,	<i>faux.</i>
Small wood,	<i>petit bois.</i>
Spade,	<i>bêche.</i>
Stable,	<i>étable, écurie.</i>
Straw,	<i>paille.</i>
Sunflower,	<i>soleil, tournesol.</i>
Swimming,	<i>nage.</i>
Thatched cottage,	<i>chaumière.</i>
Tillage,	<i>labourage.</i>
Tulip,	<i>tulipe.</i>
Village,	<i>village.</i>
Vine,	<i>vigne.</i>
Vineyard,	<i>vignoble, m.</i>
Vintage,	<i>vendange.</i>
Violet,	<i>violette.</i>
Waggon,	<i>chariot.</i>
Walk,	<i>promenade.</i>
Watering-pot,	<i>arrosoir.</i>
Water-spout,	<i>jet d'eau.</i>
Wheat,	<i>froment.</i>
Wheel-barrow,	<i>brouette.</i>
Wheel-rut,	<i>rainure, ornière.</i>

43. Of Trees, Shrubs, &c.

Almond-tree,	<i>amandier.</i>
Apple-tree,	<i>pommier.</i>
Apricot-tree,	<i>abricotier.</i>
Ash-tree,	<i>frêne.</i>
Bark,	<i>écorce.</i>
Beech-tree,	<i>hêtre.</i>
Bough,	<i>rameau.</i>
Box-tree,	<i>buis.</i>
Branch, bough,	<i>branche.</i>
Brier,	<i>ronce.</i>
Cedar,	<i>cèdre.</i>
Cherry-tree, (red and white heart,)	<i>bigarreaudier.</i>
Chestnut-tree,	<i>châtaignier.</i>
Currant or goose- berry-bush,	<i>groseillier.</i>
Cypress-tree,	<i>cyprés.</i>
Ebony-tree,	<i>ébénier.</i>
Elm,	<i>orme.</i>
Young elm,	<i>orneau.</i>
Fig-tree,	<i>figuier.</i>
Flibbert-tree,	<i>avelinier.</i>
Fir-tree,	<i>sapin.</i>
Flower,	<i>fleur.</i>
Graft,	<i>greffe.</i>

Hazel-nut-tree,	<i>coudrier.</i>
Hazel-tree,	<i>noisetier.</i>
Hawthorn,	<i>aubépin.</i>
Laurel,	<i>laurier.</i>
Leaf,	<i>feuille.</i>
Lemon-tree,	<i>citronnier.</i>
Lilac,	<i>lilas.</i>
Linden-tree,	<i>tilleul.</i>
Medlar-tree,	<i>néflier.</i>
Mulberry-tree,	<i>mûrier.</i>
Myrtle-tree,	<i>myrte.</i>
Oak,	<i>chêne.</i>
Olive-tree,	<i>olivier.</i>
Orangery,	<i>orangerie.</i>
Orange-tree,	<i>oranger.</i>
Palm-tree,	<i>palmier.</i>
Peach-tree,	<i>pêcher.</i>
Pear-tree,	<i>poirier.</i>
Plumb-tree,	<i>prunier.</i>
Pomegranate-tree,	<i>grenadier.</i>
Poplar,	<i>peuplier.</i>
Raspberry-bush,	<i>framboisier.</i>
Rose-bush,	<i>rosier.</i>
Sap,	<i>sève.</i>
Seed,	<i>graine.</i>
Shrub,	<i>arbrisseau.</i>
Sprig,	<i>jet.</i>
Strawberry-plant,	<i>fraisier.</i>
Thicket of thorns,	<i>buisson d'épines.</i>
Thorn,	<i>épine.</i>
Tree,	<i>arbre.</i>
Vein, grain,	<i>veine.</i>
Vine,	<i>vigne.</i>
Walnut-tree,	<i>noyer.</i>
Willow-tree,	<i>sauze.</i>
Yew-tree,	<i>if.</i>

44. Of the different Professions.

Accoucheur,	<i>accoucheur.</i>
Apothecary,	<i>apothicaire.</i>
Architect,	<i>architecte.</i>
Baker,	<i>boulangier.</i>
Barber,	<i>barbier.</i>
Blacksmith,	<i>forgeron.</i>
Bleacher,	<i>blanchisseur.</i>
Bookbinder,	<i>relieur.</i>
Bookseller,	<i>libraire.</i>
Bootmaker,	<i>bottier.</i>
Brewer,	<i>brasseur.</i>
Butcher,	<i>boucher.</i>
Cabinet-maker,	<i>ébéniste.</i>
Carman,	<i>charretier.</i>
Carpenter,	<i>charpentier.</i>
Cartwright,	<i>charron.</i>
Carver,	<i>sculpteur.</i>
Chimney-sweepst,	<i>ramoneur.</i>
China-man,	<i>faïencier.</i>
Chymist,	<i>chimiste.</i>
Clock or watch ma- ker,	<i>horloger.</i>
Coach-maker,	<i>carrossier.</i>
Cobbler,	<i>savetier.</i>
Confectioner,	<i>confiseur.</i>

Cooper,	<i>tonnelier.</i>	Street-porter,	<i>porte-faix.</i>
Cutler,	<i>coutelier.</i>	Steward,	<i>maître d'hôtel.</i>
Dancing-master,	<i>maître de danse.</i>	Sugar baker,	<i>raffineur.</i>
Distiller,	<i>distillateur.</i>	Surgeon,	<i>chirurgien.</i>
Divine,	<i>théologien.</i>	Sword-cutler,	<i>fourbisseur.</i>
Druggist,	<i>droguiste.</i>	Tailor,	<i>tailleur.</i>
Dyer,	<i>teinturier.</i>	Tallow-chandler,	<i>chandelier.</i>
Editor,	<i>éditeur.</i>	Tinman,	<i>ferblantier.</i>
Engraver,	<i>graveur.</i>	Turner,	<i>tourneur.</i>
Farrier,	<i>maréchal.</i>	Toyman,	<i>bijoutier.</i>
Fencing-master,	<i>maître d'armes.</i>	Undertaker,	<i>entrepreneur.</i>
Fishmonger,	<i>poissonnier.</i>	Upholsterer,	<i>tapisier.</i>
Founder,	<i>fondeur.</i>	Washerwoman,	<i>blanchisseuse.</i>
Friseur,	<i>friseur.</i>	Waterman,	<i>batelier.</i>
Fruiterer,	<i>fruitier.</i>	Weaver,	<i>tisserand.</i>
Furrier,	<i>fourreur.</i>	Workman,	<i>ouvrier.</i>
Gardener,	<i>jardinier.</i>	Workwoman,	<i>ouvrière.</i>
Gilder,	<i>doreur.</i>		
Glass-maker,	<i>verrier.</i>		
Glazier,	<i>vitrier.</i>		
Glover,	<i>gantier.</i>		
Goldsmith,	<i>orfèvre.</i>		
Grammarian,	<i>grammairien.</i>		
Grocer,	<i>épicer.</i>		
Gunsmith,	<i>armurier.</i>		
Haberdasher,	<i>mercier.</i>		
Hair-dresser,	<i>coiffeur.</i>		
Hatter,	<i>chapelier.</i>		
Hawker,	<i>colporteur.</i>		
Historian,	<i>historien.</i>		
Inn-keeper,	<i>aubergiste.</i>		
Interpreter,	<i>interprète.</i>		
Jeweller,	<i>joaillier.</i>		
Joiner,	<i>menuisier.</i>		
Labourer,	<i>manœuvre, m.</i>		
Locksmith,	<i>serrurier.</i>		
Mason, bricklayer,	<i>maçon.</i>		
Master,	<i>maître.</i>		
Master of languages,	<i>maître de langues.</i>		
Merchant,	<i>marchand.</i>		
Midwife,	<i>accoucheuse, sage-femme.</i>		
Miller,	<i>meunier.</i>		
Musician,	<i>musicien.</i>		
Music-master,	<i>maître de musique.</i>		
Painter,	<i>peintre.</i>		
Paper-maker, stationer,	<i>papetier.</i>		
Pastry-cook,	<i>pâtissier.</i>		
Perfumer,	<i>parfumeur.</i>		
Perwig-maker,	<i>perruquier.</i>		
Philosopher,	<i>philosophe.</i>		
Physician,	<i>médecin.</i>		
Ploughman,	<i>laboureur.</i>		
Plumber,	<i>plombier.</i>		
Potter,	<i>potier.</i>		
Poulterer,	<i>poulailler.</i>		
Printer,	<i>imprimeur.</i>		
Saddler,	<i>sellier.</i>		
Salesman, broker,	<i>fripier.</i>		
School-master,	<i>maître d'école.</i>		
Shoe-boy,	<i>décorateur.</i>		
Shoe-maker,	<i>cordonnier.</i>		
Sempstress,	<i>centurière.</i>		

45. *A Game at Cards, &c.*

the Court-cards,	<i>les figures.</i>
the King,	<i>le roi.</i>
the Queen,	<i>la reine, la dame.</i>
the Knave,	<i>le valet.</i>
the Ace,	<i>l'as.</i>
the Ten,	<i>le dix.</i>
the Nine,	<i>le neuf.</i>
the Eight,	<i>le huit.</i>
the Hearts,	<i>le cœur.</i>
the Diamonds,	<i>le carreau.</i>
the Clubs,	<i>le trèfle.</i>
the Spades,	<i>le pique.</i>
the Piquet,	<i>le piquet.</i>
a Counter,	<i>un jeton.</i>
Chess,	<i>les échecs.</i>
a Chess-board,	<i>un échiquier.</i>
a Pawn,	<i>un pion.</i>
a Bishop,	<i>un fou.</i>
a Knight,	<i>un chevalier.</i>
a Castle or rook,	<i>une tour.</i>
Drafts,	<i>les dames.</i>
a Draft-board,	<i>un damier.</i>
a Pack of cards,	<i>un jeu de cartes.</i>
Chance play,	<i>un jeu de hasard.</i>
a Billiard-table,	<i>un jeu de billard.</i>
a Bowling-green,	<i>un jeu de boule.</i>
a Chess-board,	<i>un jeu d'échecs.</i>

46. *Of the Army, &c.*

Adjutant-general,	<i>maréchal-de-camp.</i>
Aid-de-camp,	<i>aide-de-camp.</i>
Ammunition, stores,	<i>munitions, f. pl.</i>
Artillery,	<i>artillerie.</i>
Baggage,	<i>bagage.</i>
Ball,	<i>balle.</i>
Battalion,	<i>bataillon.</i>
Battle,	<i>bataille, combat.</i>
Bayonet,	<i>baïonnette.</i>
Blade,	<i>lame.</i>
Body of reserve,	<i>corps de réserve.</i>
Bomb,	<i>bombe.</i>
Brigade,	<i>brigade.</i>

Brigadier,	<i>brigadier.</i>
Bullet, ball,	<i>boulet.</i>
Cannon,	<i>canon.</i>
Captain,	<i>capitaine.</i>
Castle,	<i>château.</i>
Cavalier, trooper,	<i>cavalier.</i>
Cavalry,	<i>cavalerie.</i>
Citadel,	<i>citadelle.</i>
Colonel,	<i>colonel.</i>
Colours,	<i>drapeau.</i>
Commissary of stores,	<i>munitionnaire.</i>
Corporal,	<i>caporal.</i>
Cuirassier,	<i>cuirassier.</i>
Dragoon,	<i>dragon.</i>
Drum, drummer,	<i>tambour.</i>
Ensign,	<i>enseigne, m.</i>
Farrier, marshal,	<i>maréchal.</i>
Fight,	<i>combat.</i>
Foot-soldier,	<i>fantassin.</i>
Forage,	<i>fourrage.</i>
Fortified town,	<i>ville de guerre.</i>
Fortress,	<i>forteresse.</i>
Grenadier,	<i>grenadier.</i>
Gun,	<i>fusil.</i>
Gunner,	<i>canonnier.</i>
Infantry,	<i>infanterie.</i>
Lieutenant,	<i>lieutenant.</i>
Major,	<i>major.</i>
Miner,	<i>mineur, m.</i>
Musket,	<i>mousquet.</i>
Officer,	<i>officier.</i>
Pay,	<i>paye.</i>
Pioneer,	<i>pionnier.</i>
Powder,	<i>poudre.</i>
Provisions,	<i>munitions de bouche.</i>
Quarter-master,	<i>maréchal-des-logis.</i>
Regiment,	<i>régiment.</i>
Sabre,	<i>sabre.</i>
Sentinel,	<i>sent. nelle.</i>
Sentry-box,	<i>guérite.</i>
Serjeant,	<i>sergent.</i>
Shield,	<i>bouclier.</i>

Siege,	<i>siège.</i>
Soldier,	<i>soldat.</i>
Spy,	<i>espion.</i>
Squadron,	<i>escadron.</i>
Sword,	<i>épée.</i>
Touch-hole,	<i>lumière.</i>
Tower,	<i>tour.</i>
Trigger,	<i>détente.</i>

47. *Of Navigation.*

Admiral,	<i>amiral.</i>
Anchor,	<i>ancre.</i>
Barge,	<i>barque.</i>
Boat,	<i>bateau.</i>
Cable,	<i>câble.</i>
Captain of a line-of-battle-ship,	<i>capitaine de vaisseau.</i>
Colours,	<i>pavillon national.</i>
Deck,	<i>pont.</i>
Flag,	<i>pavillon.</i>
Fleet,	<i>flotte.</i>
Frigate,	<i>frégate.</i>
Harbour-master,	<i>capitaine de port.</i>
Lieutenant in the navy,	<i>lieutenant de marine.</i>
Lighter,	<i>gabare.</i>
Long boat, sloop,	<i>chaloupe.</i>
Main-sail,	<i>grande voile.</i>
Mast,	<i>mât.</i>
Merchantman, trading-vessel,	<i>bâtiment marchand.</i>
Oar,	<i>aviron, rame.</i>
Packet-boat,	<i>paquebot.</i>
Pilot,	<i>pilote.</i>
Rudder,	<i>gouvernail.</i>
Sail,	<i>voile.</i>
Sailor,	<i>matelot.</i>
Seaman,	<i>marin.</i>
Ship,	<i>navire, m.</i>
Steam-packet,	<i>paquebot à vapeur.</i>
Surgeon,	<i>chirurgien.</i>
A transport,	<i>bâtiment de transport.</i>

48. *A List of the ancient and modern Names of the most remarkable Nations, Empires, Kingdoms, Provinces, Towns, Mountains, Capes, Islands, Straits, Rivers, &c. that are not spelt alike in French and English.*

ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>a.</i> adjectif.	<i>pro.</i> province.	<i>sf.</i> substantif féminin.
<i>e.</i> empire.	<i>pl.</i> pluriel.	<i>sm.</i> substantif masculin.
<i>î.</i> île.	<i>riv.</i> rivière.	<i>v.</i> ville.
<i>dét.</i> détroit.	<i>r.</i> royaume.	<i>vol.</i> volcan.

It is necessary to observe that, in the following list, according to the present method of French orthography, the words whose terminations were formerly spelt *ois*, and which are pronounced (*ès*), are now written *ais*; as—*Français*, (French); *Marseillais*, (an inhabitant of Marseilles): while those which are pronounced (*oè*), retain the former

358 VOCABULARY.—NAMES OF COUNTRIES.

letters, that is *ois* ; as—*Chinois*, (Chinese); *Danois*, (Dane, Danish); *Hongrois*, (Hungarian); &c.

The same rule must also be observed for Christian and proper names; as—*François*, (Francis); *Françoise*, (Frances); *Dubois*, (Dubois); &c.

The names of kingdoms, countries, provinces, towns, &c. which end in *a* or *burg*, in English, generally become French by changing *a* into *e* mute, and *burg* into *bourg*; thus—*Carolina*, *Caroline*; *Augsburg*, *Augsbourg*, &c. as in the following list:—

Africa,	<i>Afrique, sf.</i>	Cairo,	<i>Le Caire, sm. v.</i>
African,	<i>Africain, e. a.</i>	Calabria,	<i>Calabre, sf. pro.</i>
Alexandria,	<i>Alexandrie, sf. v.</i>	Canadian,	<i>Canadien, ne. a.</i>
Algiers,	<i>Alger, sm. v.</i>	Canary,	<i>Canarie, sf. î.</i>
Algerine,	<i>Algérien, ne. a.</i>	Canterbury,	<i>Cantorbéry, sm. v.</i>
Alps,	<i>Alpes, sf. pl.</i>	Cape of Good Hope,	<i>Cap de Bonne Espérance.</i>
America,	<i>Amérique, sf.</i>	Cappadocia,	<i>Cappadoce, sf. pr.</i>
American,	<i>Américain, e. a.</i>	Cappadocian,	<i>Cappadocien, ne. a.</i>
Andalusia,	<i>Andalousie, sf. pro.</i>	Carlisle,	<i>Carlile, v.</i>
Antioch,	<i>Antioche, sf. v.</i>	Carthaginian,	<i>Carthaginois, e. a.</i>
Antwerp,	<i>Anvers, sm. v.</i>	Caspian Sea,	<i>Caspienne, (mer), sf.</i>
Apulia,	<i>La Pouille, sf. pro.</i>	Castile,	<i>Castille, sf. pro.</i>
Arabia,	<i>Arabie, sf. pro.</i>	Castilian,	<i>Castillan, ne. a.</i>
Arabian,	<i>Arabe, a.</i>	Chalcedonia,	<i>Calcédoine, sf. v.</i>
Arcadia,	<i>Arcadie, sf. pro.</i>	Champaign,	<i>Champagne, sf. pro.</i>
Arcadian,	<i>Arcadien, ne. a.</i>	China,	<i>Chine, sf. e.</i>
Archipelago,	<i>Archipel, sm.</i>	Chinese,	<i>Chinois, e. a.</i>
Armenia,	<i>Arménie, sf. pro.</i>	Circassia,	<i>Circassie, sf. pro.</i>
Armenian,	<i>Arménien, ne. a.</i>	Circassian,	<i>Circassien, ne. a.</i>
Asia,	<i>Asie, sf.</i>	Cologne,	<i>Cologne, sm. v.</i>
Asiatic,	<i>Asiatique, a.</i>	Copenhagen,	<i>Copenhague, sm. v.</i>
Assyria,	<i>Assyrie, sf. e.</i>	Corfu,	<i>Corfou, sm. î.</i>
Assyrian,	<i>Assyrien, ne. a.</i>	Corinth,	<i>Corinthe, sf. v.</i>
Asturias,	<i>Asturies, sf. pro.</i>	Corinthian,	<i>Corinthien, ne. a.</i>
Athens,	<i>Athènes, sf. v.</i>	Cornwall,	<i>Cornouaille, sf. pro.</i>
Athenian,	<i>Athénien, ne. a.</i>	Corunna,	<i>La Corogne, sf. v.</i>
Attica,	<i>Attique, sf. pro.</i>	Corsica,	<i>Corse, sf. î.</i>
Austria,	<i>Autriche, sf. e.</i>	Corsican,	<i>Corse, a.</i>
Austrian,	<i>Autrichien, ne. a.</i>	Cossack,	<i>Cosaque, n. de p.</i>
Babylon,	<i>Babylone, sf. v.</i>	Courland,	<i>Courlande, sf. pro.</i>
Basil,	<i>Bâle, sf. v.</i>	Cracow,	<i>Cracovie, sf. v.</i>
Baltic Sea,	<i>Baltique, (mer), sf.</i>	Cretan,	<i>Crétois, e. a.</i>
Bavaria,	<i>Bavière, sf. r.</i>	Cyprus,	<i>Chypre, sf. î.</i>
Bavarian,	<i>Bavarois, e. a.</i>	Dalecarlia,	<i>Dalécarlie, sf. pro.</i>
Belgium,	<i>Belgique, sf. pro.</i>	Dalecarlian,	<i>Dalécarlien, ne. a.</i>
Bengal,	<i>Bengale, sm. pro.</i>	Dalmatia,	<i>Dalmatie, sf. pro.</i>
Bern,	<i>Berne, v.</i>	Damascus,	<i>Damas, sm. v.</i>
Beruese,	<i>Béarnais, e. a.</i>	Dane, Danish,	<i>Danois, e, n. de p.</i>
Bohemia,	<i>Bohême, sf. r.</i>	Dauphiny,	<i>Dauphiné, sm. pro.</i>
Bohemian,	<i>Bohémien, ne. a.</i>	Denmark,	<i>Danemarck, sm. r.</i>
Bologna,	<i>Bologne, sf. v.</i>	Domingo, (Saint)	<i>Saint-Domingue, sm. î.</i>
Bordeaux,	<i>Bordeaux, sm. v.</i>	Dover,	<i>Douvres, sm. v.</i>
Brazil,	<i>Brésil, sm. r.</i>	Dresden,	<i>Dresde, v.</i>
Brazilian,	<i>Brésilien, ne. a.</i>	Dunkirk,	<i>Dunkerque, sm. v.</i>
Bremen,	<i>Brême, sf. v.</i>	Dutch,	<i>Hollandais, e. a.</i>
Britain,	<i>Bretagne, sf. r.</i>	Edinburgh,	<i>Edimbourg, sm. a.</i>
Britany,	<i>Bretagne, sf. pro.</i>	Egypt,	<i>Égypte, sf. pro.</i>
British, Briton,	<i>Breton, ne. s. and a.</i>	Egyptian,	<i>Égyptien, ne. a.</i>
Brussels,	<i>Bruxelles, v.</i>	England,	<i>Angleterre, sf. r.</i>
Burgundy,	<i>Bourgogne, sf. pro.</i>	English,	<i>Anglais, e. a.</i>
Burgundian,	<i>Bourguignon, ne. a.</i>	Ephesus,	<i>Éphèse, sf. v.</i>
Cadiz,	<i>Cadix, sm. v.</i>		

Ephesian,	<i>Éphésien</i> , ne, a.	Italian,	<i>Italien</i> , ne, a.
Epidaurus,	<i>Épidaure</i> , v.	Italy,	<i>Italie</i> , sf. r.
Epidaurian,	<i>Épidaurien</i> , ne, a.	Jamaica,	<i>Jamaïque</i> , sf. f.
Epirus,	<i>Épire</i> , sm. pro.	Japan,	<i>Japon</i> , sm. e.
Ethiopia,	<i>Éthiopie</i> , sf. pro.	Japanese,	<i>Japonnais</i> , e, a.
Ethiopian,	<i>Éthiopien</i> , ne, a.	Jew,	<i>Juif</i> , ve, n. de p.
Euphrates,	<i>Euphrate</i> , sm. riv.	Judea,	<i>Judée</i> , sf. pro.
Europe,	<i>Europe</i> , sf.	Lacedemon,	<i>Lacédémone</i> , sf. v.
European,	<i>Européen</i> , ne, a.	Lacedemonian,	<i>Lacédémonien</i> , ne, a.
Finland,	<i>Finlande</i> , sf. pro.	Lancaster,	<i>Lancastre</i> , sm. v.
Finlander,	<i>Finlandais</i> , e, a.	Lapland,	<i>Laponie</i> , sf. pro.
Flanders,	<i>Flandre</i> , sf. pro.	Lapland,	<i>Lapon</i> , ne, n. de p.
Flemish,	<i>Flamand</i> , e, a.	Leghorn,	<i>Livourne</i> , sf. v.
Florida,	<i>Floride</i> , sf. pro.	Leyden,	<i>Leyde</i> , sf. v.
Frankfort,	<i>Françfort</i> , sm. v.	Lisbon,	<i>Lisbonne</i> , sf. v.
French,	<i>Français</i> , e, a.	Lisle,	<i>Lille</i> , sm. v.
Friburg,	<i>Fribourg</i> , sm. v.	Lithuania,	<i>Lithuanie</i> , sf. pro.
Ganges,	<i>Gange</i> , sm. riv.	Lithuanian,	<i>Lithuanien</i> , ne, a.
Gascon,	<i>Gascon</i> , ne, a.	Livonia,	<i>Livonie</i> , sf. pro.
Gascony,	<i>Gascogne</i> , sf. pro.	Livonian,	<i>Livonien</i> , ne, a.
Geneva,	<i>Genève</i> , sf. v.	Lombardy,	<i>Lombardie</i> , sf. r.
Genevese,	<i>Genevois</i> , e, a.	London,	<i>Londres</i> , sm. v.
Genoa,	<i>Gènes</i> , sf. v.	Lorrain,	<i>Lorraine</i> , sf. pro.
Genoese,	<i>Génois</i> , e, a.	Lucca,	<i>Lucques</i> , sf. v.
German,	<i>Allemand</i> , e, a.	Luccese,	<i>Lucquois</i> , e, n. de p.
Germany,	<i>Allemagne</i> , sf.	Luxemburg,	<i>Luxembourg</i> , sm. v.
Ghent,	<i>Gand</i> , sm. v.	Lyons,	<i>Lyons</i> , sm. v.
Gloucester,	<i>Gloucester</i> , sm. v.	Of Lyons,	<i>Lyonnais</i> , e, a.
Granada,	<i>Grenade</i> , sf. pro. v.	Macedonia,	<i>Macédoine</i> , sf. v.
Greece,	<i>Grèce</i> , sf. pro.	Macedonian,	<i>Macédonien</i> , ne, a.
Greek, Grecian,	<i>Grec</i> , que, a.	Madeira,	<i>Madre</i> , sf. f.
Greenland,	<i>Groenland</i> , sm.	Malta,	<i>Malte</i> , sf. f.
Greenlander,	<i>Groenlandais</i> , e, n. de p.	Mantua,	<i>Mantoue</i> , sf. v.
Guadaloupe,	<i>Guadeloupe</i> , sf. f.	Marseilles,	<i>Marseille</i> , sf. v.
Guelderland,	<i>Guelde</i> , sf. pro.	Marseillaise,	<i>Marseillais</i> , e, a.
Guinea,	<i>Guinée</i> , sf.	Martinico,	<i>La Martinique</i> , sf. f.
Gulf of Arabia,	<i>Golfe d'Arabie</i> , sm.	Mecca,	<i>La Mecque</i> , sf. v.
Gulf of Bengal,	<i>Golfe du Bengale</i> , sm.	Mechlin,	<i>Malines</i> , sf. v.
Gulf of Finland,	<i>Golfe de Finlande</i> , sm.	Mediterranean,	<i>Méditerranée</i> , sf. (mer).
Gulf of Mexico,	<i>Golfe du Mexique</i> , sm.	Mentz,	<i>Mayence</i> , sf. v.
Gulf of Persia,	<i>Golfe de Perse</i> , sm.	Mesopotamia,	<i>Mésopotamie</i> , sf. pro.
Gulf of Venice,	<i>Golfe de Venise</i> , sm.	Mexican,	<i>Mexicain</i> , e, a.
Hainault,	<i>Hainaut</i> , sm. pro.	Mexico,	<i>Mexique</i> , sm. pro.
Hague,	<i>La Haye</i> , sf. v.	Milanese,	<i>Milanaise</i> , e, a.
Hamburgh,	<i>Hambourg</i> , sm. v.	Miletus,	<i>Milet</i> , sm. v.
Hamburgher,	<i>Hambourgeois</i> , e, n. de p.	Minorca,	<i>Minorque</i> , sf. f.
Hanover,	<i>Hanovre</i> , sm. r.	Mogul,	<i>Mogol</i> , sm. e.
Hanoverian,	<i>Hanovrien</i> , ne, a.	Morea,	<i>Morée</i> , sf. pro.
Havannah,	<i>La Havanne</i> , sf. v.	Morocco,	<i>Maroc</i> , sm. e.
Hebrus,	<i>Hèbre</i> , sm. riv.	Moscovite,	<i>Moscovite</i> , a.
Helena, (Saint)	<i>Sainte-Hélène</i> , sf. f.	Moscow,	<i>Moscou</i> , sf. e.
Holland,	<i>Hollande</i> , sf. pro.	Mycene,	<i>Mycènes</i> , sf. v.
Holy Land,	<i>La Terre-Sainte</i> .	Nantz,	<i>Nantes</i> , sm. v.
Hungary,	<i>Hongrie</i> , sf. r.	Naples,	<i>Naples</i> , sm. v. & r.
Hungarian,	<i>Hongrois</i> , e, a.	Navarrese,	<i>Navarrois</i> , e, a.
India,	<i>Inde</i> , sf.	Neapolitan,	<i>Napolitain</i> , e, a.
Indian,	<i>Indien</i> , ne, a.	Negro,	<i>Nègre</i> , a.
Indies,	<i>Indes</i> , sf. pl.	Netherlands,	<i>Pays-Bas</i> , sm. pl. r.
East-Indies,	<i>Indes Orientales</i> .	Neufchatel,	<i>Neuchâtel</i> , sm. v.
West-Indies,	<i>Indes Occidentales</i> .	New-England,	<i>Nouvelle-Angleterre</i> , sf. pro.
Ingria,	<i>Ingrie</i> , sf. pro.	Newfoundland,	<i>Terre-neuve</i> , sf. f.
Ireland,	<i>Irlande</i> , sf. f.	Nile,	<i>Nil</i> , sm. riv.
Irish,	<i>Irlandais</i> , e, a.	Nimeguen,	<i>Nimègue</i> , sf. v.
		Nineveh,	<i>Ninive</i> , sf. v.

49. *Adjectives and Participles.*

The letter *e* and the syllables *che*, *le*, *ne*, *se*, *te*, *ve*, &c. which come after the following adjectives and participles, denote their feminine; while the adjectives which end in *e* mute are of both genders.

A few substantives which convey peculiar significations in their meaning, so as to be nearly considered as adjectives, have been inserted among the following words:—

Abominable,	<i>abominable.</i>	Anglican,	<i>anglican, e.</i>
Abortive,	<i>abortif, ve.</i>	Angry, sorry,	<i>fâché, e.</i>
Abundant,	<i>abondant, e.</i>	Animal,	<i>animal, e.</i>
Absent,	<i>absent, e.</i>	Animated,	<i>animé, e.</i>
Abstinent,	<i>abstinent, e.</i>	Anniversary,	<i>anniversaire.</i>
Abstracted,	<i>abstrait, e.</i>	Annual,	<i>annuel, le.</i>
Absurd,	<i>absurde.</i>	Anonymous,	<i>anonyme.</i>
Acceptable,	<i>acceptable.</i>	Antique,	<i>antique.</i>
Accessible,	<i>abordable, accessible.</i>	Apostolic,	<i>apostolique.</i>
Accidental,	<i>accidentel, le.</i>	Apparent,	<i>apparent, e.</i>
Accommodating,	<i>accommodant, e.</i>	Applicable,	<i>applicable.</i>
Accomplice,	<i>complice.</i>	Apt, fit,	<i>apte, propre.</i>
Accountable,	<i>comptable.</i>	Aquatic,	<i>aquatique.</i>
Accustomed,	<i>accoutumé, e.</i>	Arbitrary,	<i>arbitraire.</i>
Acid,	<i>acide.</i>	Archiepiscopal,	<i>archiepiscopal, e.</i>
Active,	<i>actif, ve.</i>	Arctic,	<i>arctique.</i>
Actual,	<i>actuel, le.</i>	Ardent,	<i>ardent, e.</i>
Adjoining,	<i>joignant, e.</i>	Arid,	<i>aride.</i>
Admirable,	<i>admirable.</i>	Aristocratical,	<i>aristocratique.</i>
Adoptive,	<i>adoptif, ve.</i>	Arrears, (in)	<i>arriéré, e.</i>
Adorable,	<i>adorable.</i>	Arrogant,	<i>arrogant, e.</i>
Adulterated,	<i>falsifié, e.</i>	Artificial,	<i>artificiel, le.</i>
Adulterous,	<i>adultère.</i>	Ash-coloured,	<i>cendré, e.</i>
Advantageous,	<i>avantageux, se.</i>	Assiduous,	<i>assidu, e.</i>
Adverbial,	<i>adverbial, e.</i>	Assuming,	<i>entreprenant, e.</i>
Adverse,	<i>adverse.</i>	Atrocious,	<i>atroce.</i>
Æthereal,	<i>aérien, ne.</i>	Attentive,	<i>attentif, ve.</i>
Affable, courteous,	<i>affable, débonnaire.</i>	Attracting,	<i>attrayant, e.</i>
good,		Audacious,	<i>audacieux, se.</i>
Affected,	<i>affecté, e; recherché, e.</i>	August,	<i>auguste.</i>
Affectionate,	<i>affectionné, e.</i>	Auricular,	<i>auriculaire.</i>
Affirmative,	<i>affirmatif, ve.</i>	Austere,	<i>austère.</i>
Afflicting,	<i>affligeant, e.</i>	Authentic,	<i>authentique.</i>
Aforesaid,	<i>susdit, e.</i>	Auxiliary,	<i>auxiliaire.</i>
Aged, old,	<i>âgé, e.</i>	Avaricious, covetous,	<i>avaricieux, se; avare.</i>
Agile, nimble,	<i>agile.</i>	Avoidable,	<i>évitable.</i>
Agreeable,	<i>agréable.</i>	Awful,	<i>imposant, e.</i>
Alarming,	<i>alarmant, e.</i>	Azure coloured,	<i>azuré, e.</i>
Alert,	<i>alerte.</i>	Babbler,	<i>bavard, e.</i>
Almighty,	<i>tout-puissant.</i>	Bad,	<i>mauvais, e.</i>
Alive,	<i>vif, ve.</i>	Baked,	<i>cuit, e.</i>
Alone, sole,	<i>seul, e.</i>	Bald,	<i>chauve.</i>
Allegorical,	<i>allégorique.</i>	Banishable,	<i>bannissable.</i>
Allowable,	<i>admissible.</i>	Baptismal,	<i>baptismal, e.</i>
Alphabetical,	<i>alphabétique.</i>	Barbarous,	<i>barbare.</i>
Ambiguous,	<i>ambigu, e.</i>	Base, vile, low,	<i>bas, basse.</i>
Ambitious,	<i>ambitieux, se.</i>	Bastard,	<i>bâtard, e.</i>
Amicable,	<i>amical, e.</i>	Beastly,	<i>bestial, e.</i>
Amusing,	<i>amusant, e.</i>	Beggarly,	<i>gueux, se.</i>
Analogical,	<i>analogique.</i>	Beloved,	<i>bien-aimé, e.</i>
Analogous,	<i>analogue.</i>	Benign,	<i>bénin, bénigne.</i>
Anarchic,	<i>anarchique.</i>	Rig, large,	<i>gros, grosse.</i>
Ancient,	<i>ancien, ne.</i>	Bigot, hypocrite,	<i>bigot, e.</i>
Angelical,	<i>angélique.</i>	Bilious,	<i>bilieux, se.</i>

304 VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

Equival,	<i>équival.</i>	Faint,	<i>faid, e.</i>
Fortunously,	<i>fortuné, e.</i>	Fine,	<i>beau, bel, belle; fin, e.</i>
Essential,	<i>essentiel, le.</i>	Firm,	<i>ferme.</i>
Estimable,	<i>estimable.</i>	First,	<i>premier, e.</i>
Eternal,	<i>éternel, le.</i>	Fix,	<i>fixe, e, fixe, e.</i>
Evangelical,	<i>évangélique.</i>	Flagitious,	<i>noté, e.</i>
Even, smooth,	<i>uni, e.</i>	Flattering,	<i>flatteur, se; courtisan, e.</i>
Evident,	<i>évident, e.</i>	Fleahy,	<i>charnu, e.</i>
Exact,	<i>exact, e.</i>	Flexible,	<i>flexible.</i>
Exacting,	<i>exigeant, e.</i>	Flourishing,	<i>florissant, e.</i>
Excellent,	<i>excellent, e.</i>	Fluid,	<i>fluide.</i>
Excessive,	<i>excessif, ve.</i>	Fluttering,	<i>frétilleant, e.</i>
Excommunicated,	<i>excommunié, e.</i>	Following,	<i>suivant, e.</i>
Excusable,	<i>excusable.</i>	Forbidding,	<i>gâche, e.</i>
Excrucible,	<i>excrucible.</i>	Foregoing,	<i>antécédent, e.</i>
Exemplary,	<i>exemplaire.</i>	Foreign,	<i>étranger, e.</i>
Exempt,	<i>exempt, e.</i>	Formal,	<i>formel, le.</i>
Exorbitant,	<i>exorbitant, e.</i>	Former, preceding,	<i>précédent, e.</i>
Expedition,	<i>expéditif, ve.</i>	Formidable,	<i>formidable, redoutable.</i>
Expensive,	<i>onéreux, se; dispen- dieux, se.</i>	Fortunate,	<i>fortuné, e.</i>
Expired,	<i>échu, e.</i>	Fortunate,	<i>fortuné, e; heureux, e.</i>
Explicable,	<i>explicable.</i>	Forward,	<i>précour.</i>
Explicit,	<i>explicite.</i>	Foul, dirty,	<i>sale.</i>
Express,	<i>express, se.</i>	Fragrant,	<i>odoriférant, e.</i>
Expressive,	<i>expressif, ve.</i>	Frail, brittle,	<i>frêle, fragile.</i>
Exquisite,	<i>exquis, e.</i>	Frank,	<i>franc, franche.</i>
Exterior,	<i>extérieur, e.</i>	Frank,	<i>frank, e.</i>
External, day-achular, external,	<i>externe.</i>	Frivolous,	<i>frivolous, se.</i>
Extinct, extinguish-	<i>éteint, e.</i>	Prothy,	<i>monnaux, se; m-</i>
ed, put out,			<i>meux, se.</i>
Extraordinary,	<i>extraordinaire.</i>	Frozen,	<i>glacé, e.</i>
Extravagant,	<i>extravagant, e.</i>	Fragul, sober,	<i>frugal, e.</i>
Extreme,	<i>extrême.</i>	Fruitful, fertile,	<i>fecund, e.</i>
Fabulous,	<i>fabuleux, se.</i>	Fugitive,	<i>fugitif, ve.</i>
Fair,	<i>blond, e.</i>	Full,	<i>plein, e.</i>
Faithful,	<i>fidèle.</i>	Fundamental,	<i>fondamental, e.</i>
Fallible,	<i>faillible.</i>	Funereal, doleful,	<i>funèbre.</i>
Fallow,	<i>faux, e.</i>	Furious, mad,	<i>furieux, se.</i>
Faler,	<i>faux, fausse.</i>	Furnished,	<i>garni, e; fourni, e.</i>
Familiar,	<i>familier, e.</i>	Furred,	<i>fourré, e.</i>
Famished,	<i>affamé, e.</i>	Utile, trifling,	<i>utile, e.</i>
Famous,	<i>faux, se; célèbre.</i>	Future,	<i>futur, e.</i>
Fanciful,	<i>fantaisie.</i>	Gaitered,	<i>gaité, e.</i>
Farinaceous, whin-	<i>fantaisie, bizarre.</i>	Gallant,	<i>galant, e.</i>
sical,		General,	<i>général, e.</i>
Fat,	<i>gras, grasse.</i>	Geographical,	<i>géographique.</i>
Fatal,	<i>fatal, e; funeste.</i>	Geometrical,	<i>géométrique.</i>
Fatiguing,	<i>fatigant, e.</i>	Gigantic,	<i>colossal, e; gigantesque.</i>
Favourable,	<i>favorable.</i>	Giddy-brained,	<i>insupport, e.</i>
Fearful,	<i>peureux, se; craintif, ve.</i>	Glad,	<i>aise, ravi, e.</i>
Feminile,	<i>féminile.</i>	Glimmering,	<i>réjouissant, e; rayonnant, e.</i>
Feeble, weak,	<i>faible, débile.</i>		<i>dissonant, e.</i>
Fehgnod,	<i>féal, e.</i>	Gloomy,	<i>éclatant, se.</i>
Feminine,	<i>femina, e.</i>	Glorious,	<i>glorieux, se.</i>
Ferruginous,	<i>ferrugineux, se.</i>	Glutton, gluttonous, gourmand,	<i>e; gloton, se.</i>
Fervent,	<i>fervant, e.</i>		
Fetid,	<i>fétide.</i>		
Fervorish,	<i>févroux, se.</i>		
Fierce,	<i>fiéroux.</i>		
Fiercy,	<i>fiéroux, se.</i>		
Figured,	<i>figuré, e.</i>		
Filial,	<i>filial, e.</i>		
Filthy,	<i>crasseux, se.</i>		

VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES. 286

Good,	<i>bon, bonne.</i>	Imitated,	<i>contrefait, e.</i>
Gothic,	<i>Gothique.</i>	Immense,	<i>immense.</i>
Gouty,	<i>goutteux, se.</i>	Imminent,	<i>imminent, e.</i>
Graceful,	<i>gracieux, se.</i>	Immoderate,	<i>immodéré, e.</i>
Grammatical,	<i>grammatical, e.</i>	Immodest,	<i>immodeste, impudique.</i>
Grateful,	<i>reconnaissant, e.</i>	Immoral,	<i>immoral, e.</i>
Grave,	<i>grave.</i>	Immortal,	<i>immortel, le.</i>
Greasy,	<i>graisseux, se.</i>	Immoveable,	<i>immobile, imperturbable.</i>
Great, main,	<i>grand, e.</i>	Impartial,	<i>impartial, e.</i>
Greedy,	<i>avid.</i>	Impatient,	<i>impatient, e.</i>
Green,	<i>vert, e.</i>	Impenetrable,	<i>impénétrable.</i>
Grey,	<i>gris, e.</i>	Impenitent,	<i>impénitent, e.</i>
Greyish,	<i>grisâtre.</i>	Imperative,	<i>impératif, ve.</i>
Grievous,	<i>mortifiant, e; accablant, e; désolant, e.</i>	Imperceptible,	<i>imperceptible.</i>
		Imperfect,	<i>imparfait, e.</i>
Grumbling,	<i>groudeur, se.</i>	Imperious,	<i>impérieux, se.</i>
Guilt,	<i>coupable.</i>	Impertinent,	<i>impertinent, e.</i>
Guttural,	<i>guttural, e.</i>	Impetuous,	<i>impétueux, se.</i>
Habitable,	<i>habitable.</i>	Impious,	<i>impie.</i>
Habitual,	<i>habituel, le.</i>	Implacable,	<i>implacable.</i>
Haggard, wild,	<i>hagard, e.</i>	Impolite,	<i>impoli, e.</i>
Half,	<i>demi, e.</i>	Important,	<i>important, e.</i>
Hanging-matter,	<i>pendable.</i>	Impossible,	<i>impossible.</i>
Happy,	<i>heureux, se; aise.</i>	Impracticable,	<i>impraticable.</i>
Hard,	<i>dur, e.</i>	Impregnable,	<i>imprenable.</i>
Harmonious,	<i>harmonieux, se.</i>	Improbable,	<i>improbable.</i>
Harsh, rough,	<i>rude.</i>	Improper,	<i>impropre.</i>
Hateful,	<i>hâissable.</i>	Impudent,	<i>impudent, e.</i>
Haughty,	<i>altier, e; hautain, e.</i>	Impure,	<i>impur, e.</i>
Hazardous,	<i>hasardeux, se; ris- quable.</i>	Inaccessible,	<i>inaccessible, inabordable.</i>
Heaped,	<i>comble, e; comble.</i>	In a hurry,	<i>pressé, e.</i>
Heavy,	<i>lourd, e; pesant, e.</i>	Inanimate,	<i>inanimé, e.</i>
Hereditary,	<i>héréditaire.</i>	Inattentive,	<i>inattentif, ve.</i>
Heretical,	<i>hérétique.</i>	Incalculable,	<i>incalculable.</i>
Heroic,	<i>héroïque.</i>	Incapable,	<i>incapable.</i>
Hideous,	<i>hideux, se.</i>	Incombustible,	<i>incombustible.</i>
Hilly,	<i>montagneux, se.</i>	Incomparable,	<i>incomparable.</i>
Historical,	<i>historique.</i>	Incompatible,	<i>incompatible.</i>
High,	<i>haut, e.</i>	Incomplete,	<i>incomplet, e.</i>
Hoarse,	<i>enroué, e.</i>	Incomprehensible,	<i>incompréhensible.</i>
Holy,	<i>saint, e.</i>	Inconceivable,	<i>inconcevable.</i>
Hollow,	<i>creux, se.</i>	Inconsiderate,	<i>inconsidéré, e.</i>
Honest,	<i>honnête, intègre.</i>	Inconsistent,	<i>inconséquent, e.</i>
Honourable,	<i>honorable.</i>	Inconsolable,	<i>inconsolable.</i>
Horrible,	<i>horrible.</i>	Inconstant,	<i>inconstant, e.</i>
Hostile,	<i>hostile.</i>	Incontestable,	<i>incontestable.</i>
Hot, warm,	<i>chaud, e.</i>	Inconvenient,	<i>inconmode.</i>
Humble,	<i>humble.</i>	Incorrect,	<i>incorrect, e.</i>
Human,	<i>humain, e.</i>	Incorrigible,	<i>incorrigible.</i>
Hurtful,	<i>nuisible, préjudiciable.</i>	Incorruptible,	<i>incorruptible.</i>
Hypocritical,	<i>hypocrite.</i>	Incredible,	<i>incroyable.</i>
Ideal,	<i>idéal, e.</i>	Incredulous,	<i>incrédule.</i>
Idiot,	<i>idiot, e.</i>	Incurable,	<i>incurable.</i>
Idle,	<i>oisif, ve.</i>	Indebted,	<i>redevable.</i>
Idolatrous,	<i>idolâtre.</i>	Indecent,	<i>indécent, e.</i>
Ignominious,	<i>ignominieux, se.</i>	Indefinite,	<i>indéfini, e.</i>
Ignorant,	<i>ignorant, e.</i>	Indelible,	<i>ineffaçable.</i>
Ill-affected,	<i>malintentionné, e.</i>	Independent,	<i>indépendant, e.</i>
Illegitimate,	<i>illégitime.</i>	Indefatigable,	<i>infatigable.</i>
Illustrious,	<i>illustre.</i>	Indifferent,	<i>indifférent, e.</i>
Imaginable,	<i>imaginable.</i>	Indirect,	<i>indirect, e.</i>
Imbecile,	<i>imbécille.</i>	Indiscreet,	<i>indiscret, e.</i>
Imitable,	<i>imitable.</i>	Indispensable,	<i>indispensable.</i>

304 VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

Equivocal,	équivoque.	Final,	final, e.
Erroneously,	erroné, e.	Fine,	beau, bel, l' elle ; fin, e.
Essential,	essentiel, le.	Firm,	ferme.
Estimable,	estimable.	First,	premier, e.
Eternal,	éternel, le.	Fit,	propre, convenable.
Evangelical,	évangélique.	Fixed,	fixe.
Even, smooth,	uni, e.	Flagitious,	acclérat, e.
Evident,	évident, e.	Flattering,	flatteur, se ; caressant, e.
Exact,	exact, e.	Fleshy,	charnu, e.
Exacting,	exigeant, e.	Flexible,	flexible.
Excellent,	excellent, e.	Flourishing,	florissant, e.
Excessive,	excessif, ve.	Fluid,	fluide.
Excommunicated,	excommunié, e.	Fluttering,	frétilant, e.
Excusable,	excusable.	Following,	suiwant, e.
Execrable,	exécration, e.	Fordable,	guéable.
Exemplary,	exemplaire.	Foregoing,	antécédent, e.
Exempt,	exempt, e.	Foreign,	étranger, e.
Exorbitant,	exorbitant, e.	Formal,	formel, le.
Expeditious,	expéditif, ve.	Former, preceding,	précédent, e.
Expensive,	coûteux, se ; dispen- dieux, se.	Formidable,	formidable, redoutable.
Expired,	échu, e.	Fortuitous,	fortuit, e.
Explicable,	explicable.	Fortunate,	fortuné, e ; heureux, se.
Explicite,	explicite.	Forward,	précoce.
Express,	exprès, se.	Foul, dirty,	sale.
Expressive,	expressif, ve.	Fragrant,	odoriférant, e.
Exquisite,	exquis, e.	Frail, brittle,	frêle, fragile.
Exterior,	extérieure, e.	Frank,	franc, franche.
External, day-scholar,	externe.	Frantic,	frénétique.
Extinct, extinguish-	éteint, e.	Fraudulent,	frauduleux, se.
ed, put out,		Free,	libre.
Extraordinary,	extraordinaire.	Frequent,	fréquent, e.
Extravagant,	extravagant, e.	Friendly,	bon, bonne ; ami, e.
Extreme,	extrême.	Frightful,	effrayant, e ; épou- vanteable.
Fabulous,	fabuleux, se.	Frisolous,	frivole.
Fair,	blond, e.	Frothy,	mousseux, se ; écu- meux, se.
Faithful,	fidèle.	Frozen,	glacial, e.
Fallible,	faillible.	Frugal, sober,	frugal, e.
Fallow,	fauve.	Fruitful, fertile,	second, e.
False,	faux, fausse.	Fugitive,	fugitif, ve.
Familiar,	familier, e.	Full,	plein, e.
Famished,	affamé, e.	Fundamental,	fondamental, e.
Famous,	fameux, se ; célèbre.	Funereal, doleful,	funèbre.
Fanatic,	fanatique.	Furious, mad,	furieux, se.
Fantastical, whim-	fantasque, bizarre.	Furnished,	garni, e ; fourni, e.
sical,		Furred,	fourné, e.
Fat,	gras, grasse.	Futile, trifling,	futile.
Fatal,	fatal, e ; funeste.	Future,	futur, e.
Fatiguing,	fatigant, e.	Gaitered,	guêtré, e.
Favourable,	favorable.	Gallant,	galant, e.
Fearful,	peureux, se ; craintif, ve.	General,	général, e.
Feasible,	façable.	Generous,	généreux, se.
Feeble, weak,	faible, débile.	Geographical,	géographique.
Feigned,	feint, e.	Geometrical,	géométrique.
Feminine,	feminin, e.	Gigantic,	colossal, e ; gigantesque.
Ferruginous,	ferrugineux, se.	Giddy-brained,	évaaporé, e.
Fervent,	servent, e.	Glad,	aise, ravi, e.
Fetid,	fétide.	Glittering,	reluisant, e ; resplen- dissant, e.
Feverish,	fiévreux, se.	Gloomy,	ténébreux, se.
Fierce,	féroce.	Glorious,	glorieux, se.
Flery,	fougueux, se.	Glutton, gluttonous,	gourmand, e ; glou- ton, ne.
Figured,	figuré, e.		
Filial,	filial, e.		
Filthy,	crasseux, se.		

VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES. 306

Good,	<i>bon, bonne.</i>	Imitated,	<i>contrefait, e.</i>
Gothic,	<i>Gothique.</i>	Immense,	<i>immense.</i>
Gouty,	<i>goutteux, se.</i>	Imminent,	<i>imminent, e.</i>
Graceful,	<i>gracieux, se.</i>	Immoderate,	<i>immodéré, e.</i>
Grammatical,	<i>grammatical, e.</i>	Immodest,	<i>immodeste, impudique.</i>
Grateful,	<i>reconnaissant, e.</i>	Immoral,	<i>immoral, e.</i>
Grave,	<i>grave.</i>	Immortal,	<i>immortel, le.</i>
Greasy,	<i>graisseux, se.</i>	Immoveable,	<i>immobile, imperturbable.</i>
Great, main,	<i>grand, e.</i>	Impartial,	<i>impartial, e.</i>
Greedy,	<i>avide.</i>	Impatient,	<i>impatient, e.</i>
Green,	<i>vert, e.</i>	Impenetrable,	<i>impénétrable.</i>
Grey,	<i>gris, e.</i>	Impenitent,	<i>impénitent, e.</i>
Greyish,	<i>grisâtre.</i>	Imperative,	<i>impératif, es.</i>
Grievous,	<i>mortifiant, e; accablant, e; désolant, e.</i>	Imperceptible,	<i>imperceptible.</i>
Grumbling,	<i>gromdeur, se.</i>	Imperfect,	<i>imparfait, e.</i>
Guilty,	<i>coupable.</i>	Imperious,	<i>impérieux, se.</i>
Guttural,	<i>guttural, e.</i>	Impertinent,	<i>impertinent, e.</i>
Habitable,	<i>habitable.</i>	Impetuous,	<i>impétueux, se.</i>
Habitual,	<i>habituel, le.</i>	Impious,	<i>impie.</i>
Haggard, wild,	<i>hagard, e.</i>	Implacable,	<i>implacable.</i>
Half,	<i>demi, e.</i>	Impolite,	<i>impoli, e.</i>
Hanging-matter,	<i>pendable.</i>	Important,	<i>important, e.</i>
Happy,	<i>heureux, se; aise.</i>	Impossible,	<i>impossible.</i>
Hard,	<i>dur, e.</i>	Impracticable,	<i>impraticable.</i>
Harmonious,	<i>harmonieux, se.</i>	Impregnable,	<i>imprenable.</i>
Harsh, rough,	<i>rude.</i>	Improbable,	<i>improbable.</i>
Hateful,	<i>hâssable.</i>	Improper,	<i>impropre.</i>
Haughty,	<i>altier, e; hautain, e.</i>	Imprudent,	<i>imprudent, e.</i>
Hazardous,	<i>hasardeux, se; risquable.</i>	Impudent,	<i>impudent, e.</i>
Heaped,	<i>comblé, e; comble.</i>	Impure,	<i>impur, e.</i>
Heavy,	<i>lourd, e; pesant, e.</i>	Inaccessible,	<i>inaccessible, inabordable.</i>
Hereditary,	<i>héréditaire.</i>	In a hurry,	<i>pressé, e.</i>
Heretical,	<i>hérétique.</i>	Inanimate,	<i>inanimé, e.</i>
Heroic,	<i>héroïque.</i>	Inattentive,	<i>inattentif, ve.</i>
Hideous,	<i>hideux, se.</i>	Incalculable,	<i>incalculable.</i>
Hilly,	<i>montagneux, se.</i>	Incapable,	<i>incapable.</i>
Historical,	<i>historique.</i>	Incombustible,	<i>incombustible.</i>
High,	<i>haut, e.</i>	Incomparable,	<i>incomparable.</i>
Hoarse,	<i>enroué, e.</i>	Incompatible,	<i>incompatible.</i>
Holy,	<i>saint, e.</i>	Incomplete,	<i>incomplet, e.</i>
Hollow,	<i>creux, se.</i>	Incomprehensible,	<i>incompréhensible.</i>
Honest,	<i>honnête, intègre.</i>	Inconceivable,	<i>inconcevable.</i>
Honourable,	<i>honorable.</i>	Inconsiderate,	<i>inconsidéré, e.</i>
Horrible,	<i>horrible.</i>	Inconsistent,	<i>inconséquent, e.</i>
Hostile,	<i>hostile.</i>	Inconsolable,	<i>inconsolable.</i>
Hot, warm,	<i>chaud, e.</i>	Inconstant,	<i>inconstant, e.</i>
Humble,	<i>humble.</i>	Incontestable,	<i>incontestable.</i>
Human,	<i>humain, e.</i>	Inconvenient,	<i>incommode.</i>
Hurtful,	<i>nuisible, préjudiciable.</i>	Incorrect,	<i>incorrect, e.</i>
Hypocritical,	<i>hypocrite.</i>	Incorrigible,	<i>incorrigible.</i>
Ideal,	<i>idéal, e.</i>	Incorruptible,	<i>incorruptible.</i>
Idiot,	<i>idiot, e.</i>	Incredible,	<i>incroyable.</i>
Idle,	<i>oisif, ve.</i>	Incredulous,	<i>incrédule.</i>
Idolatrous,	<i>idolâtre.</i>	Incurable,	<i>incurable.</i>
Ignominious,	<i>ignominieux, se.</i>	Indebted,	<i>redevable.</i>
Ignorant,	<i>ignorant, e.</i>	Indecent,	<i>indécent, e.</i>
Ill-affected,	<i>malintentionné, e.</i>	Indefinite,	<i>indéfini, e.</i>
Illegitimate,	<i>illégitime.</i>	Indelible,	<i>ineffaçable.</i>
Illustrious,	<i>illustre.</i>	Independent,	<i>indépendant, e.</i>
Imaginable,	<i>imaginable.</i>	Indefatigable,	<i>infatigable.</i>
Imbecile,	<i>imbécille.</i>	Indifferent,	<i>indifférent, e.</i>
Imitable,	<i>imitable.</i>	Indirect,	<i>indirect, e.</i>
		Indiscreet,	<i>indiscret, e.</i>
		Indispensable,	<i>indispensable.</i>

300 VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

Indisposed,	<i>indisposé, e.</i>	Irascible,	<i>irascible.</i>
Indissoluble,	<i>indissoluble.</i>	Ironical,	<i>ironique.</i>
Indivisible,	<i>indivisible.</i>	Irrational,	<i>irraisonnable.</i>
Indolent,	<i>indolent, e.</i>	Irreconcilable,	<i>irréconciliable.</i>
Indubitable,	<i>indubitable.</i>	Irregular,	<i>irrégulier, e.</i>
Indulgent,	<i>indulgent, e.</i>	Irreligious,	<i>irréligieux, se ; ind-</i>
Industrious,	<i>industrieux, se.</i>		<i>rot, e.</i>
Ineffable,	<i>ineffable.</i>	Irremediable,	<i>irréremédiable.</i>
Inept,	<i>inepte.</i>	Irreparable,	<i>irréparable.</i>
Inestimable,	<i>inestimable.</i>	Irreproachable,	<i>irréprochable.</i>
Inexcusable,	<i>inexcusable.</i>	Irresistible,	<i>irrésistible.</i>
Inexhaustible,	<i>inépuisable, intarissable.</i>	Irresolute,	<i>irrésolu, e.</i>
Inexorable,	<i>inexorable.</i>	Irrevocable,	<i>irrévocable.</i>
Inexplicable,	<i>inexplicable.</i>	Irritable,	<i>irritable.</i>
Inexpressible,	<i>inexprimable.</i>	Jealous,	<i>jaloux, se.</i>
Infallible,	<i>infaillible.</i>	Jeerer, jester,	<i>moqueur, se ; railleur, se.</i>
Infamous,	<i>infâme.</i>	Jocose,	<i>bouffon, ne ; gogue-</i>
Infected,	<i>infect, e.</i>		<i>nard, e.</i>
Inferior,	<i>inférieur, e.</i>	Joyful,	<i>joyeux, se.</i>
Infernal,	<i>infernal, e.</i>	Judicious,	<i>judicieux, se.</i>
Infinite,	<i>infini, e.</i>	Juridical,	<i>juridique.</i>
Infirm,	<i>infirm.</i>	Just,	<i>juste.</i>
Inflammable,	<i>inflammable.</i>	Justifiable,	<i>justifiable.</i>
Inflammatory,	<i>inflammatoire.</i>	Killing,	<i>tuant, e.</i>
Inflexible,	<i>inflexible.</i>	Kind, obliging,	<i>obligeant, e ; bienfai-</i>
Ingenious,	<i>ingénieux, se.</i>		<i>sant, e.</i>
Inhuman,	<i>inhumain, e.</i>	Knowable,	<i>connaissable.</i>
Inimitable,	<i>inimitable.</i>	Laborious,	<i>laborieux, se.</i>
Iniquitous,	<i>inique.</i>	Lame,	<i>boiteux, se.</i>
Injurious,	<i>injurieux, se.</i>	Lamentable,	<i>lamentable.</i>
Innocent,	<i>innocent, e.</i>	Lascivious,	<i>lascif, ve.</i>
Innumerable,	<i>innombrable.</i>	Last,	<i>dernier, e.</i>
Inodorous,	<i>inodore.</i>	Lasting,	<i>durable, permanent, e.</i>
Insatiable,	<i>insatiable.</i>	Late,	<i>tarif, ve ; feu, feu.</i>
Insensible,	<i>insensible.</i>	Laudable,	<i>louable.</i>
Inseparable,	<i>inséparable.</i>	Lawful,	<i>permis, e ; légal, e.</i>
Insignificant,	<i>insignifiant, e.</i>	Lazy, slothful,	<i> paresseux, se ; saint-</i>
Insipid,	<i>insipide.</i>		<i>ant, e.</i>
Insolent,	<i>insolent, e.</i>	Lean, thin,	<i>maigre.</i>
Insolvent,	<i>insolvable.</i>	Learned,	<i>savant, e ; docte.</i>
Instructive,	<i>instructif, ve.</i>	Least,	<i>moindre.</i>
Insupportable,	<i>insupportable.</i>	Left, awkward,	<i>gauche.</i>
Insurmountable,	<i>insurmontable.</i>	Legitimate,	<i>légitime.</i>
Intellectual,	<i>intellectuel, le.</i>	Liar,	<i>menteur, se.</i>
Intelligent,	<i>intelligent, e.</i>	Liberal,	<i>libéral, e.</i>
Intelligible,	<i>intelligible.</i>	Licentious,	<i>licencieux, se.</i>
Intemperate,	<i>intempérant, e.</i>	Like, alike, equal,	<i>pareil, le ; ressem-</i>
Intentional,	<i>intentionnel, le.</i>		<i>blant, e ; semblable.</i>
Interesting,	<i>intéressant, e.</i>	Likely, probable,	<i>probable, vraisem-</i>
Interior,	<i>intérieur, e.</i>		<i>ble.</i>
Internal,	<i>interne.</i>	Light,	<i>léger, e.</i>
Interrogative,	<i>interrogatif, ve.</i>	Lighted,	<i>éclairé, e ; illuminé, t.</i>
Intimate,	<i>intime.</i>	Limpid,	<i>limpide.</i>
Intolerable,	<i>intolérable.</i>	Liquid,	<i>liquide.</i>
Intrepid,	<i>intrépide.</i>	Literal,	<i>littéral, e.</i>
Intrinsic,	<i>intrinsèque.</i>	Little,	<i>petit, e.</i>
Invalid,	<i>invalid.</i>	Livid,	<i>livide.</i>
Invariable,	<i>invariable.</i>	Lively red,	<i>vermeil, le.</i>
Inveterate,	<i>invétéré, e.</i>	Loathsome,	<i>dégoûtant, e ; ré-</i>
Invincible,	<i>invincible.</i>		<i>tant, e.</i>
Inviolable,	<i>inviolable.</i>	Lonely,	<i>isolé, e.</i>
Invisible,	<i>invisible.</i>	Long,	<i>long, longue.</i>
Involuntary,	<i>involontaire.</i>	Lost,	<i>perdu, e.</i>
Invulnerable,	<i>invulnérable.</i>	Low,	<i>bas, basse.</i>

VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES. 367

Loyal,	<i>loyal, e.</i>	Next,	<i>suiuant, e; prochain, e.</i>
Lucrative,	<i>lucratif, ve.</i>	Nice, delicate,	<i>délicat, e.</i>
Lunatic,	<i>lunatique.</i>	Niggardly,	<i>mesquin, e; chicke.</i>
Mad,	<i>fou, folle; forcené, e; enragé, e.</i>	Noble,	<i>noble.</i>
		None, not one,	<i>aucun, e; nul, nulle.</i>
Magic,	<i>magique.</i>	Northern,	<i>septentrional, e.</i>
Magnanimous,	<i>magnanime.</i>	Notable, eminent,	<i>notable, éminent, e.</i>
Magnificent,	<i>magnifique.</i>	Not knowable,	<i>méconnaissable.</i>
Maimed,	<i>estropié, e.</i>	Notorious,	<i>notoire, manifeste.</i>
Majestic,	<i>majestueux, se.</i>	Not used,	<i>inusité, e.</i>
Maritime,	<i>maritime.</i>	Numerous,	<i>nombreux, se.</i>
Marshy,	<i>marécageux, se.</i>	Obedient,	<i>obéissant, e.</i>
Material,	<i>matériel, le.</i>	Obliging,	<i>obligeant, e.</i>
Maternal,	<i>maternel, le.</i>	Obstinate, infatua-	<i>obstiné, e; entêté, e;</i>
Mechanical,	<i>machinal, e.</i>	ted, headstrong,	<i>opiniâtre.</i>
Melancholic,	<i>mélancolique.</i>	Ocular,	<i>oculaire.</i>
Melodious,	<i>mélodieux, se.</i>	Odious,	<i>odieux, se.</i>
Melting,	<i>fondant, e.</i>	Odd, not even,	<i>impair, e.</i>
Memorable,	<i>mémorable.</i>	Offensive,	<i>offensant, e.</i>
Merciful,	<i>miséricordieux, se.</i>	Of three colours,	<i>tricolor, e.</i>
Merciless,	<i>impitoyable.</i>	Official,	<i>officiel, e.</i>
Mercenary,	<i>mercenaire.</i>	Officious,	<i>officieux, se.</i>
Meritorious,	<i>méritoire.</i>	Old,	<i>vieux, vieil, vieille.</i>
Merry,	<i>gai, e; gaillard, e.</i>	One-eyed,	<i>borgne.</i>
Minor, under age,	<i>mineur, e.</i>	Onerous,	<i>onéreux, se.</i>
Minute,	<i>minutieux, se.</i>	One who has a title,	<i>titré, e.</i>
Miraculous,	<i>miraculeux, se.</i>	Only, sole,	<i>unique.</i>
Mired,	<i>embourbé, e.</i>	Open,	<i>ouvert, e.</i>
Miry,	<i>fangeux, se.</i>	Oppressive,	<i>oppressif, ve.</i>
Mischievous,	<i>malin, maligne.</i>	Ordinary, usual,	<i>ordinaire.</i>
Miserable,	<i>misérable.</i>	Oriental,	<i>oriental, e.</i>
Misshapen,	<i>difforme.</i>	Out of conceit with,	<i>dégoûté, e.</i>
Moderate,	<i>modéré, e; modique.</i>	Out of favour,	<i>diagrâcé, e.</i>
Modern,	<i>moderne.</i>	Out of work,	<i>désœuvré, e.</i>
Modest,	<i>modeste.</i>	Outrageous,	<i>outrageant, e.</i>
Momentary,	<i>momentané, e.</i>	Pacific,	<i>pacifique.</i>
Monotonous,	<i>monotone.</i>	Pagan,	<i>païen, ne.</i>
Moral,	<i>moral, e.</i>	Painful,	<i>pénible, douloureux, se.</i>
Monstrous,	<i>monstrueux, se.</i>	Pale,	<i>pâle.</i>
Morose,	<i>bourru, e; chagrin, e.</i>	Palpable,	<i>palpable.</i>
Mortal,	<i>mortel, le.</i>	Panting, out of	<i>essoufflé, e.</i>
Mortifying,	<i>mortifiant, e.</i>	breath,	
Mountaineer,	<i>montagnard, e.</i>	Paralytic,	<i>paralytique.</i>
Moveable,	<i>mobile, mobilier.</i>	Pardonable,	<i>pardonnable.</i>
Moving,	<i>attendrissant, e.</i>	Particular,	<i>particulier, e.</i>
Muddy,	<i>bourbeux, se.</i>	Passenger,	<i>passager, e.</i>
Mulatto,	<i>mulâtre.</i>	Passionate,	<i>passionné, e; colére;</i>
Musician,	<i>musicien, ne.</i>		<i>emporté, e.</i>
Mutinous,	<i>mutin, e.</i>	Past,	<i>passé, e.</i>
Mutual,	<i>mutuel, le.</i>	Paternal,	<i>paternel, le.</i>
Mysterious,	<i>mystérieux, se.</i>	Pathetic,	<i>pathétique.</i>
Naked,	<i>nû, nue.</i>	Patient,	<i>patient, e; endurant, e.</i>
Narrow-minded,	<i>borné, e.</i>	Patriotic,	<i>patriotique.</i>
Natal,	<i>natal, e.</i>	Payable,	<i>payable.</i>
Native,	<i>natif, ve.</i>	Peaceable,	<i>paisible.</i>
Natural,	<i>naturel, le.</i>	Pecuniary,	<i>pécuniaire.</i>
Navigable,	<i>navigable.</i>	Pedantic,	<i>pédantesque, pédant, e.</i>
Neat, clean,	<i>net, nette.</i>	Penetrable,	<i>pénétrable.</i>
Necessary,	<i>nécessaire.</i>	Penitent,	<i>penitent, e.</i>
Negligent,	<i>négligent, e.</i>	Pensive,	<i>pensif, ve.</i>
Neighbouring,	<i>voisin, e.</i>	Peopled,	<i>peuplé, e.</i>
Nervous,	<i>nerveux, se.</i>	Perceptible,	<i>perceptible.</i>
Neuter,	<i>neutre.</i>	Perfect,	<i>parfait, e; achevé, e.</i>
New,	<i>nouveau, nouvel, le; neuf, ve.</i>	Perfidious,	<i>perfide.</i>

366 VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES.

Perilous,	<i>périlleux, se.</i>	Radical,	<i>radical, e.</i>
Periodical,	<i>périodique.</i>	Rainy,	<i>pluvieux, se.</i>
Pernicious,	<i>pernicieux, se.</i>	Rapid,	<i>rapide.</i>
Perpetual,	<i>perpétuel, le.</i>	Rare,	<i>rare.</i>
Perplexing,	<i>embarrassant, e.</i>	Rash,	<i>téméraire.</i>
Personal,	<i>personnel, le.</i>	Raw,	<i>cru, e.</i>
Persuasive,	<i>persuasif, ve.</i>	Ready,	<i>prêt, e.</i>
Pestilential,	<i>pestilentiel, le.</i>	Reasonable,	<i>raisonnable.</i>
Philosophic,	<i>philosophique.</i>	Real,	<i>réel, le.</i>
Piercing,	<i>perçant, e.</i>	Rebel,	<i>rebelle.</i>
Pious,	<i>pieux, se.</i>	Recent,	<i>récent, e.</i>
Pitiable,	<i>pitoyable.</i>	Reciprocal,	<i>réci-proque.</i>
Plausible,	<i>plausible.</i>	Red,	<i>rouge.</i>
Plaintive,	<i>plaintif, ve.</i>	Reddish,	<i>roux, rousse, rougeâtre.</i>
Poetical,	<i>poétique.</i>	Refined,	<i>raffiné, e.</i>
Pointed,	<i>pointu, e.</i>	Regent,	<i>régent, e.</i>
Poor,	<i>pauvre.</i>	Regular,	<i>régulier, e.</i>
Polite,	<i>poli, e.</i>	Relative,	<i>relatif, ve.</i>
Political,	<i>politique.</i>	Relaxed,	<i>relâché, e.</i>
Pompous,	<i>pompeux, se.</i>	Religious,	<i>religieux, se.</i>
Portable,	<i>portatif, ve.</i>	Remarkable,	<i>remarquable.</i>
Popular,	<i>populaire.</i>	Remote,	<i>éloigné, e.</i>
Populous,	<i>populeux, se.</i>	Renowned,	<i>renommé, e.</i>
Positive,	<i>positif, ve.</i>	Reparable,	<i>réparable.</i>
Possible,	<i>possible.</i>	Repentant,	<i>repentant, e.</i>
Powerful,	<i>puissant, e.</i>	Replete,	<i>replet, repête.</i>
Practicable,	<i>praticable.</i>	Reprehensible,	<i>répréhensible.</i>
Precarious,	<i>précaire.</i>	Representative,	<i>représentatif, ve.</i>
Precious,	<i>précieux, se.</i>	Reproachful,	<i>reprochable.</i>
Precipitated,	<i>précipité, e.</i>	Repugnant,	<i>répugnant, e.</i>
Precise,	<i>précis, e.</i>	Requis,	<i>requis, e.</i>
Preferable,	<i>préférable.</i>	Reserved,	<i>réserve, e; retenu, e.</i>
Preliminary,	<i>préliminaire.</i>	Resolved,	<i>résolu, e.</i>
Premature,	<i>prématuré, e.</i>	Resounding,	<i>résonnant, e.</i>
Present,	<i>présent, e.</i>	Respectable,	<i>respectable.</i>
Pressing,	<i>pressant, e.</i>	Respectful,	<i>respectueux, se.</i>
Presumptive,	<i>présomptif, ve.</i>	Respective,	<i>respectif, ve.</i>
Presumptuous,	<i>présomptueux, se.</i>	Responsible,	<i>responsable.</i>
Pretty,	<i>joli, e.</i>	Restive,	<i>rétif, ve.</i>
Principal,	<i>principal, e.</i>	Retired,	<i>retiré, e.</i>
Privileged,	<i>privilegié, e.</i>	Revengeful,	<i>vindictif, ve.</i>
Prodigal, profuse,	<i>prodigue.</i>	Revolutionary,	<i>révolutionnaire.</i>
Prodigious,	<i>prodigieux, se.</i>	Rich, opulent,	<i>riche, opulent, e.</i>
Profane,	<i>profane.</i>	Ridiculous,	<i>ridicule.</i>
Profitable,	<i>profitable.</i>	Rigid,	<i>rigide.</i>
Profound,	<i>profond, e.</i>	Rigorous,	<i>rigoureux, se.</i>
Progressive,	<i>progressif, ve.</i>	Riotous,	<i>tumultueux, se.</i>
Proper,	<i>propre.</i>	Risible,	<i>risible.</i>
Prophetic,	<i>prophétique.</i>	Rival, competitor,	<i>rival, e; compétiteur.</i>
Propitious,	<i>propice.</i>	Robust,	<i>robuste.</i>
Proportionate,	<i>proportionné, e.</i>	Roguish,	<i>coquin, e.</i>
Proverbial,	<i>proverbial, e.</i>	Romantic,	<i>romanesque, romantique.</i>
Provisional,	<i>provisoire.</i>	Round,	<i>rond, e.</i>
Provident,	<i>prévoyant, e.</i>	Rough, harsh,	<i>raboteux, se; brut, e;</i>
Provoking,	<i>fâcheux, se.</i>		<i>rude.</i>
Proud, haughty,	<i>orgueilleux, se; fier, e.</i>	Royal,	<i>royal, e.</i>
Prudent,	<i>prudent, e.</i>	Runaway,	<i>fuyard, e.</i>
Public,	<i>public, publique.</i>	Rustic, rural,	<i>rustique, champêtre.</i>
Punctual,	<i>punctuel, le.</i>	Rusty,	<i>rouillé, e.</i>
Putrid,	<i>putride.</i>	Sacred,	<i>sacré, e.</i>
Quarrelsome,	<i>querelleux, se.</i>	Sacrilegious,	<i>sacrilège.</i>
Quick,	<i>prompt, e.</i>	Sad, dull,	<i>triste.</i>
Quiet,	<i>tranquille.</i>	Safe,	<i>sûr, ve.</i>
Radiant,	<i>rayonnant, e.</i>	Salted,	<i>sûlé, e.</i>

VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES AND PARTICIPLES. 399

Salubrious,	<i>salubre.</i>	Snotty,	<i>morveux, se.</i>
Salutary,	<i>salutaire.</i>	Sober,	<i>sobre, frugal, e.</i>
Sandy,	<i>sablonneux, se.</i>	Social,	<i>social, e.</i>
Sanguinary,	<i>sanguinaire.</i>	Soitable,	<i>sociable.</i>
Satin-like,	<i>satiné, e.</i>	Soft, nice,	<i>douillet, te; mou, molle</i>
Satiric,	<i>satirique.</i>	Softening,	<i>adoucissant, e.</i>
Satisfactory,	<i>satisfaisant, e.</i>	Solar,	<i>solaire.</i>
Savage,	<i>sauvage.</i>	Sole, alone,	<i>seul, e.</i>
Saving,	<i>économe, épargnant, e.</i>	Solemn,	<i>solennel, le.</i>
Scandalous,	<i>scandaleux, se.</i>	Solid,	<i>solide.</i>
Scattered,	<i>épars, e.</i>	Solitary,	<i>solitaire.</i>
Scientifical,	<i>scientifique.</i>	Solvent,	<i>solvable.</i>
Scorbutic,	<i>scorbutique.</i>	Somniferous,	<i>assoupissant, e.</i>
Scrupulous,	<i>scrupuleux, se.</i>	Sonorous,	<i>sonore.</i>
Secondary,	<i>secondaire.</i>	Soporific,	<i>soporifique.</i>
Secret,	<i>secret, e.</i>	Sordid, mean, vile,	<i>sordide, vil, e; chétif, ve.</i>
Sedentary,	<i>sédentaire.</i>	Sorry, angry,	<i>fâché, e.</i>
Seditious,	<i>séditieux, se.</i>	Sound,	<i>sain, e.</i>
Seducing,	<i>séduisant, e.</i>	Sour,	<i>aigre.</i>
Seigneurial,	<i>seigneurial, e.</i>	Sovereign,	<i>souverain, e.</i>
Selfish,	<i>intéressé, e.</i>	Spacious,	<i>spacieux, se.</i>
Senseless,	<i>insensé, e.</i>	Sparkling,	<i>étincelant, e.</i>
Sensible,	<i>sensible, sensé, e.</i>	Special,	<i>spécial, e.</i>
Sensitive,	<i>sensitif, ve.</i>	Specific,	<i>spécifique.</i>
Sensual,	<i>sensuel, la.</i>	Specious,	<i>spécieux, se.</i>
Sentimental,	<i>sentimental, e.</i>	Spiritual,	<i>spirituel, le.</i>
Separated, divided,	<i> séparé, e.</i>	Splendid,	<i>splendide.</i>
Serene,	<i>serein, e.</i>	Spongy,	<i>spongieux, se; coton-</i>
Serious,	<i>sérieux, se.</i>		<i>neux, se.</i>
Serviceable,	<i>serviable.</i>	Spotted,	<i>moucheté, e.</i>
Servile,	<i>servile.</i>	Spread,	<i>étendu, e.</i>
Sewed,	<i>cousu, e.</i>	Sprightly,	<i>éveillé, e.</i>
Severe,	<i>sévère.</i>	Spruce, brave,	<i>brave.</i>
Shameful,	<i>honteux, se.</i>	Stagnated, standing,	<i>croupissant, e.</i>
Shameless,	<i>effronté, e; éhonté, e.</i>	Stale,	<i>raais, e.</i>
Sharp, acute,	<i>aigu, é; dégoûré, e; tranchant, e.</i>	Starry,	<i>étoile, e.</i>
Shining, glittering,	<i>brillant, e; éclatant e; luisant, e.</i>	Stationary,	<i>stationnaire.</i>
Shocking,	<i>choquant, e.</i>	Steep,	<i>escarpé, e.</i>
Short,	<i>court, e.</i>	Stereotype,	<i>stéréotype.</i>
Sick, ill,	<i>malade.</i>	Sterile, barren,	<i>stérile.</i>
Sickly,	<i>grabataire.</i>	Stiff,	<i>raide.</i>
Signalized,	<i>signalé, e.</i>	Stingy,	<i>éhicé.</i>
Significative,	<i>significatif, ve.</i>	Stony,	<i>pierreux, se.</i>
Silent,	<i>silencieux, se; taci-</i>	Stormy,	<i>orageux, se.</i>
	<i>turne.</i>	Strange,	<i>étrange.</i>
Silly, simple,	<i>niais, e; sot, sotté.</i>	Strengthening,	<i>fortifiant, e.</i>
Silvered,	<i>argenté, e.</i>	Strict,	<i>strict, e.</i>
Simple,	<i>simple.</i>	Striking,	<i>frappant, e.</i>
Sincere,	<i>sincère.</i>	Strong,	<i>fort, e.</i>
Singing,	<i>chantant, e.</i>	Strolling,	<i>ambulant, e.</i>
Singular,	<i>singulier, e.</i>	Sullen, pouting,	<i>boudeur, se.</i>
Sinister,	<i>sinistre.</i>	Square,	<i>carré, e.</i>
Skilled, versed,	<i>versé, e.</i>	Studious,	<i>étudieux, se.</i>
Skittish,	<i>ombrageux, se.</i>	Stunning,	<i>étourdissant, e.</i>
Slavish,	<i>assujettissant, e.</i>	Stupid,	<i>stupide hébété, e.</i>
Slender,	<i>mince.</i>	Stupified,	<i>stupéfait, e.</i>
Slippery,	<i>glissant, e.</i>	Subject,	<i>sujet, te.</i>
Slow,	<i>lent, e.</i>	Sublime,	<i>sublime.</i>
Sluttish,	<i>malpropre.</i>	Substantial,	<i>substantiel, le.</i>
Sly, cunning,	<i>rusé, e; fin, e.</i>	Subterranean,	<i>souterrain, e.</i>
Smarting,	<i>cuisant, e.</i>	Subtle,	<i>subtil, e.</i>
Smitten,	<i>épris, e.</i>	Such, like,	<i>tel, telle.</i>
Smoking,	<i>fumant, e.</i>	Succulent,	<i>succulent, e.</i>
		Sudden,	<i>soudain, e; subit, e.</i>
		Sufferable,	<i>supportable.</i>

370 VOCABULARY.—ADJECTIVES' AND PARTICIPLES.

Sufficient,	<i>suffisant, e.</i>	Turkish,	<i>Turc, Turque.</i>
Suffocating,	<i>suffoquant, e.</i>	Turned away, out of the way,	<i>détourné, e.</i>
Sultry,	<i>étouffant, e.</i>	Twisted,	<i>tors, e; tort, e; cordé, e.</i>
Sunk, immersed,	<i>enfoncé, e.</i>	Typographical,	<i>typographique.</i>
Sumptuous,	<i>somptueux, se.</i>	Tyrannical,	<i>tyrannique.</i>
Superb,	<i>superbe.</i>	Ugly,	<i>laide, e.</i>
Superficial,	<i>superficiel, le.</i>	Unanimous,	<i>unanime.</i>
Superfluous,	<i>superflu, e.</i>	Unavoidable,	<i>inévitabile.</i>
Superior,	<i>supérieur, e.</i>	Uncertain,	<i>incertain, e.</i>
Supernatural,	<i>supernaturel, le.</i>	Uncivil,	<i>incivil, e.</i>
Superstitious,	<i>superstitieux, se.</i>	Uncultivated,	<i>inculte.</i>
Supposed,	<i>supposé, e; prétendu, e.</i>	Undecipherable,	<i>indéchiffrable.</i>
Supreme,	<i>suprême.</i>	Undetermined,	<i>indéterminé, e.</i>
Sure, certain,	<i>sûr, sûre.</i>	Uneasy,	<i>inquiet, e.</i>
Surprising,	<i>surprenant, e.</i>	Unequal,	<i>inégal, e.</i>
Susceptible,	<i>susceptible.</i>	Unexpected,	<i>inattendu, e.</i>
Suspected,	<i>suspect, e.</i>	Unfaithful,	<i>infidèle.</i>
Suspicious,	<i>soupçonneux, se.</i>	Unfavourable,	<i>défavorable.</i>
Sweet,	<i>doux, douce; sucré, e.</i>	Unforseen,	<i>imprévu, e.</i>
Sweetish,	<i>douceâtre; doucereux, se.</i>	Unfortunate,	<i>infortuné, e.</i>
Sworn,	<i>juré, e.</i>	Ungovernable,	<i>ingouvernable.</i>
Talkative,	<i>causeur, se; parleur, se.</i>	Ungrateful,	<i>ingrat, e.</i>
Tanned,	<i>hâlé, e.</i>	Unhandy,	<i>maladroît, e.</i>
Tardy, late,	<i>tarif, ve.</i>	Unheard of,	<i>inouï, e.</i>
Tawney,	<i>basané, e.</i>	Unhappy,	<i>malheureux, se.</i>
Technical,	<i>technique.</i>	Uniform,	<i>uniforme.</i>
Tedious, tiresome,	<i>ennuyeux, se.</i>	Uninhabitable,	<i>inhabitable.</i>
Temperate, sober,	<i>tempérant, e.</i>	Uninhabited,	<i>inhabité, e.</i>
Tempestuous,	<i>tempestueux, se.</i>	Unintelligible,	<i>inintelligible.</i>
Temporal,	<i>temporel, le.</i>	Universal,	<i>universel, le.</i>
Tempting,	<i>tentant, e.</i>	Unjust,	<i>injuste.</i>
Tender,	<i>tendre.</i>	Unknown,	<i>inconnu, e.</i>
Terrestrial,	<i>terrestre.</i>	Unlawful,	<i>illicite.</i>
Terrible,	<i>terrible.</i>	Unmatched,	<i>dépareillé, e.</i>
Testamentary,	<i>testamentaire.</i>	Unmoveable,	<i>immobile.</i>
Theological,	<i>théologique.</i>	Unnatural,	<i>dénaturé, e.</i>
Thickset, bristly,	<i>hérissé, e.</i>	Unpardonable,	<i>impardonnable.</i>
Thick, muddy,	<i>épais, se; trouble, e.</i>	Unprovided,	<i>dépourvu, e.</i>
Thin, slender,	<i>mince.</i>	Unreasonable,	<i>déraisonnable.</i>
Thirsty,	<i>altéré, e.</i>	Unruly, untractable,	<i>indocile, indiscipli-</i>
Thorny, difficult,	<i>épineux, se.</i>		<i>nable.</i>
Threatening,	<i>menaçant, e.</i>	Unsalted,	<i>déssalé, e.</i>
Thundering,	<i>tonnant, e; foudroyant, e.</i>	Unsewed,	<i>décousu, e.</i>
Tight, close,	<i>serré, e.</i>	Unskilful,	<i>malhabile.</i>
Ticklish,	<i>chatouilleux, se.</i>	Unwise,	<i>irréfléchi, e.</i>
Timid,	<i>timide.</i>	Unwholesome,	<i>malsain, e.</i>
Tired,	<i>ennuyé, e; las, lasse.</i>	Unworthy,	<i>indigne.</i>
Tolerable,	<i>passable, tolérable.</i>	Urgent,	<i>urgent, e.</i>
Total,	<i>total, e.</i>	Used,	<i>habitué, e; accoutumé, e.</i>
Trading,	<i>commerçant, e.</i>	Useful,	<i>utile.</i>
Tragic,	<i>tragique.</i>	Useless,	<i>inutile.</i>
Transferable,	<i>transmissible.</i>	Usual,	<i>usuel, le; ordinaire.</i>
Transparent,	<i>transparent, e.</i>	Vacant,	<i>vacant, e.</i>
Treacherous,	<i>traître, traitresse.</i>	Valiant,	<i>vaillant, e.</i>
Trembling,	<i>tremblant, e.</i>	Variable,	<i>variable.</i>
Triumphant,	<i>triumphant, e.</i>	Vast,	<i>vaste.</i>
Trivial,	<i>trivial, e; commun, e.</i>	Venerable,	<i>vénérable, révérend, e.</i>
Troublesome,	<i>importun, e; gênant, e.</i>	Veridical,	<i>véridique.</i>
True,	<i>vrai, e; véritable.</i>	Versed, skilled,	<i>versé, e.</i>
Trusty,	<i>affidé, e.</i>	Vicious,	<i>vicieux, se.</i>
Tufted,	<i>huppé, e; touffu, e.</i>	Victorious,	<i>victorieux, se.</i>
Tumultuous,	<i>tumultueux, se.</i>	Vigilant,	<i>vigilant, e.</i>
Turbulent,	<i>turbulent, e.</i>	Vigorous,	<i>vigoureux, se.</i>

Violent,	<i>violent, e.</i>	Wild,	<i>sauvage, farouche, hagaré, e.</i>
Virtuous,	<i>vertueux, se.</i>	Wise,	<i>sage.</i>
Visible,	<i>visible.</i>	Whipt,	<i>fouetté, e.</i>
Visionary,	<i>visionnaire.</i>	Whole, pure,	<i>intact, e.</i>
Voluminous,	<i>volumineux, se.</i>	Wonderful,	<i>étonnant, e.</i>
Voluptuous,	<i>voluptueux, se.</i>	Worldly,	<i>mondain, e.</i>
Waggish,	<i>espégle.</i>	Worthy,	<i>digne.</i>
Walker,	<i>marcheur, se.</i>	Woven,	<i>tissu, e.</i>
Wandering,	<i>égaré, e; errant, e.</i>	Winding,	<i>tortueux, se.</i>
Warlike,	<i>guerrier, e.</i>	Yearly,	<i>annuel, le.</i>
Warrantable,	<i>soutenable.</i>	Yellow,	<i>jaune.</i>
Wearable,	<i>mettable, portable.</i>	Yellowish,	<i>jaunâtre.</i>
Weekly,	<i>hebdomadaire.</i>	Young,	<i>jeune.</i>
Welcome,	<i>bienvenu, e.</i>	Youthful,	<i>badin, e; jeune, soldat.</i>
Western,	<i>occidental, e.</i>	Zealous,	<i>zélé, e.</i>
Wicked,	<i>méchant, e.</i>		

Of Verbs.

The prepositions which some of the following verbs govern before their indirect objects, in French, have been affixed to each of those verbs; while the verbs which are commonly used without any preposition after them, will be found without any in the following list.

to Abandon,	<i>abandonner, à.</i>	to Admit,	<i>admettre.</i>
to Abate,	<i>rabattre.</i>	to Adopt,	<i>adopter.</i>
to Abdicate,	<i>abdiquer.</i>	to Adore,	<i>adorer.</i>
to Abhor,	<i>abhorrer.</i>	to Adorn, to deck,	<i>orne, de; parer, de.</i>
to Abide,	<i>s'journer.</i>	to Adorn one's self,	<i>se parer, de.</i>
to Abjure,	<i>abjurer.</i>	to Adulterate,	<i>adultérer.</i>
to Abolish,	<i>abolir.</i>	to Advance,	<i>avancer.</i>
to Abound, to resort,	<i>abonder, en; affluer.</i>	to Advise,	<i>conseiller, à.</i>
to Abridge,	<i>abréger.</i>	to Affect, to soften,	<i>affecter, attendrir.</i>
to Absent one's self,	<i>s'absenter, de.</i>	to be Affected,	<i>s'attendrir.</i>
to Absolve,	<i>absoudre, de.</i>	to Affirm,	<i>affirmer.</i>
to Abstain, to refrain,	<i>s'abstenir, de.</i>	to Afflict,	<i>affliger, attrister.</i>
to Abuse,	<i>abuser.</i>	to Affront, to face,	<i>brusquer, affronter.</i>
to Accelerate,	<i>accélérer.</i>	to Aggravate,	<i>aggraver.</i>
to Accentuate,	<i>accentuer.</i>	to Agitate,	<i>agiter.</i>
to Accept,	<i>accepter.</i>	to Agree, to suit,	<i>convenir, de.</i>
to Accept of,	<i>agréer.</i>	to Aim, to aim at,	<i>viser, à; coucher en</i>
to Accommodate,	<i>accommoder.</i>		<i>joue.</i>
to Accompany,	<i>accompagner.</i>	to Air, to divulge,	<i>éventer.</i>
to Accomplish,	<i>accomplir.</i>	to Alarm,	<i>alarmer.</i>
to Accost,	<i>accoster, aborder.</i>	to Alienate,	<i>aliéner, de.</i>
to Accustom one's self,	<i>s'accoutumer, à.</i>	to Allege, quote,	<i>alléguer.</i>
to Accumulate,	<i>accumuler.</i>	to Allure, to entice,	<i>allécher, amorcer, at-</i>
to Acquire,	<i>acquérir.</i>	to bait,	<i>traire, à.</i>
to Acquit,	<i>acquitter.</i>	to Alter, to cause alterer,	
to Acquit one's self,	<i>s'acquitter, de.</i>	thirst,	
to Accuse,	<i>accuser, de.</i>	to Alter the nature,	<i>dénaturer.</i>
to Act,	<i>agir.</i>	to Amalgamate,	<i>amalgamer.</i>
to Add,	<i>ajouter, à.</i>	to Amuse one's self,	<i>s'amuser, à.</i>
to Addict one's self,	<i>s'adonner, à.</i>	to Amount,	<i>monter, se monter, à.</i>
to Address,	<i>adresser, à.</i>	to Analyse,	<i>analyser.</i>
to Adjourn, to put off,	<i>ajourner, à.</i>	to Anatomize,	<i>anatomiser.</i>
to Adjudge,	<i>adjuger, à.</i>	to Anchor,	<i>ancrer.</i>
to Adjust,	<i>ajuster.</i>	to be Angry,	<i>se fâcher, de, contre;</i>
to Administer,	<i>administrer, à.</i>		<i>s'offenser, de.</i>
to Admire,	<i>admirer.</i>	to Animate,	<i>animer, à.</i>
		to Annihilate,	<i>anéantir.</i>

to Announce,	annoncer, à.	to Bathe,	baigner, se baigner.
to Annul,	annuler.	to Bawl,	criailler.
to Answer,	répondre, à, de.	to Beat,	battre.
to Anticipate,	anticiper.	to Be, to belong,	être, à.
to Apostasise,	apostasier.	to be Better,	se porter mieux.
to Apostrophize,	apostropher.	to be Brought to bed,	accoucher.
to Appear,	paraître, apparaître, à.	to Become,	devenir.
to Appear again,	reparaître.	to Become cool,	se refroidir.
to Appease,	apaiser.	to Become green	revertir.
to Applaud,	applaudir, à.	again,	
to Apply,	s'adresser, à ; appliquer.	to Become man,	s'incarner.
to Apply one's self,	s'appliquer, à.	to Become liquid,	se liquéfier.
to Appraise,	évaluer, à.	to Become milder	s'adoucir, se radoucir.
to Appreciate,	apprécier.	and sweeten,	
to Apprehend,	appréhender, de.	to Become young	rajeunir.
to Approach, draw	approcher, s'appro-	again,	
near,	cher, de.	to Beg,	demandeur l'aumône,
to Appropriate to	s'approprier.		mendier.
one's self,		to Begin,	débuter, commencer,
to Approve,	approuver.		à, de.
to Arch, vault,	vouter.	to Begin again,	recommencer, à.
to Argue,	arguer, argumenter.	to Beget,	procréer.
to Arm,	armer.	to Behave,	se comporter, se conduire.
to Arm one's self,	s'armer, de.	to Behead,	décapiter.
to be in Arrears,	s'arriérer.	to Be in vain,	avoir beau.
to Arrest,	arrêter.	to Believe,	croire.
to Arrive, to happen,	arriver.	to Bellow,	beugler.
to Arrive at, to attain,	parvenir, à.	to Belong,	appartenir, à.
to Arrogate to one's	s'arroger.	to Bend, to tend, to bander,	tendre, plier,
self, to claim,		fold, to bow,	courber.
to Articulate,	articuler.	to Bequeath,	léguer, à.
to Ask too much,	surfaire.	to Besiege,	assiéger.
to Ask questions,	questionner.	to Bespeak, to have	faire faire.
to Asperse, to slander,	dénigrer.	made,	
to Aspire,	aspirer, à.	to Besprinkle,	asperger.
to Assault,	assaillir.	to Bet, to lay,	gager, parier.
to Assemble,	assembler.	to Betray,	trahir.
to Assign, to summon,	assigner, à.	to Betray one's self,	se trahir.
to Assist, to relieve, assister,	subvenir, à.	to Bethink one's self,	s'aviser, de.
to Assure, to insure,	assurer.	to Betroth,	fiancer.
to Astonish,	étonner.	to Beware,	prendre garde, à ; se
to Attack,	attaquer.		donner de garde, de.
to Attempt, to tempt,	attenter, à ; tenter.	to Bewitch,	ensorceler.
to Attest,	attester.	to Bind,	lier, relier.
to Attract, to draw,	attirer, à.	to Bind one's self,	se lier.
to Attribute,	attribuer, à.	to Bind,	astreindre, s'astreindre,
to Augment,	augmenter.		dre, à.
to Augurate,	augurer.	to Blacken,	noircir.
to Authorise,	autoriser, à.	to Blame,	blâmer, de.
to Avoid,	éviter, esquivier.	to Blaspheme,	blasphémer.
to Avow, to own,	avouer, à.	to Bleat,	bêler.
to Awake, to rouse,	éveiller, réveiller, de.	to Bless,	bénir.
to Bail,	cautionner.	to Bleed,	saigner.
to Bait, to allure,	amorcer.	to Blind, to dazzle,	aveugler.
to Bake, to cook,	cuire.	to Blossom, to flourish,	fleurir.
to Ballast,	lester.	to Blossom again,	refleurir.
to Ballot,	ballotter.	to Blow,	souffler, venter.
to Banish,	exiler, bannir, de.	to Blow, to bloom,	s'épanouir.
to Baptize,	baptiser.	to Blow the horn,	corner.
to Baptize again,	rebaptiser.	to Blow one's nose,	se moucher.
to be in Barracks,	caserner.	to Blunt,	émousser.
to Bar,	barrer, à.	to Boast,	basarder ; se vanter, de.
to Bark,	aboyer, japper.	to Boil,	bouillir.
to Barricade,	barricader.	to Boil again,	rebouillir.

to Bolt,	<i>verrouiller, fermer au verrou.</i>	to Carry off,	<i>enlever, à.</i>
to Bombard,	<i>bombarder.</i>	to Carve, to cut up,	<i>découper.</i>
to be Born,	<i>naître, de.</i>	to Case, to pack up,	<i>encaisser.</i>
to Borrow,	<i>emprunter, à, de.</i>	to Cast again,	<i>refondre.</i>
to Bow down, to stoop,	<i>s'incliner.</i>	to Cast up,	<i>additionner, chiffrer.</i>
to Brand, to disgrace,	<i>noter d'infamie.</i>	to Catch,	<i>attraper.</i>
to Brave,	<i>braver.</i>	to Catechise,	<i>catéchiser.</i>
to Brawl,	<i>braire.</i>	to Cease,	<i>cesser, de.</i>
to Break, to dash,	<i>casser, briser, se briser, rompre, fracasser.</i>	to Ceil,	<i>plafonner.</i>
to shatter,		to Celebrate,	<i>célébrer.</i>
to Breakfast,	<i>déjeuner.</i>	to Cement,	<i>cimenter.</i>
to Break loose,	<i>se déchaîner, contre.</i>	to Censure,	<i>censurer.</i>
to Break open,	<i>enfoncer.</i>	to Certify,	<i>certifier.</i>
to Breathe,	<i>respirer.</i>	to Chain,	<i>enchaîner.</i>
to Brew,	<i>brasser.</i>	to Change,	<i>changer.</i>
to Brick,	<i>briquer.</i>	to Change again,	<i>rechanger.</i>
to Bridle,	<i>bridier.</i>	to Characterise,	<i>caractériser.</i>
to Bring,	<i>amener, apporter, à, de.</i>	to Charm,	<i>charmer.</i>
to Bring back,	<i>ramener, rapporter, à, de.</i>	to Chase, to carve,	<i>ciseler.</i>
to Bring forth,	<i>mettre bas.</i>	to Chastise,	<i>châtier.</i>
to Bring ill-luck,	<i>porter malheur, à.</i>	to Chatler, to peatle,	<i>babiller, jaser.</i>
to Bring upon one's self,	<i>s'attirer.</i>	to Cheapen,	<i>marchander.</i>
to Brood, to set on,	<i>couter.</i>	to Cheat,	<i>tricher, fourber, tromper, friponner.</i>
to Bronze,	<i>bronzer.</i>	to Check, to reprimand,	<i>tancer, réprimander.</i>
to Browse,	<i>brouter.</i>	to Cherish,	<i>chérir.</i>
to Bruise,	<i>froisser, meurtrir.</i>	to Chew,	<i>mâcher.</i>
to Brush,	<i>brosser, vergeter.</i>	to Chill,	<i>transir.</i>
to Bubble up,	<i>bouillonner.</i>	to Chime,	<i>carillonner.</i>
to Buckle,	<i>boucler.</i>	to Chip,	<i>dégrossir.</i>
to Budge, to stir,	<i>bouger, de.</i>	to Choose,	<i>choisir.</i>
to Bud, to shoot,	<i>bourgeonner.</i>	to Circulate,	<i>circuler.</i>
to Build,	<i>bâtir, construire.</i>	to Circumcise,	<i>circoncire.</i>
to Build again,	<i>rebuildir, reconstruire.</i>	to Cite, to quote,	<i>citer.</i>
to Burn,	<i>brûler.</i>	to Clap,	<i>battre des mains, applaudir.</i>
to Burnish again,	<i>rebrunir.</i>	to Clarify,	<i>clarifier.</i>
to Burst,	<i>éclater, crever.</i>	to Class,	<i>classer.</i>
to Bury,	<i>enterrer.</i>	to Clean, to cleanse,	<i>nettoyer.</i>
to Butter,	<i>beurrer.</i>	to Clean one's self,	<i>se dégrasser.</i>
to Button,	<i>boutonner.</i>	to Clear, to get clear,	<i>débarrasser, de.</i>
to Buy,	<i>acheter, à, de.</i>	to Clear the table,	<i>desservir.</i>
to Cabal,	<i>cabaler.</i>	to Clear up,	<i>s'éclaircir.</i>
to Cadence,	<i>cadencer.</i>	to Cleave, to split,	<i>fendre.</i>
to Cajole,	<i>cajoler.</i>	to Climb,	<i>grimper, à.</i>
to Calculate,	<i>calculer.</i>	to Cling,	<i>se cramponner, à.</i>
to Call,	<i>appeler.</i>	to Clothe,	<i>habiller, vêtir, revêtir.</i>
to Call back,	<i>rappeler.</i>	to Coalesce,	<i>se coaliser.</i>
to Calm,	<i>calmer.</i>	to Coast along,	<i>côtoyer.</i>
to Calumniate,	<i>calomnier.</i>	to Coin,	<i>battre monnaie, monnayer.</i>
to Cancel,	<i>canceller.</i>	to Cohabit,	<i>cohabiter.</i>
to Cannonade,	<i>canonner.</i>	to Collar,	<i>colleter.</i>
to Capitulate,	<i>capituler.</i>	to Collate,	<i>collationner.</i>
to Captivate,	<i>captiver.</i>	to Collect,	<i>rassembler.</i>
to Care for,	<i>se soucier, de.</i>	to Colour,	<i>colorer, colorier.</i>
to Caress,	<i>caresser.</i>	to Comb,	<i>peigner.</i>
to Carry,	<i>porter, à.</i>	to Comb one's head,	<i>se peigner.</i>
to Carry, to take away,	<i>emmener, emporter.</i>	to Combine,	<i>combiner.</i>
to Carry, to take back,	<i>remporter, reporter, à.</i>	to Come,	<i>venir, à, de.</i>
to Carry, to convey,	<i>voiturer.</i>	to Come back,	<i>revenir.</i>
		to Come down,	<i>descendre.</i>

- to Come down again, *redescendre*.
 to Come near, *approcher, s'approcher, de*.
 to Come to one's *se recueillir*.
 self again,
 to Come to prefer *parvenir, à*.
 ment,
 to Command, to or- *commander*.
 der,
 to Comment, *commenter*.
 to Commit, *commettre*.
 to Commit one's self, *se commettre*.
 to Commit to writing, *rédiger*.
 to Commiserate, *compatir, à*.
 to Commute, *commuer, en*.
 to Compensate, *compenser, de*.
 to Compile, *compiler*.
 to Complain, *se plaindre, de*.
 to Complete, *compléter*.
 to Compliment, *complimenter, sur*.
 to Comply with, to *se prêter, à; conde-*
 condescend to, *scendre, à*.
 to Compose, *composer*.
 to Compose one's *se composer*.
 self,
 to Compose again, *recomposer*.
 to Comprehend, *comprendre*.
 to Compress, *comprimer*.
 to Compromise, *compromettre*.
 to Compromise one's *se compromettre*.
 self,
 to Conceal, *cacher, taire*.
 to Conceive, *concevoir*.
 to Concentrate, *concentrer*.
 to Concern, *concerner*.
 to Conciliate, *concilier*.
 to Conclude, *conclure*.
 to Concur, *concourir, à*.
 to Condemn, *condamner, à*.
 to Conduct, *conduire, à*.
 to Confer, *conférer*.
 to Confess, to own, *confesser*.
 to Confide in, *se confier, à, dans*.
 to Confine, *confiner, à*.
 to Confine one's self, *se confiner, dans*.
 to Confirm, *confirmer*.
 to Confiscate, *confisquer*.
 to Conform one's self, *se conformer, à*.
 to Confound, *confondre*.
 to Confront, *confronter*.
 to Confuse, to per- *embrouiller, brou-*
 plex,
 to Congeal, *se congeler, se figer*.
 to Congratulate, *féliciter, de*.
 to Conjecture, *conjecturer*.
 to Conjugate, *conjuguer*.
 to Conjure, *conjuré, de*.
 to Conjure up, *évoquer*.
 to Conquer, *conquérir*.
 to Conquer one's self, *se vaincre soi-même*.
 to Consecrate, *consacrer, sacrer*.
 to Consent, *consentir, à*.
 to Consider, *considérer*.
 to Consider where one is, *s'orienter*.
 to Consign, to de- *consigner*.
 posit,
 to Consist, *consister, en, dans*.
 to Console, to com- *consoler*.
 fort,
 to Console one's self, *se consoler, de*.
 to Consolidate, *consolider*.
 to Conspire, to plot, *comploter, conspirer,*
contre.
 to Constitute, *constituer*.
 to Constrain, *contraindre, à, de*.
 to Construct, *construire*.
 to Consult, *consulter*.
 to Consume, *consommer*.
 to Consume, *consommer*.
 to Contain, *contenir*.
 to Contemplate, *contempler*.
 to Content, *contenter*.
 to Content one's self, *se contenter, de*.
 to Contest, to con- *contester*.
 tend,
 to Continue, *continuer, à, de*.
 to Contract, *contracter*.
 to Contradict, *contredire, contrarier*.
 to Contrast, *contraster*.
 to Contravene, to in- *contrevénir, à*.
 fringe,
 to Contribute, *contribuer, à*.
 to Control, *contrôler*.
 to Converse, *converser, avec*.
 to Convert, *convertir*.
 to be Converted, *se convertir*.
 to Convince, *convaincre*.
 to Convoke, *convoquer*.
 to Coo, *roucouler*.
 to Cook, *cuire*.
 to Cool, *refroidir, tiédr*.
 to Co-operate, *coopérer*.
 to Copy, *copier*.
 to Cord, *corder*.
 to Correct, *corriger*.
 to Correct one's self, *se corriger, de*.
 to Correspond, *correspondre, avec*.
 to Corrupt, *corrompre*.
 to Cost, *coûter*.
 to Cough, *tousser*.
 to Count, depend on, *compter, compter, sur*.
 to Count again, *recompter*.
 to Counterfeit, *contrefaire*.
 to Countermand, *contremander*.
 to Countermine, *contreminer*.
 to Countersign, *contresigner*.
 to Cover, *couvrir, de*.
 to Cover again, *recouvrir, de*.
 to Cover one's self, *se couvrir, de*.
 to Covet, *convoiter*.
 to Crack, *craquer*.
 to Crackle, *pétiller*.
 to Crawl, *ramper*.
 to Create, *créer*.
 to Credit, *créditer*.
 to Creep into, *s'insinuer, dans*.
 to Criticise, *critiquer*.
 to Croak, *croasser*.

to Cross,	<i>croiser, traverser.</i>	to Deliberate,	<i>délibérer.</i>
to Crown,	<i>couronner.</i>	to Delight in,	<i>se plaire, à.</i>
to Crucify,	<i>crucifier.</i>	to Deliver, to free,	<i>délivrer, de.</i>
to Cruise,	<i>croiser.</i>	to Deliver up,	<i>livrer, abandonner, à.</i>
to Crush,	<i>écraser.</i>	to Deliver one's self up,	<i>se livrer, à.</i>
to Cry down,	<i>décrier.</i>	to Demand, to ask,	<i>demander, à.</i>
to Cry out, to ex-	<i>crier, s'écrier.</i>	to Demolish,	<i>démolir.</i>
claim,		to Demonstrate,	<i>démontrer.</i>
to Cry up,	<i>prôner, préconiser.</i>	to Denote,	<i>dénoter.</i>
to Cudgel,	<i>bâtonner.</i>	to Deny, to abjure,	<i>nier, dénier, renier.</i>
to Cuff, to box,	<i>souffleter.</i>	to Deny one's self,	<i>se refuser, à.</i>
to Cultivate,	<i>cultiver.</i>	to Depend on,	<i>dépendre, de.</i>
to Curdle,	<i>cailler.</i>	to Depict,	<i>dépeindre.</i>
to Cure,	<i>guérir.</i>	to Depose,	<i>déposer, de, contre.</i>
to Cure a cold,	<i>désenrhumer.</i>	to Deplore,	<i>déplorer.</i>
to Curl,	<i>friser.</i>	to Deprave,	<i>dépraver.</i>
to Curry,	<i>étriller.</i>	to Depreciate,	<i>déprécier.</i>
to Curse,	<i>maudire.</i>	to Deprive,	<i>priver, de.</i>
to Cut down a ship,	<i>raser un vaisseau.</i>	to Deprive one's self,	<i>se priver, de.</i>
to Cut, to hew,	<i>couper, tailler.</i>	to Depute,	<i>députer, à.</i>
to Cut off,	<i>amputer, trancher.</i>	to Derange,	<i>déranger.</i>
to Cut the throat,	<i>égorger.</i>	to Derogate,	<i>déroger, à.</i>
to Dally, to toy,	<i>folâtrer.</i>	to Describe,	<i>décrire, dépeindre.</i>
to Damn,	<i>damner.</i>	to Deserve,	<i>mériter.</i>
to Dance,	<i>danser.</i>	to Design, to denote,	<i>désigner, destiner.</i>
to Dare,	<i>oser.</i>	to destinate,	
to Darken,	<i>obscurcir.</i>	to Desire,	<i>désirer, de.</i>
to Dart,	<i>darder.</i>	to Desist, to give over,	<i>se désister, de; se dé-</i>
to Date,	<i>dater.</i>	to recede from,	<i>partir, de.</i>
to Daub, to scribble,	<i>barbouiller.</i>	to Desolate,	<i>désoler.</i>
to Daub one's face,	<i>se barbouiller.</i>	to Despair,	<i>désespérer, de.</i>
to Dazzle,	<i>éblouir.</i>	to be driven to De-	<i>se désespérer.</i>
to Debate,	<i>débattre.</i>	spair,	
to Debauch,	<i>débaucher.</i>	to Despise,	<i>mépriser.</i>
to Decamp,	<i>décamper.</i>	to Destroy,	<i>détruire.</i>
to Decant,	<i>transvaser, de.</i>	to Detail,	<i>détailler.</i>
to Decay,	<i>dépérir.</i>	to Detain,	<i>détenir.</i>
to Decease, to die,	<i>décéder, mourir.</i>	to Detect,	<i>déceler.</i>
to Deceive,	<i>décevoir.</i>	to Deter, to turn aside,	<i>détourner, de.</i>
to Decide,	<i>décider.</i>	to Determine,	<i>déterminer, de, à.</i>
to Decipher,	<i>déchiffrer.</i>	to Determine precisely,	<i>préciser.</i>
to Deck, to adorn,	<i>parer.</i>	to Detest,	<i>détester.</i>
to Declaim,	<i>déclamer.</i>	to Dethrone,	<i>détrôner.</i>
to Declare,	<i>déclarer, à.</i>	to Detract, to slander,	<i>détracter.</i>
to Decline,	<i>décliner.</i>	to Deviate,	<i>dévier, s'écarter, de.</i>
to Decorate,	<i>décorer.</i>	to Devote,	<i>dévouer.</i>
to Decrease,	<i>décroître.</i>	to Devote one's self,	<i>se dévouer; se vouer;</i>
to Decree, to ordain,	<i>décréter, décerner.</i>	se consacrer, à.	
to Dedicate,	<i>dédier, à.</i>	to Devour,	<i>dévorer.</i>
to Deduct, to deduce,	<i>déduire.</i>	to Dialogue,	<i>dialoguer.</i>
to Defame,	<i>diffamer.</i>	to Dictate,	<i>dicter, à.</i>
to Defend,	<i>défendre.</i>	to Die,	<i>mourir, de.</i>
to Defend one's self,	<i>se défendre, de.</i>	to be Dying,	<i>se mourir.</i>
to Defect, to yield,	<i>désérer, à.</i>	to Differ,	<i>différer, de, à.</i>
to Define,	<i>définir.</i>	to Dig,	<i>bécher, creuser.</i>
to Defraud,	<i>frauder.</i>	to Digest,	<i>digérer.</i>
to Defray,	<i>défrayer.</i>	to Dig out of the	<i>déterrer.</i>
to Defy, to challenge,	<i>défier, de.</i>	grave,	
to Degenerate,	<i>dégénérer.</i>	to Dilapidate,	<i>dilapider.</i>
to Degrade,	<i>dégrader.</i>	to Dilute, to soften	<i>délayer, détremper,</i>
to Deify,	<i>déifier.</i>	steel,	<i>dans.</i>
to Delay, to go too	<i>retarder, tarder, à.</i>	to Diminish, to lessen,	<i>diminuer.</i>
slow,		to Dine,	<i>dîner.</i>
to Delegate, to ap-	<i>déléguer.</i>	to Dip, to soak, to	<i>tremper, dans.</i>
point,		steep,	

to Direct,	<i>diriger.</i>	to Dissect,	<i>disséquer.</i>
to Dirt,	<i>souler, cratler.</i>	to Dissemble,	<i>dissimuler.</i>
to Disaccustom one's self,	<i>désaccoutumer, se.</i>	to Dissipate,	<i>dissiper.</i>
to Disappear,	<i>disparaître.</i>	to Dissolve,	<i>dissoudre.</i>
to Disapprove,	<i>désapprouver.</i>	to Distil,	<i>distiller.</i>
to Disarm,	<i>désarmer.</i>	to Distinguish,	<i>distinguer, de.</i>
to Disburse,	<i>déboursar.</i>	to Distinguish one's self,	<i>se distinguer, per.</i>
to Discern,	<i>discerner.</i>	to Distribute,	<i>distribuer, à.</i>
to Discipline,	<i>discipliner.</i>	to Dissuade,	<i>dissuader, décon-</i>
to Discolour,	<i>décolorer, détéindre.</i>		<i>sciller, de.</i>
to Discompose,	<i>décomposer.</i>	to Disunite,	<i>désunir.</i>
to Disconcert,	<i>déconcertar.</i>	to Divert,	<i>distraindre, de; diver-</i>
to Discontinue,	<i>discontinuer, de.</i>		<i>tir, de.</i>
to Discount,	<i>escompter.</i>	to Divert one's self,	<i>se divertir, de.</i>
to Discourage,	<i>décourager.</i>	to Divert one's me-	<i>se désennuyer.</i>
to be Discouraged,	<i>se décourager; se re-</i>		<i>lancholy,</i>
	<i>buter.</i>	to Divide,	<i>diviser, en.</i>
to Discourse,	<i>discourir.</i>	to Divorce,	<i>divorcer.</i>
to Discover one's self,	<i>se découvrir, à.</i>	to Divulge,	<i>divulguer, se divul-</i>
to Discover the mys-	<i>découvrir le pot aux</i>		<i>guer.</i>
tery,	<i>rosea.</i>	to Do again,	<i>refaire.</i>
to Discredit,	<i>décréditer.</i>	to Do ill,	<i>malfaire.</i>
to Discuss,	<i>discuter.</i>	to Doat,	<i>radoter.</i>
to Disdain,	<i>dédaigner, de.</i>	to Dogmatize,	<i>dogmatiser.</i>
to Disembark,	<i>débarquer.</i>	to Domineer, to rule	<i>dominer, maîtriser.</i>
to Disenchant,	<i>désenchanter.</i>	to master,	
to Disengage, to clear,	<i>dégager.</i>	to Double,	<i>doubler, en.</i>
to Disfigure,	<i>défigurer.</i>	to Doubt,	<i>douter, de.</i>
to Disgrace, to vilify	<i>s'avilir, se disgracier.</i>	to Do without,	<i>se passer, de.</i>
one's self,		to Drain, to dry up,	<i>démocher.</i>
to Disguise,	<i>déguiser, travestir.</i>	to Draw, to sketch,	<i>dessiner, crayonner.</i>
to Disguise one's self,	<i>se déguiser; se tra-</i>	to Draw, to drag	<i>trainer, entraîner, de.</i>
	<i>vestir.</i>	away,	
to Disgust,	<i>dégoûter, de.</i>	to Draw near again,	<i>rapprocher, de.</i>
to Disgust one's self,	<i>se dégoûter, de.</i>	to Draw, to shoot,	<i>tirer.</i>
to Dishonor,	<i>déshonorer.</i>	to Fire,	
to Dishonour,	<i>déshonorer.</i>	to Draw up,	<i>puiser, de.</i>
to Dislocate,	<i>déshabiller.</i>	to Dress a wound,	<i>panser.</i>
to Dismast,	<i>démâter.</i>	to Dress one's head,	<i>se coiffer.</i>
to Dismember,	<i>démembrer.</i>	to Dress one's self,	<i>s'habiller.</i>
to Dismiss,	<i>congédier.</i>	to Dread,	<i>redouter.</i>
to Dismount,	<i>démonter.</i>	to Dream,	<i>rêver, songer, à.</i>
to Disobey,	<i>désobéir, à.</i>	to Drink,	<i>boire.</i>
to Disoblige,	<i>désobliger, de.</i>	to Drink one's health,	<i>porter une santé, à.</i>
to Disorder,	<i>dérégler.</i>	to Drink tea,	<i>prendre le thé.</i>
to Disorganise,	<i>désorganiser.</i>	to Drizzle,	<i>bruiner.</i>
to Disown,	<i>disconvenir, dédire,</i>	to Drive out,	<i>débusquer, de.</i>
	<i>de; se dévouer.</i>	to Drop,	<i>dégoutter, de.</i>
to Dispatch,	<i>dépêcher; expédier, à.</i>	to Drown,	<i>noyer.</i>
to Dispeople,	<i>dépeupler.</i>	to Drown one's self,	<i>se noyer.</i>
to Dispense with,	<i>dispenser, se dispen-</i>	to Dry, to wither,	<i>sécher.</i>
	<i>ser, de.</i>	to Dupa,	<i>duper.</i>
to Disperse,	<i>disperser.</i>	to Dust, to brush,	<i>épousseter, broser.</i>
to Displace,	<i>déplacer.</i>	to Eat,	<i>manger.</i>
to Displant,	<i>déplanter.</i>	to Eclipse,	<i>s'éclipser.</i>
to Display,	<i>déployer.</i>	to Economise,	<i>économiser.</i>
to Displease,	<i>déplaire, à.</i>	to Edge, to border,	<i>border.</i>
to Dispose,	<i>déposer, de.</i>	to Edify,	<i>édifier.</i>
to Dispose,	<i>déposer, de.</i>	to Efface, to blot out,	<i>effacer.</i>
to Dispose one's self,	<i>se disposer, de.</i>	to Elbow,	<i>coudoyer.</i>
to give up,		to Electrify,	<i>électriser.</i>
to Dispute,	<i>disputer.</i>	to Elect,	<i>élire.</i>
to Dissatisfy,	<i>mécontenter.</i>	to Etude,	<i>étudier.</i>
		to Emanate,	<i>émaner, de.</i>

to Emancipate,	<i>émanciper.</i>	to Exaggerate,	<i>exagérer.</i>
to Embalm,	<i>embaumer.</i>	to Exalt, to extol,	<i>exalter.</i>
to Embark,	<i>embarquer, s'embarquer.</i>	to Examine,	<i>examiner.</i>
to Embarrass,	<i>embarrasser.</i>	to Exhaust,	<i>épuiser.</i>
to Embarrass one's self,	<i>s'embarrasser, de, dans.</i>	to be Exhausted,	<i>s'épuiser.</i>
to Embellish,	<i>embellir.</i>	to Exceed,	<i>excéder.</i>
to Embolden,	<i>enhardir.</i>	to Excel,	<i>exceller.</i>
to Embrace,	<i>embrasser.</i>	to Except,	<i>excepter.</i>
to Embroider,	<i>broder.</i>	to Except against,	<i>réfuser.</i>
to Embroil,	<i>brouiller.</i>	to recuse,	
to Emigrate,	<i>émigrer.</i>	to Exchange,	<i>échanger.</i>
to Employ, to use,	<i>employer.</i>	to Excite,	<i>exciter, à.</i>
to Employ one's self,	<i>s'employer, à, pour.</i>	to Exclaim,	<i>s'écrier ; se récrier, contre.</i>
to Empty,	<i>vider, se vider.</i>	to Exclude,	<i>exclure, de.</i>
to Encamp,	<i>camper.</i>	to Excommunicate,	<i>excommunier.</i>
to Enchant,	<i>enchanter, fasciner.</i>	to Exculpate,	<i>disculper ; se disculper, de.</i>
to Enclose,	<i>enclore, de.</i>	to Excuse,	<i>excuser.</i>
to Encourage,	<i>encourager, à.</i>	to Excuse one's self,	<i>s'excuser, de.</i>
to Encumber,	<i>encombrer, de.</i>	to Execute,	<i>exécuter.</i>
to Encroach,	<i>empiéter, sur.</i>	to Exempt,	<i>exempter, de.</i>
to End,	<i>aboutir, à.</i>	to Exercise,	<i>exercer.</i>
to Endeavour,	<i>tâcher ; s'efforcer, de ; s'étudier, à.</i>	to Exercise one's self,	<i>s'exercer, à.</i>
to Engage,	<i>engager, à.</i>	to practise,	
to Engage one's self,	<i>s'engager, à, dans.</i>	to Exert one's self,	<i>s'évertuer.</i>
to Engrave,	<i>graver, graver.</i>	to Exhale,	<i>exhaler.</i>
to Enjoin,	<i>joindre, à.</i>	to Exhort,	<i>exhorter, à.</i>
to Enjoy,	<i>jouir, de.</i>	to Exist,	<i>exister.</i>
to Enlarge,	<i>agrandir.</i>	to Expatriate,	<i>expatrier.</i>
to Enlist one's self,	<i>s'enrôler, dans.</i>	to Expel,	<i>expulser, chasser, de.</i>
to Enliven,	<i>égayer.</i>	to Experience,	<i>expérimenter.</i>
to Ennoble,	<i>ennoblir, anoblir.</i>	to Expiate,	<i>expier.</i>
to Enrich one's self,	<i>s'enrichir.</i>	to Expire,	<i>expirer.</i>
to Entangle one's self,	<i>s'embrouiller.</i>	to Expire, to fall due,	<i>échoir.</i>
to Enter, to go or enter,	<i>entrer, dans.</i>	to Explain,	<i>expliquer, à.</i>
come in,		to Explore,	<i>explorer.</i>
to Entertain, to main-	<i>entretenir.</i>	to Export,	<i>exporter.</i>
tain, to keep,		to Expose,	<i>exposer, à, en.</i>
to Entice, to allure,	<i>attirer.</i>	to Expose one's self,	<i>s'exposer, à.</i>
to Entitle,	<i>intituler.</i>	to Express,	<i>exprimer.</i>
to Entreat,	<i>supplier, de.</i>	to Express one's self,	<i>s'exprimer, s'énoncer.</i>
to Enumerate,	<i>énumérer.</i>	to Extend, to spread,	<i>étendre.</i>
to Envelope, to wrap	<i>envelopper, de, sous,</i>	to Externuate,	<i>exténuer.</i>
up,	<i>dans.</i>	to Exterminate,	<i>exterminer.</i>
to Envenom,	<i>envenimer.</i>	to Extinguish,	<i>éteindre.</i>
to Environ, to sur-	<i>environner, de.</i>	put out,	
round,		to Extirpate,	<i>extirper.</i>
to Envy,	<i>envier ; porter envie, à.</i>	to Extort,	<i>extorquer, de.</i>
to Equal,	<i>égaler.</i>	to Extract,	<i>extraire, de.</i>
to Equip,	<i>équiper.</i>	to Extravagate,	<i>extravaguer.</i>
to Erase, to scratch,	<i>effacer, raturer, rayer.</i>	to Extol, to boast,	<i>vanter.</i>
to Erect,	<i>ériger, à.</i>	to Eye, to view, to	<i>enviager.</i>
to Err, to wander,	<i>errer, dans.</i>	consider,	
to Escape,	<i>échapper, à ; s'échap-</i>	to Facilitate,	<i>faciliter, à.</i>
	<i>per, de ; se sauver.</i>	to Fade, to wither,	<i>flétrir, se flétrir, se</i>
to Escort,	<i>escorter.</i>	to decay,	<i>ternir.</i>
to Establish,	<i>établir.</i>	to Fail, to decay,	<i>faillir, défailir, dépe-</i>
to Esteem,	<i>estimer.</i>	rir, manquer, à, de.	
to Eternize,	<i>éterniser.</i>	to Faint, to vanish away,	<i>s'évanouir.</i>
to Evacuate,	<i>évacuer.</i>	to Fall,	<i>tomber, de, par, sur,</i>
to Evaporate,	<i>évaporer, s'évaporer.</i>	en, dans.	
to Exact,	<i>xiger, de.</i>	to Fall back,	<i>reculer.</i>
		to Fall down,	<i>to s'écrouler.</i>
		give way,	

- to Fall upon, *se jeter, sur.*
to Fall asleep, *s'endormir.*
to Fall asleep again, *se rendormir.*
to Falsify, *falsifier.*
to Falter, to stammer, *se troubler.*
to Familiarize one's self, *se familiariser, avec.*
to Famish, to starve, *affamer.*
to Fancy, *se figurer, s'imaginer, se représenter.*
to Farm, *affermer.*
to Fashion, to polish, *façonner.*
to Fast, *jeûner.*
to Fatigue, to tire, *fatiguer.*
to Fathom, *toiser.*
to Fatten, *engraisser.*
to Favour, *favoriser.*
to Fear, *craindre, de.*
to Feast, *festiner.*
to Feather, *emplumer, s'emplumer.*
to Fecundify, *féconder.*
to Feed, *paître.*
to Feed upon, *se repaître, de.*
to Feel, to resent, *ressentir; se ressentir, de.*
to Feel, to smell, *sentir.*
to Feel, to touch, *toucher, tâter.*
to Feel one's way in *tâtonner.*
the dark, *seindre, de.*
to Feign, *fermenter.*
to Ferment, *fermenter.*
to Ferret, to search, *fourer.*
to Fertilize, *fertiliser.*
to Fetch, *quérir.*
to Fight, *combattre, se battre, avec.*
to File, *limer.*
to Fill, to fill up, *emplir, remplir, de.*
to Fill, to satiate, *rassasier, se rassasier, de.*
to Filtrate, *filtrer.*
to Find, *trouver.*
to Find again, *retrouver.*
to Find one's self, *se trouver, à, en, dans.*
to be found,
to Finish, *finir, achever.*
to Fish, *pêcher.*
to Fix, *fixer.*
to Flatter, *flatter.*
to Flatter one's self, *se flatter, de.*
to Flank, *flanquer, de.*
to Fling, to dart, to launch, *lancer.*
to Float, to fluctuate, *flotter.*
to Flock in crowds, *s'attrouper.*
to Flourish, to blossom, *fleurir.*
to Flow, *couler.*
to Flutter about, *voltinger.*
to Fly, to shun, *fuir, éviter, voler.*
to Fly away, *s'envoler.*
to Foam, to skim, *écumer.*
to Follow, *suivre.*
to Follow, to ensue, *s'ensuivre, de.*
to Foment, *fomentier.*
to Forage, *fourager.*
to Forbear, *s'empêcher, se retenir, se dispenser, de.*
to Forearm, *prémunir, contre.*
to Force, *forcer, à, de.*
to Foresee, *pressentir, prévoir.*
to Forfeit, to trespass, *forfaire, à.*
to Forge, to invent, *forger, inventer.*
to Forget, *oublier, à, de; désapprendre.*
to Forget one's self, *s'oublier, se méconnaître.*
to Form, to frame, *former.*
to Forsake, *délaisser, abandonner.*
to Found, to ground, *fonder.*
to Foretell, *prédire, à.*
to Fortify, *fortifier, de.*
to Foul, to defile, *souiller, se souiller, de.*
to Freeze, *geler, glacer.*
to Freeze again, *regeler.*
to Freight, *fréter.*
to Frenchify, *franciser.*
to Frequent, *fréquenter, hanter.*
to Freshen, to unsalt, *rafraîchir, dessaler.*
to Fret, *se chagriner, de; se dépitier, contre.*
to Fret and fume, *fulminer.*
to Frighten, *effrayer, épouvanter.*
to Fringe, *franger.*
to Frisk, to rebound, *bondir.*
to Froth, to foam, *mousser, moutonner.*
to Frown, *se rider, se refroigner.*
to Fructify, *fructifier.*
to Frustrate, *frustrer, de.*
to Fry, *frîre, friasser.*
to Fulminate, to thunder, *foudroyer, fulminer.*
to Fumigate, *fumiger.*
to Fur, to stuff with, *fourrer, de.*
to Furbish, *fourbir, polir.*
to Furnish, *fournir, garnir, meubler.*
to Furnish again, *refournir, regarnir, remeubler.*
to Gallop, *galoper.*
to Gambol, *gambader.*
to Gangrene, *se gangrener.*
to Gather, *cueillir, percevoir.*
to Garden, *jardiner.*
to Gauge, *jauger.*
to Gesticulate, *gesticuler.*
to Get again, *ravoir.*
to Get, to gain, to win, *gagner.*
to Get off clear, *se démêler, de.*
to Get one's self ready, *se disposer, à; se préparer, à.*
to Get rid of, *se défaire, de.*
to Get the start, *prendre les devants.*
to Get tipsy, *s'enivrer.*
to Get weary or tired, *s'ennuyer, de.*
to Gild, *dorer.*
to Gird, *ceindre, sangler.*
to Give one's self up, *s'abandonner, à.*
to Give, *donner, à.*
to Give again, *redonner à.*
to Give a gloss, *lustrer.*
to Give cold, *enrhumer.*
to Give one the lie, *démentir.*
to Glaze over again, *retcernir.*
to Glean, *glaner.*

to Glitter, to shine,	luire, reluire.	to Have a strong de-	se passionner, pour.
to Glory,	glorifier.	sire,	
to Glory in,	se glorifier, de.	to Have recourse to,	avoir recours, recou-
to Glut one's self,	se gorger, de.	rir, à.	
to Gnaw,	grincer, ronger.	to Have secret intel-	s'entendre, avec.
to Go,	aller, à, en, dans.	ligence,	
to Go back,	s'en retourner.	to Hawk about,	colporter.
to Go or come up,	monter.	to Heap up,	entasser, amonceler.
to Go in again,	rentrer, dans.	to Hear, to listen,	entendre, écouter.
to Go out,	sortir, s'éteindre.	to Hear favourably,	exaucer.
to Go out again,	ressortir, de.	to Heat,	chauffer, échauffer.
to Go out of one's	se détourner, de.	to Heat one's self,	s'échauffer, à, en.
way,		to Help,	aider, à, en, de.
to Go or walk on,	cheminer.	to Help one another,	s'entr'aider, s'entre-
to Govern,	gouverner.	or each other,	secourir.
to Graft,	greffer.	to Hem,	ourler.
to Grant,	accorder, à.	to Hide in the	enfouir.
to Grasp, to gripe,	empoigner.	ground,	
to Grate, to rasp,	râper.	to Hinder,	empêcher, de.
to Grieve,	s'affliger, de; contrister.	to Hit, to run against,	heurter.
to Grind,	moudre, émoudre.	to Hoe,	houer.
to Grind again,	remoudre, remoudre.	to Hoist,	arborer.
to Groan,	gémir.	to Honour,	honorer, de.
to Grow,	croître.	to Hope,	espérer, se promettre, de.
to Grow bigger,	grossir.	to Howl,	hurler.
to Grow bold,	s'enhardir.	to Humble,	humilier.
to Grow fair,	blondir.	to Humble one's self,	s'humilier.
to Grow hoarse,	s'enrouer.	to Hunt,	chasser.
to Grow impatient,	s'impatienter, de.	to Hurt,	blessar; nuire, à.
to Grow inveterate,	s'incréter.	to Hurt one's self,	se blesser.
to Grow lean,	maigrir.	to Hurt one another,	s'entre-nuire.
to Grow milder,	se radoucir.	to Identify,	identifier.
to Grow old,	vieillir.	to Idolize,	idolâtrer.
to Grow pale,	pâlir, blémir.	to Illuminate,	illuminer.
to Grow proud,	s'enorgueillir, de.	to Illustrate,	illustrer.
to Grow rich,	s'enrichir.	to Imagine, to fancy,	s'imaginer, se figurer.
to Grow rotten,	pourrir, se putréfier.	to Imitate,	imiter.
to Grow tall,	grandir.	to Immortalise,	immortaliser.
to Grow ugly,	enlaidir.	to Implant,	implanter.
to Grow used,	s'accoutumer, se faire à.	to Implicate,	impliquer.
to Grow worm-eaten,	se vermouler.	to Implore,	implorer.
to Grow yellow,	jaunir.	to Import, to concern,	importer.
to Grow young,	rajeunir.	to Importune,	importuner.
to Grub up,	défricher.	to Impose,	imposer, sur.
to Guess,	deviner.	to Impose on or upon,	en imposer, à.
to Guide,	guider.	to Imprison,	emprisonner, incarcérer.
to Gush, to run out,	ruisseler, de.	to Improve,	améliorer, bonifier.
to Hail,	grêler.	to Impute,	imputer, à.
to Hail a ship,	hélér un navire.	to Inaugurate,	inaugurer.
to Haggle,	barguigner.	to Incense, to praise,	encenser.
to Handle,	manier.	to Incite,	inciter, à.
to Hang,	pendre.	to Incommode,	incommoder.
to Hang a room,	tapisser.	to Incorporate,	incorporer, dans.
to Hang out for sale,	étaler, exposer en	to Inculcate,	inculquer, à.
	vente.	to Indemnify,	dédommager, de; in-
to Hang up,	suspendre.		demniser, de.
to Happen,	surrénir.	to Indemnify one's	se dédommager, de.
to Harangue,	haranguer.	self,	
to Hash,	hacher.	to Indicate,	indiquer, à.
to Hate,	hair.	to Induce,	induire, à, en.
to Have,	avoir, à.	to Inebriate,	enivrer, de.
to Have a glimpse of,	entrevoir.	to Infatuate,	infatuer.
to Have patience,	avoir patience, patien-	to Infect,	infecter.
	ter.	to Infer,	inférer, de.

to Infest,	infester.	to Justify,	justifier.
to Inflame,	enflammer.	to Justify one's self, <i>se justifier, de.</i>	
to Inflict,	infliger, à.	to Juttle,	jouster.
to Influence,	influer, sur.	to Keep,	garder, pour.
to Inform,	informer, de.	to Keep from, <i>se garder, de.</i>	
to Inform against,	dénoncer, à.	to Keep, to stay,	se tenir, dans, à ;
to Infringe,	enfreindre.	rester.	
to Infuse,	infuser.	to Keep one's tem- <i>se retenir, se posséder.</i>	
to Inhabit, to live,	habiter.	per,	
to Inherit,	hériter, de.	to Keep, to retain, <i>retenir.</i>	
to Initiate,	initier, à.	to Kill,	tuer.
to Injure,	injurer.	to Kill one another, <i>s'entre-tuer.</i>	
to Inlay,	marqueter, parqueter.	to Kill one's self, <i>se tuer, se détruire.</i>	
to Inoculate,	inoculer.	to Kindle, to break <i>se rallumer.</i>	
to Innovate,	innover.	out again,	
to Inquire,	s'enquérir, s'informer, de.	to Knead,	pétrir.
to Inscribe,	inscrire, dans.	to Kneel down,	s'agenouiller.
to Inscribe one's self,	s'inscrire, dans.	to Knit, to stitch,	brocher.
to Insert,	insérer, dans.	to Know,	savoir, connaître.
to Insinuate,	insinuer, à ; s'insinuer, dans.	to Know again,	reconnaître.
to Insist,	insister, sur.	to Lace,	lacer.
to Inspect,	inspecter, à.	to Lacerate,	lâcher.
to Inspire,	inspirer, à.	to Lament,	lament.
to Instal,	installer, dans.	to Land,	aborder, à ; prendre
to Institute,	instituer.	terre.	
to Instruct,	instruire.	to Languish,	languir.
to Insult,	insulter, à.	to Lard,	larder.
to Inter, to bury,	enterrer, inhumer.	to Last,	durer.
to Intercede,	intercéder, pour.	to Laugh,	rire.
to Intercept,	intercepter.	to Laugh at, <i>se rire, de ; se moquer, de.</i>	
to Interdict,	interdire, à.	to Launch,	lancer.
to Interest,	intéresser.	to Lavish,	gaspiller, prodiguer.
to Interest one's self, <i>s'intéresser, à, pour.</i>		to Lay out by line,	aligner.
to Interpose,	s'entremettre, pour.	to Lay eggs,	pondre.
to Interpret,	interpréter.	to Lay waste,	dévaster.
to Interrogate,	interroger.	to Lay, to set,	poser.
to Interrupt,	interrompre.	to Lay, to bet,	parier, gager.
to Intimate,	intimer.	to Lay up a ship,	décurmer un vaisseau.
to Intimidate,	intimider.	to Lead, to take,	mener, à.
to Intrigue,	intriguer.	to Lead,	plomber.
to Introduce,	introduire, présenter, à.	to Lean, to rely,	s'appuyer, de, sur,
to Introduce one's self, <i>s'introduire, chez, au- self, près.</i>		contre.	
to Intrude one's self, <i>se fourrer, en, dans.</i>		to Lean on one's <i>s'accouder, sur.</i>	
to Intrust,	fler, se fler, à.	elbow,	
to Invade,	envahir.	to Leap, to jump,	sauter.
to Invalidate,	invalider.	to Leap over,	franchir.
to Inveigh,	invectiver, contre.	to Learn,	apprendre, à.
to Invent,	inventer.	to Learn again,	rapprendre.
to Invest,	investir, de.	to Leave,	laisser, quitter.
to Invite,	inviter, à.	to Leave behind,	dévançer.
to Invite one's self, <i>s'inviter, à.</i>		to Leer, to ogle,	lorgner.
to Invoke,	invoquer.	to Lend,	prêter, à.
to Irritate,	irriter, contre.	to Lengthen,	allonger, rallonger.
to Ick,	démanger.	to Lessen,	rapetisser.
to Jeer, to quibble, <i>railler ; se railler, de ;</i>		to Let go,	laisser aller, lâcher,
to Jeer at, <i>turlupiner.</i>		larguer.	
to Jest,	badiner.	to Let loose,	déchaîner.
to Jog, to shake,	branler, remuer.	to Let one know,	faire savoir, à.
to Join, to overtake,	joindre, rejoindre.	to Level,	aplanir, niveler.
to Joke,	plaisanter.	to Liberate,	libérer, de.
to Jolt,	cahoïer.		
to Judge,	juger, de.		

to Lick,	<i>lécher.</i>	to Mask,	<i>masquer.</i>
to Lift up,	<i>lever, soulever, de.</i>	to Massacre,	<i>massacrer.</i>
to Light,	<i>allumer, éclairer.</i>	to Mast,	<i>mâter.</i>
to Light again,	<i>rallumer.</i>	to Master,	<i>maîtriser.</i>
to Limit,	<i>borner, limiter.</i>	to Match,	<i>assortir, s'allier.</i>
to Limp, to hobble,	<i>boiter, clocher.</i>	to Measure,	<i>mesurer.</i>
to Liquidate,	<i>liquider.</i>	to Meddle,	<i>se mêler, de.</i>
to Liquify,	<i>liquéfier.</i>	to Meet,	<i>rencontrer.</i>
to Lisp,	<i>grusseyer.</i>	to Meet again,	<i>se rassembler.</i>
to List,	<i>enrôler, dans.</i>	to Meet close,	<i>se joindre, à.</i>
to Live, or feed upon,	<i>vivre, de; se nourrir, de.</i>	to Melt,	<i>fondre, parfondre.</i>
to Live, to abide,	<i>demeurer, à, en, dans.</i>	to Mend,	<i>raccommoder.</i>
to Load, to charge,	<i>charger, de.</i>	to Metamorphose,	<i>métamorphoser, en; se métamorphoser, en.</i>
to Load again,	<i>recharger.</i>	to Mew,	<i>miauler.</i>
to Lock,	<i>fermer à clef.</i>	to Milk,	<i>traire.</i>
to Lock, or shut in,	<i>enfermer, dans, sous.</i>	to Mince,	<i>hacher.</i>
to Lodge,	<i>loger.</i>	to Misinterpret,	<i>interpréter mal.</i>
to Look after,	<i>avoir soin, de; soigner.</i>	to Mislead,	<i>égarer, écarter, de.</i>
to Look at,	<i>regarder.</i>	to Mistrust,	<i>se méfier, de; se défier, de.</i>
to Look at or stare at one another,	<i>s'entre regarder.</i>	to Misuse,	<i>sévir, contre.</i>
to Look gruff,	<i>rechigner.</i>	to Mitigate,	<i>mitiger.</i>
to Loosen,	<i>détacher.</i>	to Mix,	<i>mêler, avec.</i>
to Loosen one's self,	<i>se détacher, de.</i>	to Model,	<i>modeler.</i>
to Lop, to prune,	<i>élaguer.</i>	to Moderate,	<i>modérer.</i>
to Lose,	<i>perdre.</i>	to Modify,	<i>modifier.</i>
to Lose its colour,	<i>se déteindre.</i>	to Modulate,	<i>moduler.</i>
to Lose one's self,	<i>se perdre.</i>	to Moisten,	<i>humecter.</i>
to Lose one's way,	<i>s'égarer.</i>	to Molest,	<i>molester.</i>
to Love, to like, to be fond of,	<i>aimer, à.</i>	to Monopolise,	<i>monopoler.</i>
to Love one another,	<i>s'entr'aimer.</i>	to Moralize,	<i>moraliser.</i>
to Low,	<i>mugir.</i>	to Mortify,	<i>mortifier.</i>
to Lower,	<i>baïsser.</i>	to Mould,	<i>mouler, moisir.</i>
to Lull asleep,	<i>endormir.</i>	to Mount,	<i>affûter.</i>
to Magnify,	<i>magnifier.</i>	to Move,	<i>nouveau, émonvoir, attendre.</i>
to Maintain, to keep,	<i>maintenir, entretenir, soutenir.</i>	to Move, to stir,	<i>s'ébranler, remuer.</i>
to Make, to do,	<i>faire.</i>	to Mow,	<i>faucher.</i>
to Make one's appearance,	<i>comparaitre, paraître.</i>	to Muffle up,	<i>affubler, de.</i>
to Make one bleed,	<i>faire saigner.</i>	to Muffle one's self up, to wrap one's self up,	<i>s'envelopper, dans.</i>
to Make darker,	<i>rembrunir.</i>	to Multiply,	<i>multiplier.</i>
to Make drowsy,	<i>assoupir.</i>	to Murder,	<i>assassiner.</i>
to Make one's escape,	<i>s'échapper, s'évader, de.</i>	to Murmur,	<i>murmurer, entre, contre.</i>
to Make faggots,	<i>fagoter.</i>	to Mutilate,	<i>mutiler.</i>
to Make fast, to moor,	<i>amarrer.</i>	to Mutiny,	<i>se mutiner.</i>
to Make the first cut,	<i>entamer.</i>	to Mutter,	<i>marmotter.</i>
to Make glad,	<i>réjouir.</i>	to Nail,	<i>clouer.</i>
to Make haste,	<i>se dépêcher, se hâter, de.</i>	to Nail again,	<i>reclouer.</i>
to Make a hole,	<i>faire un trou, trouver.</i>	to Nail up,	<i>enclouer.</i>
to Make lonely,	<i>isoler.</i>	to Name,	<i>nommer.</i>
to Make round,	<i>arrondir.</i>	to Naturalise,	<i>naturaliser.</i>
to Make sour,	<i>aigrir.</i>	to Navigate,	<i>naviguer, sur.</i>
to Make uneasy,	<i>inquiéter.</i>	to Necessitate,	<i>nécessiter.</i>
to Manage,	<i>ménager.</i>	to Neglect,	<i>négliger.</i>
to Manifest,	<i>manifeste, à.</i>	to Neglect one's self,	<i>se négliger.</i>
to Manœuvre,	<i>manœuvrer.</i>	to Negotiate,	<i>négocier.</i>
to Manufacture,	<i>manufacturer.</i>	to Neigh,	<i>hennir.</i>
to Marble,	<i>marbrer.</i>	to New gild,	<i>redorer.</i>
to Mark,	<i>marquer.</i>	to New pave,	<i>repaver.</i>
to Marry,	<i>épouser, marier, se marier.</i>	to New shoe (horses),	<i>referrer.</i>
to Marry again,	<i>se remarier.</i>	to Note,	<i>noter.</i>
to Marvel,	<i>s'émerveiller, de.</i>	to Notify,	<i>notifier, à.</i>

to Nourish,	nourrir.	to People,	peupler.
to Number,	nombrer, numérotér.	to Pepper,	pépérer.
to Nurse a sick person,	garder un malade.	to Perch,	se percher, sur.
to Obey,	obéir, à.	to Perfect,	perfectionner.
to Object,	objecter, à.	to Perfect one's self,	se perfectionner, dans.
to Oblige,	obliger, à, de.	to Perfume,	parfumer, de.
to Oblige one another,	s'entr'obliger.	to Perish,	périr, de.
to Observe,	observer.	to Perjure one's self,	se parjurer.
to Obstruct,	obstruer.	to Permit,	permettre, à, de.
to Obtain,	obtenir, de.	to Perpetuate,	perpétuer.
to Obviate,	obvier, à.	to Persecute,	persécuter.
to Occasion,	occasionner.	to Persevere,	persévérer, dans.
to Occupy,	occuper, à.	to Persist,	persister, à, dans.
to Occupy one's self,	s'occuper, à, de.	to Personify,	personnifier.
to Offend,	offenser.	to Perspire,	transpirer.
to Offer,	offrir, à.	to Persuade,	persuader, à, de.
to Officiate,	officier.	to Persuade one's self,	se persuader.
to Offuscate,	offusquer.	to Pervert,	perversir.
to Oil,	huiler.	to Pervert one's self,	se perversir.
to Omit,	omettre, à, de.	to Petrify,	pétrifier.
to Open,	ouvrir, dessiller, à.	to Philosophise,	philosopher.
to Open again,	rouvrir.	to Pick,	épucher, trier.
to Open half way,	entr'ouvrir.	to Piece, to patch,	rapécher, rabouter.
to Operate,	opérer.	to Pierce, to tap,	percer.
to Oppose,	opposer, s'opposer, à.	to Pile up,	empiler.
to Oppress,	oppresser, opprimer, grever, de.	to Pilfer,	escamoter.
to Order,	ordonner, à.	to Pillage, to plunder,	rapiner, butiner.
to Organise,	organiser.	to Pinch,	pincer.
to Outlaw,	proscrire.	to Pirate,	pirater, sur.
to Outrage,	outrager.	to Pity,	plaindre, de.
to Overflow,	regorger, de; déborder, se déborder.	to Place,	placer, à, sur.
to Overheat one's self,	s'échauffer.	to Plane,	raboter, dégauchir.
to Overtake,	rattraper, rattraindre.	to Plant,	planter.
to Overthrow, to overturn,	renverser, de; culbuter.	to Plaster,	plâtrer.
to Own,	avoir, à.	to Plate,	plaquer.
to Pacify,	pacifier.	to Play,	jouer, à, de.
to Pack up,	emballer, emballer.	to Plead,	plaider.
to Pack up again,	remballer.	to Please,	plaire, à.
to Pain, to trouble,	peiner.	to Plot, to conspire,	comploter, conspirer, contre.
to Paint,	peindre, se farder.	to Plume,	plumer.
to Paint again,	repeindre.	to Plunder,	pillier.
to Palpitate,	palpiter.	to Plunge,	plonger.
to Paraphrase,	paraphraser.	to Plunge one's self,	se plonger, dans.
to Pardon,	pardonner, à.	to Pocket up,	empocher.
to Part,	se séparer, de.	to Point, to aim,	pointer, pointer.
to Parody,	parodier.	to Poison, to infect,	empoisonner.
to Participate,	participer, à.	to Poke, to stir the fire,	fourgonner, remuer.
to Particularise,	particulariser.	to Polish,	polir.
to Pass,	passer.	to Pollute,	polluer.
to Pass, to go for,	passer pour.	to Pome,	pommer.
to Pass the night in the open air,	bivouaquer, ou bivouaquer.	to Put up,	afficher.
to Paste, to glue,	coller.	to Possess,	posséder.
to Patch,	rapécher.	to Possess one's self,	se posséder.
to Pause,	pauser, sur.	to Post,	poster, sur.
to Pave,	paver.	to Pound,	broyer, dans.
to Pawn,	mettre en gage.	to Pour out, to scatter,	verser, épandre.
to Pay,	payer, à.	to Pout,	bouder.
to Pay again,	repayer.	to Practise,	pratiquer.
to Peck,	picoter, becqueter.	to Prance,	se cabrer.
to Penetrate,	pénétrer, dans.	to Pray,	prier, à, de.
		to Preach,	prêcher.
		to Precipitate,	précipiter.
		to Predestinate,	prédestiner.

to Predominate,	<i>prédominer.</i>	to Pull down,	<i>abattre.</i>
to Pre-exist,	<i>préexister.</i>	to Pull, to draw, to	<i>arracher, d. de.</i>
to Prefer,	<i>préférer, à.</i>	snatch,	
to Prejudice,	<i>préjudicier, à.</i>	to Pump,	<i>pomper, de.</i>
to Prejudge,	<i>préjuger.</i>	to Punish,	<i>punir, de.</i>
to Prelude,	<i>préluder.</i>	to Purge,	<i>purger.</i>
to Premeditate,	<i>préméditer.</i>	to Purify,	<i>purifier.</i>
to Prepare,	<i>préparer.</i>	to Pursue, to pro-	<i>poursuivre.</i>
to Prepare one's self, <i>se préparer, à.</i>		secute,	
to Presage,	<i>présager, pronostiquer.</i>	to Push,	<i>pousser, d.</i>
to Prescribe,	<i>prescrire.</i>	to Put a title or	<i>étiqueter.</i>
to Present,	<i>présenter, à.</i>	label to,	
to Present one's self, <i>se présenter, à.</i>		to Put in or fill	<i>empailler.</i>
to offer one's self,		with straw,	
to Preserve, to keep, <i>préserver, conserver,</i>		to Put into a frame, <i>encadrer.</i>	
to pickle,	<i>confire.</i>	to Put on one's shoes <i>se chausser.</i>	
to Preside,	<i>présider, d.</i>	and stockings,	
to Press, to squeeze, <i>presser.</i>		to Put one's boots on, <i>se botter.</i>	
to Presume,	<i>présumer, de.</i>	to Put one's self out <i>se déranger, de.</i>	
to Pretend, to feign, <i>prétendre, à; faire</i>		of the way,	
semblant, <i>de.</i>		to Put out,	<i>désorienter.</i>
to Pretex, -	<i>prétexter.</i>	to Put to,	<i>atteler, d.</i>
to Prevail,	<i>prévaloir, sur.</i>	to Putrify,	<i>putréfier.</i>
to Prevaricate,	<i>prévariquer.</i>	to Quadruplicate,	<i>quadrupler.</i>
to Prevent,	<i>prévenir.</i>	to Quake, to shiver, <i>trembler, de; trem-</i>	
to Prick,	<i>piquer.</i>	bloter.	
to Prim,	<i>minauder.</i>	to Qualify,	<i>qualifier.</i>
to Print,	<i>imprimer.</i>	to Quarrel with,	<i>quereller, se quereller.</i>
to Privilege,	<i>privilégier.</i>	to Rack,	<i>torturer.</i>
to Proceed,	<i>procéder, d. de.</i>	to Rage,	<i>se courroucer, contre.</i>
to Proceed from,	<i>provenir, de.</i>	to Rain,	<i>pleuvoir.</i>
to Proclaim,	<i>proclamer.</i>	to Raise,	<i>exhausser, sur.</i>
to Procure,	<i>procurer, d.</i>	to Raise, to extol,	<i>élever.</i>
to Produce, to beget, <i>produire, engendrer.</i>		to Raise again,	<i>relever, de.</i>
to Profane,	<i>profaner.</i>	to Rally,	<i>rallier.</i>
to Profess,	<i>professer.</i>	to Ramble from,	<i>s'éloigner, de.</i>
to Profit,	<i>profiter, de.</i>	to Range, to set in	<i>ranger, arranger.</i>
to Prohibit,	<i>prohiber, défendre, d. de.</i>	order,	
to Project,	<i>projeter, saillir.</i>	to Ransom,	<i>rançonner.</i>
to Prolong,	<i>prolonger.</i>	to Rarefy,	<i>raréfier.</i>
to Promise,	<i>promettre, d.</i>	to Ratify,	<i>ratifier.</i>
to Promote,	<i>promouvoir, d.</i>	to Ravage,	<i>ravager.</i>
to Promulgate,	<i>promulguer.</i>	to Ravish, to charm,	<i>ravir.</i>
to Pronounce,	<i>prononcer.</i>	to Reach,	<i>atteindre.</i>
to Prop,	<i>appuyer, ébrançonner.</i>	to Read,	<i>lire.</i>
to Prophecy,	<i>prophétiser, d.</i>	to Read over again,	<i>relire.</i>
to Propagate,	<i>propager.</i>	to Realize,	<i>réaliser.</i>
to Proportion,	<i>proportionner, d.</i>	to Reap,	<i>moissonner, recueillir.</i>
to Propose,	<i>proposer, d.</i>	to Reason,	<i>raisonner.</i>
to Prorogue,	<i>proroger.</i>	to Re-assure,	<i>rassurer.</i>
to Prosper,	<i>prosperer.</i>	to Rebel,	<i>se révolter, contre.</i>
to Prostitute,	<i> prostituer.</i>	to Rebound,	<i>rebondir.</i>
to Prostrate one's self, <i>se prosterner, à, devant.</i>		to Rebuild,	<i>rebâtir.</i>
self,		to Recant, to go	<i>se dédire, se rétracter.</i>
to Protect,	<i>protéger.</i>	from one's word,	
to Protest,	<i>protester, d.</i>	to Recapitulate,	<i>récapituler.</i>
to Prove,	<i>prouver.</i>	to Recede from,	<i>démordre, de.</i>
to Provide,	<i>pourvoir, d. de.</i>	to Receive,	<i>recevoir, de.</i>
to Provide one's self, <i>se pourvoir, de; se</i>		to Recite,	<i>réciter.</i>
<i>prémunir, contre.</i>		to Reclaim,	<i>réclamer.</i>
to Provoke, to set <i>provoquer, d; agacer.</i>		to Recline,	<i>récliner.</i>
on edge,		to Recollect,	<i>se rappeler, se remettre.</i>
to Prune,	<i>émonder.</i>	to Recollect one's	<i>se recueillir.</i>
to Publish,	<i>publier.</i>	self,	
to Pulverise,	<i>pulvériser.</i>	to Recommend,	<i>recommander, à.</i>

- to Recompense, récompenser.
 to Reconcile, réconcilier.
 to Reconduct, reconduire.
 to Reconquer, reconquérir.
 to Recover, to mend, recouvrer; se rétablir, de.
 to Recover one's self, revenir à soi, se remettre.
 to Recreate, créer.
 to Recriminate, récriminer.
 to Recruit, recruter.
 to Rectify, rectifier.
 to Redden, to blush, rougir, de.
 to Redouble, redoubler.
 to Redound, redonder.
 to Redress, redresser.
 to Redress, to curse, réprimer.
 to Reduce, réduire.
 to Refer, to relate, se rapporter, à; s'en rapporter, à.
 to Refine, épurer, raffiner.
 to Reflect, réfléchir, à, sur.
 to Reform, réformer.
 to Refrain, se contenir, se modérer.
 to Refresh, to cool, rafraîchir.
 to Refresh one's self, se rafraîchir.
 to Re-establish, rétablir.
 to Refuse, refuser, à.
 to Refute, réfuter.
 to Regain favour, rentrer en faveur.
 to Regenerate, régénérer.
 to Register, to record, enregistrer.
 to Register, registrer.
 to Regret, regretter.
 to Reign, régner.
 to Re-embark, se rembarquer.
 to Reimburse, rembourser.
 to Reinforce, renforcer.
 to Reiterate, réitérer.
 to Reject, rejeter.
 to Rejoice, se réjouir, de.
 to Rejoin, to meet rejoindre.
 again,
 to Relapse, récidiver.
 to Relate, to tell, conter, raconter, à; narrer.
 to Relate the motives, motiver.
 to Relax one's self, se relâcher, de.
 to Relegate, reléguer, dans.
 to Relieve, soulager, de.
 to Relent, se ralentir.
 to Remain, to stay, rester, à, dans.
 to Remark, remarquer.
 to Remedy, remédier, à.
 to Remit, to put again, remettre, à.
 to Remonstrate, remontrer.
 to Remove, déloger, de; déménager.
 to Remove one's fears, se rassurer.
 to Remove, to withhold, éloigner, de.
 to Render, to return, rendre, à.
 to restore,
 to Renew, renouveler, se renouveler.
 to Renounce, renoncer à.
 to Repair, to make réparer.
 amends,
 to Repair, to go to, se rendre, à; se transporter, dans.
 to Repeal, révoquer.
 to Repeat, répéter.
 to Repel, to repulse, repousser.
 to Repent, se repentir, de.
 to Repeople, repeupler.
 to Replace, remplacer.
 to Reply, répliquer, à.
 to Reply sharply, riposter.
 to Represent, représenter, à.
 to Reprimand, réprimander, sur.
 to Reprint, réimprimer.
 to Reproach, reprocher, à.
 to Reprobate, réprouver.
 to Reproach one's self, se reprocher.
 to Reproduce, reproduire.
 to Repudiate, répudier.
 to Require, requérir.
 to Resemble, ressembler, à.
 to Reserve, réserver, pour.
 to Reside, to abide, résider, à.
 to Resign, résigner, à.
 to Resist, résister, à.
 to Resign, to put out se démettre; se dé-
 of joint, mettre, de.
 to Resolve, résoudre, à, de; se déterminer, à.
 to Resort, to abound, affluer.
 to Resound, résonner, de; retentir, de.
 to Respect, respecter.
 to Rest, to slumber, reposer.
 to Rest one's self, se reposer.
 to Restore, to refund, rendre, à; restituer.
 to Restrain, restreindre, se restreindre, à.
 to Result, résulter, de.
 to Resume, to chide, reprendre, de.
 to Resume, résumer.
 to Retire, se retirer.
 to Retract, rétracter, se rétracter, de.
 to Retrench, to sup- retrancher; se retran-
 press, cher, à.
 to Retrograde, rétrograder.
 to Return to one's duty, rentrer dans le devoir.
 to Return, to go back, retourner, à.
 to Return like for like, to be even
 like, to be even
 with,
 to Reunite, réunir.
 to Reveal, révéler.
 to Revenge, venger.
 to Revenge one's self, se venger, de.
 to Revere, révérer.
 to Revive, revivre, dans.
 to Rivet, river.
 to Revise, réviser.
 to Revive, ravigoter, raviver, ra-
 nimer; remettre, de.
 to Revive one's sto- mach, ragouter.
 mach,
 to Revolt, révolter.
 to Revolve in one's mind, se repasser dans son esprit.

to Ride,	<i>aller à cheval, à.</i>	to Season,	<i>assaisonner, de.</i>
to Ride post,	<i>courir la poste.</i>	to Second,	<i>second, dans.</i>
to Ridicule,	<i>bafoyer, ridiculiser.</i>	to Seduce,	<i>séduire.</i>
to Ripen,	<i>mûrir.</i>	to See, to behold,	<i>voir.</i>
to Rise again,	<i>ressusciter.</i>	to See again,	<i>recevoir.</i>
to Rise, to revolt,	<i>se soulever.</i>	to Seek, to look for,	<i>chercher, à.</i>
to Rise, to get up,	<i>se lever.</i>	to Seek again,	<i>rechercher.</i>
to Risk,	<i>risquer.</i>	to Seem,	<i>sembler, paraître.</i>
to Rinse,	<i>rincer.</i>	to Seize, to take	<i>saisir, s'emparer, de.</i>
to Roam, to ramble,	<i>roder, entour.</i>	possession of,	
to Roar,	<i>rugir.</i>	to Sell,	<i>vendre, à.</i>
to Rob,	<i>dérober, à.</i>	to Sell by retail,	<i>débit.</i>
to Rock,	<i>bercer.</i>	to Send,	<i>envoyer, à.</i>
to Roll,	<i>rouler.</i>	to Send back,	<i>renvoyer, à.</i>
to Root out,	<i>déraciner.</i>	to Separate,	<i>séparer, se séparer, de.</i>
to Row,	<i>ramer.</i>	to Sermon,	<i>sermonner.</i>
to Ruin,	<i>ruiner.</i>	to Serve,	<i>servir.</i>
to Rub again,	<i>refrotter.</i>	to Set fire to,	<i>incendier.</i>
to Rub off the rust,	<i>dérouiller, se dérouiller.</i>	to Set free,	<i>affranchir, de.</i>
to Rule, to govern,	<i>régir, gouverner.</i>	to Set in order,	<i>arranger.</i>
to Rule, to regulate,	<i>régler.</i>	to Set, to lay,	<i>poser.</i>
to Ruminant,	<i>ruminer, sur.</i>	to Set on fire,	<i>embraser.</i>
to Rumple, to tumble,	<i>chiffonner.</i>	to Set out,	<i>partir, de, pour.</i>
to Run,	<i>courir.</i>	to Set out again,	<i>repartir, de, pour.</i>
to Run aground,	<i>échouer, à, sur, contre.</i>	to Set over,	<i>préposer, à.</i>
to Run away,	<i>s'enfuir, de.</i>	to Settle,	<i>s'établir, se fixer, à,</i>
to Run down,	<i>se précipiter, de.</i>		<i>dans ; se rasseoir.</i>
to Run to,	<i>accourir, à.</i>	to Set up,	<i>s'ériger, en.</i>
to Run into debt,	<i>s'endetter.</i>	to Shade,	<i>ombrager, ombrer.</i>
to Rush on or upon,	<i>s'élançer, sur.</i>	to Shake,	<i>ébranler.</i>
to Rust,	<i>rouiller.</i>	to Shake off,	<i>secouer.</i>
to Sack,	<i>saccager.</i>	to Share, to divide,	<i>partager, avec, en, en-</i>
to Sacrifice,	<i>immoler, sacrifier, à.</i>		<i>tre ; diviser.</i>
to Sacrifice one's self,	<i>se sacrifier, à.</i>	to Sharpen, to whet,	<i>affiler, aiguïser, affû-</i>
to Saddle,	<i>seller.</i>	to mount,	<i>ter.</i>
to Sail,	<i>faire voile, pour.</i>	to Shave,	<i>raser.</i>
to Salivate,	<i>saliver.</i>	to Shear,	<i>tondre.</i>
to Salt,	<i>saler.</i>	to Shell,	<i>écosser.</i>
to Salute,	<i>salmuer.</i>	to Shine, to glitter,	<i>briller, de ; reluire.</i>
to Salute one another,	<i>se saluer.</i>	to Ship back again,	<i>rembarquer.</i>
to Sanctify,	<i>sanctifier.</i>	to Shiver,	<i>grelotter, frissonner, de.</i>
to Sanction,	<i>sanctionner.</i>	to Shock, to offend,	<i>choquer.</i>
to Sap,	<i>saper.</i>	to Shoe a horse,	<i>ferer un cheval.</i>
to Satisfy,	<i>satisfaire, assouvir.</i>	to Shoot,	<i>fusiller.</i>
to Satisfy one's self,	<i>se satisfaire.</i>	to Shoot up, to bud,	<i>germer.</i>
to Save,	<i>sauver, de.</i>	to Shorten,	<i>accourcir, raccourcir.</i>
to Savour, to relish,	<i>savourer.</i>	to Show,	<i>montrer, à.</i>
to Saw,	<i>scier.</i>	to Shrink up,	<i>se contracter.</i>
to Say, to tell,	<i>dire, à.</i>	to Shroud,	<i>envelopper.</i>
to Say over again,	<i>redire.</i>	to Shudder,	<i>frémir, de.</i>
to Scaffold,	<i>échafauder.</i>	to Shuffle,	<i>biaiser.</i>
to Scald,	<i>échauder.</i>	to Shuffle cards,	<i>battre les cartes.</i>
to Scale,	<i>escalader.</i>	to Shut, to close,	<i>fermer.</i>
to Scandalise,	<i>scandaliser.</i>	to Shut again,	<i>refermer.</i>
to Scold, to snub,	<i>gronder, gourmander.</i>	to Shut up,	<i>renfermer.</i>
to Scour,	<i>dégraïsser.</i>	to Sift,	<i>cribler, tamiser.</i>
to Scourge, to lash,	<i>fustiger.</i>	to Sigh,	<i>soupirer, après.</i>
to Scrawl,	<i>griffonner.</i>	to Sign,	<i>signer.</i>
to Scranch,	<i>croquer.</i>	to Signify,	<i>signifier, à.</i>
to Scratch,	<i>égratigner.</i>	to Silver over,	<i>argenter.</i>
to Screw,	<i>visser.</i>	to Simplify,	<i>simplifier.</i>
to Scrutinize,	<i>scruter.</i>	to Sin,	<i>pécher, contre.</i>
to Seal,	<i>cacheter, seller.</i>	to Sing,	<i>chanter.</i>
to Search,	<i>fouiller.</i>	to Sing psalms,	<i>psalmodier.</i>

- to Singe, to blaze, *flamber.*
 to Sink, *couler à fond.*
 to Sink into the mud, *s'embourber.*
 to Sink under, *succomber, sous à.*
 to Sip, *bucoter.*
 to Sit down, *s'asseoir, à, auprès.*
 to Sit down at table, *se mettre à table.*
 to Situate, *situer.*
 to Skate, *patiner.*
 to Sketch, *ébaucher, esquissier.*
 to Skin, to flay, *écorcher.*
 to Skirmish, *escarmoucher.*
 to Slacken, to relent, *valentir, se valentir.*
 to Slacken, to dis- *se débânder.*
 perse,
 to Slander, *médire, de.*
 to Slaver, *baver.*
 to Sleep, *dormir.*
 to Slide away, *s'écouler.*
 to Slip, to creep into, *se glisser, dans.*
 to Slope, *échancrer.*
 to Slumber, *sommeiller.*
 to Smell, *flairer, sentir.*
 to Smile, *sourire, à.*
 to Smoke, *fumer.*
 to Sneeze, *éternuer.*
 to Snore, *ronfler.*
 to Snow, *neiger.*
 to Snuff, *moucher.*
 to Sob, *sangloter.*
 to Soften, to move *adoucir.*
 to pity,
 to Soften, to grow *se radoucir.*
 gentle,
 to Solder, *souder.*
 to Solemnize, *solenniser.*
 to Solicit, *briguer.*
 to Solve, *soudre, résoudre.*
 to Sound, to ring, *sonner.*
 to Sound, to search, *sonder.*
 to Sow, *ensemencer.*
 to Spare, *épargner, à.*
 to Sparkle, *étinceler, de.*
 to Speak, *parler, à, de.*
 to Speak at random, *battre la campagne.*
 to Speak gibberish, *baragouiner.*
 to Speak nonsense, *dérasonner.*
 to Spell, *épeler.*
 to Spell and write *orthographier.*
 correctly,
 to Spend, *dépenser, à, en, dans.*
 to Spill, to shed, *répandre.*
 to Spin, *filer.*
 to Spit, *embrocher.*
 to Splash, *éclabousser.*
 to Split, *poursfendre.*
 to Spoil, *gâter.*
 to Sport with, *se jouer, de.*
 to Spread, *se propager.*
 to Spur, *éperonner.*
 to Spurt up, *refaillir, de, sur.*
 to Spy, *espionner.*
 to Squat down, *s'accroupir.*
 to Squeak, *clapir.*
- to Squeeze, *serrer.*
 to Stab, *poignarder.*
 to Stammer, *balbutier, bégayer, bredouiller.*
 to Stamp, *estamper.*
 to Stamp money, *frapper de la monnaie.*
 to Stamp paper, *timbrer.*
 to Stanch, quench, *étancher.*
 to Stand, *être or se tenir debout.*
 to Stand a tiptoe, *se hausser.*
 to Stand by, *se ranger.*
 to Stand up, to rise, *se dresser.*
 to Starch, *amidoner.*
 to Start, *tressaillir, de.*
 to Startle, to grow *s'effaroucher, de.*
 wild or fierce,
 to Steal away, *s'esquiver.*
 to Stiffen, *raidir, se raidir.*
 to Stifle, to smother, *étouffer.*
 to Sting, to incite, *aiguillonner.*
 to Stink, *puer.*
 to Stipulate, *stipuler.*
 to Stir the fire, *attiser le feu.*
 to Stone, *lapider.*
 to Stoop, *se baisser.*
 to Stoop with age, *se voûter.*
 to Stop, to stay, *s'arrêter.*
 to Stop up, *boucher.*
 to Store, *emmagasiner.*
 to Straiten, *étrécir, s'étrécir.*
 to Strangle, *étrangler.*
 to Strengthen, *fortifier, affermir.*
 to Stretch one's self, *s'étendre, s'élargir.*
 to enlarge,
 to Strew, *joncher, de.*
 to Strike, to knock, *frapper, à, de.*
 to Strip off leaves, *effeuiller.*
 to Strip, to rob, *dépouiller, de; dévaliser.*
 to Strip the dead, *désensevelir.*
 to Study, *étudier.*
 to Stuff, *rembourrer, de; étas-
fer; farcir, de.*
 to Stumble, *trébucher, broncher.*
 to Stun, *étourdir.*
 to Stupify, *stupéfier, rabétir.*
 to Subdivide, *subdiviser, en.*
 to Subdue, *subjuguier, dompter.*
 to Subject, to en- *assujettir, asservir, à.*
 slave,
 to Subject one's self, *s'assujettir, s'asser-
vir, à.*
 to Submerge, *submerger.*
 to Submit, *soumettre, à.*
 to Submit one's self, *se soumettre, à.*
 to Suborn, to corrupt, *suborner.*
 to Subordinate, *subordonner, à.*
 to Subrogate, *subroger.*
 to Subscribe, *s'abonner, à; souscrire, à.*
 to Subsist, *susbister.*
 to Substitute, *substituer, à; subdélé-
guer.*
 to Subtract, *soustraire, à.*
 to Subtract, to fly *se soustraire, à.*
 from,

to Subvert,	<i>subvertir.</i>	to Talk,	<i>parler, à, de; causer.</i>
to Succeed in,	<i>réussir, dans.</i>	to Tan,	<i>tanner.</i>
to Succeed to,	<i>succéder, à.</i>	to Tarnish,	<i>ternir.</i>
to Succour,	<i>secourir.</i>	to Taste,	<i>goûter.</i>
to Suck,	<i>téter.</i>	to Tax,	<i>taxer, de.</i>
to Suckle,	<i>allaier.</i>	to Teach,	<i>enseigner, à.</i>
to Suffer,	<i>souffrir.</i>	to Tear,	<i>déchirer.</i>
to Suffice,	<i>suffire, à.</i>	to Tear off one's skin,	<i>s'écortcher.</i>
to Suffocate,	<i>suffoquer.</i>	to Temper,	<i>tempérer.</i>
to Sugar, to sweeten,	<i>sucrer.</i>	to Tempest,	<i>tempêter.</i>
to Suggest,	<i>suggérer, à.</i>	to Temporise,	<i>temporiser.</i>
to Superabound,	<i>surabonder.</i>	to Tempt,	<i>tenter.</i>
to Supersede,	<i>surseoir, à.</i>	to Tend,	<i>tendre, à.</i>
to Supplant,	<i>supplanter.</i>	to Terminate,	<i>terminer.</i>
to Supply, to make up,	<i>suppléer, à.</i>	to Testify,	<i>témoigner.</i>
to Supply, to provide, munir, de.	<i>munir, de.</i>	to Thank,	<i>remercier, de.</i>
to Supply with,	<i>approvisionner.</i>	to Think,	<i>penser, à.</i>
to Support, to prop,	<i>supporter, appuyer.</i>	to Think better of it,	<i>se raviser.</i>
to Suppose,	<i>supposer.</i>	to Thou and thee,	<i>tutoyer.</i>
to Suppress,	<i>supprimer.</i>	to Threaten,	<i>menacer, de.</i>
to Suppurate,	<i>suppuer.</i>	to Thresh corn,	<i>battre le blé.</i>
to Surmount,	<i>surmonter.</i>	to Throw,	<i>jeter, à.</i>
to Surname,	<i>surnommer.</i>	to Throw down,	<i>atterer, terrasser.</i>
to Surpass,	<i>surpasser, de, en.</i>	to Thunder,	<i>tonner, foudroyer.</i>
to Surprise,	<i>surprendre.</i>	to Tickle,	<i>chatouiller.</i>
to Surrender,	<i>se rendre, à.</i>	to Tie, to fasten,	<i>attacher, à; nouer.</i>
to Surround,	<i>environner, entourer, de.</i>	to Tie again,	<i>rattacher, renouer.</i>
to Survey land,	<i>arpenter.</i>	to Tie one's self up,	<i>s'astreindre, à.</i>
to Survive,	<i>survivre, à.</i>	to Tie with pack-thread,	<i>ficeler.</i>
to Suspect,	<i>soupçonner, de; se douter, de.</i>	to Till, to dig,	<i>labourer.</i>
		to Tin over,	<i>étamer.</i>
to Sustain,	<i>soutenir.</i>	to Tinkle,	<i>pinter.</i>
to Swarm with,	<i>fourmiller, de.</i>	to Tire, to weary,	<i>à ennuyer, fatiguer.</i>
to Swear,	<i>jurer, de.</i>	fatigue,	
to Sweep,	<i>balayer.</i>	to Titter,	<i>ricaner.</i>
to Sweep (a chimney),	<i>ramoner.</i>	to Toll,	<i>tinier.</i>
to Swell,	<i>enfler.</i>	to Torment,	<i>tourmenter.</i>
to Swerve, to go from,	<i>s'écarter, de.</i>	to Toss,	<i>peloter.</i>
to Swim,	<i>nager.</i>	to Totter,	<i>chanceler, vaciller.</i>
to Swim over,	<i>surnager.</i>	to Touch,	<i>toucher.</i>
to Swing,	<i>se brandiller, se balancer.</i>	to Touch again,	<i>retoucher.</i>
to Sympathize,	<i>sympathiser.</i>	to Tow,	<i>touer.</i>
to Take,	<i>prendre, à.</i>	to Trace,	<i>tracer.</i>
to Take advantage,	<i>prendre avantage, se prévaloir, de.</i>	to Traffic,	<i>trafiquer.</i>
to Take away,	<i>emporter, emmener.</i>	to Train up to war,	<i>aguerrir.</i>
to Take back,	<i>repandre.</i>	to Transact,	<i>transiger.</i>
to Take care,	<i>avoir soin, de.</i>	to Transcribe,	<i>transcrire.</i>
to Take care of one's self,	<i>se ménager.</i>	to Transfer,	<i>transférer, de.</i>
to Take out of a chest,	<i>décaisser.</i>	to Transform,	<i>transformer, en.</i>
to Take fire,	<i>prendre feu, s'enflammer.</i>	to Transform one's self,	<i>se transformer, en.</i>
to Take too much liberty,	<i>s'émanciper.</i>	self,	
to Take out,	<i>ôter, de, à; avoindre.</i>	to Transgress,	<i>transgresser.</i>
to Take an oath,	<i>prêter serment.</i>	to Translate,	<i>traduire, en.</i>
to Take offence,	<i>s'offenser, de; se formaliser, de.</i>	to Transmit,	<i>transmettre, à.</i>
		to Transplant,	<i>transplanter.</i>
to Take pet,	<i>se piquer, se choquer, de.</i>	to Transport,	<i>transporter, de, à, dans.</i>
to Take one's pleasure,	<i>se divertir.</i>	to Transpose,	<i>transposer.</i>
to Take a post,	<i>se poster, à, sur.</i>	to Travel,	<i>voyager, en, dans.</i>
to Take physic,	<i>prendre médecine.</i>	to Travel, to run over,	<i>parcourir.</i>
to Take refuge,	<i>se réfugier, chez, dans.</i>	to Tread,	<i>fouler, à.</i>
to Take root,	<i>s'enraciner.</i>	to Treat,	<i>régaler, de.</i>
to Take upon one's self,	<i>se charger, de.</i>	to Treat upon,	<i>disserter, sur.</i>
		to Treble,	<i>tripler.</i>
		to Tremble,	<i>trembler, de.</i>
		to Trepan,	<i>trépaner.</i>

to Trick,	escroquer, à.	to Unshoe a horse,	déferer un cheval.
to Trickle,	découler, de.	to Unstop,	déboucher.
to Triumph,	trionpher, de.	to Unteam,	dételer.
to Trill, to quaver,	fredonner.	to Untie,	détier, dénouer, détacher.
to Trot,	trotter.	to Untuck,	détrousser.
to Trouble,	troubler.	to Untune,	désaccorder.
to Truck,	troquer, contre.	to Untwist,	détordre, décorde, détortiller.
to Trumpet,	trompeter.	to Unveil, to reveal,	dévoiler.
to Truss,	trousser.	to Unweave,	effiler.
to Trust,	s'épancher; se fier, à.	to Utter,	proférer.
to Try, to prove,	éprouver.	to Use one's self,	s'habituer, à.
to Turn,	tourner.	to Usurp,	usurper.
to Turn about,	tournoyer.	to be Vacant,	vaquer.
to Turn brown,	brunir.	to Vanquish,	vaincre.
to Turn one's self,	se tourner, en, de, vers, contre.	to Varnish, to gloss,	vernir, vernisser.
to Turn over a book,	feuilleter.	to Vary,	varier.
to Twist,	tordre, corder, tresser.	to Vegetate,	céguer.
to Twist again,	retordre.	to Venerate,	vénérer.
to Tyrannize,	tyranniser.	to Venture,	hasarder, se hasarder, à.
to Unbar,	débarrer.	to Verify,	vérifier.
to Unbend,	détendre.	to Vex,	vexer.
to Unbolt,	déverrouiller.	to View one's self,	se mirer, dans.
to Unbuckle,	déboucler.	to Vibrate,	vibrer.
to Unbutton,	déboutonner.	to Violate,	violier.
to Unbridle,	débrider.	to Visit,	visiter.
to Unchain,	déchaîner, contre.	to Vitiate,	viciier.
to Uncoil,	décoiffer.	to Veil,	voiler.
to Uncover,	découvrir.	to Vociferate,	vociférer.
to Uncurl,	défriser.	to Wait for, to expect,	attendre.
to Undeceive,	désabuser, dé tromper, de.	to Wainscot,	lambrisser, boiser.
to Undeceive one's self,	se désabuser, se dé tromper, de.	to Walk,	marcher, se promener, aller à pied.
to Undergo, to suffer,	subir, souffrir.	to Wallow, to grovel,	se vautrer, dans.
to Underlet,	sous-louer, à.	to be Warm,	avoir chaud, à.
to Underline,	souligner.	to Warm,	bassiner.
to Undermine,	miner.	to Warm again,	réchauffer, se réchauffer.
to Undersign,	sous-signer.	to Warn,	avertir, da.
to Undertake,	entreprendre, de.	to Warp, to frame,	ourdir.
to Undo,	défaire.	to Warrant,	garantir.
to Undo again,	refaire.	to Wash,	laver.
to Undress,	déshabiller.	to Watch,	veiller, à.
to Undress one's self,	se déshabiller.	to Water,	abreuver, arroser.
to Unfold,	déplier.	to Wax,	cêrer.
to Unfurl the sails,	déployer les voiles.	to Weaken,	affaiblir.
to Unfurnish,	démuebler.	to Wean,	sevrer.
to Unglue,	décoller.	to Wean from,	désaccoutumer, se désaccoutumer, de.
to Unhook,	décrocheter.	to Wear out,	user, s'user.
to Unite,	unir.	to Wear off the silver,	désargenter.
to Unlace,	détacher.	to Weigh,	pêser.
to Unlearn,	désapprendre.	to Wet, to anchor,	moniller, en, dans, sur.
to Unload,	décharger.	to Whisper,	chuchoter.
to Unmark,	démarquer.	to Whistle, to hiss,	siffler.
to Unmask,	démasquer.	to Widen,	élargir.
to Unmatch,	dépareiller.	to Wind,	serpenter, dans.
to Unmail,	déclouer.	to Wind to a skein,	dévider.
to Unroll,	dérouler.	to Wipe,	essuyer.
to Unpack,	déballer, déemballer, dépaqueter.	to Wish,	désirer, souhaiter.
to Unpave,	dépaver.	to Withdraw,	se retirer, se soustraire, à.
to Unplait,	déplisser.	to Work,	travailler, à; cultiver.
to Unpolish,	dépolir.	to Wrestle, to struggle,	lutter.
to Unsew,	découdre.	to Write,	écrire, à.
to Unseal,	décacheter.	to Yield,	céder, accorder, à.

Of Adverbs.

About,	<i>environ.</i>	At a low price,	<i>à vil prix.</i>
About and about,	<i>de côté et d'autre.</i>	At ease,	<i>à l'aise.</i>
Above,	<i>là haut.</i>	At every hour,	<i>à toute heure.</i>
Above all,	<i>surtout.</i>	At every moment,	<i>à tout moment.</i>
Abreast,	<i>de front.</i>	At first,	<i>d'abord.</i>
Abroad,	<i>dans les pays étrangers.</i>	At full length,	<i>tout au long.</i>
Absolutely,	<i>absolument.</i>	At last,	<i>à la fin, enfin.</i>
Across,	<i>de travers.</i>	At least, above all	<i>au moins, du moins,</i>
Added to that,	<i>joint à cela.</i>	things, however,	<i>tout au moins.</i>
Admirably,	<i>admirablement.</i>	At that time,	<i>pour lors.</i>
A fortnight ago,	<i>il y a quinze jours.</i>	At the first oppor-	<i>à la première occasion.</i>
After,	<i>après.</i>	tunity,	
After all,	<i>après tout.</i>	At the latest,	<i>au plus tard.</i>
After the English	<i>à l'Anglaise.</i>	At the most,	<i>tout au plus.</i>
way,		At the same place,	<i>au même endroit.</i>
After the French	<i>à la Française.</i>	At the soonest,	<i>au plus tôt.</i>
fashion,		At this hour,	<i>à cette heure.</i>
After the Italian	<i>à l'Italienne.</i>	At venture,	<i>à l'aventure.</i>
way,		A week ago,	<i>il y a une semaine.</i>
After the Spanish	<i>à l'Espagnole.</i>	A year ago,	<i>il y a un an.</i>
way,		Backwards,	<i>à reculons, en arrière.</i>
After this or that	<i>de cette manière.</i>	Badly,	<i>mal.</i>
manner,		Badly enough,	<i>assez mal.</i>
After to-morrow,	<i>après-demain.</i>	Before,	<i>devant, auparavant,</i>
Afterwards,	<i>ensuite, dans la suite.</i>		<i>par devant, en avant.</i>
Agreed,	<i>d'accord.</i>	Before all things,	<i>avant tout.</i>
All at once,	<i>tout à la fois, tout</i>	Before long,	<i>avant qu'il soit long-</i>
	<i>d'un coup.</i>		<i>tems.</i>
All or nothing,	<i>tout ou rien.</i>	Before yesterday,	<i>avant-hier.</i>
All around,	<i>tout autour.</i>	Be it so,	<i>soit.</i>
All the day,	<i>tout le jour.</i>	Below,	<i>là bas.</i>
All the day long,	<i>tout le long du jour.</i>	Besides,	<i>d'ailleurs, de plus, au</i>
All the night,	<i>toute la nuit.</i>		<i>reste.</i>
All the night long,	<i>tout le long de la nuit.</i>	Besides that,	<i>outre cela.</i>
All the places round,	<i>tous les lieux d'alen-</i>	Better,	<i>mieux.</i>
	<i>tour.</i>	Better and better,	<i>de mieux en mieux.</i>
All ways,	<i>de toutes les manières.</i>	Between wind and	<i>à fleur d'eau.</i>
Almost,	<i>presque, quasi.</i>	water,	
Almost always,	<i>presque toujours.</i>	Beyond,	<i>au-delà, par-delà.</i>
A long time ago,	<i>il y a long-tems.</i>	Bluntly,	<i>brusquement, de but</i>
Aloud,	<i>tout haut.</i>		<i>en blanc.</i>
Also,	<i>aussi.</i>	Briskly,	<i>vivement.</i>
Alternately,	<i>alternativement.</i>	But little,	<i>guère ou guères.</i>
Always,	<i>toujours.</i>	By all means,	<i>à toute force.</i>
Amicably,	<i>amicalement, à l'amiable.</i>	By and by, a little	<i>tantôt.</i>
A month ago,	<i>il y a un mois.</i>	while ago, some-	
Anciently,	<i>anciennement.</i>	times,	
Anew,	<i>de nouveau.</i>	By chance,	<i>par hasard.</i>
Any more,	<i>d'avantage.</i>	By day light,	<i>de jour.</i>
Apart,	<i>à part.</i>	By degrees,	<i>peu à peu.</i>
As far as here,	<i>jusqu'ici.</i>	By force,	<i>de force.</i>
As far as there,	<i>jusque là.</i>	By mistake,	<i>par erreur, par méprise.</i>
As for the rest,	<i>au reste.</i>	By night,	<i>de nuit.</i>
Aside,	<i>à l'écart, de côté.</i>	By no means,	<i>nullement.</i>
As,	<i>comme.</i>	By retail,	<i>en détail.</i>
As much, as many,	<i>autant.</i>	By turns,	<i>tour à tour.</i>
Assuredly,	<i>assurément.</i>	By wholesale,	<i>en gros.</i>
As well,	<i>aussi bien.</i>	Certainly,	<i>certainnement.</i>
As well as possible,	<i>aussi bien que possible.</i>	Cheap,	<i>à bon marché.</i>
At a distance,	<i>de loin.</i>	Closely,	<i>de près.</i>

Coarsely,	<i>grossièrement.</i>	From the top to the	<i>depuis le haut jusqu'en</i>
Commonly,	<i>communément.</i>	bottom,	<i>bas.</i>
Conformably,	<i>conformément.</i>	From what place,	<i>de quel endroit.</i>
Consequently,	<i>conséquemment.</i>	Gallantly,	<i>galamment.</i>
Constantly,	<i>constamment.</i>	Generally,	<i>généralement.</i>
Continually,	<i>continuellement.</i>	Generously,	<i>généreusement.</i>
Deliberately,	<i>de propos délibéré, dé-</i>	Gently,	<i>tout beau, tout doux.</i>
	<i>libérément.</i>	Graciously,	<i>gracieusement.</i>
Designedly,	<i>à dessein.</i>	Gratis,	<i>gratis.</i>
Dexterously,	<i>adroitement.</i>	Half,	<i>à demi.</i>
Directly,	<i>sur-le-champ.</i>	Half way,	<i>à moitié chemin.</i>
Down stairs,	<i>en bas.</i>	Happily,	<i>heureusement.</i>
Down to the ground,	<i>par terre.</i>	Hard by,	<i>ici près, tout près,</i>
Early, in good time,	<i>de bonne heure.</i>		<i>tout proche, tout</i>
Earnestly,	<i>instamment.</i>		<i>près d'ici.</i>
Easily,	<i>aisément.</i>	Hastily,	<i>à la hâte.</i>
Elsewhere,	<i>ailleurs.</i>	Heartily,	<i>de bon cœur.</i>
Empty,	<i>à vide.</i>	Henceforth,	<i>désormais, dorénavant.</i>
Enough,	<i>assez.</i>	Here,	<i>ici.</i>
Entirely,	<i>entièrement.</i>	Here about,	<i>ici autour.</i>
Equally,	<i>également.</i>	Here before, late,	<i>ci-devant.</i>
Especially,	<i>notamment.</i>	Here below,	<i>ici-bas.</i>
Even,	<i>même.</i>	Here is, here are,	<i>voici.</i>
Even with,	<i>de niveau.</i>	Here and there,	<i>qd et là, de côté et</i>
Ever since,	<i>depuis ce tems-là.</i>		<i>d'autre.</i>
Ever so little,	<i>tant soit peu.</i>	Hereupon,	<i>ci-dessus.</i>
Every day,	<i>tous les jours.</i>	Honestly,	<i>honnêtement.</i>
Every other day,	<i>de deux jours l'un,</i>	How,	<i>comment.</i>
	<i>tous les deux jours.</i>	However, yet,	<i>cependant, toutefois.</i>
Every way,	<i>de tous les sens, de</i>	How far,	<i>jusqu'où.</i>
	<i>toutes les manières.</i>	How long,	<i>jusques à quand.</i>
Every where,	<i>partout.</i>	How many times,	<i>combien de fois.</i>
Every whit as,	<i>tout aussi.</i>	How much, how	<i>combien.</i>
Exactly,	<i>exactement.</i>	many,	
Exclusively,	<i>exclusivement.</i>	Immediately,	<i>immédiatement, tout</i>
Extremely,	<i>extrêmement.</i>		<i>de suite.</i>
Fairly,	<i>de bon jeu.</i>	In a boat,	<i>en bateau.</i>
Far,	<i>loin.</i>	In a coach,	<i>en carrosse.</i>
Far from here,	<i>loin d'ici.</i>	In a crowd,	<i>en foule.</i>
Farther,	<i>plus loin.</i>	Inadvertently,	<i>par inadvertance, par</i>
Falsely,	<i>à faux, fausement.</i>		<i>mégarde.</i>
Fashionably,	<i>à la mode.</i>	In a great number,	<i>en grand nombre.</i>
Favourably,	<i>en bien, favorablement.</i>	In a great quantity,	<i>en grande quantité.</i>
Finally, in short,	<i>enfin.</i>	In a like manner,	<i>semblablement.</i>
First,	<i>premièrement.</i>	In a month,	<i>dans ou en un mois.</i>
Five or six months	<i>il y a cinq ou six mois.</i>	In a proper time	<i>en tems et lieu.</i>
ago,		and place,	
Foolishly,	<i>sottement.</i>	In a short time,	<i>dans peu.</i>
For ever,	<i>à jamais.</i>	In a superior man-	<i>supérieurement.</i>
For fun,	<i>en badinant.</i>	ner,	
For less,	<i>à moins.</i>	In an unfavourable	<i>en mal, défavorable-</i>
Formerly,	<i>autrefois.</i>	manner,	<i>ment.</i>
For pleasure's sake,	<i>à plaisir.</i>	In a word,	<i>en un mot.</i>
For the future,	<i>à l'avenir.</i>	Incessantly,	<i>incessamment.</i>
For the present,	<i>pour le présent.</i>	In cool blood,	<i>de sang froid.</i>
Four or five weeks	<i>il y a quatre ou cinq</i>	Indeed,	<i>en vérité.</i>
ago,	<i>semaines.</i>	Indifferently,	<i>indifféremment.</i>
Freely,	<i>librement.</i>	In earnest,	<i>tout de bon.</i>
Frequently,	<i>fréquemment.</i>	In emulation of one	<i>d qui mieux mieux.</i>
Friendly,	<i>en ami.</i>	another,	
From above,	<i>d'en haut.</i>	Infallibly,	<i>infailliblement, im-</i>
From below,	<i>d'en bas.</i>		<i>manquablement.</i>
From here,	<i>d'ici.</i>	Infinitely,	<i>infiniment.</i>
From that time,	<i>dès-lors, depuis ou dès</i>	In good faith,	<i>de bonne foi.</i>
	<i>ce tems-là.</i>	In haste,	<i>en diligence.</i>

In joke or jest,	<i>en plaisantant, en badinant, en riant; pour plaisanter, pour badiner, pour rire.</i>	Much, many,	<i>beaucoup.</i>
		Much less,	<i>bien moins.</i>
		Much more,	<i>beaucoup plus, bien davantage.</i>
In less than nothing,	<i>en moins de rien.</i>	Much worse,	<i>bien pis.</i>
In no place,	<i>en aucun endroit.</i>	Namely,	<i>savoir.</i>
In order,	<i>en ordre.</i>	Narrowly,	<i>à l'étroit.</i>
In peace,	<i>en paix.</i>	Near,	<i>à beaucoup près.</i>
In private,	<i>en particulier.</i>	Near, by,	<i>près, proche.</i>
In public,	<i>en public.</i>	Nearer,	<i>plus près, de plus près.</i>
In that place,	<i>dans ce lieu-là, dans cet endroit-là.</i>	Nearly, about,	<i>presque.</i>
In that very place,	<i>là-même.</i>	Necessarily,	<i>de nécessité.</i>
In that very same place,	<i>dans ce même endroit-là.</i>	Negatively,	<i>négativement.</i>
In the afternoon,	<i>dans l'après-midi, dans l'après-dinée.</i>	Negligently,	<i>négligemment, non-chalamment.</i>
In the evening,	<i>le soir, dans la soirée.</i>	Neither more nor less,	<i>ni plus ni moins.</i>
In the meanwhile,	<i>en même tems.</i>	Neither well nor ill,	<i>ni bien ni mal.</i>
In the morning,	<i>le matin, dans la matinée.</i>	Never,	<i>jamaïs.</i>
In the neighbour-hood,	<i>dans le voisinage, aux environs.</i>	Nevertheless,	<i>néanmoins, pourtant, toutefois.</i>
In the night,	<i>dans la nuit.</i>	Newly,	<i>nouvellement.</i>
In the same manner,	<i>de la même manière.</i>	No, not,	<i>non.</i>
In the twinkling of an eye,	<i>en ou dans un clin d'œil.</i>	Not at all,	<i>point du tout.</i>
Intimately,	<i>intimement.</i>	Not long ago,	<i>il n'y a pas long-tems.</i>
In time,	<i>en tems, à tems, avec le tems.</i>	Nothing,	<i>rien.</i>
Into the bargain,	<i>par dessus le marché.</i>	Nothing at all,	<i>rien du tout.</i>
Inwardly,	<i>intérieurement.</i>	Not much,	<i>pas beaucoup.</i>
Just by,	<i>tout près, tout proche.</i>	Not only,	<i>non seulement.</i>
Justly,	<i>justement.</i>	Now,	<i>à présent, maintenant.</i>
Just as much,	<i>tout autant.</i>	Now and then,	<i>de tems en tems.</i>
Last month,	<i>le mois dernier.</i>	No where,	<i>nulle part.</i>
Lastly,	<i>en dernier lieu.</i>	Not yet,	<i>pas encore.</i>
Last week,	<i>la semaine dernière, la semaine passée.</i>	Of one's own head,	<i>de son chef, de sa tête.</i>
Last year,	<i>l'année dernière, l'année passée.</i>	or accord,	
Late,	<i>tard.</i>	Often,	<i>souvent.</i>
Later,	<i>plus tard.</i>	Often enough,	<i>assez souvent.</i>
Lately, not long since or ago,	<i>dernièrement, depuis peu.</i>	Of old,	<i>jadis.</i>
Less,	<i>moins.</i>	On a sudden,	<i>tout-à-coup.</i>
Likewise,	<i>pareillement.</i>	On both sides,	<i>des deux côtés, de part et d'autre.</i>
Little, few,	<i>peu.</i>	On every side,	<i>de tous côtés, de toutes parts.</i>
Let the worst come,	<i>à tout hasard.</i>	One after the other,	<i>de suite.</i>
Like a black-guard,	<i>en polisson.</i>	On foot,	<i>à pied.</i>
Like a good fellow,	<i>en brave homme.</i>	On horseback,	<i>à cheval.</i>
Like an honest man,	<i>en honnête homme.</i>	Only, solely,	<i>seulement, uniquement.</i>
Like a king,	<i>en roi.</i>	On one's knees,	<i>à genoux.</i>
Like that, as that,	<i>comme cela.</i>	On purpose,	<i>exprès.</i>
Loudly,	<i>haut.</i>	Openly,	<i>à découvert.</i>
Maliciously,	<i>par malice.</i>	Opposite, over-against,	<i>en face, vis-à-vis.</i>
Mortally,	<i>à mort.</i>	On that side,	<i>au-delà, de ce côté-là, delà.</i>
Moreover,	<i>au surplus, au reste.</i>	On the back,	<i>sur le derrière.</i>
More than ever,	<i>plus que jamais.</i>	On the contrary,	<i>au contraire.</i>
More than enough,	<i>de reste.</i>	On the front,	<i>sur le devant.</i>
More,	<i>plus.</i>	On the left,	<i>à gauche, sur la gauche.</i>
More and more,	<i>de plus en plus.</i>	On the right,	<i>à droite, sur la droite.</i>
Most times,	<i>la plupart du tems.</i>	On this side,	<i>delà, en-deçà, de ce côté-ci.</i>
Much better,	<i>bien mieux.</i>	Or better,	<i>ou mieux.</i>
		Orderly,	<i>par ordre.</i>
		Or else,	<i>ou bien.</i>
		Over,	<i>dessus.</i>
		Particularly,	<i>particulièrement.</i>

Partly,	<i>en partie.</i>	The day before,	<i>le jour précédent.</i>
Peaceably,	<i>paisiblement.</i>	The following day,	<i>le jour suivant.</i>
Perhaps,	<i>peut-être.</i>	The last time,	<i>la dernière fois.</i>
Plentifully,	<i>en abondance.</i>	The less,	<i>le moins.</i>
Precipitately,	<i>précipitamment.</i>	The most,	<i>le plus.</i>
Precisely,	<i>précisément.</i>	Thence,	<i>de là.</i>
Presently,	<i>présentement.</i>	Then,	<i>alors, pour lors.</i>
Prettily,	<i>joliment.</i>	The next day,	<i>le lendemain.</i>
Pretty well,	<i>assez bien.</i>	The next door,	<i>la porte joignante.</i>
Previously,	<i>au préalable.</i>	The next month,	<i>le mois prochain.</i>
Principally,	<i>principalement.</i>	The next year,	<i>l'année qui vient, l'année prochaine.</i>
Probably,	<i>probablement.</i>	There is, there are,	<i>voilà.</i>
Promiscuously,	<i>pêle-mêle.</i>	The other day,	<i>l'autre jour.</i>
Prudently,	<i>prudemment.</i>	The right way,	<i>du bon sens.</i>
Quickly,	<i>promptement, vite, vite.</i>	The wrong side out-	<i>à l'envers.</i>
Quietly,	<i>en repos.</i>	wards,	
Quite,	<i>tout-à-fait.</i>	The wrong way,	<i>à rebours, du mauvais sens.</i>
Quite enough,	<i>bien assez, bien suffisamment.</i>	There,	<i>là.</i>
Quite near,	<i>tout près.</i>	Therein,	<i>là-dedans.</i>
Rashly,	<i>témérairement.</i>	Thereupon,	<i>là-dessus.</i>
Relatively,	<i>relativement.</i>	The time of,	<i>lors de.</i>
Recently,	<i>récemment.</i>	There wants but very	<i>peu s'en faut.</i>
Reluctantly,	<i>à regret.</i>	little,	
Rudely,	<i>brutalement.</i>	Thoroughly,	<i>à fond.</i>
Seldom,	<i>rarement.</i>	Throughout,	<i>à travers, d'outre en outre.</i>
Seriously,	<i>sérieusement.</i>	The worst,	<i>le pis.</i>
Short,	<i>court, tout court.</i>	Thirdly,	<i>troisièmement.</i>
Since,	<i>depuis.</i>	Till now,	<i>jusqu'à présent.</i>
Slowly,	<i>lentement.</i>	This afternoon,	<i>cette après-midi, cette après-dînée.</i>
Softly,	<i>doucement, tout bas, tout bas.</i>	This evening,	<i>ce soir.</i>
So, so,	<i>là, là.</i>	This minute,	<i>toute-à-l'heure.</i>
So,	<i>de même.</i>	This way,	<i>par ici.</i>
So badly,	<i>si mal.</i>	Three or four years	<i>il y a trois ou quatre</i>
Sometime ago,	<i>il y a quelque tems.</i>	ago,	<i>ans.</i>
Sometimes,	<i>quelquefois.</i>	Through what place,	<i>par quel endroit.</i>
Somewhere,	<i>quelque part.</i>	Thus,	<i>ainsi.</i>
So honestly,	<i>si honnêtement.</i>	To-day,	<i>aujourd'hui.</i>
So little, so few,	<i>si peu.</i>	Together,	<i>ensemble.</i>
So much the less,	<i>d'autant moins.</i>	To his or her mind,	<i>à son gré.</i>
So much the more,	<i>d'autant plus.</i>	Tolerably,	<i>passablement.</i>
So much, so many,	<i>tant, autant.</i>	To-morrow,	<i>demain.</i>
Soon,	<i>bientôt, tôt.</i>	To-morrow morning,	<i>demain matin, demain</i>
Sooner,	<i>plus tôt.</i>		<i>au matin.</i>
Soon or late,	<i>tôt ou tard.</i>	To-morrow evening,	<i>demain au soir.</i>
So often,	<i>si souvent.</i>	To my mind,	<i>à mon gré.</i>
So well,	<i>si bien.</i>	Too dear,	<i>trop cher.</i>
Step by step,	<i>pas à pas.</i>	Too fast, too quick,	<i>trop vite.</i>
Strait along,	<i>tout droit.</i>	Too late,	<i>trop tard.</i>
Strangely,	<i>étrangement.</i>	Too little, too few,	<i>trop peu.</i>
Strictly,	<i>à la rigueur.</i>	Too much, too many,	<i>trop.</i>
Strongly,	<i>fort et ferme.</i>	Too much, or too	<i>trop à la fois.</i>
Suddenly,	<i>soudainement, subitement.</i>	many, at a time,	
Sufficiently,	<i>suffisamment.</i>	Too often,	<i>trop souvent.</i>
Surely,	<i>certainement, sûrement.</i>	Too seldom,	<i>trop rarement.</i>
Ten days ago,	<i>il y a dix jours.</i>	Too slowly,	<i>trop lentement.</i>
That excepted,	<i>à cela près.</i>	Too soon,	<i>trop tôt.</i>
That is to say,	<i>c'est-à-dire.</i>	Topsy turvy,	<i>sans dessus dessous.</i>
That way,	<i>par là.</i>	To their mind,	<i>à leur gré.</i>
The better,	<i>le mieux.</i>	To the life,	<i>au naturel.</i>
The day after the	<i>le surlendemain.</i>	To the worst,	<i>au pis aller.</i>
next,			

To your mind,	à votre gré.	Very slowly,	bien lentement.
Towards the evening,	sur le soir.	Very seasonably,	fort à propos.
Truly,	vraiment, véritablement.	Very well,	très-bien, fort bien.
Two or three days hence,	dans deux ou trois jours d'ici.	Voluntarily,	volontairement.
Two days ago,	il y a deux jours.	Vulgarly,	vulgairement.
Two or three days ago,	il y a deux ou trois jours.	Wantonly,	de guieté de cœur.
Two years hence,	dans deux ans.	Well; well!	bien; eh bien! hé bien!
Unanimously,	unaniment.	What!	quoi!
Unawares,	à l'improviste.	When,	quand, lorsque.
Under,	dessous.	Whence,	d'où.
Under here,	ci-dessous.	Where, whither,	où.
Under there,	là-dessous.	Which way,	par où.
Undoubtedly,	indubitablement.	Whilst,	en attendant.
Unexpectedly,	inopinément, sans s'y attendre.	Wholly, entirely, quite, tout.	
Unguardedly,	par négarde.	Why?	pourquoi?
Uniformly,	uniformément.	Willingly,	volontiers.
Universally,	universellement.	With a cause,	avec raison.
Unmannerly,	d'une manière grossière.	With all speed,	en toute diligence.
Up stairs,	en haut.	With care,	avec soin.
Usefully,	utilement.	With emulation,	à l'envi.
Usually,	ordinairement.	Within,	dedans, en dedans.
Vastly,	à l'infini.	Within a little time,	dans peu de tems.
Very,	très, fort, bien.	Without cause,	sans raison.
Very bad,	très-mal, fort mal.	Without doubt,	sans doute.
Very cheap,	à grand marché.	Without ceremony,	sans façon, sans cérémonie.
Very dear,	fort cher, très-cher.	Without fail,	sans faute.
Very early,	de bon matin, de grand matin.	Without,	dehors, en dehors.
Very far,	bien loin, très-loin.	Without thinking of it,	sans y penser.
Very happily,	fort heureusement.	With reluctance,	à contre cœur.
Very honestly,	fort honnêtement.	Wonderfully,	à merveille, ou à merveilles.
Very late,	bien tard, très-tard.	Worse,	pis.
Very little, very few,	très-peu, bien peu.	Worse and worse,	de pis en pis.
Very long,	bien long-tems.	Yes,	oui.
Very much,	fort fort.	Yes indeed,	oui-dà, oui en vérité, oui vraiment.
Very near,	bien près, à peu de chose près.	Yesterday,	hier.
Very often,	bien souvent.	Yesterday morning,	hier matin, hier au matin.
Very quick,	bien vite.	Yesterday evening,	hier au soir.
		Yet,	encore.

52. Of Prepositions.

(as)

About,	{ environ ; dehors ; autour de ; aux environs de ;	about twenty persons, he lives about Lyons, about the house, about the town,	environ vingt personnes. il demeure dehors Lyons. autour de la maison. aux environs de la ville.
Above,	{ au-dessus de ; par-dessus ;	above him, above the head,	au-dessus de lui. par-dessus la tête.
According to,	selon, suivant ;	according to his advice,	selon ou suivant son avis.
After,	après ;	after me,	après moi.
After the fashion of,	à la mode de ;	after the fashion of Paris,	à la mode de Paris.
Against,	contre ;	against the wall,	contre le mur.
Along,	le long de ;	along the river,	le long de la rivière.
Amongst,	parmi ;	amongst his acquaintances,	parmi ses connaissances.
As far as,	jusque ou jusques ;	as far as the park,	jusqu'au parc.

As to, with	{ d'égard de ;	as to the child,	d'égard de l'enfant.
regard to,	{ par rapport à ;	as to this,	par rapport à ceci.
as for,	{ quant à ;	as for that,	quant à cela.
At,	{ à ;	at Paris,	à Paris.
At the expense of,	aux dépens de ;	at the expense of his life,	aux dépens de sa vie.
At the peril of,	au péril de ;	at the peril of his life,	au péril de sa vie.
At the price of,	au prix de ;	at the price of that,	au prix de cela.
At the rate of,	{ à raison de, ou sur le pied de ;	at the rate of ten per cent.	à raison de, ou sur le pied de dix pour cent.
At the risk of,	au risque de ;	at the risk of his honour,	au risque de son honneur.
At or to,	{ chez ;	at or to your house,	chez vous.
Before,	{ avant ;	before you,	avant ou devant vous.
	{ devant ;	before the door,	devant la porte.
	{ au-devant de ;	to go and meet somebody,	aller au-devant de quelqu'un.
Behind,	derrière ;	behind the door,	derrière la porte.
Besides,	outre ;	besides that,	outre cela.
Between,	entre ;	between you and me,	entre vous et moi,
By,	par ;	by the beginning,	par le commencement.
By, beside,	à côté de ;	sit by her,	asseyez-vous à côté d'elle.
By dint of,	{ à force de ;	by dint of money,	à force d'argent.
	{ à la faveur de ;	by the means of the night,	à la faveur de la nuit.
By the means of,	{ au moyen de ;	by the means of his assistance,	au moyen de son secours.
of, for,	{ moyennant ;	for a reward,	moyennant une récompense.
Concerning,	concernant, touchant ;	concerning your affair,	concernant, ou touchant votre affaire.
Considering,	attendu ;	considering his promise,	attendu sa promesse.
Daring,	{ pendant ;	during the summer,	pendant l'été.
	{ durant ;	during the night,	durant la nuit.
Even with,	close à fleur de ;	close to the ground,	à fleur de terre.
to,			
Even with,	{ au niveau de ;	even with the yard,	au niveau de la cour.
level with,	{ au rez de ;	even with the ground,	au rez-de-chaussée.
	{ excepté ;	except that,	excepté cela.
Except, excepting,	{ à l'exception de ;	except his wife,	à l'exception de sa femme.
	{ à l'exclusion de ;	excepting his son,	à l'exclusion de son fils.
	{ à la réserve de ;	except a little house,	à la réserve d'une petite maison.
Far from,	loin de ;	far from here,	loin d'ici.
For,	pour ;	for you,	pour vous.
For the sake of,	pour l'amour de ;	for the sake of you,	pour l'amour de vous.
For want of,	faute de ;	for want of money,	faute d'argent.
From,	{ de ;	from London,	de Londres.
	{ dès ;	from the beginning,	dès le commencement.
From above,	de dessus ;	from above the bed,	de dessus le lit.
From under,	de dessous ;	from under the bed,	de dessous le lit.
Here is,	voici ;	here is your hat,	voici votre chapeau.
Here are,	voici ;	here are your gloves,	voici vos gants.
In,	{ dans ;	in winter,	dans l'hiver.
	{ en ;	in prison,	en prison.
In spite of,	{ en dépit de ;	in spite of sense and reason,	en dépit du bon sens.
	{ malgré ;	in spite of myself,	malgré moi.
Instead of,	au lieu de ;	instead of bread,	au lieu de pain.
In the inside of,	au dedans de ;	in the inside of the church,	au dedans de l'église.
In the middle of,	au milieu de ;	in the middle of the street,	au milieu de la rue.
		near the royal palace,	près le palais royal.
Near, by,	{ près ;	near here,	près d'ici.
	{ près de ;	near her,	auprès d'elle.
	{ auprès de ;	near the mill,	proche le moulin.
	{ proche ;	near town,	proche de la ville.
	{ proche de ;		

Next to,	<i>joignant</i> ;	next to the chapel of..	<i>joignant la chapelle de..</i>
Notwithstanding,	<i>nonobstant</i> ;	notwithstanding all these reasons,	<i>nonobstant toutes ces raisons.</i>
On account of,	<i>à cause de</i> ;	on account of you,	<i>à cause de vous.</i>
On that side of,	<i>par-delà</i> ;	on that side the seas,	<i>par-delà les mers.</i>
On the other side of,	<i>au-delà de</i> ;	on the other side of the river,	<i>au-delà de la rivière.</i>
On this side,	<i>en-deçà de</i> ;	on this side the Rhine,	<i>en-deçà du Rhin.</i>
On the outside of,	<i>à l'extérieur de</i> ;	on the outside of the coach,	<i>à l'extérieur de la voiture.</i>
Opposite, over against,	<i>vis-à-vis ; vis-à-vis de ; en face de, à l'opposite de ;</i>	opposite the hotel of..	<i>vis-à-vis l'hôtel de..</i>
Out of,	<i>hors de,</i>	opposite the Bank,	<i>vis-à-vis de la Banque.</i>
Save, saving,	<i>sauf ;</i>	over against the Exchange,	<i>en face de ou à l'opposite de la Bourse.</i>
Secure from,	<i>à couvert de ;</i>	out of danger,	<i>hors de danger.</i>
Seeing, considering,	<i>vu ;</i>	saving your presence,	<i>sauf votre respect.</i>
Sheltered from,	<i>à l'abri de ;</i>	secure from the storm,	<i>à couvert de l'orage.</i>
Since, from,	<i>depuis ;</i>	seeing her age,	<i>vu son âge.</i>
Through,	<i>à travers ; au travers de ;</i>	sheltered from the rain,	<i>à l'abri de la pluie.</i>
There is,	<i>voilà ;</i>	since yesterday,	<i>depuis hier.</i>
There are,	<i>voilà ;</i>	through the fields,	<i>à travers les champs.</i>
To the regret of,	<i>au regret de ;</i>	through the body,	<i>au travers du corps.</i>
To, towards,	<i>vers ; envers ;</i>	there is your mother,	<i>voilà votre mère.</i>
Under,	<i>sous ; à moins de ; au-dessous de ;</i>	there are your daughters,	<i>voilà vos filles.</i>
Upon,	<i>sur ;</i>	to the regret of every body,	<i>au regret de tout le monde.</i>
With,	<i>avec ;</i>	towards the park,	<i>vers le parc.</i>
Without,	<i>sans ;</i>	towards his friends,	<i>envers ses amis.</i>
Without the knowledge of,	<i>à l'insu de ;</i>	under the table,	<i>sous la table.</i>
		under ten guineas,	<i>à moins de dix guinées.</i>
		under them,	<i>au-dessous d'eux.</i>
		upon the table,	<i>sur la table.</i>
		with him,	<i>avec lui.</i>
		without that,	<i>sans cela.</i>
		without the knowledge of his parents,	<i>à l'insu de ses parents.</i>

53. Of Conjunctions.

According as,	<i>suiuant que, selon que.</i>	But,	<i>mais.</i>
According to,	<i>à ce que.</i>	But yet,	<i>mais encore.</i>
Although,	<i>bien que, quand bien même que, quoique.</i>	Except that,	<i>excepté que.</i>
And,	<i>et.</i>	Far from,	<i>loin de, loin que.</i>
As,	<i>comme, ainsi que.</i>		<i>que,</i>
As for instance,	<i>comme par exemple.</i>		<i>tant s'en faut que.</i>
As if,	<i>comme si.</i>	For,	<i>car.</i>
As long as,	<i>aussi long-tems que,</i>	For all that,	<i>cependant, toutefois.</i>
As much as,	<i>tant que.</i>		<i>de crainte que,</i>
As soon as,	<i>autant que.</i>	For fear,	<i>de crainte de,</i>
As well as,	<i>aussitôt que,</i>		<i>de peur que,</i>
At all events,	<i>dès que, sitôt que.</i>		<i>de peur de.</i>
Because,	<i>aussi-bien que.</i>	God grant that,	<i>Dieu veuille que.</i>
	<i>en tout cas.</i>	How comes it that,	<i>d'où vient que ?</i>
	<i>parce que, c'est que.</i>	However,	<i>cependant, pourtant.</i>
Before,	<i>avant que,</i>	If,	<i>si.</i>
	<i>avant que de,</i>	If ever so little or so few,	<i>pour peu que.</i>
Besides that,	<i>avant de.</i>	If not, but that,	<i>si ce n'est que,</i>
	<i>outré que.</i>	except that,	<i>si ce n'est que,</i>
		In as much as, as,	<i>en tant que.</i>

In case that,	{ en cas que, au cas que.	So that,	{ de sorte que, de façon que, si bien que, de manière que, tellement que.
In order that,	afin que.	Suppose that,	supposé que, posé que.
In order to,	afin de.	That, than,	que.
In proportion as,	à mesure que.	That is to say that,	c'est-à-dire que.
Instead of,	au lieu de.	That, to the end that,	pour que.
It follows that,	{ il s'ensuit que. il s'ensuit de là que.	The same as,	de même que.
hence follows that,		Then,	donc.
It is for that reason	c'est pour cela que.	Therefore,	c'est pourquoi.
that,		Though, tho', al-	quoique, encore que.
It is not but that,	ce n'est pas que.	tho', if, although,	quand, quand même, quand bien même.
It is true that,	il est vrai que.	Till, until,	jusqu'à ce que, en at-
Let us suppose that,	supposons que.		tendant que.
Neither, nor,	ni.	To, for,	pour.
Nevertheless,	néanmoins, toutefois.	Unless,	{ à moins que, à moins que de, à moins de.
No more than,	non plus que.	Very far from,	bien loin de, or que.
Not that,	{ non pas que, non que, ce n'est pas que.	When, after,	quand, lorsque, après que.
Notwithstanding	{ nonobstant que, malgré que, quoique.	Whereas,	puisque, comme, au lieu que, d'autant que.
that,		Whether,	soit, soit que.
Now,	or.	While, whilst,	pendant que, tandis que.
On or upon condi-	à condition que, bien entendu que.	Without,	sans que.
tion that,		Would to God that,	pût à Dieu que.
Or, or else,	ou, ou bien.		
Perhaps,	peut-être que		
Provided that,	pourvu que, moyen- nant que.		
Rather than,	plutôt que de.		
Seeing that,	vu que, attendu que.		
Since,	puisque, depuis que.		

54. FAMILIAR SENTENCES.

1. To Accost, to Salute.

Good morning, or good evening, sir, ma-
dam, or miss,
I wish you a good morning, or good even-
ing, sir,
I have the honour to wish you a good
morning, sir, madam, or miss,
How do you do?
You do me honour; I am very well;

How are your father and mother?

They are very well, sir, I thank you,

And how are your sisters?
They are charmingly well, sir,
How are they all at home?
How does all the family do?
They are all very well,

2. To speak French, &c.

Do you speak French?
Do you speak French, miss?
A little, sir,
Have you been to France?

1. Pour Aborder, Saluer.

Bonjour, ou bonsoir, monsieur, madame, ou
mademoiselle.
Monsieur, je vous souhaite le bonjour, ou le
bonsoir.
Monsieur, madame, ou mademoiselle, j'ai
l'honneur de vous saluer.
Comment vous portez-vous?
Vous me faites honneur; je me porte fort
bien.
Comment se portent M. votre père, et M^{me}
votre mère?
Ils se portent très-bien, monsieur, je vous
remercie.
Et mesdemoiselles vos sœurs?
Elles se portent à merveille, ou à ravir.
Comment se porte-t-on chez vous?
Comment se porte toute la famille?
Tout le monde est en bonne santé.

2. Pour parler Français, &c.

Parlez-vous Français?
Mademoiselle parle-t-elle Français?
Un peu, monsieur.
Avez-vous été en France?

Yes, sir,
Do you know Miss T***, at Paris?

I know her a little,
I know her by sight,
I know her by name,
Do you know whether she....?
No, I do not know; or, I know nothing
of it;
She is very amiable,
She is a charming young lady,

Oui, monsieur.
Connaissez-vous Mademoiselle T***, à
Paris?

Je la connais un peu.
Je la connais de vue.
Je la connais de nom.
Savez-vous si elle....?
Non, je ne sais pas; ou, je n'en sais rien.

Elle est bien aimable.
C'est une charmante demoiselle.

3. Eating and Drinking.

Are you hungry?
Are you thirsty?
I am hungry,
I am thirsty,
I am very hungry,
I am very thirsty,
I am dying with hunger,
I am dying with thirst,
I have a good appetite,
Give me something to eat,
Give me something to drink,
What will you drink?
Give me a glass of water,
Will you take a glass of wine?
Which will you have?
Red or white?
White, if you please,
Come, drink,
Your health, sir,
Madame, I have the honour to drink your
health,
Young ladies, I have the honour to drink
your health,
You eat nothing,
I beg your pardon, I am eating very well,
I have eaten very well,
What shall I have the pleasure of helping
you to?
Whatever you please,

3. Manger et Boire.

Avez-vous faim?
Avez-vous soif?
J'ai faim.
J'ai soif.
J'ai grand' faim.
J'ai grand' soif.
Je meurs de faim.
Je meurs de soif.
J'ai bon appétit.
Donnez-moi à manger.
Donnez-moi à boire.
Que voulez-vous boire?
Donnez-moi un verre d'eau.
Voulez-vous prendre un verre de vin?
Duquel voulez-vous?
Du rouge ou du blanc?
Du blanc, s'il vous plaît.
Buvez donc.
à votre santé, monsieur.
Madame, j'ai l'honneur de boire à votre
santé.
Mesdemoiselles, j'ai l'honneur de vous sa-
luer.
Vous ne mangez rien.
Je vous demande pardon, je mange très-
bien.
J'ai très-bien mangé.
Qu'aurai-je le plaisir de vous servir?
Ce qu'il vous fera plaisir.

4. At Breakfast.—An Invitation to Dinner, &c.

Is your tea, or coffee, sweet enough?
It is excellent, it is delicious,
Have you breakfasted—dined—supped?
Yes, sir,
At what o'clock do you breakfast?
At ten o'clock,
Will you stop and dine with us?
No, I thank you,
Dinner is ready; it is just going to be put
on the table,
You are very kind; but I must set out for
the country,
Pray put your hat on,
You are very polite, sir,
Do not mention it,

4. à Déjeuner.—Invitation à Dîner, &c.

Votre thé, ou votre café, est-il assez sucré?
Il est excellent; il est délicieux.
Avez-vous déjeuné—dîné—souppé?
Oui, monsieur.
à quelle heure déjeunez-vous?
à dix heures.
Voulez-vous rester à dîner avec nous?
Non, je vous remercie.
Le dîner est prêt; on va servir.
Vous êtes bien honnête; mais il faut que je
parte pour la campagne.
Couvrez-vous, je vous prie.
Vous êtes bien honnête, monsieur.
Ne faites pas attention.

Well then, good-by,
Keep yourself well,
I wish you good health.

*Adieu donc.
Portez-vous bien.
Je vous souhaite une bonne santé.*

5. *Of the Hour.*

What o'clock is it?
What o'clock do you suppose it is?
What o'clock is it by you?
Tell me, if you please, what o'clock it is.
Will you have the goodness to tell me
what o'clock it is, sir?
It is twelve o'clock, (in the day,) or it is
noon,
It is twelve o'clock, (at night,) or it is
midnight,
It is two o'clock,
It is half-past two,
It wants a quarter to three,

It is very nearly four,
It has struck four,
It has just struck four,
Does your watch go well?
My watch does not go well,
It goes right,
It goes extremely well,
It goes too fast,
It goes too slow,
It gains a quarter of an hour every day,
It loses half an hour every day,
It is right,
It is not right,
It is too fast,
It is too slow,
It is late,
It is very late,

5. *De l'Heure.*

*Quelle heure est-il?
Quelle heure est-il bien?
Quelle heure dites-vous?
Dites-moi, s'il vous plaît, quelle heure il est.
Monsieur, voulez-vous avoir la bonté de me
dire quelle heure il est?
Il est midi.

Il est minuit.

Il est deux heures.
Il est deux heures et demie.
Il est deux heures trois quarts, ou il est
trois heures moins un quart.
Il est bien près de quatre heures.
Il est quatre heures sonnées.
Quatre heures viennent de sonner.
Votre montre va-t-elle bien?
Ma montre ne va pas bien.
Elle va bien.
Elle va supérieurement.
Elle avance.
Elle retarde.
Elle avance d'un quart d'heure par jour.
Elle retarde d'une demi-heure par jour.
Elle est juste.
Elle n'est pas juste.
Elle est en avance.
Elle est en retard.
Il est tard.
Il est bien tard.*

6. *Meeting.*

Where are you going?
I am going to the park,
I was going to your house.
Where are you coming from?
From Mrs. Loo's.
How does she do?
She is indisposed,
She is not well,
What is the matter with her?
She has a head-ache,
She has a megrim, or violent pain in her
head,
She has caught cold,
She has a bad cold,

6. *Rencontre.*

*Où allez-vous?
Je vais au parc.
J'allais chez vous.
D'où venez-vous?
Je viens de chez Mme Loo.
Comment se porte-t-elle?
Elle est indisposée.
Elle ne se porte pas bien.
Qu'a-t-elle? ou, Qu'est-ce qu'elle a?
Elle a mal à la tête.
Elle a la migraine.

Elle est enrhumée.
Elle a un gros rhume.*

7. *Of Walking.*

Let us go and take a walk,
Will you come and take a little walk
with me?
Yes, with pleasure; where shall we go?

7. *De la Promenade.*

*Allons faire un tour de promenade.
Voulez-vous venir faire un petit tour de pro-
menade avec moi?
Oui, avec plaisir; où irons-nous?*

Wherever you please ; we will go where
you like ;
Well ! let us go to the park,
Willingly.
Can you skate ?
Yes, a little,
Have you been to the play lately ?
Yes, I was at the Opera yesterday eve-
ning,
Now, it begins to grow late, I must leave
you,
I must go,
Good evening,
Adieu,
I will see you again,
Good by,
Till I see you again,

Où vous voudrez ; nous irons du côté que
vous voudrez.
Eh bien ! allons au parc.
Volontiers.
Savez-vous patiner ?
Oui, un peu.
Avez-vous été au spectacle depuis peu ?
Oui, j'étais hier au soir à l'opéra.
Maintenant, il commence à se faire tard, il
faut que je vous quitte.
Il faut que je m'en aille.
Bonsoir.
Adieu.
Sans adieu ; ou, Je ne vous dis pas adieu.
Au plaisir.
Jusqu'au revoir.

8. *A Visit.*

There is a knock,
Somebody knocks,
Who knocks ?
It is Mr. D***,
Tell him to walk in,
Who is there ?
It is I,
Come in,
Take a seat ; take a chair ;
Sit down,
Do me the pleasure to sit down,
Please to be seated,
You are very kind, I have not time ; I am
in a great hurry ;
Give the gentleman a chair,
Ask the lady to take a seat,
Come near the fire,
Who told you so ?
I have been told so,
Somebody told me so,

8. *Visite.*
On frappe.
Quelqu'un frappe.
Qui frappe ?
C'est M. D***.
Dites-lui d'entrer.
Qui est là ; ou, Qui est-ce qui est là ?
C'est moi.
Entrez.
Prenez un siège ; prenez une chaise.
Asseyez-vous.
Faites-moi le plaisir de vous asseoir.
Donnez-vous la peine de vous asseoir.
Vous êtes bien honnête, je n'ai pas le tems ;
je suis très-pressé.
Donnez un siège à monsieur.
Priez madame, ou mademoiselle de s'asseoir.
Approchez-vous du feu.
Qui vous a dit cela ? ou, qui est-ce qui vous
a dit cela ?
On me l'a dit.
Quelqu'un me l'a dit.

9. *To inquire if the Person whom
we wish to see is at Home.*

Is Mrs. S*** at home ?

No, sir, she has just gone out,
Is not Miss A*** within ?
No, she is at church,
She is gone to see a friend,
She is gone to the opera,
At what o'clock will she be at home ?
She said nothing when she went out ?

9. *Pour demander si la Personne
qu'on désire voir est chez elle.*

Madame S*** y est-elle ? ou, Madame S***
est-elle chez elle ?
Non, monsieur, elle vient de sortir.
Mlle A*** n'y est-elle point ?
Non, elle est à l'église.
Elle est allée voir une amie.
Elle est à l'opéra.
à quelle heure y sera-t-elle ?
Elle n'a rien dit en sortant.

10. *To ask whether any Body has
called during one's Absence.*

Has any body asked for me to-day ? or,
has any body called for me to-day ?

10. *Pour demander s'il n'est venu
personne pendant son Absence.*

Est-il venu quelqu'un me demander aujour-
d'hui ? ou, n'est-il venu personne me de-
mander aujourd'hui ?

Yes, sir; Miss C*** has been here,

Has she left any message with you?

No; she said that she would call again to-morrow, about ten o'clock,

Has any body else called?

Nobody, sir,

Oui, monsieur; Mademoiselle C*** est venue.

Vous a-t-elle chargé de quelque message?

Non; elle a dit qu'elle reviendrait demain, sur les dix heures.

N'est-il venu aucune autre personne?

Personne, monsieur.

11. Of Compliments.

I have many compliments for you,

From whom pray?

From one of your intimate friends,

I am very happy, or delighted to hear from him,

I am very much obliged to him for remembering me,

When you see him, present my respects to him,

Present my duty to your sister,

Give my kind regards to her,

Give my best wishes to her, or tell her many kind things from me,

My compliments to all the family,

Remember me most kindly to all our friends,

My love to all your children,

You are very kind in coming to see us,

11. Des Complimens.

J'ai bien des complimens à vous faire.

De quelle part s'il vous plaît?

D'un de vos amis intimes.

Je suis bien aise, ou Je suis charmé d'entendre de ses nouvelles.

Je lui suis bien reconnaissant de son bon souvenir.

Quand vous le verrez, présentez-lui mon respect.

Présentez mes devoirs à M^{lle} votre sœur.

Offrez-lui mes hommages.

Dites-lui bien des choses de ma part.

Mes complimens, ou mes civilités à toute la famille.

Mille choses honnêtes de ma part à tous nos amis.

Bien des amitiés à tous vos enfans.

Vous êtes bien aimable d'être venu nous voir.

12. Of News.

Do you know any news?

Do you know any thing new?

Is there any news?

Is there any thing new?

What is the best news?

What news is there?

Have you read the papers?

I have read the Literary Gazette,

Have you received any letters from the continent?

I know no news,

I do not know any thing new,

There is no news,

There is some good news,

There is great news,

I have heard that....

They say that....

12. Des Nouvelles.

Savez-vous des nouvelles?

Savez-vous quelque chose de nouveau?

Y a-t-il des nouvelles?

Y a-t-il quelque chose de nouveau?

Que dit-on de bon?

Que dit-on de nouveau?

Avez-vous lu les journaux?

J'ai lu la Gazette Littéraire.

Avez-vous reçu des lettres du continent?

Je ne sais point de nouvelles.

Je ne sais rien de nouveau.

Il n'y a point de nouvelles.

Il y a de bonnes nouvelles.

Il y a de grandes nouvelles.

J'ai entendu dire que....

On dit que....

13. To return Thanks, &c.

Thank you,

I am much obliged to you,

I thank you,

I thank you most kindly,

I thank you most respectfully,

I am exceedingly obliged to you,

Many thanks to you,

Will you do me a pleasure?

Will you render me a service?

13. Pour Remercier, &c.

Merci.

Bien obligé; ou, Je vous suis bien obligé.

Je vous remercie.

Je vous remercie humblement.

Je vous remercie très-humblement.

Je vous suis extrêmement obligé.

En vous remerciant.

Voulez-vous me faire un plaisir?

Voulez-vous me rendre un service?

Yes, certainly, assuredly,
I give you much trouble,
Do not mention it,
No trouble at all,
It is a pleasure to me,
You are too polite,
You are extremely kind; you are too
kind;

Oui, certainement, assurément.
Je vous donne bien de la peine.
Ne parlez pas de cela.
La peine n'est rien.
C'est un plaisir pour moi.
Vous êtes trop honnête.
Vous avez bien de la bonté; vous avez trop
de bonté.

14. To Affirm.

That is true,
That is certain,
It is but too true,
It is but too certain,
It is the truth,
Nothing is more true,
Nothing is more certain,
The fact is certain,
The fact is authentic,
I give you my word for it,
Upon my honour,
Upon my word of honour,

14. Pour Assurer, Affirmer.

Cela est vrai.
Cela est certain.
Ce n'est que trop vrai.
Ce n'est que trop certain.
C'est la vérité.
Rien de plus vrai.
Rien de plus certain.
Le fait est certain.
Le fait est authentique.
Je vous en donne ma parole.
Sur mon honneur.
Sur ma parole d'honneur.

15. To Deny.

No, not at all,
That is not,
It is false,
There is no such thing,
It is a falsehood,
It is a newspaper dream,
That cannot be,
That is impossible,
It is a fabrication,
It is a story,
It is an invention,
It is a flying report,
You jest,
Is it true?
Is it certain?
Is it possible?
Is it true that...?
Is it certain that...?
Is it possible that...?
Can it be true?
Can it be possible?
Do you speak seriously?
It is incredible,

15. Pour Nier.

Non, point du tout.
Cela n'est pas.
C'est faux.
Il n'en est rien.
C'est une fausseté; — c'est un mensonge.
C'est une rêverie de gazetier.
Cela ne se peut pas.
Cela est impossible.
C'est un conte.
C'est une histoire.
C'est une histoire faite à plaisir.
C'est une nouvelle en l'air.
Vous plaisantez.
Est-ce vrai?
Est-ce certain?
Est-ce possible?
Est-il vrai que...?
Est-il certain que...?
Est-il possible que...?
Serait-il vrai?
Serait-il possible?
Parlez-vous sérieusement?
C'est incroyable.

16. To express Contentment and Pleasure.

Good! Bravo!
Very well,
It is superb,
It is magnificent,
It is very beautiful,
What pleasure!
What satisfaction!
What a pleasing satisfaction!

16. Pour marquer le Contentement, le Plaisir.

Bon! Bravo!
Fort bien.
C'est superbe.
C'est magnifique.
C'est de toute beauté.
Quel plaisir!
Quelle satisfaction!
Quelle douce satisfaction!

I am delighted with it,
I am charmed with it!
I am enchanted with it!
That gives me much pleasure,
It is impossible to be more satisfied with
it than I am,
That delights me, charms me, transports
me,

*J'en suis ravi.
J'en suis charmé !
J'en suis enchanté !
Cela me fait bien du plaisir.
J'en suis on ne peut plus content.
Cela me ravit, me charme, m'enchanté.*

17. To express Horror and Astonishment.

Great God !
What horror !
What abomination !
It is odious !
It is abominable !
It is dreadful !
That makes one tremble,
Oh heavens !
What surprise !
What a misfortune !
What a grievous disappointment !
I am very sorry for it,
It is impossible to be more sorry for it
than I am,
How that grieves me !
How unhappy I am !
That affects me exceedingly,
I am ruined beyond resource,

17. Pour marquer l'Horreur et l'étonnement.

*Grand Dieu !
Quelle horreur !
Quelle abomination !
C'est affreux !
C'est abominable !
C'est épouvantable !
Cela fait trembler.
Oh ciel !
Quelle surprise !
Quel malheur !
Quel fâcheux contretemps !
J'en suis bien fâché.
J'en suis on ne peut plus fâché.
Que cela me fait de peine !
Que je suis malheureux !
Cela m'afflige sensiblement.
Je suis ruiné sans ressource.*

18. Questions and Observations in accosting somebody.

I beg pardon, if I interrupt you,
Do you want any thing ?
Yes, I wish to speak to Mr. N^o,
I wish to see Mr. D^o,
He is my friend,
He is my intimate friend,
I love him sincerely,
What do you want him for ?
What do you want to tell him ?
What do you want ?
What is the meaning of that ?
I do not know,
Do you understand me ?
Do you understand me well ?
Yes, I understand you very well,
That astonishes me,
I congratulate you with all my heart,

18. Questions et Observations en abordant quelqu'un.

*Pardon, si je vous interromps,
Désirez-vous quelque chose ?
Oui, je voudrais bien parler à M. N^o.
Je désire voir M. D^o.
C'est mon ami.
C'est mon ami intime.
Je l'aime sincèrement.
Que lui voulez-vous ?
Que lui voulez-vous dire ?
Que souhaitez-vous ?
Qu'est-ce que cela veut dire ?
Je ne sais pas.
M'entendez-vous ?
M'entendez-vous bien ?
Oui, je vous entends fort bien.
Cela m'étonne.
Je vous en félicite bien sincèrement.*

19. Rising, Sleep, &c.

At what o'clock do you get up ?
I usually get up at seven o'clock,
It is a good hour,
I am tired,
I am very tired,
I am sleepy,
I am very sleepy,
I am quite sleepy,

19. Du Lever, du Sommeil, &c.

*à quelle heure vous levez-vous ?
Je me lève ordinairement à sept heures.
C'est une bonne heure.
Je suis fatigué ; je suis las.
Je suis bien fatigué.
J'ai sommeil.
J'ai bien sommeil.
Je suis tout endormi.*

I sleep as I stand,
I have slept well,
I have slept pretty well,
I have not slept well,
I have slept badly,
I have slept very indifferently,
I have not been able to sleep,
I have not closed my eyes all night,
I have had nothing but troublesome
dreams all night,

*Je dors debout.
J'ai bien dormi.
J'ai assez bien dormi.
Je n'ai pas bien dormi.
J'ai mal dormi.
J'ai assez mal dormi.
Je n'ai pas pu dormir.
Je n'ai pas fermé l'œil de toute la nuit.
Je n'ai fait que rêvasser toute la nuit.*

20. Of Fire, &c.

Light the fire,
Light the candles,
Have you lighted the fire?
Have you lighted the candles?
You have not lighted the fire,
You have not lighted the candles,
Why have you not lighted the fire?
Why have you not lighted the candles?

Snuff the candles,
Give me the snuffers,
Where are the snuffers?
You have not brought in the snuffers,
Bring the snuffers,
Here they are ;—there they are,
That is a poor fire,
You have a bad fire,
The fire is very low,
The fire is going out,
The fire is out,
Put out the fire,

20. Du Feu, &c.

*Allumez le feu.
Allumez les chandelles.
Avez-vous allumé le feu?
Avez-vous allumé les chandelles?
Vous n'avez pas allumé le feu.
Vous n'avez pas allumé les chandelles.
Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas allumé le feu?
Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas allumé les chandelles?
Mouchez les chandelles.
Donnez-moi les mouchettes.
Où sont les mouchettes?
Vous n'avez pas apporté les mouchettes.
Apportez les mouchettes.
Les voici ;—les voilà.
Voilà un pauvre feu.
Vous avez un mauvais feu.
Le feu est bien bas.
Le feu s'éteint.
Le feu est éteint.
Éteignez le feu.*

21. In a Shop.

Do you sell gloves?
Yes, madam,
Shew me some, if you please,
Here are some,
What do you sell them at?
Four shillings a pair,
It is very dear,
Have you any fine cloth?
Yes, sir, I have some very beautiful,
How much do you sell it a yard?
A hundred and forty francs,
It is too dear,
I never ask too much,
How much do I owe you?
How much is it?
Two hundred francs,
Have you change for a guinea?

21. Dans une Boutique.

*Vendez-vous des gants?
Oui, madame.
Montrez-m'en, s'il vous plaît.
En voici ;—en voilà.
Combien les vendes-vous?
Quatre schellings la paire.
C'est bien cher ;—c'est fort cher.
Avez-vous de beau drap?
Oui, monsieur, j'en ai de toute beauté.
Combien le vendes-vous l'aune?
Cent quarante francs.
C'est trop cher.
Je ne surrais jamais.
Combien vous dois-je?
Combien est-ce?
Deux cents francs.
Avez-vous la monnaie d'une guinée?*

22. Of Age.

How old are you?
I am fifteen years old,
How old is your sister?
She is twenty,
She does not appear so much,
Your cousin has grown very much,

22. De l'âge.

*Quel âge avez-vous?
J'ai quinze ans.
Quel âge a mademoiselle votre sœur?
Elle a vingt ans.
Elle ne les paraît pas.
Votre cousin a bien grandi.*

23. *Of Epochs.*

These last days,
 One of these days,
 It is not two days since,
 Last week,
 A week ago,
 It was this day week,
 It was yesterday week,
 A fortnight ago,
 It is three weeks since,
 It is at least a month,
 It is about a month since,
 It wants a day or two,
 Last month,
 Last year,
 Next year,
 New year's day,
 On new year's day,
 At Christmas,
 At Easter,
 At Midsummer,
 At Michaelmas,
 This day week,
 To-morrow fortnight,
 In a month,
 Within a month,
 The first of June,
 The third, the fourth of next month,
 Within six weeks,
 At the end of the month,
 Towards the middle of June,
 In the middle of January,
 In a fortnight,
 Next week,
 In a week,
 Towards the end of the week,
 From day to day,
 One day or another,
 Every day,
 Daily,
 What is the day of the month to day?
 To day is the sixth, seventh, &c.

24. *Of the Weather.*

How is the weather?
 What sort of weather is it?
 Is it fine?
 Is it fine weather?
 Yes, it is fine; it is fine weather,
 The weather is settled,
 It is beautiful weather,
 It is charming weather,
 The weather is very close,
 It gets cloudy,
 It is bad weather,
 It is very bad weather,
 It is shockingly bad weather,
 It is windy,
 It is very windy,
 The wind subsides,
 The wind falls,
 The wind begins to fall, or to subside,
 It is foggy,

23. *Des Époques.*

Ces jours derniers.
 Un de ces jours.
 Il n'y a pas deux jours.
 La semaine passée;— la semaine dernière.
 Il y a une semaine.
 Il y a aujourd'hui une semaine.
 Il y eut hier huit jours.
 Il y a quinze jours.
 Il y a de cela trois semaines.
 Il y a bien un mois.
 Il y a à peu près un mois.
 Il n'en faut d'un jour ou deux.
 Le mois dernier.
 L'année passée;— l'année dernière.
 L'année prochaine.
 Le premier jour de l'an.
 Au premier jour de l'an.
 à Noël.
 à Pâques.
 à la Saint-Jean.
 à la Saint-Michel.
 D'aujourd'hui en huit.
 De demain en quinze.
 Dans un mois.
 D'ici à un mois.
 Le premier de Juin.
 Le trois, le quatre du mois prochain.
 D'ici à six semaines.
 à la fin du mois.
 Vers la mi-Juin.
 à la mi-Janvier.
 Dans quinze jours;— dans une quinzaine.
 La semaine prochaine.
 Dans une semaine;— dans huit jours.
 Vers la fin du mois.
 De jour en jour.
 Un jour ou l'autre.
 Tous les jours.
 Journellement.
 Quel est aujourd'hui le jour du mois?
 C'est aujourd'hui le six, le sept, &c.

24. *Du Temps.*

Quel temps fait-il?
 Quelle sorte de temps fait-il?
 Fait-il beau?
 Fait-il beau temps?
 Oui, il fait beau; il fait beau temps.
 Le temps est au beau.
 Il fait un temps superbe.
 Il fait un temps charmant.
 Il fait un temps lourd.
 Le temps se couvre.
 Il fait mauvais temps.
 Il fait bien mauvais temps.
 Il fait un temps affreux.
 Il fait du vent.
 Il fait bien du vent.
 Le vent s'apaise.
 Le vent tombe.
 Le vent commence à tomber, ou à s'apaiser.
 Il fait du brouillard.

It is very foggy,
 The weather begins to clear up,
 It is hot,
 It is cold,
 It is very hot,
 It is very cold,
 It threatens to rain,
 It is going to rain,
 I feel some drops of rain,
 It rains,—it is raining,
 It rains very fast,
 It pours, or it is pouring,
 The weather is stormy,
 We shall have a storm,
 There is a storm,
 Do you hear the thunder?
 It thunders,
 It lightens,
 It has thundered and lightened all night,
 The weather clears up,
 The weather settles,
 It freezes,
 It freezes very hard,
 It freezes extremely hard,
 There is ice,
 Is there ice?
 The ice bears,
 We shall have some snow,
 It snows,—it is snowing,
 It hails,—it is hailing,
 It thaws,—it is thawing,
 It is dusty,—the roads are dusty,
 It is very dusty,
 It is very dirty,
 The streets are very dirty,
 The pavement is greasy, (slippery.)
 The pavement is slippery,
 It is very bad walking,
 It is day-light,
 It is night,
 It is dark,
 It is very dark,
 It is a dark night,
 It is moon-light,
 Is it moon-light?
 The days decrease,
 The days begin to decrease,
 The days are so short,
 I am hot,
 I am cold,
 Are you hot?
 Are you cold?
 I am very hot,
 I am very cold,
 I am quite wet,
 I am wet through,
 I am wet to the very skin,
 Dry yourself,

Il fait bien du brouillard.
Le tems commence à s'éclaircir.
Il fait chaud.
Il fait froid.
Il fait bien chaud.
Il fait bien froid.
Le tems est à la pluie.
Il va pleuvoir.
Je sens des gouttes de pluie.
Il pleut ;—il fait de la pluie.
Il pleut bien fort.
Il pleut à verse ; ou, la pluie tombe à verse.
Le tems est à l'orage.
Nous aurons de l'orage.
Il fait de l'orage.
Entendez-vous le tonnerre?
Il tonne ;—il fait du tonnerre.
Il éclaire.
Il a tonné et éclairé toute la nuit.
Le tems s'éclaircit.
Le tems se remet au beau.
Il gèle.
Il gèle très-fort.
Il gèle à pierre fendre.
Il y a de la glace.
Y a-t-il de la glace?
La glace porte.
Nous aurons de la neige.
Il neige ;—il tombe de la neige.
Il grêle ;—il tombe de la grêle.
Il dégèle.
Il fait de la poussière.
Il fait bien de la poussière.
Il fait bien crotté.
Les rues sont bien crottées.
Le pavé est gras.
Le pavé est glissant.
Il fait bien mauvais marcher.
Il fait jour.
Il fait nuit.
Il fait sombre.
Il fait bien nuit ; il fait bien sombre.
Il fait une nuit obscure.
Il fait clair de lune.
Fait-il clair de lune?
Les jours diminuent.
Les jours commencent à diminuer.
Les jours sont si courts.
J'ai chaud.
J'ai froid.
Avez-vous chaud?
Avez-vous froid?
J'ai bien chaud.
J'ai bien froid.
Je suis tout trempé.
Je suis traversé.
Je suis mouillé jusqu'aux os.
Séchez-vous.

25. *To ask the Way, &c.*

Is this the way to...? Is this the way to go to...?

Is this the way that leads to...?

Pray, which is the way to go to...?

You are in the right way,

Is it far from here?

Is it very far from here?

No, it is not far; it is quite near here, or it is hard by,

It is only two steps from here,

It is only a short league,

It is about a league,

It is full a league from here,

Which way am I to go? Which way must I go?

Go straight on;—Go quite straight on;

Go to the right,

Go to the left,

You will turn to the right, at the first corner, then to the left, and then keep straight on,

Where does Mr. L*** live?

Do you know where Mr. L*** lives?

Can you tell me where Mr. L*** lives?

I do not know exactly; he formerly lived at No. 10, Piccadilly; but I think he now lives at Richmond;

25. *Pour demander le Chemin, &c.*

Est-ce ici le chemin de...? Est-ce ici le chemin pour aller à...?

Est-ce ici le chemin qui conduit à...?

Quel est, je vous prie, le chemin pour aller à...?

Vous êtes dans le vrai chemin; ou, vous êtes dans le droit chemin.

Y a-t-il loin d'ici?

Y a-t-il bien loin d'ici?

Non, il n'y a pas loin; c'est tout près d'ici.

Il n'y a que deux pas.

Il n'y a qu'une petite lieue.

Il y a à peu près une lieue.

Il y a une bonne lieue;—il y a une grande lieue d'ici.

Par où faut-il aller? Par où faut-il que j'aille? De quel côté faut-il que j'aille?

Allez tout droit.

Allez à droite.

Allez à gauche.

Vous tournerez à droite, au premier coin, puis à gauche, et ensuite vous irez tout droit.

Où demeure M. L***?

Savez-vous où demeure M. L***?

Pourriez-vous me dire où demeure M. L***?

Je ne sais pas au juste; il demeurait autrefois Piccadilly, No. 10; mais je crois qu'il demeure à présent à Richmond.

26. A JOURNEY FROM CALAIS TO PARIS;

Or, A Collection of the Phrases, Directions, Observations, &c. that commonly occur in a Journey from Calais to Paris, and on the Return.

I wish to take a place for Paris,

Je viens prendre, ou je viens retenir une place pour Paris.

I want a front seat, (or an inside seat with my face to the horses),

Je désirerais une place du fond.

I want a back seat, (or an inside seat with my back to the horses),

Je désirerais une place de devant.

I want an inside seat in the corner,

Je désirerais une place de côté.

I want a seat in the cabriolet or coupé,

Je désirerais une place dans le cabriolet, ou le coupé.

I want a seat in the rotonde,

Je désirerais une place dans la rotonde.

I want a seat on the impériale,

Je désirerais une place à l'extérieur, ou sur l'impériale.

What is my number?

Quel numéro ai-je?

When, and at what o'clock shall we start?

Quand et à quelle heure part-on?

To-morrow evening, at six o'clock,

Demain au soir, à six heures.

How far do they reckon it from Calais to Paris?

Combien compte-t-on de Calais à Paris?

Thirty-four posts and a half, by Amiens,

Trente-quatre postes et demi, par Amiens,*

* The distances in France are calculated by French posts, which, with a trifling fraction, may be reckoned at *five miles and a half each*, except within a few posts from Paris, or any large town, when they are reduced to *five miles*. The distance from Calais to Paris is about 179 miles through Amiens, and 178 by Beauvais.

and thirty-two and a quarter, by Beauvais,

Where shall we sleep?

I do not know; ask the conductor, Conductor, do we stop to sleep on the road?

No, sir,

Shall we stop at Boulogne?

Yes, to take supper and change horses,

Where shall we breakfast to-morrow?

At Abbeville,

I have a portmanteau,

I have a box,

How much have I to pay for my place?

Fifty francs,

How much for my luggage?

Twelve, thirteen, &c. francs,

Conductor, take care of my luggage,

Conductor, pay the postilions for me,

We are at last packed up,

Well! are we going?

We are off at last,

We are launched at last,

Conductor, stop; I want to get out;—this lady wishes to get out;

Open the door,

Shut the door,

Where shall we dine?

At Amiens,

Where does the diligence put up?

At the Royal Post,

Do they give one a good dinner there?

Yes, very,

How much do they charge a head? How much a head?

Four francs,

Is one well attended there?

Very well,

Is the wine good there?

Excellent,

Now we are arrived,

I get out the first,

Madam, allow me to offer you my hand,

Mademoiselle, let me have the honour to present you my arm,

The postilion.—Please to remember the postilion, sir,

A.—The conductor pays for me,

Ask the conductor,

Dinner is ready; take your seats, gentlemen,

We are only allowed one hour for dinner, Some bread—beer—wine—water, if you please,

Waiter, give a knife,—a spoon,—a fork, to madam,—to mademoiselle,

The conductor.—Ladies and gentlemen, the horses are put to, we are going to set off,

The maid.—Ladies and gentlemen, please to remember the maid,

Come let us start,

et trente-deux un quart, par Beauvais.

Où couche-t-on?

Je ne sais pas; demandez au conducteur.

Conducteur, couche-t-on en route?

Non, monsieur.

S'arrête-t-on à Boulogne?

Oui, pour souper et changer de chevaux.

Où déjeûne-t-on demain?

à Abbeville.

J'ai un porte-manteau.

J'ai une malle.

Combien pour ma place?

Cinquante francs.

Combien pour mes effets?

Douze, treize, &c. francs.

Conducteur, ayez soin de mes effets.

Conducteur, payez les postillons pour moi.

Nous voilà enfin emballés.

Hé bien! partons-nous?

Nous voilà enfin partis.

Nous voilà enfin en route.

Conducteur, faites arrêter; j'ai besoin de descendre;—madame désire descendre.

Ouvrez la portière.

Fermez la portière.

Où dîne-t-on?

à Amiens.

Où descend la diligence?

à la Poste royale.

Y dîne-t-on bien?

Très-bien.

Combien prend-on par tête? Combien par tête?

Quatre francs.

Y est-on bien servi?

Supérieurement.

Le vin y est-il bon?

Excellent.

Nous voilà arrivés.

Je sors le premier.

Madame, permettez que je vous offre la main.

Mademoiselle, que j'ai l'honneur de vous présenter le bras.

Le postillon.—Monsieur, n'oubliez pas le postillon.

R.—Le conducteur paie pour moi.

Demandez au conducteur.

Le dîner est prêt; prenons place

On ne nous donne qu'une heure pour dîner. Du pain—de la bière—du vin—de l'eau, s'il vous plaît.

Garçon, donnez un couteau,—une cuiller,—une fourchette, à madame,—à mademoiselle.

Le conducteur.—Messieurs et mesdames, les chevaux sont attelés, en va partir.

La fille.—Messieurs et mesdames, n'oubliez pas la fille.

Allons, partons.

The dinner was tolerable,—bad,—de-
testable,
It was a true stage-coach dinner,
In general the inns where diligences put
up at are bad,
Besides one is always fleeced in them,
We are off once more,
This coach is very uncomfortable; one is
terribly jolted in it;
Ah! my back!
One is very much confined in it,
One is as if packed up,
As close as herrings,
Where are we?
At Chantilly,
How far is it from here to Paris?
About five posts,
Does the diligence stop here?
Yes, sir, to change horses,
Have we time to take any thing?
Have we time to take some refreshment?
No, sir,
Shall we soon be at Paris?
We are arrived, sir; there it is before us,

Where does the diligence put up?
At the royal Messageries, rue Notre-Dame-
des-Victoires,
To what hotel do you go?
To the *Grand hôtel de Londres, Place*
Vendôme; or, to the *hôtel Rivoli, Rue*
Rivoli; or else, to the *hôtel Wagram,*
Rue de la Paix,
Is one comfortable there?
Yes, very,
We are at last arrived,
Sir, have you any luggage to carry?
Yes, take this portmanteau,
Take me to the *hôtel Wagram, rue de la*
Paix,
Here it is, sir,
I want a room with a single bed,
I shall keep another for a gentleman
whom I expect here,
Is that gentleman arrived?
Yes, sir; he is in the coffee-room;
At what o'clock do we sup?
At half past ten,
Have the goodness to procure me a ticket
porter,—a valet de place,
Is there any play to-night?
Yes, sir,
Is it well frequented?
Pretty well,
What is the performance?
The *FOURBERIES DE SCAPIN*.—The *Méde-*
cin MALGRÉ LUI; &c.
Where are the passports examined?
At the *Préfecture de Police, Quai des*
Orfèvres, près le Pont-neuf,
Sir, I come to have my passport examined
and signed,
I intend to remain here only a few days,
From here I return direct to Calais,

Le dîner était passable,—mauvais,—dé-
testable.
C'était un vrai dîner de diligence.
En général les auberges où descendent les
diligences sont mauvaises.
Et puis on y est écorché,—étrillé.
Nous voilà encore une fois en route.
Cette voiture est bien rude; on y est hor-
riblement cahoté.
Ah! les reins!
On y est fort à l'étroit.
On y est comme empaqueté.
On y est serré comme des harengs.
Où sommes nous?
à Chantilly.
Combien compte-t-on d'ici à Paris?
à peu près cinq postes.
La diligence arrête-t-elle ici?
Oui, monsieur, pour changer de chevaux.
Avons-nous le tems de prendre quelque chose?
Avons-nous le tems de nous rafraîchir?
Non, monsieur.
Sommes-nous enfin bientôt à Paris?
Nous y sommes, monsieur; le voilà devant
nous.
Où descend la diligence?
Aux Messageries royales, Rue Notre-
Dame-des-Victoires.
à quel hôtel descendez-vous?
Au grand hôtel de Londres, Place Ven-
dôme; ou, à l'hôtel Rivoli, Rue Rivoli;
ou bien, à l'hôtel Wagram, Rue de la
Paix.
Y est-on bien?
Parfaitement bien.
Nous voilà enfin rendus.
Monsieur, avez-vous des effets à porter?
Oui, prenez ce porte-manteau.
Conduisez-moi à l'hôtel Wagram, Rue de
la Paix.
Nous y voilà, monsieur.
Je voudrais une chambre à un lit.
J'en retiendrais une autre pour un monsieur
que j'attends ici.
Ce monsieur est-il arrivé?
Oui, monsieur; il est dans le café.
à quelle heure soupe-t-on?
à dix heures et demie.
Procurez-moi, je vous prie, un commission-
naire,—un valet de place.
Y a-t-il spectacle ce soir?
Oui, monsieur.
Est-il suivi?
Assez bien.
Que donne-t-on?
LES FOURBERIES DE SCAPIN.—Le Méde-
cin MALGRÉ LUI; &c.
Où fait-on viser les passe-ports?
à la Préfecture de Police, Quai des Or-
fèvres, près le Pont-neuf.
Monsieur, je viens faire viser mon passe-
port.
Je ne compte rester ici que quelques jours.
D'ici je retourne directement à Calais.

I lodge at the hotel of....
Is supper ready? Shall we soon sup?
Yes, sir, the supper is going to be put on table,
I shall retire early,
I shall go to bed early,
Chambermaid, take particular care of the sheets, and I shall remember you,
When the person I mentioned to you is arrived, inform me,
If *Monsieur Le Comte* comes and asks for me, show him to my room,
Should *Madame Saint-Ange* come again, ask her to wait,
I shall be back about seven o'clock,
Get my room ready,
Let me be called to-morrow, at seven, eight, &c. o'clock,
I am going to bed; a light, if you please;

Take my boots and my coat,
I set out to-morrow for Calais,
Madam, my bill, if you please,
Adieu, till my next journey,
I am at last returned to Calais,
Where is the steam-packet-office for Dover?

Very near here, sir,
Is Mr. D** arrived by the packet to-day?

No, sir,
Will you have the goodness, or, will you have the kindness to give him this note upon his arrival?
Yes, sir, with pleasure,
Adieu, I am off.

*Je suis descendu (ou logé) à l'hôtel de....
Le souper est-il prêt? Soupe-t-on bientôt?
Oui, monsieur, on va servir.*

*Je me retirerai de bonne heure.
J'irai me coucher de bonne heure.
La fille, je vous recommande surtout les draps, j'aurai soin de vous.
Quand la personne dont je vous ai parlé sera arrivée, avertissez-moi.*

*Si Monsieur le Comte vient me demander, conduisez-le dans ma chambre.
Si Madame Saint-Ange revient, priez-la d'attendre.*

*Je rentrerai sur les sept heures.
Tenez ma chambre prête.
Faites-moi réveiller demain à sept, huit, &c. heures.*

Je vais me coucher; de la lumière, s'il vous plaît.

Prenez mes bottes et mon habit.

Je pars demain pour Calais.

Madame, mon compte, s'il vous plaît.

Adieu, jusqu'à mon prochain voyage.

Me voici enfin de retour à Calais.

Où est le bureau du paquebot à vapeur pour Douvres?

Tout près d'ici, monsieur.

*M. D** est-il arrivé par le paquebot de ce jour?*

Non, monsieur.

Voulez-vous avoir la bonté, ou—voulez-vous bien avoir la complaisance de lui remettre ce billet à son arrivée?

Oui, monsieur, avec plaisir.

Adieu, je pars.

Notes and Cards of Invitation, Ceremony, and Thanks.

1st Note.

Mrs. C*** requests the honour of the Misses G***'s company to a little dance, which she intends giving on Friday.

8, Rue des Bons-Enfans.
Tuesday, June 3d.

Answer.

Misses G***'s respectful compliments to Mrs. C***, and will do themselves the pleasure to attend her polite invitation.

5, Rue de la Paix.
Sunday morning.

2nd Note.

Mr. and Mrs. D*** present their compliments to Miss L***, and request the

1r. Billet.

Mme. C*** donnera un petit bal, Vendredi au soir; elle s'estimerait heureuse, si Mesdemoiselles G*** voulaient venir embellir sa petite fête, ainsi qu'elle a l'honneur de les en prier.

Rue des Bons-Enfans, No. 8.
Mardi, 3 Juin.

Réponse.

Melles. G*** font leurs respectueux compliments à Madame C***, et elles se feront un devoir et tout à la fois un plaisir de se rendre à son aimable invitation.

Rue de la Paix, No. 5.
Dimanche matin.

2me. Billet.

M. et Mme. D*** présentent leurs compliments à Mademoiselle L***, et ils la

favour of her company to dinner, on Saturday next, at seven o'clock, to meet a few friends.

10, Boulevard des Italiens.
September 20th, 1826.

Answer.

Miss L*** returns a thousand compliments to Mr. and Mrs. D***, and will not fail to attend their kind invitation.

1, Boulevard des Italiens.
Friday morning.

3rd Note.

Mr. S** presents his compliments to Mrs. C***, and begs the favour of her company, to-morrow evening, to tea and cards.

8, Place Vendôme.
Monday morning.

1st Answer.

Mrs. C*** begs to thank Mr. S** for his kind invitation which, she is very sorry, it will not be in her power to accept, on account of a concert which she has at home to-morrow evening.

2, Place des Victoires.
Monday evening.

2nd Answer.

Mrs. C*** feels very much obliged to Mr. S** for his kind invitation which she is very sorry she cannot accept, on account of a similar engagement which she has for to-morrow evening.

6, Rue de Richelieu.
Tuesday, Sept. 21st, 1826,

4th Note.

Mr. and Mrs. T*** present their compliments to Mrs. L***, and request the favour of her company at a little concert which they intend giving on Tuesday next.

An answer is requested.
Wednesday morning.

Answer.

Mrs. L*** presents her best compliments to Mr. and Mrs. T***, and accepts, with pleasure, their kind invitation.

4, Rue de Grammont.
Thursday morning.

5th Note.

Mr. L***.

Mrs. de P*** at home on Thursday next, the 7th of June, à déjeuner.

She will depend upon seeing him, if she receives no answer.

prient de vouloir bien augmenter le petit nombre d'amis qu'ils réuniront chez eux à dîner, Samedi prochain. On se mettra à table à sept heures.

Boulevard des Italiens, No. 10.
Le 20 Septembre, 1826.

Réponse.

Mademoiselle L*** dit mille choses honnêtes à Monsieur et à Madame D***, et elle ne manquera pas de se rendre à leur aimable invitation.

Boulevard des Italiens, No. 1.
Vendredi matin.

3me. Billet.

M. S** fait bien ses amitiés à Madame C***, et il l'invite à l'honorer de sa compagnie, demain au soir, pour le thé et la partie.

Place Vendôme, No. 8.
Lundi matin.

1re. Réponse.

Mme. C** fait mille remerciemens à Monsieur S** pour son aimable invitation qu'elle est très-fâchée de ne pouvoir accepter, ayant elle-même un concert, demain au soir.

Place des Victoires, No. 2.
Lundi soir.

2me. Réponse.

Mille remerciemens de la part de Mme. C*** à Monsieur S** pour son obligeante invitation qu'elle est désolée de ne pouvoir accepter, à cause d'un engagement de même nature qu'elle a pour demain au soir.

Rue de Richelieu, No. 6.
Mardi, 21 Septembre, 1826.

4me. Billet.

Monsieur et Madame T*** présentent leurs civilités à Madame L***, et la prient de leur faire l'honneur d'assister à un petit concert qu'ils se proposent de donner, Mardi prochain.

Ils désirent une réponse.
Mercredi matin.

Réponse.

Mme. L*** présente ses complimens à Monsieur et à Madame T***, et elle se fait un plaisir d'accepter leur aimable invitation.

Rue de Grammont, No. 4.
Jeudi matin.

5me. Billet.

Mme. de P*** sera chez elle, Jeudi prochain; elle aura beaucoup de plaisir à recevoir Monsieur L***, s'il veut lui faire l'amitié de venir lui demander à déjeuner.

Mme. de P*** comptera sur Monsieur L***, si elle ne reçoit point de réponse.

Answer.

Mr. L*** sends his most respectful compliments to Mrs. de P***, and assures her that he could not receive a more gratifying invitation; but, being unfortunately obliged to leave town for the country, he will be deprived of the pleasure of enjoying Mrs. de P***'s agreeable company.

1, Rue Neuve-de-Luxembourg.
Tuesday morning.

6th Note.

I invite you, my dear, to come and drink tea with me, to-morrow evening; I shall be alone, and hope you will favour me with your agreeable company:—do not refuse me this kindness. Adieu.

Yours truly,
ADELAÏDE.

Answer.

I return you a thousand thanks, my dear, for your kind invitation; but having company, to-morrow evening, I shall not be able to have the pleasure of seeing you.

I am yours for ever,
EMILIA.

7th Note.

Miss B*** finding herself obliged to go into the country to-morrow, desires Mr. D*** not to give himself the trouble of calling. Miss B*** will be very glad to see Mr. D***, after to-morrow, at any hour which will be most convenient to him.

20, Rue Montmartre.
Wednesday evening.

8th Note.

Miss W*** presents her compliments to Mr. E***; as she is going to a ball, this evening, she cannot have the pleasure of seeing him; and begs he will have the kindness not to come before eleven to-morrow.

4, Rue de la Monnaie.
Friday morning.

9th Note.

Mr. T*** and family feel much obliged to Mr. P*** for the kind concern he has expressed during their indisposition; and beg to return their most sincere thanks.

12, Palais-Royal.

Thursday morning.

10th Note.

My dear friend,
You will receive with this letter, a necklace of fine pearls, which I intended

Réponse.

Mr. L*** présente ses civilités les plus respectueuses à Madame de P***; il ne pouvait recevoir une invitation qui lui fût plus agréable; mais, malheureusement, il est obligé de partir pour la campagne, ce qui le privera du plaisir inestimable de jouir de l'aimable société de Madame de P***.

Rue Neuve-de-Luxembourg, No. 1.
Mardi matin.

6me. Billet.

Je vous invite, ma chère, à venir prendre le thé, demain au soir, avec moi; je serai seule, et j'espère que vous voudrez bien me procurer le plaisir de votre charmante compagnie: ne me refusez pas cette grâce. Adieu.

Tout à vous,
ADELAÏDE.

Réponse.

Je vous remercie mille et mille fois, ma chère, de votre aimable invitation; mais ayant de la compagnie chez moi, demain au soir, je ne pourrai pas avoir le plaisir de vous voir. Je suis à vous pour toujours, EMILIE.

7me. Billet.

Mlle. B*** se trouvant obligée d'aller à la campagne demain, prie M. D*** de ne pas se donner la peine de passer chez elle. Mlle. B*** sera bien aise de voir M. D***, après-demain, à l'heure qui lui sera le plus convenable.

Rue Montmartre, No. 20.
Mercredi soir.

8me. Billet.

Mlle. W*** souhaite le bon jour à Monsieur E***; comme elle va au bal, ce soir, elle ne pourra pas avoir le plaisir de le voir; et elle le prie de vouloir bien ne venir qu'à onze heures demain.

Rue de la Monnaie, No. 4.
Vendredi matin.

9me. Billet.

M. T*** et sa famille sont d'en sensibles à l'intérêt que M. P*** a daigné leur témoigner en envoyant savoir de leurs nouvelles, pendant leur indisposition; ils le prient d'agréer leurs plus sincères remerciemens.

Palais-Royal, No. 12.
Jeudi matin.

10me. Billet.

Madame et chère amie,
Vous recevrez avec cette lettre, une perle et des perles fines, que je vous prie d'accepter,

412 FORMS OF BILLS OF EXCHANGE, ETC.

you to accept, as a small testimony of the friendship between us. I enclose, at the same time, a few trifles for your two charming little girls; they are the gifts of my Eloua, who joins with me in hoping they will please you. Adieu.

Believe me yours,
very tenderly,
ADELAÏDE.

comme un faible témoignage de l'amitié qui nous lie. Je joins à cet envoi quelques bagatelles pour vos deux charmantes petites filles; c'est mon Eloua qui leur en fait hommage; elle désire, ainsi que moi, que le tout vous soit agréable. Adieu.

Je vous embrasse,
bien tendrement,
ADELAÏDE.

Forms of Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes.

1.

Paris, le 6 Novembre, 1826.

Bon pour £1000.

Monsieur, — à vue, (ou à huit, dix, quinze, &c. jours de vue,) si vous plaira payer, par cette première lettre de change, à M. R***, ou à son ordre, la somme de mille livres sterl. pour valeur reçue de lui en marchandises, que vous passerez en compte, comme par avis de

à Monsieur Harrison,
négociant à Londres.

Votre très humble serviteur,
J. A. HOBERTON.

2.

Londres, le 14 Septembre, 1826.

Bon pour 10,000 francs.

Messieurs, — à vue, si vous plaira payer, par cette lettre de change, à M. le Chevalier Nutton, la somme de dix mille francs, valeur reçue comptant, que vous passerez en compte, suivant l'avis de

à M. M. Arden et Flint,
Rue St.-Honoré, à Paris.

Vos très-humbles serviteurs,
JONES, LLOYD, ET C^{ie}.

3.

Paris, le 26 Décembre, 1826.

Bon pour 2000 francs.

Dans deux mois, (ou le — Février prochain,) je promets rembourser à M. Haro, ou à son ordre, la somme de deux mille francs qu'il m'a prêtée, le 25 de ce Mois.

J. H. HAMILTON.

4.

Londres, le 28 Décembre, 1826.

Bon pour 20,000 francs.

Sur demande, (ou dans un mois,) je promets payer à M. Morgan, ou à son ordre, la somme de trente mille francs, pour valeur reçue en marchandises du dit sieur.

A. B. ROBINSON.

Models of Receipts.

Je reconnais avoir reçu de, (or simply, — reçu de,) M. C**, la somme de mille francs que je lui avais prêtée.

Paris, le 20 Décembre, 1826.
1000 f.

J. A***.

J'ai reçu de M. Brown et C^{ie} la somme de quarante livres sterl. pour solde de comp^{te}.

Fait à Londres, ce 12 Juillet, 1826.
240

C. BARDET.

THE END.

²
v. L.H. 1828.
A KEY 245

TO THE
ESSAYS OF THE
Speaking

FRENCH GRAMMAR,

TO FACILITATE THE ACQUIREMENT OF FRENCH TO THOSE PERSONS
WHO MAY BE PRECLUDED FROM THE ASSISTANCE OF A MASTER.

BY J. V. DOUVILLE,

Professor of the French Language.

London :

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR, No. 6, COVENTRY-STREET, HAYMARKET ; AND
2, LAWRENCE-LANE, CHEAPSIDE ;

AND SOLD BY ALL BOOKSELLERS.

1827.

469

ENTERED AT STATIONERS' HALL.

MARCHANT, PRINTER, INGRAM-COURT, FENCHURCH-STREET.

PRINTED BY MARCHANT, INGRAM-COURT, FENCHURCH-STREET.

P R E F A C E.

THE rapid sale of two very large editions of the "SPEAKING FRENCH GRAMMAR,"* and the repeated suggestions of many persons for whose judgement the Author entertains the highest respect, as well as numerous applications from those who have honoured him by their patronage of that Work, have at length induced him to publish a KEY TO THE ESSAYS, with a view to facilitate the acquirement of French to those who may be precluded from availing themselves of the assistance of a master.

At the same time, he would observe that it is not intended the learner should copy the words and phrases of the KEY; on the contrary, it is suggested he should only refer to it, to correct his own translation, after having attentively studied the rules, and rendered the essay into the best French he is able. When comparing his own version with that of the KEY, if he perceives any difference in the grammatical arrange-

* It is necessary to observe that this KEY is only intended for the Edition in 1 Vol. 8vo. 1827. It would prove useless for the large Edition in 2 Vols. 8vo. 1824.

ment, he must read the rules again, and endeavour to find out whence the mistake arises. A strict adherence to this method will enable a student, without the assistance of a master, to acquire a thorough knowledge of the elementary principles of the language, and even insensibly to become acquainted with a considerable number of familiar and idiomatic phrases : for the Essays being all colloquial, the attainment of expressions necessary for conversation must be the necessary result of an attentive perusal of them.

In the same manner, he trusts it will be found useful, even to those who have gone through the Grammar under the instructions of a master, when they no longer pursue their studies under his guidance. Occasional references to the KEY will not only impress more strongly on their minds the grammatical technicalities of the language, but will also enable them to revise their future compositions, by comparing their own phrases with similar ones in the KEY. Students will thus perceive whether they have caught that peculiar mode of expression which forms at once the beauty of the French language and its most striking feature ; or whether they have only turned English thoughts and English words into literal French, the fault of all others which most frequently distinguishes the French composition of an English scholar.

The Essays will be found arranged in the same numerical order in the KEY as they are in the GRAMMAR, and the index will point out the subject and the place of each Essay, both in the KEY and in the GRAMMAR.

TABLE DES MATIÈRES.

		Clef, Page	Gram. Page
Thème I.	Article indéfini, <i>un, une</i>	1	18
Thème II.	Pronoms possessifs	<i>ib.</i>	21
Thème III.	Pronoms démonstratifs	2	23
Thème IV.	Pronoms relatifs	<i>ib.</i>	24
Thème V.	De l'Article indéfini, <i>un, une</i>	<i>ib.</i>	25
Thème VI.	De l'Article défini, <i>le, la, l', les</i>	3	26
Thème VII.	De l'Article partitif, <i>du, de la, de l', des</i>	<i>ib.</i>	28
Thème VIII.	Du Genre des Substantifs	4	33
Thème IX.	Formation du Pluriel des Substantifs ..	5	35
Thème X.	Formation du Féminin des Adjectifs, &c. ..	<i>ib.</i>	38
Thème XI.	Formation du Pluriel des Adjectifs	6	39
Thème XII.	Degrés de Signification ou de Qualifica- tion dans les Adjectifs	<i>ib.</i>	42
Thème XIII.	Des Adjectifs de Nombre Cardinaux ..	7	46
Thème XIV.	Des Adjectifs de Nombre Ordinaux ..	8	50
Thème XV.	Des Pronoms personnels, <i>je, tu, il, elle,</i> <i>nous, vous, ils, elles,</i> employés comme sujet du Verbe	9	53
Thème XVI.	Des Pronoms personnels <i>me, te, le, la,</i> <i>lui, leur, y, en,</i> employés comme objet du Verbe	10	56
Thème XVII.	Des Pronoms possessifs	<i>ib.</i>	59
Thème XVIII.	Des Pronoms démonstratifs	11	61
Thème XIX.	Des Pronoms relatifs	12	66

		Clef, Page	Gram. Page
Thème XX.	Des Pronoms indéfinis.....	13	71
Thème XXII.	De l'usage des Négatives, <i>ne, pas, point, &c.</i>	14	167
Thème XXIII.	De la Négative <i>ne</i>	15	170
Thème XXIV.	Des Interrogations	16	173
Thème XXV.	Des Adverbes	<i>ib.</i>	175
Thème XXVI.	Des Prépositions	17	179
Thème XXVII.	Des Conjonctions et des Interjections ..	18	184
Thème XXVIII.	Des Idiotismes.....	19	186
Thème XXIX.	Cas où les Tems du Verbe <i>to be</i> doivent s'exprimer par ceux du Verbe uni-personnel <i>y avoir</i>	20	188
Thème XXX.	Cas où les différens tems des Verbes <i>to be</i> et <i>to do</i> s'expriment en Français par ceux des Verbes <i>faire</i> et <i>se porter</i> <i>ib.</i>	189	
Thème XXXI.	Cas où l'on doit se servir de <i>il est, il était, il sera, &c.</i> et de <i>c'est, c'était, ce sera, &c.</i>	21	191
Thème XXXII.	Avoir mal à, <i>au, à la, à l', aux,</i>	22	193
Thème XXXIII.	Cas où <i>must</i> s'exprime en Français par <i>il faut, il fallait, &c.</i>	<i>ib.</i>	195
Thème XXXIV.	Des Verbes défectifs, <i>may, will, would, can, shall, should, could, might, et ought</i>	23	197

SYNTAXE.

Thème XXXV.	Cas où l'on emploie l'Article défini en Français	<i>ib.</i>	202
Thème XXXVI.	Cas où l'on ne doit pas faire usage de l'Article en Français	25	206
Thème XXXVI.	Continuation des Cas où l'on ne doit pas faire usage de l'Article en Français	26	210
Thème XXXVII.	Syntaxe du Substantif, &c.	27	214
Thème XXXVIII.	Syntaxe de l'Adjectif	28	217
Thème XXXIX.	De la Place de l'Adjectif	29	219
Thème XL.	Du Régime ou Complément des Adjectifs	<i>ib.</i>	225
Thème XLI.	Des Adjectifs de Dimension	30	227

TABLE DES MATIÈRES.

vii

		Clef, Page	Gram. Page
Thème XLII.	Des Degrés de Signification	31	229
Thème XLIII.	Observations sur les Pronoms <i>lui, elle, eux</i>	32	230
Thème XLIV.	Difficulté touchant les Pronoms <i>le, la, l', les</i> , éclaircie	ib.	232
Thème XLV.	Des Pronoms <i>moi-même, toi-même, &c.</i>	33	234
Thème XLVI.	Places respectives des Pronoms personnels	ib.	238
Thème XLVII.	Répétition des Pronoms Personnels	34	240
Thème XLVIII.	Règles particulières des Pronoms pos- sifs	35	242
Thème XLXIX.	Cas où l'on doit se servir de <i>son, sa, ses</i> , et de <i>en</i>	36	245
Thème L.	Règles particulières des Pronoms démon- stratifs	ib.	249
Thème LI.	Règles particulières des Pronoms relatifs	37	253
Thème LII.	Des Pronoms indéfinis	38	265
Thème LIII.	Accord du Verbe avec son Sujet	40	273
Thème LIV.	De l'Objet ou du régime des Verbes ..	41	277
Thème LV. (No. 1.)	Du régime des Verbes	43	280
Thème LV. (No. 2.)	Du régime des Verbes	ib.	282
Thème LV. (No. 3.)	Du régime des Verbes	44	287
Thème LV. (No. 4.)	Du régime des Verbes	45	290
Thème LV. (No. 5.)	Du régime des Verbes	46	294
Thème LV. (No. 6.)	Du régime des Verbes	ib.	296
Thème LVI.	Du Subjonctif et de son Emploi	47	303
Thème LVII.	Du Participe présent et de l'Adjectif verbal	49	308
Thème LVIII.	Du participe passé	ib.	314

ERRATA.

Page	Line		
8	29	for <i>J'écrivis à votre frère en Irlande, à ce sujet, le 9 Juin, &c.</i>	read <i>J'écrivis à votre frère en Irlande, à ce sujet, &c.</i>
9	22	.. recevoir	read, recevoir.
13	8	.. régner	.. règnent.
15	33	.. recevez	.. recevez.
16	3	.. en ville	.. à la ville.
16	29	.. tandis qu'en ville	.. tandis qu'à la ville.
20	18	.. elle	.. elles.
25	41	.. en ville	.. à la ville.
28	34	.. en ville	.. à la ville.
36	30	.. plupart	.. plupart.
38	39	.. Ne l'avez-vous point dit à personne ?	.. Ne l'avez-vous dit à personne ?
40	14	.. le	.. les.
47	12	.. remèdes	.. remèdes.

A KEY

TO THE

ESSAYS OF J. V. DOUVILLE'S

Speaking FRENCH GRAMMAR.

Thème I. *Gram. page 18.*

Article indéfini, un, une.

Un homme.—Une femme.—D'un homme.—D'une femme.—À un homme.—À une femme.—Un ami.—D'un ami.—À un ami.—Le parc.—Du parc.—Au parc.—Du parc.—Un beau jour.—Une semaine.—Un mois.—Un roman.—Une histoire.—Une charrette.—Le garçon.—Du garçon.—Au garçon.—La maîtresse de la maison.—De la maîtresse de la maison.—À la maîtresse de la maison.—Les voitures.—Les charrettes.—À la campagne.—De la campagne.—L'âme.—De l'âme.—À l'âme.—Les dames.—Des dames.—Aux dames.—Les hommes.—Des hommes.—Aux hommes.—Les femmes.—Aux femmes.—Des femmes.—Du pain.—Du beurre.—De la bière.—De l'eau.—Du vin.—Du jambon.—Des œufs.—Des légumes.

Thème II. *Gram. page 21.*

Pronoms possessifs.

Mon père.—De mon père.—À mon père.—De mon fils.—À mon frère.—À sa sœur.—Sa nièce.—À son cousin.—Ta femme.—De ta femme.—À ta femme.—De ta femme.—Son mari.—De son mari.—À son mari.—Ses filles.—À ses filles.—De son ami.—À son neveu.—Leur oncle.—Notre tante.—Votre parrain et votre marraine.—Sa belle-mère.—Son beau-père.—Ton grand-père.—Ma grand'-mère.—Votre mouchoir.—Sa cravate.—Son argent.—À son argent.—Leur jardin.—À leur jardin.—De leur maison.—À leur verger.—Mes parents.—Vos voisins.—Ses connaissances.—Ses oiseaux.—Nos

servantes.—Vos maîtres.—À leurs enfans.—Votre disposition et la sienne.—Mes tableaux, les vôtres et les leurs.—Sa voiture et la nôtre.—Sa maison et la mienne.—Mes livres et les vôtres.

Thème III. *Gram. page 23.*

Pronoms démonstratifs.

Ce tableau.—Cet or.—Cette nuit.—Ces oranges.—Ce livre.—De cet oiseau.—À cet oiseau.—De cet homme.—À cette rivière.—De cette maison.—À ces lauriers.—De ces lauriers.—À ce jour.—À cette heure.—Dès ce moment.—À ces dames.—De ces messieurs.—À ces maisons.—Le système de Copernic et celui de Ptolomée.—Cette robe et celle de votre sœur.—Les maladies de l'esprit et celles du corps.—Ces bracelets et ceux de sa fille.—Le climat de la Suisse est préférable à celui de l'Italie.—L'état de la France est très-différent de celui de l'Angleterre.—Voilà deux chevaux; celui-ci a quatre ans, et celui-là cinq.—Voilà des abricots; ceux-ci sont mûrs, et ceux-là ne le sont pas.—Donnez-moi ceci ou cela.—Gardez cela pour vous-même.—Je parlais de ceci, et non de cela.

Thème IV. *Gram. page 24.*

Pronoms relatifs.

L'homme qui parle.—La demoiselle qui danse.—La femme que je connais.—Les plumes que j'ai.—Le maître dont vous vous plaignez.—Les chevaux dont il m'a parlé.—La personne de qui nous avons reçu cette nouvelle.—Le jeune homme que vous aimez.—Les enfans qui sont obéissans.—Les messieurs à qui j'écris.—Qui est là?—De qui parlez-vous?—Qui appelez-vous?—Que fait-il?—Qui croirai-je?—Lequel de ces deux livres?—De laquelle de vos sœurs parlez-vous?—À laquelle de ces maisons allez-vous?—Qui est ce grand jeune homme?—Quel chemin a-t-il pris?—Quel livre lisez-vous?—Quelle rue est-ce?—Quel jour ont-ils fixé?—Quels sont leurs motifs?—À quelle église va-t-il?—Quoi!—De quoi l'accusez-vous?—À quoi pensez-vous?—En quoi ai-je négligé de remplir mon devoir?—Que dites-vous?

Thème V. *Gram. page 25.*

De l'Article indéfini, un, une.

Un garçon.—Une fille.—Une femme de chambre.—Une fille d'honneur.—Le regard d'un enfant aimable.—La porte d'une maison.—J'ai écrit à un ami.—Il n'a pas parlé à une dame.—Elle a un

bonne poire.—Vous avez un bel abricot.—Ils avaient un jardin, un parc et une rivière.—J'aurai un cheval.—Voulez-vous avoir une voiture?—Nous n'aurons pas un nouveau phaéton.—J'aurais eu un habit bleu.—Auriez-vous eu une montre?—N'avait-elle pas une paire de bas de soie et une paire de souliers neufs?—Nous eûmes un bon dîner.—N'eurent-ils pas un bon souper?—J'ai reçu une lettre d'une charmante demoiselle.—Donnez-moi un verre d'eau.—Apportez-moi un couteau, une fourchette et une cuiller.—Prenez un verre de vin.—Voulez-vous un peu de fromage?—J'ai pris une tasse de thé et une tasse de café.—Mr. S*** nous a envoyé un panier d'oranges.—Nous avons reçu ce fruit d'un ami.

Thème VI. *Gram. page 26.*

De l'Article défini, le, la, l', les.

Le père, la mère et les enfants.—L'amour de la gloire.—La crainte de la honte.—Le babil des filles.—La malice des garçons.—Les quatre saisons de l'année. J'ai parlé à la sœur de Mr. D***.—Ne parliez-vous pas à l'enfant?—L'honneur le défend.—Avez-vous donné ma lettre à l'homme?—L'espoir du succès.—Le lis est l'emblème de la virginité, de l'innocence, de la pureté et de la candeur.—Je préfère le printemps à l'été, à l'automne et à l'hiver.—L'Est, l'Ouest, le Nord et le Sud, sont les quatre points cardinaux.—J'ai été ébloui par les rayons du soleil.—J'irai au village ce soir.—Voulez-vous venir avec moi au marché?—Nous allâmes ensemble à la campagne.—La crainte de la mort et l'amour de la gloire sont naturels à tous les hommes.—Coupez la corde en deux.—Portez ceci aux femmes.—Envoyez cela aux hommes.—Je viens de France et d'Italie.—Il reviendra d'Espagne en deux mois.—Cela appartient à Jean ou à Pierre.—De Paris à Amsterdam. Il sert de jouet à tout le monde.—Elle le dit à tout le monde.—Ils en donnèrent à tous les enfants.

Thème VII. *Gram. page 28.*

De l'Article partitif, du, de la, de l', des.

Donnez-moi du pain et du beurre.—Avez-vous du rôti?—Non ; mais nous avons d'excellent bouilli.—Voulez-vous du gras ou du maigre?—Un peu de l'un et de l'autre, s'il vous plaît.—Si vous avez du fromage, apportez-m'en.—Nous avons des pommes, des oranges et des citrons.—Voilà des framboises et des fraises.—Mettez de l'huile et du vinaigre dans la salade.—Mangez du poisson.—Vous servirai-je de la sauce?—Servez du champagne à Monsieur.—En avez-vous offert à Madame?—Oui ; mais elle préfère de l'eau.—

Voulez-vous prendre du thé?—Oui; j'en prendrai avec plaisir.—Servez-vous du sucre et du lait.—Nous avons de belles pêches et de beaux abricots, cette année.—Ils vendent de bonne encre, de bonnes plumes et de bon papier.—La France produit du vin, des oranges et des olives.—Je vous ai apporté du beau drap que vous m'aviez demandé.—Vous avez de superbe raisin, voulez-vous m'en donner?—Si vous en voulez, achetez-en.—La femme a-t-elle apporté de la crème?—Non; elle n'a pas pu en trouver.—Je vous serais obligé, si vous pouviez m'en procurer.—Avez-vous un faulx?—Non; j'en avais autrefois deux très-bons; mais je n'en ai point à présent.—Allez-vous au parc?—Non; nous en venons.

Thème VIII. Gram. page 33.

Du Genre des Substantifs.

Les Français et les Anglais ont eu un terrible combat naval.—Avez-vous été à la comédie cette saison? Non; mais je vais ce soir à l'opéra.—Nous avons de bien bonne eau-de-vie, en voulez-vous? Oui, donnez-m'en, s'il vous plaît.—Il me faut un chapeau neuf.—Nous allâmes tous dans un bateau.—Vendez-vous du café? Non; nous ne vendons que du thé.—Il avait un beau cheval.—Elle n'a pas une voix fort harmonieuse.—C'était un oubli.—Donnez-moi une pomme et une poire.—Prêtez-lui une aiguille.—La bonté est la base de son caractère.—Ma sœur est sortie.—La nation Française est très-puissante.—Une mauvaise noix.—Où est la prison de *Fleet*?—Elle chanta une jolie chanson.—La clef est sur la table.—Les enfans sont dans la cour.—J'ai une dent qui branle, qui me fait un mal terrible.—Cette eau n'est pas bonne.—La fin du livre.—C'est la première fois.—N'avaient-ils pas un parc et une rivière dans la forêt?—Cette loi sera abolie.—La main de cette demoiselle.—Attendez, monsieur, maman vient.—La moisson n'est pas encore finie.—Il a eu une mauvaise nuit.—La mer est agitée.—Il ne craint pas la mort.—Voilà sa portion.—La soif est pire que la faim.—La vertu est louable.—Un grand malheur leur arriva en Amérique.—Son bonheur n'est pas à envier.—Nous eûmes mal au cœur pendant tout le trajet.—Elle a fait un bon choix.—Appelez le garçon.—L'horizon est rouge.—Sur mon honneur.—Il y avait près d'un million d'hommes.—C'est un prix énorme.—Ne buvez pas cela, c'est du poison.—Un grand âge.—Elle n'aura pas un grand salaire.—Le royaume de Naples.—N'avez-vous pas une cage?—Voulez-vous me prêter le *Directoire de Londres*?—Cette crème est aigre.—Un encrier d'argent.—Il me conta une longue histoire.—Je n'ai pas une bonne mémoire.—Elle lut une page de la Bible.—C'est un athée.—Le cimetière de la paroisse.—N'était-elle pas dans sa voiture?—Une belle nuit.—Il y eut un incendie la semaine

dernière.—Un intervalle de deux ou trois jours.—Quel mérite y a-t-il à cela?—Allons au spectacle.—Irons-nous au parterre?—Voulez-vous me prêter un parapluie?—Il régna un profond silence, quand le tonnerre se fit entendre.—Le comté d'*Essex* n'est pas si peuplé que celui de *Middlesex*.—Elle avait mal au côté.—On tint un comité.—Nous avons eu un bel été.—Donnez-moi un peu de ce pâté.—Le traité est fait.—C'est un usurpateur.—Elle était bon juge.—Parlez-vous Français?—Le cuivre n'est pas cher.—Un beau chêne.—Une jeune vigne.

Thème IX. *Gram. page 35.*

Formation du Pluriel des Substantifs.

Ses filles sont jeunes et belles.—Les fleurs de ces jardins sont presque flétries.—Les palais des rois de France et d'Angleterre.—Ces lis appartiennent à mes petites sœurs.—Toutes ces noix sont mauvaises.—Les enfans aiment à jouer.—Y a-t-il de beaux appartemens à louer?—Elle a eu mal aux dents toute la nuit.—Ces deux ponts sont les plus beaux de l'Europe.—N'entendez-vous point le chant des oiseaux?—Leurs voix ne sont pas très-douces.—Les bijoux de sa sœur sont magnifiques.—Les dieux des païens étaient méprisables.—Quels lieux charmans!—Ne vend-elle pas des chapeaux de dame? Non; elle vend des choux et des navets.—Y a-t-il beaucoup de filous à Paris? Non; pas autant qu'à Londres.—Il y a plus de fous que de sages.—Ils avaient deux chevaux Anglais.—Avez-vous vu les bêtes sauvages?—Il offrit des éventails aux dames.—J'ai mal aux yeux.—L'Italie est sous un des plus beaux ciels de l'Europe.—Mes deux aïeuls ont rempli les premières charges.—La postérité admirera les victoires de ces généraux.—Où sont les terres de vos parens?—Ne sont-ce pas là les jouets de nos enfans?—Avez-vous vu les catacombes?—Donnez-moi mes ciseaux.—On lui fit ses funérailles avant-hier.—Ses mœurs sont corrompues.—N'avez-vous pas les mouchettes?—Vos frères ont été très-imprudents.—Il a plusieurs jolis tableaux.—Les vivres sont-ils chers dans ce pays?—Y avait-il de belles dames?—Dites-lui de m'apporter deux petits couteaux et deux petites fourchettes.

Thème X. *Gram. page 38.*

Formation du Féminin des Adjectifs, &c.

Sa femme est grande, belle et bien faite.—Leur maison est trop petite.—Cette église est mal bâtie.—Ma sœur était chérie de lui.—Cette femme a été très-imprudente.—Ne lui était-elle pas fidèle?—Cette pomme n'est pas assez mûre.—La viande est froide.—La route

au nord de ce pays est mauvaise, peu sûre, et très-dangereuse sur les montagnes escarpées.—La porte sera-t-elle ouverte?—J'ai lu une histoire très-amusante.—Cette robe est-elle neuve?—Sa sœur n'est pas fort active; mais elle est affable, sensible et bien instruite.—M^{me} F*** a été très-malheureuse.—N'est-elle pas vertueuse?—Elle a toujours été trompeuse et jalouse.—Cette vache n'est pas très-grasse.—Cette loi est cruelle et barbare.—C'est une ancienne coutume.—Je crois qu'une femme buveuse est la pire chose qu'il y ait au monde.—M^{lle} O*** était une charmante actrice, et une cantatrice délicieuse; elle avait surtout l'humeur la plus bénigne.—Nous vîmes une très-belle femme, qui avait une écharpe blanche.—Votre cousine sera une très-bonne chanteuse.—Avez-vous vu ma fleur favorite, la rose si fraîche et si douce?—Cette demoiselle est si sotte.—Cette nouvelle est fausse.—Je vous écrirai une très-longue lettre.—Il paraît une nouvelle mode tous les ans.—C'est l'opinion publique.—Elle avait une vieille femme avec elle.—Il porte toujours un vieil habit.—C'est un très-habile jeune homme.—La peinture sera bientôt sèche.—C'était une pure défaite.—Cette eau est-elle claire?—N'est-elle pas attentive?—Ces vieilles hardes ne sont bonnes à rien.

Thème XI. Gram. page 39.

Formation du Pluriel des Adjectifs.

Il a de grands talens.—Ses amis seront bien aises de la voir.—Les jeunes gens font de grandes dépenses.—Ces dames sont si gracieuses qu'elles sont admirées de tout le monde.—Vos frères ont été très-heureux, et vos sœurs extrêmement malheureuses.—Ces femmes sont cruelles et vindicatives.—Vos élèves sont-ils très-diligents? Non; ils sont extrêmement paresseux.—Mes domestiques ne sont pas si lents que les vôtres.—Toutes nos brebis sont très-grasses.—Sont-ce là tous vos enfans? Non; j'ai deux jolies petites filles à la campagne.—Ses chevaux ne sont pas si beaux que les miens.—Nous avons vu les deux nouveaux opéra.—Les officiers généraux sont-ils assemblés?—Tous les hommes sont égaux après la mort.—Les deux belles dames qui vinrent nous voir sont mortes.—Ces perdrix sont très-maigres.—Toutes ces avelines sont mauvaises.—Ces histoires ne sont point du tout amusantes.—Ont-ils acheté les cinq maisons blanches dont je vous ai parlé l'autre jour?—Ces tables ne sont pas neuves.

Thème XII. Gram. page 42.

Degrés de Signification ou de Qualification dans les Adjectifs.

La simplicité de la nature est plus agréable que tous les embel-

lissemens de l'art.—La marine Anglaise est plus puissante que vous ne croyez.—M^{lle} S * * * serait beaucoup plus estimée, si elle était moins fière de sa beauté.—La rose n'est pas moins belle que la tulipe; mais la tulipe est plus brillante.—Est-il moins sujet au mal de tête qu'il n'était?—Je suis plus âgé que vous.—Mr. S * * * a plus de soixante ans.—Je ne croyais pas qu'il eût plus de cinquante ans.—La consommation de blé à Londres n'est pas plus de six millions soixante-dix-neuf mille boisseaux par an.—L'Angleterre a plus de deux cents vaisseaux de guerre.—Ce pays n'a jamais moins de dix-huit mille matelots.—Je croirais qu'il n'y avait pas moins de douze cents personnes au bal hier au soir.—Votre mère n'est pas si vieille qu'elle le paraît.—Paris n'est pas si peuplé ni si grand que Londres.—La Tamise est beaucoup plus profonde que la Seine.—Votre fille ne sera jamais si grande que vous.—Nous n'aurons pas autant de prunes cette année que nous en eûmes l'année dernière; mais je crois que nous aurons plus de pommes.—Ce jeune Monsieur est autant estimé que son frère est méprisé.—Ce champagne n'est pas meilleur que le mien.—Ces enfans sont pires que vous ne pensez.—Il parle beaucoup mieux qu'il n'écrit.—Cette pêche est-elle meilleure que l'autre?—Les édifices publics à Paris sont les plus beaux du monde.—Vous donnerez cette parure de perles à la plus aimable et à la plus habile des trois.—Quoique cette demoiselle soit la plus accomplie et la plus belle que j'aie jamais vue, je puis vous assurer qu'elle n'est pas ma meilleure amie.—Les ignorans sont plus vains que les autres.—Vous faites de plus grands progrès que je n'aurais pensé.—La Chine est le plus grand empire du monde.—Napoléon était un des princes les plus absolus qui aient jamais régné.—Les hommes les plus savans ne sont pas souvent les plus vertueux.—Les Alpes sont très-hautes et très-escarpées.—Le style de Fénelon est très-riche et très-harmonieux.—Londres est la ville la plus riche de l'Europe.—Dieu est infiniment miséricordieux.—L'or est le plus pur, le plus précieux, le plus ductile, et, après la platine, le plus pesant de tous les métaux.

Thème XIII. Gram. page 46.

Des Adjectifs de Nombre Cardinaux.

L'infanterie se monte à cent vingt-six hommes.—Il nous doit mille quatre cent cinquante-six livres *sterling*.—Combien de jours y avez-vous été détenu? Cent.—Combien de fusils ont-ils commandés? À peu près mille.—Napoléon alla en Russie, l'an mil huit cent treize; et Louis dix-huit revint en France en mil huit cent quinze.—George quatre fut couronné en mil huit cent vingt, ou en mil huit cent vingt et un.—L'armée consiste de deux cent cinquante mille quatre cent vingt-cinq hommes, avec trois cent vingt-huit

pièces d'artillerie.—Combien de milles compte-t-on d'ici à la tour? —Soixante et un ou soixante-deux.—Je reçus hier cinq mille six cent quarante-six livres huit schellings onze sous.—Nous étions vingt-huit personnes à table au dernier dîner ; mais nous ne serons pas plus de quinze au prochain.—Voulez-vous me prêter cent vingt et une livres seize schellings ? Je le ferais de tout mon cœur, si je le pouvais ; mais j'ai payé ce matin deux cent quatre-vingt-une livres, que je devais, et je n'ai pas un schelling de reste.—Quatre-vingt-onze livres et neuf livres font cent livres.—Soixante et un schellings et neuf schellings font trois livres dix schellings.—Nous avons à présent trois cents superbes frégates et deux cents vaisseaux de ligne prêts à faire voile.—Il y aura cent vingt dames ; mais je ne crois pas qu'il y ait plus de quatre vingts messieurs.—Nous étions six cent quatre-vingts au dernier bal ; mais nous ne serons pas plus de trois cents au prochain.—Combien de dames y aura-t-il ? Cent.—Seulement cent ! D'où vient cela ? Vous en avez invité quatre cents.—Je vais vous donner un reçu pour quatre-vingt-une livres, si vous voulez.—Ne lui donnâtes-vous point huit cents livres, douze schellings ? Non ; il n'en avait besoin que de six cents.—Ce fameux acteur mourut l'an mil sept cent quatre-vingt.—Cet homme est riche de deux millions *sterling*.—Il y eut quatre-vingt-quinze hommes de tués et trente-deux de blessés dans les deux premières batailles ; mais il y en eut neuf cents de tués et sept cents de blessés dans la dernière.

Thème XIV. *Gram. page 50.*

Des Adjectifs de Nombre Ordinaux.

George trois était bon, pacifique et bienveillant ; tandis que Napoléon premier était guerrier et ambitieux.—Avez-vous vu Charles dix à la revue, ce matin ?—J'écrivis à votre frère, en Irlande, à ce sujet, le 9 Juin ; mais il me répondit, le 20 Juillet, qu'il avait intention de partir pour Paris, le premier d'Août, si ses affaires le lui permettaient.—Votre lettre du dix d'Avril nous est parvenue le 15 de Mai.—Elle vint deux fois, hier ; mais la première fois qu'elle passa, j'étais absent ; et la seconde fois j'étais occupé que je ne pus pas lui parler.—Ils y vont onze ou douze fois par an.—Il nous envoie les papiers cinq ou six fois par semaine.—Combien de fois y avez-vous été ?—Cent fois.—Voici la vingt unième ou la vingt-deuxième lettre que j'ai reçue aujourd'hui.—La personne qui vient de frapper à la porte a l'air extrêmement malade.—Elle est venue, au moins, cinquante fois, sans pouvoir vous parler.—Hé bien, dites-lui que, si elle veut revenir, Vendredi prochain, à sept heures du soir, je la verrai sans faute.—J'ai fait cela mille fois.—N'est-il venu personne me demander aujourd'hui ?

—Oui; il y a deux messieurs qui vous attendent dans la salle.—Où demeure sa mère? Dans *Oxford-street*, No. 72 ou 73.—Je vous demande pardon, c'est dans *Parliament-street*, No. 90.—Votre cousine ne demeure-t-elle pas, *Cheapside*, No. 31? Non; c'est dans *King-street*, No. 12.—Si vous voulez aller dans le *Strand*, No. 41, vous verrez quelqu'un qui désire vous parler.—Nous avons demeuré quinze ans dans la cité, et vingt et un à l'autre bout de la ville.—Mon père vient tous les matins à la ville, et il retourne, le soir, à la campagne, après avoir fait sept ou huit visites qu'il ne manque jamais de rendre.—Londres, le 12 Septembre, 1826.—Mardi, vingt-quatre.—Venez Vendredi ou Samedi.

Thème XV. Gram. page 53.

Des Pronoms personnels je, tu, il, elle, nous, vous, ils, elles, employés comme sujet du Verbe.

Vous parlez trop vite.—Il lit très-bien.—Elle ne danse pas bien.—Ils viendront si le tems le permet.—Est-elle belle?—Pleut-il?—Oui; il a plu toute la matinée.—Je crois qu'il fera beau temps aujourd'hui.—Irez-vous à la comédie ce soir?—Non; jé vais à la campagne.—Si vous ne venez pas passer la journée avec moi, je ne vous inviterai plus.—Avez-vous fini votre lettre? Non; pas encore.—Ne vous a-t-il point envoyé votre habit?—Oui; je viens de le recevoir.—Combien vous a-t-il coûté?—Six guinées et demie.—Vend-elle des gants?—A-t-elle déjeûné?—Parlez-vous Français?—À quelle heure dînent-ils?—A cinq heures.—Quelle heure est-il à présent?—Trois heures et demie.—Quel est, je vous prie, le chemin pour aller au parc?—Lui et votre sœur y étaient.—Vous et moi, nous irons ensemble.—Eux et votre fille allèrent, hier au soir, à l'opéra Anglais.—Est-ce lui qui était si fâché?—Étaient-ce eux qui frappaient à la porte?—Non; c'était moi.—Leur frère est plus grand que moi; mais il n'est pas si fort que moi.—Lui seul peut faire cela.—Ce ne sera ni lui ni moi.—Cette dame soutient que cette proposition est vraie; et moi, je prétends le contraire.—Vous me dites qu'elle est morte, et lui, il dit que cela n'est pas.—Nous irons faire un tour de promenade, ce soir, vous, votre mère et moi.—Moi, j'ai dit cela!—Lui, il fera cela!—Je ne le crois pas.—Moi, révéler le secret de mon ami!—Non, jamais.—Qui vous parlait?—Lui ou M^{me} W * * *.—Vous aimez la ville, et moi, j'aime la campagne.—Regardez ce magnifique édifice; il réunit la grace à la beauté, et l'élégance à la simplicité.—Voilà un beau poirier; il fleurit tous les printems, cependant il produit rarement aucun fruit.

Thème XVI. *Gram. page 56.*

Des Pronoms personnels me, te, le, la, lui, leur, y, en, employés comme objet du Verbe.

Avez-vous vu Charles dix?—Oui; je l'ai vu plusieurs fois; mais je ne lui ai jamais parlé.—Je les connais très-bien de vue.—La croyez-vous?—Négligez les plaisirs de la vie; les peines qui les suivent prouvent leur vanité.—Jupiter irrité que Saturne lui tendit des pièges, prit les armes contre lui, le chassa de son royaume, et le força à quitter le ciel.—L'admirez-vous?—Oui; et je l'aime de tout mon cœur.—Pour lui plaire, il ne faut jamais la flatter.—Je vous écrirai dans deux ou trois jours.—Ne le voyez-vous point quelquefois?—Oui; je le rencontre fréquemment à la bourse.—La prospérité nous fait des amis, et l'adversité les éprouve.—Y avez-vous pensé?—Non; je l'ai tout-à-fait oublié.—Pensez pour Dimanche prochain.—N'y pensez pas davantage.—Quand la vérité paraît dans tout son éclat, personne ne peut y résister.—Dites-moi la vérité.—Ne lui dites pas que vous m'avez vu.—Ne me parlez pas.—Vos chiens ont faim et soif, donnez-leur à manger et à boire.—Je m'adresserai à vous.—Ne vous fiez pas à lui.—Elle vint à moi, et me pria d'aller avec elle.—Vous ne pouvez jamais à moi.—Il a affaire à vous.—Nous aurons recours à elle, si nous avons besoin de quelque chose.—C'est à vous et à moi.—Ils en appelèrent à moi.—Il n'y fait jamais attention.—Cet argent est à moi.—Je vous pardonne, et à vous et à elle, parce que j'espère que vous vous comporterez mieux à l'avenir.—Voulez-vous faire cela pour moi?—Il dépend de vous de mériter son estime.—Je n'ai pas pitié d'eux.—J'ai recours à eux.—Venez me parler.—Allez vous habiller.—Répondez-moi.—Allez à lui.—Écrivez-lui.—Pardonnez-leur.—Écoutez-moi.—Prêtez-nous ce livre.—Je ne saurais, à part que je le rende aujourd'hui.—Cela vous appartient, à vous et à votre sœur.—Ce n'était pas à vous, mais à monsieur que je parlais.—S'est-il plaint de moi?—Nous nous moquions de lui.—Je suis étonné.—En êtes-vous bien aise?—Non; j'en suis bien fâché.—La vie est un don de Dieu; en disposer est un crime.—Gardez ceci pour moi, et prenez cela pour vous.—Pisistrate dit d'un homme ivre qui avait parlé contre lui: je ne suis pas plus fâché contre lui que je ne le serais contre un aveugle qui se serait jeté contre moi.—Que servent les richesses à un avare?—Il n'en fait aucun usage.

Thème XVII. *Gram. page 59.*

Des Pronoms possessifs.

Mon père, ma mère et mes sœurs l'aimaient tendrement.—Le homme est très-laide.—J'ai parlé à son mari.—Son espérance est

mal fondée.—Son fils n'est pas fort savant.—Quel âge a sa belle-mère?—Son esprit, ses talens, son honnêteté et son bon naturel, le font admirer de tout le monde.—Mes principes, mon goût pour l'étude et mon amour de la retraite, m'ont fait choisir une vie retirée.—Si vous désirez d'obtenir ma faveur et ma protection, ne parlez pas mal de moi.—Il a reçu ces présens de mon oncle et de ma tante.—Enverrai-je ce faisau à votre ami?—A-t-elle perdu tout son bien?—Nous attendons une lettre de notre correspondant demain.—N'avez-vous point encore reçu de nouvelles de votre aimable cousine?—Tous leurs projets ont échoué.—Votre grand-père vit-il encore? Oui; mais ma grand'-mère est morte.—Allons, amis, volons à la gloire.—Comment vous portez-vous, mes enfans?—Faites mes amitiés à vos sœurs.—Votre mère y est-elle? Non; mais mon père y est, et il sera bien aise de vous voir.—Vos nièces apprennent-elles le Français?—On ne peut pas toujours satisfaire ses desirs.—Ma maison et la vôtre sont très-mauvaises; mais je crois que la mienne est un peu meilleure que la vôtre.—Est-ce son humeur ou la vôtre qui vous empêche de bien vivre ensemble?—Si c'est la vôtre, il vous est aisé d'y apporter remède, en prenant sur vous-même; si c'est la sienne, redoublez d'attention, de complaisance, et de bons procédés; il est très-rare que ce moyen ne réussisse pas.—Tous les tableaux sont arrivés d'Italie, excepté les vôtres, les siens et les miens, qui viendront demain.—Nous savons quels sont vos amusemens à la ville, tandis que vous n'avez nulle idée des nôtres à la campagne; mais je vous assure que les nôtres sont infiniment préférables aux vôtres.—Ils nous ont rendu notre musique, où est la leur?—Notre champ est cultivé, le leur ne l'est pas.—Ses mœurs sont bonnes, les leurs sont corrompues.—Mes livres sont neufs, les siens sont vieux.—Portez ceci à mon fils, et cela au vôtre.—Vous pouvez envoyer ces pistolets à leur maison de campagne, si vous voulez; mais non pas à la mienne.—Elle a appris sa leçon; et lui, il n'a pas appris la sienne.—Il a trouvé une de vos cravates parmi les siennes.—Une de mes cravates, dites-vous? montrez-la-moi. Non, ce n'est pas à moi, c'est à mon frère.—J'ai vu hier un de vos compatriotes.—Voilà un de ses tours.—Voulez-vous porter cette montre à votre sœur? Je crois que c'est à elle.—Est-ce-là votre surtout?—Non; ce n'est pas à moi: je n'en ai pas apporté.—Je croyais que c'était à vous.—Avez-vous réellement entendu cela? Oui; je l'ai entendu de mes propres oreilles.—Que ne me croyez-vous, quand je vous dis que je l'ai vu de mes propres yeux?

Thème XVIII. *Gram. page 61.*

Des Pronoms démonstratifs.

Ce portrait est de toute beauté.—Le tems de la vie est court,

celui de la beauté l'est encore davantage.—Ces pêches ne sont pas aussi mûres que celles que j'achetai hier.—Nous donnâmes l'argent à cet homme.—Regardez le bec de cet oiseau.—Y a-t-il loin d'ici à cette maison?—Le bonheur éternel est infiniment au-dessus de celui qu'un homme peut posséder dans ce monde.—Le climat de l'Angleterre n'est pas comparable à celui de la Suisse.—Cette haine; long-tems contenue, éclata, et fut la malheureuse source de ces terribles événemens.—Quelle robe lui prêterai-je?—Celle que vous montrâtes à M^{lle} S^{***}, l'année dernière.—Je viens d'acheter ces deux parapluies de soie; celui-ci me coûte vingt-quatre schellings, et celui-là trente.—Ne parlez de cela à personne.—Si elle fait cela, elle s'en repentira.—Ceci est-il bon à manger?—Cela est très-mauvais à boire.—Portez ceci à Madame, et gardez cela pour vous-même.—Que veut dire ceci?—Voyez comme ces hommes et ces femmes jouent ensemble!—Cyrus commença la monarchie de Perse, et Ninus celle d'Assyrie.—Vous ne devriez pas vous fier à ceux qui sont intéressés à vous tromper.—Il peut conter ces histoires à ceux qui voudront bien l'écouter.

Thème XIX. Gram. page 66.

Des Pronoms relatifs.

Le monsieur qui est à la fenêtre.—La dame qui vient de sortir.—L'oiseau qui chante sur cet arbre est très-beau.—C'est le jeune homme que vous m'avez recommandé.—Les pommes que vous avez apportées sont toutes gâtées.—Renvoyez moi le dictionnaire que je vous ai prêté.—Les enfans qui sont obéissans sont aimés de tout le monde.—Qui vous a donné cela?—Qui avez-vous rencontré dans la rue?—À qui allez-vous écrire?—De qui avez-vous reçu ces lettres?—À qui désirez-vous parler?—À qui est cette maison?—À qui sont ces gants?—Lequel de vos frères apprend le Français?—À laquelle de ces maisons voulez-vous aller?—De laquelle de ses sœurs a-t-il reçu des nouvelles?—Voilà du vin rouge et du vin blanc, duquel voulez-vous?—Quelle faute a-t-elle commise pour la punir si sévèrement?—Quelles sont les nouvelles aujourd'hui?—Quels sont ses motifs?—Quelle satisfaction!—À quel hôtel allez-vous?—De quelle grammaire vous servez-vous?—Qu'ai-je fait?—Que veut-il?—Que vous disait-elle?—Que faisaient-ils là?—Qu'avez-vous fait de votre argent?—En quoi ai-je négligé de remplir mon devoir?—De quoi l'accuse-t-on?—À quoi s'applique son frère?—À quoi visent-ils?—L'homme dont le génie est grand et sublime comme la nature.—La dame dont vous admiriez tant l'esprit et les talens.—Napoléon dont on vantait tant la grandeur d'âme, et à la valeur de qui les Français doivent tant de victoires, est mort à l'âge de quarante-cinq ans.—L'homme dont la conduite est régulière

et dont les actions sont irréprochables, est cent fois plus heureux que celui qui passe sa vie dans la dissipation et l'iniquité.—C'est une femme aux caprices de qui je ne me soumettrai jamais.—Nous avons des fleurs étrangères dont l'odeur est très-agréable.—N'est-ce pas là la demoiselle dont votre mère se plaint? La providence, sans le secours de laquelle nous ne pouvons réussir.—La fille de Minos donna un fil à Thésée, au moyen duquel il sortit du labyrinthe.—Les Alpes sur le sommet desquelles régner des neiges et des glaces perpétuelles présentent, au soleil couchant, le spectacle le plus imposant et le plus magnifique que l'œil ait jamais contemplé.—La personne dont vous aviez si grand pitié est morte.—La bonne réputation dont il jouit.—Avez-vous vu la maison dont je vous ai parlé?—L'argent dont j'avais besoin était pour le soulagement de cette malheureuse famille.—Voilà ce dont je voulais vous parler.—La personne à laquelle je me fiais le plus m'a trompé.—C'est un malheur auquel je ne m'attendais pas.—Les dames de qui j'ai reçu cette nouvelle sont allées en Amérique.—La paresse est un vice auquel les jeunes gens sont très-enclins.—Si j'avais su l'état déplorable auquel elle est réduite, je lui aurais prêté de l'argent.—Les études auxquelles il s'applique, ne sont pas fort difficiles.—C'est le monsieur après qui je courais.—Londres et Paris sont deux grands théâtres sur lesquels les hommes sont toujours masqués.—Qui va là?—À qui m'adresserai-je?—Quel terrible accident!—Quel est votre avis sur cette affaire?—Que faites-vous là?—Le thème, que je vous ai donné à écrire, est-il trop difficile?—Le vin, que nous bûmes hier, n'était pas fort bon.—C'est une demoiselle, qui chante bien, qui joue de plusieurs instruments, et qui est admirée de tout le monde.—N'est-il pas malheureux cet homme qui aime la ville et habite la campagne?

Thème XX. *Gram. page 71.*

Des Pronoms Indéfinis.

Y est-on bien servi?—Oui; très-bien.—On est toujours mieux chez soi qu'ailleurs.—Vous recevrez deux lettres; dans l'une vous trouverez un billet de change, et, dans l'autre, deux billets de banque.—M^r L * * * m'a dit que votre mère se porte beaucoup mieux.—Mon père fut attaqué par quatre voleurs, en retournant chez lui, hier au soir.—Sa sœur fut malheureusement mordue par un chien enragé.—Parle-t-on de paix?—On attribue l'invention de la poudre à canon à Berthold Scherward de Fribourg.—On dit que les Français ne réussiront pas en Espagne.—On dit que les Espagnols ont gagné la dernière bataille.—On me le dit hier.—Que dit-on de nouveau?—Rien.—Croit-on que le Maréchal N * * * soit acquitté? Non; on croit qu'il sera condamné à mort.—

Si l'on faisait la paix, j'irais en France. — On apprend mieux ce que l'on comprend, que ce que l'on ne comprend pas. — Faites cela, ou l'on vous punira. — On le lui a mandé. — Apportez vos papiers et on les examinera. — On fait souvent courir de faux bruits. — Que dit-on, en Angleterre, de la guerre d'Espagne? — On m'enverra du fruit de la campagne. — On aime une femme aimable, on la chérit, on l'adore. — Quelqu'un me l'a dit. — Eh bien, quiconque vous l'a dit avant tort. — Quelqu'un lui a-t-il écrit? — Tout le monde le croit. — Il n'est venu personne aujourd'hui. — Nous n'avons vu aucun de nos amis. — Elle ne sait rien. — Chacun a sa manière de penser et d'agir. — Chaque pays a ses lois et ses usages. — Nul homme n'est exempt d'erreur. — Il n'y avait pas une seule dame. — La même chose ne plaît pas en tout tems. — Plusieurs le disent. — Il ne fait rien. — Quand on s'applique à plusieurs sciences à la fois, on réussit rarement dans aucune. — Telle ou telle chose. — Quelques mérites qu'il ait, il ne réussira jamais. — Quelques services que vous m'ayez rendus, j'en ai été reconnaissant. — Quelles que soient votre naissance et votre élévation, vous ne devez mépriser personne. — Quelque folles que soient les modes, on les suit. — Quoi qu'il arrive, donnez-m'en avis. — Tous les hommes et toutes les femmes sont mortels. — Tous leurs amis y étaient-ils? — Tout ce qu'elle dit n'est pas vrai. — Ne parlez pas mal d'autrui. — Un autre ne se serait pas comporté de cette manière. — Ils viendront tous les deux. — Vous pouvez l'un ou l'autre me rendre ce service. — Ils ne savent quoi faire, ni l'un ni l'autre.

Thème XXII. *Gram. page 167.*

De l'usage des Négatives, ne, pas, point, &c.

Les demoiselles S^{mes} n'excellent pas dans la musique. — Vos frères n'ont pas fait de progrès dans l'Italien. — Ne la connaissez-vous point? — Elle avoua qu'elle ne m'aurait pas parlé, si elle n'avait pas eu besoin d'argent. — Il est très-désagréable de ne pas parler Français. — Que j'étais contrarié de ne pouvoir aller avec eux! — Comment se porte Madame votre mère? — Pas très-bien, Madame; elle eut encore une rechute hier. — Passerez-vous chez Lady D^{me} aujourd'hui? — Non, monsieur; je crois qu'elle est allée à la campagne; de plus, je n'ai pas le plaisir de la connaître. — Qu'elle m'écrive ou non, je n'irai pas. — Voulez-vous me donner une pomme, ma chère? — Non, monsieur, elles ne sont pas à moi. — Le proverbe, "point de vertu, point de bonheur," n'est pas si vrai que celui-ci, "point d'argent, point de Suisse." — Il n'est pas très-recherché dans ses habits, quoiqu'il se mette toujours très-proprement. — Je ne puis aller les chercher. — Ses parents sont dans un état très-misérable, ils n'ont point d'argent, point de moyens d'en gagner, et point d'ama-

sur qui ils puissent compter.—Hé bien ! je leur donnerai quelques secours, non que je croie qu'ils le méritent, mais pour l'amour de leurs enfans.—C'était un fruit délicieux ; mais nous n'en avons plus.—Vous ne le verrez plus après cette semaine.—Mon petit garçon n'a pas plus de six ou sept ans.—Ils ne sont pas plus avancés qu'ils étaient quand ils vinrent à la ville.—Elle ne sait ni lire ni écrire.—Vous n'avez mis ni sucre ni lait dans mon café.—Je ne l'aime ni ne la hais.—Elle ne me plaît, ni ne me déplaît.—Ils ne s'en soucient pas, ni moi non plus.—Pourquoi dites-vous cela, puisque vous savez qu'elle ne parle pas Anglais ?—Je n'ose le lui dire.—Il y a des gens qui ne cessent de se plaindre de la fortune, quoiqu'ils soient comblés de ses faveurs.—Le tems passé ne revient jamais, et un mot, une fois prononcé, ne peut se rappeler.—Ne parlez jamais mal d'autrui.—Je n'approuve nullement sa conduite.—Aimez vos enfans, ne les blâmez jamais sans raison, et ne les réprimandez jamais avec colère.—Il est noble de ne jamais tromper personne. Y consentez-vous ? Non ; jamais.—Jamais je n'ai vu rien de semblable.—Jamais homme n'eut plus de succès avec si peu de mérite.—Je ne bois jamais d'eau.

Thème XXIII. *Gram. page 170.*

De la Négative ne.

Il se flatte plus qu'il ne devrait, et il loue les autres moins qu'ils ne méritent.—Ma sœur écrit beaucoup mieux qu'elle ne parle.—M^{lle} D*** est tout autre qu'elle n'était, quand elle nous quitta.—Ils parlent autrement qu'ils ne pensent.—M^{me} L*** n'est pas mieux qu'elle était hier ; et je crois que sa santé ne se rétablira jamais, à moins qu'elle n'aille à la campagne.—Il vaut mieux différer un peu que de les poursuivre à présent.—Nous sommes plus nombreux que quand nous étions en France.—À moins que vous ne le punissiez sévèrement, il n'étudiera pas.—Attendez un moment, de crainte que mon père ne vienne et qu'il ne vous voie.—Je ne vous pardonnerai jamais, à moins que vous ne lui demandiez pardon.—Ils ne partiront pas que vous ne soyez de retour.—Attendez qu'il ne pleuve plus.—Il m'écrivit deux mois avant qu'il partît pour les Indes.—Elle avait si grand' peur que je ne vous le disse, qu'elle me fit promettre de ne jamais prononcer son nom en votre présence.—M^r S*** tarde bien ce soir ; je crains qu'il ne lui soit arrivé quelque malheur.—M^{lle} T*** est allée voir sa cousine ; mais le tems est si mauvais que nous craignons qu'elle ne revienne pas ce soir.—Ils ne craignent pas du tout qu'il les gronde.—Ils tremblent qu'il ne les rencontre.—Je n'ai pas peur de lui parler ; mais je tremble d'adresser la parole à sa femme.—Je vais sortir un moment, prenez garde que l'enfant ne tombe.—Je doute qu'il lui en

ait parlé.—Prenez garde de tomber.—Il ne le fera pas, de crainte de vous déplaire.—

Thème XXIV. *Gram. page 173.*

Des Interrogations.

Sortirons-nous aujourd'hui?—Voulez-vous venir prendre le thé chez nous? M'appelle-t-on?—L'aimé-je plus tendrement que je ne devrais?—Puisse-je vivre pour voir ces jours heureux!—Dussé-je y perdre la vie, je jure que je la délivrerai de l'esclavage auquel elle est réduite.—Est-ce que je dors à l'église?—Est-ce que je vends des livres impies?—M^r. T*** joua-t-il hier au soir?—Oui; il remplit le rôle d'Henri Quatre.—Quelqu'un vous a-t-il dit cela?—La compagnie est-elle arrivée?—À quelle heure le dîner sera-t-il prêt?—La servante ne vous a-t-elle pas dit qu'il n'est pas éveillé?—Pourquoi M^r. T*** n'a-t-il pas accepté les deux effets que j'ai apportés ce matin?—M^r. P*** est-il au bureau?—La fille allait-elle au marché quand je la rencontrai hier?—M^{me} C*** est-elle chez elle?—Oui, monsieur, elle est à s'habiller.—Le maître de musique n'est-il pas ici?—Non; il vient de sortir.—Que vous disaient ces dames?—Combien vous a coûté cet habit?—Combien de sœurs a M^r. N***?—Comment se porte M^r. Z***?—M^{elle} S*** ne viendra-t-elle point ce soir?—Où est allée Mademoiselle?—Par où est allée la dame?—Dans quelle année Louis Seize fut-il couronné?—Combien de tems régna-t-il?—Comment votre sœur trouva-t-elle son chemin hier au soir?—Pourquoi ne m'attendit-elle pas?—Est-ce là votre chapeau?—Oui; ce l'est; donnez-le-moi.—N'est-ce pas là votre voiture?—Non; ce ne l'est pas.—Était-ce là votre maison?—Oui; ce l'était.—Sont-ce là vos chevaux?—Non; ce ne les sont pas.—Vous parlez Français, n'est-ce pas?—Ils demeurent à la campagne, n'est-ce pas?—Il était marchand de charbon, n'est-ce pas?—Ils viendront, n'est-ce pas?—Est-ce qu'il pleut?—Est-ce qu'elle est morte?—Est-ce que vous n'allez pas quelquefois à l'opéra! Non, jamais.

Thème XXV. *Gram. page 175.*

Des Adverbes.

On se repent rarement de parler peu, mais souvent de parler trop.—Ne faites jamais à autrui ce que vous ne voudriez pas qu'on vous fit.—J'ai toujours conseillé à mes enfans de se bien conduire, et de ne jamais faire tort à personne.—Les courtisans passent souvent toute leur vie dans l'espoir de parvenir à des honneurs qu'ils n'obtiennent jamais.—Votre lettre est très-mal écrite; je crains que vous ne l'ayez écrite à la hâte.—Il

fait très-mal de permettre à ses filles de fréquenter si souvent les spectacles.—Si vous n'évitez pas le jeu, vous en acquerez insensiblement le goût.—Remplissez bien votre devoir, et vous mériterez son estime.—Je ne crois pas qu'elle ait bien fait d'envoyer son fils à Paris pour apprendre les mathématiques.—On enseigne beaucoup mieux le Français en Angleterre qu'en France.—Interprétez favorablement les actions d'autrui, et ne pensez pas mal de votre prochain.—Si elle avait agi conformément aux règles de l'honneur et de la justice, personne n'aurait parlé mal d'elle.—Nous déjeunerons, hier, à la Française, et, aujourd'hui, nous dînerons à l'Anglaise.—Ce qui se fait avec plaisir se fait ordinairement bien.—Il vient assez souvent.—Ils ont beaucoup trop de confiance en lui ; ils s'en repentiront certainement.—En voilà bien assez, je vous remercie.—Elle est aussi bien chez vous qu'ici.—Ces fleurs-ci ne sentent pas si mauvais que celles-là.—Qu'elle chanta faux toute la soirée !—Vous prenez beaucoup trop de médecine, cela détruira votre constitution.—Si elle désire de se rétablir, il faut qu'elle boive beaucoup moins de vin.

Thème XXVI. Gram. page 179.

Des Prépositions.

On va à présent en deux jours de Londres à Paris, et, en deux heures, de Paris à St. Cloud.—Nous allâmes de Suisse en Italie, et d'Italie en Turquie.—Vous passez réellement tout votre tems à aller de boutique en boutique, de rue en rue, et de place en place.—Y a-t-il loin d'ici au Parc du Régent ?—Il me fit attendre depuis huit heures du matin jusqu'à quatre heures de l'après-midi, et, après tout, je ne pus pas lui parler.—Nous revînmes, hier, de chez M^{me} L*** en quatre heures.—Quand allez-vous chez Lady D*** ?—En allant, ce matin, au palais du roi, j'ai rencontré Lord S*** qui revenait de la tour avec sa dame et ses enfans.—Nous sortons tous les jours, depuis sept heures du matin jusqu'à neuf, et nous étudions depuis dix heures jusqu'à une heure, et quelquefois jusqu'à deux heures.—Ce malheureux accident m'arriva vers le soir.—Je passerai chez vous sur les une heure pour arranger cette petite affaire.—Nous attendons nos bâtimens des Indes Occidentales, vers le milieu d'Août.—Elle vous écrira vers le douze.—À quelle heure passâtes-vous hier chez moi ?—J'étais chez vous sur les dix ou les onze heures.—Il y avait environ trois cents personnes à l'assemblée, cette après-midi, dans une salle d'environ cinquante pieds de longueur et de trente-cinq de largeur.—Il y aura à peu près vingt boisseaux de froment.—Je n'ai point d'argent sur moi.—Je verrai M^r L*** dans trois ou quatre jours touchant cette affaire.—Le prince partira dans deux heures pour Richmond.—Combien de tems sera-

t-il à y aller?—À peu près une heure et demie.—J'y allai, l'autre jour, en une heure vingt minutes.—Dans l'automne et dans l'hiver je couche en ville; mais dans le printemps et dans l'été je réside à la campagne.—Nous ne sortons jamais en l'absence de notre père.—Nous avons tiré sur vous à trois mois de vue, et nous nous flattons que vous ferez honneur à notre demande.—Vous serez ravi de l'entendre jouer de la harpe.—Dites-leur qu'ils recevront de nos nouvelles à la première occasion.—Quel est le chemin pour aller à l'opéra?—Prenez la première rue à droite, puis la seconde à gauche, et vous verrez l'opéra devant vous.—À la nouvelle de son arrivée, nous partîmes à cheval pour Londres.—Nous les rencontrâmes qui allaient à pied à la foire.—Mettez vos bottes ou vos souliers.—Avancez.—Elle a voyagé par toute l'Afrique et l'Amérique.—Ayez patience, l'opération sera bientôt finie.—Quoique les médecins l'aient abandonnée, j'espère qu'elle se rétablira.—Je me ferai un plaisir de vous rendre ce service, à mon retour du continent.—Chacun agit à sa manière et suivant ses désirs.—Ma fille aime à s'habiller à la Française, et moi, j'aime à m'habiller à l'Anglaise.—Avez-vous des bas à trois fils?—Ne vendez-vous pas ce raisin à la livre?—Les murs de cet ancien château sont bâtis à chaux et à ciment.—Je vous prends à témoin que nous nous battons à l'épée.—Cela n'est pas tout-à-fait à mon goût.—Leur maison est située dans un lieu charmant qui présente à la fois une belle vue de la mer, de la ville et de la campagne.—Cette demoiselle est extraordinairement habile; elle enseigne à dessiner, à chanter et à danser.—Vous verrez la même chose dans tous les pays; en France, en Angleterre et en Italie.—Je laissai mes gants, hier matin, sur mon lit ou sur le vôtre.—À la campagne, ils passent tout leur tems dans la mollesse et l'oisiveté, tandis qu'en ville, ils sont occupés à leur Français, à leur Italien et à leur musique.—J'allai l'année dernière en Pologne, en Allemagne, en Suède et en Russie.—Je crois que j'irai cette année en Angleterre, en Écosse et en Irlande.—Dans notre voyage en Italie, nous allâmes à Florence, à Venise et à Rome.—Nous revînmes à Londres par Genève et par Douvres.—N'êtes-vous pas redevable de la vie aux soins de toute espèce qu'elle vous a rendus pendant votre maladie en Amérique?—Comment pouviez-vous, sans crainte et sans pudeur, tenir de tels propos?

Thème XXVII. *Gram. page 184.*

Des Conjonctions et des Interjections.

Ils n'épargnèrent ni enfans, ni femmes, ni vieillards.—Elle n'a ni honneur ni décence—Venez ici que je vous parle.—Au moment que nous mourons notre sort est déterminé pour toujours.—Nous

ne partirons pas qu'il ne soit jour.—Attendez qu'il ne pleuve plus.—Un avaré aurait tout l'or du monde, qu'il ne serait pas content.—Puisque vous avez eu tant de malheurs, et que vous ne pouvez pas payer vos dettes, vous devriez composer avec vos créanciers.—Puisqu'elle a tant de perfections, et que vous l'aimez si tendrement, pourquoi ne l'épousez-vous pas?—À moins que votre père ne me paie la moitié de ce qu'il me doit, et qu'il ne me donne caution pour le reste, je le poursuivrai.—Quoiqu'ils possèdent de grands biens, et qu'ils jouissent de tous les plaisirs de la vie, ils ne sont pas heureux.—Je sais qu'elle tremble que son maître ne la renvoie.—Le roi était à peine arrivé, qu'il fit illuminer les jardins.—Les dames étaient à peine descendues de voiture, qu'il commença à pleuvoir.—Que cet homme est malheureux ! il ne réussit jamais dans aucune chose.—Qu'elle ressemble à sa mère ! et que de charmes elle déploie déjà ! mais de combien d'adulations n'est-elle pas l'objet !—À combien de dangers ne suis-je pas journellement exposé !—Que je meure si je lui en ai jamais parlé !—Nous irons, demain, à la campagne, s'il fait beau tems.—Je vous mènerais avec moi, si vous vouliez lui demander pardon.—Ils ne savent pas s'il viendra.—Dites-leur, quand vous les verrez, qu'aussitôt que je recevrai des nouvelles de leur frère, je le leur ferai savoir.—Écrivez-nous aussitôt que vous y serez.

Thème XXVIII. *Gram.* page 186.

Des Idiotismes.

Cas où l'on doit exprimer le Verbe to be par le Verbe avoir.

J'avais grand' faim et grand' soif.—J'aurais honte de lui parler.—Elle avait chaud, et elle s'enrhuma.—Ils ont peur de moi.—Avez-vous froid aux pieds?—Je n'ai pas très-froid aux pieds, parce que j'ai marché vite ; mais j'ai si froid aux mains que je ne puis tailler ma plume.—Vous avez beau lui faire des remontrances, elle ne conviendra jamais qu'elle ait tort, quoiqu'elle soit pleinement convaincue qu'elle n'a pas raison.—Quel âge ont vos sœurs?—L'aînée a vingt-cinq ans, et la cadette aura quinze ans à Noël prochain.—Cette chambre a cent pieds de longueur, sur cinquante de largeur et vingt de hauteur.—Le clocher de cette église n'a pas quatre cent vingt-cinq pieds, sept pouces, de hauteur, et cent treize de diamètre.—Il y avait dans le Pérou une mine de quinze ou seize cents pieds de profondeur.—Je croyais que cette montagne avait trois mille pieds de hauteur, et mille de circonférence.—Il serait inutile de leur écrire à la campagne, puisqu'ils partent, demain matin, pour le continent, où ils ont intention de passer tout l'été.

Thème XXIX. *Gram. page 188.*

Cas où les Temps du Verbe to be doivent s'exprimer par ceux du Verbe unipersonnel y avoir.

Il y avait beaucoup de monde au parc, dimanche dernier.—Y avait-il bien des dames?—Je croirais qu'il y en avait au moins trois ou quatre mille.—Il y a des gens qui sont trompeurs.—Combien y a-t-il de Londres à Plymouth?—Une très-grande distance; presque trois cents milles.—Il n'y a pas loin de Paris à Rheims; mais il y a très-loin de Rome à Moscou.—Il y a vingt-sept milles de Douvres à Calais.—Il y a vingt ans qu'elle est mariée.—Il y a quatre jours qu'ils sont partis.—Combien d'habitans y a-t-il à Paris?—Il peut y en avoir sept ou huit cent mille.—Savez-vous combien de membres il y a dans la Chambre des Communes?—Il y en a six cent cinquante-huit.—J'étais aux courses d'Epsom, il y a quelques années, où je fus témoin d'un accident très-fâcheux qui arriva à un des spectateurs.—Un de mes amis reçut une lettre de la campagne, il y a huit ou quinze jours, dans laquelle on lui mandait que bien que les pluies eussent été très-abondantes, elle n'avaient pas encore fait de tort aux blés.—Il n'y a pas un mois que vous me priâtes de vous prêter cinquante livres *sterling*.—Mr. P*** mourut, il y a environ six semaines, d'un coup de sabre, qu'il reçut à la tête, l'hiver dernier, sur la route de Douvres.

Thème XXX. *Gram. page 189.*

Cas où les différens Temps des Verbes to be et to do s'expriment en Français par ceux des Verbes faire et se porter.

Il fait bien froid ce matin; cependant, je ne crois pas qu'il fasse tout à fait si froid qu'il faisait hier et avant-hier.—Il faisait excessivement froid, la semaine dernière.—S'il fait beau tems demain, et que les chemins ne soient pas trop crottés, nous irons à la campagne. Le tems a été très-inconstant tout l'été, nous n'avons pas eu une seule semaine de beau tems continuél.—Le tems n'est pas si humide au midi de l'Angleterre qu'il l'est au nord.—Fait-il beau tems aujourd'hui?—Non; il fait très-mauvais tems.—Le tems est si variable dans ce pays, qu'il fait quelquefois le plus beau tems du monde le matin, et deux heures après, il fait un tems lourd, sombre et pluvieux, qui est très-préjudiciable à la santé.—Les jours commencent à décroître rapidement; il fait nuit à sept heures.—Il fait très-mauvais marcher quand le pavé est si glissant.—S'il fait jour, nous partirons certainement à quatre heures.—Quel tems fait-il cette après-midi?—Je ne sais pas, je ne suis pas sorti.—Quand nous étions en ville, la semaine dernière, il faisait très-mauvais tems; maintenant que nous sommes à la campagne, il fait très-beau; je me

presque sûr que si nous retournions à la ville, il ferait encore mauvais tems.—Comment vous portez-vous ce soir? Très-bien, je vous remercie.—Comment se portent votre père et votre mère?—Ils se portent passablement bien.—M^{lle} A *** se porte-t-elle mieux?—Non; elle est encore très-indisposée.—Avez-vous vu vos cousines depuis peu?—Comment se portent-elles?—Pas très-bien, Monsieur; M^{lle} G *** a un gros rhume, et sa sœur est encore très-boiteuse; je crois réellement qu'il en sera d'elles, comme il en a été des demoiselles W ***. Hé bien, ne vous ai-je pas dit qu'il en serait de vous, comme il en a été de votre frère?

Thème XXXI. *Gram. page 191.*

Cas où l'on doit se servir de il est, il était, il sera, &c. et de c'est, c'était, ce sera, &c.

Il est bien malheureux qu'il n'ait pas réussi.—Ne serait-il pas expédient de lui écrire?—C'est, certainement, une très-bonne pensée.—Il est si incertain quand ils reviendront.—Avez-vous entendu parler de l'horrible meurtre de M^{lle} P ***?—Oui; cela fait frissonner d'horreur.—C'était une fort jeune demoiselle qui m'en apporta la nouvelle, et l'aimable enfant s'évanouit en prononçant le nom de la victime infortunée.—N'était-ce pas M^{me} N *** qui vous gronda tant, à la revue, l'autre jour?—Non; c'était sa sœur.—Est-ce la première fois que vous l'avez vue?—C'est la troisième ou la quatrième fois qu'il est venu pour vous payer.—Est-ce vous qui en parlâtes le premier? Non; c'était elle.—S'il n'était pas si tard, je serais charmé d'être de la partie.—Ceci est-il pour moi ou pour vous?—Ce n'est ni pour l'un ni pour l'autre de nous; c'est pour la sœur de M^r D ***.—Si l'on ne réprimandait pas cet homme sur sa conduite infâme, ce serait autoriser le vice.—Je crois que c'est la jalousie qui vous fait tenir ce langage.—Quelle heure est-il?—Il est onze heures.—Est-il réellement si tard? Oui. En ce cas il faut que je vous quitte sur-le-champ.—Allons, Messieurs, éveillez-vous, il est tems de se lever; il est presque huit heures.—Huit heures! c'est impossible; il n'y a que trois heures que nous sommes au lit.—J'ai vu M^{lle} F *** , ce matin, et je lui ai demandé à quelle heure le concert commencerait; elle m'a dit que ce serait à neuf ou à dix heures du soir.—N'était-ce pas à midi que vous vîntes Samedi?—Non; c'était sur les deux heures de l'après-midi.—Ce ne sont pas ceux qui parlent beaucoup qui sont le plus estimés.—C'étaient les Français et les Russes qui commencèrent cette guerre honteuse et déshonorable.—Ce ne seront pas elles qui auront l'honneur d'ouvrir le bal.—Sont-ce les honneurs auxquels il a été si injustement élevé qui le rendent si fier et le font nous mépriser?—Étaient-

ce eux qui vous sauvèrent la vie, quand votre maison était en feu! —Non; c'étaient leurs voisins.—C'est à eux à commander, et à vous d'obéir.—N'était-ce pas à eux que vous prêtâtes cet argent?—C'est à vous que je parle.—Seraient-ce eux qui....?—Non; ce sont MM. Stewart et C^{ie}.

Thème XXXII. *Gram. page 193.*

Avoir mal à, au, à la, à l', aux.

J'ai grand-mal aux yeux, au cou et au côté.—Qu'a M^{lle} H...!
—Elle a mal à la gorge, et elle éprouve une grande oppression dans la poitrine.—J'ai si mal aux yeux, que je ne puis les ouvrir.—Quand j'étais jeune, j'avais souvent mal à la tête; maintenant que je suis vieux, j'ai si mal aux jambes, que je ne puis me tenir debout.—Vous ne sauriez croire combien mon pied me fait mal.—M^{me} T... a eu un violent mal de dents toute la nuit.—Mon bras me fait très-mal.—Ce pauvre enfant a mal partout; son mal de tête lui est revenu, et ses yeux lui font plus mal que jamais.—Elle a grand mal à l'estomac.—Mon épaule ne se guérit pas, et la tête me fait encore mal.

Thème XXXIII. *Gram. page 195.*

Cas où must s'exprime en Français par il faut, il fallait, &c.

Il faut que votre sœur vienne, elle-même, chercher son livre, parce que je ne sais pas où elle l'a mis.—Il faut leur tenir tout de suite.—Il ne faut pas faire cela.—Faut-il y aller?—Il faut qu'une femme ait beaucoup de circonspection.—Il faut aller voir mes filles à la campagne.—Il faut que nous achetions un cheval, à la première occasion.—Je crains qu'il ne faille aller à Bath, pour arrêter le paiement de ce billet.—Faudra-t-il leur donner du tems?—Il faut être très-patient pour souffrir ainsi sans se plaindre.—Il faut encourager les jeunes gens et assister les vieillards.—Il me faut un nouvel habit.—Il faut à mon frère une paire de bottes, et deux ou trois paires de souliers.—Il vous faut une paire de gants noirs pour assister à l'enterrement, et une paire de blancs pour l'opéra.—Il faudra qu'ils prennent une maison en ville.—Croyez-vous qu'il soit nécessaire que mes nièces y soient?—On m'a dit que ses cousines ne se conduisent pas tout-à-fait comme il faut.—Sa femme parle toujours de vous comme il faut; je puis même ajouter, avec le plus grand respect et la plus grande estime.—Il ne s'en fallait pas de beaucoup que la somme entière n'y fût.—Combien s'en fallait-il que la somme entière n'y fût?—Il s'en faut beaucoup qu'elle soit aussi belle que sa sœur.

Thème XXXIV. *Gram. page 197.*

Des Verbes défectifs, *may, will, would, can, shall, should, could, might, and ought.*

Voulez-vous me prêter le livre dont je vous parlai, il y a quelques tems?—Oui, je le veux bien, pourvu que vous m'en rendiez dans deux ou trois jours.—Voulez-vous me donner votre bague?—Non, certainement, je ne le veux pas.—Savez-vous l'Italien?—Oui; je le sais.—Je vous obligerais très-volontiers, si je le pouvais.—Ce jeune homme sait-il bien tenir les livres?—Je ne sais pas; mais il le devrait.—Voulez-vous avoir la bonté de mettre cette lettre à la poste, pour moi?—Oui; je le ferai, avec plaisir, si vous voulez me prêter un parapluie.—Il faut lui dire qu'il devrait vous mener au spectacle, trois ou quatre fois par an.—Si les Français avaient voulu poursuivre les Russes, ils auraient pu prendre toutes leurs munitions.—J'aurais pu finir mon dessin aussitôt que vous, si j'avais voulu, mais il n'aurait pas été si bien exécuté qu'il l'est.—Il aurait dû lui faire visite, puisqu'il savait qu'elle était de retour.—Je sais que je pourrais avoir fini mon ouvrage avant vous, si je voulais; mais de quelle utilité serait-ce?—Si j'étais à votre place, je voudrais qu'il me payât sur-le-champ, quoique je ne voulusse pas qu'il en souffrît.—Hé bien! laquelle de ces deux montres voulez-vous?—Elles sont réellement si jolies, que je les voudrais toutes les deux.—Elle est si ignorante, qu'elle ne sait ni lire ni écrire.—Cette tempête dura si long-tems, et fut si violente, que vous devriez vous en souvenir.—Je ne crois pas qu'il doive pardonner à sa sœur, avant qu'elle ne lui demande pardon.—Croyez-vous qu'elle vint avec nous, si je l'en priais.—Oui; je suis sûr qu'elle ne vous refuserait pas.—Est-il probable que vous eussiez pu obtenir le consentement de son père, si je ne lui avais pas parlé en votre faveur?

Thème XXXV. *Gram. page 202.*

Syntaxe de l'Article.

Cas où l'on emploie l'Article défini en Français.

Les dames croient que le Latin et le Grec ne sont pas aussi nécessaires que l'histoire, la géographie et les mathématiques.—
La fortune est une divinité capricieuse.—**La** gloire, les richesses, la noblesse et la puissance, ne sont que des noms imaginaires.—
La charité est la plus grande de toutes les vertus chrétiennes.—
L'orgueil et la vanité ont souvent été la source de bien des erreurs.—
La platine est beaucoup plus dure que l'or, mais elle n'est pas aussi précieuse que le diamant.—Le bon champagne se vend, en France, huit ou neuf francs la bouteille.—Combien la soie vaut-elle l'aune dans ce pays?—Le pain coûte deux sous la livre en

France.—Nous avons du tabac à trois sous l'once.—Je lui donne soixante guinées par an, la table et le logement.—On lui donne dix ou onze schellings, par semaine, pour ses menus plaisirs.—Combien prenez-vous par leçon?—Suivant les circonstances; quelquefois une demi-guinée, et, quelquefois, seulement cinq ou six schellings.—On dîne à cet hôtel à quatre schellings par tête.—J'aime mieux le vert que le rouge, parce qu'il ne blesse pas tant la vue.—Le manger et le boire sont nécessaires à l'homme.—La bonne et la mauvaise compagnie ont chacune leurs partisans.—Le vertueux et savant M^r. C*** mourut à l'âge de trente-trois ans, à son château près de Windsor, et laissa la plus aimable des femmes et quatre charmans petits enfans.—Nous primes le premier et le second étage du No. 9, *Piccadilly*; et le troisième et le quatrième, *Cheapside*, No. 54.—Quoique vous disiez que le Français et l'Italien sont les plus belles langues de l'Europe, et les plus faciles à apprendre; cependant, je donne la préférence à l'Anglais et à l'Allemand.—J'ai souvent admiré le flux et reflux de la mer; mais pas autant que j'admire la belle harmonie des cieux, et la révolution régulière des étoiles et des planètes.—Qui aurait cru qu'il se fût débarrassé si facilement des tours et sinuosités de ce fleuve?—Monsieur le Colonel, serez-vous des nôtres à dîner, aujourd'hui?—Monsieur le fripon, s'il vous arrive jamais de remettre les pieds ici, je jure que je vous casserai le cou.—Mesdemoiselles les parresseuses, qu'avez-vous fait toute la matinée?—Nous avons appris nos leçons de Français.—Les demoiselles de cette pension se conduisent si bien, que tout le monde les admire.—On attend, tous les jours, la visite de la Princesse de Galles, chez M^{me} la Comtesse de T***.—L'Europe, l'Asie, l'Afrique et l'Amérique, sont les quatre parties du monde.—La France, l'Angleterre, l'Espagne, la Russie, l'Allemagne, la Suède, la Prusse et l'Italie, sont les plus beaux royaumes de l'Europe.—Le Rhône, le Rhin et le Danube sont de très-grands fleuves; et le Mont-blanc, les Alpes et les Pyrénées de très-hautes montagnes.—Je viens de recevoir une lettre de mon frère qui est arrivé de Prusse la semaine passée; il me mande qu'on attend, tous les jours, en Angleterre, le roi d'Espagne et l'Impératrice Marie.—Quand votre frère partira-t-il de France pour le Portugal? Dans dix ou douze jours.—J'ai vu à Vienne, les Empereurs de France et de Russie, et les Rois d'Angleterre et de Prusse, dîner ensemble dans un superbe pavillon élevé exprès pour l'occasion.—Croyez-vous que les peuples de l'Europe soient plus civilisés que ceux des autres parties du monde? Sans doute.—Jusqu'où s'étendent les limites de la France?—Je ne saurais vous le dire; mais celles de la Suisse et de l'Italie s'étendent jusqu'ici.—Si vous croyez que les côtes de l'Angleterre soient ornées d'aussi belles maisons de plaisance, et qu'elles offrent à la vue d'aussi riantes perspectives que celles-ci, vous vous trompez bien.

—Combien de tems avez-vous demeuré en Angleterre? Sept ans.
 —Et en Hollande? Cinq ans et demi.—Restâtes-vous long-tems en Italie, quand vous fîtes le tour de l'Europe? Seulement deux mois.—Et en France? Trois ans.—Tous mes amis sont à présent en Amérique.—Nous avons intention d'aller en Prusse et en Suède, l'année prochaine.—Quand partez-vous pour l'Écosse et l'Irlande?—Dans trois ou quatre mois.—Mon neveu part, la Semaine prochaine, pour les Indes occidentales, où il a intention de passer cinq ou six ans.—Avez-vous été au Japon et à la Chine?—Le gouverneur du Canada n'est pas très-populaire.—Ils vont, cette année, aux Indes Orientales.—Il est allé à Terre-Neuve.—Mr. E * * * est arrivé, hier, des Indes Occidentales, et il a intention de partir, le mois prochain, pour le continent.—Ira-t-il au Mont-Blanc? Il en parle; mais je ne crois pas qu'il en ait le tems avant l'hiver.—Le royaume de Naples et les États de Venise ne sont pas fort puissans.

Thème XXXVI. Gram. page 206.

Cas où l'on ne doit pas faire usage de l'Article en Français.

Dieu est l'être suprême qui gouverne tout par sa puissance et sa sagesse.—Oxford, Bath et Brighton sont trois belles villes.—Quand partez-vous pour Paris? L'été prochain.—Vénus était une des déesses à qui les Païens offraient leur encens et leurs sacrifices.—Alexandre-le-Grand et Napoléon sont les deux plus puissans monarques qui aient jamais régné.—Quelle différence entre la morale du Dieu des Chrétiens et celle des dieux des Païens!—On éleva une superbe statue au dieu de la guerre en mémoire de cette brillante et à jamais mémorable victoire sur les Thraces.—Les Païens avaient un grand nombre de dieux et de demi-dieux.—Venez me voir Lundi ou Jeudi.—Septembre et Octobre sont deux beaux mois en Angleterre.—Les ouvrages du Dante ne sont pas mieux écrits que ceux du Tasse.—Elle a intention de quitter à la Saint-Jean ou à la Saint-Michel.—Livre premier.—Chapitre second.—Section douzième.—Règle septième.—Tome six.—Article trois.—Proclamation de sa majesté George Quatre.—Nouvelle grammaire de la langue Française.—Réflexions générales sur les progrès de la religion Chrétienne parmi les Païens.—Vie du très-regretté Monsieur D * * *.—Le duc de * * * * demeurait autrefois, Pall-Mall, No. 21, quartier *St. James*; mais je ne crois pas qu'il y demeure à présent.—Histoire de France depuis mil huit cent, jusqu'à l'abdication de Napoléon-le-Grand.—Je ne trouve partout que basse flatterie, injustice, intérêt, trahison, fourberie.—Avez-vous jamais entendu ces proverbes? "Pauvreté n'est pas vice;" "Contentement passe richesse."—Allons, amis, volons à la gloire!—Fleurs charmantes! par vous, la nature est embellie!—Garçon, donnez-nous

une bouteille de Madère.—Écoutez, la fille, ayez soin de mettre des draps blancs à mon lit.—La femme aux huîtres, je voudrais vous parler.—Quel bruit terrible font ces enfans !—Je ne savais pas que le duc de *** fût prince du sang.—Il a été accusé de félonie, crime punissable de mort.—Ayez pitié des pauvres.—Prenez garde de lui faire peur.—Vous tremblez de froid, venez vous chauffer.—George Trois agit toujours en bon roi et en bon père.—Il ne sait ni histoire, ni géographie, ni mathématiques.—Je n'avais ni encre, ni papier.—Soit négligence ou oubli de sa part, le billet ne fut pas présenté en tems.—Jamais homme ne fut plus cruel.—Vous ferez mieux de ne pas y aller en l'absence de M^{me} N ***.—Pensez toujours que vous êtes en la présence de Dieu.—Quoique vous ayez été condamné à mort, ayez confiance en la miséricorde du roi, peut-être vous pardonnera-t-il.

Thème XXXVI. Gram. page 210.

Continuation des Cas où l'on ne doit pas faire usage de l'article en Français.

Mon père était lieutenant des gardes du corps sous Napoléon.—Son frère était Colonel du dix-huitième régiment.—Êtes-vous Français ou Anglais?—Non ; je suis Écossais.—Elle est Italienne.—Je ne suis ni Portugais ni Espagnol ; je suis Irlandais.—Une de mes sœurs est marchande de modes, au coin de *Regent-street* ; et mon frère aîné est chirurgien à la campagne.—Ce misérable mourut athée.—Il fut élu membre du Parlement pour le comté de *Midlesex*.—Ce jeune ecclésiastique sera bientôt évêque.—Le meilleur café vient de Moka, ville de l'Arabie-Heureuse.—Son père n'était-il pas général? Non ; il n'était que major.—Nous avons été dans la Normandie, province de France.—Apelle était peintre ; Phidias, sculpteur ; Tite-Live, historien.—Socrate était un philosophe distingué ; Harvey un médecin de grande réputation.—Cicéron était un grand orateur, et Virgile un excellent poète.—Mon cousin est officier aux gardes.—Qui est ce monsieur qui parle à cette belle dame?—C'est un capitaine de ma connaissance.—Et celui qui est près de lui?—C'est M^r. L *** l'avocat.—Ne faites pas attention à ce qu'il dit ; ce n'est qu'un enfant.—Connaissez-vous ces dames?—Oui, ce sont des danseuses de l'opéra.—Qu'avez-vous intention de faire de vos deux fils?—Je crois que je ferai un négociant de l'aîné, et un agent de change du cadet.—Avez-vous été chez M^r. S ** depuis peu? Oui ; n'est-ce pas un palais que sa maison?—Nous sommes exposés, dans ce monde, à toutes sortes d'infirmes et de dangers.—Il m'ordonna une mixtion de rhubarbe, de nitre, et d'autres drogues.—Les hiéroglyphes des Égyptiens étaient des figures d'hommes, d'oiseaux, d'animaux et de reptiles.—Voilà deux sortes de pommes, desquelles aurai-je le plaisir de

vous servir?—J'ai une tabatière d'or, qui m'a coûté vingt-cinq livres *sterling*.—Elle porte toujours des bas de soie.—Dites au maître de musique, quand il viendra, que je ne puis pas le voir aujourd'hui.—Garçon, donnez-nous une bouteille de vin du Rhin.—La fille de chambre est-elle en haut?—Peu de gens savent se contenter du pur nécessaire.—Je doute qu'ils aient deux quintaux de sucre dans leur magasin.—La plupart des jeunes gens se vantent trop.—Les femmes ont souvent trop de sensibilité.—Je n'ai point des sentimens si bas.—Écoutez, ma chère, ne donnez jamais des conseils qui puissent vous attirer des reproches.—Les chemins sont bordés de lauriers, de grenadiers, de jasmins, et d'autres arbres toujours verts et toujours fleuris.—Il n'est pas digne des honneurs qu'on lui rend.—M^r. C * * * prêcha, hier, pendant deux heures, avec force et éloquence.—Le quarante-deuxième régiment combattit, avec le plus grand courage et la plus grande intrépidité, contre les Français et les Espagnols.—Elle passe tout son tems à aller de boutique en boutique, et de place en place.

Thème XXXVII. *Gram. page 214.*

Syntaxe du Substantif, &c.

Il faut observer les règles de l'honnêteté, de la bienséance et des bonnes mœurs.—Il n'y a point de pays qui ait autant de riches mines d'or et d'argent que le Pérou.—La loi divine prescrit l'obéissance aux rois, aux magistrats, et à tous les supérieurs.—Je ne crois pas que le chapeau de votre sœur soit ici, à moins que M^{me} A * * * ne l'ait mis dans la chambre à coucher.—Avez-vous, dans votre bibliothèque, l'histoire d'Angleterre par Hume?—Non ; mais je l'ai fait demander chez mon libraire, et il doit me l'envoyer demain.—L'aimable disposition de M^{me} L * * * et sa grande activité excitent mon admiration.—Je suis revenu hier, à pied, de chez M. T * * *, en deux heures, sans être fatigué.—Où est la pelisse de ma mère?—Celle-ci est à ma sœur.—Voulez-vous me donner le parapluie de M. W * * ?—M^{lle} A * * a une belle paire de boucles d'oreilles qu'on lui a envoyée d'Amérique, avec un superbe schall des Indes.—J'ai besoin d'un étui de chapeau de carton.—Je doute qu'il y ait un meilleur cheval de main dans toute l'Angleterre.—Vous devriez garder des armes à feu dans votre chambre à coucher, pour votre sûreté pendant la nuit.—C'est ce que je fais, mais elles sont inutiles, parce que je n'ai point de poudre à canon.—Cette maison consiste en deux grandes offices et une salle à manger au rez de chaussée, deux salons au premier, six chambres à coucher au second, quatre au troisième, deux cabinets d'aisance, un grand jardin, et plusieurs autres commodités.—La femme au lait est à la porte ; où avez-vous mis le pot au lait?—Ya-t-il autant de vers à

soie en Suisse qu'en Italie?—Venez-vous du marché aux herbes?—Non; je viens du marché au foin.—Allez à la poissonnerie, et tâchez de trouver un bon saumon; passez ensuite chez le boucher, et lui dites d'envoyer une poitrine de veau.—Dites à la femme aux huîtres d'appeler l'homme aux lapins, qui est de l'autre côté du chemin.—Combien de marchands de vin y a-t-il dans cette ville?—Trois.—Ce canapé et ce fauteuil sont rembourrés de crin.—Envoyez-moi deux langues de mouton, et de la marmelade de coing.—Connaissez-vous une bonne pension de dames où je puisse envoyer ma petite fille? Non; je n'en connais point.—Quel beau bouquet de roses!—Je puis sauter par dessus ce ruisseau à pieds joints; et vous, le pouvez-vous?—Non; je ne crois pas que je le puisse.—Irons-nous à cheval ou à pied? Je préférerais beaucoup d'y aller en bateau.

Thème XXXVIII. *Gram. page 217.*

Syntaxe de l'Adjectif.

La victoire, que Napoléon remporta dans ce pays, fut désavantageuse aux Français et préjudiciable aux Anglais.—Cette dame est chérie de son mari; il la caresse, il l'adore.—Il n'est pas improbable que la feue reine n'ait eu plusieurs bonnes qualités.—Je fus obligé d'attendre une demi-heure.—Donnez-moi une demi-livre de sucre.—Il y a à peine une demi-lieue d'ici.—Je ne puis pas y aller en une heure et demie.—Le mendiant à qui j'ai donné l'aumône, ce matin, était nu-tête et nu-pieds.—Il avait les jambes nues.—Ils firent, hier, cinq lieues et demie, en six heures et demie.—M^r. T*** joue avec une noblesse et un goût charmans.—Les Français se battent avec une intrépidité et un courage étonnans.—Je n'ai jamais vu de dame qui réunit une douceur et une égalité d'esprit si merveilleuses.—La modestie et le désintéressement méritent d'être loués et admirés, quand ils viennent de motifs bons et louables.—Son frère et ses sœurs ne sont pas heureux.—Toute leur vie n'a été qu'un travail, qu'une occupation continuelle.—De grands événements et de grandes révolutions arrivèrent à sa mort.—Ne me donnez pas un livre long et ennuyeux, ou je ne le lirai pas.—Qu'ai-je à redouter d'un roi juste, bon et clément?—L'expérience apprendra toujours qu'une vie modérée, réglée et laborieuse, fortifie la santé, tandis qu'une vie dissipée et oisive la détruit.—Voulez-vous me montrer la lettre de ce grand jeune homme à sa chère et tendre amie?—Oui, la voici, mais prenez garde de la perdre.—Une autre fois, je vous écrirai une longue et charmante lettre; aujourd'hui, je n'ai que le tems de vous dire que la charmante petite enfant de M^{me} S*** est morte.—Personne n'ignore que la langue Française, l'Anglaise et l'Espagnole le cèdent à l'Italienne en dou-

ceur; mais, aussi, tout le monde convient que la Française l'emporte sur toutes les autres en clarté et en beauté.—Je suis charmé de vous entendre dire que ces fleurs sentent si bon.

Thème XXXIX. *Gram. page 219.*

De la Place de l'Adjectif.

Une femme aimable répand sur tout ce qu'elle dit une grâce inexprimable.—J'aime un jeune homme qui suit les bons conseils qu'on lui donne.—C'était un grand homme.—Regardez ce grand homme sec.—Il avait un habit bleu, bien fait, et de drap superfin.—Dans quinze jours ou trois semaines, les jours seront longs et beaux.—Mon petit neveu vient très-régulièrement, tous les premiers jours de l'an, me souhaiter une bonne et heureuse année.—Outre les différens appartemens dont je vous ai parlé, il y a un très-grand cabinet contigu à la cuisine, dans lequel deux domestiques pourraient très-bien coucher.—En entrant dans la chambre de mon ami malade, je trouvai un très-jeune docteur qui querellait, avec un fort habile homme de ma connaissance, sur la cause de l'indisposition du malade.—Mon cher enfant, votre frère n'est-il pas également cher à votre père que vous?—Est-ce là une action digne d'un homme qui se vante d'être civil et officieux envers tout le monde?—Hier, votre sœur avait l'air très-triste; je crains qu'elle n'ait éprouvé quelque fâcheux contre-tems.—La semaine dernière, nous reçûmes des Indes une nouvelle fort affligeante; c'était la mort de la fille du gouverneur, demoiselle remplie des charmes les plus attrayans, et sur qui reposaient les espérances les plus flatteuses.—Votre fils a fait des progrès étonnans dans ses études.—*New-York*, en Amérique, est une ville bien peuplée.—Un esprit prévenu est la source d'erreurs innombrables.—Tout ministre, qui préfère le bien public à son intérêt particulier, est aimé de ses compatriotes.—Qu'est-ce que c'est que la géographie?—C'est la description du globe terrestre.—Je suis extrêmement fâché que l'incomparable auteur de Vert-Vert soit mort.—Le seul lit qu'il y eût dans sa maison était une natte de jonc grossière.

Thème XL. *Gram. page 225.*

Du Régime ou Complément des Adjectifs.

Cela est très-doux au toucher.—Rien n'est plus désagréable au goût.—Il est difficile d'expliquer d'une manière satisfaisante une science si abstruse.—Qu'y a-t-il de plus dangereux pour l'innocence que de tendres entretiens?—Qu'un enfant soit attentif à ses études, sensible aux réprimandes, et docile aux volontés de ses maîtres.—Si je n'étais pas sensible à vos bontés passées, je ne me serais pas

intéressé pour vous. — Celui qui a l'esprit troublé n'est ni propre ni enclin à remplir son devoir. — On m'a dit que vous êtes devenu amoureux de M^{lle} H^{***}; je vous en félicite. — Cette jeune personne est remplie des plus grands talens, et elle est extrêmement désireuse de se perfectionner dans tout ce qu'elle entend. — Elle est habile à tout faire, et affable envers tout le monde. — Les soldats, déjà animés d'un beau zèle pour leur patrie, étaient encore excités au combat par le son des instrumens guerriers. — Il faut être civil envers vos domestiques, si vous voulez qu'ils vous respectent. — De même que l'esprit n'est pas comparable avec la matière, ainsi les biens de ce monde ne sont pas comparables à ceux de l'éternité. — Qu'il sera consolant pour moi de revoir mes enfans ! — Votre frère est connu de tout le monde pour ne pas être constant en amour. — Ce roi est cruel à son pays; cruel envers ses enfans. — Il commença par négliger l'étude; peu à peu, il devint dissolu dans ses mœurs; il s'endurcit dans le crime; envisagea, d'un air d'insouciance, les revers de la fortune; et se montra même indifférent contre l'adversité. — L'Angleterre n'est pas si fertile en blé, en vin et en fruit, que la France et l'Italie. — Ils sont si fideles à leur roi que rien ne les portera jamais à agir contre l'honneur. — Cette dame n'est pas fidele en ses promesses. — Je suis fatigué de courir. — Le plus heureux en amour n'est pas toujours le plus tranquille. — Pour quoi êtes-vous si impatient de la voir? M^{lle} H^{***} a été long-temps inconsolable de la perte de son oncle, quoiqu'il lui fût très-intérieur en science, en talent, en vertus et en richesses. — Elle est très-inquiette sur cette affaire. — Nous sommes inquiets de ne pas recevoir de ses nouvelles. — Le vice est très-ingénieux à se déguiser; et souvent sous les formes les plus trompeuses. — Il s'est montré ingrat envers son bienfaiteur, ingrat à vos bontés, ingrat à votre amour; mais, malheur à lui, s'il est ingrat à sa patrie. — Hâtez-vous prompt à récompenser, lent à punir, et miséricordieux envers les pauvres. — La loi est aussi nécessaire pour le salut, que la respiration l'est à la vie. — Un fils bien élevé est reconnaissant envers ses parents de la bonne éducation qu'ils lui ont donnée. — Nous sommes tous responsables à Dieu de nos mauvaises actions. — Ce moniteur est né de deux cent mille francs. — Il n'est pas assez sévère à l'égard de ses enfans. — Toutes ses terres sont stériles en blé. — Jamais femme ne fut plus utile et plus chère à sa famille, et en même temps plus respectée et chérie de tout le monde.

cinquante pieds de longueur, de soixante de largeur, et de trente-six de hauteur.—Ce puits aura cinq cents pieds de profondeur, sur soixante de diamètre; il sera couvert d'une magnifique pierre de marbre de dix-huit ou de dix-neuf pouces d'épaisseur.—Votre chambre à coucher n'a pas plus de quarante-trois pieds de longueur sur vingt-et-un de largeur.—Le nouveau canal a cent pieds de largeur, et quinze ou seize de profondeur.—Je ne crois pas que le clocher de cette église ait plus de trois cent quatre-vingts pieds de hauteur.—Les deux fenêtres sur le derrière de cette chapelle ont chacune soixante-dix-sept pieds onze pouces de hauteur, sur vingt-quatre de largeur.—J'ai vu, en Amérique, un pont de fer de soixante-treize pieds de largeur; il est composé de vingt piles, de dix-sept grandes arches, et de deux petites : les quatre piles du milieu ont chacune vingt-quatre pieds de largeur; toutes les autres diminuent en largeur d'un pied et demi de chaque côté.—Le palais du roi a cent dix pieds de hauteur, quatre cents de longueur, sur deux cents de largeur.—Cette rue a environ un mille de longueur, et quatre-vingt-dix pieds de largeur.—Nous avons dans notre jardin, à la campagne, un étang qui a six cent douze pieds de longueur, quatre-vingts de largeur, et trente-huit de profondeur.

Thème XLII. *Gram. page 229.*

Des Degrés de Signification.

S'il est aussi facile de faire le bien que de faire le mal, pourquoi ne vous conduisez-vous pas mieux?—Les grands talents sont de toute condition, et s'ils ne brillent pas si communément dans le bas peuple que dans les autres classes, c'est faute de soin et d'être cultivés.—Quoique je n'aie pas autant d'amis que son frère, j'ai réussi beaucoup mieux que lui.—On dit que M^{lle} G*** est plus grande que toutes ses sœurs de toute la tête.—Il y a des personnes qui écrivent mieux qu'elles ne parlent, et d'autres qui parlent mieux qu'elles n'écrivent.—Je me porte infiniment mieux que quand j'étais sur le continent.—La religion enseigne qu'il est plus grand de vaincre ses passions que de conquérir des nations entières.—Quant à moi, je crois qu'il est plus facile de commander que d'obéir.—Plus je suis dans la société de ces dames, plus je les hais.—Moins vous étudierez, moins vous profiterez.—Il ne sera jamais riche, parce que plus il gagne d'argent, plus il fait de dépenses.—Plus on est élevé en dignité, moins on doit avoir d'orgueil.—N'est-il pas évident que plus le jour est court, plus la nuit est longue?

Thème XLIII. *Gram. page 230.**Observations sur les Pronoms lui, elle, eux.*

Je l'ai beaucoup blâmé, lui et sa mère, d'avoir pris cette liberté.
 - Il ne veut la voir, ni elle ni son frère, à cause de leur malheur
 tel à son égard. - Je les hais, et je les haterai toujours, eux, et tous
 leurs amis. On vous a vus, ensemble, vous et M^{lle} S^{***}. Je
 vous aurais tant, à vous et à sa sœur, quand j'étais en France, si
 je n'avais pas été obligé de revenir si soudainement en Angleterre.
 - Elle était de si mauvaise humeur qu'elle ne voulut nous parler, ni
 à lui, ni à moi. - Nous vous en envions, à vous et à eux. Le
 climat de ce pays est si doux, que je lui suis redevable du réta-
 blissement de ma santé. - M^{lle} A^{***}, approchez vous du feu.
 Vous êtes bien bonne, Madame; je suis tout auprès. La chute
 de l'eau de cette rivière fait tant de bruit, qu'elle rend sourds ceux
 qui demeurent auprès. - Savez vous où est la trésorerie de Londres?
 Oui, je le sais. Eh bien, vous trouverez aisément votre chemin;
 auprès, est le palais d'York; tout auprès, est la garde à cheval, et
 vis à vis, est la chapelle royale où vous voulez aller. Ils se
 déclarèrent unanimement contre. - La Suisse est un pays charmant,
 y avez vous jamais été? - Non; mais j'ai l'intention d'y aller cet été,
 si mes affaires me le permettent.

Thème XLIV. *Gram. page 232.**Difficulté touchant les Pronoms le, la, l', les, éclaircie.*

Est-ce la votre chapeau? Oui, c'est. Cette demoiselle n'est-
 elle pas la cousine de Monsieur S^{***}? Non, Monsieur, elle ne
 l'est pas. Sont-ce là vos filles? Oui; ce les sont. - Ne sont-ce pas
 là vos chevaux? Non; ce ne les sont pas. Est-ce là la maison
 de M. K^{***}? Non; ce ne l'est pas. - Je croyais que c'était là
 votre voiture? Non, Madame, c'est celle de notre amie M^{lle} L^{***}.
 - Vos sœurs sont-elles mariées? L'aînée l'est, et la cadette le
 sera bientôt. - Êtes vous enrhumé? Oui, je le suis. - Y eût
 jamais une femme plus malheureuse, et traitée avec plus de mépris
 que je le suis? On m'avait dit que M^{lle} W^{***} était morte, cepen-
 dant elle ne l'est pas. - M^{lle} R^{***} est elle riche? Non, elle ne
 l'est pas. Cette pauvre enfant a été long tems malade, et je crains
 bien qu'elle ne le soit toute sa vie. - Pourquoi êtes vous si jaloux
 d'elle? Si j'étais à votre place, je ne le serais pas du tout. Votre
 mère est elle encore indisposée? Oui, Monsieur, elle l'est. -
 Mesdames, êtes vous parentes de M^{le} le Colonel D^{***}? - Oui,
 Monsieur, nous le sommes. Cette famille était fort estimée, il y a
 deux ou trois ans; mais elle ne l'est pas autant à présent. - Croyez
 vous que M^{le} et M^{lle} B^{***} envoient leur fils en France? Oui; je

le crois.—Avez-vous vu les Demoiselles F*** depuis leur retour de la campagne?—Non; je ne les ai pas vues.—Voulez-vous avoir la bonté de leur parler pour moi?—Oui; je le ferai avec plaisir.—N'oubliez pas de leur parler du retour de mon oncle.—Non; je ne l'oublierai pas.—Vos sœurs iront-elles à la campagne, cette année?—Oui; je crois qu'elles iront.—Serez-vous, demain, chez vous?—Non, je ne crois pas que j'y sois.

Thème XLV. *Gram. page 234.*

Des Pronoms moi-même, toi-même, &c.

Quelque courageux qu'un homme soit, il ne doit pas s'exposer au danger sans nécessité.—Je me flatte que vous suivrez le conseil que je vous donne, et que vous ne vous attirerez jamais le reproche de vous en être écarté.—Il arrive souvent qu'en se louant, on médit d'autrui.—Cette malheureuse femme se tua.—Si vous vous louez tant, personne ne vous croira.—Chacun agit pour soi.—On ne doit jamais parler de soi qu'avec modestie.—Quiconque n'aime que soi, ne mérite pas d'être aimé.—Chacun n'a-t-il pas pour soi un œil de complaisance?—Personne n'est mécontent de soi, pour avoir fait une bonne action.—Heureux l'homme qui n'est comptable qu'à soi de ses actions et de ses plaisirs.—Il dépend toujours de soi d'agir honorablement.—Excuser en soi les fautes qu'on ne saurait souffrir dans les autres est une marque de petitesse d'esprit.—Cette demoiselle a bonne opinion d'elle-même.—Ces dames parlent trop avantageusement d'elles-mêmes.—L'amour propre dirige tout à soi.—Tout ce qui est bon en soi, n'est pas toujours approuvé.—Il se peut faire que ce remède soit innocent en soi, cependant je ne le prendrai pas.—Avez-vous vu cela vous-même? Oui; je l'ai vu, de mes propres yeux.—Hé bien, je voudrais le voir moi-même, avant de le croire.—Elle l'a fait elle-même.

Thème XLVI. *Gram. page 238.*

Places respectives des Pronoms Personnels.

Sont-ce là des pêches ou des pavies? Ce sont des pêches.—Voulez-vous m'en donner? Oui; avec plaisir.—Il n'est pas certain que M^r. H*** ait refusé sa fille à M^r. le Colonel R***; mais, quand il la lui aurait refusée, il ne s'ensuit pas qu'il voulût vous la donner.—Tranquillisez-vous, j'y serai en tems.—Êtes-vous bien sûr que M^{me} S*** y soit aussi? Il n'y a pas le moindre doute.—Si vos sœurs veulent me prêter leur guitare, ce soir, je la leur rendrai demain.—Où est la grammaire Française de vos cousines? La voici.—Quand la leur renverrez-vous? La semaine prochaine.—

Cette maison est si respectable, que, si j'avais de l'argent à ma disposition, je l'y placerais.—M^{lle} D*** trouve ces bracelets superbes, vous devriez lui en faire présent. Non, certainement, je ne lui en ferais pas présent ; et pourquoi lui en ferais-je présent ? — Quand vous verrez les Demoiselles T***, dites-leur que j'ai acheté deux beaux tableaux.—Montrez-les-moi.—Ne les lui montrez pas.—Si ma sœur témoigne le désir de lire ce livre, ne le lui prêtez pas, de crainte qu'elle ne le gâte ; mais vendez-le-lui, et elle en aura bien soin.—Aussitôt que vous aurez des mêmes livres que vous me vendîtes l'autre jour, envoyez-m'en.—Vos voisins ont besoin de café ; achetez-en.—S'ils ne savent pas où je demeure, ne le leur dites pas.—Les demoiselles G*** vont-elles aux courses d'Epsom ?—Pas que je sache.—Ne les y accompagnez pas.—Que votre frère les y mène, s'il veut.—Menez-y-moi avec vous.—Donnez-le-lui.—Ne m'en parlez plus.—Qui vous a donné ces oranges ?—Votre frère nous les a envoyées.—Qui les lui avait données ? Il ne nous l'a pas dit.—Quelle belle pomme !—Donnez-la-moi.—Ne la leur donnez pas.—Prenez-la, et la mangez.—Aimez vos enfants, et leur faites du bien quand vous le pouvez.—Vous avez une belle montre d'or, qui vous est inutile ; vendez-la moi, ou me la donnez.—Ne leur pardonnez pas, mais punissez les sur-le-champ.

Thème XLVII. Gram. page 240.

Répétition des Pronoms Personnels.

Tout le monde dit que je suis amoureux de M^{lle} O*** ; cependant cela n'est pas ; car je ne l'aime ni ne la hais.—Comment trouvez-vous ces dames ? Elles ne me plaisent ni ne me déplaisent.—Nous ne les louons ni ne les blâmons.—Cette femme est d'une bizarrerie inconcevable ; d'un moment à l'autre, elle veut et elle ne veut pas.—Vous dites cela, mais vous ne le croyez pas.—Je vous assure que je le crois et le croirai toujours.—Elle a des adorateurs et elle n'a pas un ami.—Il est arrivé ce matin, et il repartira ce soir.—Je l'aime, je l'honore, et je la respectrai toujours.—Il prit les villes les plus fortes, conquit les provinces les plus considérables, et renversa les empires les plus puissans.—Je soutiens et je soutiendrai toujours qu'elle avait tort.—Fuyez l'ivrognerie ; elle abuse l'entendement, ternit la réputation, et consume le corps.—Ils me revinrent, il y a environ deux mois, qu'ils avaient vu ma mère, mais qu'ils ne lui avaient pas parlé.—Nous irons, vous et moi.—Vous et M^{lle} S***, vous êtes les seules personnes que je connaisse.—Il faut que ce soit vous ou votre frère qui avez pris ma montre.—Je sais que vous et votre cousin vous vous moquez de moi.—Ne laissons moi n'étions présents.—Le monsieur avec lequel vous et votre frère étiez, est une de mes connaissances.—Je m'étonne que vous et

vous fréquentiez cette personne.—Elle ne finira jamais cette broderie; car elle la fait et la défait vingt fois par jour.—Je veux les voir, les prier, les presser, les importuner, les fléchir.

Thème XLVIII. *Gram. page 242.*

Règles particulières des Pronoms possessifs.

Le bottier qui demeure au coin de la rue eut un accident fâcheux, il y a deux ans; notre voiture lui passa malheureusement sur le corps, lui cassa la cuisse gauche, et lui meurtrit beaucoup l'épaule droite.—Ne faites pas tant de bruit, vous me fendez la tête.—Votre frère était très en colère contre moi, parce que je lui avais marché sur le pied.—Un boulet de canon leur emporta, à tous les deux, le bras gauche en même tems.—Ne me pressez pas la main si fort, vous me faites furieusement mal aux doigts.—Dites-leur que, s'ils reviennent jamais ici, je leur casserai le cou.—Prenez garde de lui faire mal aux yeux.—Mr. A ** craint qu'on ne soit obligé de lui couper le pouce.—Je m'enrhumai, et je perdis entièrement la voix.—Mon père tomba hier sur la glace, et se fit très-grand mal au dos et à la tête.—À la bataille de Waterloo, notre Général reçut un coup de feu à la jambe droite, un autre à l'épaule gauche: à force de soin et d'attention, on lui sauva la jambe, mais il fallut lui faire une incision à l'épaule.—Ne vaudrait-il pas mieux, pour un homme de probité, perdre la vie, que l'honneur par une action criminelle?—Je crois qu'elle a perdu l'esprit.—Quand ce vertueux officier eut perdu la jambe, à la bataille de Wagram, il leva les yeux et les mains au ciel, et remercia Dieu de lui avoir conservé la vie.—Le Prince de *** n'eut-il pas la tête tranchée pour avoir assassiné son frère? Non; c'était pour avoir attenté à la vie du roi.—Sa nièce ment toutes les fois qu'elle couvre la bouche.—Les habitants de ce pays sont si superstitieux, que je me rappelle d'avoir vu, un Dimanche, dans un temple magnifique, plusieurs mille personnes, les yeux baissés, pendant plus d'une heure et demie, toutes intimement persuadées que Dieu était présent, et qu'il leur parlait dans la personne de leur prêtre.—Je vois que mon pied commence à s'enfler; je désespère qu'il se guérisse jamais.—Si vous touchez ce couteau, vous vous couperez certainement les doigts.—Allez d'abord vous laver les mains, puis venez vous chauffer les pieds.—Je me cassai le bras en cherchant à sauver un enfant qui se jeta par la fenêtre d'une maison qui était en feu.—Donnez-moi mes bas que vous avez raccommodés.—Où avez-vous mis mes tablettes que j'ai apportées de France?—Vous les avez mises dans votre poche quand vous êtes sorti, cette après-midi.—Cette petite fille ne sait-elle pas que c'est à moi à commander et à elle d'obéir?—Ce pauvre homme, en

exécutant un beau concerto de sa composition, fut frappé d'apoplexie, et mourut subitement.—J'ai souvent entendu dire à *M^{lle} A^{***}* qu'elle a une belle terre sur le continent; j'aimerais bien à savoir où c'est.—Vous ne devriez pas vous mêler de cela, parce que cela ne vous regarde pas.

Thème XLXIX. *Gram. page 245.*

Cas où l'on doit se servir de son, sa, ses, et de en.

Chaque pays a ses usages, ses lois et ses préjugés.—Je regretterais beaucoup de quitter la France, sans avoir vu Paris, ses théâtres, ses édifices et ses amusemens.—Richmond et ses environs présentent à l'œil la plus belle perspective que j'aie jamais vue.—C'est à cause de son climat, de son sol et de ses productions, que la France est tant admirée des étrangers.—Nous étions en Angleterre, quand la Tamise se déborda et inonda toute cette partie de la campagne: l'eau était si haute et si rapide, que, dans son cours, elle entraîna plusieurs maisons et plusieurs arbres.—La guerre n'a-t-elle pas sa théorie et ses principes, comme les autres sciences?—Aussitôt que Salomon se fut abandonné à l'amour des femmes, son esprit baissa, son cœur s'affaiblit, et sa piété dégénéra en idolâtrie.—Cette ville serait un lieu charmant, si les rues n'en étaient pas si étroites, et les maisons si hautes; ses bâtimens réguliers me plaisent beaucoup, et ses paisibles habitans sont fort aimables.—Londres est la plus grande ville de l'Europe; la situation en est agréable, et très-commode pour le commerce; les maisons en sont de brique et extrêmement propres; les places et les rues en sont grandes et belles, et les parcs immenses.—Ce pêcher n'est pas très-beau; mais le fruit en est délicieux.—Je ne prendai point cette médecine; j'en connais trop bien la force et les effets.—De même que tous ceux qui lisent le Paradis Perdu de Milton ne sont pas toujours capables d'en sentir les beautés, ainsi la plupart des étrangers qui vont aux tragédies de Racine, à Paris, ne sauraient en apprécier la sublimité.—J'aime beaucoup Vauxhall, et j'y mènerais souvent mes enfans, si l'indécence et la vulgarité n'y avilissaient les amusemens et les plaisirs.

Thème L. *Gram. page 249.*

Règles particulières des Pronoms démonstratifs.

Une petite chaumière et quelques meubles, c'est là toute sa fortune.—J'ai maintenant deux choses en vue, c'est de me marier et de me retirer à la campagne.—C'est fort bien pensé.—Ce sen très-mal administré.—On m'a dit que vous avez intention d'envoyer

un cartel à Mr. D***; si ce sont là vos sentimens, ce n'est pas se conduire en homme d'honneur.—Puisque c'est votre opinion, je suis bien fâché de l'avoir fait.—Voilà une démarche bien imprudente.—Il arrive souvent que ceux qui font les plus grandes protestations d'amitié sont les premiers à nous abandonner, quand nous sommes dans la peine et le besoin.—Hélas! ce n'est malheureusement que trop souvent le cas.—Quand votre sœur est en société, elle fait souvent tomber la conversation sur des sujets de littérature, afin de citer les passages les plus frappans de tel ou tel auteur.—Celui qui n'a besoin de rien est très-heureux.—Ces bas sont très-fins; cependant je prendrai, de préférence, ceux que vous m'avez montrés d'abord.—Comme tous les enfans ne sont pas ici, je ne puis punir ceux dont vous vous plaignez.—Mettez-vous à la place de celui à qui vous voulez faire une injure.—Celles à qui je parlais, quand vous m'avez appelé, sont de charmantes demoiselles.—Celui qui s'abandonne à ses passions et aux plaisirs de ce monde est bien à plaindre.—Ceux-là se trompent qui croient que le bonheur consiste dans les richesses; car ceux qui paraissent être heureux ne le sont pas toujours.—Je suis sûr que ceux qui se fient aux vaines promesses des hommes ne connaissent pas le cœur humain.—Toutes ces bagues sont très-jolies; cependant je donne la préférence à celle que votre cousine a au doigt.—Madame, laquelle de ces robes aurai-je le plaisir de vous envoyer?—Celle qu'il vous plaira.—Le bonheur éternel n'est-il pas infiniment au-dessus de celui qu'un homme peut posséder dans ce monde?—Voulez-vous de la viande ou du poisson?—Ce qu'il vous plaira.—Vous servirai-je de ceci ou de cela?—Comme il vous plaira.—Il boit du rum depuis le matin jusqu'au soir, ce qui est très-mauvais pour sa santé.—Ce que vous dites est très-vrai.—Ce qui coûte peu est trop cher quand il est mauvais ou qu'il n'est d'aucun usage.—Mesdames, je sais ce dont vous vous moquez; mais je ne m'en soucie pas.—Si votre sœur savait ce à quoi elle s'expose en y allant, elle resterait certainement chez elle.—Peut-être n'aimerez-vous point mon procédé; mais c'est là ma manière d'agir: je dis toujours ce que je pense.—Elle sort le soir, ce qui me déplaît beaucoup.—Ce qu'elle craint, c'est une rechute.—Ce qui m'attache à la vie, c'est vous.—Ce que je sais, c'est qu'ils ont gagné.—Mlle A*** joue de la harpe et du piano, parle Français et Italien, dessine parfaitement bien, talens qui sont considérés comme très-beaux dans une demoiselle.

Thème LI. *Gram.* page 253.

Règles particulières des Pronoms relatifs.

Qui était cette dame à qui Mr. C*** vous présenta, l'autre jour?
—Qui sera assez courageux pour attaquer cet animal furieux?—

Qui trop embrasse mal étireint.—Lui demandâtes-vous de qui elle voulait parler?—Non ; je ne le lui demandai pas.—Vous avez eu deux ou trois différens maîtres, quel est celui dont les leçons vous ont fait le plus de bien?—Quelle aimable famille que la famille de M. C***, mais que celle de M. L*** est dégoûtante!—Quelle belle fille elle aurait été, si elle n'avait pas eu ce malheur!—Quel beau tableau!—Que dites-vous qu'il a perdu?—Je ne sais quoi lui dire.—Elle ne savait quoi répondre.—Quoi de plus louable dans un jeune homme que d'employer son tems à l'étude des sciences et des arts?—Que sont les hommes devant Dieu?—Dites-leur que, s'ils veulent rester chez eux, ils auront de quoi s'amuser.—Vous connaissez ces deux familles, quelle est la plus riche?—Les dames furent admises à dix heures, après quoi le bal commença.—Savez-vous quelque chose à quoi il soit propre?—Faire revivre la liberté dans un pays d'où elle paraît être bannie, c'est le but où il vise.—D'où vient que personne n'est content de son sort?—Le pays par où nous passâmes, en allant à Douleau, village d'où l'on tire une grande quantité de charbon, est le plus fertile où j'aie jamais voyagé.—Hé bien ! par où voulez-vous commencer?—Où allez-vous cette après-midi?—D'où vient votre sœur?—Était-ce à ce bureau que vous vous adressâtes l'année dernière?—Non, ce n'était pas ici.—Ce n'est pas à vous que je parle.—C'est d'eux que j'attends cette faveur.

Thème LII. *Gram. page 265.*

Des Pronoms indéfinis.

Quiconque attaque la personne sacrée d'un roi est coupable de haute trahison.—De qui que ce soit que vous l'avez entendu, je ne le crois pas.—À qui que ce soit que vous vous adressiez, on vous dira la même chose.—Est-il venu quelqu'un me demander, aujourd'hui ? Non, Monsieur.—J'attends quelqu'un à souper, ce soir.—Voulez-vous me donner de votre nouveau miel?—Ses sœurs auront chacune dix mille livres *sterling*.—Il faut que chacun paie pour soi.—Il faut donner à chacun le sien.—C'est un dicton qui est dans la bouche de tout le monde.—Il y a dans chaque plante une qualité particulière.—Je lui donne leçon tous les Lundis et tous les Jeudis, et je dîne chez elle tous les Dimanches.—Tout homme qui prêche cette doctrine est dans l'erreur.—Tout le monde cherche le bonheur, mais personne ne peut le trouver ici-bas.—Ne l'avez-vous point dit à personne?—Avez-vous jamais vu personne de plus aimable et de plus charmant que M^{lle} H***? Non ; et je doute que la nature ait jamais formé rien de plus parfait.—Nous avons vu plusieurs mille personnes qui se promenaient sur le bord de la rivière.—Du grand nombre d'amis qui nous environnent dans la prospérité, il n'en reste souvent pas un dans l'adversité.

—Rien n'est plus commun que le mot amitié ; mais rien n'est plus rare qu'un véritable ami.—Cette demoiselle ne dit rien.—Je ne crois pas que rien lui soit plus agréable qu'une petite promenade après dîner.—Il n'y a rien de plus agréable que la société d'une femme aimable.—Dégoutée du monde et de ses plaisirs, elle dit adieu aux riens brillans de la cour.—Je ne sais rien de nouveau.—J'ai quelque chose de très-joli à vous donner.—N'ayant que peu d'années à vivre, nous devons tâcher d'en jouir.—L'amitié ne s'achète que par l'amitié.—Je n'ai vu que deux enfans.—Il n'y avait dans la maison que deux ou trois chaises.—Il ne prit qu'un bouillon et une côtelette de mouton.—Il n'y a personne qui ne craigne la mort.—Il est très-difficile de trouver deux personnes du même caractère et de la même opinion.—Ne craignez pas de lui demander pardon, c'est la bonté même.—Les animaux mêmes sont sensibles aux sons harmonieux des instrumens.—Les femmes et même les enfans furent mis à mort.—J'ai entendu dire que plusieurs de vos élèves n'aiment pas votre nouvelle maison.—Plusieurs le disent, et plusieurs le nient.—C'était une femme telle que vous.—Tel rit aujourd'hui qui pleurera demain.—J'avais quelque chose à vous dire, mais j'ai tout-à-fait oublié ce que c'était.—Si votre sœur a quelque chose à envoyer en France, dites-lui que je partirai après-demain pour Paris.—Quelques talens que vous ayez, quelques avantages que vous teniez de la nature et de l'éducation, quelques perfections que vous possédiez, ne vous attendez aux suffrages que d'un très-petit nombre d'hommes.—Quels que soient les obstacles, il faut qu'il tâche de les surmonter.—Je n'oublierai jamais ce qu'elle me dit, quels que fussent ses motifs.—Nous l'atteindrons, quel que soit le chemin qu'il ait pris.—Quelque habiles et quelque savans que nous soyons, ne faisons pas un vain étalage de notre science.—Quelque puissant qu'il soit, il ne les vaincra jamais.—Toute femme qu'elle est, elle est plus forte que vous.—Quelque chose que vous entrepreniez, vous ne réussirez jamais, si vous ne prenez pas mieux vos mesures.—Elle est si paresseuse qu'elle ne s'applique à rien du tout.—Trouvez un prétexte quelconque pour vous excuser.—Toutes ces oranges sont pourries.—Tout son bien ne suffirait pas pour payer la moitié de ses dettes.—Toute la grandeur, toutes les richesses et tout le pouvoir de la terre ne peuvent satisfaire un esprit ambitieux.—Toute l'armée combattit pendant six heures et demie.—Combien demandez-vous pour le tout ? Je ne veux pas vendre le tout.—Tout lui déplaît.—Ils ont tout emporté avec eux.—Tout ce qui brille n'est pas or.—Tout ce qui est élevé, vaste et profond, étend l'imagination et dilate le cœur.—Tout ce qui tend à éclairer l'entendement, et à imprimer dans le cœur de bons sentimens, est désirable.—Croyez-vous tout ce qu'elle dit ? Non ; je n'en crois pas la moitié.—Votre sœur fut tout abattue à cette nouvelle ; cependant, tout affligée qu'elle était,

elle me reçut avec bonté.—Je suis tout à vous.—Les enfans, tout aimables qu'ils sont, ne laissent pas d'avoir bien des défauts qu'il est essentiel de corriger.—Votre mère est toute changée depuis sa maladie.—J'aurai recours à vous tous.—Il se plaint de nous tous.—C'était une autre personne.—Je suis bien aise que les autres s'amusement.—Ne parlez pas mal d'autrui.—Comportez-vous bien envers les autres, si vous voulez que les autres se comportent bien envers vous.—Nous serions coupables de grande injustice les uns envers les autres, si nous nous laissions prévenir par les traits de ceux que nous ne connaissons pas.—Il faut se secourir les uns les autres.—Votre cousin et le mien ont de grands talens ; mais ils en font l'un et l'autre un très-mauvais usage.—Il faut que l'un ou l'autre de vous ait cassé ce plat, quoique vous ne vouliez l'avouer ni l'un ni l'autre.—Le peuples souffrent souvent des guerres que les rois se font les uns aux autres.—Ils rapportent l'un et l'autre le même fait, quoique ni l'un ni l'autre ne le croient.—Je les aimerais bien tous les deux, s'ils étaient plus attentifs à leurs études.—Ces deux dames sont très-riches, et vous leur plaisez beaucoup à l'une et à l'autre.—Comme vous avez été par les deux chemins, dites-moi quel est le plus court?—J'ai voyagé par terre et par mer pendant vingt ans.—Les voyageurs, tant anciens que modernes, s'accordent à dire que c'est le pays le plus riche du monde.

Thème LIII. Gram. page 273.

Accord du Verbe avec son Sujet.

Était-ce vous qui vintes ici hier?—Non ; c'était mon frère qui est arrivé d'Amérique.—Ce n'était pas moi qui vous jetai par terre.—Qui a fait cela?—Qui s'en vient avec moi? Le champagne et le bourgogne sont fort agréables au goût, mais je préfère le Madère.—L'ouvrier, le marchand, le prêtre, le soldat, sont tous également les membres de l'état.—Un seul mot, un soupir, un regard la trahit.—L'amabilité, la bonté pleine de douceur de cette demoiselle, me ravit et m'enchantent.—Vous et moi, nous avons très-bien réussi. Lui et moi, nous serons associés.—Vous et elle, vous savez l'afaire.—Vous, lui et moi, nous dînerons ensemble.—Est-ce lui ou moi qui irons?—Lui, elle, ou moi, nous viendrons.—Monsieur ou Mademoiselle le fera avec plaisir.—J'espère que l'un ou l'autre nous écrira.—Richesses, dignités, honneurs, tout s'évanouit à la mort.—Divertissemens, plaisirs, conversations, spectacles, rien ne pouvait la distraire de sa profonde mélancolie.—Non seulement toutes ses pierreries et tout son or, mais tout son linge fut volé.—Le nourrisson du Pinde, ainsi que le guerrier, ne préfère-t-il pas un beau laurier à tout l'or du Pérou?—Ils désirent tous les deux d'y aller; mais ils n'iront ni l'un ni l'autre.—Ni l'un ni l'autre n'ont appris leur

leçon.—Ni l'amour ni la haine ne le touchent.—Ni M^r. A*** ni M^r. D*** ne sera élu Lord Maire de la ville de Londres.—Faut-il vous répéter encore que ni l'une ni l'autre n'est ma mère.—Je jure que ni lui ni moi n'y avons jamais été.—Votre frère ne fut-il pas une des malheureuses victimes qui furent sacrifiées à la vengeance du tyran ?—C'était un de mes plus grands ennemis qui me sauva la vie dans ce danger imminent.—Si vous pouviez lui accorder cette faveur, ce serait un des plus grands services que vous lui ayez jamais rendus, à lui et à sa famille.—Une bande de voleurs m'attaquèrent, il y a deux ou trois ans, et me volèrent tout ce que j'avais.—Un grand nombre de jeunes gens se sont enrôlés volontairement, quoique la plupart d'entre eux aient les plus puissans motifs de rester chez eux.—Peu de gens négligent leurs intérêts.—Une vingtaine de soldats se sont révoltés.—Qu'elle foule d'hommes, de femmes et d'enfans vous suivaient quand vous apportâtes la nouvelle de la paix.—Le nombre des victoires qu'il a gagnées est inconcevable.—Quand la grande flotte mettra-t-elle à la voile ?—La pluralité des femmes est défendue dans ce pays.—Les armées Françaises ont été long-tems victorieuses.—Ils prirent congé de nous, hier.—Je n'y consentirai jamais, dit-il, à moins que je ne les accompagne.—Il est arrivé d'heureux changemens qui ont rétabli le commerce dans notre malheureuse ville.—Ainsi s'est terminée une guerre qui fut la cause de tant de malheurs.—Tel était l'état de ses affaires, quand il fut emprisonné.—Puisseient tous ces enfans suivre les principes de notre sainte religion !—Dussé-je y périr, j'irai.—Nous écoutons avec plaisir les conseils que nous donnent ceux qui savent flatter nos passions.

Thème LIV. *Gram. page 277.*

De l'Objet ou du Régime des Verbes.

Que cherchez-vous ? Je cherche mon parapluie que j'ai perdu.—Il aime et chérit son Éloïse, quoiqu'elle le gronde toujours.—Pardonnons à nos ennemis, si nous voulons que Dieu nous pardonne.—Nous ne résistons pas aisément aux attraits du plaisir.—Remplissez cette carafe de vin et cette bouteille d'eau.—Pourquoi vous intéressez-vous pour un homme qui vous nuirait s'il pouvait ?—Fréquentez la bonne compagnie, et évitez les libertins.—Par quel paquebot à vapeur êtes-vous venu ?—Je suis venu par l'Étoile ou la Vénus.—Nous nous flattons que vous serez accueilli de la manière la plus honnête.—La religion seule peut nous faire supporter de grandes infortunes avec patience et résignation.—Vous dites qu'il aime beaucoup sa fille ; combien lui donnera-t-il en mariage ?—Dix ou quinze mille livres *sterling*.—Une demoiselle, qui est modeste et dont l'esprit est bien cultivé, est estimée de tout le monde.

eut tiré de sa femme toutes ses pierreries et tout son argent, il l'abandonna, elle et ses enfans.—Nous allons déraciner et abattre cet arbre.—Il lui est si attaché et si dévoué.—Elle obéit et désobéit, tour-à-tour, à ses maîtres.—Celui qui est utile et cher à sa patrie est digne d'envie.—Si l'Empereur avait su connaître cette position, et qu'il s'en fût emparé, il n'aurait pas perdu la bataille.

Thème LV. (No. 1.) *Gram. page 280.*

Du régime des Verbes.

Ceux qui prétendent être savans sont souvent très-ignorans.—Quelque riche que vous soyez, si vous ne savez mettre des bornes à vos désirs, vous ne serez jamais content.—J'aurais été la voir, la semaine dernière, si je n'avais pas été si indisposé.—Ils devraient sortir tous les jours.—Il faut laisser les autres penser et agir comme il leur plaît.—Elle est si cruelle et si vindicative que je n'ose lui parler.—Si je vous entends jamais lui dire des injures, une autre fois, je vous renverrai certainement.—Il faut pratiquer la vertu.—Allez demander permission de sortir.—Ils ne daignèrent pas me répondre.—Il vaut mieux gagner peu que rien.—Prétendez-vous toujours m'insulter de la sorte?—Trop manger et trop boire sont nuisibles à la santé.—Trop parler épuise.—Ne vaudrait-il pas mieux mourir que de languir comme je fais.—Je viens de faire visite à Lord D***.—Quand viendrez-vous me voir, que je vous montre ma belle harpe?—S'il vient à pleuvoir, que ferez-vous?—Ils étaient sur le point d'en venir aux mains.—Prétend-il encore à cet emploi?—Non; il a acheté une commission dans l'armée.

Thème LV. (No. 2.) *Gram. page 282.*

Du régime des Verbes.

Cette maison est-elle à louer ou à vendre?—Votre fils passe tout son tems à jouer.—Les mathématiques sont-elles faciles à apprendre?—Elle aime à soulager les pauvres, et à consoler les affligés.—Ces noix ne sont pas bonnes à manger.—On lui donna à entendre qu'il voulait l'épouser, et on l'exhorta à encourager ses visites.—Elle se plaît à dire du mal de tout le monde.—Aidez-moi à porter ce fardeau.—Tout le monde est sujet à se tromper.—Aussitôt qu'elle me vit, elle se mit à pleurer.—Enseigne-t-il à lire et à écrire?—Ils ont été condamnés à payer tous les frais.—Je l'invitai une fois à dîner chez moi, mais il ne vint pas.—Elle est accoutumée à souper de bonne heure, et à se coucher, tous les soirs, à dix heures.—Je le soupçonne d'aimer à boire et à jouer.—Ce livre est très-facile à entendre, mais difficile à traduire en Français.—Apprenez-vous à monter à cheval? Non; mais j'ai intention de

commencer bientôt.—Si vous continuez de la voir, vous lui plairez bientôt.—Je ne voudrais pas m'abaisser à lui demander pardon.—Nous ne nous attendions pas à partir avant demain.—Elle s'amuse à jouer de la harpe du matin jusqu'au soir.—Il ne consentira jamais à ce mariage, avant qu'elle ne soit majeure.—Êtes-vous prêt à sortir?—Je n'ai point de tams à perdre.—Nous serons toujours bien aises de vous voir.

Thème LV. (No. 3.) *Gram. page 287.*

Du régime des Verbes.

Il ne disconvient pas de l'avoir dit.—Elle m'a menacé de le dire à mon père.—J'ai l'honneur de boire à votre santé.—Elle a honte d'avoir avancé une fausseté.—On m'a accusé de les avoir volés.—Il s'aperçut du piège qu'on lui avait tendu.—Puisqu'il vous a défendu de la revoir, vous ferez mieux de cesser d'aller chez elle.—Elle me pria de l'accompagner à l'opéra.—N'étiez-vous pas très-surpris d'entendre une personne si bien élevée tenir un tel langage?—Ne négligez pas de lui écrire.—Vous m'avez promis de me conduire à Vauxhall; quand remplirez-vous votre promesse?—Ne rougisiez-vous pas de l'avoir si grossièrement insultée?—Je fus sommé de comparaître devant le tribunal le 10 d'Août.—Dépêchez-vous d'apprendre votre leçon.—Je suis ennuyé de répéter si souvent la même chose.—Qui ne s'impatienterait pas d'attendre si long-tems?—Elle se mêle toujours des affaires d'autrui.—Avez-vous intention d'aller en France cet été?—Avez-vous peur du tonnerre?—Ne différez pas davantage de leur écrire.—Dites-lui de revenir dans une demi-heure.—Tâchez de plaire à tout le monde.—Ne promettez jamais de faire une chose, quand il n'est pas en votre pouvoir de la faire.—Nous lui conseillâmes de se mettre à l'abri de la pluie, mais elle ne voulut pas.—Son mari la blâma beaucoup de s'être ainsi exposée à un danger si imminent.—Elle ne cessait de lui représenter qu'il avait tort.—Pourquoi l'empêcheriez-vous de rester ici?—Nous sommes épuisés de fatigue.—Nous vous avons bien des obligations de vous être intéressé pour nous.—Je suis très-flatté de l'honneur que vous me faites.—Il est indigne de cette récompense.—Il ne vous appartient pas de me dicter ce que je dois dire.—À qui appartient cette montre? À mon frère.—Vous ne sauriez croire combien elle craint de le rencontrer.—Nous serons toujours charmés de vous servir, quand l'occasion s'en présentera.—Je regretterai toute ma vie de n'avoir pas entendu ce prédicateur célèbre.—Ce jeune homme souhaite beaucoup d'obtenir un emploi sous vous.—Je désire que vous partiez à présent, de crainte qu'il ne pleuve.—Elle m'a chargé de vous dire qu'elle est bien aise que vous ayez réussi.—Nous désirons bien sincèrement qu'il se réta-

blisse bientôt.—Votre médecin a ordonné que vous ne buviez pas de vin.—Je parie tout ce que vous voudrez, qu'il gagnera la partie.—Il avait intention de m'inviter à dîner; mais, m'ayant vu passer comme il allait se mettre à déjeuner, il m'appela et me pria de déjeuner avec lui.—Vous n'auriez pas dû lui protester que vous ne l'abandonneriez jamais.—Ne vous rappelez-vous pas d'avoir trouvé une fois, avec moi, un nid de bouvreuils?—Oui; je me rappelle fort bien cette circonstance; et, quoique nous fussions alors très-jeunes, je me souviens que je vous trouvai charmante.

Thème LV. (No. 4.) *Gram. page 290.*

Du régime des Verbes.

Mon petit garçon commence à parler et à marcher.—Si vous continuez de lui faire visite, elle continuera de vous écrire.—Je fus contraint de me retirer.—Contraignez-le à vous payer.—C'est à vous à commander et à nous d'obéir.—N'est-ce pas à vous à nous protéger et à montrer qui nous sommes.—Je vous laisse à penser si elle avait peur de répondre.—Vous pouvez supposer qu'il ne laissa pas de profiter d'une occasion si favorable.—Je ne crois pas que, sur le tout, j'aie manqué plus d'une fois à venir, quoique j'aie souvent manqué à apprendre mes leçons.—Ne manquez pas de vous y trouver.—Elle manque de tout.—J'ai manqué de tomber, en entrant chez vous.—Mon amitié pour vous m'oblige à vous donner un avis salutaire.—De même que par la loi naturelle et la loi divine nous sommes obligés d'honorer nos parens; ainsi, par la loi civile, nous sommes obligés de respecter les princes.—Vous nous obligerez infiniment de vous charger de ces marchandises, en cas que nous soyons obligés d'aller à la campagne.—J'avais oublié de vous dire que M^{lle} A*** est mariée.—Ce pauvre jeune homme a été si longtemps malade, qu'il a oublié non seulement à danser, mais même à lire et à écrire.—Ne vaut-il pas mieux s'occuper à apprendre la musique que de ne rien faire.—Tandis qu'il s'occupait à me tourmenter, depuis le matin jusqu'au soir, je m'occupais au succès de son entreprise.—Le plaisir de l'âme ne consiste-t-il pas à agir, et à s'occuper de quelque objet qui plaise?—Je suis tout occupé des obstacles qu'ils auront à surmonter.—Cela suffira à M^r H***; mais cela ne me suffit pas.—Il suffit de lui parler quelques minutes, pour être convaincu que la vie la plus longue de l'homme suffit à peine pour aucun art.—Peu de choses suffisent pour vous rendre heureux.—J'ai, enfin, résolu de les poursuivre.—Tâchez de découvrir s'il tâche encore à me nuire.—Tâchons de les rejoindre.—Il me tarde de voir votre sœur; elle tarde bien à venir.

Thème LV. (No. 5.) *Gram. page 294.**Du régime des Verbes.*

Si vous transgressez les lois de votre pays, vous serez cité devant les tribunaux.—Approuvez-vous son procédé?—Elle critique tout le monde.—J'aime beaucoup la musique le soir.—On vous a dénoncé.—Ne regardez pas tant ces dames.—L'ont-ils chassé de leur maison?—On m'a dissuadé d'entrer en société avec lui.—J'implorai son assistance, sans pouvoir l'obtenir.—Ils nous ont déclaré la guerre, sans aucune raison légitime.—Vous me devez de l'argent.—M^r. D*** m'a dédié un beau poème, sur les funestes effets de l'athéisme.—Agréez que je vous présente ce diamant comme un tribut de reconnaissance pour vos bontés passées envers moi.—Marie a-t-elle ôté les chaises de la chambre à coucher?—J'espère que vous ne révélez ce secret à personne.—Rapportez-moi le livre que je vous ai prêté.—Il applaudit à tout ce qu'elle dit, et il condescend à tous ses désirs.—Je ne sais comment obvier à cette difficulté.—Elle a une si bonne constitution qu'elle survivra à tous ses enfans.—N'insultons pas à la misère d'autrui.—Obéissez à vos supérieurs.—Cette rue aboutit à St. Paul.—Il ressemble à un aveugle qui soutient que le blanc est noir.—Rémédiez à ces maux.—Gustave Vasa ne fut-il pas réduit à la nécessité de travailler dans les mines de cuivre pour vivre et pour se cacher?—Les dames Anglaises aiment beaucoup à jouer aux cartes.—Il jouait du violon.—Personne n'était fort édifié de son sermon.—Ils sont, enfin, rassasiés de sang et de carnage.—Je n'en suis pas du tout surpris.—Qui héritera de ses biens immenses?—Dieu merci! elle jouit d'une bonne santé.—Ils profitent des malheurs d'autrui.—Vous vous apercevrez de votre erreur, quand il n'en sera plus temps.—Il faut que nous nous accommodions de ces deux chambres pour quelques temps.—Ne vous approchez pas si près du feu, de crainte de vous brûler.—Ils se consolèrent bientôt de la perte de leur mère.—Des armées étrangères se sont emparées de notre territoire.—Nous sommes très-inquiets de ne pas recevoir de ses nouvelles.—Elle se saisit de mon épée, et la lui aurait passée au travers du corps, si je ne l'avais pas retenue.

Thème LV. (No. 6.) *Gram. page 296.**Du régime des Verbes.*

Nous n'avons pas un cœur pour nous haïr les uns les autres.—Palamède inventa le jeu des échecs pour servir d'amusement à ses soldats, et pour leur apprendre les stratagèmes de la guerre.—M^r. S*** a joué ce tour à votre sœur pour lui faire peur.—Nous sommes nés pour travailler, et pour glorifier Dieu.—Combien demandez-vous pour y aller?—Il fut pendu pour avoir assassiné son

père.—Je l'ai dit pour badiner.—Nous irons à Londres, afin de pouvoir dire que nous l'avons vu.—S'ils viennent, je leur donnerai une bonne place, afin qu'ils puissent bien entendre.—Vous devriez donner des prix à vos élèves pour les encourager.—Il étudie ces sciences, plus pour disputer et briller dans le monde, que pour éclairer et cultiver son esprit.—Il y a un tems pour travailler et un tems pour se reposer.—Il fera tout son possible pour vous obliger.—Elle est trop faible pour supporter une si grande fatigue.—Il n'a pas assez de crédit pour obtenir cette place.—Je suis bien fâché qu'il n'y eût personne chez moi pour vous recevoir.—Ils n'avaient pas assez de troupes pour bloquer la ville par mer et par terre.—On trouve des remèdes pour guérir la folie, mais on n'en trouve point pour guérir de l'amour.

Thème LVI. Gram. page 303.

Du Subjonctif et de son Emploi.

Je m'étonne que vous lui ayez écrit.—Il est ravi que cela soit ainsi.—Nous sommes bien fâchés que ce malheur vous soit arrivé.—Je ne savais pas que vous fussiez amis.—N'êtes-vous pas très-fâché qu'elle soit morte?—Pourquoi croyez-vous que M^r. l'ambassadeur ne viendra pas?—Croyez-vous que les Français donnent l'assaut à la ville, si elle ne capitule pas?—Je tremble que le gouverneur ne voie tout à feu et à sang, avant qu'il ne se rende.—Si vous vous apercevez que les enfans volent le fruit, donnez-m'en avis.—Prétendez-vous qu'elle lui renvoie ces boucles d'oreilles?—Nous n'entendons pas que vous fassiez de dépenses pour nous, par la même raison que vous ne voulez pas que nous en fassions pour vous.—Au son de la voix et de l'instrument, j'entends que c'est ma sœur qui chante et qui joue.—Savez-vous que M^{lle} E*** est mariée?—Oui; je le sais.—Vous ai-je dit que les fonds d'Espagne sont beaucoup plus haut aujourd'hui?—Oui; vous me l'avez dit.—Est-ce qu'elle est morte?—Si votre frère désire d'être estimé, il faut qu'il soit obligeant, poli et affable envers tout le monde.—Il est juste que les lois soient observées.—Il serait injuste qu'un vil assassin ne fût pas puni.—Il est évident qu'elle a tort.—Il n'est pas probable qu'ils reviennent avant l'année prochaine.—Il me semble qu'il ne peut y avoir de plus grande jouissance que celle de rendre les autres heureux.—Vous semblait-il qu'il fût très-assidu auprès d'elle?—Il me semblait qu'elle marchait.—Il ne me semble pas qu'on puisse penser différemment.—Il semblerait que les Français voulussent faire la paix.—Je ne vous pardonnerai pas à moins que vous ne me promettiez de vous mieux conduire à l'avenir.—Emportez ce livre, de crainte que ma sœur ne le lise.—L'éclair ne paraît-il pas ordinairement, avant qu'on n'entende le

tonnerre?—Je ne vous demande rien sinon que vous ayez soin de vos enfans, et que vous leur inculquiez de bonne heure des sentimens d'honneur et de délicatesse.—Votre fille se conduit de manière qu'elle gagne l'estime de tout le monde.—Aussitôt que je serai à la campagne et que j'aurai une occasion, je vous enverrai du fruit.—Si mince qu'il puisse être, un cheveu fait de l'ombre.—Elle n'est pas si sotte qu'elle ne s'aperçoive bien que vous voulez l'insulter.—Si votre sœur prend régulièrement ses leçons, et qu'elle étudie, en outre, deux ou trois heures par jour, elle fera de grands progrès.—Je crois que la comparaison la plus juste qu'on puisse faire de l'amour, est celle d'une fièvre.—Qui sont les deux plus grands hommes que l'Angleterre ait produits?—Sa cousine est la plus belle demoiselle qu'on puisse voir.—Est-ce là le seul que vous ayez?—Oui, ce l'est.—C'est la première fois que je me sois trompé.—Quelque ingénieux qu'ils fussent, ils ne purent pas découvrir le plan que j'avais suivi.—Il n'y a personne qui ne fût très-fâché, s'il savait tout ce qu'on pense de lui.—J'ai besoin d'une carafe qui contienne trois pintes de vin.—Si je me remarie, je prendrai une demoiselle qui ait beaucoup d'argent.—Que je meure sur le lieu, si je vous ai dit une fausseté.—Fasse le ciel que cela arrive!—Puissez-vous vivre heureux ensemble, plusieurs années.—Lui écrive qui voudra!—Dieu m'en préserve!—Je ne sache rien de plus avantageux pour vous et votre frère.—Le tailleur m'a-t-il envoyé mon habit?—Pas que je sache.—Je ne crois pas que les Français réussissent en Espagne, si les Espagnols sont fidèles à leur roi et à leur constitution.—Nous ne soupçonnions pas qu'ils eussent commencé les fortifications si tôt.—Talma est le meilleur acteur tragique que la France ait eu depuis long-tems.—Il est douteux qu'aucun philosophe ait jamais expliqué d'une manière satisfaisante la prescience de Dieu.—Je craignais fort qu'il ne le dît à sa mère.—Qui aurait pu croire que l'Empereur se fût soumis à des conditions si déshonorantes?—Quoiqu'elle soit très-jeune et très-belle, je ne l'aime point du tout.—Le Bellérophon est le plus grand vaisseau qu'on ait jamais construit en France.—Quelques richesses que nous ayons, nous ne sommes jamais contens.—À moins qu'un livre ne soit amusant, je ne me soucie pas de le lire.—Il n'y a point de chagrin que le tems, à la fin, n'adoucisse.—N'y étiez-vous pas long-tems avant que la voiture ne fût arrivée?—Croyez-vous qu'elle chantât, si je l'en priais?—Non; je ne crois pas qu'elle le voulût en votre présence.—Si vous croyez que les demoiselles S*** voulussent venir en cas qu'il fit beau tems, je les inviterais.—Il faut qu'il ait beaucoup gagné, pour avoir mis de côté vingt mille francs en deux ans.—Elle a surtout recommandé qu'on brûlât toutes ses lettres et tous ses papiers, en cas qu'elle mourût de cette maladie.

Thème LVII. *Gram. page 308.**Du Participe présent et de l'Adjectif verbal.*

Votre sœur est une charmante fille ; qu'elle est obligeante !— N'est-ce pas là une preuve convaincante des effets surprenans de l'aimant ?—D'un moment à l'autre, elle est gaie et sérieuse, riant, pleurant, jasant, se taisant tour à tour, enfin changeant d'humeur mille fois en un jour.—Les génies rampans ne parviennent jamais au sublime.—Tout le monde ne respecte-t-il pas ces magistrats qui, oubliant leur propre intérêt, observant les lois, protégeant la vertu, et réprimant le vice, n'ont en vue que le bonheur de leur pays ?—On peut comparer la beauté à une fleur qui, s'épanouissant le matin, a l'air frais et vermeil toute la journée ; mais qui, se fanant vers le soir, perd ses belles couleurs, languit et penche sa belle tête.—Quoique cette demoiselle ne soit pas éclatante de beauté, si vous la voyiez brillant dans une compagnie par les grâces de son esprit, vous trouveriez en elle mille attraits.—Cette petite fille est vraiment brillante de santé et de fraîcheur.—N'entendîmes-nous pas, de loin, les bombes éclatant avec un horrible fracas ?—Des milliers d'ennemis, se pressant sous nos portes et fondant sur nos remparts, nous firent crier miséricorde.—Ce n'est pas en nous abandonnant à nos passions que nous vivons heureux, c'est en les gouvernant.—On apprend, en enseignant les autres.—Elle a tout perdu, en perdant son père.—Vous réussirez à la ramener à la raison, en prenant sur vous-même, et en la traitant avec bonté.—L'étude des langues est très-difficile.—Les nuages et les brouillards se forment des vapeurs qui s'élèvent de la terre et des eaux.—J'ai vu une colombe qui portait une lettre dans son bec.—Elle était sur le point de céder, quand, se rappelant soudainement sa vertu, elle se reprocha sa faiblesse.—Vous ne pouvez y aller sans désobéir à votre père.—Ne furent-ils pas pendus pour avoir tiré sur le roi ?—J'ai vu ma sœur qui jouait aux cartes avec lui, ce qui m'a fait conclure qu'on agit souvent par des motifs qui viennent des circonstances présentes.—Ne vous ai-je pas vu courir et jouer tous ensemble ?—Comme je me trouve beaucoup mieux, à présent, et que j'ai intention d'aller bientôt vous voir, je vous conseille de ne pas traverser la mer au milieu de l'hiver, pour venir dans une ville où règnent la misère et la désolation.

Thème LVIII. *Gram. page 314.**Du Participe passé.*

Que de villes détruites auraient été sauvées, si le vainqueur avait été plus humain !—On ne se rappelle ces batailles gagnées, ces lauriers cueillis au prix de tant de sang, qu'avec un certain

sentiment d'horreur qui fait frémir.—Va les circonstances présentes, on ne pouvait attendre rien de plus avantageux.—Excepté vous et elle, ils étaient tous malades.—Nous avons vendu tous nos chevaux, mon petit bidet excepté.—Vous trouverez ci-inclus deux lettres, que je vous serai obligé de remettre à M^{lle} W * * *. —Ils allèrent tous en Italie, elle et moi exceptés.—Les trois lettres de change, ci-incluses, sont-elles payables chez M. C * * * dans le Strand?—Nous avons été dernièrement si occupés, qu'il m'a été impossible d'étudier mes leçons de Français.—Les méchants sont toujours tourmentés par les remords de leur conscience.—M^{lle} P * * * est-elle revenue de la campagne? —Non, Monsieur, elle revient demain.—Les demoiselles sont allées à leurs leçons de danse et d'équitation.—Nous avons dîné plus tôt aujourd'hui qu'à l'ordinaire.—Nous voilà enfin arrivés.—Ils ont choisi une occasion très-défavorable.—Je n'ai pas vu les tableaux dont vous m'avez parlé.—M^{lle} A * * * et M^{lle} G * * * m'ont paru si changées, que je ne les reconnaissais pas d'abord.—Les dangers qu'il a courus, lui font beaucoup d'honneur.—Je parlais six langues dans ma jeunesse, savoir, le Français, l'Italien, l'Anglais, l'Allemand, l'Espagnol et le Hollandais.—Loin d'être reconnaissant des soins et des peines, de toute espèce, que m'a coûtés son éducation, il me traite avec mépris et m'évite.—Les cinq heures qu'il a dormi, ce matin, sont le seul repos qu'il ait eu depuis quinze jours.—La belle journée qu'il a fait hier!—Les pluies abondantes qu'il a fait cet été ont entièrement gâté la moisson.—Vous rappelez-vous les grands vents qu'il a fait, et le grand débordement des eaux qu'il y a eu, au commencement de l'année?—Les lettres que nous avons reçues, aujourd'hui, par la malle, confirment la capitulation de la Corogne.—Cette malheureuse banqueroute nous a un peu réduits.—J'ai lu attentivement les papiers que vous m'avez envoyés, touchant l'affaire que je vous avais proposée, et j'ai trouvé que, si je l'avais entreprise, j'aurais rencontré des obstacles que je n'avais pas prévus.—Sa sœur s'est moquée de moi pendant tout le passage. Pourquoi les dames se sont-elles enfuies aussitôt qu'elles m'ont aperçu?—Les comptes se sont-ils trouvés justes?—Vos sœurs se sont-elles beaucoup amusées dans sa compagnie?—Non; pas beaucoup.—Après un combat long et opiniâtre, ils se sont rendus maîtres de la citadelle.—Les habitans se sont-ils rendus?—Elle s'est faite religieuse.—Pourquoi vous êtes-vous écarté du chemin que vous aviez commencé à suivre?—Les Français se sont rendus fameux par leur courage dans la guerre.—Ils se sont dit mille injures.—Elle s'est donné la mort.—Je ne savais pas qu'ils se fussent donné la peine de venir exprès pour moi.—Si elle s'est imaginé cela, je ne puis qu'y faire.—Après qu'ils se furent long-tems parlé, ils se séparèrent sans se dire un seul mot.—Ils se sont souri.—Ils se sont beaucoup nui.—Il n'est pas certain qu'ils se fussent succédé.—Je

suis charmé qu'elle se soit chargée de lui écrire.—Nous les avons laissés quereller.—Où sont les demoiselles que j'ai vues danser?—Voulez-vous le remercier des démarches qu'il a eu la bonté de faire pour moi?—Les airs que j'ai entendu votre sœur chanter sont très-beaux.—Voici les présens que vous avez refusé d'accepter.—La maison que je vous ai conseillé d'acheter, est grande et bien située.—Il arrive souvent qu'on commet les mêmes fautes qu'on avait résolu d'éviter.—Donnez-moi la lettre que je vous ai prié de traduire en Français.—Les dames que je m'étais flatté que vous verriez sont malheureusement parties pour l'Amérique.—Une effrayante voix s'est alors fait entendre, qui nous a jetés dans la plus grande consternation.—Il a montré tant de hardiesse et d'intrépidité, qu'il les a fait tous s'enfuir.—Ne vous a-t-elle pas rendu tous les services qu'elle a pu?—Nous leur avons montré toute l'attention que nous avons pu.—Dites-lui qu'il aurait dû m'écrire, comme il me l'avait promis.—Combien de jours et de nuits n'ai-je pas passés à votre côté, quand vous étiez malade!—Quelle réponse vous a-t-on faite?—La perte n'est pas si grande que je l'aurais cru.—Elle n'est pas aussi belle que je me l'étais imaginé.

FIN.





1



